# Service Manual

## iR6570/5570 Series

Canon

Feb 21 2005

## Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

## Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

## Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

## Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the written consent of Canon Inc.

***COPYRIGHT © 2001 CANON INC.***

*Printed in Japan*

## Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

# Symbols Used

This documentation uses the following symbols to indicate special information:

| Symbol | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates an item of a non-specific nature, possibly classified as Note, Caution, or Warning. |
|  | Indicates an item requiring care to avoid electric shocks. |
|  | Indicates an item requiring care to avoid combustion (fire). |
|  | Indicates an item prohibiting disassembly to avoid electric shocks or problems. |
|  | Indicates an item requiring disconnection of the power plug from the electric outlet. |
|  Memo | Indicates an item intended to provide notes assisting the understanding of the topic in question. |
|  REF. | Indicates an item of reference assisting the understanding of the topic in question. |
|  | Provides a description of a service mode. |
|  | Provides a description of the nature of an error indication. |

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.

   In the diagrams, ▮▮▮▮ represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol , the arrow ⟶ indicates the direction of the electric signal.

   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

2. In the digital circuits, '1'is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low".(The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.

   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine."

# Contents

## Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 System Construction ..... 1- 1
1.1.1 System Configuration with Input/Output Accessories ..... 1- 1
1.1.2 System Configuration with Printing/Transmission Accessories (230V) ..... 1- 2
1.1.3 Functions and Printing/Transmission Accessories (230V) ..... 1- 3
1.2 Product Specifications ..... 1- 4
1.2.1 Names of Parts ..... 1- 4
1.2.1.1 External view ..... 1- 4
1.2.1.2 Cross-Section ..... 1- 5
1.2.2 Using the Machine ..... 1- 8
1.2.2.1 Turning On the Power Switch ..... 1- 8
1.2.2.2 Turning Off the Power Switch ..... 1- 9
1.2.2.3 Control Panel ..... 1- 11
1.2.3 User Mode Items ..... 1- 12
1.2.3.1 Common Settings ..... 1- 12
1.2.3.2 Timer Settings ..... 1- 14
1.2.3.3 Adjustment/Cleaning ..... 1- 15
1.2.3.4 Report Output ..... 1- 15
1.2.3.5 System Control Settings ..... 1- 16
1.2.3.6 Copier Specifications ..... 1- 19
1.2.3.7 Transmission/Reception Settings ..... 1- 20
1.2.3.8 Box Settings ..... 1- 22
1.2.3.9 Printer Settings ..... 1- 23
1.2.3.10 Address Book Settings ..... 1- 24
1.2.3.11 Voice Guide Settings ..... 1- 27
1.2.4 Maintenance by the User ..... 1- 27
1.2.4.1 Cleaning ..... 1- 27
1.2.4.2 Checks ..... 1- 29
1.2.5 Safety ..... 1- 30
1.2.5.1 Safety of the Machine's Laser Unit ..... 1- 30
1.2.5.2 CDRH Regulations ..... 1- 31
1.2.5.3 Handling the Machine's Laser Unit ..... 1- 31
1.2.5.4 Safety of Toner ..... 1- 32
1.2.6 Product Specifications ..... 1- 32
1.2.6.1 Product Specifications ..... 1- 32
1.2.7 Function List ..... 1- 35
1.2.7.1 Paper Types ..... 1- 35
1.2.7.2 Printing Speed ..... 1- 36

## Chapter 2 Installation

2.1 Making Pre-Checks ..... 2- 1
2.1.1 Selecting the Site ..... 2- 1

2.1.2Checking the Contents....2- 3
2.1.3Name of Parts....2- 6
2.2 Unpacking and Installation....2- 8
2.2.1Points to Note Before Starting the Work....2- 8
2.2.2Unpacking....2- 8
2.2.3Installing the Scanner....2- 10
2.2.4Installing the Fixing Assembly....2- 10
2.2.5Checking the Corona Assembly and the Dust-proofing Glass....2- 11
2.2.6Installing the Developing Assembly....2- 13
2.2.7Installing the Pick-up Assembly....2- 14
2.2.8Installing the Deck Pressure Plate....2- 15
2.2.9Setting Up the Toner Bottle....2- 16
2.2.10Connecting the Reader Communication Cable....2- 16
2.2.11Checking the Environment Switch....2- 17
2.2.12Turning on the Main Power....2- 18
2.2.13Stirring the Toner....2- 18
2.2.14Setting the Cassette....2- 18
2.2.15Index Paper Attachment....2- 19
2.2.16Changing Paper Size of the Front Deck (Left/Right)....2- 19
2.2.17Checking Images/Operations, User Mode....2- 20
2.2.18Adjusting Side Registration....2- 21
2.2.19Adjusting Leading Edge Registration....2- 23
2.2.20Getting the Machine Ready for Installation....2- 23
2.3 Checking the Connection to the Network....2- 26
2.3.1Overview....2- 26
2.3.2Ping Operating Procedure....2- 26
2.3.3Checking with Remote Host Address....2- 26
2.4 Troubleshooting the Network....2- 28
2.4.1Overview....2- 28
2.4.2Checking with Loopback Address....2- 28
2.4.3Checking with Local Host Address....2- 28
2.5 Installing the Copy Tray....2- 29
2.5.1Checking the Contents....2- 29
2.5.2Turning Off the Host Machine....2- 29
2.5.3Installation Procedure for the Copy Tray-L1....2- 30
2.6 Installing the Card Reader....2- 33
2.6.1Installation Procedure for the Card Reader....2- 33
2.6.2Checking the Contents....2- 33
2.6.3Turning Off the Host Machine....2- 34
2.6.4Installation Procedure....2- 35
2.7 Installing the NE Controller....2- 39
2.7.1Installing the NE Controller-A1....2- 39
2.8 Installing the Original Holder....2- 41
2.8.1Checking the Contents....2- 41
2.8.2Installation Procedure....2- 41
2.9 Installing the Cassette Heater....2- 43
2.9.1Checking the Contents....2- 43
2.9.2Turning Off the Host Machine....2- 43
2.9.3Mounting the Cassette Heater....2- 44

## Chapter 3 Basic Operation

3.1 Construction ..... 3- 1
3.1.1Functional Construction ..... 3- 1
3.1.2Wiring Diagram of the Major PCBs ..... 3- 1
3.1.3Controlling the Main Motor (M2) ..... 3- 2
3.2 Basic Sequence ..... 3- 4
3.2.1Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; 30-sec start-up mode) ..... 3- 4
3.2.2Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; low-temperature start-up mode) ..... 3- 5
3.2.3Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; high-humidity start-up mode) ..... 3- 6
3.2.4Basic Sequence of Operation (at time of copying/printing) ..... 3- 7

## Chapter 4 Main Controller

4.1 Construction ..... 4- 1
4.1.1Construction and Mechanisms ..... 4- 1
4.2 Construction of the Electrical Circuitry ..... 4- 3
4.2.1Main Controller PCB ..... 4- 3
4.2.2HDD ..... 4- 4
4.3 Start-Up Sequence ..... 4- 7
4.3.1Overview ..... 4- 7
4.3.2Start-Up Sequence ..... 4- 7
4.4 Shut-Down Sequence ..... 4- 10
4.4.1Overview ..... 4- 10
4.4.2Flow of Operation ..... 4- 10
4.5 Image Processing ..... 4- 11
4.5.1Overview of the Image Flow ..... 4- 11
4.5.2Construction of the Image Processing Module ..... 4- 11
4.5.3Reader Unit Input Image Processing ..... 4- 12
4.5.4Compression/ Extension/ Editing Block ..... 4- 13
4.5.5Printer unit Output Image Processing ..... 4- 14
4.6 Flow of Image Data ..... 4- 15
4.6.1Flow of Image Data According to Copy Functions ..... 4- 15
4.6.2Flow of Image Data for the Box Function ..... 4- 15
4.6.3Flow of Image Data for the SEND Function ..... 4- 16
4.6.4Flow of Image Data for the Fax Transmission ..... 4- 17
4.6.5Flow of Image Data for the Fax Reception Function ..... 4- 17
4.6.6Flow of Image Data for the PDL Function ..... 4- 18
4.7 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 4- 20
4.7.1 Main Controller Box ..... 4- 20
4.7.1.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 4- 20
4.7.1.2 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 4- 20
4.7.2 Main Controller PCB ..... 4- 21
4.7.2.1 Removing the Main Controller PCB ..... 4- 21
4.7.2.2 After Replacing the Main Controller PCB ..... 4- 23
4.7.3 SDRAM ..... 4- 23
4.7.3.1 Removing the SDRAM ..... 4- 23
4.7.4 Boot ROM ..... 4- 23
4.7.4.1 Removing the Boot ROM ..... 4- 23

4.7.5 HDD ..... 4- 24
4.7.5.1 Removing the HDD ..... 4- 24
4.7.5.2 After Replacing the HDD ..... 4- 24
4.7.6 Controller Fan ..... 4- 24
4.7.6.1 Removing the Controller Cooling Fan ..... 4- 24

## Chapter 5 Original Exposure System

5.1 Construction ..... 5- 1
5.1.1Specifications, Controls, and Functions ..... 5- 1
5.1.2Major Components ..... 5- 2
5.1.3Construction of the Control System ..... 5- 4
5.1.4Reader Controller PCB ..... 5- 5
5.2 Basic Sequence ..... 5- 7
5.2.1Basic Sequence of Operations ..... 5- 7
5.2.2Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key ..... 5- 7
5.3 Various Control ..... 5- 9
5.3.1 Controlling the Scanner Drive System ..... 5- 9
5.3.1.1 Overview ..... 5- 9
5.3.1.2 Controlling the Scanner Motor ..... 5- 9
5.3.2 Enlargement/Reduction ..... 5- 11
5.3.2.1 Changing the Magnification in Main Scanning Direction ..... 5- 11
5.3.2.2 Changing the Magnification in Sub Scanning Direction ..... 5- 11
5.3.3 Controlling the Scanning Lamp ..... 5- 13
5.3.3.1 Overview ..... 5- 13
5.3.3.2 Scanning Lamp ..... 5- 13
5.3.3.3 Controlling the Activation ..... 5- 14
5.3.4 Detecting the Size of Originals ..... 5- 14
5.3.4.1 Overview ..... 5- 14
5.3.4.2 Points of Measurement Used for Original Size Identification ..... 5- 14
5.3.4.3 Overview of Operation ..... 5- 16
5.3.5 Dirt Sensor Control ..... 5- 19
5.3.5.1 Dust Detection in Stream Reading Mode ..... 5- 19
5.3.5.2 White Plate Dust Detection Control ..... 5- 21
5.3.6 Image Processing ..... 5- 22
5.3.6.1 Overview ..... 5- 22
5.3.6.2 CCD Drive ..... 5- 23
5.3.6.3 CCD Output Gain Correction, Offset Correction ..... 5- 24
5.3.6.4 CCD Output A/D Conversion ..... 5- 24
5.3.6.5 Outline of Shading Correction ..... 5- 24
5.3.6.6 Shading Adjustment ..... 5- 24
5.3.6.7 Shading Correction ..... 5- 25
5.4 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 5- 26
5.4.1 CCD Unit ..... 5- 26
5.4.1.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5- 26
5.4.1.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5- 26
5.4.1.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit ..... 5- 27
5.4.1.4 Removing the CCD Unit ..... 5- 27
5.4.1.5 When Replacing the CCD Unit ..... 5- 27

5.4.2 Copyboard glass ..... 5- 27
5.4.2.1 Removing Copyboard Glass ..... 5- 27
5.4.2.2 When Replacing the Platen Board Glass ..... 5- 28
5.4.3 Scanning Lamp ..... 5- 28
5.4.3.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5- 28
5.4.3.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 5- 29
5.4.3.3 Removing the Reader Right Cover ..... 5- 29
5.4.3.4 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 5- 29
5.4.3.5 Removing the Reader Left Cover ..... 5- 29
5.4.3.6 Removing the Reader Front Cover ..... 5- 30
5.4.3.7 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5- 30
5.4.3.8 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5- 31
5.4.3.9 Removing the Scanning Lamp ..... 5- 32
5.4.3.10 When Replacing the Scanning Lamp ..... 5- 32
5.4.4 Reader Controller PCB ..... 5- 33
5.4.4.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5- 33
5.4.4.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5- 33
5.4.4.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit ..... 5- 34
5.4.4.4 Removing the Reader Controller PCB ..... 5- 34
5.4.4.5 After Replacing the Reader Controller PCB ..... 5- 35
5.4.5 Interface PCB ..... 5- 35
5.4.5.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5- 35
5.4.5.2 Removing the Interface PCB ..... 5- 36
5.4.6 Inverter PCB ..... 5- 37
5.4.6.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5- 37
5.4.6.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5- 38
5.4.6.3 Removing the Inverter PCB ..... 5- 38
5.4.6.4 When Replacing the Inverter PCB ..... 5- 38
5.4.7 Scanner Motor ..... 5- 39
5.4.7.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5- 39
5.4.7.2 Removing the Scanner Motor ..... 5- 40
5.4.7.3 Mounting the Scanner Motor ..... 5- 40
5.4.8 ADF Open/Close Sensor ..... 5- 41
5.4.8.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5- 41
5.4.8.2 Removing the ADF Open/Closed Sensor ..... 5- 42
5.4.9 Scanner HP Sensor ..... 5- 42
5.4.9.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5- 42
5.4.9.2 Removing the Mirror Base Home Position Sensor ..... 5- 43
5.4.10 Original Size Sensor ..... 5- 44
5.4.10.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5- 44
5.4.10.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5- 45
5.4.10.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit ..... 5- 45
5.4.10.4 Removing the Original Size Sensor ..... 5- 45
5.4.11 Cooling Fan ..... 5- 46
5.4.11.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5- 46
5.4.11.2 Removing the Cooling Fan ..... 5- 46
5.4.12 Scanner Drive Cable ..... 5- 47
5.4.12.1 Outline ..... 5- 47
5.4.12.2 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5- 47

5.4.12.3 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 5- 47
5.4.12.4 Removing the Reader Right Cover ..... 5- 48
5.4.12.5 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 5- 48
5.4.12.6 Removing the Reader Left Cover ..... 5- 48
5.4.12.7 Removing the Reader Front Cover ..... 5- 48
5.4.12.8 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5- 49
5.4.12.9 Removing the ADF ..... 5- 50
5.4.12.10 Removing the Control Panel ..... 5- 50
5.4.12.11 Removing the Scanner Drive Cable ..... 5- 51
5.4.12.12 Fitting the Scanner Drive Cable ..... 5- 54
5.4.12.13 Adjusting the Position of the No. 1/No. 2 Mirror Base ..... 5- 56

## Chapter 6 Laser Exposure

6.1 Construction ..... 6- 1
6.1.1Overview ..... 6- 1
6.1.2Major Components ..... 6- 1
6.2 Basic Sequence ..... 6- 3
6.2.1Basic Sequence of Operation (laser exposure) ..... 6- 3
6.3 Various Controls ..... 6- 4
6.3.1 Controlling the Laser Activation Timing ..... 6- 4
6.3.1.1 Generating the Sync Signal ..... 6- 4
6.3.1.2 Flow of the Sync Signal ..... 6- 4
6.3.2 Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light ..... 6- 5
6.3.2.1 Controlling the Laser Intensity ..... 6- 5
6.3.2.2 APC Control ..... 6- 6
6.3.3 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor ..... 6- 7
6.3.3.1 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor ..... 6- 7
6.4 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 6- 9
6.4.1 Laser Scanner Unit ..... 6- 9
6.4.1.1 Removing the Laser Scanner Unit ..... 6- 9
6.4.1.2 When Replacing the Scanner Unit ..... 6- 9

## Chapter 7 Image Formation

7.1 Construction ..... 7- 1
7.1.1Overview ..... 7- 1
7.1.2Major Components ..... 7- 2
7.2 Image Formation Process ..... 7- 3
7.2.1Overview ..... 7- 3
7.3 Basic Sequence ..... 7- 4
7.3.1At Power-On ..... 7- 4
7.3.2At Time of Printing ..... 7- 4
7.4 Potential Control ..... 7- 6
7.4.1Overview ..... 7- 6
7.4.2Copier/Printer Potential Control ..... 7- 6
7.4.3Determining the Primary Current ..... 7- 10
7.4.4Determining the Laser Output ..... 7- 10
7.4.5Determining the Developing Bias ..... 7- 11

7.4.6APC Correction ..... 7- 12
7.4.7Adjusting the Density in Various Modes ..... 7- 13
7.5 Charging Mechanism ..... 7- 15
7.5.1 Controlling Pre-Exposure LED ..... 7- 15
7.5.1.1 Pre-Exposure LED Control ..... 7- 15
7.5.2 Primary Charging Mechanism ..... 7- 15
7.5.2.1 Overview ..... 7- 15
7.5.2.2 Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism ..... 7- 16
7.5.2.3 Others ..... 7- 17
7.5.3 Dust-Collecting Roller Bias ..... 7- 18
7.5.3.1 Overview ..... 7- 18
7.5.4 Pre-Transfer Charging Mechanism ..... 7- 18
7.5.4.1 Outline ..... 7- 18
7.5.4.2 Controlling the Output to Suit the Environment (fuzzy control) ..... 7- 19
7.5.4.3 Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism ..... 7- 20
7.5.4.4 Others ..... 7- 20
7.6 Drum Cleaner Unit ..... 7- 22
7.6.1Outline ..... 7- 22
7.6.2Detecting the State (full) of the Waste Toner Case ..... 7- 22
7.7 Developing Assembly ..... 7- 24
7.7.1Controlling the Developing Assembly Drive ..... 7- 24
7.7.2Controlling the Developing Bias ..... 7- 24
7.7.3Detecting the Toner Level and Controlling Toner Supply ..... 7- 26
7.8 Transfer Mechanism ..... 7- 28
7.8.1 Transfer Charging Mechanism ..... 7- 28
7.8.1.1 Outline ..... 7- 28
7.8.1.2 Controlling the Output to Suit the Environment (fuzzy control) ..... 7- 28
7.8.1.3 Transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism ..... 7- 29
7.8.1.4 Others ..... 7- 30
7.9 Separation Mechanism ..... 7- 32
7.9.1 Separation Charging Mechanism ..... 7- 32
7.9.1.1 Outline ..... 7- 32
7.9.1.2 Correcting the Output to Suit the Environment and the Drum Surface Potential ..... 7- 32
7.9.1.3 Others ..... 7- 33
7.10 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 7- 35
7.10.1 Process Unit ..... 7- 35
7.10.1.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 35
7.10.1.2 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 35
7.10.1.3 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7- 36
7.10.1.4 Mounting the Process Unit ..... 7- 37
7.10.2 Pre-Exposure Lamp ..... 7- 38
7.10.2.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 38
7.10.2.2 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 38
7.10.2.3 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7- 39
7.10.2.4 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7- 40
7.10.2.5 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7- 41
7.10.2.6 Removing the Pre-Exposure Lamp Unit ..... 7- 41
7.10.2.7 Cleaning the Primary Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 7- 41
7.10.3 Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7- 42

7.10.3.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 42
7.10.3.2 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7- 42
7.10.4 Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7- 43
7.10.4.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 43
7.10.4.2 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7- 43
7.10.5 Photosensitive Drum ..... 7- 44
7.10.5.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum ..... 7- 44
7.10.5.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 44
7.10.5.3 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 44
7.10.5.4 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7- 45
7.10.5.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7- 47
7.10.5.6 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7- 47
7.10.5.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7- 47
7.10.5.8 Removing the Drum Unit ..... 7- 47
7.10.5.9 Cleaning the Photosensitive Drum ..... 7- 48
7.10.6 Drum Cleaner Unit ..... 7- 49
7.10.6.1 Construction ..... 7- 49
7.10.6.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 49
7.10.6.3 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 50
7.10.6.4 Sliding Out the Process Unit ..... 7- 51
7.10.6.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7- 52
7.10.6.6 Removing the Cleaning Blade ..... 7- 52
7.10.6.7 Mounting the Cleaning Blade ..... 7- 53
7.10.6.8 Mounting the Side Seal ..... 7- 53
7.10.6.9 Cleaning the Cleaner Side Scraper ..... 7- 54
7.10.7 Drum Motor ..... 7- 54
7.10.7.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 7- 54
7.10.7.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 7- 55
7.10.7.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 7- 55
7.10.7.4 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 7- 56
7.10.7.5 Removing the Drum Motor ..... 7- 57
7.10.8 Photosensitive Drum Heater ..... 7- 57
7.10.8.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum ..... 7- 57
7.10.8.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 58
7.10.8.3 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 58
7.10.8.4 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7- 59
7.10.8.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7- 60
7.10.8.6 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7- 61
7.10.8.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7- 61
7.10.8.8 Removing the Drum Unit ..... 7- 61
7.10.8.9 Replacing the Drum Heater ..... 7- 62
7.10.8.10 Mounting the Drum Heater ..... 7- 63
7.10.9 Hopper Assembly ..... 7- 63
7.10.9.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 63
7.10.9.2 Removing the Hopper Assembly ..... 7- 63
7.10.10 Hopper Supply Motor ..... 7- 64
7.10.10.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 64
7.10.10.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 7- 65
7.10.10.3 Removing the Front Cover ..... 7- 65

7.10.10.4 Removing the Hopper Supply Motor ..... 7- 65
7.10.11 Hopper Strring Motor ..... 7- 66
7.10.11.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 66
7.10.11.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 7- 67
7.10.11.3 Removing the Hopper Stirring Motor ..... 7- 67
7.10.12 Developing Assembly ..... 7- 68
7.10.12.1 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 68
7.10.12.2 Cleaning the Developing Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 7- 68
7.10.13 Developing Cylinder ..... 7- 69
7.10.13.1 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 69
7.10.13.2 Removing the Blade Unit ..... 7- 69
7.10.13.3 Removing the Developing Cylinder ..... 7- 70
7.10.14 Developing Blade ..... 7- 71
7.10.14.1 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 71
7.10.14.2 Removing the Blade Unit ..... 7- 72
7.10.14.3 Mounting the Blade ..... 7- 72
7.10.15 Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly ..... 7- 72
7.10.15.1 Removing the Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly ..... 7- 72
7.10.15.2 Mounting the Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly ..... 7- 73
7.10.16 Separation Claw/Separation Claw Drive Assembly ..... 7- 74
7.10.16.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 74
7.10.16.2 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7- 75
7.10.16.3 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7- 75
7.10.16.4 Removing the Separation Claw Holder ..... 7- 77
7.10.17 Potential Sensor Unit ..... 7- 77
7.10.17.1 Outline ..... 7- 77
7.10.17.2 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 7- 77
7.10.17.3 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 7- 77
7.10.17.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit ..... 7- 78
7.10.17.5 Removing the Potential Control PCB ..... 7- 78
7.10.17.6 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7- 78
7.10.17.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7- 79
7.10.18 Charging Wire ..... 7- 79
7.10.18.1 Outline ..... 7- 79
7.10.18.2 Routing the Charging Wire ..... 7- 79
7.10.18.3 Routing the Grid for the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7- 81
7.10.18.4 Adjusting the Height of the Charging Wire ..... 7- 81

## Chapter 8 Pickup/Feeding System

8.1 Construction ..... 8- 1
8.1.1Specifications and construction ..... 8- 1
8.1.2Arrangement of Rollers and Sensors ..... 8- 1
8.1.3Outline of the Pickup Control System ..... 8- 3
8.1.4Outline of the Pickup Assembly Motor Control System ..... 8- 5
8.2 Basic Sequence ..... 8- 7
8.2.1Pickup from the Right Deck ..... 8- 7
8.2.2Pickup from the Cassette 3 ..... 8- 7
8.2.3Pickup Retry Operation ..... 8- 8

8.3 Detecting Jams ..... 8- 10
8.3.1 Jam Detection Outline ..... 8- 10
8.3.1.1 Outline ..... 8- 10
8.3.1.2 Jam History ..... 8- 11
8.3.2 Delay Jams ..... 8- 12
8.3.2.1 Cassette Pickup Assembly (right deck, left deck, cassette 3/4) ..... 8- 12
8.3.2.2 Other Delay Jam ..... 8- 12
8.3.3 Stationary Jams ..... 8- 13
8.3.3.1 Common Delay Jams ..... 8- 13
8.3.3.2 Power-On Stationary Jam ..... 8- 14
8.4 Cassette Pick-Up Unit ..... 8- 16
8.4.1Lifter Operation (cassette 3/4) ..... 8- 16
8.4.2Detecting the Presence/Absence of Paper ..... 8- 17
8.4.3Outline of the Paper Level Detection Mechanism ..... 8- 18
8.4.4Paper Level Detection (cassette 3/4) ..... 8- 18
8.4.5Identifying the Size of Paper (cassette 3/4) ..... 8- 19
8.4.6Markings on the Width Guide Rail ..... 8- 20
8.4.7Paper Size ..... 8- 20
8.5 Manual Feed Pickup Unit ..... 8- 24
8.5.1Pickup Operation ..... 8- 24
8.5.2Detecting the Size of Paper in the Manual Feed Tray ..... 8- 24
8.6 Deck ..... 8- 26
8.6.1Lifter Operation (right/left deck) ..... 8- 26
8.6.2Lifter Limiter (right/left deck) Control Circuit ..... 8- 27
8.6.3Detecting the Presence/Absence of Paper ..... 8- 28
8.6.4Outline of Paper Level Detection ..... 8- 29
8.6.5Paper Level Detection Operation (right/left deck) ..... 8- 29
8.6.6Identifying the Size of Paper (right/left deck) ..... 8- 30
8.7 Registration Unit ..... 8- 31
8.7.1Outline ..... 8- 31
8.7.2Control System ..... 8- 31
8.8 Duplex Feeding Unit ..... 8- 32
8.8.1Moving the Paper to the Reversing Assembly After Printing on the 1st Side ..... 8- 32
8.8.2Moving the Paper to the Duplexing Feed Assembly From the Reversing Assembly ..... 8- 32
8.8.3Outline ..... 8- 33
8.8.4Sequence of Printing Operation ..... 8- 34
8.8.5Outline of Through-Path Operation ..... 8- 34
8.8.6Through-Path Operation ..... 8- 35
8.8.7Outline of Horizontal Registration Position ..... 8- 39
8.8.8Horizontal Registration Position Detection Operation ..... 8- 40
8.9 Delivery ..... 8- 42
8.9.1Reversal Delivery Operation ..... 8- 42
8.10 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 8- 44
8.10.1 Pickup Roller ..... 8- 44
8.10.1.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 44
8.10.1.2 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 44
8.10.1.3 Removing the Pickup Roller ..... 8- 45
8.10.1.4 Orientation of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Roller ..... 8- 45
8.10.2 Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 46

8.10.2.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 46
8.10.3 Cassette Pickup Motor ..... 8- 46
8.10.3.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8- 46
8.10.3.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 47
8.10.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8- 47
8.10.3.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8- 48
8.10.3.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8- 48
8.10.3.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base ..... 8- 49
8.10.3.7 Removing the Cassette Pickup Motor ..... 8- 49
8.10.4 Cassette Lifter Motor ..... 8- 49
8.10.4.1 Removing the cassette right cover ..... 8- 49
8.10.4.2 Removing the Lifter Motor M20 of the Cassette 3 ..... 8- 50
8.10.4.3 Removing the Lifter Motor M21 of the Cassette 4 ..... 8- 50
8.10.4.4 Adjusting the Position of the Lifter Motor M20 (M21) of the Cassette 3 (cassette 4) ..... 8- 50
8.10.5 Left Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8- 51
8.10.5.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 51
8.10.5.2 Removing the HVT PCB ..... 8- 52
8.10.5.3 Removing the Left Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8- 52
8.10.6 Right Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8- 52
8.10.6.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8- 52
8.10.6.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 53
8.10.6.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8- 53
8.10.6.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8- 54
8.10.6.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8- 54
8.10.6.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base ..... 8- 55
8.10.6.7 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 8- 56
8.10.6.8 Removing the Right Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8- 56
8.10.7 Right Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 57
8.10.7.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 57
8.10.8 Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 57
8.10.8.1 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 57
8.10.9 Left Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8- 58
8.10.9.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 58
8.10.9.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 8- 58
8.10.9.3 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8- 58
8.10.10 Right Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8- 59
8.10.10.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8- 59
8.10.10.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 59
8.10.10.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8- 59
8.10.10.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8- 60
8.10.10.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8- 61
8.10.10.6 Removing the Right Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8- 61
8.10.11 Left Deck Pickup Solenoid ..... 8- 62
8.10.11.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 62
8.10.11.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 8- 62
8.10.11.3 Remove the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid ..... 8- 62
8.10.12 Manual Feed Unit ..... 8- 63
8.10.12.1 Removing the Manual Feed Unit ..... 8- 63
8.10.13 Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8- 63

8.10.13.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8- 63
8.10.13.2 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller ..... 8- 64
8.10.14 Manual Feed Roller ..... 8- 64
8.10.14.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8- 64
8.10.14.2 Removing the Manual Feeding Roller ..... 8- 65
8.10.15 Manual Separation Roller ..... 8- 65
8.10.15.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8- 65
8.10.15.2 Removing the Separation Roller ..... 8- 66
8.10.15.3 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Manual Feed Tray ..... 8- 66
8.10.16 Manual Feed Tray sensor ..... 8- 67
8.10.16.1 Removing the Manual feed Tray Paper Sensor ..... 8- 67
8.10.17 Registration Roller ..... 8- 68
8.10.17.1 Removing the Fixing Upper Unit ..... 8- 68
8.10.17.2 Removing the Transfer/Separation Corona Assembly ..... 8- 69
8.10.17.3 Removing the Registration Clutch ..... 8- 70
8.10.17.4 Removing the Registration Roller ..... 8- 70
8.10.18 Pre-Registration Motor ..... 8- 71
8.10.18.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8- 71
8.10.18.2 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8- 72
8.10.18.3 Removing the Pre-Registration Motor ..... 8- 73
8.10.19 Registration Clutch ..... 8- 73
8.10.19.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 8- 73
8.10.19.2 Removing the Registration Clutch ..... 8- 75
8.10.20 Feeding Roller ..... 8- 75
8.10.20.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 75
8.10.20.2 Removing the Left Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 76
8.10.20.3 Removing the Feeding Roller ..... 8- 76
8.10.20.4 Orientation of the Feeding Roller of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 77
8.10.21 Vertical Path Roller ..... 8- 77
8.10.21.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 77
8.10.21.2 Removing the Vertical Path Roller 1 ..... 8- 77
8.10.21.3 Removing the Vertical Path Roller 3/4 ..... 8- 78
8.10.22 Vertical Path Motor ..... 8- 78
8.10.22.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8- 78
8.10.22.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 79
8.10.22.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8- 79
8.10.22.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8- 80
8.10.22.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8- 80
8.10.22.6 Removing the Vertical Path Upper Motor ..... 8- 81
8.10.23 Vertical Path Duplex Motor ..... 8- 81
8.10.23.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8- 81
8.10.23.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 82
8.10.23.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8- 82
8.10.23.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8- 83
8.10.23.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8- 83
8.10.23.6 Removing the Vertical Path Duplex Motor ..... 8- 84
8.10.24 Vertical Path Lower Motor ..... 8- 84
8.10.24.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8- 84
8.10.24.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8- 85

8.10.24.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8- 85
8.10.24.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8- 86
8.10.24.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8- 86
8.10.24.6 Removing the Vertical Path Lower Motor ..... 8- 87
8.10.25 Fixing Feeding Unit Releasing Lever Sensor ..... 8- 87
8.10.25.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 8- 87
8.10.25.2 Removing the fixing Feed unit front cover ..... 8- 89
8.10.25.3 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit Releasing Lever Switch ..... 8- 90
8.10.26 Feeding Belt ..... 8- 91
8.10.26.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 8- 91
8.10.26.2 Removing the fixing Feed unit front cover ..... 8- 93
8.10.26.3 Removing the Feeding Belt ..... 8- 94
8.10.27 Duplexing Unit ..... 8- 95
8.10.27.1 Removing the Duplex Unit ..... 8- 95
8.10.27.2 Removing the Reversing Flapper Solenoid ..... 8- 95
8.10.27.3 Adjusting the Position of the Reversing Flapper Solenoid(SL8) ..... 8- 95
8.10.27.4 Removing the Reversal Motor ..... 8- 95
8.10.27.5 Mounting the Reversal Motor ..... 8- 96
8.10.27.6 Removing the Duplexing Feeding Left Motor ..... 8- 97
8.10.27.7 Removing the Duplex Feeding Right Motor ..... 8- 97
8.10.27.8 Removing the Duplex Pre-Registration Sensor ..... 8- 97
8.10.27.9 Removing the Reversal Sensor 1 ..... 8- 98
8.10.27.10 Removing the Reversal Sensor 2 ..... 8- 98
8.10.27.11 Removing the Left Deck Feed Paper Sensor ..... 8- 98
8.10.27.12 Removing the Duplex Driver PCB ..... 8- 99
8.10.27.13 Removing the Duplex Feeding Fan ..... 8- 99
8.10.27.14 Removing the Horizontal Registration Unit ..... 8- 100
8.10.28 Separation Roller ..... 8- 101
8.10.28.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 101
8.10.28.2 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8- 102
8.10.28.3 Removing the Separation Roller ..... 8- 102
8.10.28.4 Orientation of the Separation Roller ..... 8- 103
8.10.28.5 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Deck/Cassette ..... 8- 104

## Chapter 9 Fixing System

9.1 Construction ..... 9- 1
9.1.1Specifications, Control Mechanisms, and Functions ..... 9- 1
9.1.2Major Components ..... 9- 2
9.1.3IH Fixing Method (outline) ..... 9- 3
9.1.4Limiting th Rise in Temperature at the Roller Edges by Use of a Flux blocking Plate (shutter) ..... 9- 5
9.2 Basic Sequence ..... 9- 6
9.2.1Outline ..... 9- 6
9.2.230-Sec Start-Up Mode ..... 9- 7
9.2.3Low-Temperature Environment Start-Up Mode ..... 9- 8
9.2.4High-Humidity Environment Start-Up Mode ..... 9- 8
9.2.5Recovery Mode ..... 9- 9
9.2.6Standby Mode ..... 9- 10
9.2.7Power Save Mode ..... 9- 11

9.2.8Sleep Mode ..... 9- 11
9.2.9Copying/Printing Mode ..... 9- 12
9.2.10Down Sequence ..... 9- 13
9.2.11Enhanced Fixing Mode ..... 9- 13
9.2.12Heavy Paper Mode ..... 9- 14
9.2.13Transparency Mode ..... 9- 15
9.2.14Bond Paper Mode ..... 9- 16
9.3 Various Control Mechanisms ..... 9- 17
9.3.1 Fixing Drive System ..... 9- 17
9.3.1.1 Controlling the Drive of the Fixing Roller ..... 9- 17
9.3.1.2 Controlling the Drive of the Fixing Inlet Guide ..... 9- 18
9.3.1.3 Controlling the Reciprocating Movement of the Thermistor ..... 9- 19
9.3.1.4 Controlling the Reciprocating Mechanism of the Upper Separation Claw ..... 9- 20
9.3.1.5 Controlling the Drive of the Shutter ..... 9- 20
9.3.1.6 Controlling the Shutter Position ..... 9- 21
9.3.2 Cleaning ..... 9- 24
9.3.2.1 Controlling the Drive of the Cleaning Web ..... 9- 24
9.3.2.2 Controlling the Mechanism Used to Detect the Remaining Length of the Cleaning Web ..... 9- 26
9.3.3 Detecting the Passage of Paper ..... 9- 28
9.3.3.1 Preventing Wrapping of Paper ..... 9- 28
9.4 Protective Functions ..... 9- 30
9.4.1Detecting an Error Using the Thermistor ..... 9- 30
9.4.2Detecting an Error Using the Thermal Switch ..... 9- 30
9.4.3Errors ..... 9- 30
9.5 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 9- 32
9.5.1 Fixing/Feeding Assembly ..... 9- 32
9.5.1.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 9- 32
9.5.2 Fixing Unit ..... 9- 34
9.5.2.1 Removing the Fixing Upper Unit ..... 9- 34
9.5.3 Pressure Roller ..... 9- 37
9.5.3.1 Removing the Pressure Roller ..... 9- 37
9.5.4 Upper Fixing Roller ..... 9- 38
9.5.4.1 Removing the Fixing Roller ..... 9- 38
9.5.4.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Fixing Roller ..... 9- 41
9.5.4.3 Applying Grease After Replacing the Fixing Roller ..... 9- 43
9.5.4.4 Adjusting the Nip Width ..... 9- 44
9.5.5 External Delivery Roller ..... 9- 44
9.5.5.1 Removing the Outside Delivery Roller ..... 9- 44
9.5.6 Internal Delivery Roller ..... 9- 45
9.5.6.1 Removing the Inside Delivery Roller ..... 9- 45
9.5.6.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Inside Delivery Roller ..... 9- 47
9.5.7 Main Thermistor ..... 9- 47
9.5.7.1 Removing the Main Thermistor/Shutter Thermistor ..... 9- 47
9.5.7.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Thermistor/Shutter Thermistor ..... 9- 48
9.5.8 Sub Thermistor ..... 9- 49
9.5.8.1 Removing the Sub Thermistor ..... 9- 49
9.5.8.2 Point to Note When Mounting the Sub Thermistor ..... 9- 50
9.5.9 Thermal Switch ..... 9- 50
9.5.9.1 Removing the Thermal Switch ..... 9- 50

9.5.10 Fixing Heater ..... 9- 51
9.5.10.1 Removing the Fixing Heater Unit ..... 9- 51
9.5.11 Fixing Cleaning Belt ..... 9- 53
9.5.11.1 Removing the Fixing Web ..... 9- 53
9.5.11.2 Fitting the Fixing Web ..... 9- 54
9.5.11.3 After Replacing the Fixing Web ..... 9- 55
9.5.12 Fixing Jam Sensor ..... 9- 55
9.5.12.1 Removing the Delivery Jam Sensor ..... 9- 55
9.5.13 Claw Jam Sensor ..... 9- 56
9.5.13.1 Removing the Claw Jam Sensor ..... 9- 56
9.5.14 External Delivery Sensor ..... 9- 56
9.5.14.1 Removing the Outside Delivery Sensor ..... 9- 56
9.5.15 Internal Delivery Sensor ..... 9- 57
9.5.15.1 Removing the Inside Delivery Sensor ..... 9- 57
9.5.16 Fixing Inlet Sensor ..... 9- 57
9.5.16.1 Removing the Fixing Inlet Sensor ..... 9- 57
9.5.16.2 Adjusting the Fixing Inlet Guide ..... 9- 58
9.5.17 Fixing web sensor ..... 9- 58
9.5.17.1 Removing the Fixing Web Sensor ..... 9- 58
9.5.18 Fixing shutter sensor ..... 9- 58
9.5.18.1 Removing the Shutter Sensor ..... 9- 58
9.5.19 Fixing shutter motor ..... 9- 59
9.5.19.1 Removing the Shutter Motor ..... 9- 59
9.5.20 Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid ..... 9- 59
9.5.20.1 Removing the Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) ..... 9- 59
9.5.20.2 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) ..... 9- 60
9.5.21 Delivery Flapper Solenoid ..... 9- 60
9.5.21.1 Removing the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) ..... 9- 60
9.5.21.2 Points to Note when Mounting the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) ..... 9- 61
9.5.22 Fixing Cleaning Web Solenoid ..... 9- 61
9.5.22.1 Removing the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) ..... 9- 61
9.5.22.2 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) ..... 9- 62
9.5.23 Upper Separation Claw ..... 9- 62
9.5.23.1 Removing the Upper Separation Claw ..... 9- 62
9.5.23.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Upper Separation Claw ..... 9- 63
9.5.24 Lower Separation Claw ..... 9- 63
9.5.24.1 Removing the Lower Separation Claw Unit ..... 9- 63
9.5.24.2 Removing the lower Separation Claw ..... 9- 64

## Chapter 10 External and Controls

10.1 Control Panel ..... 10- 1
10.1.1Overview ..... 10- 1
10.1.2LCD Indication Processing ..... 10- 1
10.1.3Adjusting the LCD Contrast ..... 10- 2
10.1.4Functions of the Control Panel CPU ..... 10- 2
10.2 Counters ..... 10- 3
10.2.1Soft Counters ..... 10- 3
10.3 Fans ..... 10- 5

10.3.1Arrangement, Functions, and Error Codes ..... 10- 5
10.3.2Controlling the Speed of the Fans ..... 10- 7
10.3.3Sequence of Operation ..... 10- 7
10.4 Power Supply System ..... 10- 8
10.4.1 Power Supply ..... 10- 8
10.4.1.1 Overview ..... 10- 8
10.4.1.2 Distribution of Power and the Switches ..... 10- 8
10.4.2 Rated Output of the DC Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 12
10.4.2.1 Rated Output of the Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 12
10.4.2.2 Rated Output of the Accessories Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 13
10.4.3 Protection Function ..... 10- 13
10.4.3.1 Protective Functions ..... 10- 13
10.4.4 Backup Battery ..... 10- 14
10.4.4.1 Backup Battery ..... 10- 14
10.4.5 Energy-Saving Function ..... 10- 14
10.4.5.1 Outline ..... 10- 14
10.5 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 10- 17
10.5.1 Left Deck Drive Assembly ..... 10- 17
10.5.1.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 17
10.5.1.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 17
10.5.1.3 Left Deck Drive Assembly ..... 10- 17
10.5.2 Manual Feed Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10- 17
10.5.2.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 17
10.5.2.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 18
10.5.2.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10- 18
10.5.2.4 Removing the Manual Feeder Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10- 19
10.5.3 Vertical Path Drive Assembly ..... 10- 20
10.5.3.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 20
10.5.3.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 20
10.5.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10- 20
10.5.3.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10- 21
10.5.3.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 10- 22
10.5.3.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base ..... 10- 22
10.5.3.7 Removing the Vertical Path Drive Assembly ..... 10- 23
10.5.4 Waste Toner Drive Assembly ..... 10- 23
10.5.4.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 23
10.5.4.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 24
10.5.4.3 Removing the Main Controler Box ..... 10- 24
10.5.4.4 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 10- 25
10.5.4.5 Removing the DC Controller Base ..... 10- 25
10.5.4.6 Removing the Waste Toner Drive Assembly ..... 10- 26
10.5.5 Main Drive Assembly ..... 10- 27
10.5.5.1 Fitting the Drive Belt ..... 10- 27
10.5.6 Cassette Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10- 27
10.5.6.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 27
10.5.6.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 27
10.5.6.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10- 28
10.5.6.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10- 29
10.5.6.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 10- 29

10.5.6.6 Removing the Motor Drive Base ..... 10- 30
10.5.6.7 Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 10- 30
10.5.6.8 Removing the Cassette Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10- 30
10.5.7 Control Panel ..... 10- 31
10.5.7.1 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 10- 31
10.5.7.2 Removing the Reader Right Cover ..... 10- 31
10.5.7.3 Removing Copyboard Glass ..... 10- 31
10.5.7.4 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10- 32
10.5.7.5 Removing the Reader Left Cover ..... 10- 32
10.5.7.6 Removing the Reader Front Cover ..... 10- 32
10.5.7.7 Removing the Control Panel ..... 10- 33
10.5.8 DC Controller PCB ..... 10- 34
10.5.8.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 34
10.5.8.2 Removing the DC Control PCB ..... 10- 34
10.5.8.3 When Replacing the DC Controller PCB ..... 10- 34
10.5.9 Printer Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 35
10.5.9.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10- 35
10.5.9.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10- 35
10.5.9.3 Removing the Lower Left Cover (lower) ..... 10- 35
10.5.9.4 Removing the Printer Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 36
10.5.10 Option Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 36
10.5.10.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 36
10.5.10.2 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10- 37
10.5.10.3 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10- 37
10.5.10.4 Removing the Lower Left Cover ..... 10- 37
10.5.10.5 Accessories Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 37
10.5.11 Fixing Heater Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 38
10.5.11.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10- 38
10.5.11.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10- 38
10.5.11.3 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit ..... 10- 39
10.5.11.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 39
10.5.12 Anti-Rush Current PCB ..... 10- 40
10.5.12.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 40
10.5.12.2 Removing the Rush Current Prevention PCB ..... 10- 40
10.5.13 HVT PCB ..... 10- 41
10.5.13.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 41
10.5.13.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 41
10.5.13.3 Removing the High-Voltage Transformer ..... 10- 41
10.5.13.4 When Replacing the HVT PCB ..... 10- 42
10.5.14 Motor Driver PCB ..... 10- 42
10.5.14.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 42
10.5.14.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 42
10.5.14.3 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10- 43
10.5.14.4 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10- 43
10.5.14.5 Removing the Motor Drive PCB ..... 10- 44
10.5.15 Primary Charging Assembly Fan ..... 10- 44
10.5.15.1 Removing the Primary Charging Cooling Fan ..... 10- 44
10.5.16 De-Curling Fan ..... 10- 45
10.5.16.1 Removing the Curl-Removing Fan ..... 10- 45

10.5.17 Feeding Fan ..... 10- 46
10.5.17.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 46
10.5.17.2 Removing the DC Controller PCB Base ..... 10- 47
10.5.17.3 Removing the Feed Fan ..... 10- 47
10.5.18 Exhaust Fan ..... 10- 47
10.5.18.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10- 47
10.5.18.2 Removing the Exhaust Fan ..... 10- 48
10.5.19 DC Power Supply Fan ..... 10- 48
10.5.19.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10- 48
10.5.19.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10- 48
10.5.19.3 Removing the Lower Left Cover ..... 10- 49
10.5.19.4 Removing the Printer Power Supply PCB ..... 10- 49
10.5.19.5 DC Power Supply Fan ..... 10- 50
10.5.20 Fixing Heater Power Supply Cooling Fan ..... 10- 50
10.5.20.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10- 50
10.5.20.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10- 50
10.5.20.3 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit ..... 10- 50
10.5.20.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Cooling Fan ..... 10- 51
10.5.21 Circulation Duct Fan ..... 10- 51
10.5.21.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10- 51
10.5.21.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10- 52
10.5.21.3 Removing the Circulation Duct Fan ..... 10- 52
10.5.22 Motor of Main Drive Assembly ..... 10- 52
10.5.22.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10- 52
10.5.22.2 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10- 53
10.5.22.3 Removing the Main Motor ..... 10- 53
10.5.23 Fixing Driver Motor ..... 10- 54
10.5.23.1 Removing the Fixing Motor ..... 10- 54

## Chapter 11 MEAP

11.1 Overview ..... 11-1
11.2 MEAP Counter ..... 11-2
11.3 Construction of the MEAP Platform ..... 11-4

## Chapter 12 Maintenance and Inspection

12.1 Periodically Replaced Parts ..... 12- 1
12.1.1Outline ..... 12- 1
12.1.2Reader Unit ..... 12- 1
12.1.3Printer Unit ..... 12- 1
12.2 Durables and Consumables ..... 12- 3
12.2.1Outline ..... 12- 3
12.2.2Reader Unit ..... 12- 3
12.2.3Printer Unit ..... 12- 3
12.3 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure ..... 12- 6
12.3.1Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure ..... 12- 6
12.3.2Periodical Servicing Chart Reader Unit ..... 12- 7
12.3.3Periodical Servicing Chart Printer Unit ..... 12- 8

12.3.4Points to Note for Periodical Servicing ..... 12- 10
12.4 Cleaning ..... 12- 12
12.4.1Cleaning the Primary Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 12- 12
12.4.2Cleaning the Developing Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 12- 12
12.4.3Cleaning the Cleaner Side Scraper ..... 12- 12
12.4.4Cleaning the Photosensitive Drum ..... 12- 13

## Chapter 13 Standards and Adjustments

13.1 Image Adjustment Basic Procedure ..... 13- 1
13.1.1Making Pre-Checks ..... 13- 1
13.1.2Making Checks on the Printer Unit (1/2) ..... 13- 2
13.1.3Making Checks on the Printer Unit (2/2) ..... 13- 4
13.1.4Making Checks on the Reader Unit ..... 13- 6
13.1.5Checking the Potential System ..... 13- 9
13.1.6Checking the Surface Potential Control System ..... 13- 12
13.1.7Potential Control System Conversion Table ..... 13- 16
13.1.8Emergency Measures for a Fault in the Potential Sensor ..... 13- 22
13.2 Image Adjustments ..... 13- 23
13.2.1Standards of Image Position ..... 13- 23
13.2.2Checking the Image Position ..... 13- 23
13.2.3Adjusting Side Registration ..... 13- 23
13.2.4Adjusting the Image Leading Edge Margin ..... 13- 25
13.2.5Adjusting the Left/Right Non-Image Width ..... 13- 26
13.2.6Adjusting the Leading Edge Non-Image Width ..... 13- 26
13.3 Scanning System ..... 13- 27
13.3.1After Replacing the Reader Controller PCB ..... 13- 27
13.3.2When Replacing the CCD Unit ..... 13- 27
13.3.3Adjusting the Position of the No. 1/No. 2 Mirror Base ..... 13- 28
13.3.4When Replacing the Platen Board Glass ..... 13- 29
13.3.5When Replacing the Reading Glass ..... 13- 29
13.3.6When Replacing the Scanning Lamp ..... 13- 29
13.3.7When Replacing the Inverter PCB ..... 13- 29
13.4 Laser Exposure System ..... 13- 31
13.4.1When Replacing the Scanner Unit ..... 13- 31
13.5 Image Formation System ..... 13- 32
13.5.1Outline of the Charging Wire ..... 13- 32
13.5.2Routing the Charging Wire ..... 13- 32
13.5.3Routing the Grid for the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 13- 33
13.5.4Adjusting the Height of the Charging Wire ..... 13- 34
13.5.5Mounting the Cleaning Blade ..... 13- 35
13.5.6Mounting the Side Seal ..... 13- 35
13.6 Fixing System ..... 13- 36
13.6.1Applying Grease After Replacing the Fixing Roller ..... 13- 36
13.6.2Adjusting the Nip Width ..... 13- 36
13.6.3Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) ..... 13- 36
13.6.4After Replacing the Fixing Web ..... 13- 37
13.6.5Adjusting the Position of he Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) ..... 13- 37
13.6.6Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Inlet Guide ..... 13- 37

13.7 Electrical Components ..... 13- 39
13.7.1When Replacing the DC Controller PCB ..... 13- 39
13.7.2When Replacing the HVT PCB ..... 13- 39
13.7.3After Replacing the HDD ..... 13- 39
13.7.4When Replacing the Main Controller PCB ..... 13- 39
13.8 Pickup/Feeding System ..... 13- 41
13.8.1Orientation of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Roller ..... 13- 41
13.8.2Orientation of the Separation Roller ..... 13- 41
13.8.3Orientation of the Feeding Roller of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 13- 41
13.8.4Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Deck/Cassette ..... 13- 42
13.8.5Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Manual Feed Tray ..... 13- 42
13.8.6Adjusting the Position of the Pickup Solenoid (SL3, SL4) of the Cassette 3/4 ..... 13- 43
13.8.7Adjusting the Position of the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) ..... 13- 43
13.8.8Adjusting the Position of the Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) ..... 13- 43
13.8.9Adjusting the Position of the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL7) ..... 13- 44
13.8.10Adjusting the Position of the Reversing Flapper Solenoid(SL8) ..... 13- 44
13.8.11Attaching the Side Guide Timing Belt in the Manual Feed Tray Assembly ..... 13- 44
13.8.12Adjusting the Position of the Lifter Motor M20 (M21) of the Cassette 3 (cassette 4) ..... 13- 44

## Chapter 14 Correcting Faulty Images

14.1 Making lnitial Checks ..... 14- 1
14.1.1Site Environment ..... 14- 1
14.1.2Checking the Originals for Symptoms ..... 14- 1
14.1.3Copyboard Cover, Copyboard Glass, and Standard White Plate ..... 14- 1
14.1.4Checking the Charging Assemblies ..... 14- 2
14.1.5Checking the Developing Assembly ..... 14- 2
14.1.6Checking the Paper ..... 14- 2
14.1.7Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts ..... 14- 2
14.1.8Image Adjustment Basic Procedure ..... 14- 2
14.1.9Others ..... 14- 3
14.2 Outline of Electrical Components ..... 14- 4
14.2.1 Clutch/Solenoid ..... 14- 4
14.2.1.1 Clutches and Solenoids ..... 14- 4
14.2.2 Motor ..... 14- 6
14.2.2.1 Motors ..... 14- 6
14.2.3 Fan ..... 14- 11
14.2.3.1 Fans ..... 14- 11
14.2.4 Sensor ..... 14- 14
14.2.4.1 Sensors ..... 14- 14
14.2.5 Switch ..... 14- 21
14.2.5.1 Switches ..... 14- 21
14.2.6 Lamps, Heaters, and Others ..... 14- 23
14.2.6.1 Lamps, Heaters, and Others ..... 14- 23
14.2.7 PCBs ..... 14- 26
14.2.7.1 PCBs ..... 14- 26
14.2.8 Connectors ..... 14- 29
14.2.8.1 Connectors ..... 14- 29

## Chapter 15 Self Diagnosis

15.1 Error Code Table ..... 15- 1
15.1.1Error Code ..... 15- 1
15.2 Error Code Details ..... 15- 4
15.2.1Detail Error Code ..... 15- 4
15.2.2E602 in Detail ..... 15- 26
15.3 Error Code (SEND) ..... 15- 31
15.3.1Results of Self-Diagnosis ..... 15- 31
15.3.2Error Codes ..... 15- 33
15.4 Jam Code ..... 15- 42
15.4.1Jam Code (machine proper) ..... 15- 42
15.4.2Jam Code (finisher-related) ..... 15- 43
15.4.3Jam Code (ADF-related) ..... 15- 44
15.5 Alarm Code ..... 15- 46
15.5.1Alarm Code ..... 15- 46

## Chapter 16 Service Mode

16.1 Outline ..... 16- 1
16.1.1Service mode screen configuration ..... 16- 1
16.1.2Entering or selecting service modes ..... 16- 2
16.1.3Exiting service modes ..... 16- 3
16.1.4Backing Up Service Mode ..... 16- 3
16.1.5Initial screen ..... 16- 3
16.1.6Main/intermediate item screen ..... 16- 4
16.1.7Sub-item screen ..... 16- 4
16.2 DISPLAY（Status Display Mode） ..... 16- 6
16.2.1 COPIER ..... 16- 6
16.2.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16- 6
16.2.2 FEEDER ..... 16- 15
16.2.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16- 15
16.3 I/O （I/O Display Mode） ..... 16- 17
16.3.1Outline ..... 16- 17
16.3.2<R-CON> ..... 16- 18
16.3.3<FEEDER> ..... 16- 20
16.3.4<SORTER> ..... 16- 22
16.3.5<MN-CON> ..... 16- 32
16.3.6<P-CON> ..... 16- 33
16.4 ADJUST（Adjustment Mode） ..... 16- 42
16.4.1 COPIER ..... 16- 42
16.4.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16- 42
16.4.2 FEEDER ..... 16- 48
16.4.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16- 48
16.4.3 SORTER ..... 16- 49
16.4.3.1 SORTER List ..... 16- 49
16.5 FUNCTION （Operation/Inspection Mode） ..... 16- 50
16.5.1 COPIER ..... 16- 50
16.5.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16- 50

16.5.2 FEEDER ..... 16- 65
16.5.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16- 65
16.6 OPTION （Machine Settings Mode） ..... 16- 68
16.6.1 COPIER ..... 16- 68
16.6.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16- 68
16.6.2 FEEDER ..... 16- 102
16.6.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16- 102
16.6.3 SORTER ..... 16- 103
16.6.3.1 SORTER List ..... 16- 103
16.6.4 BOARD ..... 16- 104
16.6.4.1 BOARD List ..... 16- 104
16.7 TEST （Test Print Mode） ..... 16- 105
16.7.1 COPIER ..... 16- 105
16.7.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16- 105
16.8 COUNTER （Counter Mode） ..... 16- 108
16.8.1 COPIER ..... 16- 108
16.8.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16- 108

## Chapter 17 Upgrading

17.1 Outline ..... 17- 1
17.1.1Outline of Upgrading the Machine ..... 17- 1
17.1.2Outline of the Service Support Tool ..... 17- 2
17.2 Making Preparations ..... 17- 7
17.2.1Registering the System Software ..... 17- 7
17.2.2Making Connections ..... 17- 9
17.3 Formatting the HDD ..... 17- 13
17.3.1Formatting All Partitions ..... 17- 13
17.3.2Formatting Selected Partitions ..... 17- 13
17.3.3Formatting the Partitions ..... 17- 14
17.4 Downloading System Software ..... 17- 18
17.4.1 Downloading System ..... 17- 18
17.4.1.1 Outline ..... 17- 18
17.4.1.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 18
17.4.2 Downloading RUI, and Language ..... 17- 21
17.4.2.1 Outline ..... 17- 21
17.4.2.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 22
17.4.3 Downloading SDICT ..... 17- 24
17.4.3.1 Outline ..... 17- 24
17.4.3.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 24
17.4.4 Downloading MEAPCONT ..... 17- 26
17.4.4.1 Outline ..... 17- 26
17.4.4.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 26
17.4.5 Downloading KEY ..... 17- 28
17.4.5.1 Outline ..... 17- 28
17.4.5.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 29
17.4.6 Downloading the TTS ..... 17- 31
17.4.6.1 Outline ..... 17- 31
17.4.6.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 31

17.4.7 Downloading BOOT ..... 17- 33
17.4.7.1 Outline ..... 17- 33
17.4.7.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 34
17.4.8 Downloading Dcon and Rcon ..... 17- 35
17.4.8.1 Outline ..... 17- 35
17.4.8.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 36
17.4.9 Downloading G3 FAX ..... 17- 38
17.4.9.1 Outline ..... 17- 38
17.4.9.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 39
17.4.10 Uploading and Downloading Backup Data ..... 17- 41
17.4.10.1 Outline ..... 17- 41
17.4.10.2 Uploading Procedure ..... 17- 42
17.4.10.3 Downloading Procedure ..... 17- 45

## Chapter 18 Service Tools

18.1 List of Special Tools ..... 18-1
18.2 List of Solvents/Oils ..... 18-3

# Chapter 1 Introduction

# Contents

1.1 System Construction ..... 1-1
1.1.1 System Configuration with Input/Output Accessories ..... 1-1
1.1.2 System Configuration with Printing/Transmission Accessories ..... 1-2
1.1.3 Functions and Printing/Transmission Accessories (230V) ..... 1-3
1.2 Product Specifications ..... 1-4
1.2.1 Names of Parts ..... 1-4
1.2.1.1 External view ..... 1-4
1.2.1.2 Cross-Section ..... 1-5
1.2.2 Using the Machine ..... 1-8
1.2.2.1 Turning On the Power Switch ..... 1-8
1.2.2.2 Turning Off the Power Switch ..... 1-9
1.2.2.3 Control Panel ..... 1-11
1.2.3 User Mode Items ..... 1-12
1.2.3.1 Common Settings ..... 1-12
1.2.3.2 Timer Settings ..... 1-14
1.2.3.3 Adjustment/Cleaning ..... 1-15
1.2.3.4 Report Output ..... 1-15
1.2.3.5 System Control Settings ..... 1-16
1.2.3.6 Copier Specifications ..... 1-19
1.2.3.7 Transmission/Reception Settings ..... 1-20
1.2.3.8 Box Settings ..... 1-22
1.2.3.9 Printer Settings ..... 1-23
1.2.3.10 Address Book Settings ..... 1-24
1.2.3.11 Voice Guide Settings ..... 1-27
1.2.4 Maintenance by the User ..... 1-27
1.2.4.1 Cleaning ..... 1-27
1.2.4.2 Checks ..... 1-29
1.2.5 Safety ..... 1-30
1.2.5.1 Safety of the Machine's Laser Unit ..... 1-30
1.2.5.2 CDRH Regulations ..... 1-31
1.2.5.3 Handling the Machine's Laser Unit ..... 1-31
1.2.5.4 Safety of Toner ..... 1-32
1.2.6 Product Specifications ..... 1-32
1.2.6.1 Product Specifications ..... 1-32
1.2.7 Function List ..... 1-35
1.2.7.1 Paper Types ..... 1-35
1.2.7.2 Printing Speed ..... 1-36

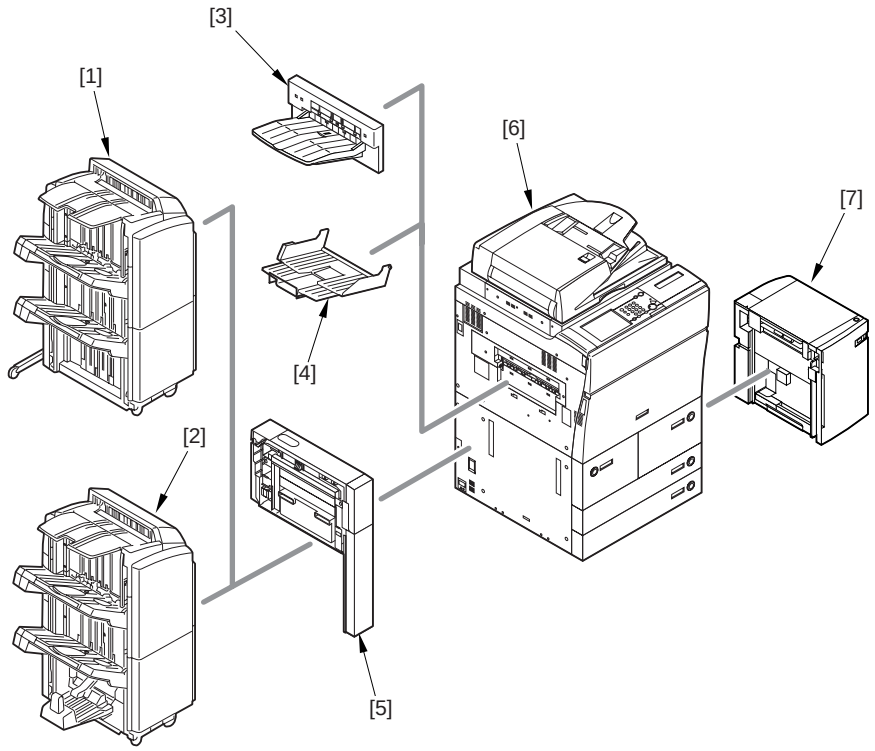
# 1.1 System Construction

## 1.1.1 System Configuration with Input/Output Accessories

0008-8288

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows a typical system configuration:




F-1-1

T-1-1

[1] Finisher-T1

[2] Saddle Finisher-T2

[3] Shift Tray-D1

[4] Copy Tray-L1

[5] Puncher Unit-L1/M1/N1/P1

[6] DADF-M1 (standard)

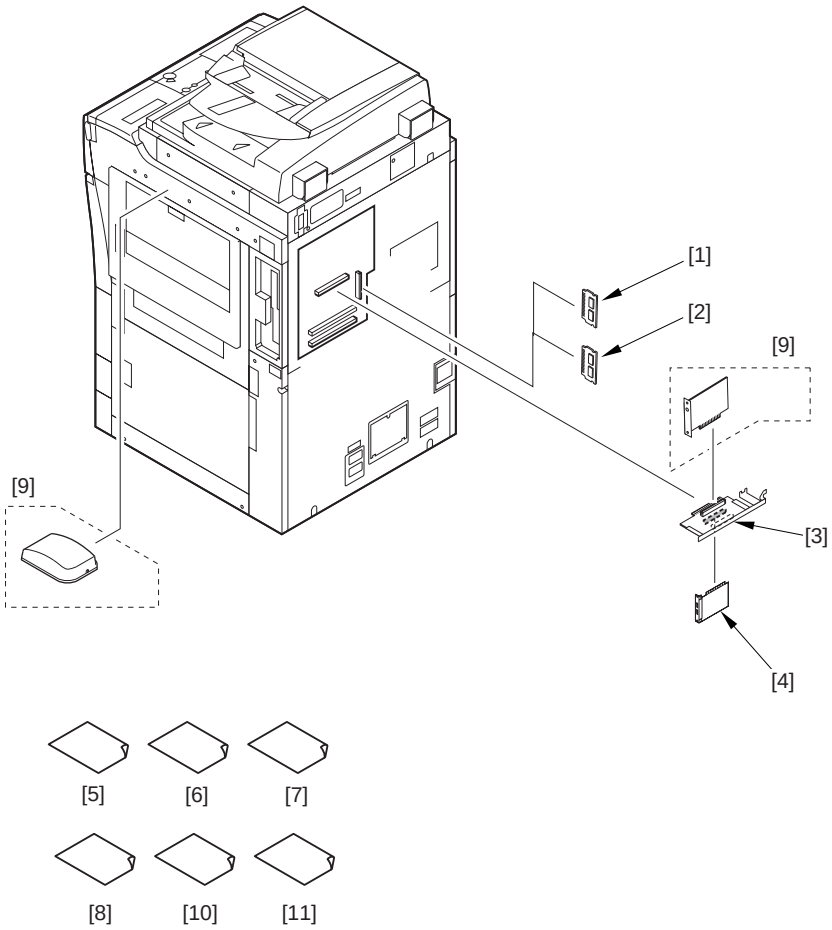
[7] Paper Deck-V1

## 1.1.2 System Configuration with Printing/Transmission Accessories (230V)

0009-6099

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows a typical system configuration:




F-1-2

[1] Printer Kit-G2 (BootROM)
[2] Multi PDL Printer Kit-G1 (BootROM)
[3] Expansion Bus-C1
[4] USB Application Interface Board-D1
[5] iR Security Kit-A2 (license certificate)
[6] Univrsal Send Kit-D1 (license certificate)
[7] Universal Send PDF Encryption Kit-B1 (license certificate)
[8] Universal Send Searchable PDF Kit-A1 (license certificate)
[9] Voice Guidance Kit-A1
[10] Web Access Software-A1 (license certificate)

[11] Remote Operators Software Kit-A1 (license certificate)

## 1.1.3 Functions and Printing/Transmission Accessories (230V) 0009-6101

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the accessories needed for individual functions:

T-1-2

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| UFR II/PCL pronting + Tiff direct printing | ==> | Printer Kit-G2 |
| UFR II/PCL/PS printing + PDF/Tiff direct printing | ==> | Multi PDL Printer Kit-G1 |
| transmission | ==> | Univrsal Send Kit-D1 |
| MEAP application USB connection | ==> | USB Application Interface Board-D1<br>Expansion Bus-C1 |
| security function(HDD formatting + encryption) | ==> | USB Application Interface Board-D1<br>Expansion Bus-C1<br>iR Security Kit-A2 |
| encryption PDF function | ==> | Univrsal Send Kit-D1<br>Universal Send PDF Encryption Kit-B1 |
| searchable PDF function | ==> | Univrsal Send Kit-D1<br>Universal Send Searchable PDF Kit-A1 |
| encryption PDF function + searchable PDF function | ==> | Univrsal Send Kit-D1<br>Universal Send PDF Encryption Kit-B1<br>Universal Send Searchable PDF Kit-A1 |
| voice guidance | ==> | Voice Guidance Kit-B1<br>Expansion Bus-C1 |
| remote operation | ==> | Remote Operators Software Kit-A1 |
| Web browsing | ==> | Web Access Software-A1 |

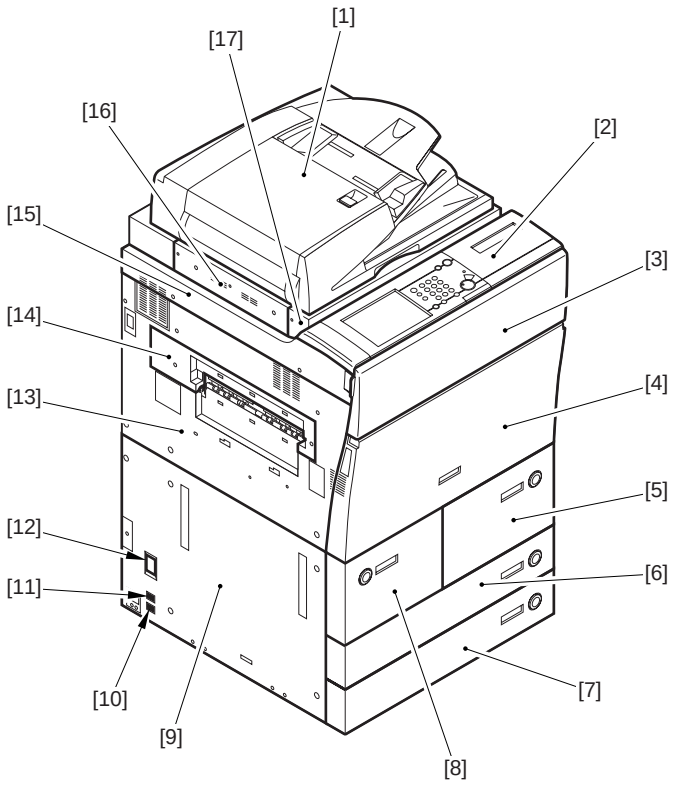
# 1.2 Product Specifications

## 1.2.1 Names of Parts

### 1.2.1.1 External view

0008-8705

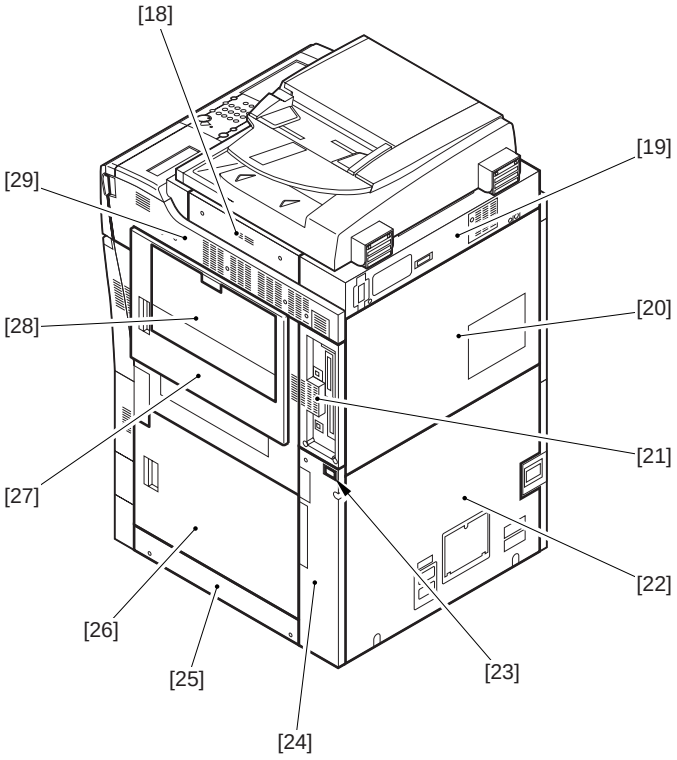
iR5570 / iR6570




F-1-3

[1] Feeder
[2] Control panel
[3] Toner access cover
[4] Front cover
[5] Right front deck
[6] Cassette 3
[7] Cassette 4
[8] Left front deck
[9] Left cover (paper)
[10] Environment switch
[11] Cassette heater switch
[12] Leakage breaker

[13] Left cover (middle)
[14] Delivery cover
[15] Left cover (upper)
[16] Reader left cover
[17] Reader front cover



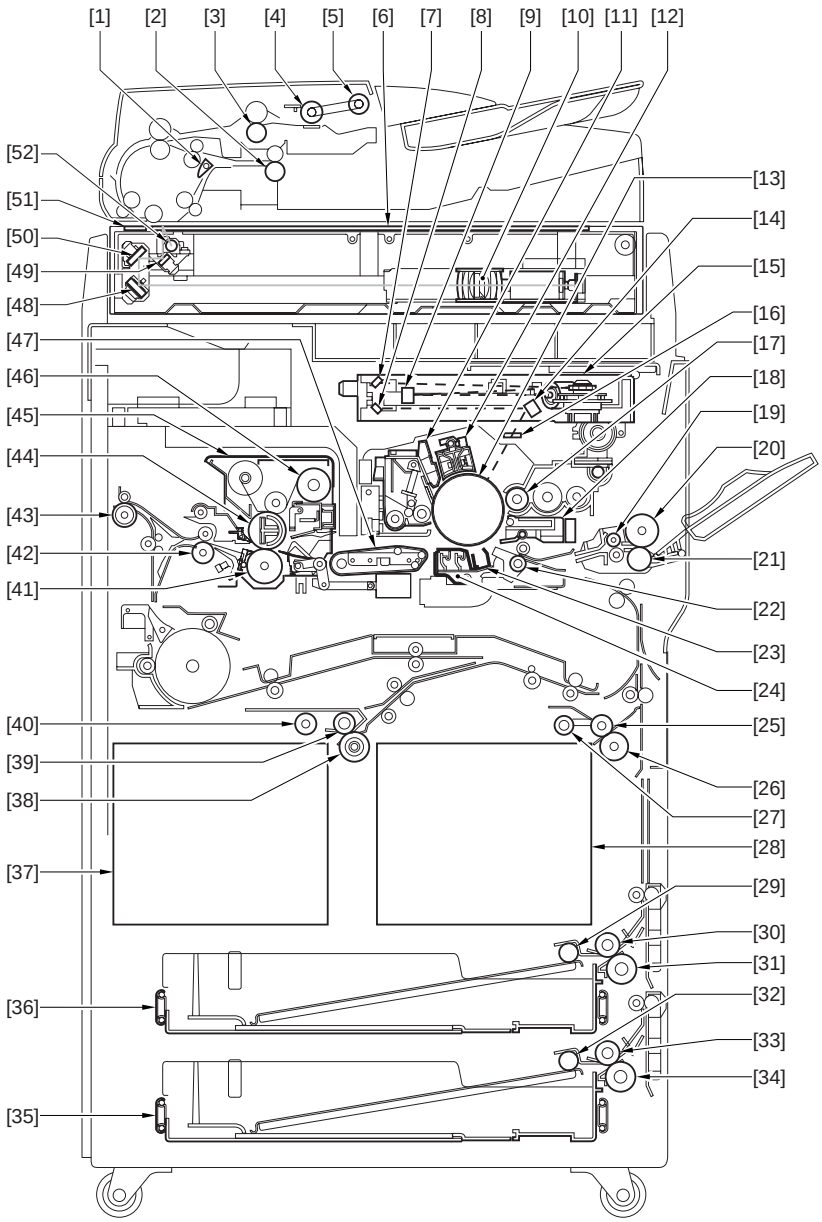

F-1-4

[18] Reader right cover
[19] Reader rear cover
[20] Read cover (upper)
[21] Right cover (upper rear)
[22] Rear cover (lower)
[23] Main power switch
[24] Right cover (lower rear)
[25] Right cover (lower)
[26] Right door unit (lower)
[27] Right door unit (upper)
[28] Manual feed pickup tray
[29] Right cover (upper)

### 1.2.1.2 Cross-Section

0008-8706

iR5570 / iR6570




F-1-5

[1] Delivery reversing flapper
[2] Delivery reversing lower roller
[3] No. 1 registration lower roller
[4] Separation roller
[5] Pickup roller
[6] Copyboard glass
[7] Laser mirror 2
[8] Laser mirror 3
[9] Laser mirror 1
[10] CCD unit

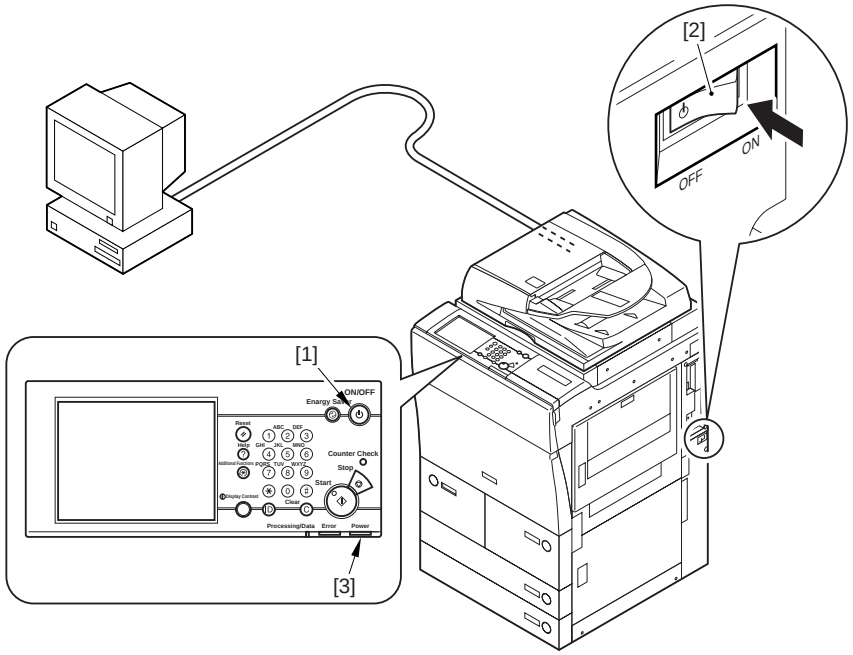
[11] Drum cleaner assembly
[12] Primary charging assembly
[13] Photosensitive drum
[14] Laser mirror 4
[15] Laser unit
[16] Dust-proofing glass
[17] Developing cylinder
[18] Pre-transfer charging assembly
[19] Manual feed pull-out roller
[20] Manual feed feed roller
[21] Manual feed separation roller
[22] Registration roller
[23] Transfer charging assembly
[24] Separation charging assembly
[25] Right deck feed roller
[26] Right deck separation roller
[27] Right deck pickup roller
[28] Right deck
[29] Cassette 3 pickup roller
[30] Cassette 3 feed roller
[31] Cassette 3 separation roller
[32] Cassette 4 pickup roller
[33] Cassette 4 feed roller
[34] Cassette 4 separation roller
[35] Cassette 4
[36] Cassette 3
[37] Left deck
[38] Left deck separation roller
[39] Left deck feed roller
[40] Left deck pickup roller
[41] Fixing lower roller
[42] Internal delivery roller
[43] External delivery roller
[44] Fixing upper roller
[45] Fixing assembly
[46] Fixing web
[47] Feeding assembly
[48] No.3 mirror
[49] No.1 mirror
[50] No.2 mirror
[51] ADF reading glass
[52] Scanning lamp

# 1.2.2 Using the Machine

## 1.2.2.1 Turning On the Power Switch 0008-8707

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control panel power switch. Normally, i.e., other than sleep state, the machine starts up when the main power switch is turned on.




F-1-6

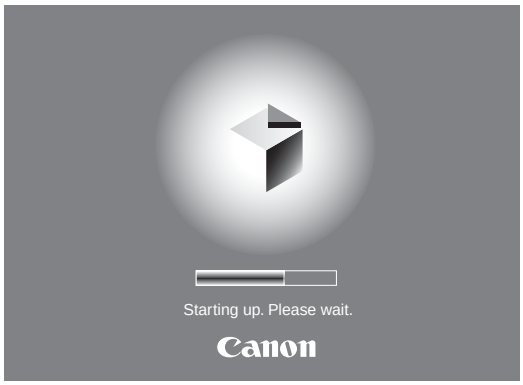
[1] Control panel power switch
[2] Main power switch
[3] Main power lamp

---

⚠

Never turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is shown, indicating that the machine HDD is being accessed. Otherwise, the HDD can develop a fault (E602).

---




F-1-7

### 1.2.2.2 Turning Off the Power Switch

0008-8709

iR5570 / iR6570

Be sure to go through the shut-down sequence whenever turning off the main power switch.

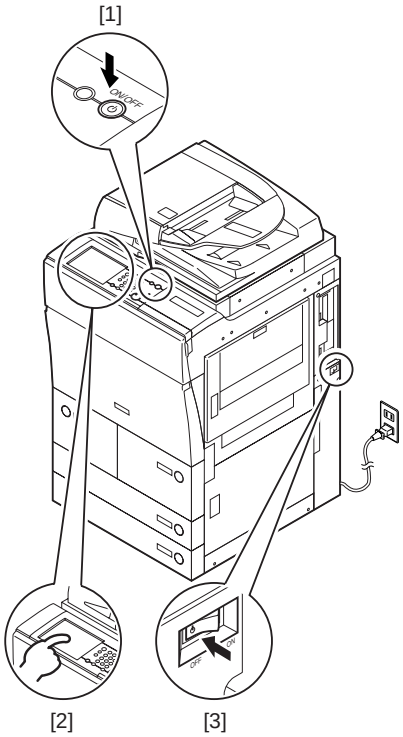
---

⚠

How to Turn Off the Main Power Switch

To turn off the main power switch, be sure to go through the following steps to prevent damage to the machine's hard disk:

1. Hold down the control panel power switch for 3 sec or more.
2. Go through the down-sequence instructions indicated on the touch panel so that the main power switch may be turned off.
3. Turn off the main power switch.

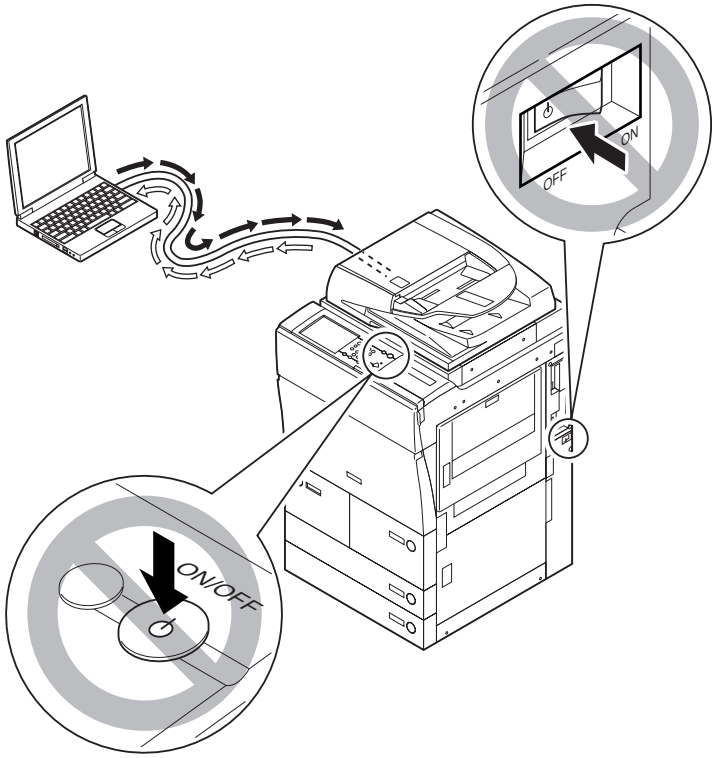



F-1-8

⚠

While Downloading Is Under Way

Never turn off the main power switch/control panel power switch while downloading is under way. (If the main power switch is turned off while downloading is under way, the machine can fail to operate.)

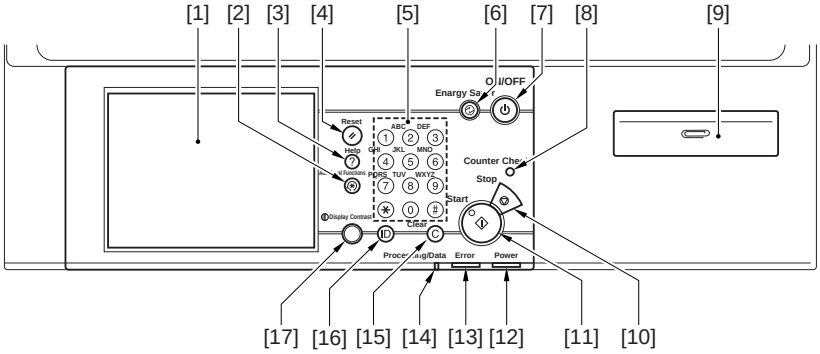



F-1-9

## 1.2.2.3 Control Panel

0008-8711

iR5570 / iR6570




F-1-10

[1] Control panel LCD (touch panel)

[2] User Mode key

[3] Guide key

[4] Release key

[5] Keypad
[6] Power Save key
[7] Control panel power switch
[8] Counter key
[9] Clip recess
[10] Stop key
[11] Start key
[12] Main power lamp
[13] Error lamp
[14] Execute/Memory lamp
[15] Clear key
[16] ID key
[17] Display contrast dial

## 1.2.3 User Mode Items

### 1.2.3.1 Common Settings

0009-2256

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory settings.
**Indicated when the appropriate accessory is installed.

T-1-3

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| initial function | select initial function: *copier/transmit/box/MEAP |
| | use 'system status screen' as initial screen: ON/*OFF |
| | give priority to 'device' of 'system status screen': *ON/OFF |
| post-auto clear function | *use previous/do not use previous |
| set function order | copy/transmit/box/remote scan (in addition, functions on tabs); change order by up/down key |
| | function group order setup: group A, MEAP, group B |
| enable/disable buzzer | input sound: *ON/OFF |
| | input invalid sound: ON/*OFF |
| | replenish alert sound: ON/*OFF |
| | alert sound: *ON/OFF |
| | job end sound: *ON/OFF |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| indicate power level message | *ON/OFF |
| inch input | ON/*OFF (if US, *ON) |
| enable/disable cassette auto select | copier/printer/box/other (manual feed: ON/*OFF + individual cassette: *ON/OFF) (manual feed not possible for printer)<br>consider copy/power type: ON/*OFF (toggle) |
| register paper type | right cassette deck/left cassette deck: plain paper/colored paper/ recycled paper/heavy paper/bond paper (outside Japan)/letterhead (plain paper; outside Japan)/letterhead (heavy paper; outside Japan)/punched paper (outside Japan)<br>cassettes 3/cassette 4: plain paper/colored paper/recycled paper/ bond paper (outside Japan)/letterhead (plain paper; outside Japan)/ letterhead (heavy paper; outside Japan)/punched paper (outside Japan)/index sheet<br>cassette 5 (paper deck): plain paper/colored paper/recycled paper/ heavy paper/bond paper (outside Japan)/letterhead (heavy paper; outside Japan)/punched paper (outside Japan) |
| change power save mode | *-10%, -25%, -50%, no recovery interval |
| set power consumption level in sleep state | *low/high |
| set delivery tray** (w/ finisher) | - Finisher-T1/Saddle Finisher-T2<br>tray A: copier, box, printer, reception/fax*, other*<br>tray B: copier*, box*, printer*, reception/fax, other<br>tray C: copier*, box*, printer*, reception/fax, other<br>tray basic position: tray B*/tray C/not selected<br>detail setup:<br>tray A: reception*/fax*<br>tray B: reception/fax<br>tray c: reception/fax |
| set printing priority | copier: *1/2/3<br>printer: 1/*2/3<br>box: 1/2/*3<br>reception/fax: 1/2/*3<br>other: 1/2/*3 |
| register image for image merge | register: original size/full merge, see-through merge (20, *50, 99%) form name (24 characters max.) form read delete |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| | check coy: cassette select, print sort |
| | detail info: display detail info, change form name |
| register character string for print/stamp | register/edit: change character string (16 character max.) |
| | delete |
| register manual feed paper standard mode | ON (select paper size/select paper type)/*OFF |
| select standard mode for local print | select paper type: *auto paper select/paper source select<br>number of prints: *1 to 9999<br>sorter: sort/group/staple sort/*shift sort/shift group/rotation sort/ rotation group/punch hole/z-fold<br>duplex print: ON (open like book/open like calendar) OFF<br>delete file after printing:<br>merge file: |
| switch language | ON/*OFF |
| reverse screen color | ON/*OFF |
| between-job shift** | *ON/OFF |
| between-job interleaf** | ON (paper source select) *OFF |
| between-set interleaf | ON (setting range between *10 and 9999; paper source select) *OFF |
| right wait time indication | copier/box/other (for each, ON/*OFF) |
| output tray paper mix** | *ON/OFF |
| original reading area cleaning prompt | *ON/OFF |
| function limit mode | ON/*OFF |
| shut-down mode | execute key |
| reset common settings | Do you really want to reset?: yes/no |

### 1.2.3.2 Timer Settings

0009-2281

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.

T-1-4

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| time fine-adjust | by +/- in 1-min increments |
| auto sleep time | 10 sec; *1, 2, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 min; 1 hr; 90 min; 2, 3,4 hr |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| auto clear time | 0=none, 1, ..., *2, ..., 9 min (in 1-min increments) |
| silent mode shift time | 0=none, 1*, ..., 9 min (1-min increments) |
| set weekly timer | everyday from Sun to Sat (00:00 to 23:59; in 1-min increments) |

### 1.2.3.3 Adjustment/Cleaning

0009-2282

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.
**Indicated when the appropriate accessory is installed.

T-1-5

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| zoom fine-adjust | XY, independent: -1.0% to +1.0% (in 0.1%-increments), *0% |
| center bind staple edging** (w/ saddle finisher) | start key |
| change middle bind position** (w/ saddle finisher) | size: A3, 11x17/B4/A4R, LTR, LGL<br>position: -2.0 mm to +2.0 mm (in -0.25-mm increments), *0 mm |
| correct density | copier/box, transmit; 9 steps each (at time of shipment, set to '5') |
| adjust page print/set print/ stamp | X: -8 mm to +8 mm (in 1-mm increments), *0 mm<br>Y: -8 mm to +8 mm (in 1-mm increments), *0 mm |
| clean wire | start key |

### 1.2.3.4 Report Output

0009-2284

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.
**Indicated when the appropriate accessory is installed.

T-1-6

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| transmit (specifications setup)** | transmission result report: *only if error/ON/OFF |
| | indicate transmission original: *ON/OFF |
| | transmission control report |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| | print every 100 communications: *ON/OFF |
| | print at specific time: *ON/OFF |
| | time settings: *00:00 to 23:59 |
| | separate transmission/reception: (toggle) ON/*OFF |
| fax (specifications setup)** | fax transmission result report: *only if error/ON/OFF |
| | indicate transmission original: *ON/OFF |
| | fax communications control report |
| | print automatically every 40 communications: *ON/OFF |
| | print at specific time: ON/*OFF |
| | time setting: *00:00 to 23:59 |
| | separate transmission/reception: (toggle) ON/*OFF |
| | fax reception results report: *only if error/ON/*OFF |
| | fax box reception report: *ON/OFF |
| print list (transmission)** | address book list: print list |
| | user data request: Do you want to print the user data list?: yes/no |
| print list (fax)** | user data list: Do you want to print the user data list?: yes/no |

### 1.2.3.5 System Control Settings

0009-2351

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.

**Indicated when the appropriate accessory is installed.

T-1-7

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| set system administrator information | system control group ID: 7 characters max. |
| | system control ID: set (7 characters) |
| | system administrator name: 32 bytes |
| | mail address: 64 bytes |
| | contact: 32 bytes |
| | comment: 32 bytes |
| group ID controller | group ID control: ON/*OFF |
| | ID No. register: register, edit, delete, function control |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| | count control: clear, count print, all clear |
| | print job w/ unknown ID: *ON/OFF |
| | scan job w/ unknown job: *ON/OFF |
| communication control setup | e-mail/**i-fax setup |
| | transmission data size upper limit: 0=none, 1 to 99 MB; *3 MB |
| | abbreviation: 40 characters or 20 2-byte characters; *attached images |
| | transmission time-out in full state: 1 to 99 hr, *24 hr |
| | print for MDN/DSN reception: ON/*OFF |
| | always notify if reception error: *ON/OFF |
| | relay through server: ON/*OFF |
| | fax setup** |
| | transmission start speed: *33600bps, 14400bps, 9600bps, 7200bps, 4800bps, 2400bps |
| | reception start speed: 33600bps*, 14400bps, 9600bps, 7200bps, 4800bps, 2400bps |
| | reception password: 20 characters max. |
| | FIS switch: ON/*OFF |
| | system box setup |
| | system box ID No.**: 7 characters |
| | use fax memory reception**: ON/*OFF |
| | use i-fax memory reception**: ON/*OFF |
| | memory reception start time**: by day, by day of week, *no specification |
| | memory reception end time**: by day, by day of week, *no specification |
| enable/disable remote UI | *ON/OFF |
| | use SSL: ON/*OFF |
| limit target** | address book ID No.: 7 characters max. |
| | address book access No. control: ON/*OFF |
| | new target limit: ON/*OFF |
| device information setup | device name: 32 characters, or 16 2-byte characters |
| | installation site: 32 characters, or 16 2-byte characters |
| transfer setup** | reception method, enable/disable condition, registration, unconditional transfer registration, e-mail priority, detail/edit, delete, list print |
| delete bulletin | delete |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| auto on-line/off-line shift** | auto on-line shift: ON/*OFF<br>auto off-line shift: ON/*OFF<br>date/time setup: set (12 numeric characters)<br>time zone: GMT -12:00 to GMT +12:00 (GMT +*9:00)<br>daylight saving time: ON/*OFF |
| adjust date/time | set (12 characters)<br>time zone: GMT -12:00 to GMT +12:00 (GMT +*9:00)<br>daylight saving time: ON, *OFF |
| register LDAP server** | register, detail/edit, delete, list print |
| register license | 24 characters |
| set print expansion | ON/*OFF<br>group ID: ON/*OFF<br>date: ON/*OFF<br>text: ON/*OFF |
| MEAP setup | use HTTP: *ON/OFF<br>use SSL: ON/OFF<br>print system info: print |
| set machine information distribution | - register recipient:<br>auto search/register, register, detail info, delete<br>- auto distribution:<br>every day, by day of week, *no specification<br>user mode setting: ON/*OFF<br>network setup: include, do not include<br>group ID: ON/*OFF<br>address book: ON/*OFF<br>- manual distribution setup:<br>user mode settings; ON/*OFF<br>network setup: include, do not include<br>group ID: ON/*OFF<br>address book: ON/*OFF<br>- limit reception according to original<br>ON/*OFF<br>- recover data:<br>user mode settings, group ID, address book<br>- time reception according to machine:<br>user mode settings; ON/*OFF<br>group ID: ON/*OFF<br>address book: ON/*OFF |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| | - distribution/reception history:<br>detail info, list print |

## 1.2.3.6 Copier Specifications

0009-2290

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.

**Indicated when the appropriate accessory is installed.

T-1-8

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| screen display setup | simple only/sample + quick*/quick only<br>priority indication of single screen: ON*/OFF |
| quick screen paper select key setup | large* (manual feed/manual feed paper change reservation/ (paper source) 1*/(paper source) 2*/(paper source) 3*/(paper source) 4*/(paper source) 5/small |
| single screen preference key 1 setup | *no setting, individual modes |
| simple scan preference key 2 setup | *no setting, individual modes |
| quick screen preference key setup | number of preference keys indicated: 5*/10<br>setup: set location -> set individual keys<br>*no setting, individual modes |
| auto sort** | *ON/OFF |
| priority on screen orientation | ON/OFF* |
| auto vertical/horizontal rotation | *ON/OFF |
| print photo mode | ON/*OFF |
| change standard mode | register/reset (factory shipment: 1 set, auto paper select, auto density, auto image quality; printer: local) |
| register remote copy printer | priority/register (7 units max.)/detail info/delete<br><br>register<br>IP address: 0.0.0.0* |
| remote copy transmission time-out | 10* (5 to 30) sec |
| reset copier specifications | Do you want to reset? yes/no<br>(auto sort: ON/face-up delivery: ON/preference key setup: no) |

## 1.2.3.7 Transmission/Reception Settings 0009-2309

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.
**Indicated when the appropriate accessory is installed.

T-1-9

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| set common transmission settings | register source name**: 01 to 99; register/edit (24 characters max.); delete<br>register user abbreviation**: 24 characters max.<br>permit use of non-ASCII code for FTP transmission**: (ON/*OFF)<br>error file clear**: (*ON/OFF)<br>error transfer file handling**: always print/save/print/*off<br>print photo mode**: (ON/*OFF)<br>number of retries**: (*3 times; 0 to 5 times)<br>change transmission function standard mode**<br>read mode: black-and-white machine default *black at 200 dpi/black at 300 dpi/black at 600 dpi/black at 400 dpi (Note: if fax only, black at 200x100*/black at 200x200/black at 200x400/black at 400x400)<br>file type: *TIFF/PDF/PDF(OCR)<br>divide by page: (toggle) ON/*OFF<br>register routine task button**: (M1 through M9; register/edit, delete)<br>register: Do you want to register the settings? yes/no<br>name: 10 characters x 2 lines max.<br>PDF (OCR setup)**<br>original orientation auto detection: (*ON/OFF)<br>limit number of characters in file name (OCR): (1 to *24)<br>transmission screen initial display**: routine task button/one-touch button/*new address<br>transmission source record**: *keep/do not keep<br>indication location: inside image/*outside image<br>target abbreviation indication: (*ON/OFF)<br>telephone number marking: *FAX/TEL<br>communication mode: G3 and G4/*G3 only<br>reset transmission settings: Do you want to reset? yes/no |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| common reception setup** | duplex record (ON/*OFF)<br>cassette select<br>switch A: (*ON/OFF)<br>switch B: (*ON/OFF)<br>switch C: (*ON/OFF)<br>switch D: (*ON/OFF)<br>image reduction<br>image reception: (*ON/OFF)<br>reduction mode: *auto/fixed<br>fixed mode reduction rate: E210 up: 75% to 97% (in 1% increments), *90%<br>reduction direction: vertical/horizontal, *vertical only<br>2-on-1 record (ON/*OFF)<br>reception info record: keep/*do not keep |
| fax basic registration setup | register user telephone number**<br>telephone number: 20 characters max.<br>dial-in service (Japan): ON (global incoming all: ON/*OFF), OFF<br>sub address: 19 characters max.<br>sub address incoming ring: ON/*OFF<br>source telephone number notice: ON/OFF/*abbreviation<br>select line type**:<br>120V, 220V: *push (tone)/dial (pulse) 10 PPS<br>100V: *20 pps/10 pps/push<br>volume adjust<br>alarm volume: 0 to 8 (84)<br>communication volume: 0 to 8 (*4)<br>off-hook alarm: (*ON/OFF) |
| fax transmission function setup** | ECM transmission (*ON/OFF)<br>set pause length: (*1 to 15 sec)/4 to 11 sec/3 to 6 sec<br>auto redial: (*ON/OFF)<br>number of redial sessions: 100V: 1-15(*2), 120V: 1-10(*2), 230V: 1-10(*2)<br>interval of redial session (min): 2 to 99 (*2)<br>redial at transmission error: 1st and error pages/all pages/off<br>pre-transmission dial tone check: (*ON/OFF) |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| fax reception function setup** | ECM reception: (*ON/OFF) |
| | select reception mode |
| | fax/tel switchover: at ring start: 0 to 30 sec (*8), ring length: 15 to 300 sec (*17), post-ring operation: end/*receive, voice answer: ON/*OFF<br>auto reception<br>modem dial-in fax/tel switchover |
| | ring sound: ON (number of rings: 0 to n)/*OFF |
| | remote reception: ON (remote reception ID: 00 to 99, 25)/*OFF |
| | auto reception switchover: ON (length of ring: 1 to n sec)/*OFF |
| fax addition line setup | register user telephone number: 20 characters max. |
| | register user abbreviation: 24 characters max. |
| | select type of line: *20 pps/10 pps/push |
| | select transmission line:<br>line 1: *priority on transmission/do not permit transmission<br>line 2: priority on transmission/do not permit transmission |

### 1.2.3.8 Box Settings

0009-2334

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory settings.

**Indicated when the appropriate accessory is installed.

T-1-10

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| set/register user box | select box: 0-99<br>register box name: 24 characters max.<br>ID No.: 0-9999999<br>file auto delete: 0=none, 1, 2, 3, 6, 12 hr; 1, 2, *3, 7, 30 days<br>URL transmission setup: select e-mail address<br>reset |
| print photo mode | (ON/*OFF) |
| read setup standard mode | register/reset |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| set/register fax box** | select box: 0-49<br>register box name: 24 characters max.<br>ID No.: 0-9999999<br>set URL transmission: select e-mail address<br>reset |

## 1.2.3.9 Printer Settings 0009-2400

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory settings.

**Indicated in the presence of a specific accessory.

T-1-11

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| settings | number of copies: 1 to 9999 (*1)<br>duplex: duplex/*simplex<br>pickup<br>default paper size: *A4 (additional 10 possible)<br>default paper type: plain (additional 7 possible)<br>paper size replacement: replace/*do not replace<br>adjust print<br>super smooth: *use/do not use<br>**toner density: 1 to 9 (*5)<br>toner save: enable/*disable<br>thin line correction: enable/*disable<br>layout<br>bind position: *long side/short side<br>bind margin: -50to+50mm (*0.0)<br>horizontal correction/vertical correction: -50to+50mm (*0.0)<br>auto error skip**: skip/*do not skip<br>secure print delete time length: *1, 2, 3, 6, 12, 24 hr<br>timeout: 5 to 300 (*15 sec)/disable<br>RIP: yes/*no<br>sorter**: *do not use/sort/rotation sort/rotation group/shift sort/shift group/staple sort<br>punch**: *disable/top/bottom/left/right |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| | booklet print**: *disable/open to left/open to right |
| | middle bind**: enable/*disable |
| | transparency interleaf: *disable/white sheet/printed sheet |
| | print in sets |
| | print in sets: enable/*disable<br>print position: *5 locations/upper left/lower left/upper right/ lower right<br>print start character: 1 to 9999 (*1)<br>print size: small at 12-point/medium at 24-point/large at 36-point<br>density: 1 to 5 (*3) |
| | Delivery side specification: *facedown/faceup |
| | printer operating mode: *auto (additional 6 settings possible) |
| | priority emulation** (*none/5 additional settings possible) |
| | auto switchover** |
| | LIPS: *enable/disable<br>N201: *enable/disable<br>ESC-P: *enable/disable<br>15577: *enable/disable<br>HP-GL: *enable/disable |
| | connection recognition: *enable/disable |
| | printer settings rest: yes/no |

### 1.2.3.10 Address Book Settings 0009-2336

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| fax (register address) | register name: Japanese (2-byte zone only); 24 characters<br>telephone number: 120 characters max. (+ pause, tone, <, >, back space, space<br>ISDN sub address, F net, DT, R, PIN, detail setup)<br>detail setup<br>F code: 20 characters max.<br>password: 20 characters max.<br>ECM transmission: *ON/OFF<br>transmission speed: 33600bps*/14400bps/9600bps/4800bps<br>line selection: line 1/line 2/*auto select<br>international transmission: domestic*/international 1/international 2/ international 3<br>communication mode: G4, G3*/G3 only |
| e-mail (register address) | register name: 24 characters, or 12 2-byte characters<br>register name: Japanese (2-byte zone only); 24 characters<br>e-mail address: 128 characters |
| i-fax (register address) | register address: 24 characters, or 12 2-byre characters<br>register name: Japanese (2-byte zone only), 24 characters<br>mode select: *Simple/Full<br>i-fax address: 128 characters<br>relay through server: ON/*OFF<br>fixed sentence 1: 40 characters<br>fixed sentence 2: 16 characters<br>detail setup<br>paper size: A4/LTR+ B4, A3/11x17<br>compression method: MH+ MR/MMR<br>resolution: 200x100dpi, 200x200dpi+200x400dpi/300x300dpi/ 400x400dpi/600x600dpi |

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| file (register addresses) | register name: 24 characters, or 12 2-byte characters<br>register name: Japanese (2-byte zone only), 24 characters<br>protocol: *FTP/Windows (SMB)/Netware (IPX)<br>host name: 128 characters<br>path to folder: 12* characters<br>user name: FTP, NetWare (IPX); 24 characters<br>Windows (SMB); 15 characters<br>password: FTP, NetWare (IPX); 24 characters<br>Widows (SMB); 14 characters |
| group (register address) | register name: 24 characters, or 12 2-byte characters<br>register name: Japanese (2-byte zone only), 24 characters<br>address book: select from following already registered in address book: fax, e-mail, i-fax, remote file system, jet SEND, box, local printer<br>save in box: select box: 00 to 99<br>delete |
| search for address (server) | simple search<br>server to search: from pull-down from LDAP server already registered<br>(search conditions):<br>name: 128 characters, or 64 2-bye characters<br>e-mail: 12* characters<br>fax: 128 characters<br>detail search<br>server to search: from pull-down from LDAP server already registered<br>(search conditions): *name/e-mail/fax/group/group unit under following: * includes next/does not include next/is identical to next/is not identical to next/start with next/ends with next<br>name, group, group unit: 128 characters, or 64 2-byte characters<br>e-main, fax: 128 characters<br>(condition combination): *or/and<br>search result<br>register type: *all e-mail/fax<br>register e-mail for i-fax: ON/*OFF (toggle) |
| register name of address book | register name: 16 characters |
| register one-touch button | register/edit address: register/edit, delete<br>one-touch name: 12 characters max. |

### 1.2.3.11 Voice Guide Settings 0009-2347

iR5570 / iR6570

*Factory default.

T-1-13

| Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| voice guide reading volume/speed | volume: 1 to 5* to 9<br>speed: (slow) -5 to 0* to +5 (fast) |
| voice type | male/female* |
| speaker/headphone switch | speaker*/headphone |
| auto clear in voice guide | ON/OFF* |
| initialize voice guide settings | Is it OK to initialize? yes/no |

## 1.2.4 Maintenance by the User

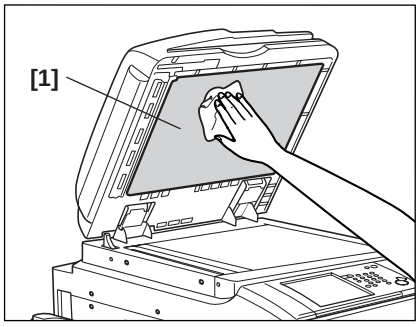
### 1.2.4.1 Cleaning 0009-5488

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine requires cleaning by the user from time to time. Advise the user to perform the following work on a periodical basis (e.g., at least once a month):

1. Platen Board

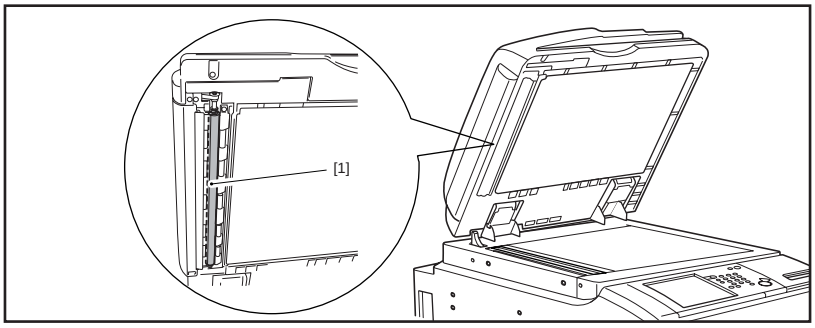
Clean the platen board cover [1] with a cloth moistened with water or solution of mild detergent (well-wrung); then, dry wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.




F-1-11

2. Platen Roller

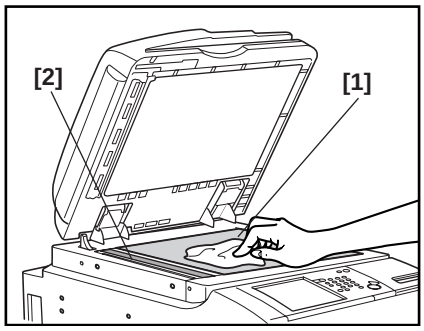
Clean the platen roller [1] with a cloth moistened with water or solution of mild detergent (well-wrung); then, dry wipe it with a dry, soft cloth.




F-1-12

3. Platen Board Glass/ADF Reading Glass

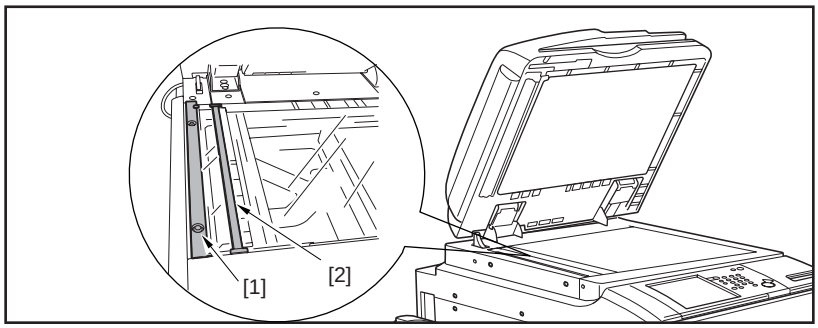
Wipe the platen board glass [1] and the ADF reading glass [2] with a cloth moistened with water or solution of mild detergent; then, dry wipe them with a dry, soft cloth.




F-1-13

4. ADF Glass Retainer/Paper Guide Base

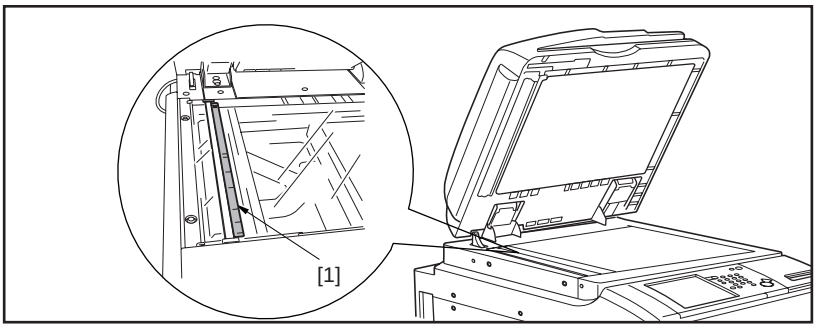
Wipe the ADF glass retainer [1] and the paper guide base [2] with a cloth moistened with water or solution of mild detergent; then, dry wipe them with a dry, soft cloth.




F-1-14

5. Vertical Size Plate

Wipe the vertical size plate [1] with a cloth moistened with waste or solution of mild detergent; then, dry wipe them with a dry, soft cloth.




F-1-15

### 1.2.4.2 Checks

0009-5489

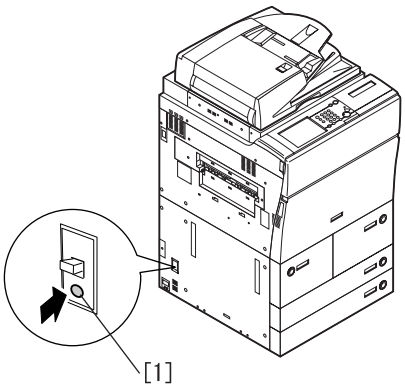
iR5570 / iR6570

The machine is equipped with a breaker used to check for over-current and leakage current, requiring the user to check the operation of the breaker on a periodical basis (e.g., at least once a month). Also, ask the user to keep a record of checks made.

How to Check the Breaker.

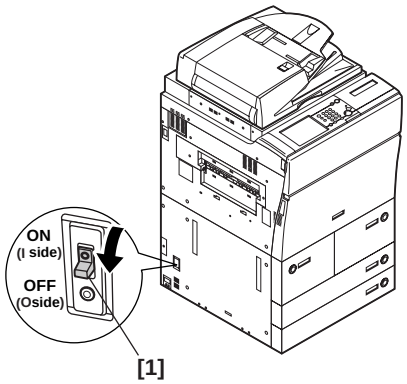
1) Turn on the main power switch.

2) Press the test button [1] of the breaker using the tip of a ball-point pen or the like.




F-1-16

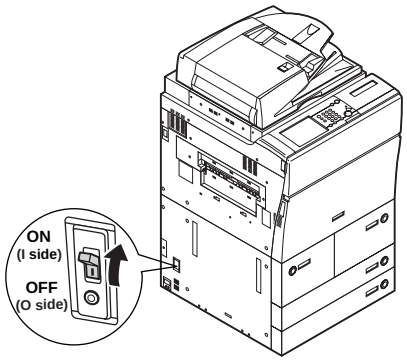
3) Check to see that the breaker switch [1] has shifted to the OFF position, thus cutting off the power.




F-1-17

4) Turn off the main power switch.

5) Shift the breaker switch [1] back to the ON position.




F-1-18

---

⚠

Advise the user that the breaker switch is fully to the ON position. If it is found between ON and OFF positions, it must first be shifted to the OFF position and then to ON.

---

6) Turn off the main power switch.

## 1.2.5 Safety

### 1.2.5.1 Safety of the Machine's Laser Unit 0008-8713

iR5570 / iR6570

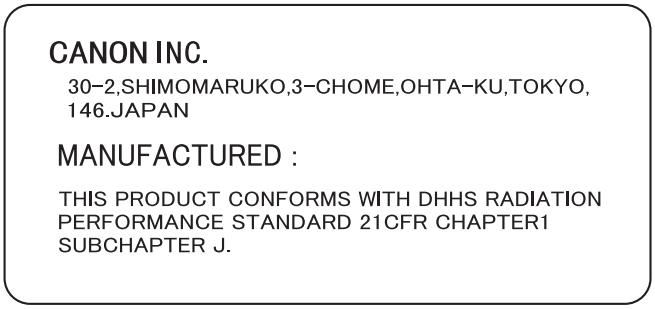
Often, laser light can prove to be harmful to the human body. The machine's laser scanner unit is shielded in a protective housing and by external covers so that its light will not escape outside the machine as long as the machine is used in normal operating conditions.

## 1.2.5.2 CDRH Regulations

0008-8714

iR5570 / iR6570

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health of the US Food and Drug Administration put into forth regulations intended for laser products. Under the regulations, laser products that are produced on and after August 1, 1976, may not be sold within the US unless they are appropriately certified. The following is a label issued to certify compliance with the regulations and must be found on all laser products sold in the US.




F-1-19

⚠

The text of the label may differ from model to model.

## 1.2.5.3 Handling the Machine's Laser Unit

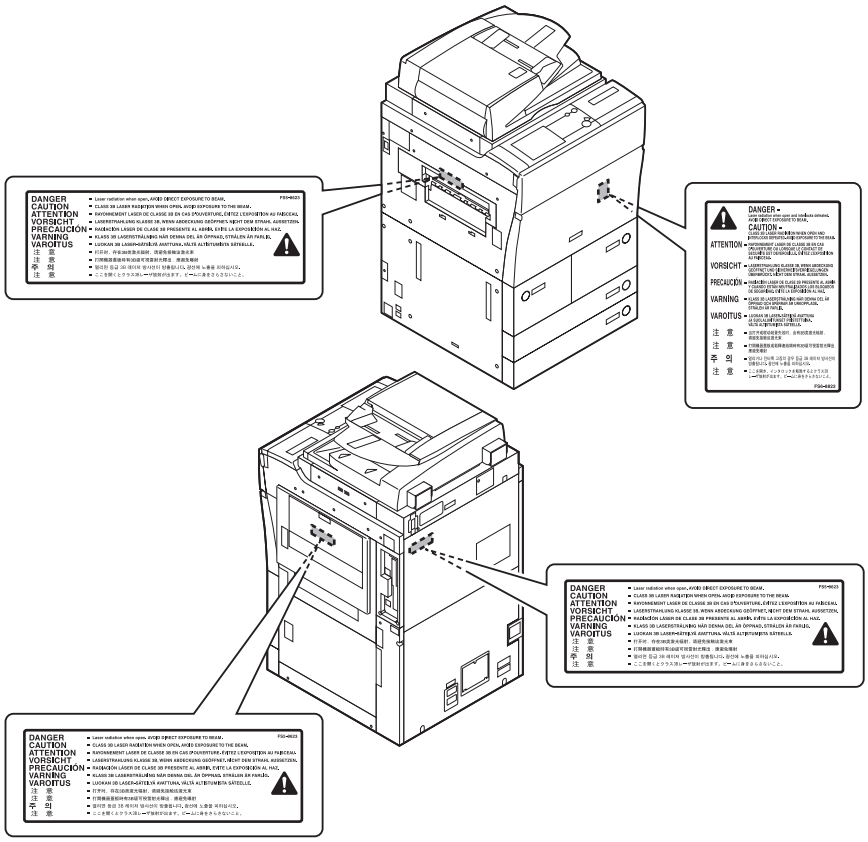
0008-8715

iR5570 / iR6570

Be sure to observe the following whenever you are planning to service the areas around the machine's laser unit:

- Do not put a screwdriver or the like that has a high rate of reflection into the laser path.
- Remove watches and rings before starting the work to avoid reflection of laser light to the eye.

The machine's laser light is red, and its covers that may reflect laser light are identified by a warning label shown below. If you must detach a cover in the field to service the machine, be sure to exercise extra care. (Keep in mind that the machine's laser unit cannot be adjusted in the field.)




F-1-20

### 1.2.5.4 Safety of Toner

0008-8717

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's toner is a non-toxic material consisting of plastic, iron, and small amounts of colorings.
If your skin or clothes have come into contact with toner, remove as much toner as possible using dry paper tissue, and wash with water. Do not use warm or hot waster; otherwise, the toner will jell and fuse permanently with the fibers of the clothes. Also, do not bring toner into contact with vinyl, as it tends to react.

---

⚠

Do not throw toner into fire. An explosion can occur.

---

## 1.2.6 Product Specifications

### 1.2.6.1 Product Specifications

0008-8570

iR5570 / iR6570

| | |
|---|---|
| **Copyboard** | stream reading, fixed reading |
| **Body** | console |
| **Light source type** | xenon lamp (yellow green) |
| **Lens type** | fixed focus |
| **Photosensitive medium** | A-Si drum (80-mm dia.) |
| **Image reading method** | light-receiving element (1 line CCD) |
| **Reproduction method** | indirect electrostatic |
| **Exposure method** | laser light |
| **Copy density adjustment function** | auto or manual |
| **Charging method** | corona |
| **Development method** | dry, 1-component toner projection |
| **Transfer method** | corona / post |
| **Separation method** | static separation |
| **Pickup method** | from cassette, manual feeder, paper deck |
| **Cassette pickup method** | separation retard |
| **Paper deck pickup method** | separation retard |
| **Multifeeder pickup method** | separation retard |
| **Drum cleaning method** | blade + magnet roller |
| **Fixing method** | heat roller (IH heater) |
| **Delivery method** | face-down, face-up |
| **Toner level detection function** | yes |
| **Toner type** | Magnetic, positive toner |
| **Toner supply type** | toner bottle |
| **Original type** | sheet, book, 3-D object (2 kg max.) |
| **Maximum original size** | 297mm x 431.8mm |
| **Original size detection function** | fixed sensor in combination with CCD |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Reproduction ratio** | 100% (1:1), reduce (1:0.250, 1:0.500, 1:0.611, 1:0.707, 1:0.816, 1:0.865), enlarge (1:1.154, 1:1.224, 1:1.414, 1:2.000, 1:4.000), between (1:0.250 to 4.000) (25% and 400%, in 1%-increments) |
| **Warm-up time** | 30sec or less |
| **Maximum non-image width (main scanning direction)** | 2mm or less |
| **Maximum non-image width (sub scanning direction)** | 2mm or less |
| **Image margin (leading edge)** | 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm |
| **Image margin (trailing edge)** | 2.0±1.5mm |
| **Image margin (left/ right)** | left: 2.5±1.5mm (2nd side: 2.5±2.0mm), right: 0.5mm or more |
| **Non-image width (leading edge)** | 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm (w/ ADF: 4.5±1.8mm) |
| **Non-image width (trailing edge)** | 2.0±1.5mm (W/ ADF: 2.0±1.8mm) |
| **Non-image width (left/ right)** | 2.5±1.5mm (W/ ADF:2.5±2.0mm) |
| **Number of gradations** | 256 gradations |
| **Reading resolution** | 600dpi x 600dpi |
| **Copying resolution** | 1200dpi (equivalent) x 600dpi |
| **Printing resolution** | 2400dpi (equivalent) x 600dpi |
| **First copy time** | 3.3sec |
| **Cassette capacity** | 600 sheets (64g/m2), 550 sheets (80g/m2) |
| **Multifeeder tray capacity** | 50 sheets (64, 80g/m2) |
| **Paper deck capacity** | 1700 sheets (64g/m2), 1500 sheets (80g/m2) |
| **Duplex method** | through path |
| **Delivery tray stack** | 250 sheets (80g/m2) |
| **Continuous reproduction** | 1 - 999 |
| **Memory** | 512 MB |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Operating environment (temperature range)** | 15 to 27.5 deg C |
| **Operating environment (humidity range)** | 25 to 75% |
| **Operating environment (atmospheric pressure)** | 0.8 to 1.0 atm |
| **Noise** | standby: 55 dB or less, printing: 78 dB or less |
| **Hard disk** | 20GB |
| **Power supply rating** | 100V / 120V / 230V |
| **Sleep mode** | yes |
| **Power consumption (maximum)** | 1500W or less (100V) |
| **Power consumption** | continuous printing (100V, 50Hz, w / accessories ) : 923 Wh (reference only) |
| **Ozone** | Initial: 0.01ppm or less (avr), Later (after 250,000 pages): 0.035 ppm or less (avr) |
| **Dimensions** | 643mm(W) x 743mm(D) x 1191.5mm(H) |
| **Weight** | 215kg(approx.;excludingtonerbottle) |

## 1.2.7 Function List

### 1.2.7.1 Paper Types

0008-8703

iR5570 / iR6570

T-1-14

| Type | Size | Source | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | cassette | deck (left/right) | manual feeder |
| plain paper (64 to 90 g/m2)<br>recycled paper<br>colored paper<br>heavy paper (91 to 200 g/m2)<br>bond paper | A3, B4, A4R, A5R, B5R, LDR, LGL, LTRR, STMTR | yes | no | yes |
| | A4, B5, LTR | yes | yes | yes |
| | EXE (bond paper only) | no | no | yes |

| Type | | Size | Source | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | cassette | deck (left/right) | manual feeder |
| special paper | transparency | A4, A4R, LTR, LTRR | no | no | yes |
| | postcard | A4R irregular, 2-pane postcard, 4-pane postcard | no | no | yes |
| | label sheet | A4, A4R, B4, LTR, LTRR | no | no | yes |
| | index sheet | A4, LTR | yes | no | no |
| | tracing paper | A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5 | no | no | yes |

## 1.2.7.2 Printing Speed

0008-8704

iR5570 / iR6570

The value in brackets [] represents the iR5570/5570N.

T-1-15

| | Size | Simplex | | duplex | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | cassette/deck | manual feeder | cassette/deck | manual feeder |
| plain paper | A4 | 65[55] | 46 | 32[27] | 23 |
| | A5R | 35 | 35 | 17 | 17 |
| | B5 | 65[55] | 46 | 32[27] | 23 |
| | B5R | 55[46] | 41 | 27[23] | 20 |
| | A4R | 47[40] | 38 | 23[20] | 19 |
| | B4 | 39 | 33 | 19 | 16 |
| | A3 | 32 | 29 | 16 | 14 |
| | STMTR | 35 | 35 | 17 | 17 |
| | LTR | 65[55] | 46 | 32[27] | 23 |
| | LTRR | 50[43] | 39 | 25[21] | 19 |
| | LGL | 39 | 33 | 19 | 16 |
| | LDR | 31 | 29 | 15 | 14 |

| | Size | Simplex | | duplex | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **cassette/deck** | **manual feeder** | **cassette/deck** | **manual feeder** |
| heavy paper | A4 | 55 | 46 | 27 | 23 |
| | A5R | 28 | 28 | 14 | 14 |
| | B5 | 55 | 46 | 27 | 23 |
| | B5R | 46 | 41 | 23 | 20 |
| | A4R | 40 | 38 | 20 | 19 |
| | B4 | 33 | 33 | 16 | 16 |
| | A3 | 27 | 27 | 13 | 13 |
| | STMTR | 28 | 28 | 14 | 14 |
| | LTR | 55 | 46 | 27 | 23 |
| | LTRR | 43 | 39 | 21 | 19 |
| | LGL | 33 | 33 | 16 | 16 |
| | LDR | 27 | 27 | 13 | 13 |
| | postcard | - | 15 | - | 7 |
| | 2-pane postcard | - | 28 | - | 14 |
| | 4-pane postcard | - | 44 | - | 22 |
| bond paper | EXE | - | 30 | - | 15 |
| | LTR | - | 30 | - | 15 |
| | LTRR | - | 21 | - | 10 |
| transparency | A4 | - | 46 | - | - |
| | LTR | - | 46 | - | - |
| index sheets | A4 | 51 | - | - | - |
| | LTR | 51 | - | - | - |

# Chapter 2 Installation

# Contents

2.1 Making Pre-Checks ..... 2-1
2.1.1 Selecting the Site ..... 2-1
2.1.2 Checking the Contents ..... 2-3
2.1.3 Name of Parts ..... 2-6
2.2 Unpacking and Installation ..... 2-8
2.2.1 Points to Note Before Starting the Work ..... 2-8
2.2.2 Unpacking ..... 2-8
2.2.3 Installing the Scanner ..... 2-12
2.2.4 Installing the Fixing Assembly ..... 2-12
2.2.5 Checking the Corona Assembly and the Dust-proofing Glass ..... 2-14
2.2.6 Installing the Developing Assembly ..... 2-18
2.2.7 Installing the Pick-up Assembly ..... 2-20
2.2.8 Installing the Deck Pressure Plate ..... 2-21
2.2.9 Setting Up the Toner Bottle ..... 2-21
2.2.10 Connecting the Reader Communication Cable ..... 2-23
2.2.11 Checking the Environment Switch ..... 2-24
2.2.12 Turning on the Main Power ..... 2-25
2.2.13 Stirring the Toner ..... 2-25
2.2.14 Setting the Cassette ..... 2-26
2.2.15 Index Paper Attachment ..... 2-27
2.2.16 Changing Paper Size of the Front Deck (Left/Right) ..... 2-27
2.2.17 Checking Images/Operations, User Mode ..... 2-28
2.2.18 Adjusting Side Registration ..... 2-29
2.2.19 Adjusting Leading Edge Registration ..... 2-33
2.2.20 Getting the Machine Ready for Installation ..... 2-33
2.3 Checking the Connection to the Network ..... 2-38
2.3.1 Overview ..... 2-38
2.3.2 Ping Operating Procedure ..... 2-38
2.3.3 Checking with Remote Host Address ..... 2-38
2.4 Troubleshooting the Network ..... 2-40
2.4.1 Overview ..... 2-40
2.4.2 Checking with Loopback Address ..... 2-40
2.4.3 Checking with Local Host Address ..... 2-40
2.5 Installing the Copy Tray ..... 2-41
2.5.1 Checking the Contents ..... 2-41
2.5.2 Turning Off the Host Machine ..... 2-41
2.5.3 Installation Procedure for the Copy Tray-L1 ..... 2-42
2.6 Installing the Card Reader ..... 2-45
2.6.1 Installation Procedure for the Card Reader ..... 2-45
2.6.2 Checking the Contents ..... 2-45
2.6.3 Turning Off the Host Machine ..... 2-46
2.6.4 Installation Procedure ..... 2-47
2.7 Installing the NE Controller ..... 2-51
2.7.1 Installing the NE Controller-A1 ..... 2-51

2.8 Installing the Original Holder ..... 2-53
2.8.1 Checking the Contents ..... 2-53
2.8.2 Installation Procedure ..... 2-53
2.9 Installing the Cassette Heater ..... 2-55
2.9.1 Checking the Contents ..... 2-55
2.9.2 Turning Off the Host Machine ..... 2-55
2.9.3 Mounting the Cassette Heater ..... 2-56

# 2.1 Making Pre-Checks

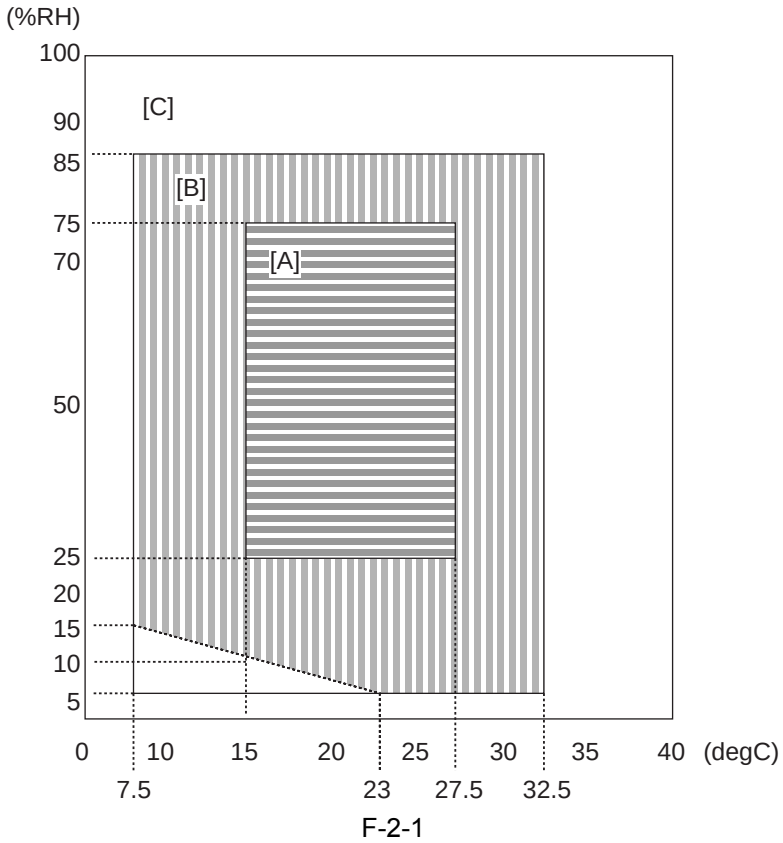
## 2.1.1 Selecting the Site

0008-8566

iR5570 / iR6570

The site must meet the following requirements; if possible, visit the user's premises before the machine is delivered.

1. The place must fall within the following ranges of temperature and humidity. The site must not be near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier, or refrigerator.




F-2-1

<Assured environmental zone>

[A]: A zone. All quality standard items are satisfied.

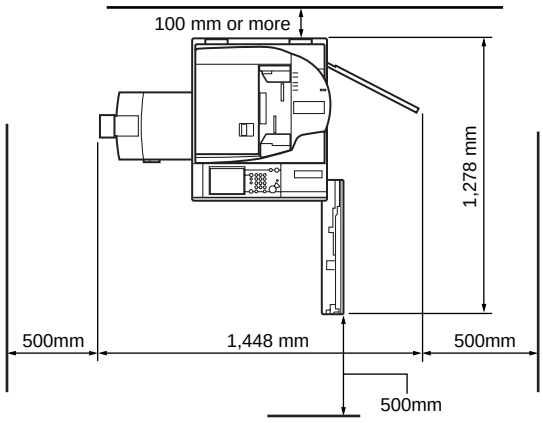
[B]: B zone. Some quality standard items are inferior to those in A zone or not satisfied.

[C]: C zone. Copying operation is performed normally without any safety issues, malfunction, and errors in display.

2. The site must not be near a source of fire or subject to dust or ammonium gas.
   If exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains.
3. The amount of ozone generated by the machine in operation is not of a level that would harm the health of individuals around it. However, some individuals may find its odor unpleasant when it is used for a long time in the room with poor ventilation. Be sure to ventilate the room well to provide a good working environment.

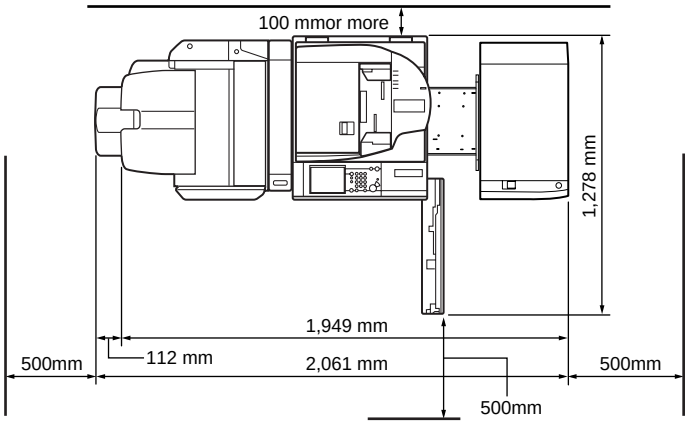
4. Be sure that the machine's feet will keep in contact with the floor and the machine will remain level.
5. Be sure that the machine will be at least 10 cm from all walls, offering enough space for its use.

-Without Options



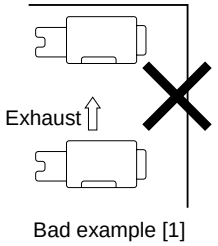

F-2-2

-With Options installed



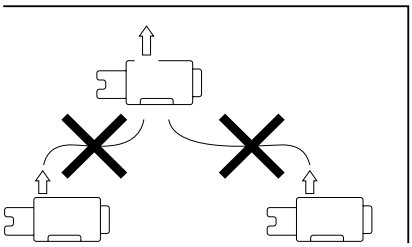

F-2-3

6. The site must be well ventilated. Take care so that the machine will not be installed near a vent from which air is taken into the room.
7. When multiple machines are placed in the room, be aware that the machine will not be placed to suck the exhaust from other machines, otherwise the life of the corona wire may be shortened, especially in the low humidity environment, the tendency will be pronounced.




Bad example [1]

F-2-4



Bad example[2]

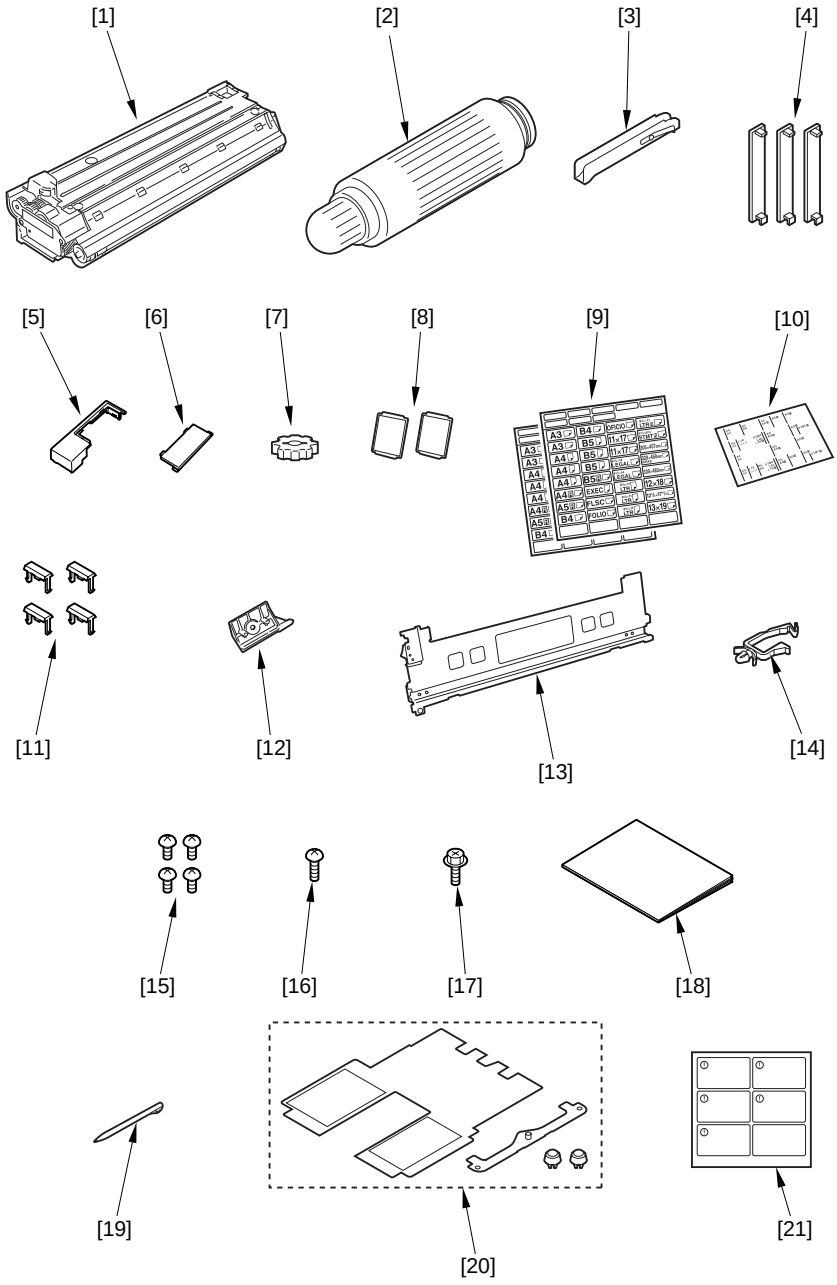
F-2-5

## 2.1.2 Checking the Contents

0009-6103

iR5570 / iR6570

Check to be sure that none of the following contents is missing:




F-2-6

T-2-1

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [1] | Developing assembly | 1 |
| [2] | Toner Bottle | 1 |
| [3] | Grip | 1 |
| [4] | Grip assembly cover (large) | 3 |
| [5] | Latch face cover | 1 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [6] | Grip assembly cover (small) | 1 |
| [7] | Drum rotating tool | 1 |
| [8] | Cassette size plate | 2 |
| [9] | Cassette size label | 2 |
| [10] | Original size label | 1 |
| [11] | Non-inch block | 4 |
| [12] | Deck locking plate | 1 |
| [13] | Developing assembly locking plate unit | 1 |
| [14] | Wire saddle | 1 |
| [15] | Binding screw (M4X4) | 4 |
| [16] | Binding screw (M4X6) | 1 |
| [17] | RS tightening screw (M4X8) | 1 |
| [18] | Service book case | 1 |
| [19] | Touch Pen | 1 |
| [20] | Index Paper Attachment | 1 |
| [21] | Shut-Down Warning Label | 1 |

Check the documentation and CD against the following table:

T-2-2

| **Documentation** |
|---|
| Reference guide |
| Copy /Box Guide |
| Operators manual CD-ROM: NW/RUI |
| Easy Operation Guide |
| License Agreement |

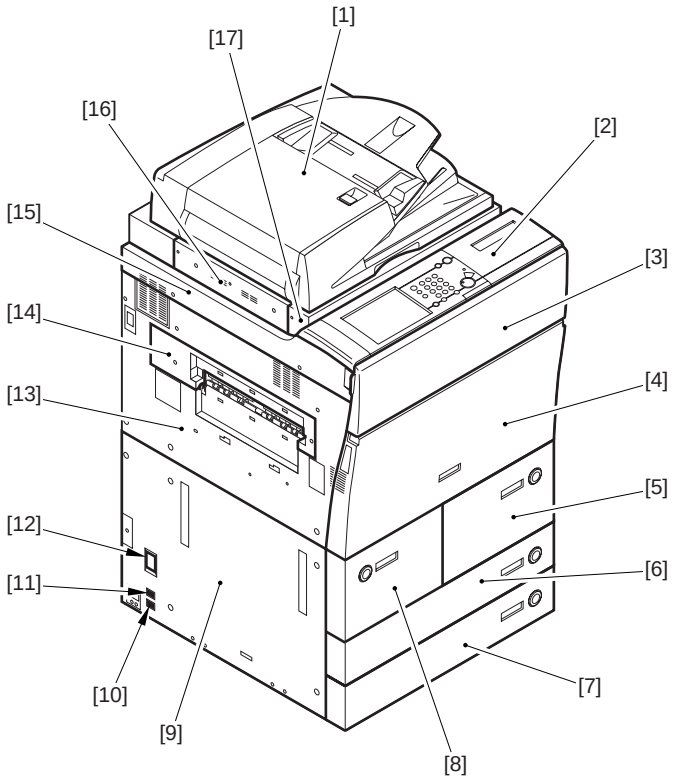
T-2-3

| **CD-ROM** |
|---|
| MEAP Admin. CD-ROM |

## 2.1.3 Name of Parts

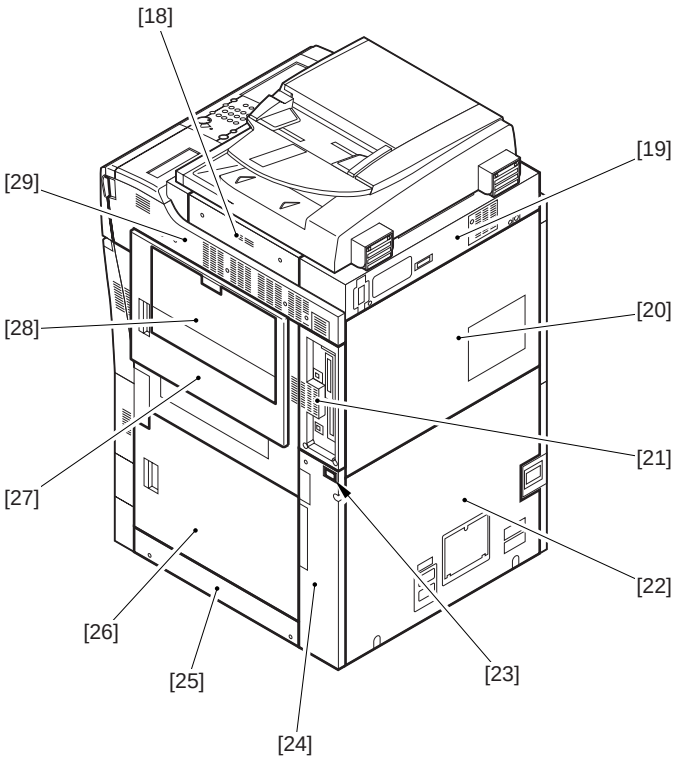
0009-4934

iR5570 / iR6570




F-2-7

[1]Feeder
[2]Control panel
[3]Toner exchange cover
[4]Front cover
[5]Front right deck
[6]Cassette 3
[7]Cassette 4
[8]Front left deck
[9]Left cover (Lower)
[10]Environment switch
[11]Cassette heater switch
[12]Breaker
[13]Left cover (Middle)
[14]Delivery cover
[15]Left cover (Upper)
[16]Reader left cover
[17]Reader front cover




F-2-8

[18]Reader right cover
[19]Reader rear cover
[20]Rear cover (Upper)
[21]Right cover (Upper rear)
[22]Rear cover (Lower)
[23]Main power switch
[24]Right cover (Lower rear)
[25]Right cover (Lower)
[26]Lower right cover
[27]Manual feed tray cover
[28]Manual feed tray
[29]Right cover (Upper)

# 2.2 Unpacking and Installation

## 2.2.1 Points to Note Before Starting the Work 0008-8038

iR5570 / iR6570

Keep the following in mind when installing the machine:

⚠

1. If the machine is moved from a cold to a warm place for installation, condensation can develop in its pickup/feeding assembly, causing image faults. To avoid the condensation, leave the machine unpacked for 1 hr or more so that it will be fully used to the room temperature. (The term condensation refers to the phenomenon that occurs on a metal surface when it is brought from a cold to warm location as the result of rapidly cooled vapor. It is seen as droplets of water on the metal surface.
2. When carrying the machine into/out of the site, if it is required to go up/down the stairs, be aware the following.

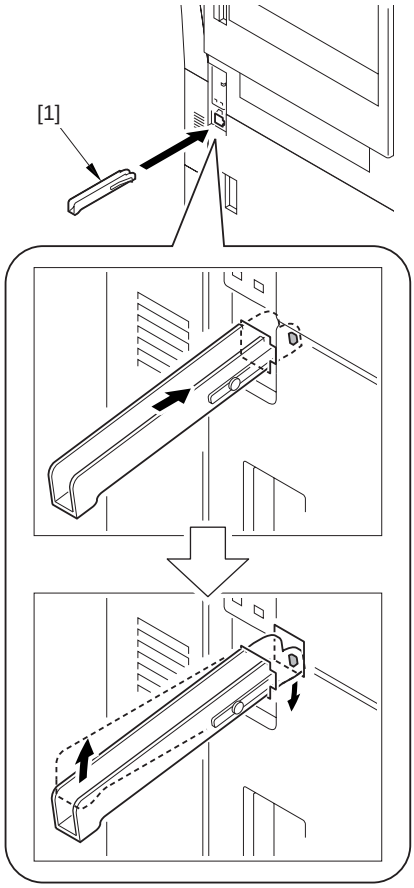
1) Remove the ADF assembly, Fixing feeder unit and Duplexing unit from the main body, and carry them into/out of the site separately from the main body.
2) Lift the machine with the four corners at the bottom, not with right and left grips (3 grips).
3) The machine weighs about 215kg. Be sure to lift the machine in a group of 4.

3. Be sure to work for installation in a group of 3 or more, especially when removing the pad, one person each at the rear and the front will hold the grip, and another person will remove the pad and the bottom plate.

## 2.2.2 Unpacking 0008-7933

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the shipping box, and remove the plastic covers.
2) Open the cardboard box attached, take a grip [1] out of the box, and put it into the front of pickup assembly.




F-2-9

⚠

Be sure to put the stopper of grip in a downward direction into the machine. If it is in reversed, the grip may disengage from the main body when it is lifted.

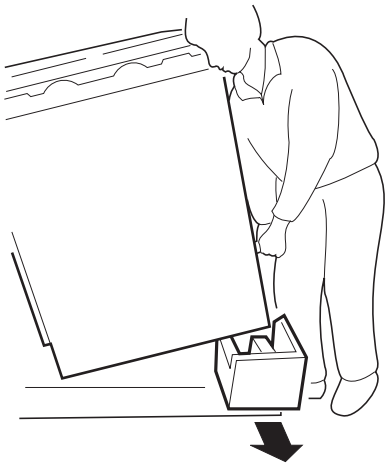
3) Hold the two grips at the delivery assembly (front/ rear), and lift the main body with them slightly

enough to remove the pad. (The machine weight: Approx. 215kg)



F-2-10

4) Hold the two grips at the pick-up assembly (front/rear), and lift the main body with them slightly enough to remove the pad.



F-2-11

5) Remove the cardboard box on the skid, and take out the two slope plates, which have been stored in the center of skid.

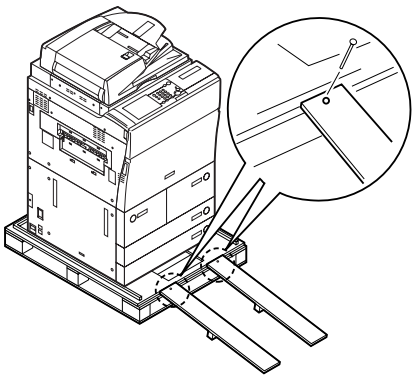
---

⚠

If it is difficult to take out the slope plates, move the main body to the trailing edge of the skid.

---

6) Turn the slope plates upside down, match the pinholes of the skid to those of the slope plates, and inlet the pin to the hole respectively.



F-2-12

7) Hold the two grips (front/rear) of the main body, slide the main body on the slopes, and take it down from the skid.

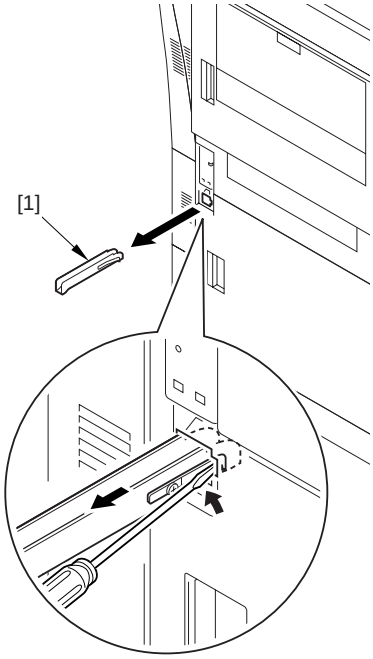
---

⚠

Be aware that the wheels will not be dropped out of the skid.

---

8) Remove the grips attached using an appropriate tool (e.g.: a flat-blade screwdriver) while pushing the leaf spring.



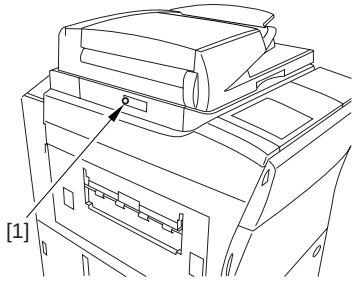

F-2-13

9) Remove the tape from the machine.
10) Check to see if all accessories are contained in the cardboard box that comes with the machine.

## 2.2.3 Installing the Scanner 0008-7942

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF and eliminate the packaging materials.
2) Remove the scanner screw [1].




F-2-14

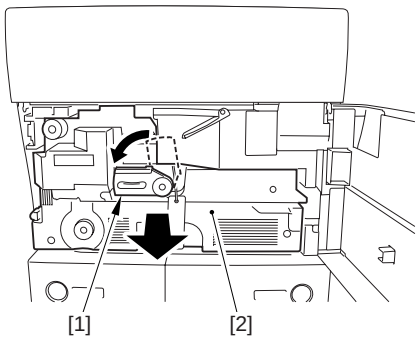
⚠

Be sure to have the user keep the scanner screw since it is used when the machine is moved.

## 2.2.4 Installing the Fixing Assembly 0008-7946

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Turn the fixing feeder assembly release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow (left) to release the transfer/separation corona assembly. Slide out the fixing feeder unit [2] to the front.

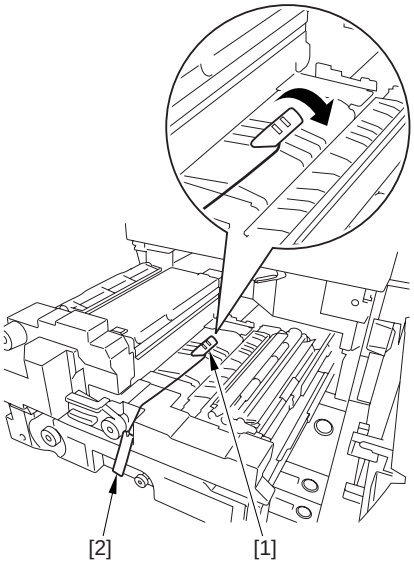



F-2-15

2) Remove the separation claw release component [1] and the tag [2] on the fixing feeder assembly.

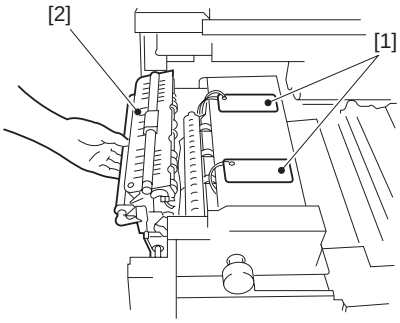
⚠

Remove foreign matter, such as an adhesive of tape on the feeder belt.



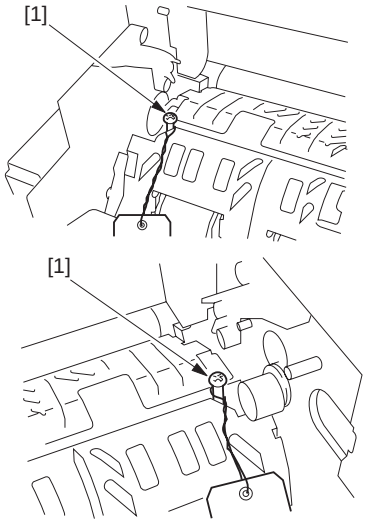

F-2-16

3) Remove the retaining tape of the tag [1] and open the fixing delivery assembly [2].




F-2-17

4) Remove the two nip pressure release screws [2] connecting to the cable of tag.




F-2-18

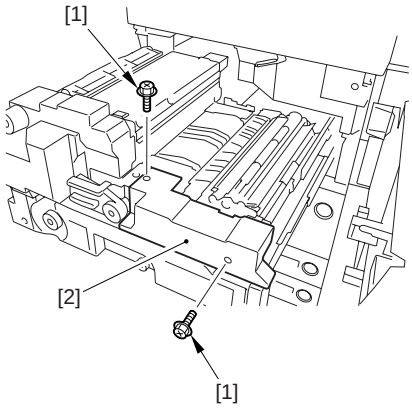
5) Close the fixing delivery assembly

## 2.2.5 Checking the Corona Assembly and the Dust-proofing Glass

0008-7948

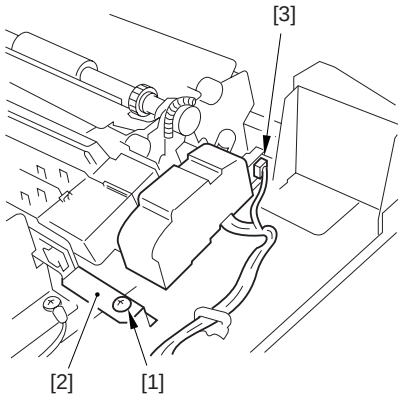
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Detach the feeder assembly front cover (Right) [2] using the two screws [1].



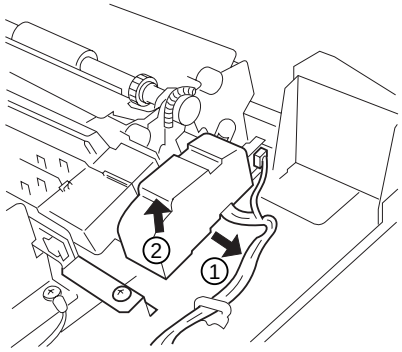

F-2-19

2) Remove the screw [1] and the fixture [2], and then remove the connector [3].



F-2-20

3) Pushing the front and the rear of the transfer/ separation corona assembly, pull out the assembly to the front and remove it in the direction of upper left.



F-2-21

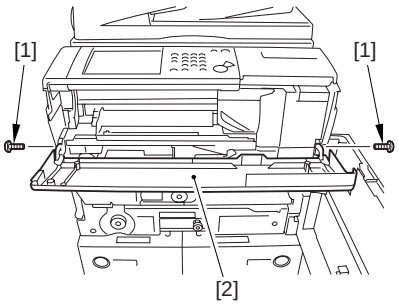
---

⚠

Be aware not to cut the nylon wire by coming into contact the transfer/separation corona assembly to the transfer guide.

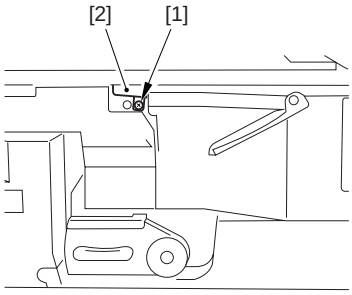
---

4) Check the transfer/separation corona assembly, if dirt or paper dust adhere to the assembly, clean it using alcohol
5) Mount the assembly in reverse order from removing and fix it.
6) Attach the feeder assembly front cover (Right) using the two screws, and slide the fixing feeder assembly and the duplexing unit into the machine. (The fixing feeder assembly release lever remains released.)
7) Open the toner supply cover.
8) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



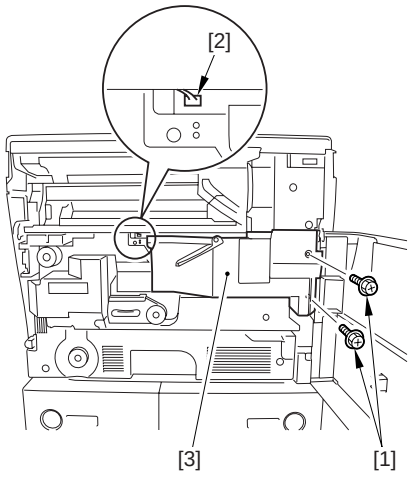
F-2-22

9) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].



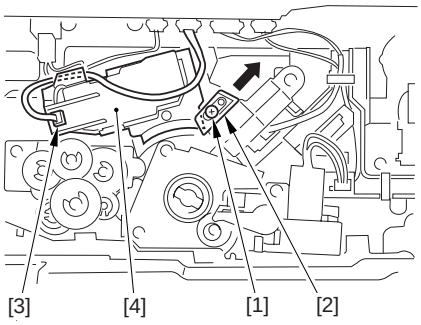
F-2-23

10) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].



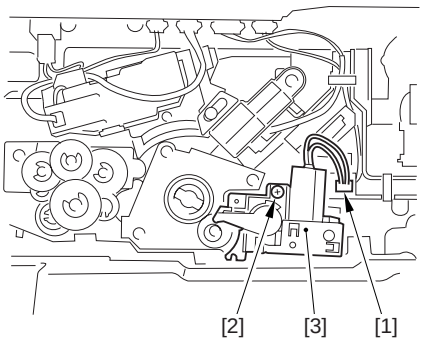
F-2-24

11) Loosen the screw [1], move the corona assembly fixture [2] to the direction of the arrow (upper right), and fix again.
12) Remove the connector [3] and pull out the primary corona assembly [4].



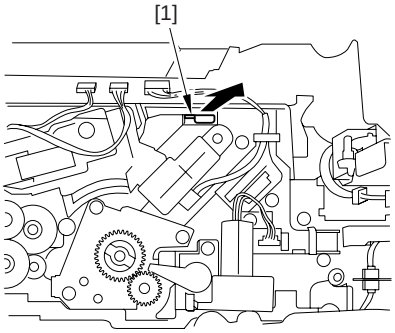

F-2-25

13) Check the primary corona assembly, if dirt or paper dust adheres to the assembly, clean it using alcohol.
14) Remove the connector [1], unscrew the screw [2], and pull out the pre-transfer corona assembly [3].




F-2-26

15) Check the pre-transfer corona assemblies, if dirt or paper dust adheres to the assembly, clean it using a solvent, 'Alcohol solution'.
16) Detach the dustproof glass [1].




F-2-27

17) Check the dustproof glass, if necessary, clean it using the blower brush.
18) Insert the primary corona assembly, the pre-transfer corona assembly, and the dustproof glass into the machine in reverse order from removing and fix them.

---

⚠

1. When using a solvent for cleaning, make sure that the parts become dry completely.
2. When inserting the pre-transfer corona assembly into the machine, be sure that it stays horizontal to the process unit to avoid scratching the surface of the drum.
3. Make sure that the one-way arm of the pre-transfer corona assembly is located on the eccentric cam.

---

19) Perform the procedures of 7) to 10) in reverse order, lock the fixing feeder assembly release lever, and close the front cover.

---

⚠

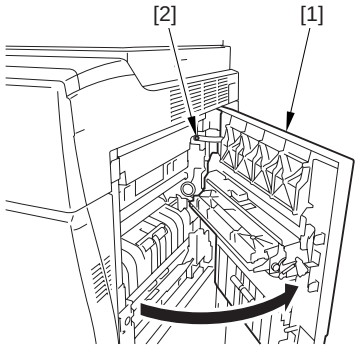
When mounting the primary fan duct, make sure to inlet the connector.

---

## 2.2.6 Installing the Developing Assembly 0008-7955

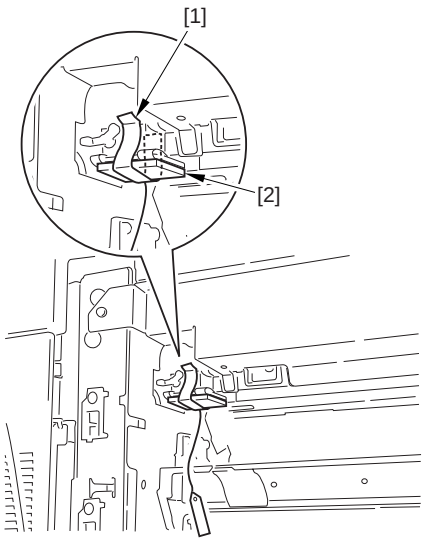
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1]




F-2-28

2) Remove the tape [1] and detach the hopper supply mouth cover [2].




F-2-29

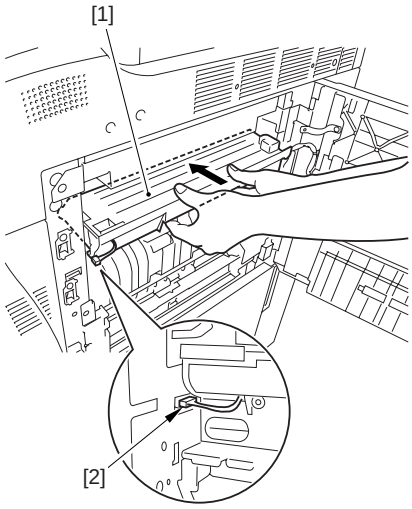
3) Take out the developing assembly from the packing box.

4) Turn the developing cylinder gear with a hand, and check to see if there is any breakage on the cylinder.

5) Holding the central part (the pocket for handle) of the developing assembly [1], insert the assembly to the machine, and inlet the connector [2].

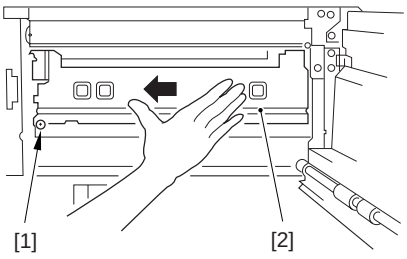
⚠

When mounting the developing assembly, be aware to keep the developing cylinder from contact with the sheet metal of the developing assembly support.




F-2-30

6) Insert the right side (Rear) of the developer pressure unit [2] in the package, and then insert the left side (Front) keeping the unit in a horizontal position. Fix the unit using the truss head screw (M4 x 6) [1] in the package.



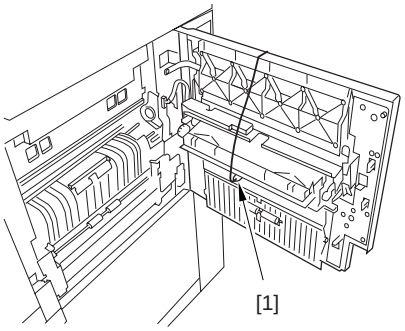

F-2-31

## 2.2.7 Installing the Pick-up Assembly

0008-7967

iR5570 / iR6570

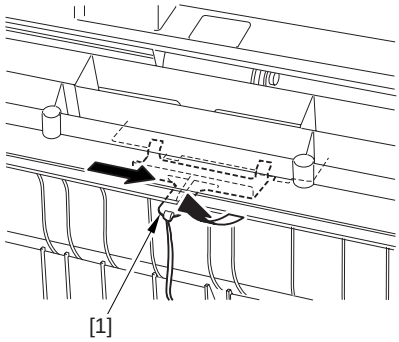
1) Remove the pick-up roller pressure release spacer [1].




F-2-32

⚠

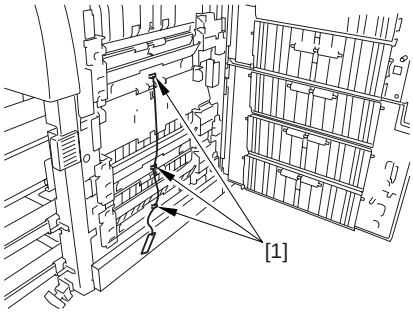
When removing the spacer, move it to the right and pull it out lifting the front side.




F-2-33

2) Pull out the half of the right deck and the cassette, open the lower right cover, and remove the pick-up roller pressure release spacers [1] for the right deck, the third, and the fourth cassette.

**Reference:**
The spacers are removed by pulling out the half of the deck/cassette because the spacers are pressured and difficult to be removed if the deck/cassette remain set.




F-2-34

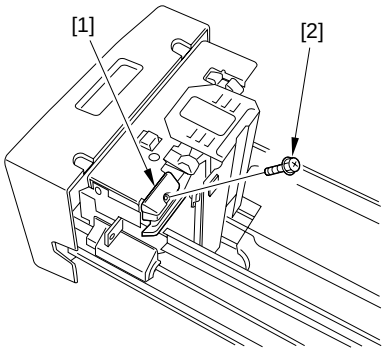
3) After removing the spacers, close the deck/cassette and the lower right cover.
4) Attach the door tape of the manual feed tray cover using the screw, and close the tray cover.

## 2.2.8 Installing the Deck Pressure Plate

0008-8062

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Press the release button of the left deck, and pull out the left deck.
2) Mount the deck pressure plate [1] in the package using the RS screw [2], which is also in the package.




F-2-35

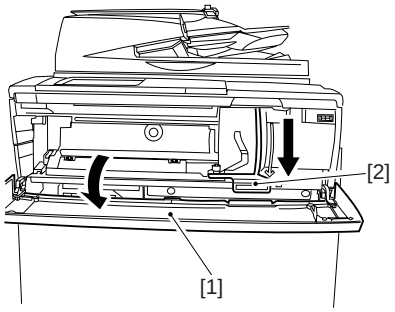
3) Close the left deck.

## 2.2.9 Setting Up the Toner Bottle

0008-8101

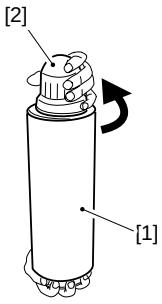
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Take out the toner bottle from the packing box.
2) Open the toner supply cover [1], and push down on the lock lever [2].



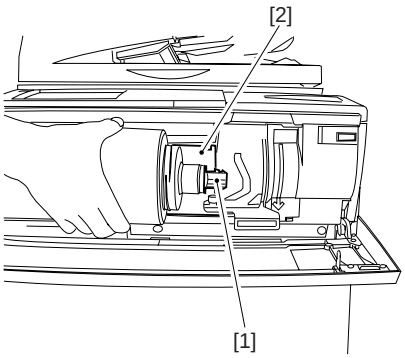

F-2-36

3) Holding the toner bottle [1] as shown in below, turn the cap [2] to the direction of the arrow, and remove the cap from the toner bottle.



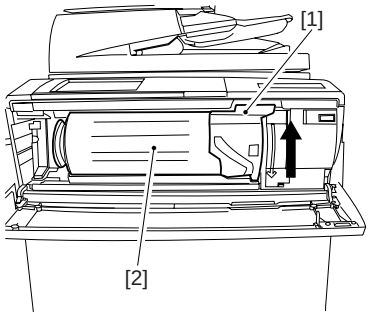

F-2-37

4) Hold the toner bottle with its mouth [1] to right, keeping in a horizontal position, set it to the supply case [2] in the machine.




F-2-38

5) Pull up the lock lever [1] upward and fix the toner bottle [2].




F-2-39

6) Close the toner supply cover.

---

⚠

When the main power turns on in the state that the toner bottle has not been set in the machine, the toner remaining meter will be displayed as 'less than 25%' on the control panel. Thereby, make sure that the toner bottle is set in the machine before turning on the switch of the main power.

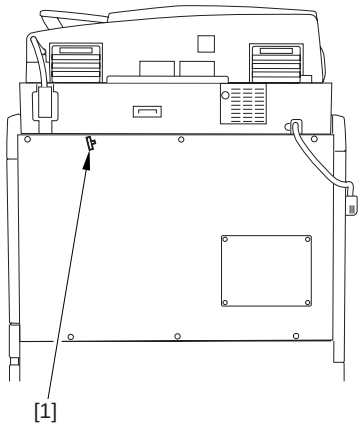
---

## 2.2.10 Connecting the Reader Communication Cable

0009-4282

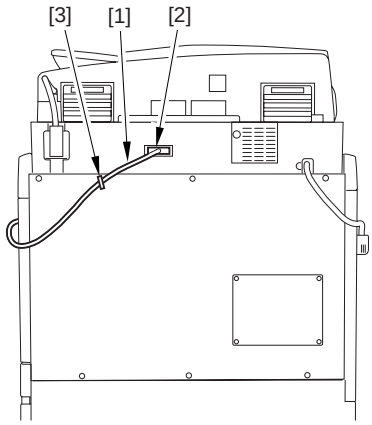
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Attach the cable clip [1] in the package to the upper rear cover.




F-2-40

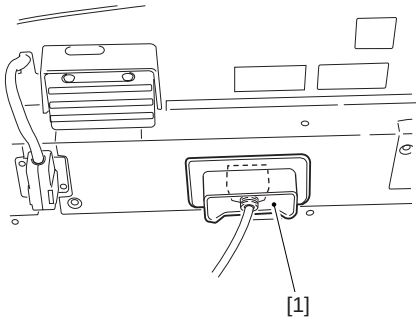
2) Connect the reader communication cable [1] to the reader unit [2], and clip the cable using the cable clip [3].




F-2-41

⚠

When the clearance between the machine and the wall is tight, be sure to mount the cable cover [1] (FB6-6210) of service part.




F-2-42

## 2.2.11 Checking the Environment Switch 0008-8102

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Set the environment switch [1] and the cassette heater switch [2] depending on the installation environment. In the event the drum/cassette heater is necessary to turn on when turning the main power off, set it using the following two switches.

1. Environment switch: The switch for the drum heater and the all night setting.

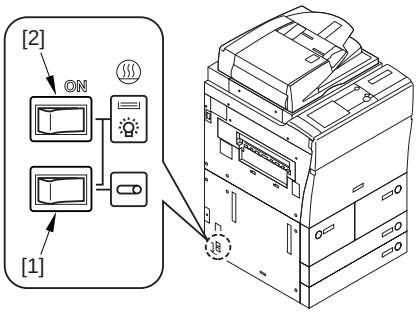
   ON: The heater is left turned on when the main power switch turns off/on.

   OFF: The heater turns on only when the main power switch turns on.

2. Cassette heater switch

   ON: The heater turns on when the main power switch turns on. However, when the environment switch turns on, the heater is always left turned on.

OFF: The heater is always left turned off.




F-2-43

## 2.2.12 Turning on the Main Power

0008-8066

iR5570 / iR6570

---

⚠

Before turning on the main power, make sure to eliminate the packing materials in the cassette.

---

1) Pull out the duplexing unit and make sure that there is no foreign matter or damage.
2) Make sure that the main power switch turns off, and connect the power plug to the power outlet.
3) Turn on the main power switch.
   - The indication of loading programs appears.
   - The message [Wait...]Is displayed.

---

⚠

How to turn off the main power:
When turning off the main power, follow the procedure below in order to protect the hard disk of the machine.

1. Press the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
2. Operate the touch panel following the instruction display for the shut down sequence so that the main power switch can be ready for turning off.
3. Turn off the main power switch.

---

## 2.2.13 Stirring the Toner

0008-8071

iR5570 / iR6570

After waiting until the machine is ready for operation, supply the toner from the hopper to the developing unit by operating in service mode.

1) Start service mode. (Press the '*' key, '2' and '8' at the same time, and the * key once again.)
2) Make the following selections:
   COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>TONER-S.
3) Make sure that the message, 'CHECK THE DEVELOPER' appears.
4) Check to see if the developing assembly is properly locked in place, and press the OK key.
   - The supplying operation will last for about 8min to 10min, after which the operation stops automatically.
   - Perform the cassette setting before the toner supplying operation is completed. (Refer to the cassette setting.)

---

⚠

Do not turn the power off during the operation.

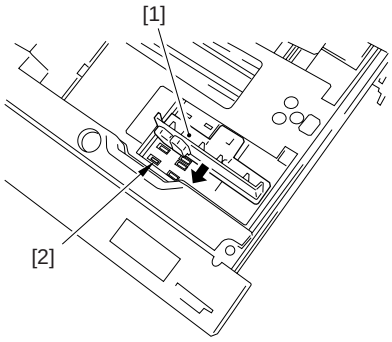
---

## 2.2.14 Setting the Cassette

0008-8103

iR5570 / iR6570

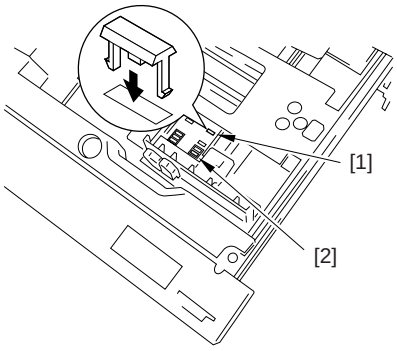
1) Press the cassette releasing button, and slide out the cassette to the front.
2) Set the side guide plate [1] of each cassette to the hole (A4/A3) of the stamp M [2].




F-2-44

3) Mount the non-inch spacer in the package from the inside of the cassette so that the hole (STMT-R) of the stamp A [1] and the hole (LTR-R) of the stamp H [2] are covered.

- Be sure to mount the spacer to keep in contact with the cassette.
- This procedure should be conducted only when Inch size paper is not used.




F-2-45

4) Check with the user to find out the size of paper to use, and set the paper size of each cassette, and attach the size label to the cassette size plate.
5) Slide the cassettes into the machine.

## 2.2.15 Index Paper Attachment

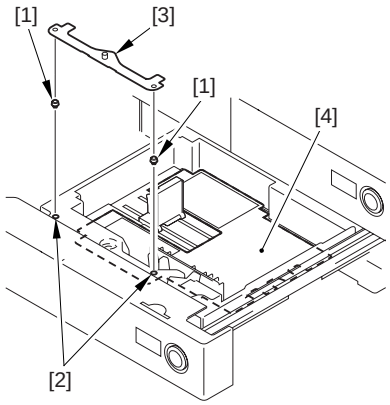
0009-6944

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Decide on either cassette 3 or 4 for use for index paper.
Press the releasing button for the cassette, and slide it out to the front.

Match the 2 one-touch supports [1] against the holes [2] in the cassette; then, push in the pins to fix them in place.

2) Place the index paper attachment [3] by matching its holes against the one-touch supports [1].
3) Fit the base sheet [6] in the cassette.
Slid out the cassette.



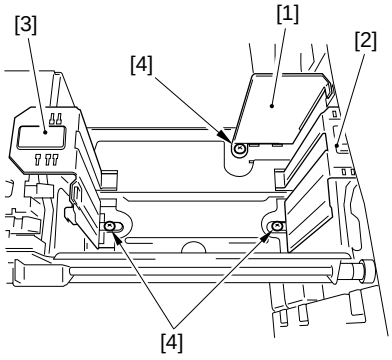

F-2-46

## 2.2.16 Changing Paper Size of the Front Deck (Left/Right)

0008-8104

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Press the release button to draw out the deck.
2) Remove the screws [4] of the end plate [1], left plate [2], and right plate [3]. Adjust these plates to a paper size requested by user, and fix them.
Default: A4 size
After changing the size, put back the deck to the machine.



F-2-47

3) Attach a new paper size label to the paper size plate of the deck.
4) After changing the size, register the new paper size of the front deck in service mode.

Right deck: COPIER>OPTION>CST>P-SZ-C1
Left deck: COPIER>OPTION>CST>P-SZ-C2
A4=6,B5=15,LTR=18

## 2.2.17 Checking Images/ Operations, User Mode 0008-8105

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Press the reset key twice to go back to the main screen. Check copying operations and images using the test sheet.
- Copying operation: Make sure that copying operation is normal.
- 2-sided copying operation: Make sure that paper feed in the duplexing unit is normal.
- Pickup operation: Make sure that paper pickup from each cassette is normal.
- Operating sound: Make sure that abnormal sound is not generated.
- Fixed copy ratio: Check a copy image on a fixed ratio basis.
- Multiple copying: Make sure that the specified number of copies is normally made.
- Make sure that images on paper picked up from the cassettes/decks are within the following specs.

  The specs have the following 2 types:

  Side registration (margin at the left edge of image): 2.5±1.5mm

  Leading edge registration (margin at the leading edge of image): 4.0+1.5mm/-1.0mm

  Refer to [Adjusting Side Registration] or [Adjusting Leading Edge Registration] if a result is out of specs.

* If image density differs between left and right of a copy, adjust the height of the rear of the primary corona wire to correct.

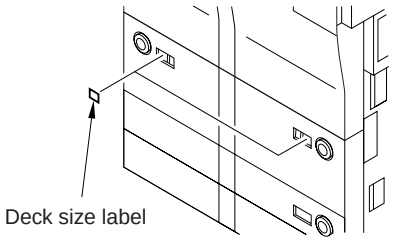
---

⚠

The approx. first 10 copies may get soiled due to toner dropped from the drum separation claw. However, this will not occur as copies are made.

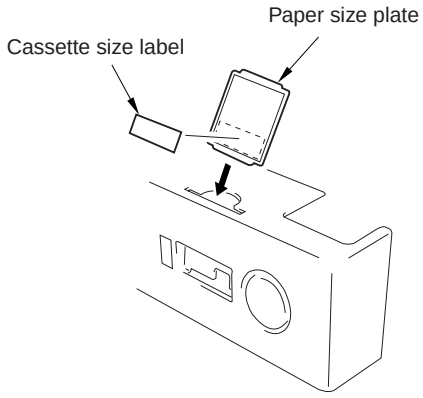
---

2) Set standard mode in user mode/service mode upon request by user.
3) Load paper in the right/left deck.
4) Put back the right/left deck to the machine. Peel an appropriate deck size label from the size label (cassette/deck) board, and attach it to the paper size plate of the deck.



F-2-48

5) Press the release button to draw out the cassettes 3/ 4.
6) Peel an appropriate cassette size label from the size label (cassette/deck) board, and attach it to the paper size plate of the cassette. Set the paper size plate to the cassette cover.




F-2-49

7) Put back each cassette to the machine.

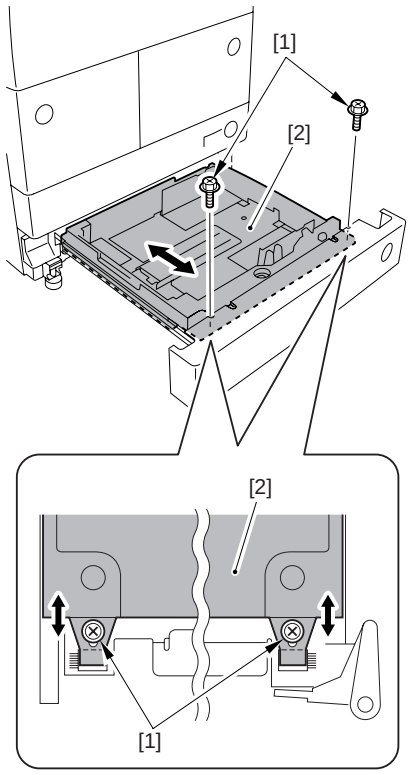
## 2.2.18 Adjusting Side Registration

0008-8557

iR5570 / iR6570

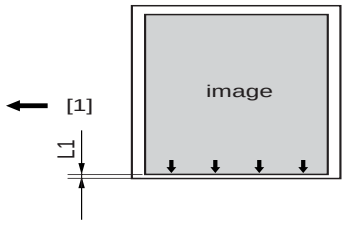
**<Cassette 3/4>**

1) Press the release button to draw out the cassette 3/4.
2) Loosen the 2 fixing screws [1] on both sides of the cassette.
3) Move the cassette body frontward or backward to adjust.
   Backward: The side registration value (left margin) is decreased.
   Frontward: The side registration value (left margin) is increased.




F-2-50

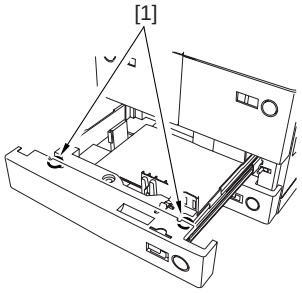
4) Make sure that the side registration values (left margins) of a copy made from the cassette 3/4 are L1 = 2.5±1.5mm respectively.




F-2-51

[1] Paper feed direction

5) Tighten back the 2 fixing screws [1] after the adjustment.




F-2-52

6) Put back the cassette 3/4 to the machine.

7) Perform the following service mode after the adjustment.

Cassette 3

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > C3-STMTR/A4R

Use it to register the paper width basic value of the cassette 3.

1) Put STMTR/A4R paper in the cassette3, and adjust the slide guide plate to the width.

2) Select C3-STMTR/A4R to highlight, and press the OK key so that the machine executes auto adjustment and register the value.

Cassette 4

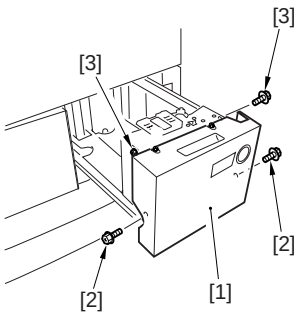
COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > C4-STMTR/A4R

This operation is similar to cassette 3.

**<Front Deck Left/Right>**

1) Press the release button to draw out the front deck left/right.

2) Loosen the 2 screws [2] and 2 fixing screws [3] of the deck front cover [1].

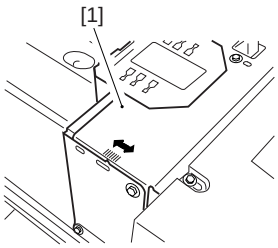



F-2-53

3) Move the cassette plate (front) [1] frontward or backward to adjust.

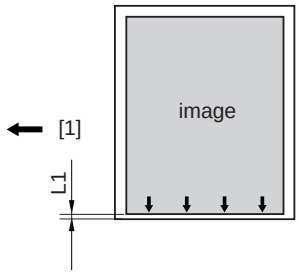
Backward: The side registration value (left margin) is decreased.

Frontward: The side registration value (left margin) is increased.




F-2-54

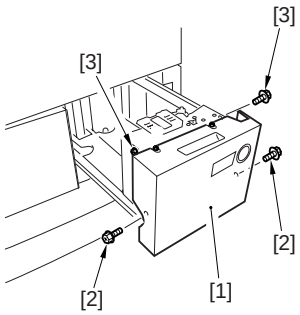
4) Make sure that the side registration values (left and right margins) of a copy made from the front deck left/right are L1 = 2.5±1.5mm respectively.




F-2-55

[1] Paper feed direction

5) Tighten the 2 screws [2] and 2 fixing screws [3] of the deck front cover [1].

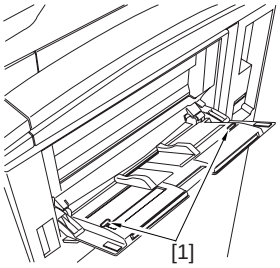



F-2-56

6) Put back the front deck left/right to the machine.

**<Manual Feed Tray>**

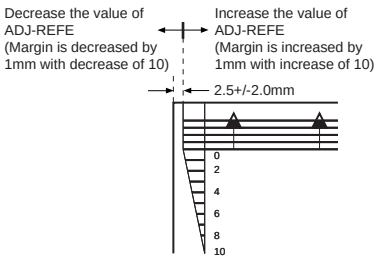
1) Move the side plates [1] to the center. Loosen the 2 mounting screws [2] of the manual feed tray, and adjust the position of the manual feed tray.




F-2-57

**<Duplexing Feeder Unit>**

1) Select the following service mode COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE, and make an adjustment so that margin on the 2nd side image will be within specs.

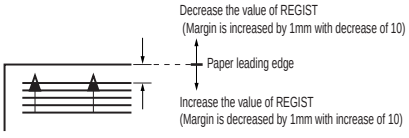



F-2-58

## 2.2.19 Adjusting Leading Edge Registration 0008-8559

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Select the following service mode COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST, and make an adjustment so that margin will be within specs.



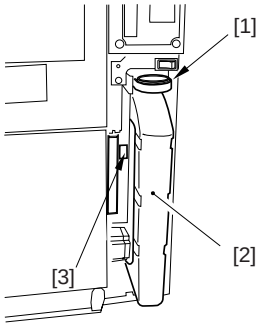

F-2-59

## 2.2.20 Getting the Machine Ready for Installation 0008-8111

iR5570 / iR6570

<Storing the drum rotation tool and grip>

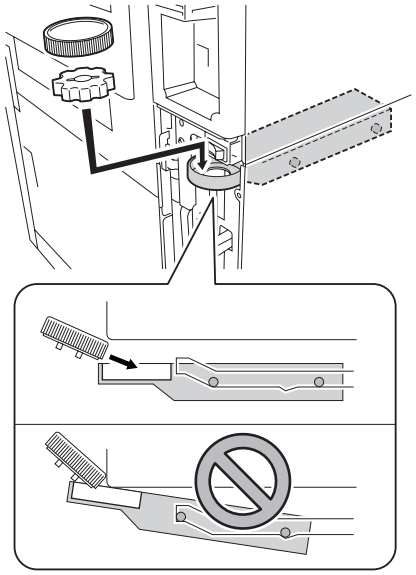
1) Remove the 2 screws, and detach the right rear bottom cover; store the parts below.
   1. Drum rotation tool [1]: Store it inside the waste toner case cap in the hole of the drawer grip at the top of the waste toner case [2].
   2. Grip (included in the package): Store it in the grip storage area [3].




F-2-60

⚠

The drum rotation tool and the cap cannot be stored if the drawer grip is fully drawn out. Therefore, draw out the grip in moderation as shown the fig. below.

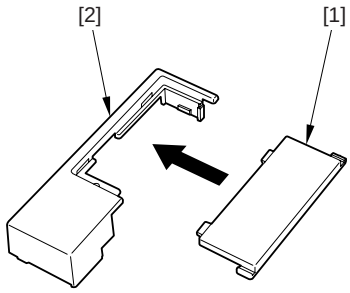


F-2-61

2) Attach the right rear bottom cover with the 2 screws.

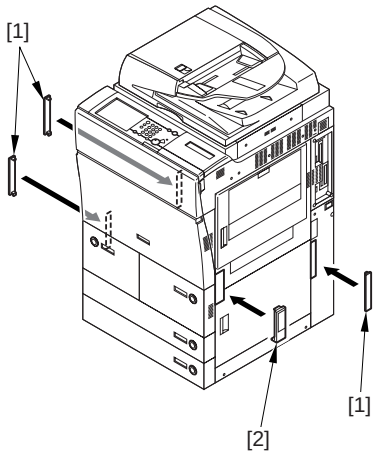
<Attaching the grip cover>

1) Attach the grip cover (small) [1] to the latch blanking cover [2].




F-2-62

2) Attach the 3 grip covers (large) [1] and the cover [2] assembled in step 1) to the machine.




F-2-63

<Attaching the service book holder>

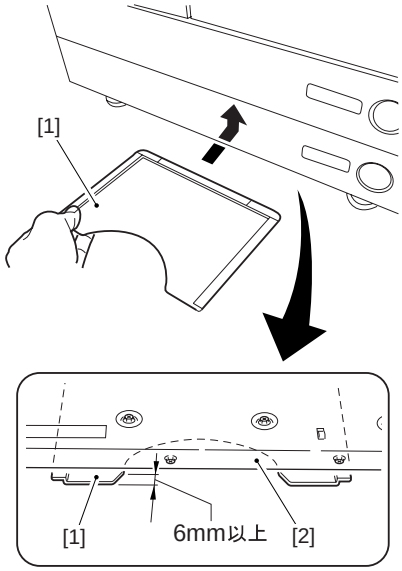
1) Remove the double-faced tape at the back of the service book holder [1], and attach the holder to the bottom of the machine.

⚠

Points to Note

When attaching the service book holder to the machine, 6mm or more space must be ensured between the front of the bottom sheet metal [2] and the front of the service book holder. If the paper deck is attached afterward without the space, the paper deck rail hits the service book holder.

When attaching the paper deck at the same time, be sure to attach the paper deck before the service book holder.



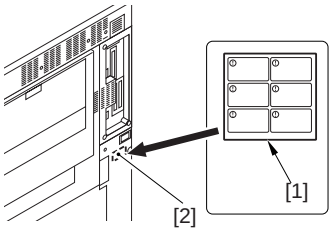

F-2-64

⚠

Prohibited area of affixation
- Inside the machine (inside the front cover)
- The area blocking the louver
- The area blocking the grip

<Attaching the Shut-Down Warning Label>

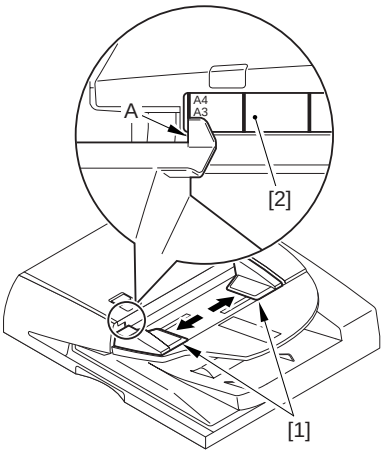
1) Pick out the Shut-Down Warning Label [1] prepared in the appropriate language, and attach it to the bottom left side [3] of the main power switch [2] of the machine's right cover (lower rear).




F-2-65

<Attaching the document size label>

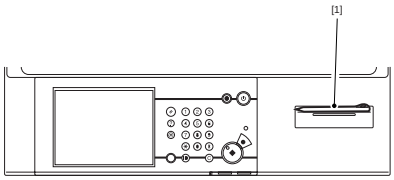
1) Widen the document size plates [1] to the A4/A3 position, and attach the label while matching the part A of the document size plate [1] with the A4/ A3 position of the ADF size label [2].




F-2-66

<Mounting the Touch Pen>

1) Set the touch pen on the control panel.




F-2-67

<Steps after the machine gets ready for installation>

1) Refer to the Installation Manual included with each option if attaching the options such as the sorter.
2) Clean up around the machine.
3) Move the machine to the installation site, and fix the machine with the 2 adjusters.
   Reference: Use a driver if the adjusters cannot be rotated by hand.
4) Enter requirements in the service book, and store it in the service book holder.

# 2.3 Checking the Connection to the Network

## 2.3.1 Overview

0008-8560

iR5570 / iR6570

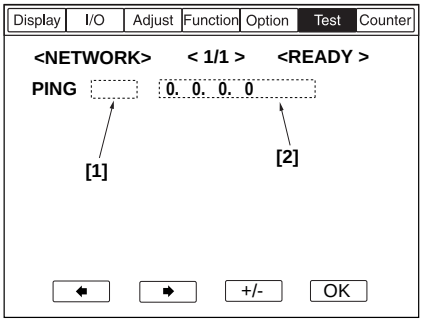
Perform this procedure only when connecting the machine to networks.
If user's network environment is TCP/IP, make sure using Ping that the network settings are properly made.
If user's network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, you don't need to perform this procedure.

## 2.3.2 Ping Operating Procedure

0008-8561

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Select the following service mode COPIER>TEST>NETWORK>PING, and select PING.
2) Enter the IP address using the numeric keys on the control panel, and press OK.
3) Press the start key.
- OK is displayed if Ping succeeds, but NG is displayed if it ends in failure.




F-2-68

[1] Result (OK/NG)
[2] IP address entry

## 2.3.3 Checking with Remote Host Address

0008-8562

iR5570 / iR6570

You can check whether a network connection is available by executing Ping using the remote host address.
Remote host address: IP address of PC connecting to/operating under TCP/IP network environment to which the machine is connected.
1) Tell a system administrator that you will check a network connection using Ping.
2) Ask the system administrator about the remote host address.
3) Enter the remote host address in PING.

4) If OK is displayed, it means that the machine is properly connected to networks.
5) If NG is displayed, it means that the machine is not properly connected to networks. Perform the following troubleshooting.

# 2.4 Troubleshooting the Network

## 2.4.1 Overview

0008-8563

iR5570 / iR6570

Perform this procedure only when connecting the machine to networks.
If the machine fails to be connected to networks, any of the following causes is probable.
a. Connection failure between networks and the machine
b. TCP/IP setting failure of the machine
c. User network failure
d. Main controller PCB failure
The detailed check methods are as follows.

## 2.4.2 Checking with Loopback Address

0008-8564

iR5570 / iR6570

The loopback address returns before the network controller. Therefore, you can check whether TCP/IP settings of the machine are appropriate by executing Ping with this address.
1) Enter the loopback address (127.0.0.1) in PING.
- If NG is displayed, check TCP/IP settings of the machine again, and re-execute Ping.
- If OK is displayed, perform the next check.

## 2.4.3 Checking with Local Host Address

0008-8565

iR5570 / iR6570

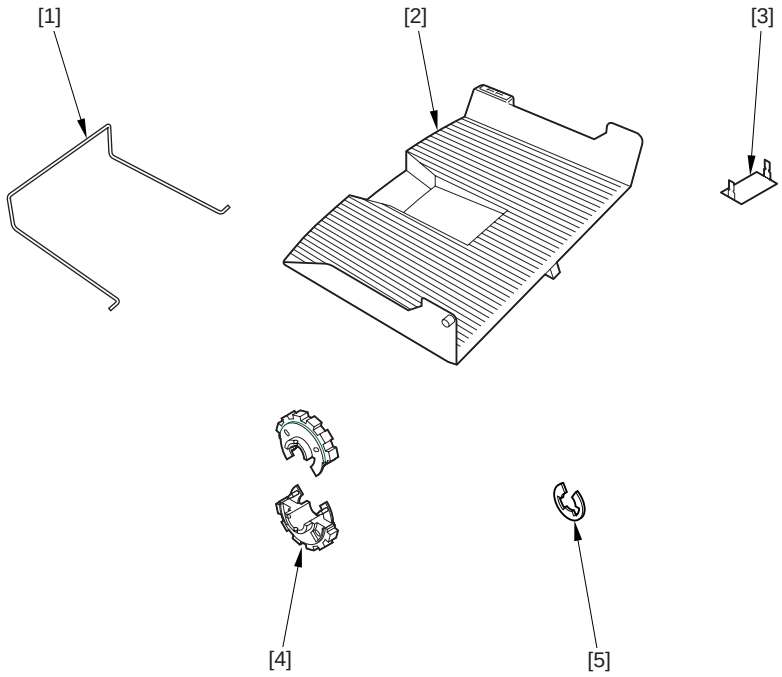
The local host address is the IP address of the machine. Since the local host address returns in response to the network controller by executing Ping with the address, you can check whether the network controller (main controller PCB) is in a normal condition.
1) Enter the IP address of the machine in PING.
If NG is displayed, take the following actions, and re-execute Ping.
- IP address error of the machine: Check to see again if the IP address settings of the machine are appropriate. Ask the system administrator whether the allocated IP address is valid.
- Failure in the main controller PCB: Replace the main controller PCB
If OK is displayed, a cause may be user's network environment. Inform the system administrator of the current situation, and ask for measures.

# 2.5 Installing the Copy Tray

## 2.5.1 Checking the Contents

0009-4378

iR5570 / iR6570




F-2-69

T-2-4

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [1] | Delivery Bar | 1 pc. |
| [2] | Delivery Tray | 1 pc. |
| [3] | Magnet Catch | 1 pc. |
| [4] | delivery roll | 2 pc. |
| [5] | E ring | 1 pc. |

## 2.5.2 Turning Off the Host Machine

0009-4207

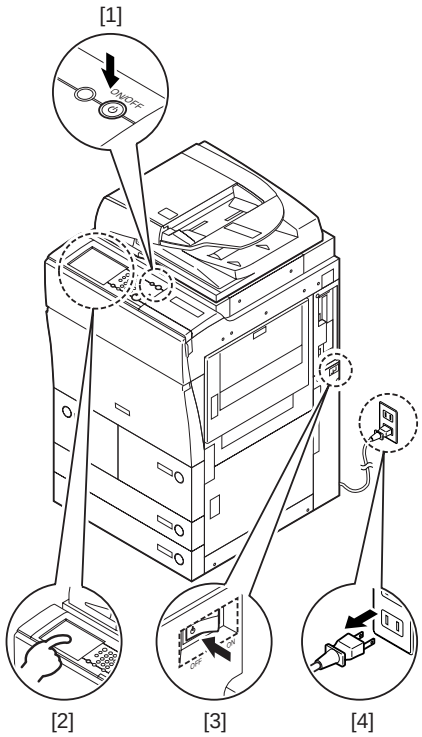
iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

Turning Off the Main Power

When turning off the main power, be sure to go through the following in strict sequence to protect the machine's hard disk:

1. Hold down on the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
2. Operate on the touch panel according to the shut-down sequence indicated so that the main power switch may be turned off.
3. Turn off the main power switch.
4. Disconnect the power cable (for the power outlet).




F-2-70

## 2.5.3 Installation Procedure for the Copy Tray-L1

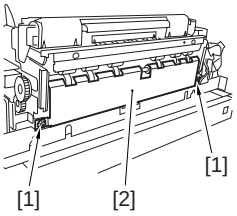
0009-2248

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

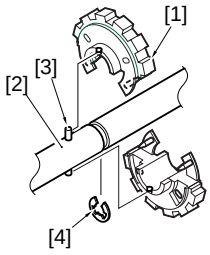
When attaching the copy tray to the machine, be sure to attach the delivery roll to the center of the delivery roller. When attaching the shift tray or the finisher to the machine, however, do not perform the following steps.

1) Open the front cover, and draw out the fixing feeder unit. Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the delivery roller guide [2].

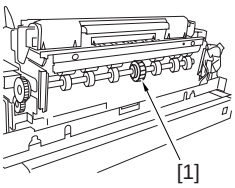



F-2-71

2) Fit the delivery roll [1] to the center pin [3] of the delivery roller [2] to attach, and fix the delivery roll with the E ring [4].



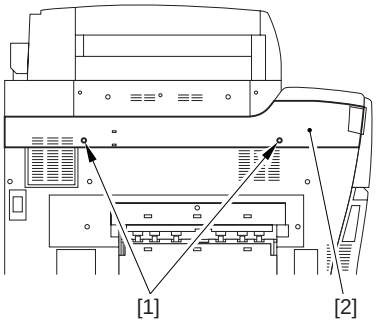

F-2-72




F-2-73

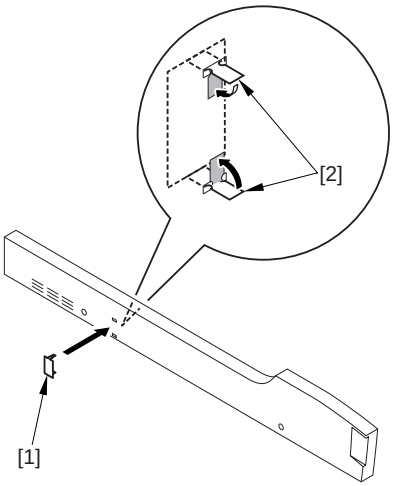
3) Attach the delivery roller guide with the 2 screws, and push the fixing feeder unit inside the machine. Close the front cover.

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].




F-2-74

5) Attach the left magnet catch [1] to the left cover (upper), and bend the claws [2] of the magnet catch in the direction of arrows.

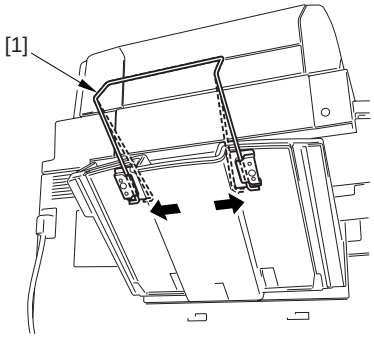



F-2-75

6) Attach the left cover (upper) with the 2 screws.

7) Attach the copy tray.

8) Attach the delivery bar [1].




F-2-76

# 2.6 Installing the Card Reader

## 2.6.1 Installation Procedure for the Card Reader

0009-2172

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

The Card Reader Attachment-C2 is required to install the card reader.

## 2.6.2 Checking the Contents

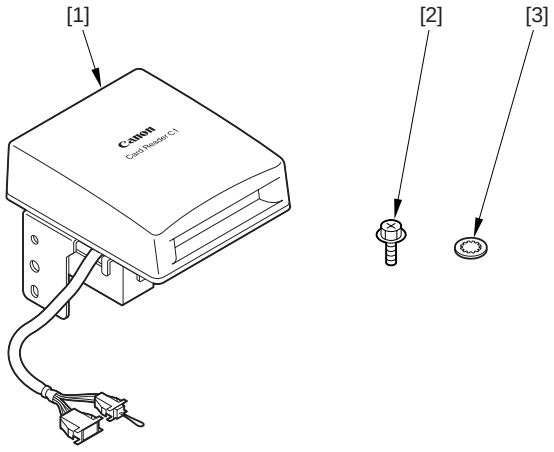
0009-2174

iR5570 / iR6570

<Card Reader-C1>

T-2-5

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [1] | Card Reader-C1 | 1 pc. |
| [2] | RS Tightening Screw (M4x10) | 1 pc. |
| [3] | Binding Washer | 1 pc. |

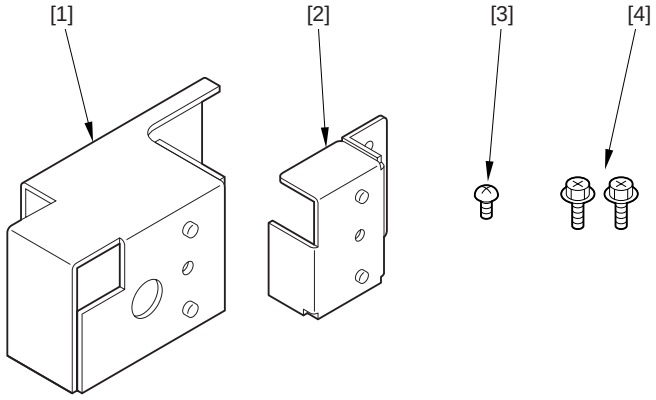



F-2-77

<Card Reader Attachment-C2>

T-2-6

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [1] | Card Reader Mount | 1 pc. |
| [2] | Joint Plate | 1 pc. |
| [3] | Screw (M4x6) | 1 pc. |
| [4] | RS Tightening Screw (M4x10) | 2 pc. |




F-2-78

## 2.6.3 Turning Off the Host Machine

0009-3050

iR5570 / iR6570

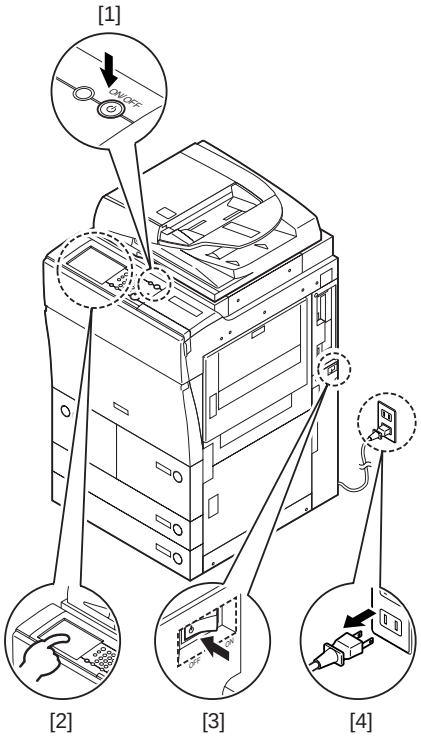
---

⚠

Turning Off the Main Power

When turning off the main power, be sure to go through the following in strict sequence to protect the machine's hard disk:

1. Hold down on the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
2. Operate on the touch panel according to the shut-down sequence indicated so that the main power switch may be turned off.
3. Turn off the main power switch.
4. Disconnect the power cable (for the power outlet).



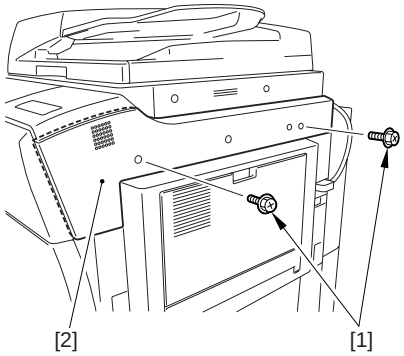

F-2-79

## 2.6.4 Installation Procedure

0009-2212

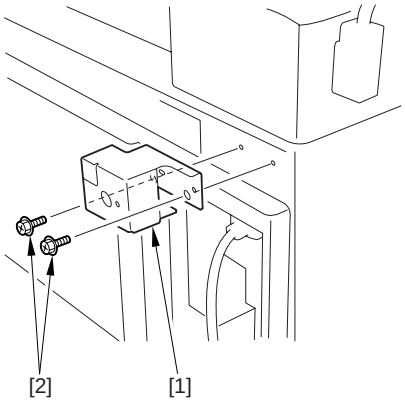
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (upper) [2].



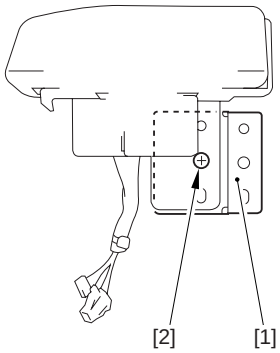

F-2-80

2) Attach the card reader mount [1] with the 2 screws [2] included in the package.



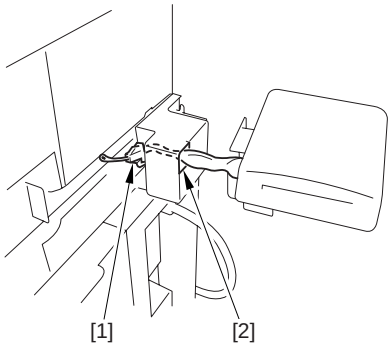

F-2-81

3) Attach the card reader to the joint plate [1] with the screw and binding washer [2] included in the package.



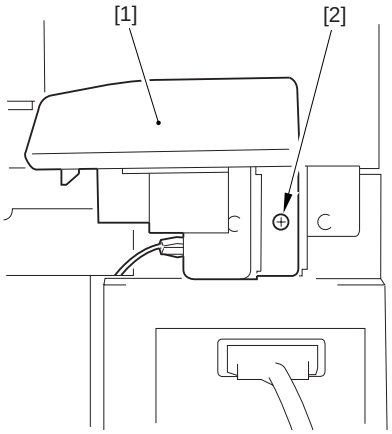

F-2-82

4) Pass the card reader cable [1] through the hole [2] of the card reader mount.



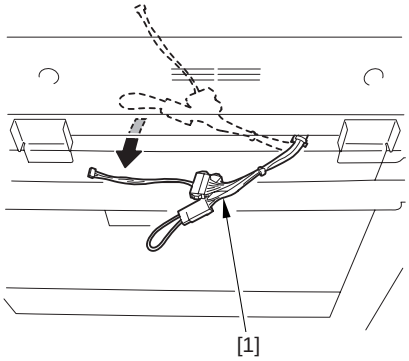

F-2-83

5) Attach the card reader with the joint plate attached [1] to the card reader mount using the screw [2] included in the package.



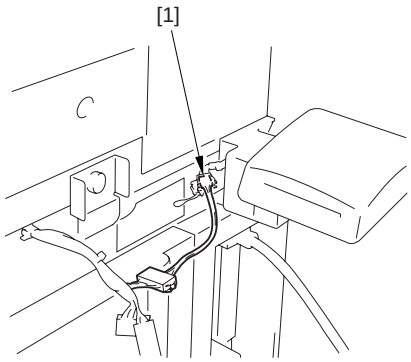

F-2-84

6) Detach the cable [1] from the machine.



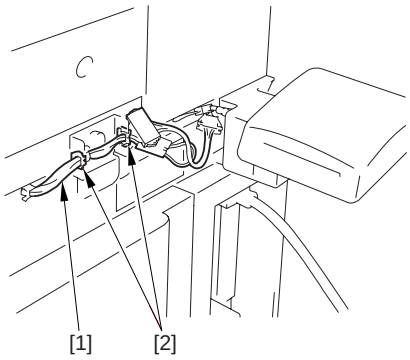

F-2-85

7) Connect the card reader cable to the connector [1].



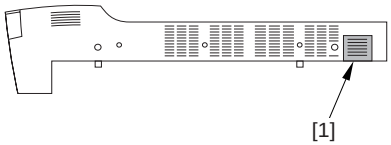

F-2-86

8) Pass the card reader cable [1] through the 2 clamps [2].




F-2-87

9) Cut off the area [1] of the right cover (upper) shown in the fig. below using nippers.




F-2-88

10) Attach back the right cover (upper) detached in step 1).

11) Connect the power cable to a receptacle.

12) Turn on the main power switch, and check the indication requesting for setting the control card.

13) Select the following service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>CARD, and enter the card number of use (1 to 2001).

- Of the cards used by user, enter the minimum card number.
- 1000 cards are available from the number entered.

14) Follow the instructions on the shutdown sequence screens to operate the touch panel, and turn off the main power switch.

15) Turn on the main power switch.

16) Insert the control card, and make sure that the machine becomes ready to copy.

# 2.7 Installing the NE Controller

## 2.7.1 Installing the NE Controller-A1

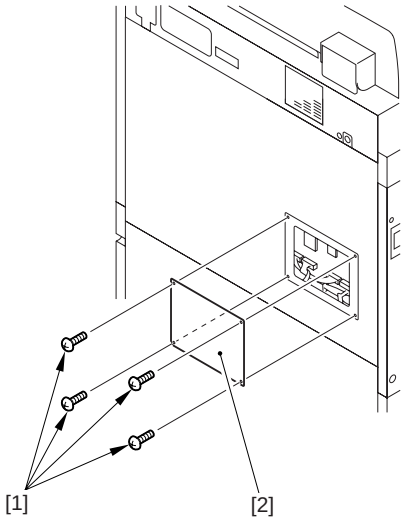
0009-2246

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

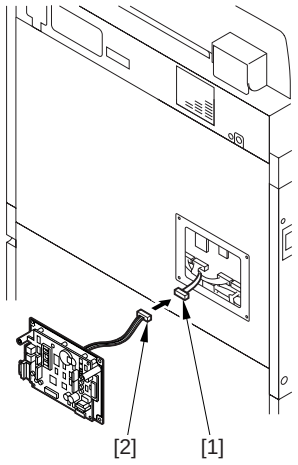
The following are installation steps specific to iR6570/5570 series.
Refer to the Installation Manual included with the NE controller-A1 for various settings, operations check, and points to note.

1) Remove the upper cover of the controller (refer to the Installation Manual).
2) Connect the AC adapter plug to the controller (refer to the Installation Manual).
3) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the blanking plate [2] of the rear upper cover.



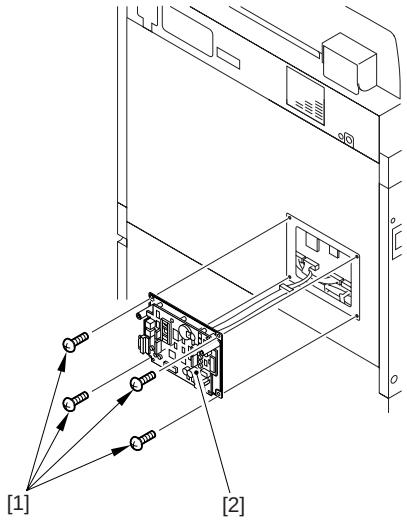

F-2-89

4) Draw out the cable [1] for the controller, and connect it to the controller cable [2].




F-2-90

5) Attach the controller [1] to the rear upper cover with the 4 screws [2]. (Use the screws included with the NE controller-A1.)




F-2-91

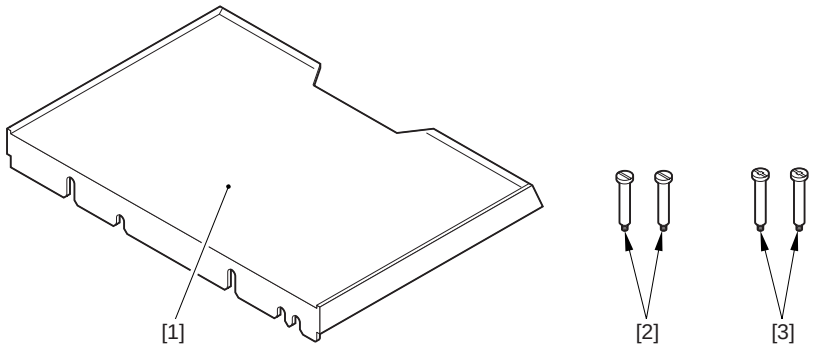
6) Refer to the Installation Manual for the NE controller-A1, and make various settings and check operations.

# 2.8 Installing the Original Holder

## 2.8.1 Checking the Contents

0009-2111

iR5570 / iR6570




F-2-92

T-2-7

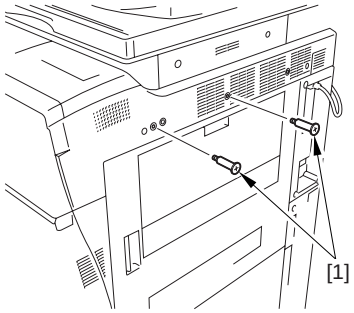
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [1] | Document Tray | 1 pcs. |
| [2] | Stepped Screw (M4, approx. 31mm in length) | 2 pcs. |
| [3] | Stepped Screw (M4, approx. 33mm in length) | 2 pcs. |
| | To attach the document tray. | |

## 2.8.2 Installation Procedure

0009-2170

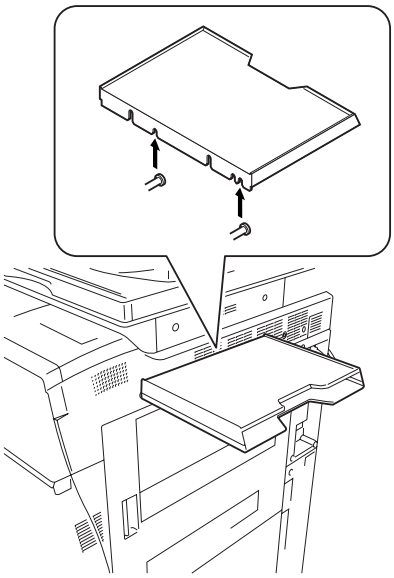
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Attach the 2 stepped screws [1] included in the package to the right upper cover.




F-2-93

2) Hook the document tray [1] on the stepped screws attached in step 1).



F-2-94

---

⚠

If it is difficult to attach the document table, loosen the 2 stepped screws once, and tighten them back after attaching the document tray.

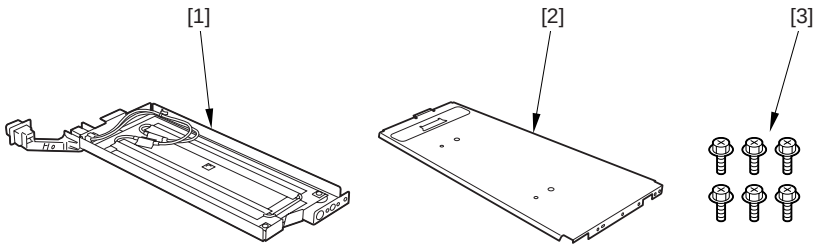
---

# 2.9 Installing the Cassette Heater

## 2.9.1 Checking the Contents

0009-4368

iR5570 / iR6570




F-2-95

T-2-8

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | Heater Unit | FM2-4182-000 | 1 pc. |
| [2] | Cassette Stay | FB2-7052-000 | 1 pc. |
| [3] | Screws (M4x6) | XB1-2400-609 | 6 pc. |

## 2.9.2 Turning Off the Host Machine

0009-4371

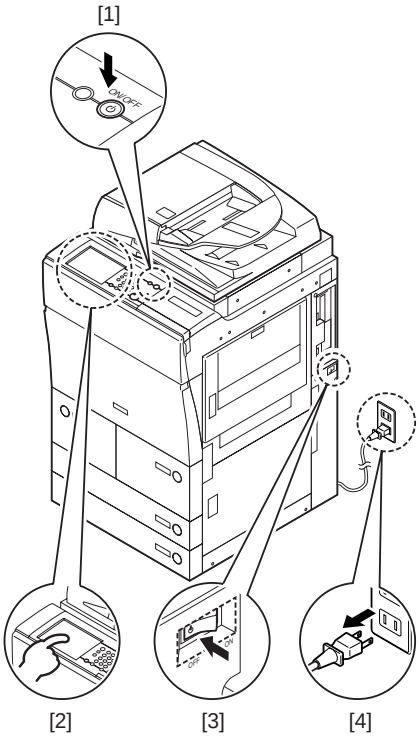
iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

Turning Off the Main Power

When turning off the main power, be sure to go through the following in strict sequence to protect the machine's hard disk:

1. Hold down on the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
2. Operate on the touch panel according to the shut-down sequence indicated so that the main power switch may be turned off.
3. Turn off the main power switch.
4. Disconnect the power cable (for the power outlet).




F-2-96

## 2.9.3 Mounting the Cassette Heater

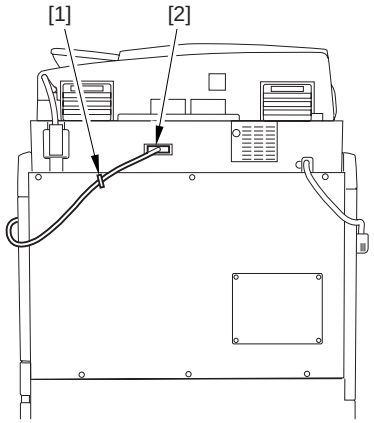
0009-2431

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

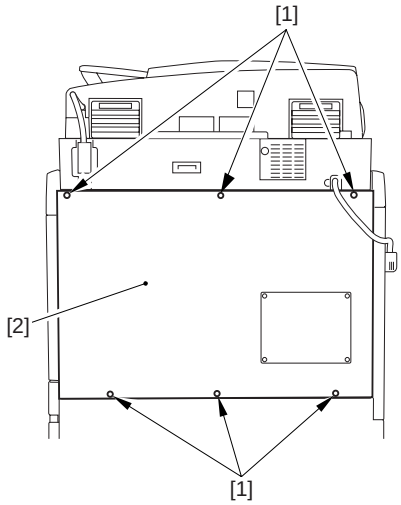
Be sure to disconnect the power plug before starting the work.

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and disconnect the reader unit communications cable [2].



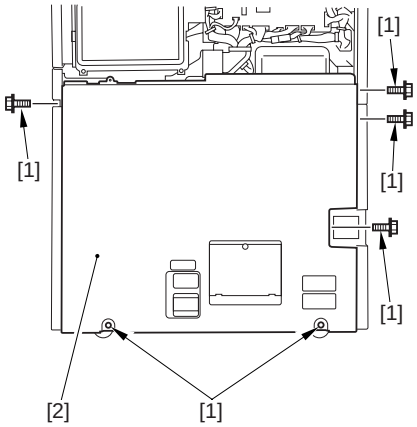

F-2-97

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].



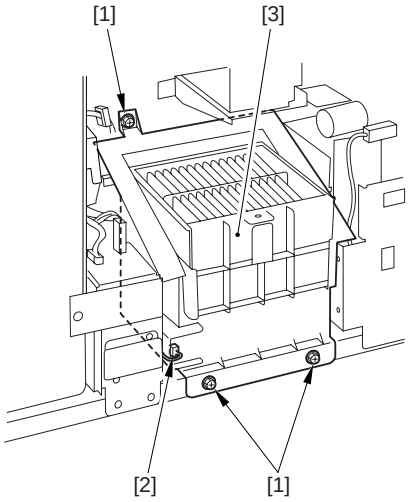

F-2-98

3) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the lower rear cover [2] from the bottom of the machine.



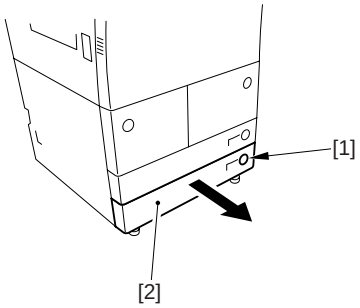

F-2-99

4) Remove the 3 screws [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the heat discharge fan [3] together with the filter.



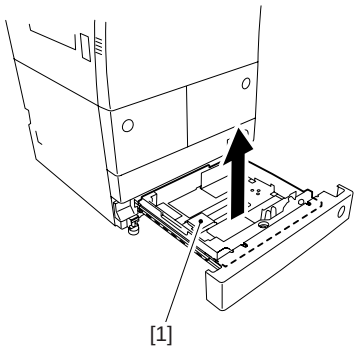

F-2-100

5) Press the release button [1], and slide out the cassette 4 [2].




F-2-101

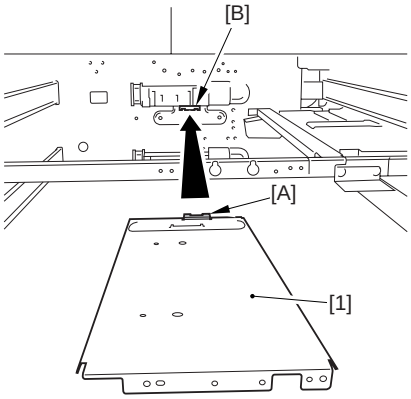
6) Lift the inside unit [1] of the cassette 4 to detach.




F-2-102

7) Likewise, detach the inside unit of the cassette 4.

8) Hook the claw [A] found at the tip on the long hole [B] of the machine; then, fit the cassette stay [1] in place.

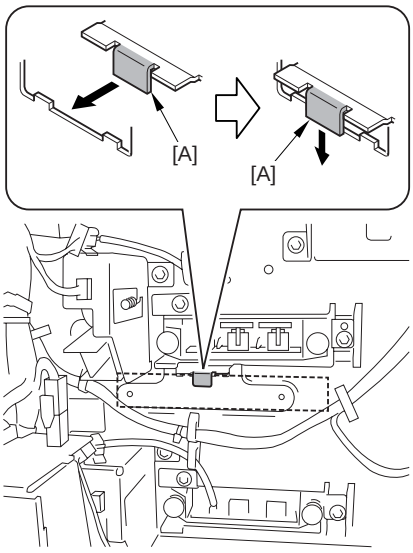



F-2-103

---

⚠

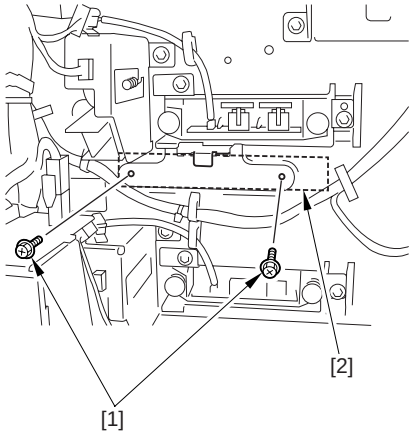
Check to make sure that the claw [A] of the cassette stay is securely in place from the machine rear.




F-2-104

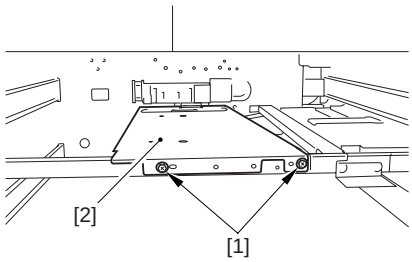
---

9) Secure the cassette stay [2] in place from the rear of the machine using 2 screws [1].




F-2-105

10) Secure the cassette stay [2] in place from the front of he machine using 2 screws [1].




F-2-106

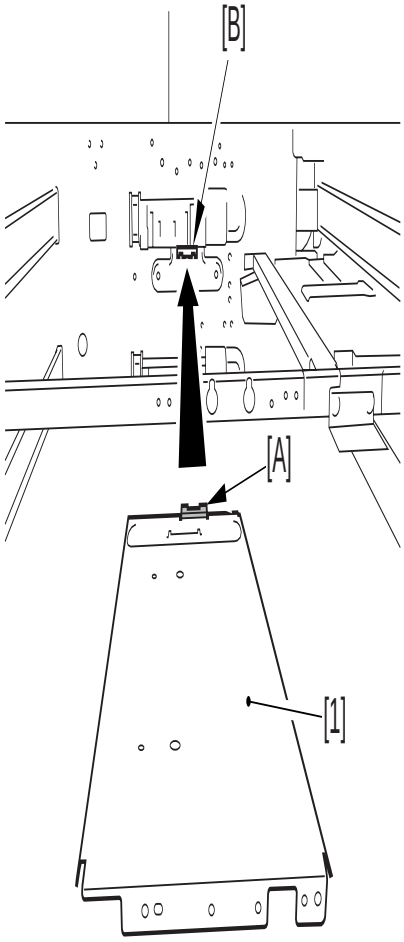
11) Lead the cassette heater connector [1] through the long hole [A]. At the same time, hook the metal plate [B] of the rear of the cassette heater [2] on the hole [C] of the cassette stay.

---

⚠

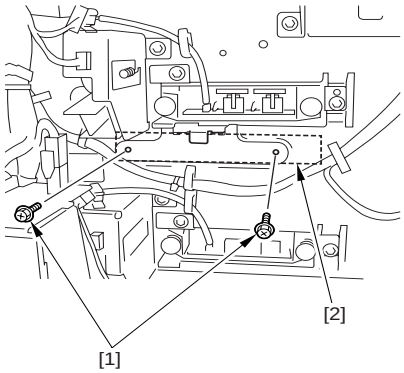
Check to make sure that the heater cord guide [3] is securely fitted in the long hole [A].

---



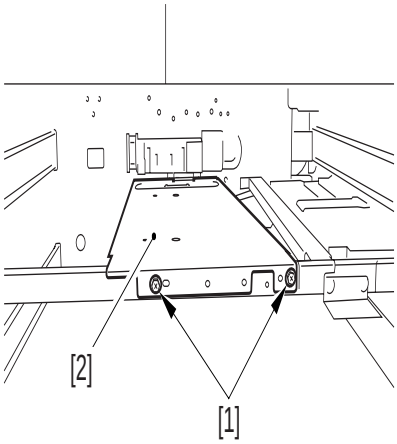

F-2-107

12) Lift the cassette heater [1] until it butts against the machine; then, secure it in place using the 2 included screws [2].




F-2-108

13) Connect the cassette heater connector [1] to the connecter [2] of the machine.




F-2-109

14) Mount the removed delivery fan, filter, lower rear cover, upper rear cover, and reader unit communications cable back in place.
15) Fit the inside units back inside the cassettes; then, put the cassettes back in the machine.
16) Connect the power plug, and turn on the machine's main power switch.

# Chapter 3 Basic Operation

# Contents

3.1 Construction ..... 3-1
3.1.1 Functional Construction ..... 3-1
3.1.2 Wiring Diagram of the Major PCBs ..... 3-1
3.1.3 Controlling the Main Motor (M2) ..... 3-2
3.2 Basic Sequence ..... 3-4
3.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; 30-sec start-up mode) ..... 3-4
3.2.2 Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; low-temperature start- ..... 3-5
3.2.3 Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; high-humidity start-up ..... 3-6
3.2.4 Basic Sequence of Operation (at time of copying/printing) ..... 3-7

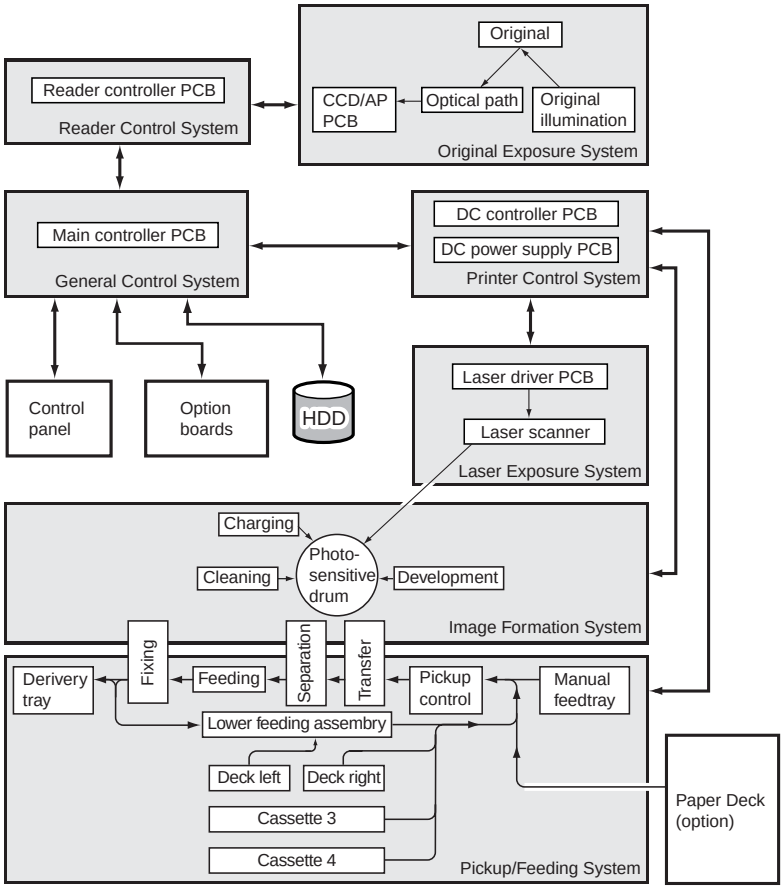
# 3.1 Construction

## 3.1.1 Functional Construction

0007-7759

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine may be divided into the following seven functional blocks:

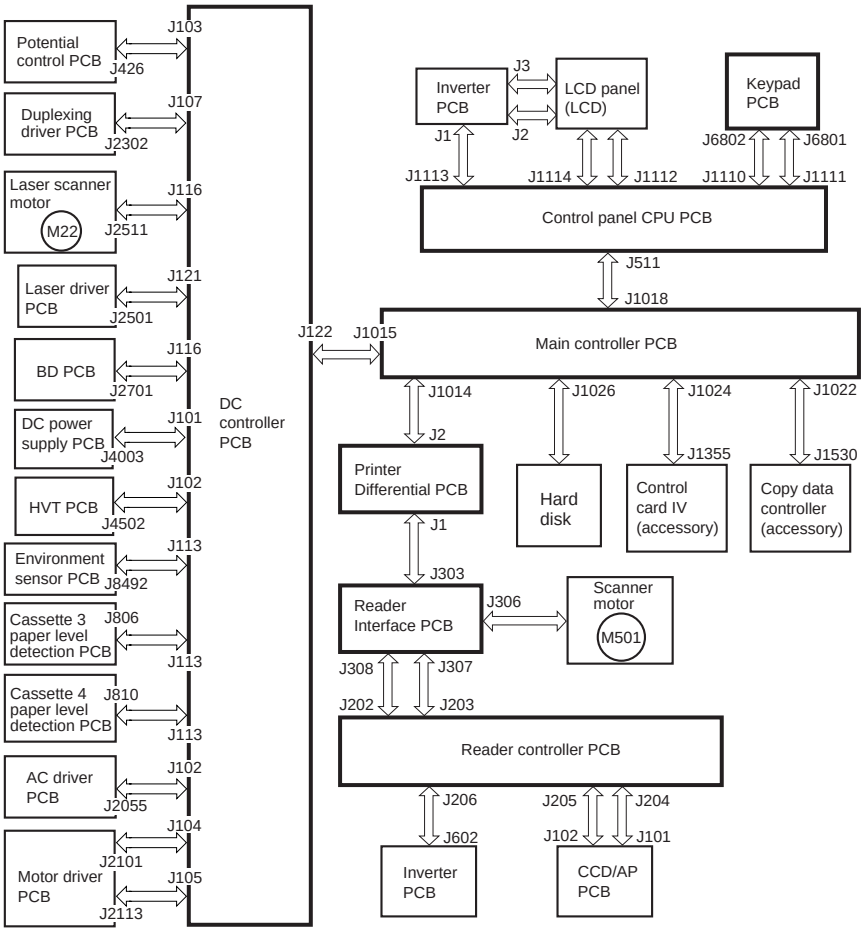



F-3-1

## 3.1.2 Wiring Diagram of the Major PCBs

0007-7776

iR5570 / iR6570




Note: The symbol ⟺ in the diagram indicates major wiring connections, and does not indicate the flow of signals.

F-3-2

## 3.1.3 Controlling the Main Motor (M2)

0009-3717

iR5570 / iR6570

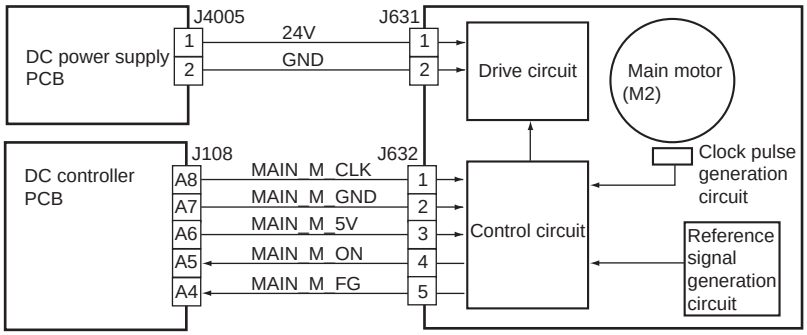
The functions of the main motor control circuit are as shown in the following table, and its block diagram is shown in the following figure:

T-3-1

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Power supply | 24V is supplied by the DC controller PCB |
| drive signal | from the DC controller PCB (MAIN_M_ON) |

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Operating/driving | Waste toner feedscrew |
| | Cleaning assembly |
| | Registration roller |
| | Manual feed pickup assembly |
| | Left deck feed roller 2 |
| | Developing assembly unit |
| Control | Turning on/off the motor |
| | Controlling the motor to a specific speed |
| Error detection | code E010 |

[1] When the main motor drive signal (MAIN_M_ON) goes '1', the main motor starts to rotate.
[2] When the main motor rotates, clock pulse signals (MAIN_M_FG) are generated. If the DC controller PCB detects an error in clock pulse signals, it will indicate "E010" in the control panel.

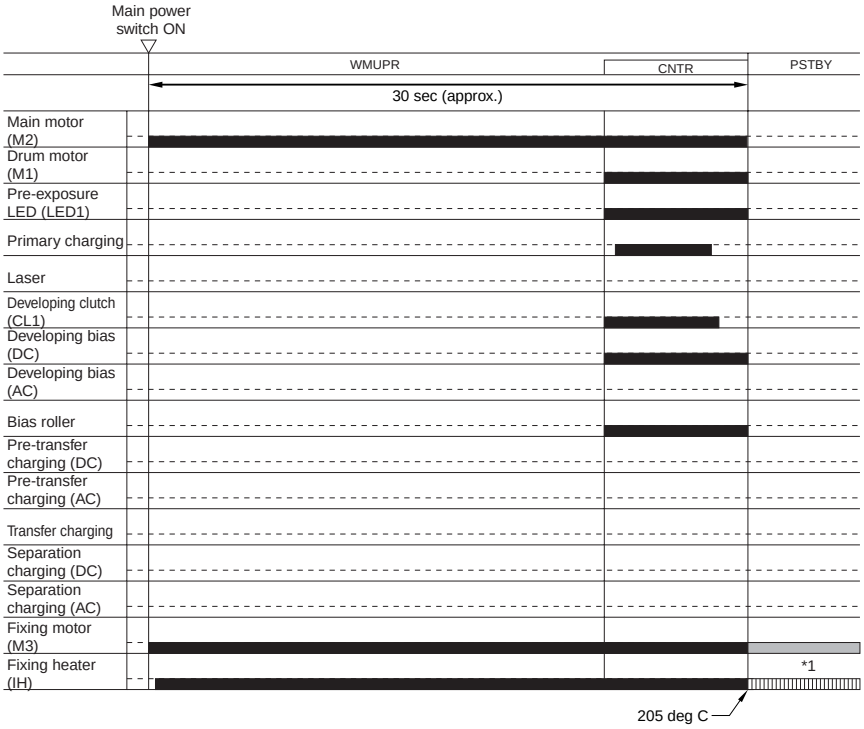



F-3-3

# 3.2 Basic Sequence

## 3.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; 30-sec start-up mode) 0009-3720

iR5570 / iR6570




F-3-4

*1: After a shift to standby, the fixing target temperature is decreased in 5-deg C increments at specific time intervals. When a specific temperature is reached, the fixing heater and the fixing motor are turned on and off to maintain the temperature.

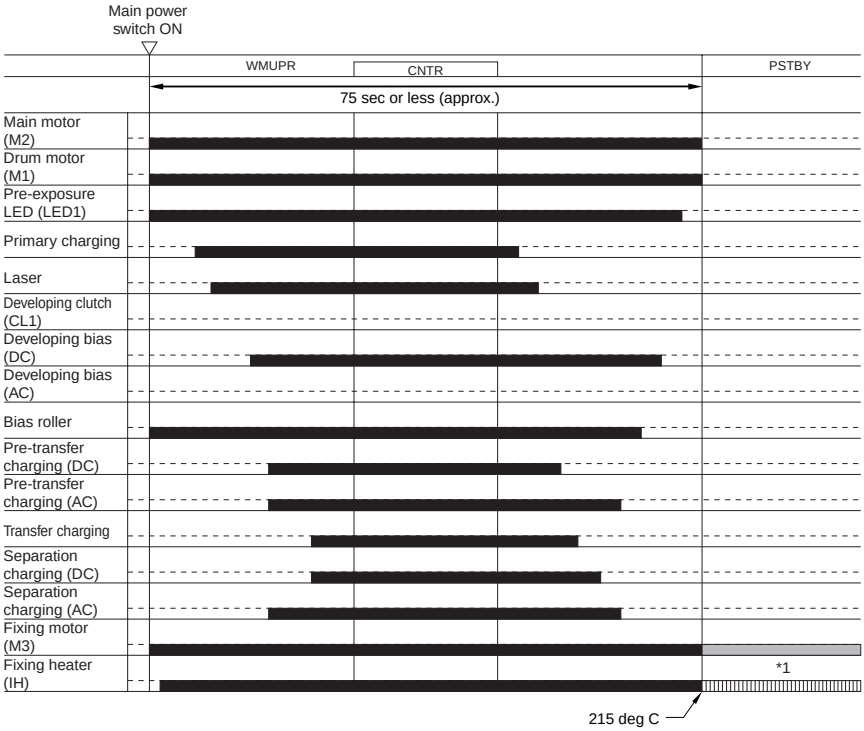
T-3-2

| Interval | Description |
|---|---|
| WMUPR (warm-up) | For 30 sec after the main power is turned on. |
| CNTR (control rotation) | The machine executes potential control for the photosensitive drum. In the case of 30-sec start-up mode, the machine measure the potential for a single rotation of the drum, and adjusts only the target output. (VL control) |
| PSTBY (print standby) | The machine is in a state in which it is ready to accept a copy/print request signal. |

## 3.2.2 Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; low-temperature start-up mode)

0009-6336

iR5570 / iR6570




F-3-5

*1: After a shift to standby, the fixing target temperature is decreased in 5-deg C increments at specific time intervals. When a specific temperature is reached, the fixing heater and the fixing motor are turned on and off to maintain the temperature.

T-3-3

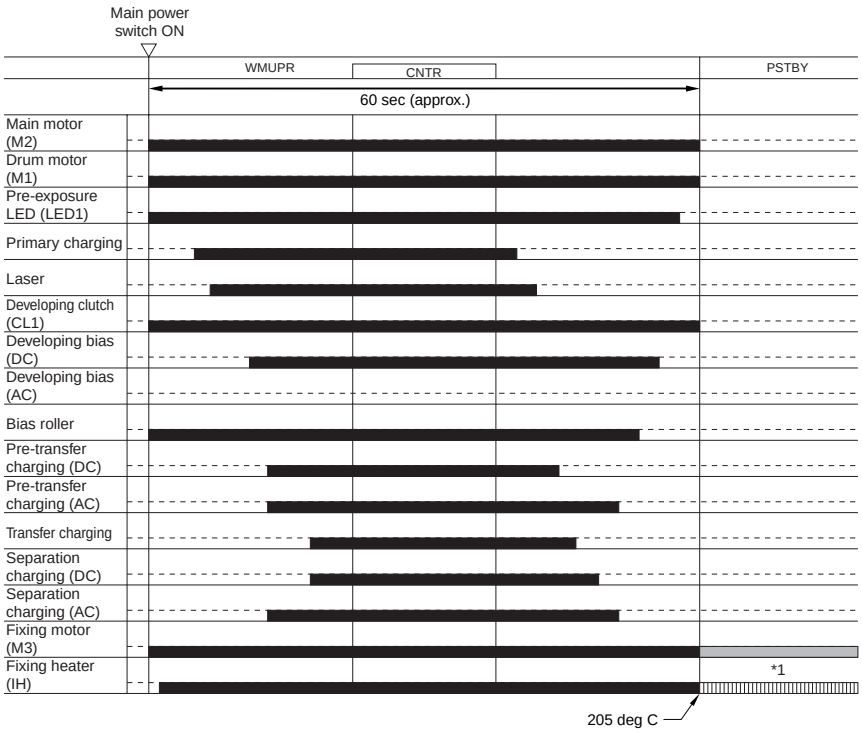
| Interval | Description |
|---|---|
| WMUPR (warm-up) | From when the main power is turned on until the fixing roller temperature reaches a specific level and, in addition, the potential control of the photosensitive drum ends. |

| Interval | Description |
|---|---|
| CNTR (control rotation) | The machine executes potential control of the photosensitive drum. For each mode (i.e., copier, printer), the machine executes VD control (to adjust the primary discharge current) and Vl control (to adjust the laser output), and determines Vdc (developing bias). |
| PSTBY (print standby) | The machine is in a state in which it is ready to accept a copy/print request signal. |

## 3.2.3 Basic Sequence of Operation (at power-on; high-humidity start-up mode)

0009-6337

iR5570 / iR6570




F-3-6

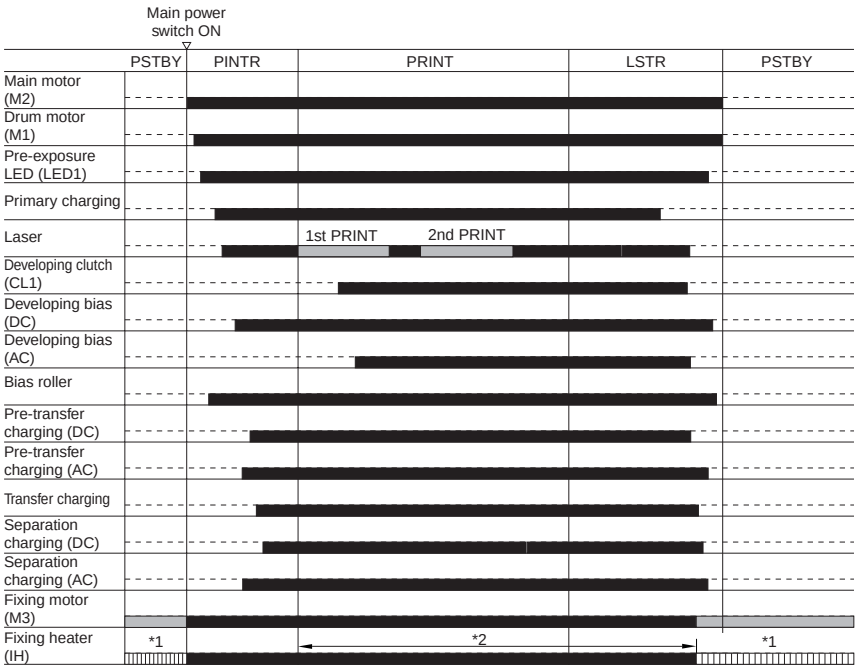
*1: After a shift to standby, the fixing target temperature is decreased in 5-deg C increments at specific time intervals. When a specific temperature is reached, the fixing heater and the fixing motor are turned on and off to maintain the temperature.

T-3-4

| Interval | Description |
|---|---|
| WMUPR (warm-up) | From when the main power is turned on until the fixing roller temperature reaches a specific level, the potential control of the photosensitive drum ends, and as much as 60 sec passes from power-on. |
| CNTR (control rotation) | The machine executes potential control of the photosensitive drum. For each mode (i.e., copier, printer), it executes VD control (to adjust the primary discharge current) and VL control (to adjust the laser output) and determines Vdc (developing bias). |
| PSTBY (print standby) | The machine is in a state in which it is ready to accept a copy/print request signal. |

## 3.2.4 Basic Sequence of Operation (at time of copying/printing) 0009-6338

iR5570 / iR6570




F-3-7

*1: temperature control under way for fixing standby mode.

*2: as in the case of standby, while copying/printing is under way, the fixing target temperature is decreased to suit

the passage of time after the end of start-up.

T-3-5

| **Interval** | **Description** |
|---|---|
| PSTBY (standby) | The machine is in a state in which it can accept a copy/print request signal. |
| PNTR (initial rotation) | From when a print request signal is received until the image signal is generated. |
| PRINT (print) | The machine is in a state in which a toner image is transferred to paper and the paper is discharged. |
| LSTR (last rotation) | The machine is in a state in which paper has been discharged and all drive has ended. |

# Chapter 4 Main Controller

# Contents

4.1 Construction ..... 4-1
4.1.1 Construction and Mechanisms ..... 4-1
4.2 Construction of the Electrical Circuitry ..... 4-3
4.2.1 Main Controller PCB ..... 4-3
4.2.2 HDD ..... 4-4
4.3 Start-Up Sequence ..... 4-7
4.3.1 Overview ..... 4-7
4.3.2 Start-Up Sequence ..... 4-7
4.4 Shut-Down Sequence ..... 4-10
4.4.1 Overview ..... 4-10
4.4.2 Flow of Operation ..... 4-10
4.5 Image Processing ..... 4-11
4.5.1 Overview of the Image Flow ..... 4-11
4.5.2 Construction of the Image Processing Module ..... 4-11
4.5.3 Reader Unit Input Image Processing ..... 4-12
4.5.4 Compression/ Extension/ Editing Block ..... 4-13
4.5.5 Printer unit Output Image Processing ..... 4-14
4.6 Flow of Image Data ..... 4-15
4.6.1 Flow of Image Data According to Copy Functions ..... 4-15
4.6.2 Flow of Image Data for the Box Function ..... 4-15
4.6.3 Flow of Image Data for the SEND Function ..... 4-16
4.6.4 Flow of Image Data for the Fax Transmission ..... 4-17
4.6.5 Flow of Image Data for the Fax Reception Function ..... 4-17
4.6.6 Flow of Image Data for the PDL Function ..... 4-18
4.7 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 4-20
4.7.1 Main Controller Box ..... 4-20
4.7.1.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 4-20
4.7.1.2 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 4-20
4.7.2 Main Controller PCB ..... 4-22
4.7.2.1 Removing the Main Controller PCB ..... 4-22
4.7.2.2 After Replacing the Main Controller PCB ..... 4-26
4.7.3 SDRAM ..... 4-27
4.7.3.1 Removing the SDRAM ..... 4-27
4.7.4 Boot ROM ..... 4-27
4.7.4.1 Removing the Boot ROM ..... 4-27
4.7.5 HDD ..... 4-28
4.7.5.1 Removing the HDD ..... 4-28
4.7.5.2 After Replacing the HDD ..... 4-28
4.7.6 Controller Fan ..... 4-29
4.7.6.1 Removing the Controller Cooling Fan ..... 4-29

# 4.1 Construction

## 4.1.1 Construction and Mechanisms

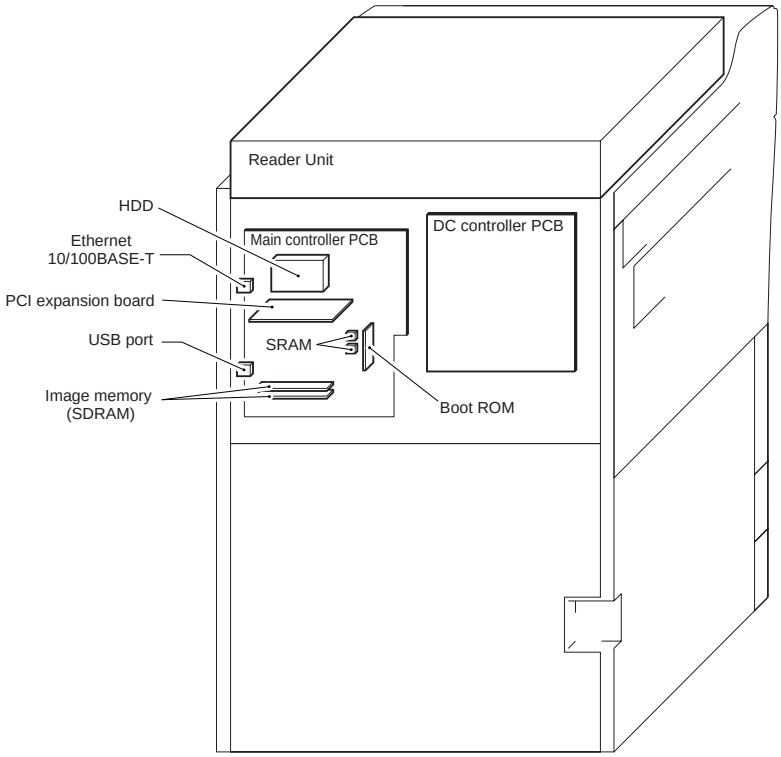
0009-3790

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's main controller block consists of the following and has the following functions:

T-4-1

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Main controller PCB | Controls system operation, memory, printer unit output, image processing, printer unit image input processing, rendering, color LCD controller, card printer unit interface, fax image processing, etc. |
| SRAM | Retains service mode settings (by SRAM), HDD management information |
| Image memory (SDRAM) | Temporarily retains image data (256 MB; 512 MB max.) |
| BOOTROM | Stores boot program |
| HDD | Stores system software, retains image data for Box/Fax function (20 GB) |
| USB port | USB2.0 interface |
| Ethernet port (10/100Bsae-T) | Ethernet interface |


Reader Unit
HDD
Ethernet
10/100BASE-T
PCI expansion board
USB port
Image memory
(SDRAM)
Main controller PCB
DC controller PCB
SRAM
Boot ROM

F-4-1

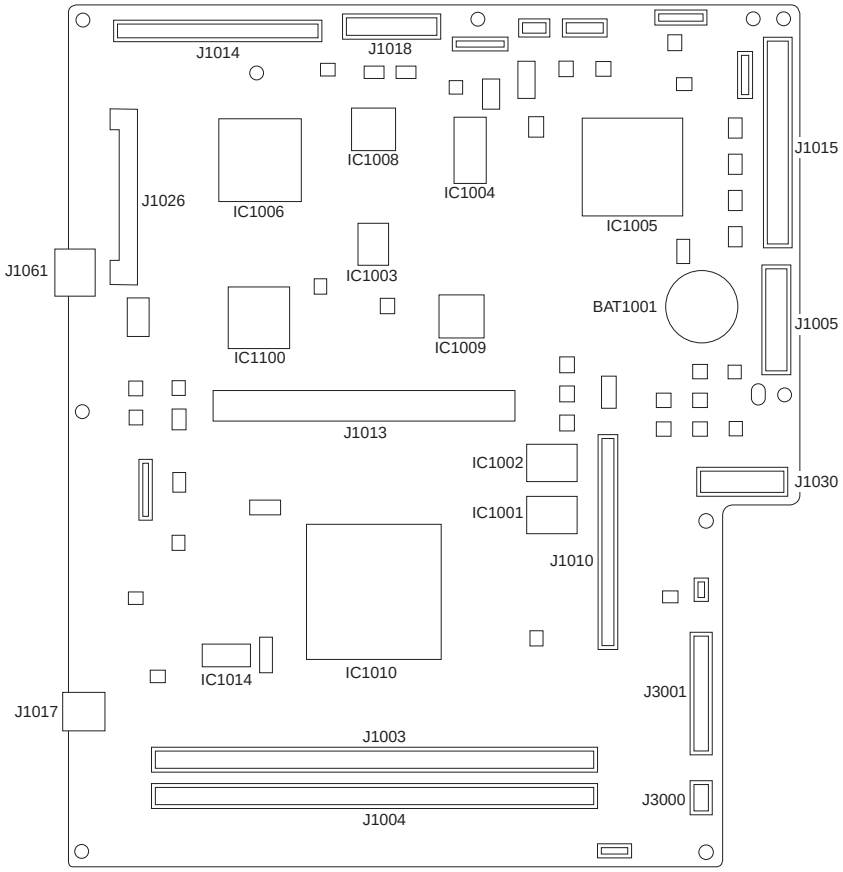
# 4.2 Construction of the Electrical Circuitry

## 4.2.1 Main Controller PCB

0009-3791

iR5570 / iR6570

The following is a diagram showing the major control mechanisms of the main controller according to connectors:




F-4-2

T-4-2

| Connector | Description |
|---|---|
| J1003 | SDRAM connection slot |
| J1004 | SDRAM connection slot |
| J1005 | Fax connector (2-port) |
| J1010 | Boot ROM connector slot |
| J1013 | Riser board connection slot |
| J1014 | Scanner DDI |

| Connector | Description |
|---|---|
| J1015 | Printer DDI |
| J1017 | USB port |
| J1018 | Control panel connector |
| J1026 | Hard disk connector |
| J1030 | Fax connector (1-port) |
| J1061 | Ethernet port (10Base-T/100Base-TX) |
| J3000 | Power connector (+5V) |
| J3001 | Power connector (+3.3V) |

## 4.2.2 HDD

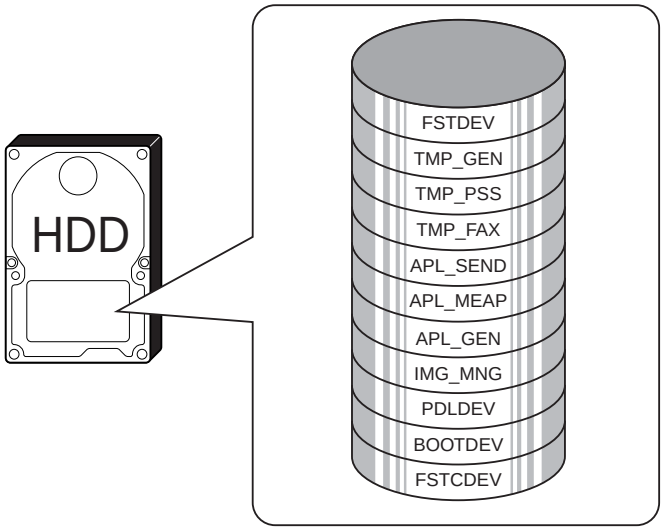
0009-3792

iR5570 / iR6570

The HDD is divided into 11 partitions (blocks), each assigned with specific functions.

T-4-3

| Partition | Description |
|---|---|
| FSTDEV | Collects compressed image data. |
| TMP_GEN | Stores temporary files, log data. |
| TMP_PSS | PDL spool |
| TMP_FAX | Ensures fax reception. |
| APL_SEND | Stores user data (address book, transfer settings). |
| APL_MEAP | Stores MEAP applications. |
| APL_GEN | Mode memory data, standard mode data<br>History (e.g., print job history)<br>iFax image data<br>Fax image data<br>Other |
| IMG_MNG | Stores file management table, profile. |
| PDL_DEV | Stores PDL font, etc. |
| BOOTDEV | Stores execution module, message data file, RUI content, etc. |
| FSTCDEV | Chasing (not used) |

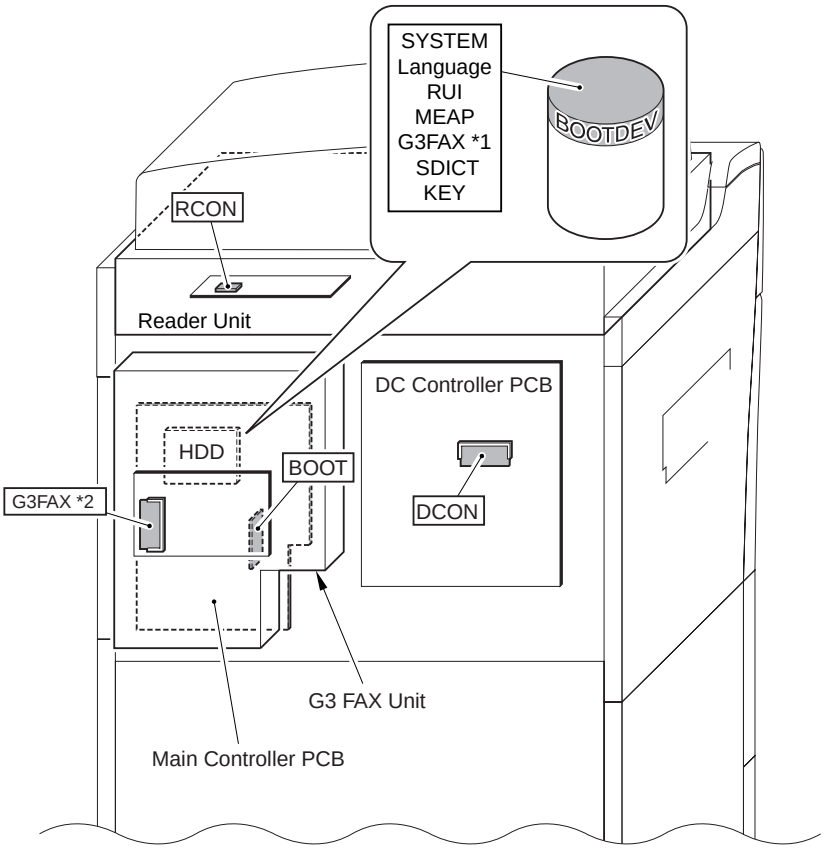



F-4-3

The following shows the construction of the machine's system software:

T-4-4

| System Software | Description | Location | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| System | System module (controls mechanism as a whole) | HDD (BOOTDEV) | |
| Language | Language module (controls LCD indications) | HDD (BOOTDEV) | |
| RUI | Remote user interface module | HDD (BOOTDEV) | |
| Boot | Starts up the machine | Boot ROM | DIMM |
| G3FAX | Controls G3 Fax (2-port) | G3 Fax board | DIMM |
| | Controls G3 Fax (1-port) | HDD (BOOTDEV) | |
| Dcon | Controls the DC controller | DC controller PCB | Flash ROM (soldered) |
| Rcon | Controls the Reader controller | Reader controller PCB | Flash ROM (soldered) |
| Meapcont | Controls MEAP applications | HDD (BOOTDEV) | |
| SDICT | OCR dictionary | HDD (BOOTDEV) | |
| KEY | encryption communication key | HDD (BOOTDEV) | |




F-4-4

*1: 1-port FAX

*2: 2-port FAX

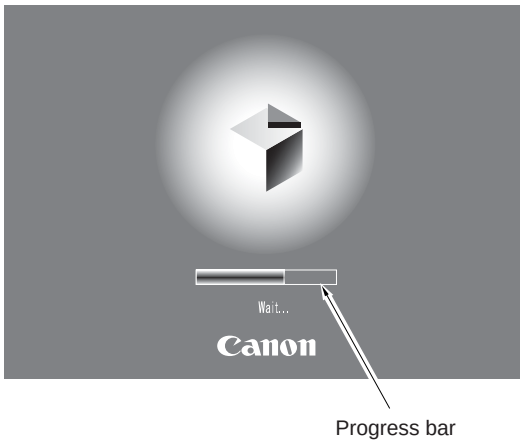
# 4.3 Start-Up Sequence

## 4.3.1 Overview

0009-3793

iR5570 / iR6570

The system software used to control the machine is stored on the HDD.
When the machine is started, the CPU on the main controller PCB reads the system software from the HDD according to the instructions of the boot ROM boot program, and writes it to the image memory (SDRAM) of the controller PCB.
While the CPU reads the system software from the HDD to the image memory (DRAM), the control panel shows the following screen, using a progress bar to indicate the progress of the start-up sequence.




F-4-5

⚠

Do not turn off the main power while the progress bar is indicated, as access is being made to the HDD. Turning off the power can cause a fault on the HDD (identified by E602).

## 4.3.2 Start-Up Sequence

0009-3794

iR5570 / iR6570

**<Boot ROM Area>**

**- Self Diagnosis Program (interval 1)**

The self-diagnosis program is run by the CPU on the main controller PCB when the main power switch is turned on. The program is used to check the condition of the image memory (SDRAM) and the HDD.
The machine will indicate an error code if it finds a fault while running the program.

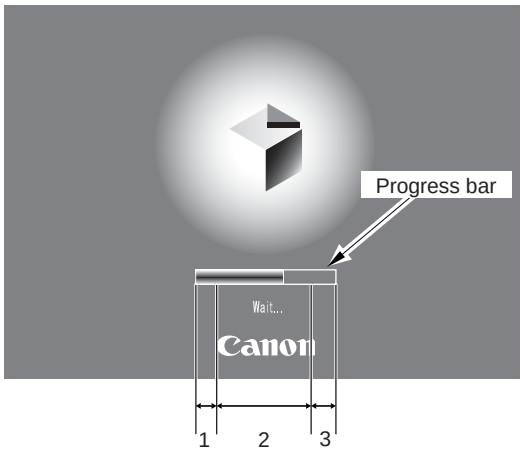
**- Boot Program (interval 2)**

When the self-diagnosis program ends normally, the CPU on the main controller PCB executes the boot program. The program is used to read the system software from the HDD to write it into the image memory (SDRAM).

**- Image Memory (SDRAM) Area (interval 3)**

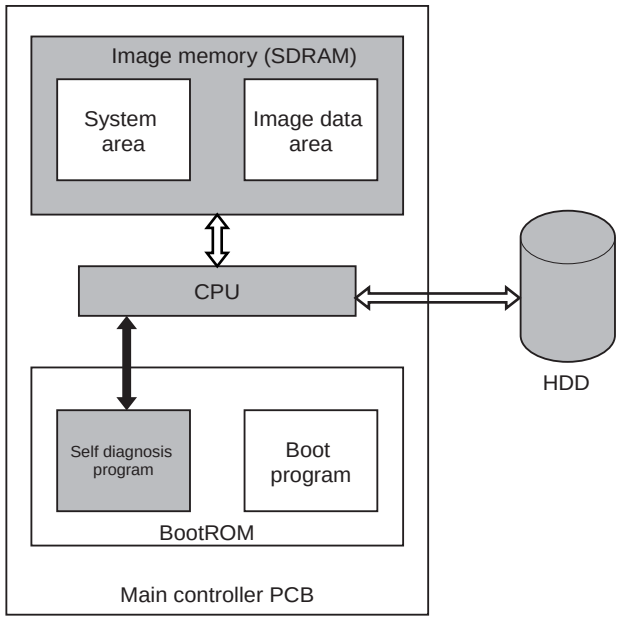
The system software written by the boot program initializes the various functional blocks (e.g., I/F settings of the main controller).

When all the foregoing ends normally, the machine becomes ready to accept a job (i.e., the control panel shows the Operation screen, and the LED on the Start key changes from red to green).



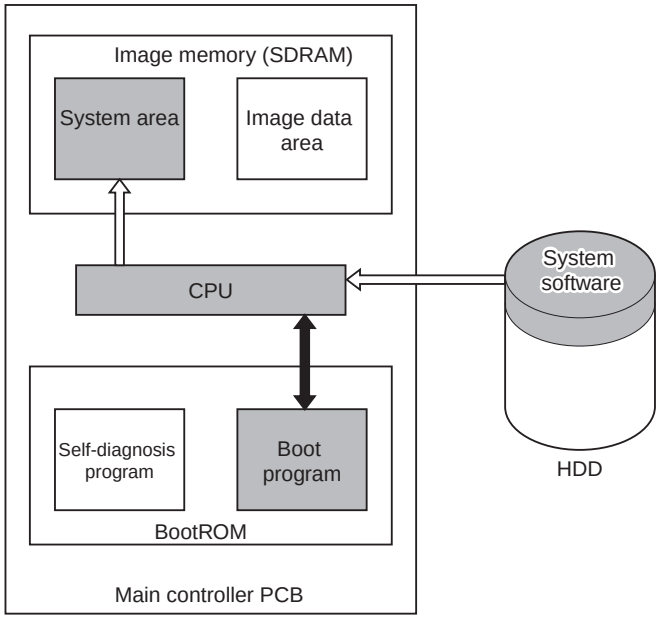

F-4-6

- While the Self-Diagnosis Program Is Being Executed




F-4-7

- While the Boot Program Is Being Run




: access to the program during execution.
: flow of the system program.

F-4-8

# 4.4 Shut-Down Sequence

## 4.4.1 Overview

0009-3795

iR5570 / iR6570

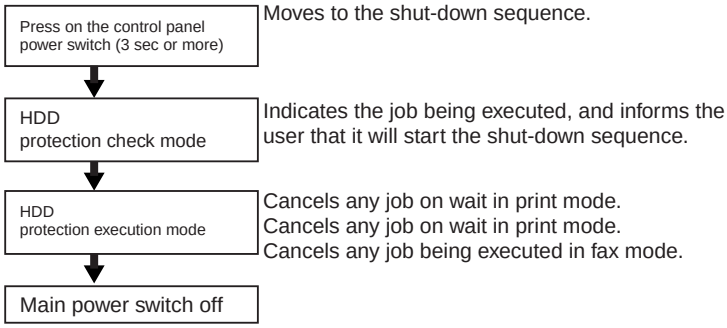
If the main power switch is turned off while the machine is accessing its HDD, damage can well occur on the HDD. To avoid such damage, the machine is provided with a shut-down sequence.

## 4.4.2 Flow of Operation

0009-3796

iR5570 / iR6570

The following diagram shows the flow of shut-down operation:




F-4-9

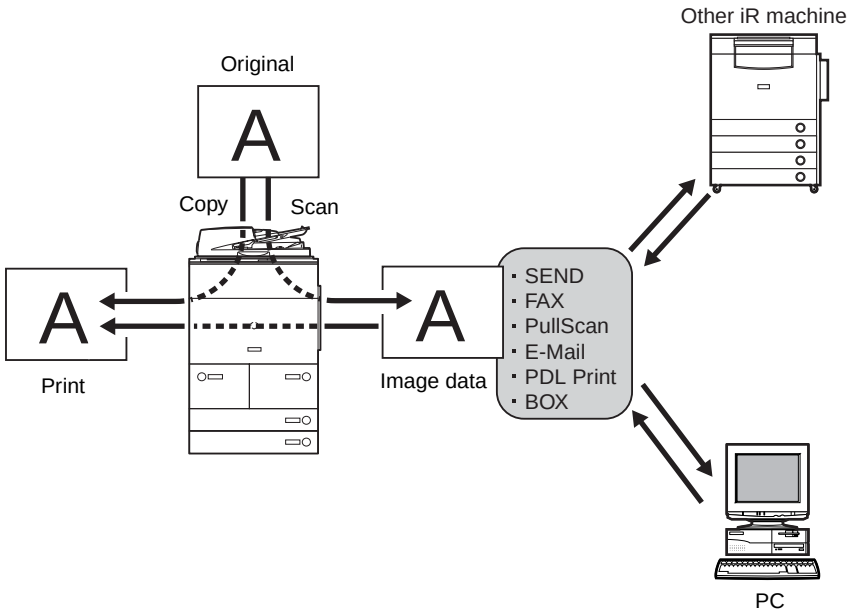
# 4.5 Image Processing

## 4.5.1 Overview of the Image Flow

0009-3797

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the flow of images in relation to the machine's functions:



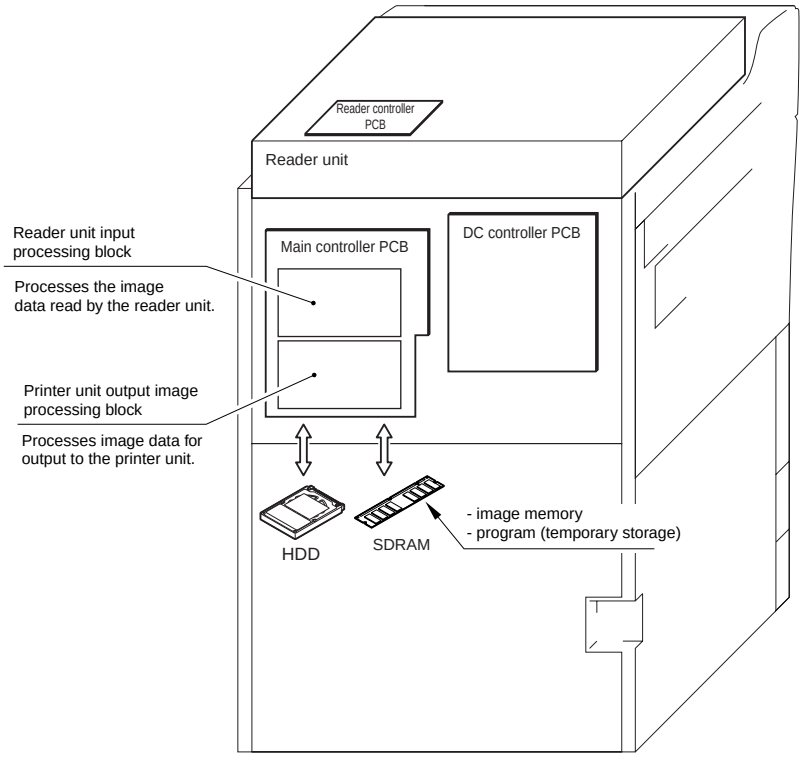

F-4-10

## 4.5.2 Construction of the Image Processing Module

0009-3798

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's major image processing is executed by the main controller PCB.
The following shows the construction of the modules associated with image processing:



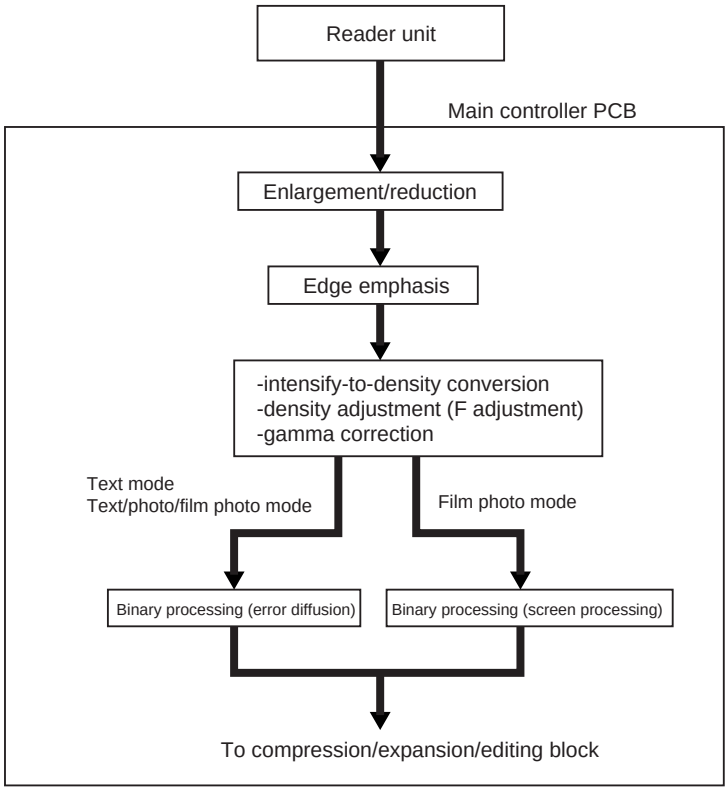

F-4-11

## 4.5.3 Reader Unit Input Image Processing

0009-3799

iR5570 / iR6570

The image data colleted by the contact image sensor is processed by the main controller PCB.



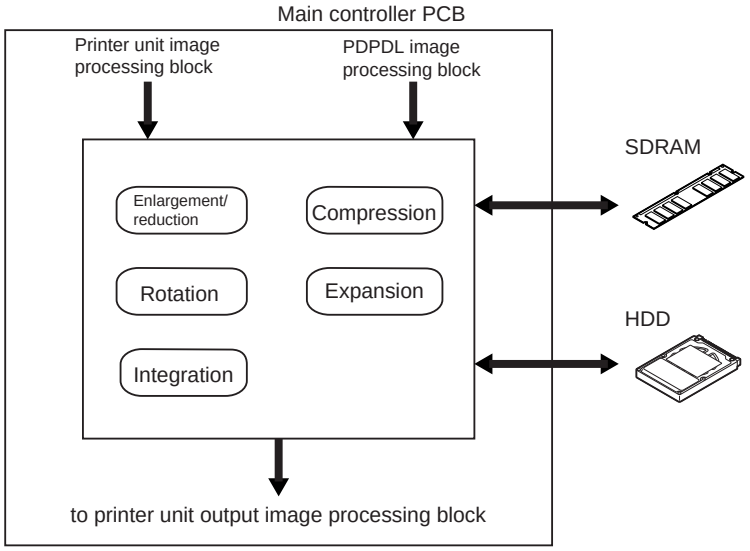

F-4-12

## 4.5.4 Compression/ Extension/ Editing Block

0009-3800

iR5570 / iR6570

Here, image data is processed for compression, extension, and editing.



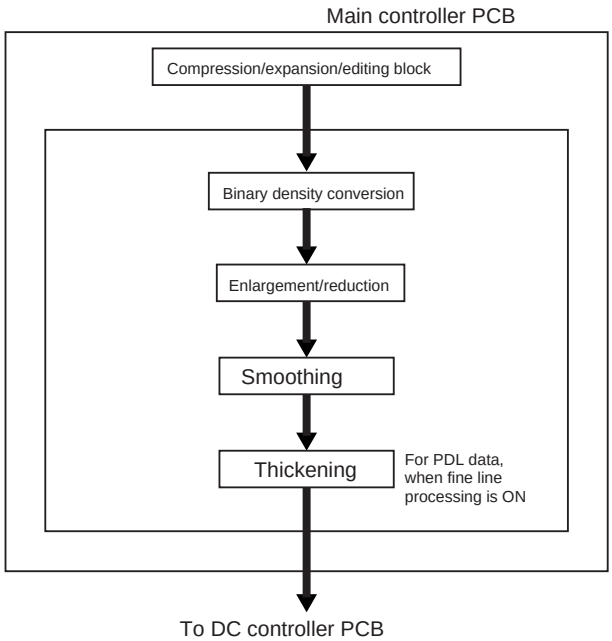

F-4-13

## 4.5.5 Printer unit Output Image Processing

0009-3801

iR5570 / iR6570

The main controller processes the image data coming from the printer unit for output to the printer unit.




F-4-14

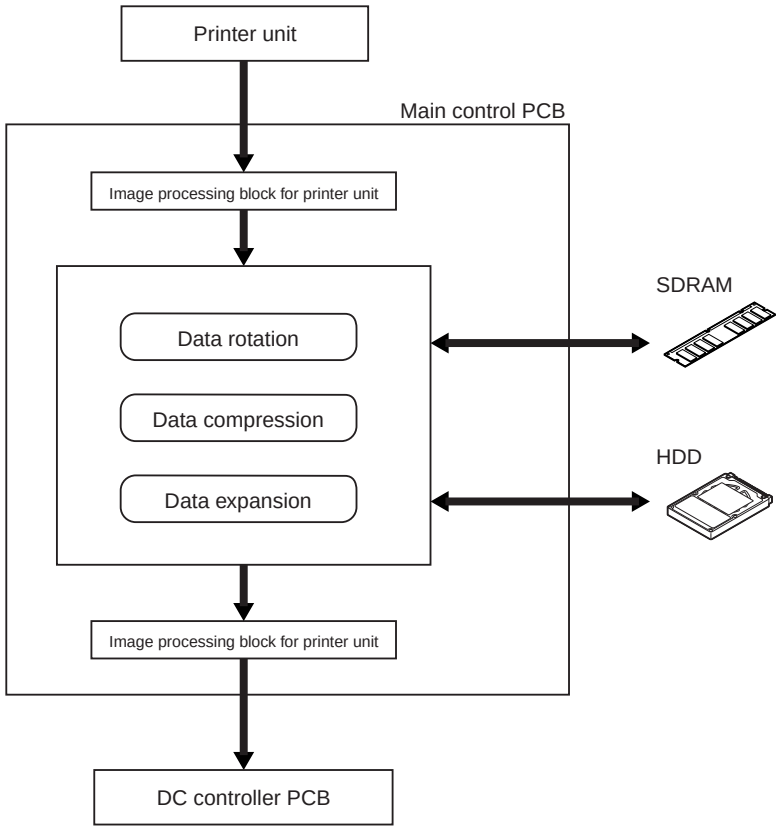
# 4.6 Flow of Image Data

## 4.6.1 Flow of Image Data According to Copy Functions

0009-3802

iR5570 / iR6570

The following is the flow of image data when the Copy Function is in use:



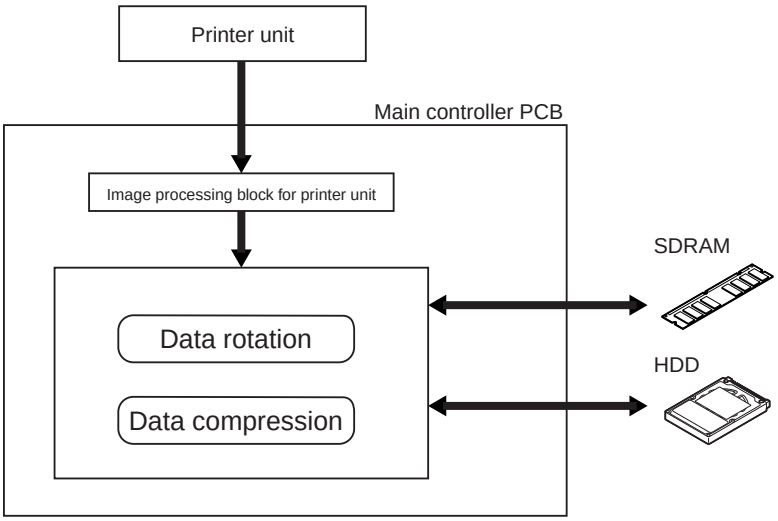

F-4-15

## 4.6.2 Flow of Image Data for the Box Function

0009-3803

iR5570 / iR6570

The following is the flow of image data when the Box function is in use:



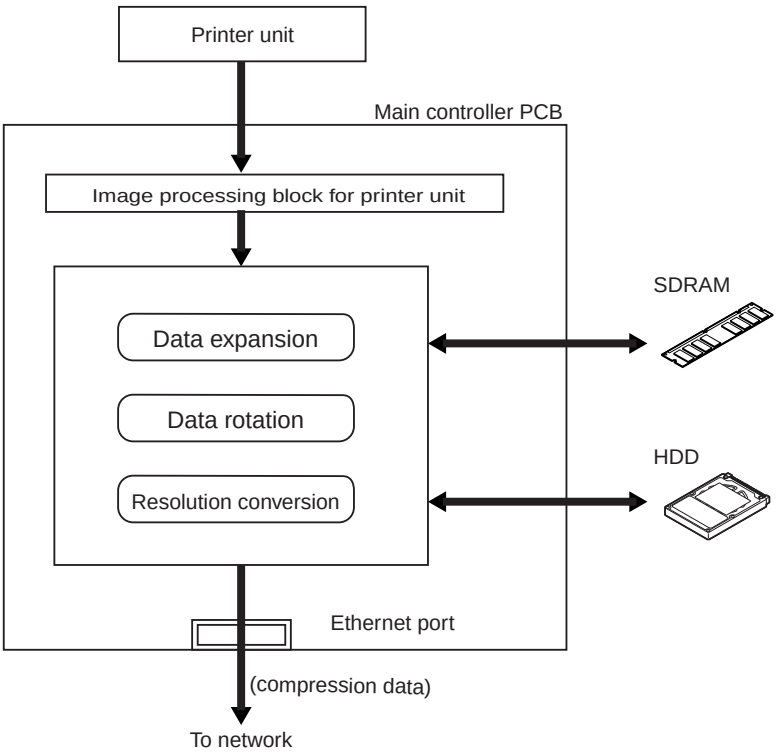

F-4-16

## 4.6.3 Flow of Image Data for the SEND Function

0009-3804

iR5570 / iR6570

The following is the flow of image data when the SEND function is in use.



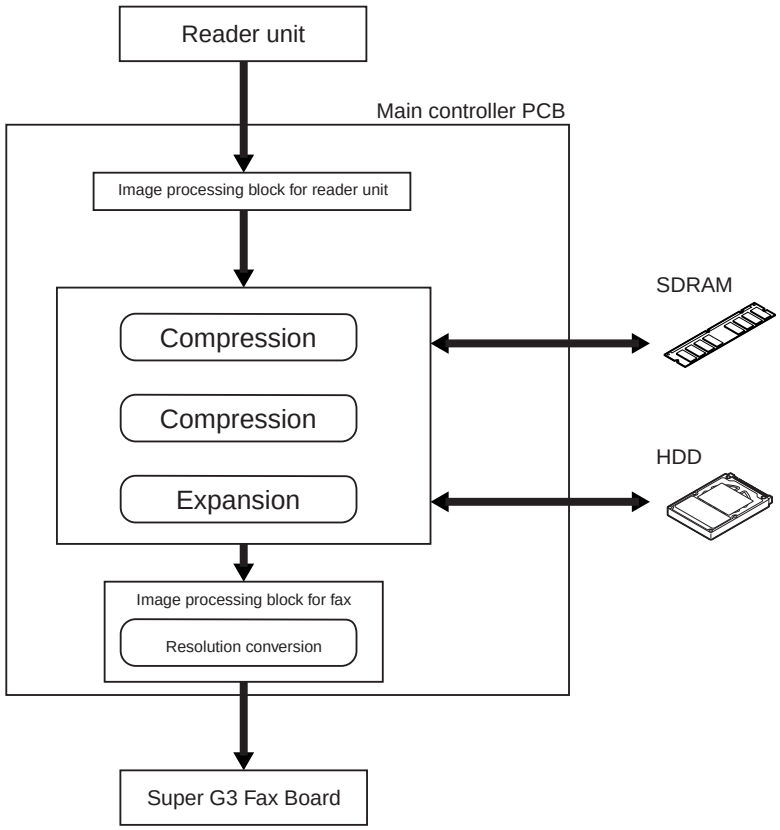

F-4-17

## 4.6.4 Flow of Image Data for the Fax Transmission

0009-3805

iR5570 / iR6570

The following is the flow of image data when the fax transmission function is in use:



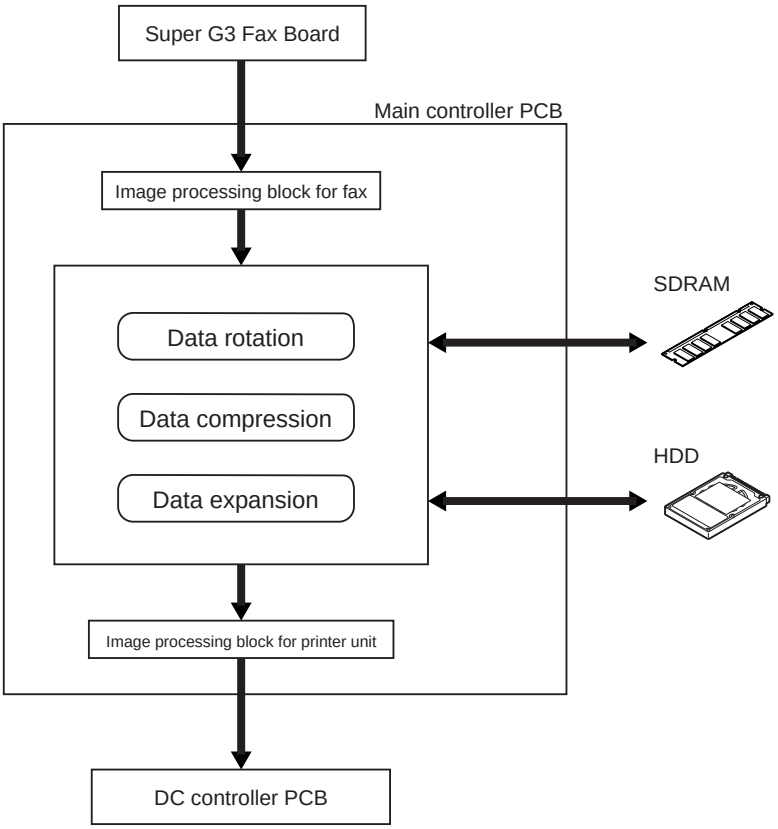

F-4-18

## 4.6.5 Flow of Image Data for the Fax Reception Function

0009-3806

iR5570 / iR6570

The following is the flow of image data when the fax reception function is in use:



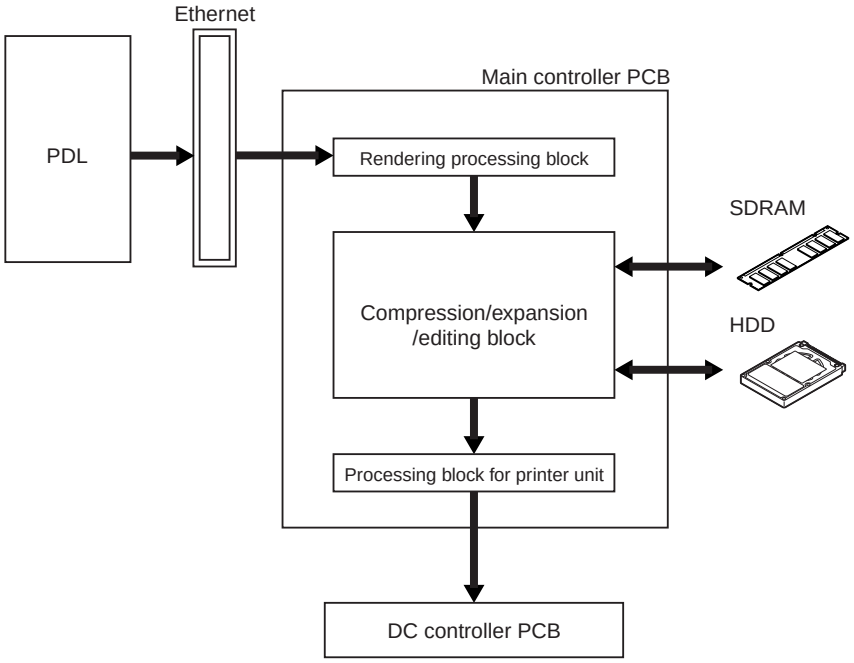

F-4-19

## 4.6.6 Flow of Image Data for the PDL Function

0009-3807

iR5570 / iR6570

The following is the flow of image data when the PDL function is in use:


Ethernet
PDL
Main controller PCB
Rendering processing block
SDRAM
Compression/expansion
/editing block
HDD
Processing block for printer unit
DC controller PCB

F-4-20

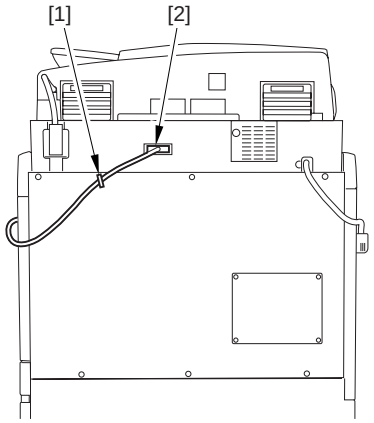
# 4.7 Parts Replacement Procedure

## 4.7.1 Main Controller Box

### 4.7.1.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-6509

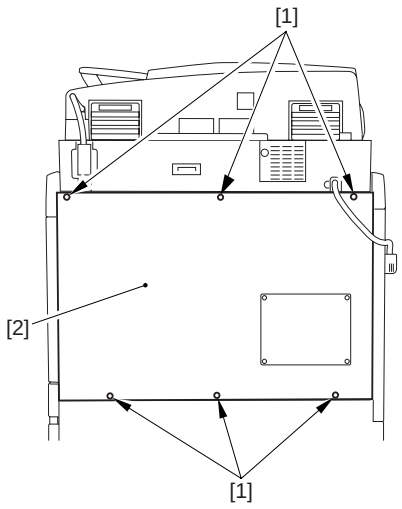
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-4-21

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

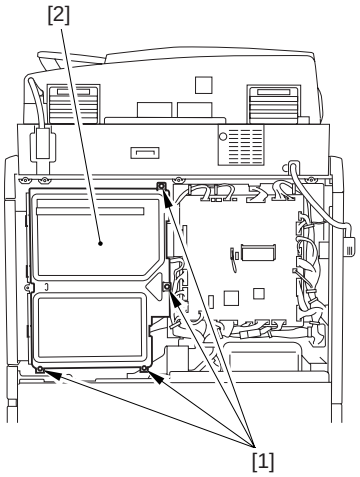



F-4-22

### 4.7.1.2 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-2895

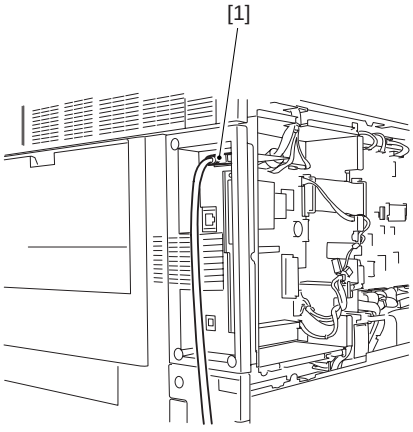
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



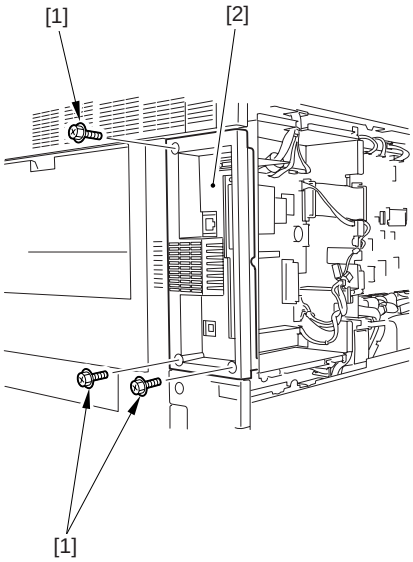

F-4-23

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



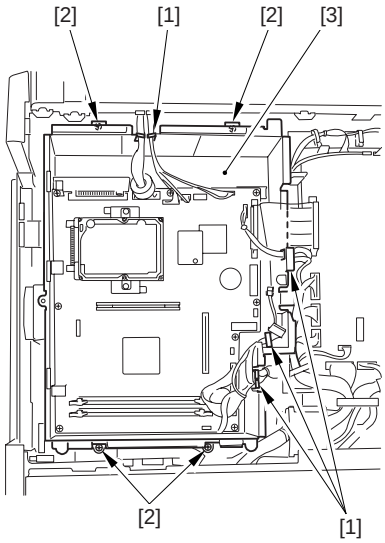

F-4-24

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-4-25

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].



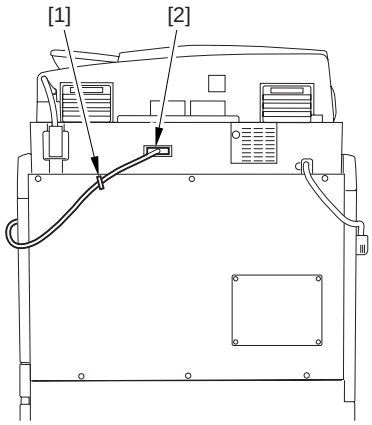

F-4-26

## 4.7.2 Main Controller PCB

### 4.7.2.1 Removing the Main Controller PCB 0009-2905

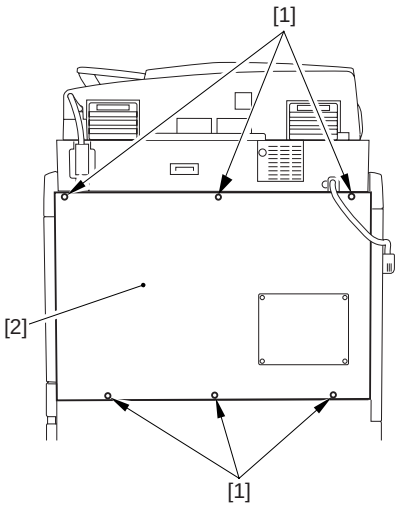
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Free the reader unit combinations cable from the wire saddle [1] of the upper rear cover; then, disconnect the connector [2].



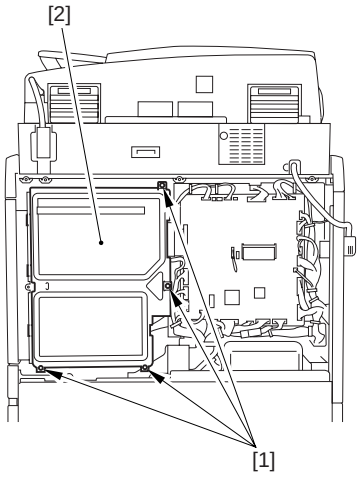

F-4-27

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].



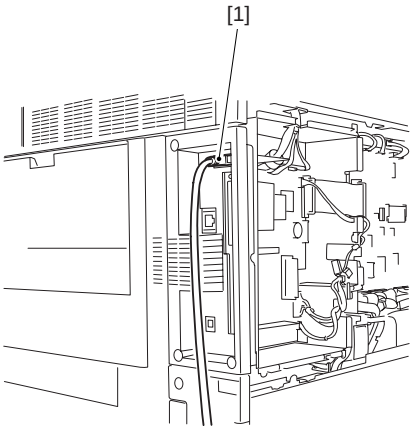

F-4-28

3) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



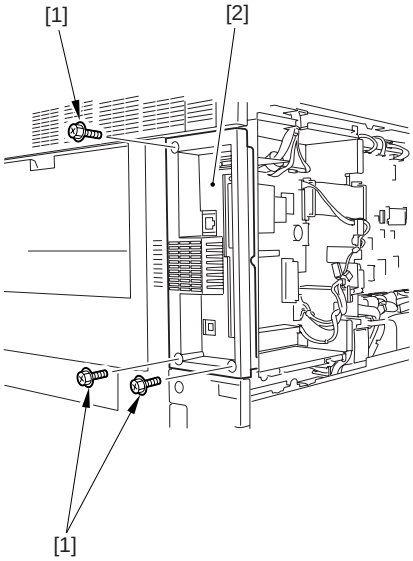

F-4-29

4) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



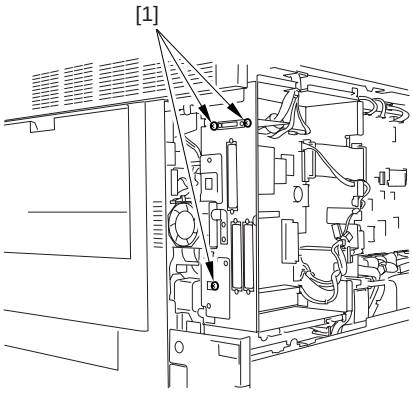

F-4-30

5) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].



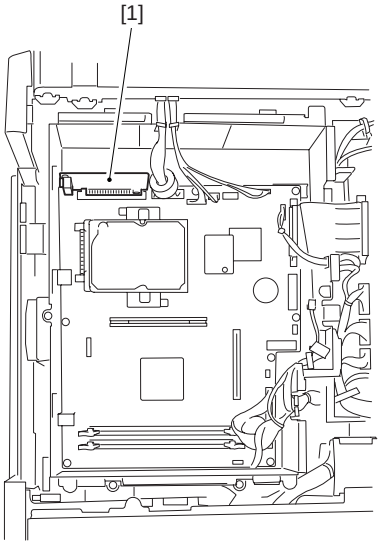

F-4-31

6) Remove the 3 screws [1].




F-4-32

7) Detach the reader unit relay PCB [1] from the main controller PCB.



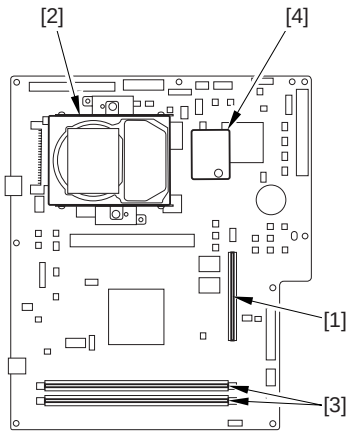

F-4-33

8) Disconnect all connectors from the main controller PCB, and remove the 8 screws [1]; then, detach the main controller PCB [2].

#### 4.7.2.2 After Replacing the Main Controller PCB 0009-5136

iR5570 / iR6570

If you are replacing the main controller PCB, be sure to transfer the following components from the old to new PCB:




F-4-34

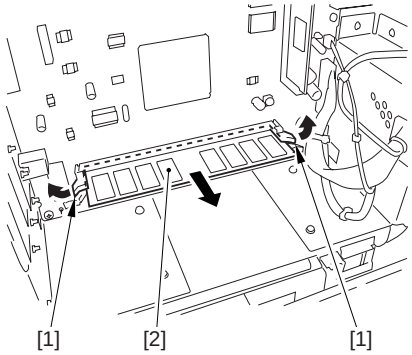
[1] Boot ROM
[2] HDD
[3] image memory (SDRAM)
[4] counter memory PCB

## 4.7.3 SDRAM

#### 4.7.3.1 Removing the SDRAM 0009-2908

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the upper rear cover.
2) Remove the main controller box cover.
3) Open the 2 arms [1], and release the lock; then, detach the SDRAM [2].



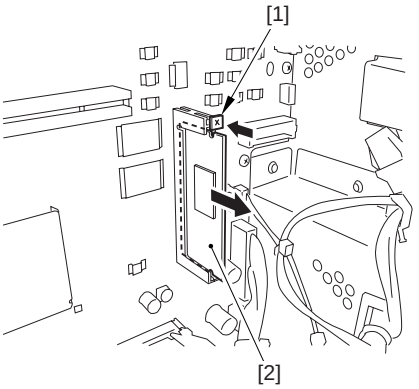

F-4-35

## 4.7.4 Boot ROM

#### 4.7.4.1 Removing the Boot ROM 0009-2907

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the upper rear cover.
2) Remove the main controller box cover.
3) Push in the lock release lever [1] to free the boot ROM [2]; then, detach it.



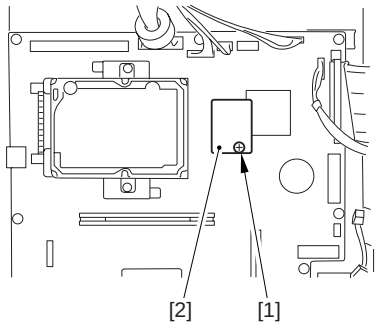

F-4-36

## 4.7.5 HDD

### 4.7.5.1 Removing the HDD 0009-2906

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the upper rear cover.
2) Remove the main controller box cover.
3) Remove the screw [1], and detach the counter memory PCB [2].




F-4-37

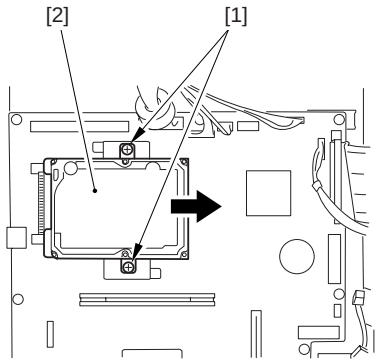
---

⚠

Be sure to remove the counter memory PCB. If you hit the hard disk against the memory PCB, the impact can leave appreciable damage.

---

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the hard disk [2] in the direction of the arrow.




F-4-38

### 4.7.5.2 After Replacing the HDD 0009-5137

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Format the HDD.

Start up the machine in safe mode (i.e., while holding down the 2 and 8 keys, turn on the main power).
Using the HD format function of the SST, format all partitions ($); for details, see the descriptions given for upgrading.

2) Download the system software.

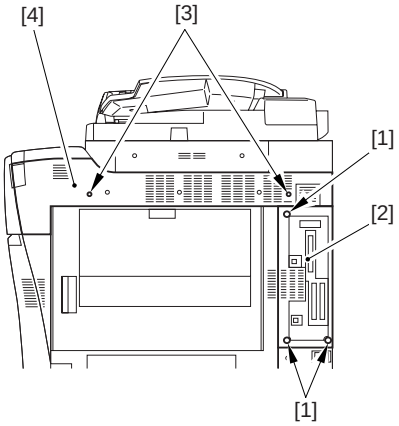
Using the SST, download the following: System, Language, RUI, MEAP CONT (MEAP content), SDICT (OCR dictionary), KEY (key/certificate for encrypted communication), TTS (audio dictionary).

## 4.7.6 Controller Fan

### 4.7.6.1 Removing the Controller Cooling Fan 0009-2910

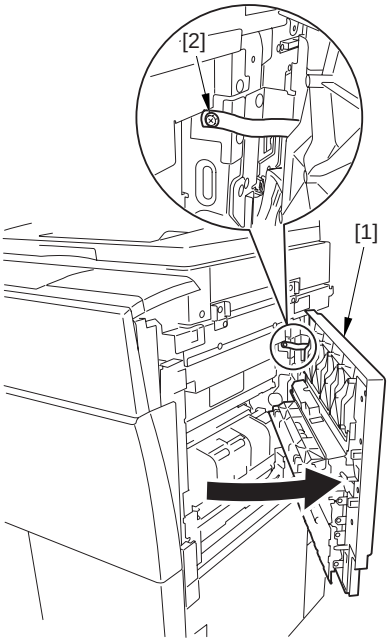
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2]; then, remove the 2 screws [3], and detach the upper right cover [4].



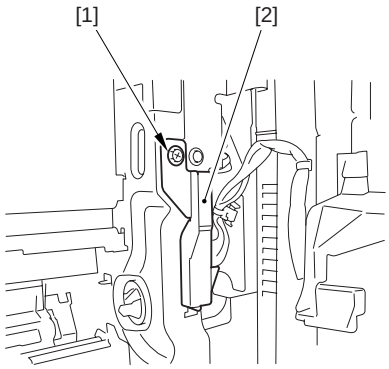

F-4-39

2) Open the right door [1], and remove the screw [2].



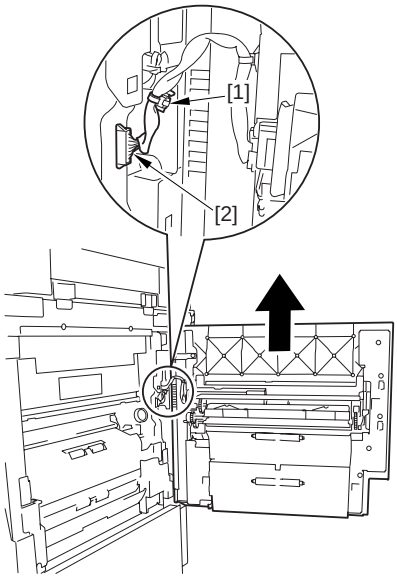

F-4-40

3) Remove the screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2].



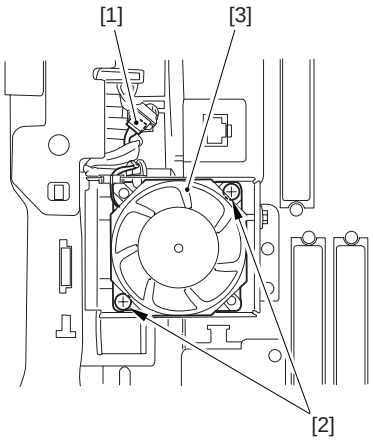

F-4-41

4) Detach the reuse band [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, lift the right door to detach.




F-4-42

5) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the fan harness from the clamp; then, remove the 2 screws [2], and detach th controller cooling fan [3].




F-4-43

# Chapter 5 Original Exposure System

# Contents

5.1 Construction ..... 5-1
5.1.1 Specifications, Controls, and Functions ..... 5-1
5.1.2 Major Components ..... 5-2
5.1.3 Construction of the Control System ..... 5-4
5.1.4 Reader Controller PCB ..... 5-5
5.2 Basic Sequence ..... 5-7
5.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operations ..... 5-7
5.2.2 Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start ..... 5-7
5.3 Various Control ..... 5-9
5.3.1 Controlling the Scanner Drive System ..... 5-9
5.3.1.1 Overview ..... 5-9
5.3.1.2 Controlling the Scanner Motor ..... 5-9
5.3.2 Enlargement/Reduction ..... 5-11
5.3.2.1 Changing the Magnification in Main Scanning Direction ..... 5-11
5.3.2.2 Changing the Magnification in Sub Scanning Direction ..... 5-11
5.3.3 Controlling the Scanning Lamp ..... 5-13
5.3.3.1 Overview ..... 5-13
5.3.3.2 Scanning Lamp ..... 5-13
5.3.3.3 Controlling the Activation ..... 5-14
5.3.4 Detecting the Size of Originals ..... 5-14
5.3.4.1 Overview ..... 5-14
5.3.4.2 Points of Measurement Used for Original Size Identification ..... 5-14
5.3.4.3 Overview of Operation ..... 5-16
5.3.5 Dirt Sensor Control ..... 5-19
5.3.5.1 Dust Detection in Stream Reading Mode ..... 5-19
5.3.5.2 White Plate Dust Detection Control ..... 5-21
5.3.6 Image Processing ..... 5-22
5.3.6.1 Overview ..... 5-22
5.3.6.2 CCD Drive ..... 5-23
5.3.6.3 CCD Output Gain Correction, Offset Correction ..... 5-24
5.3.6.4 CCD Output A/D Conversion ..... 5-24
5.3.6.5 Outline of Shading Correction ..... 5-24
5.3.6.6 Shading Adjustment ..... 5-24
5.3.6.7 Shading Correction ..... 5-25
5.4 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 5-26
5.4.1 CCD Unit ..... 5-26
5.4.1.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5-26
5.4.1.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5-27
5.4.1.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit ..... 5-27
5.4.1.4 Removing the CCD Unit ..... 5-28
5.4.1.5 When Replacing the CCD Unit ..... 5-29
5.4.2 Copyboard glass ..... 5-29
5.4.2.1 Removing Copyboard Glass ..... 5-29
5.4.2.2 When Replacing the Platen Board Glass ..... 5-30

5.4.3 Scanning Lamp ..... 5-30
5.4.3.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5-30
5.4.3.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 5-31
5.4.3.3 Removing the Reader Right Cover ..... 5-32
5.4.3.4 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 5-32
5.4.3.5 Removing the Reader Left Cover ..... 5-33
5.4.3.6 Removing the Reader Front Cover ..... 5-33
5.4.3.7 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5-34
5.4.3.8 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5-36
5.4.3.9 Removing the Scanning Lamp ..... 5-37
5.4.3.10 When Replacing the Scanning Lamp ..... 5-38
5.4.4 Reader Controller PCB ..... 5-39
5.4.4.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5-39
5.4.4.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5-40
5.4.4.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit ..... 5-40
5.4.4.4 Removing the Reader Controller PCB ..... 5-41
5.4.4.5 After Replacing the Reader Controller PCB ..... 5-42
5.4.5 Interface PCB ..... 5-43
5.4.5.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5-43
5.4.5.2 Removing the Interface PCB ..... 5-45
5.4.6 Inverter PCB ..... 5-47
5.4.6.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5-47
5.4.6.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5-48
5.4.6.3 Removing the Inverter PCB ..... 5-49
5.4.6.4 When Replacing the Inverter PCB ..... 5-49
5.4.7 Scanner Motor ..... 5-50
5.4.7.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5-50
5.4.7.2 Removing the Scanner Motor ..... 5-51
5.4.7.3 Mounting the Scanner Motor ..... 5-53
5.4.8 ADF Open/Close Sensor ..... 5-54
5.4.8.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5-54
5.4.8.2 Removing the ADF Open/Closed Sensor ..... 5-55
5.4.9 Scanner HP Sensor ..... 5-57
5.4.9.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5-57
5.4.9.2 Removing the Mirror Base Home Position Sensor ..... 5-58
5.4.10 Original Size Sensor ..... 5-60
5.4.10.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5-60
5.4.10.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover ..... 5-61
5.4.10.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit ..... 5-62
5.4.10.4 Removing the Original Size Sensor ..... 5-63
5.4.11 Cooling Fan ..... 5-63
5.4.11.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5-63
5.4.11.2 Removing the Cooling Fan ..... 5-65
5.4.12 Scanner Drive Cable ..... 5-65
5.4.12.1 Outline ..... 5-65
5.4.12.2 Removing the Copyboard Glass ..... 5-65
5.4.12.3 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 5-66
5.4.12.4 Removing the Reader Right Cover ..... 5-67
5.4.12.5 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 5-67

5.4.12.6 Removing the Reader Left Cover ..... 5-68
5.4.12.7 Removing the Reader Front Cover ..... 5-68
5.4.12.8 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover ..... 5-69
5.4.12.9 Removing the ADF ..... 5-71
5.4.12.10 Removing the Control Panel ..... 5-71
5.4.12.11 Removing the Scanner Drive Cable ..... 5-73
5.4.12.12 Fitting the Scanner Drive Cable ..... 5-79
5.4.12.13 Adjusting the Position of the No. 1/No. 2 Mirror Base ..... 5-81

# 5.1 Construction

## 5.1.1 Specifications, Controls, and Functions

0008-7496

iR5570 / iR6570

The specifications, controls, and functions of the machine's original exposure system are as follows:

T-5-1

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Scanning lamp | xenon lamp |
| Original scanning | book mode: by moving the scanner |
| | ADF mode: by moving original |
| Original reading resolution | 600 x 600 dpi (main scanning x sub scanning) |
| Halftone | 256 gradations |
| Scanning position detection | by scanner HP sensor |
| lens | single-focal point, fixed type |
| Magnification | [1] in platen mode: 25% to 400% |
| | main scanning direction: image processing by controller block |
| | sub scanning direction: scanning speed variation (No. 1 mirror base; 100% or higher)<br>in combination with image processing by reader block (50% or higher and lower than 100%) |
| | in combination with image processing in reader block and controller block (lower than 50%) |
| | [2] ADF mode: 25% to 200% |
| | main scanning direction: image processing in controller block |
| | sub scanning direction: original movement speed variation (50% or higher); in combination with image processing in controller block (lower than 50%) |
| Scanner drive control | No. 1/2 mirror base: control by pulse motor |

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Scanning lamp control | [1]activation control by pulse motor |
| | [2]error detection control |
| Original size detection | [1]book mode |
| | sub scanning direction: by reflection type sensor |
| | main scanning direction: by CCD |
| | [2] ADF mode |
| | main scanning direction: by slide guide in ADF |
| | sub scanning direction: by photosensor in ADF |

## 5.1.2 Major Components

0008-7497

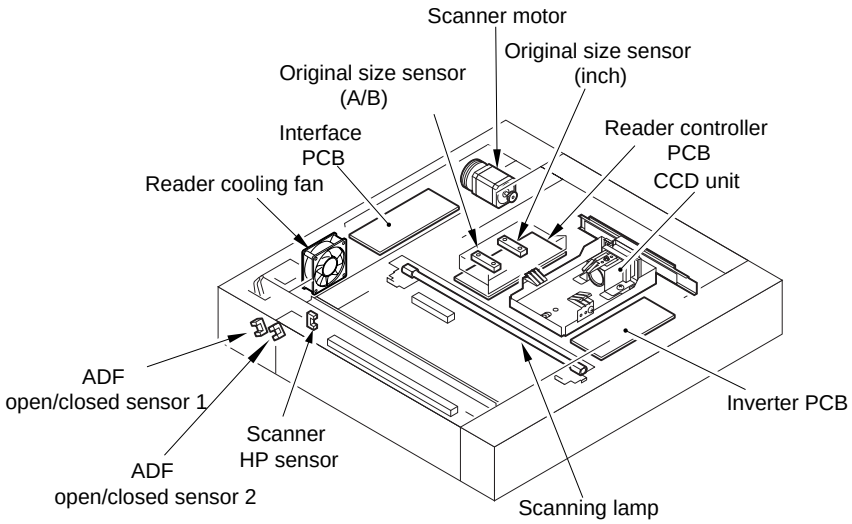
iR5570 / iR6570

The major components of the original exposure system are as follows:

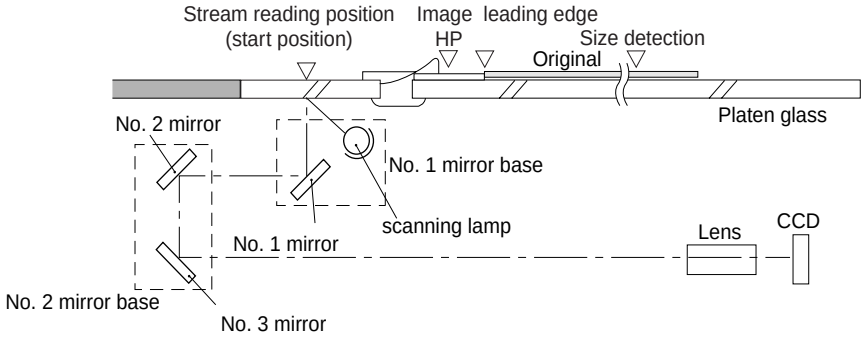
T-5-2

| Item | Notation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Scanning lamp | LA1 | xenon lamp (90,000 lx) |
| Scanner motor | M501 | 2-phase pulse motor (pulse control) |
| Reader Cooling fan | FM501 | cools the reader block |
| ADF open/closed sensor 1 | PS501 | detects the state (open/closed) of the ADF; at 5 deg |
| Scanner HP sensor | PS502 | detects scanner home position |
| ADF open/closed sensor 2 | PS503 | detects the state (open/closed) of the ADF (detects timing of size detection at 25 deg) |
| Original size sensor (AB) | --- | detects the size in sub scanning direction (AB-configuration) |
| Original size sensor (inch) | --- | detects size in sub scanning direction (inch) |
| Mirror | --- | No. 1, 2, 3 mirrors |
| Inverter PCB | --- | drives the scanning lamp |

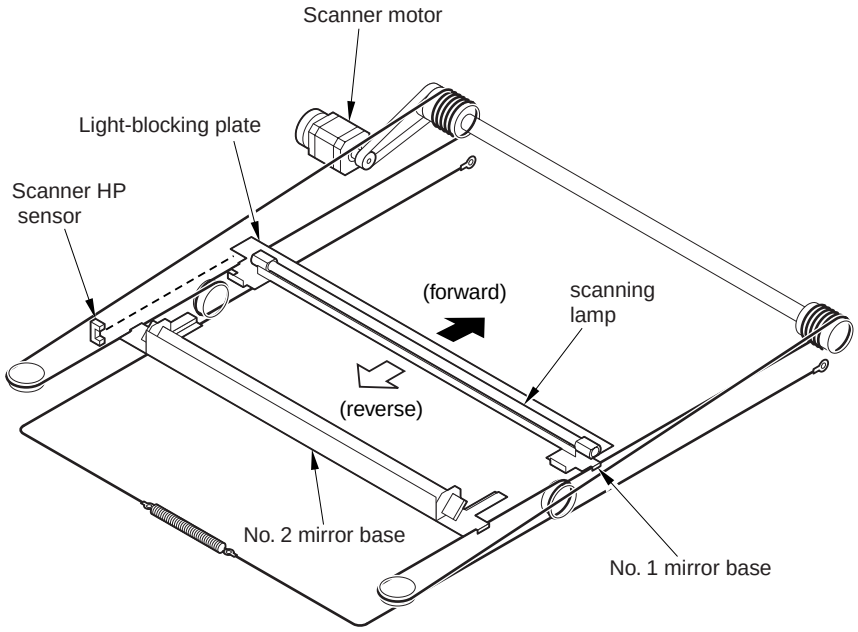
| Item | Notation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| CCD unit | --- | collects image data, performs analog image processing |
| Reader controller PCB | --- | controls the reader unit as a whole, performs digital image processing |




F-5-1




F-5-2



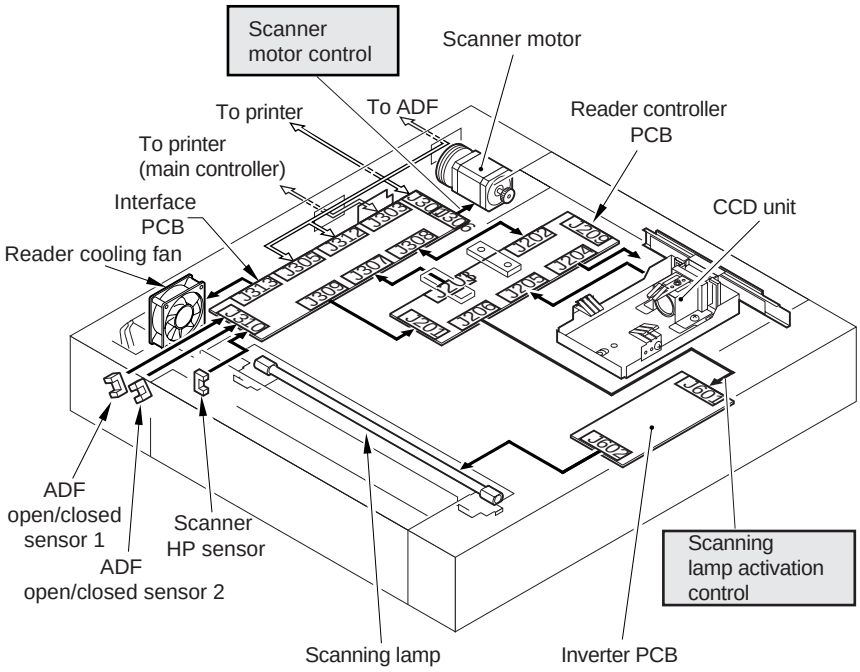

F-5-3

## 5.1.3 Construction of the Control System

0008-7498

iR5570 / iR6570

The construction of the control system of the machine's original exposure system is as follows:



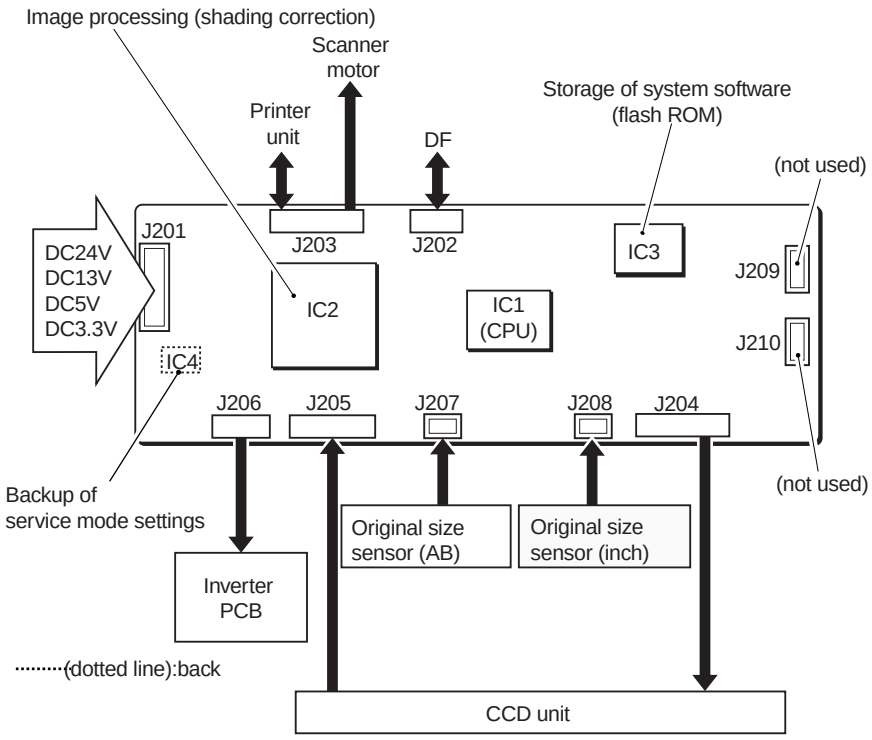

F-5-4

## 5.1.4 Reader Controller PCB

0008-7499

iR5570 / iR6570

The functional construction of the reader controller PCB is as follows:




F-5-5

T-5-3

| Jack | Description |
|---|---|
| J201 | used for input of power from the machine (printer unit) |
| J202 | used for communication with the ADF (sensor signal input, fan control, scanner motor control, controller) |
| J203 | used for communication with the printer unit; connects to the scanner motor; used for communication with the ADF; used for input of image signals |
| J204 | used for connection with the CCD unit. |
| J205 | used for communication with the CCD unit. |
| J206 | used for connection with the inverter PCB. |
| J207 | used for connection with the original size sensor (AB). |

| Jack | Description |
|---|---|
| J208 | used for connection with the original size sensor (inch). |
| J209 | not used |
| J210 | not used. |

T-5-4

| IC | Description |
|---|---|
| IC1 | CPU (holds boot program) |
| IC2 | ASIC (holds RAM) |
| IC3 | flash ROM (stores firmware) |
| IC4 | EEPROM (backs up service mode settings) |

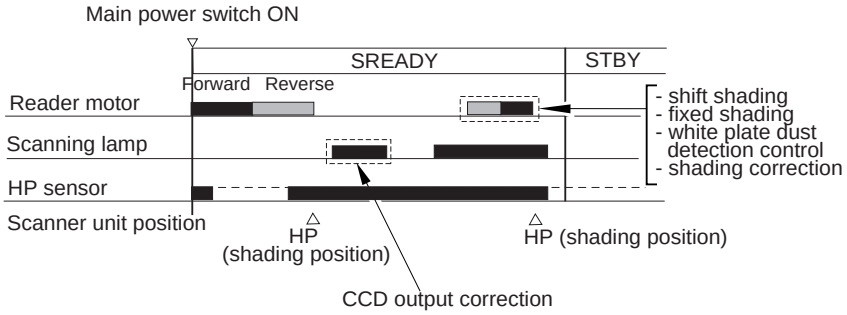
# 5.2 Basic Sequence

## 5.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operations

0008-7500

iR5570 / iR6570

Basic Sequence of Operation at Power-On



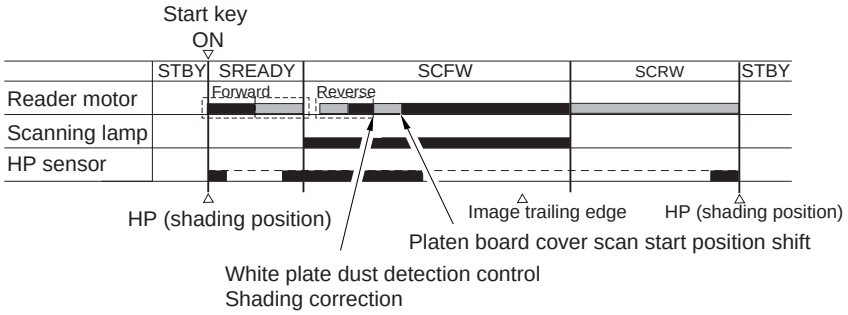

F-5-6

## 5.2.2 Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key

0008-7501

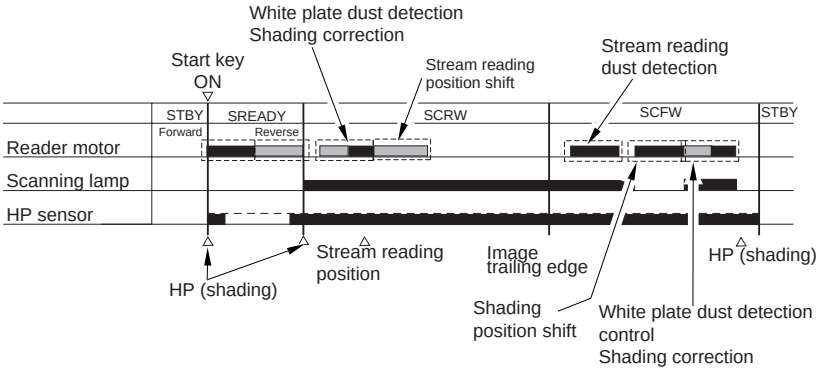
iR5570 / iR6570

Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key (book mode; 1 original)




F-5-7

Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key (ADF mode; 1 original)


White plate dust detection
Shading correction
Start key
ON
Stream reading
position shift
Stream reading
dust detection
STBY
SREADY
SCRW
SCFW
STBY
Forward
Reverse
Reader motor
Scanning lamp
HP sensor
HP (shading)
Stream reading
position
Image
trailing edge
HP (shading)
Shading
position shift
White plate dust detection
control
Shading correction

F-5-8

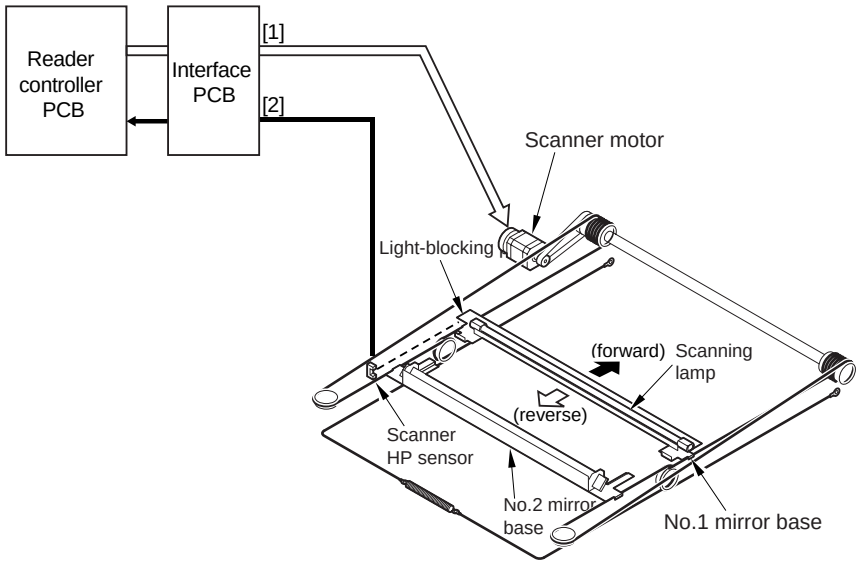
# 5.3 Various Control

## 5.3.1 Controlling the Scanner Drive System

### 5.3.1.1 Overview 0008-7502

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the components associated with the scanner drive system:



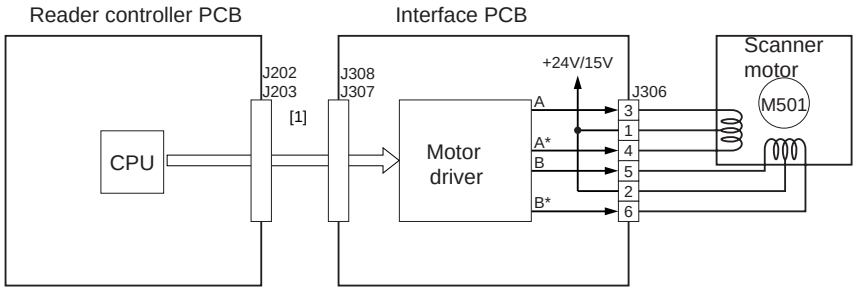

F-5-9

[1] Scanner Motor M501 Drive Signal
starts/stops the motor; controls the direction and speed of its rotation
[2] Scanner HP Detection Signal
detects the presence of the No. 1 mirror base at home position

### 5.3.1.2 Controlling the Scanner Motor 0008-7503

iR5570 / iR6570

The configuration of the system used to control the scanner motor is as follows; the motor driver on the interface PCB operates according to the signals from the CPU to start/stop the scanner motor and to control the direction and speed of its rotation




[1] Scanner motor control signal

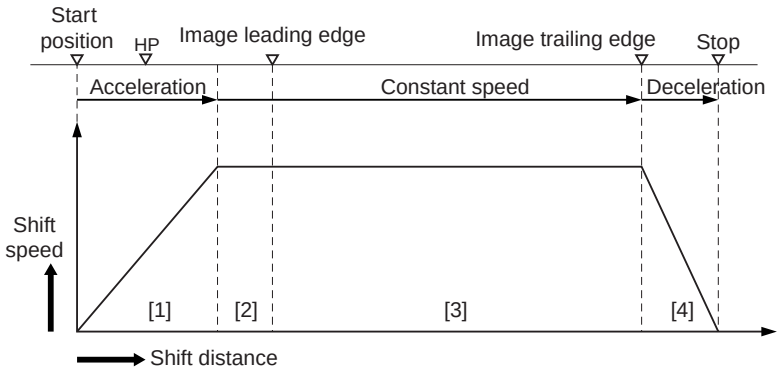
F-5-10

a. Reverse Movement After a Scan

After an image scan, the No. 1 mirror base is moved in reverse as far as the shading position at 234 mm/sec regardless of the selected magnification.

b. Forward Movement During a Scan

During an image scan, the No. 1 mirror base is controlled at the speed indicated in the following figure; the No. 1 mirror base is moved forward at 325 mm/sec for 100% magnification.




[1] Acceleration interval: accelerates up to scan speed
[2] Run-up interval: run-up margin used to ensure stable speed
[3] Image read interval: segment over which images are read
[4] Deceleration interval: at the image trailing edge, decelerates and stops as soon as possible

F-5-11

---

**ERROR CODE:**

**E202 (HP detection error)**

-0001: when the No. 1 mirror base is moving forward, it fails to reach the HP sensor within a specific period of time

-0002: when the No. 1 mirror base is moving in reverse, it fails to reach the HP sensor within a specific period of time

---

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-X (scanner image leading edge position adjustment)**

Enter a value to adjust the image leading edge position.

settings range: 0 to 2970 (a change of '12' causes a shift of 1 mm)

**COPIER>AJST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-S** (scanner home position)
Do not change the setting.

## 5.3.2 Enlargement/Reduction

### 5.3.2.1 Changing the Magnification in Main Scanning Direction 0008-7504

iR5570 / iR6570

To change the magnification in main scanning direction (for both platen and ADF modes), the machine reads the image at 100% and applies appropriate image processing in the main controller block.

### 5.3.2.2 Changing the Magnification in Sub Scanning Direction 0008-7505

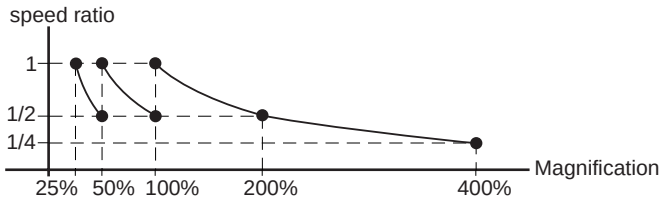
iR5570 / iR6570

To change the magnification in sub scanning direction, the machine changes the speed at which it moves the scanner/original.
For reduction, the machine also performs image data skipping (on main controller PCB and reader controller PCB).
[1] In platen mode, the machine changes the speed at which the mirror base is shifted for a ratio between 25% and 400%.

T-5-5

| | **Description** |
|---|---|
| 25-49% | increases the mirror base speed.<br>collects image data at the same speed as for a ratio between 100% and 196%.<br>uses data skipping on the reader controller PCB (50%)<br>uses data skipping on the main controller PCB (50%) |
| 50-99% | increases the mirror base speed.<br>e.g.: at 50%, reads images at twice the speed of 100%; also, uses data skipping on image data read at a ratio between 100% and 198% on the reader controller PCB (50%). |
| 100% | 325 mm/sec |
| 101-200% | decreases the mirror base speed.<br>e.g., at 200%, collects images at 1/2 the speed for 100%. |
| 201-400% | decreases the mirror base speed.<br>e.g., at 200%, collects images at 1/2 the speed for 100%. |

The following shows the speeds at which the mirror base is moved:



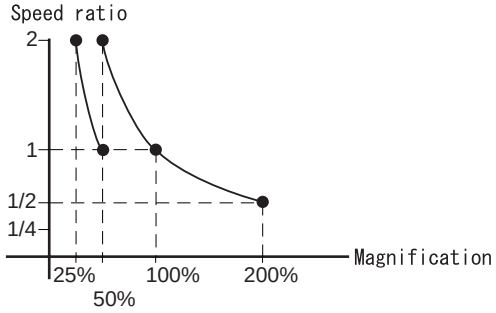

F-5-12

[2] In ADF mode, the machine changes the speed at which the original is moved for a ratio between 25% and 200%.

T-5-6

| | **Description** |
|---|---|
| 25-49% | increases the speed used to move the original (as compared to 100%).<br>collets image data at the same speed as for a ratio between 100% and 196%.<br>uses data skipping on the main controller PCB (50%). |
| 50-99% | increases the speed at which the original is moved.<br>e.g., at 50%, collects the image at twice the speed for 100%. |
| 100% | 325 mm/sec |
| 101-200% | decreases the speed at which the original is moved.<br>e.g., at 200%, collects image data at 1/2 the speed for 100%. |

The following shows the speeds at which the original is moved:




F-5-13

# 5.3.3 Controlling the Scanning Lamp

## 5.3.3.1 Overview

0008-7506

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the items of control and the components of the control system associated with the activation of the scanning lamp:

1) Controlling the Activation

The machine turns on or off the scanning lamp using the drive signal (XE-ON) generated by the CPU on the reader controller PCB. In response to the signal, the inverter PCB generates high-frequency high voltage in the activation motor circuit using the drive voltage (+24 V) supplied by the reader controller PCB, thus turning on the scanning lamp.

2) Detecting an Error

The machine identifies an error in the intensity of light as an activation error occurring when the lamp is initially turned on (shading correction).

---

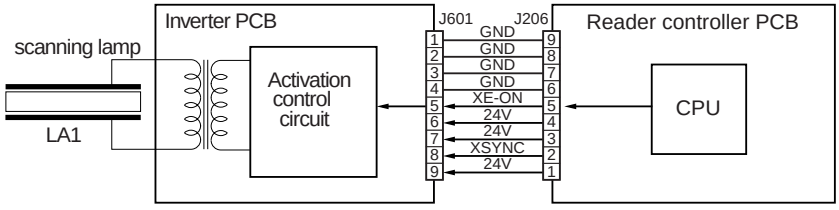
**ERROR CODE:**

**E225**

-0001: at time of shading, the detected intensity of light falls short of a specific level.

-0002: in ADF mode, the intensity of light between originals falls short of a specific level.

---



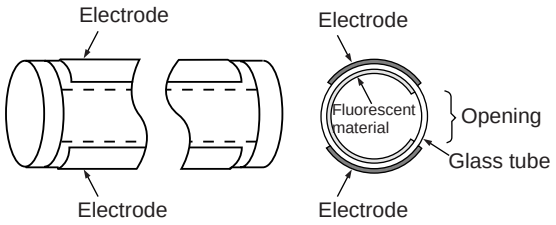

F-5-14

## 5.3.3.2 Scanning Lamp

0008-7507

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's scanning lamp is a xenon lamp consisting of a tube in which xenon gas is sealed. On the inner side of the glass tube are 2 electrodes running parallel to the tube axis, while the inner side is coated with fluorescent material. When high-frequency high voltage is applied to the electrodes, the gas inside the tube starts to discharge, thus illuminating the fluorescent material.




F-5-15

### 5.3.3.3 Controlling the Activation 0008-7508

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine turns on or off the scanning lamp using the drive signal (XE_ON) from the CPU on the reader controller PCB. In response to the signal, the inverter PCB generates high-frequency high voltage in the activation control circuit using the drive voltage (+24 V) supplied by the reader controller PCB, thus turning on the xenon lamp.

## 5.3.4 Detecting the Size of Originals

### 5.3.4.1 Overview 0008-7509

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine identifies the size of an original with reference to the combination of measurements taken of the light reflected at specific points of the CCD and the output of a reflection type sensor. It takes measurements at 2 points for individual sizes to ensure correct identification even in the event that the original is displaced while the ADF is being closed.

- for main scanning direction, by the CCD (for AB, 8 points; for inch-configuration, 6 points)
- for sub scanning direction, by a reflection type photosensor (for AB-configuration, 1 point; for inch-configuration, 1 point)

The machine identifies the size of an original as follows:

1) External Light (main scanning direction only)

   While keeping the scanning lamp off, the machine measures the CCD level at individual points of measurement in main scanning direction.

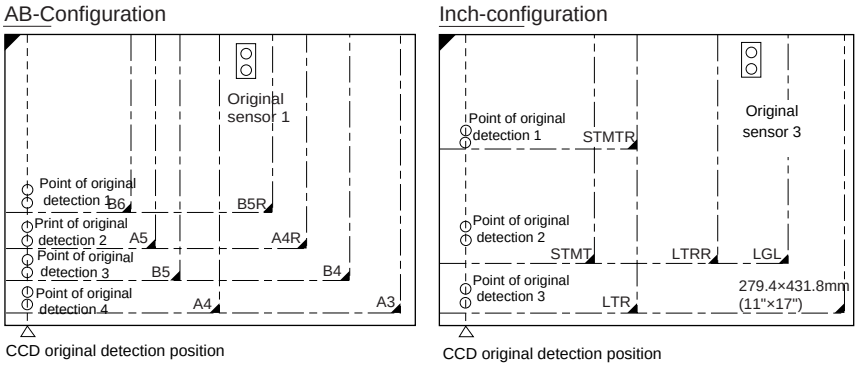
2) Sensor Output Level

   The machine turns on the scanning lamp, and measures the CCD level at individual points of measurement in main scanning direction. Also, the machine turns on the LED of the reflection type photosensor in sub scanning direction to measure the sensor output. It uses the combination of the measurement and the output to identify the size of the original in question.

### 5.3.4.2 Points of Measurement Used for Original Size Identification 0008-7510

iR5570 / iR6570

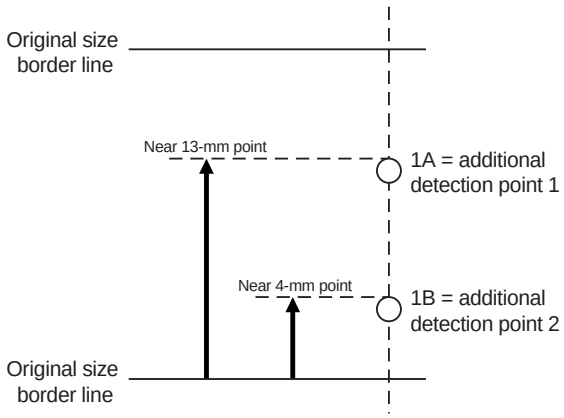
For main scanning direction, the machine moves the No. 1 mirror base to the point of CCD original detection to measure the CCD level at individual points of measurement. For sub scanning direction, the machine uses the outputs of original sensors 1 and 3.




F-5-16

**1. Checking the Presence/Absence of an Original at 2 Points (individual points of detection)**

For main scanning direction, the machine identifies the presence/absence of an original with reference to the CCD output at 2 points (nearest).




F-5-17

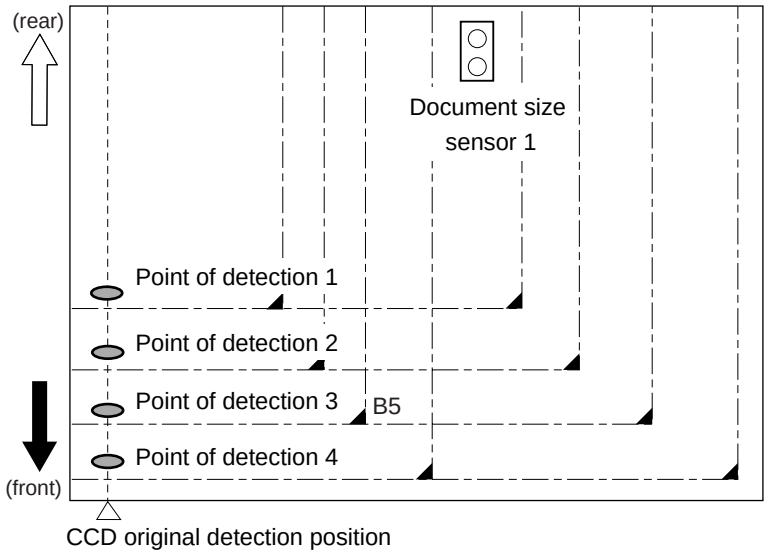
T-5-7

| Result of movement | | Result of identification |
|---|---|---|
| A | B | |
| no | no | original absent |
| yes | no | original present |
| no | yes | original present |
| yes | yes | original present |

Note:
Change in the Signal in Response to ADF Open -> Closed
change present: no
other: yes
The OR argument is applied to the outputs at 2 points.

**2. Priority on the Presence of an Original at the Front**

If the machine detects the absence of an original at the rear in spite of detection of the presence at the front for main scanning direction, the machine will identify the size of the original upholding the result of detection at the front.




F-5-18

EX (B5 original)

T-5-8

| Point of detection | Result of detection present/ absent | Result of identification |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | present | present |
| 2 | absent | present |
| 3 | present | present |
| 4 | absent | absent |
| | | B5 |

## 5.3.4.3 Overview of Operation 0008-7511

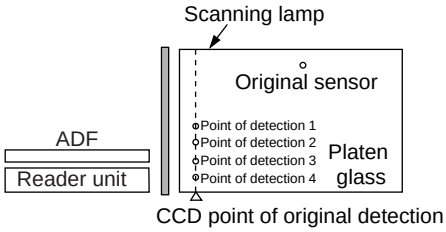
iR5570 / iR6570

**1. In a Wait State**

No. 1 mirror base: at shading position

scanning lamp: off

original sensor



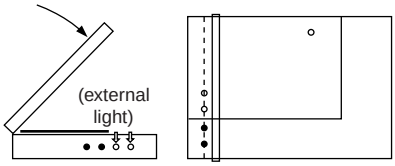

F-5-19

**2. ADF Being Opened**

No.1 mirror base: moves to a specific point of original detection

scanning lamp: off

original sensor: off




F-5-20

**3. ADF Being Closed**

No. 1 mirror base: at point of original detection

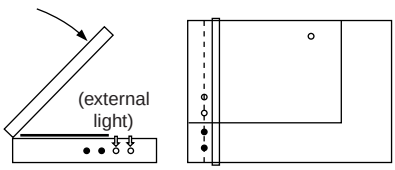
scanning lamp: off -> on

original sensor: original detection operation

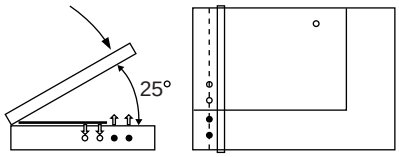
- When the ADF is at 25 deg or lower, the external light within the width of any original is kept out of external light, thus causing the machine to assume the absence of an original at points of external light detection (external light search operation).

  The ADF open/closed sensor 2 identifies the state as being "closed," and the machine starts original size detection. Here, B5, B4, A4, and A3 are eliminated from the list of possible sizes.

- When the external light search is over, the machine turns on the xenon lamp for the main scanning lamp, and checks the CCD (4 points) for external light. For sub scanning direction, the machine starts to operate the original sensor.




F-5-21




F-5-22

**4. ADF Fully Closed (5 deg or less)**

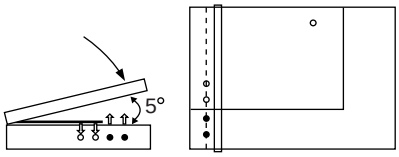
No. 1 mirror base: at point of original detection

scanning lamp: on

original sensor: original detection operation

The machine looks for a change in the output level of individual sensors for a period of 2 sec after the ADF open/closed sensor 1 has identified the current state as being "closed." The absence of a change in the level causes the machine to assume the presence of an original at the point in question.

The machine uses the combination of changes in the levels of 5 points to identify the size of the original in question.



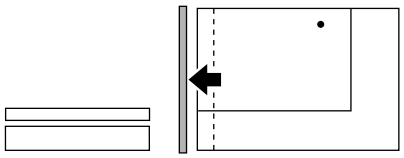

F-5-23

**5. In a Wait State (for a press on the Start key)**

No.1 mirror base: at point of original detection

scanning lamp: off

original sensor: off



F-5-24

AB-Configuration

| Original size | CCD point of detection 1 A | 1 B | 2 A | 2 B | 3 A | 3 B | 4 A | 4 B | Original sensor 1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ ○ |
| B4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ○ ○ |
| A4R | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ○ ○ |
| A4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● ● |
| B5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● ● |
| B5R | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ○ ○ |
| A5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● ● |
| B6 | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● ● |
| none | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● ● |

Inch-configuration

| Original size | CCD point of detection 1 A | 1 B | 2 A | 2 B | 3 A | 3 B | Original sensor 3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11"x17" | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ ○ |
| LGL | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ○ ○ |
| LTRR | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● ● |
| LTR | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● ● |
| STMTR | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● ● |
| STMT | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● ● |
| absent | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● ● |

○change absent ●:change present

F-5-25

## 5.3.5 Dirt Sensor Control

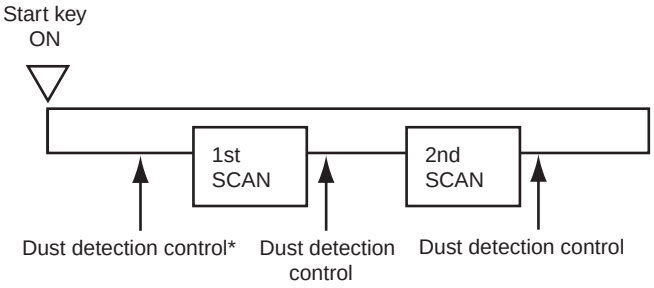
### 5.3.5.1 Dust Detection in Stream Reading Mode 0008-7512

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine uses the dust detection control mechanism to check for dust on the platen glass and the ADF platen roller, thus preventing reproduction of dust, if any, in output images.

Timing of Control

1. at the end of a job
2. between sheets (for every sheet)




F-5-26

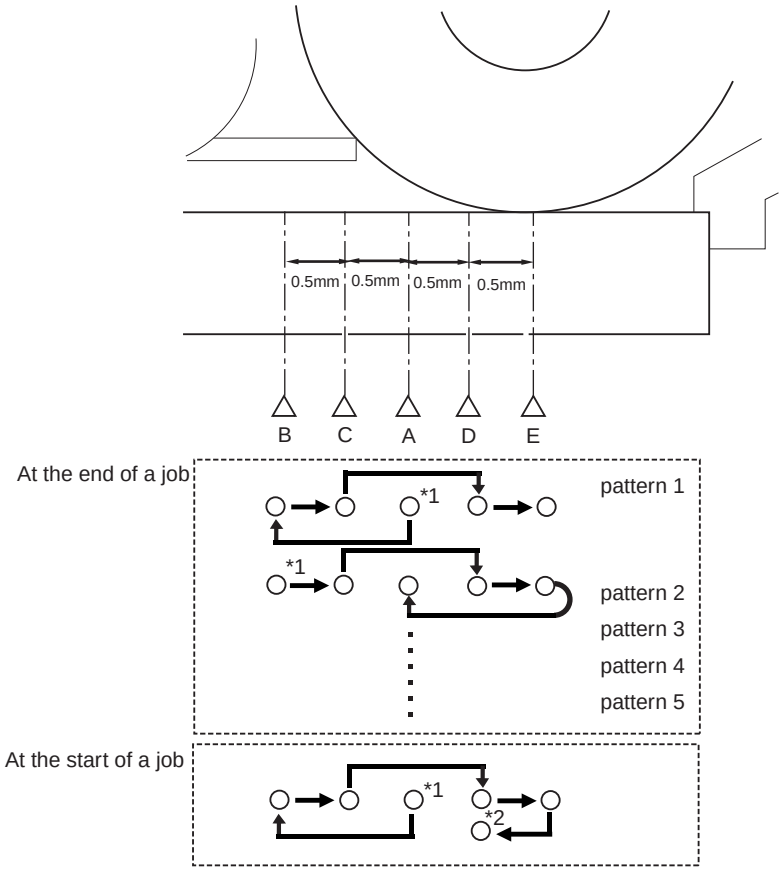
*Executed only if dust has been detected at all points (A, B, C, D, E) during the previous job. In such a case, the machine will use the point subjected to least dust, and executes correction before starting a read operation.

**Particulars of Control**

- At the End of a Job (changing the stream reading dust read position)

  The machine measures the light reflected by the surface of the platen roller, and detects the presence/absence of dust with reference to its intensity. If the presence of dust is detected, the machine moves to the next point (5 points max.; A -> B -> C -> D -> E).

  The machine uses the first point at which the absence of dust is detected as the read point for the next job.




F-5-27

If dust is detected at all 5 points (A, B, C, D, E), the machine will issue an alert in response to the placement of an original in the ADF, thus promoting the user to clean the points.

**Alert Message:**

The machine may read the dust, which may show as lines in the output image. Clean the narrow segment of glass indicated in the drawing with a soft cloth moistened with water (and well wrung).

Press the Close button to reset the alert.

At the start of a job, the machine executes dust detection once again, and will use a point with little or no dust as the read point.

*1: read point at the end of the previous job.

*2: point with little or no dust.

T-5-9

| | |
|---|---|
| A | read reference point (1.0 mm to the left from the center of the platen roller) |
| B | point 1.0 mm to the left from the reference point |
| C | point 0.5 mm to the left from the reference point |

| | |
|---|---|
| D | point 0.5 mm to the right for the reference point |
| E | point 1.0 mm to the right from the reference point (center of platen roller) |

- Between Sheets (dust correction)

The machine does not move the scanning lamp on account of dust detection.

If dust is detected between sheets, the machine corrects the fact with reference to the pixels on both sides of the area of dust.

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>DFDST-L1 (level 1)**

use it to adjust dust detection level between sheets

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>DFDST-L2 (level 2)**

use it to adjust dust detection level at the end of a job

---

### 5.3.5.2 White Plate Dust Detection Control 0008-7513

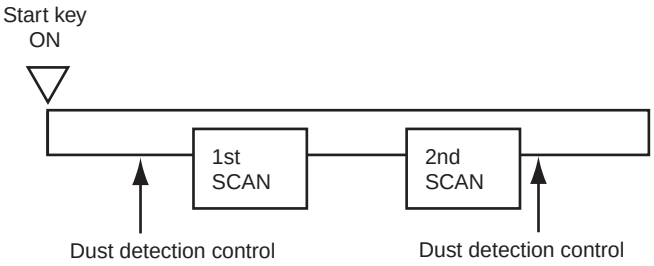
iR5570 / iR6570

The white plate can collect stray dust inside the reader unit, causing lines in images, and the machine is equipped with a mechanism to check for dust on the plate and correct it to limit its effects on output images.

Timing of Control

1. Before a Job
- white plate dust detection
- white plate dust correction

2. After a Job
- white plate dust detection
- white plate dust correction




F-5-28

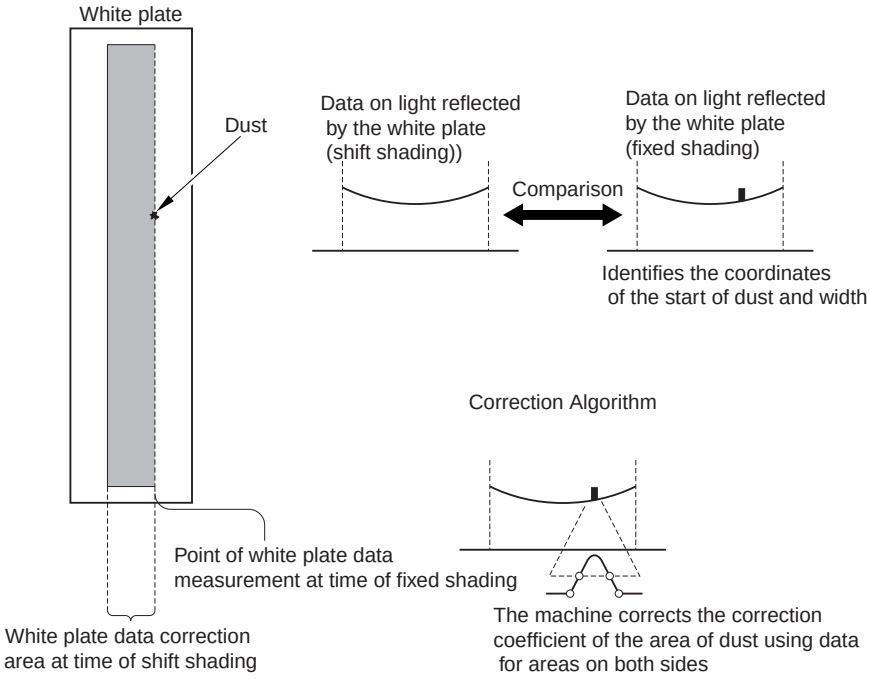
Particulars of Control

- White Plate Dust Detection

The machine compares the data on the light reflected by the white plate at time of fixed shading and shift shading to check for dust on the white plate while at the same time identifying the coordinates and width of the area of dust.

- White Plate Dust Correction

If the machine detects the presence of dust, it corrects the shading correction coefficient of the area of dust by means of a correction coefficient used for both sides of the area with dust, thus limiting the effects of the dust.




F-5-29

## 5.3.6 Image Processing

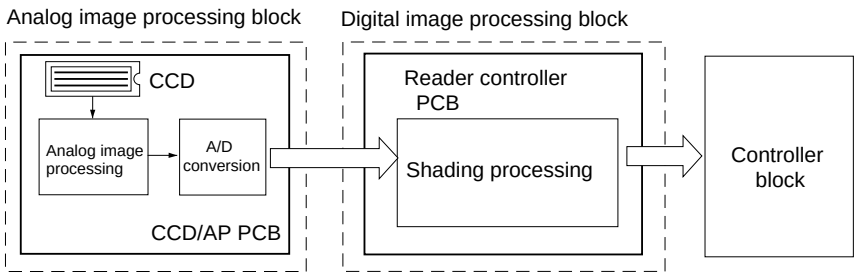
### 5.3.6.1 Overview

0008-7514

iR5570 / iR6570

The PCBs used in the image processing system have the following functions:

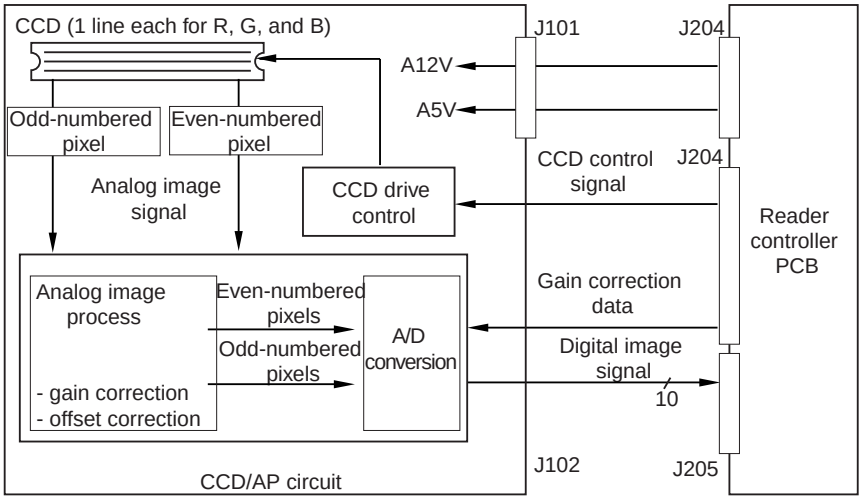
CDD/AP PCB: CCD drive, analog image processing, A/D conversion
Reader controller PCB: shading correction




F-5-30

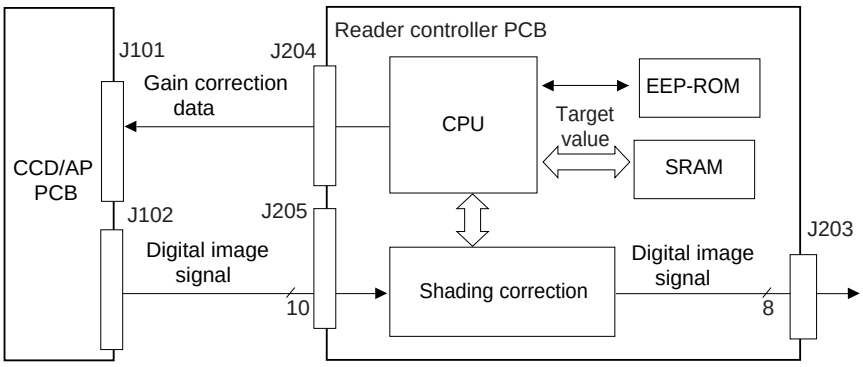
1. Analog Image processing

- CCD drive
- CCD output gain correction, offset correction
- CCD output A/D conversion




F-5-31

2. Digital Image Processing
- shading correction




F-5-32

## 5.3.6.2 CCD Drive

0008-7515

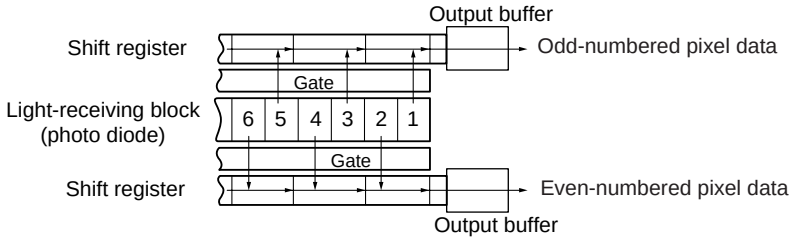
iR5570 / iR6570

1. CCD

The CCD used in the machine is a 1-line linear image sensor.
- Number of pixels: 7450
- Size of a pixel: 4.7 x 4.7 ym

2. CCD Drive

The signals converted by the light-receiving block are sent out in 2 analog video signal channels (even-numbered pixels, odd-numbered pixels).




F-5-33

### 5.3.6.3 CCD Output Gain Correction, Offset Correction 0008-7516

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine processes the analog video signals from the CCD so that the rate of their amplitude is a specific level. The machine also makes sure that the output voltage in the absence of incident light is of a specific level (offset correction).

### 5.3.6.4 CCD Output A/D Conversion 0008-7517

iR5570 / iR6570

The odd-numbered and even-numbered pixel analog video signals after correction are further converted into 10-bit digital signals representing specific pixel voltage levels by the A/D converter.

### 5.3.6.5 Outline of Shading Correction 0008-7518

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine executes shading correction so that the CCD output will be even when the density of the original is even.

The output of the CCD may not necessarily be even because of the following factors even if the density of the original is perfectly even:

1. variation in the sensitivity of the individual pixels of the CCD
2. difference in the degree of light passing through the center of the lens and through its edge
3. difference in the intensity of light between the center and ends of the scanning lamp
4. deterioration of the scanning lamp

The machine executes shading correction to make up for the variation in the output of the CCD.

Shading correction may be shading adjustment executed to determine a service mode target value or shading correction executed for every job.

### 5.3.6.6 Shading Adjustment 0008-7519

iR5570 / iR6570

In shading adjustment, the machine measures the density of a white sheet of paper and the standard white plate, and

stores the measurements in memory. The machine then computes these measurements for use as the target value for shading correction. Shading adjustment is executed at time of machine installation or scanning lamp replacement, or when a change has occurred in the intensity of light over time.

Service Mode:

**COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>CCD-ADJ**

## 5.3.6.7 Shading Correction

0008-7520

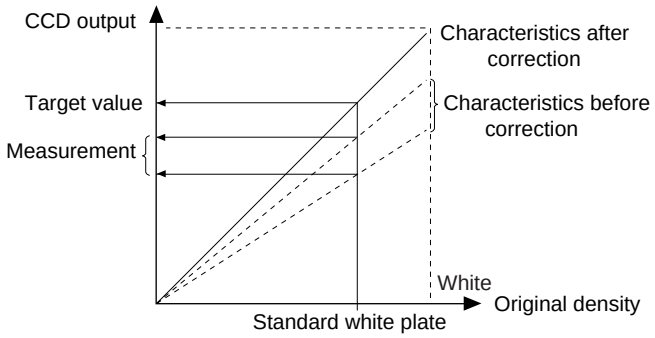
iR5570 / iR6570

The machine executes shading correction for every scan of an original.

The machine shines the light of the scanning lamp against the standard white plate, and measures the light reflected by the plate; it then uses the analog image processing block of the CCD/AP PCB to turn the measurements into digital data, which will be sent to the shading correction circuit of the reader controller PCB in the form of a shading coefficient.

In the shading correction circuit, the shading coefficient is compared against the target value stored in memory, and the machine uses the differences as the shading correction value.

The shading correction value is used to make up for the variation among individual pixels of the CCD occurring at each scan, thus evening out the image density level.




F-5-34

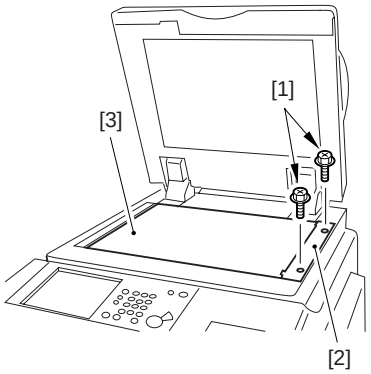
# 5.4 Parts Replacement Procedure

## 5.4.1 CCD Unit

### 5.4.1.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass 0008-7656

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].



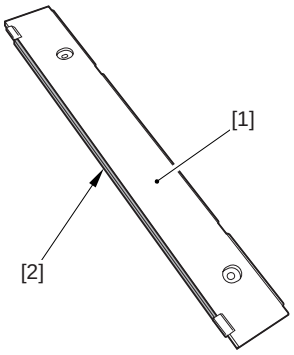

F-5-35

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].

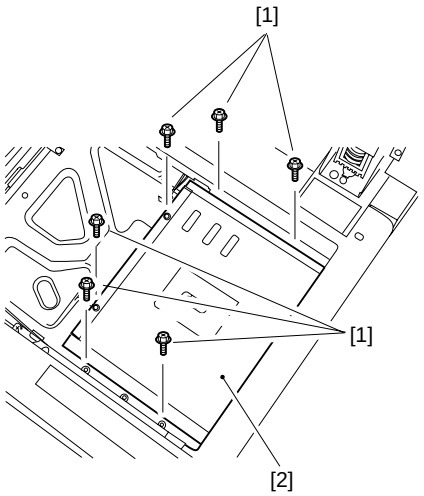



F-5-36

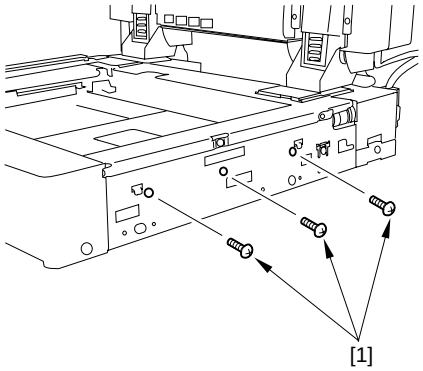
### 5.4.1.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover 0008-7657

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the CCD unit cover [2].




F-5-37

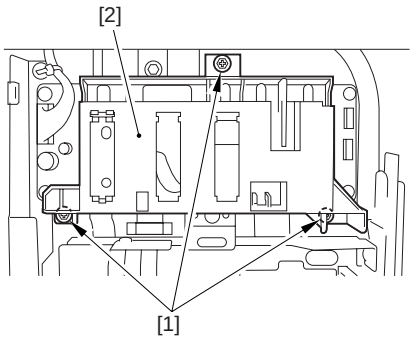



F-5-38

### 5.4.1.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit 0008-7658

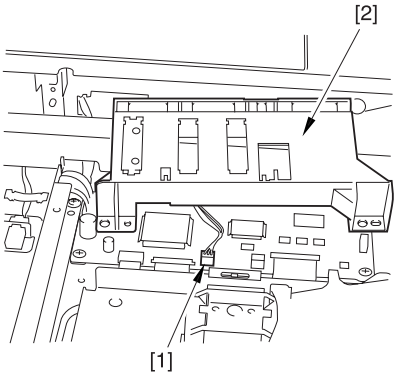
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the original size detection unit [2].




F-5-39

2) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the original size sensor unit [2].

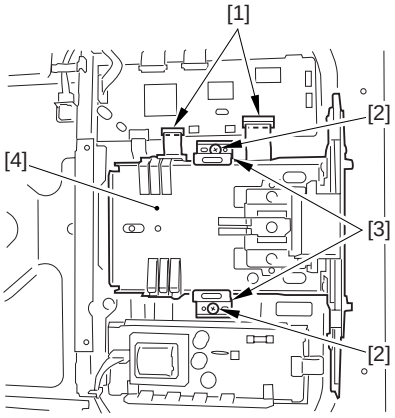



F-5-40

### 5.4.1.4 Removing the CCD Unit 0008-7659

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 2 flat cables [1] of the reader controller PCB, and remove the 2 screws [2] and the 2 leaf springs [3]; then, detach the CCD unit [4].




F-5-41

### 5.4.1.5 When Replacing the CCD Unit 0008-7681

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following in service mode:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

---

⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level plate.

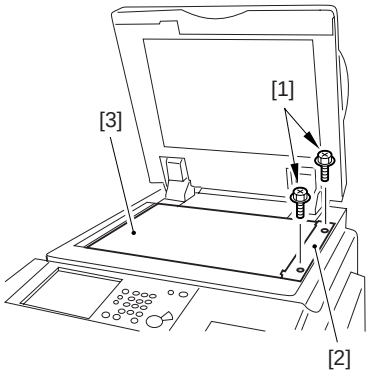
---

## 5.4.2 Copyboard glass

### 5.4.2.1 Removing Copyboard Glass 0008-7608

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].




F-5-42

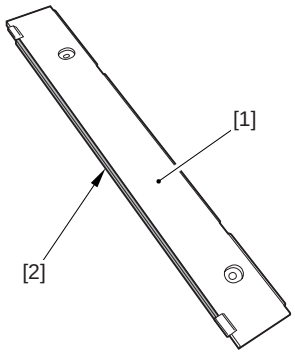
---

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].




F-5-43

---

### 5.4.2.2 When Replacing the Platen Board Glass 0009-1983

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following in service mode:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

---

⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

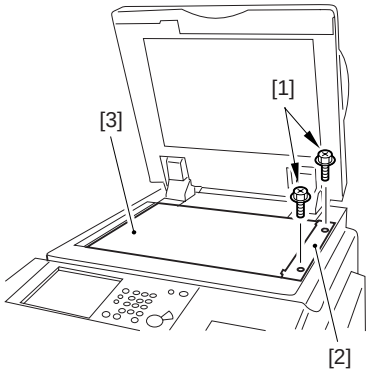
---

## 5.4.3 Scanning Lamp

### 5.4.3.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass 0008-7609

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].




F-5-44

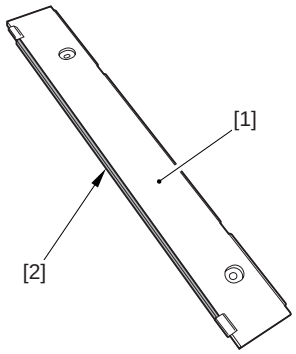
---

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].

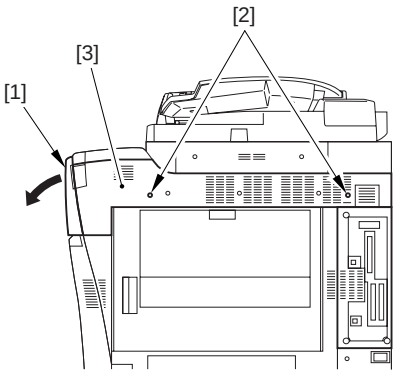



F-5-45

### 5.4.3.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) 0008-7611

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the toner supply cover [1].
2) Remove the 2 screws [2], and detach the right cover (upper) [3].

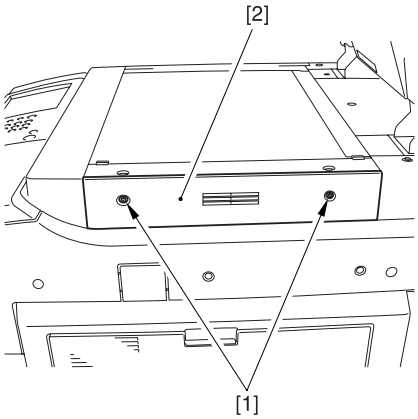



F-5-46

### 5.4.3.3 Removing the Reader Right Cover 0008-7613

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the reader right cover [2].

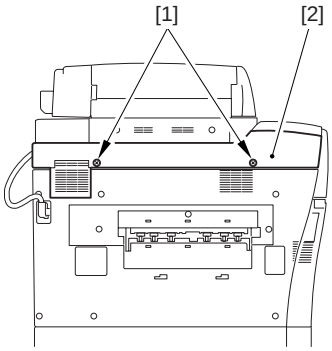



F-5-47

### 5.4.3.4 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0008-7645

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

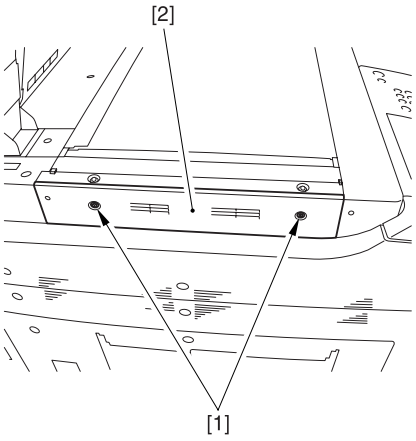



F-5-48

### 5.4.3.5 Removing the Reader Left Cover 0008-7616

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the reader left cover [2].

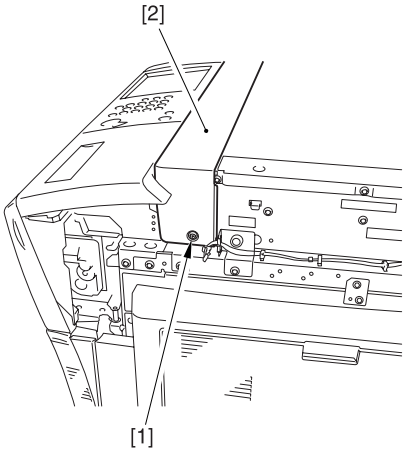



F-5-49

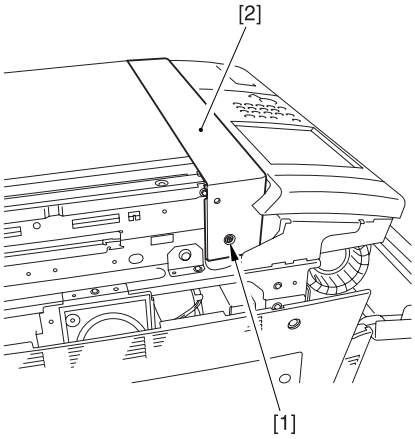
### 5.4.3.6 Removing the Reader Front Cover 0008-7624

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the screw [2] (1 pc. each) from the left and right of the reader front cover [1].

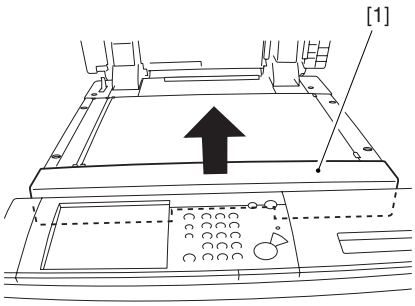



F-5-50




F-5-51

2) Detach the reader front cover [1] in upward direction [1].

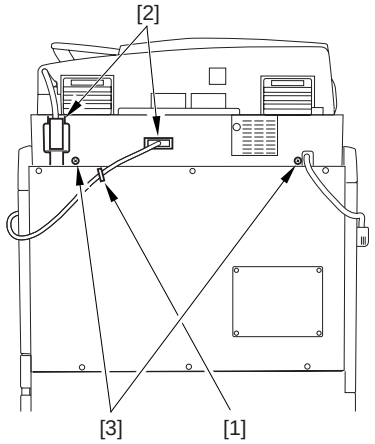



F-5-52

### 5.4.3.7 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover 0008-7625

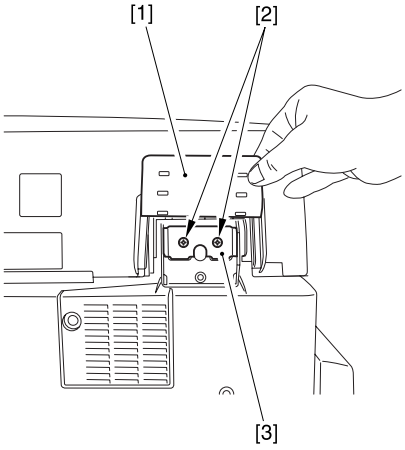
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1].
2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
3) Remove the 2 screws [3].

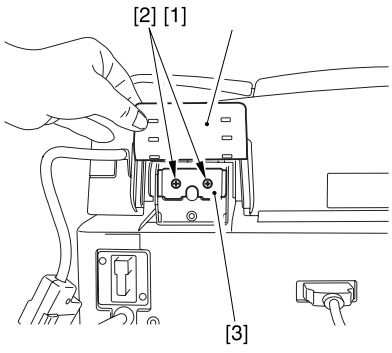



F-5-53

4) Bend up the rubber cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2] each; then, detach the 2 angle guide plates [3].




F-5-54

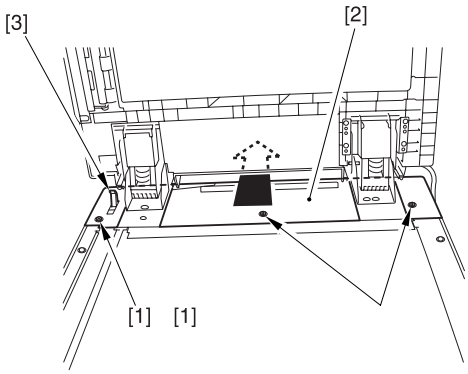



F-5-55

5) Fully open the ADF.
6) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the reader unit rear cover [2] to the rear to detach.

⚠

Take care not to damage the ADF open/closed sensor arm [3].

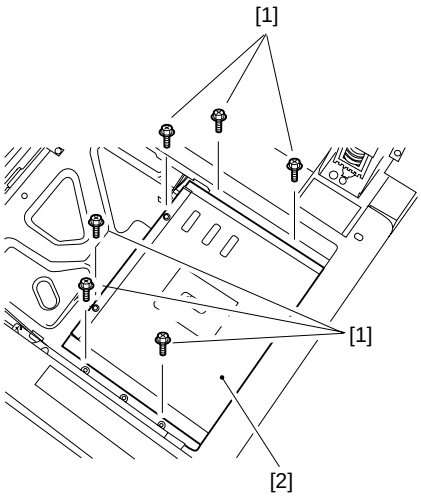



F-5-56

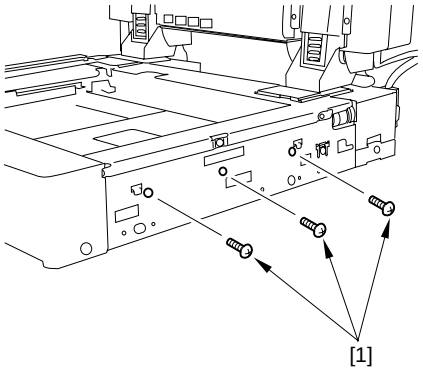
### 5.4.3.8 Removing the CCD Unit Cover 0008-7626

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the CCD unit cover [2].




F-5-57

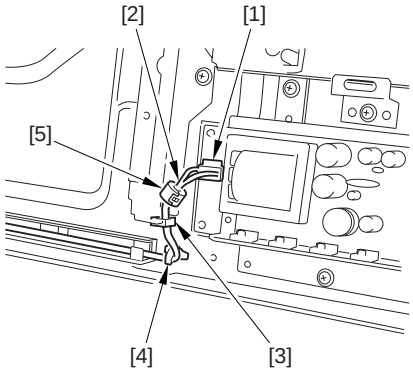



F-5-58

## 5.4.3.9 Removing the Scanning Lamp 0008-7627

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the cable [2] from the cable guide [3] and the snap band [4].
2) Open the ferrite core [5] to detach. (100/230V machine)




F-5-59

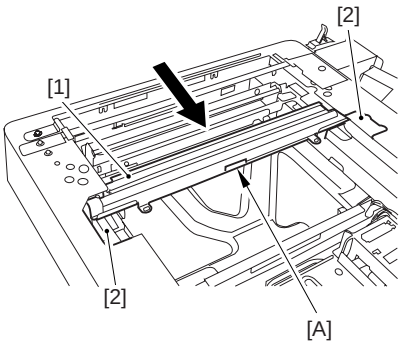
⚠

When replacing the scanning lamp, be sure to fit the removed ferrite core to the new lamp. (100/230V machine)

3) Slide the No. 1 mirror base [1] to the right so that it matches against the cut-off [2] of the frame.

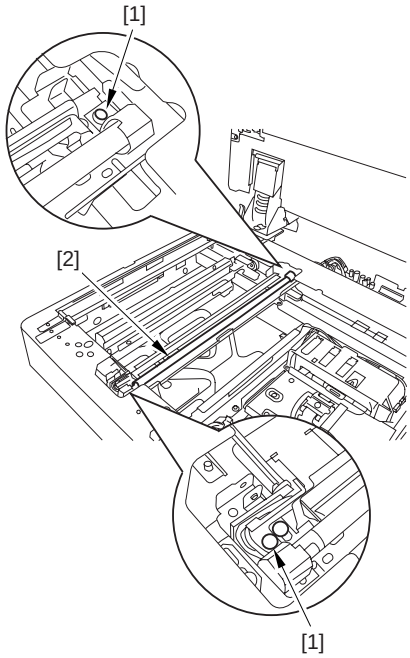
⚠

When detaching the No. 1 mirror base, be sure to hold it by the bend [A] on the mirror stay.




F-5-60

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the scanning lamp [2].




F-5-61

## 5.4.3.10 When Replacing the Scanning Lamp 0009-1988

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following in service mode:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

⚠

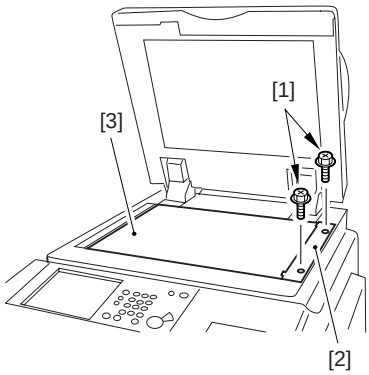
Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

## 5.4.4 Reader Controller PCB

### 5.4.4.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass 0008-7628

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].



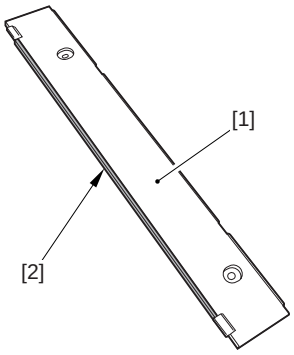

F-5-62

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].

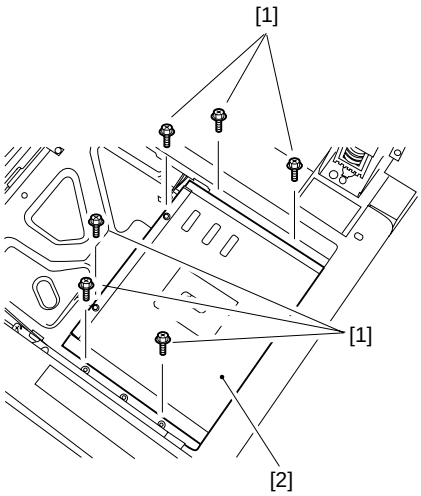



F-5-63

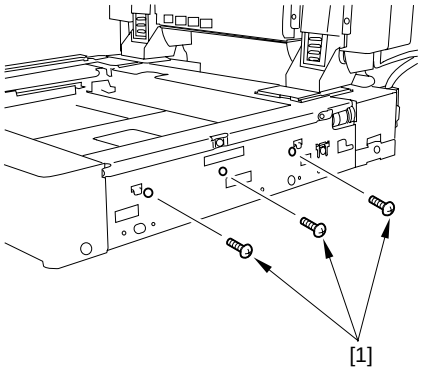
### 5.4.4.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover 0008-7629

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the CCD unit cover [2].




F-5-64

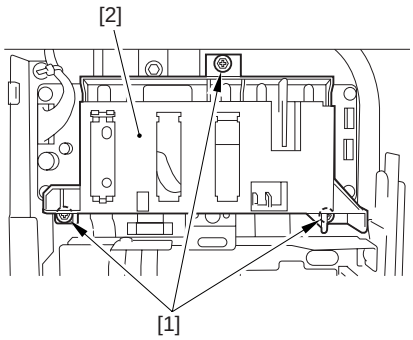



F-5-65

### 5.4.4.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit 0008-7630

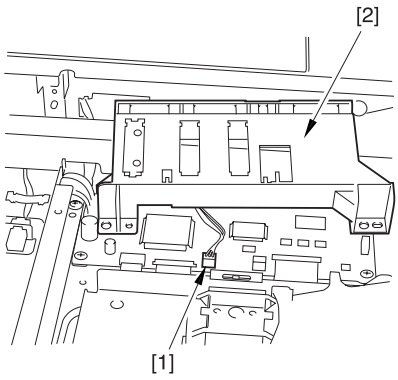
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the original size detection unit [2].




F-5-66

2) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the original size sensor unit [2].

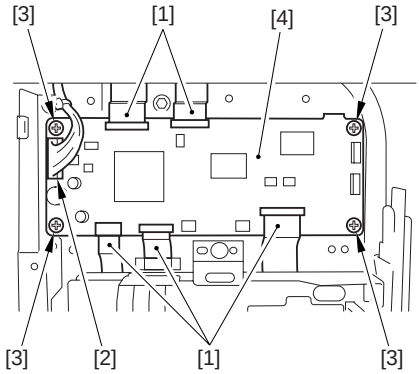



F-5-67

### 5.4.4.4 Removing the Reader Controller PCB 0008-7631

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 5 flat cables [1] and the connector [2]; then, remove the 4 screws [3], and detach the reader controller PCB [4].



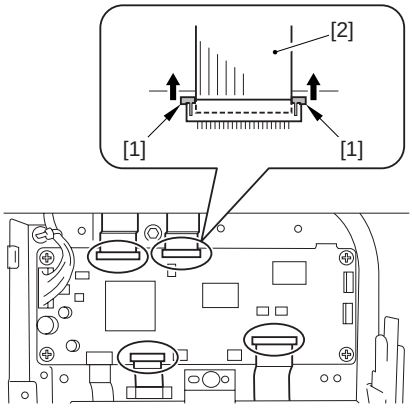

F-5-68

---

⚠

How to Disconnect the Flat Cable

Slide the locking lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release; then, disconnect the flat cable [2].




F-5-69

---

### 5.4.4.5 After Replacing the Reader Controller PCB 0008-7632

iR5570 / iR6570

---

⚠

Be sure to generate the latest P-PRINT printout before replacing the reader controller PCB

- If you are initializing the RAM on the reader controller without replacing the PCB,

Using the SST, upload the backup data of R-CON; initialize the RAM, and then download the data, thus eliminating the need for the following.

---

1) Using the SST, download the latest system software (R-CON).
2) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> R-CON. Then, press the OK key to execute RAM initialization. Thereafter, turn off and then back on the main power.
3) Enter the appropriate settings for the following items in service mode:

a. settings indicated on the service label (found behind the reader unit front cover)

a-1 image read start position adjustment (X direction; in fixed reading mode) COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-X

a-2 image read start position adjustment (Y direction; in fixed reading mode) COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-Y

a-3 shading position adjustment (in fixed reading mode)
COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-S

a-4 feeder mode main scanning position adjustment
COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-Y-DF

a-5 ADF stream reading CCD reading position
COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>STRD-POS

---

⚠

The machine retains ADF-related service data in the RAM of its reader controller,
thus necessitating ADF adjustment whenever you have replaced the reader controller or initialized the RAM.

---

b. original stop position adjustment
FEEDER>ADJSUT>DOCST

c. original feed speed (magnification) adjustment
FEEDER>ADUST>LA-SPEED

4) Make adjustments using the following service mode items:

a. ADF sensor sensitivity adjustment
FEEDER>FUNCTION>SENS-INT

b. tray width adjustment
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-A4
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-A5R
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-LTR
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-LTRR

c. white plate data adjustment
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>CCD-ADJ

d. ADF white level adjustment
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>DF-WLVL1
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>DF-WLVL2

---

⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

---

After having made the foregoing adjustments, put the P-PRINT printout in the service book case, replacing the previous P-PRINT printout.

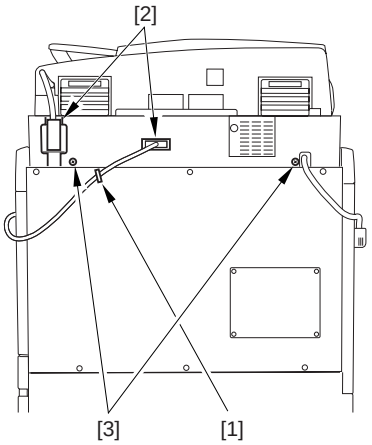
## 5.4.5 Interface PCB

### 5.4.5.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover 0008-7647

iR5570 / iR6570

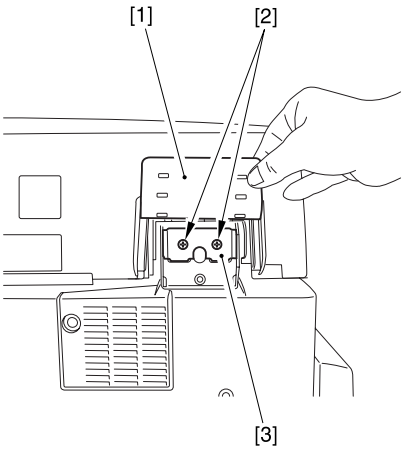
1) Open the cable clamp [1].

2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
3) Remove the 2 screws [3].

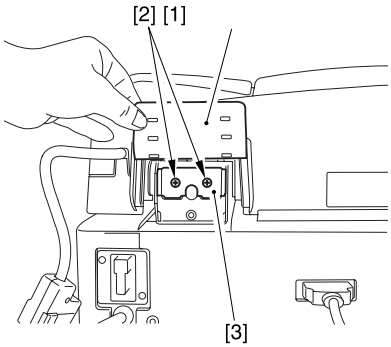



F-5-70

4) Bend up the rubber cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2] each; then, detach the 2 angle guide plates [3].




F-5-71

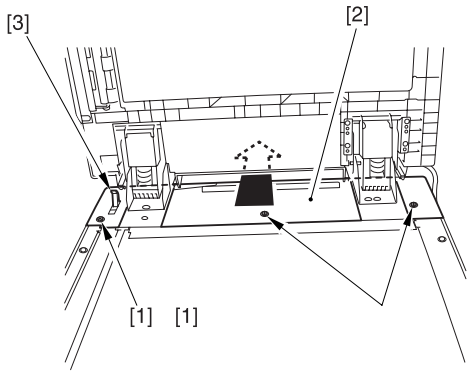



F-5-72

5) Fully open the ADF.
6) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the reader unit rear cover [2] to the rear to detach.

⚠

Take care not to damage the ADF open/closed sensor arm [3].

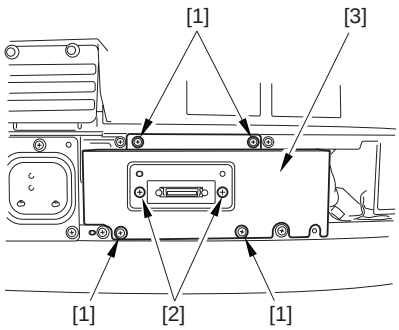



F-5-73

### 5.4.5.2 Removing the Interface PCB 0008-7648

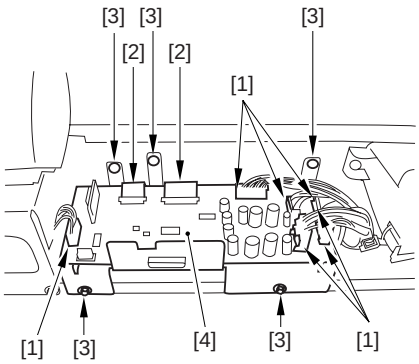
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 RS tightening screws [1] and the 2 binding screws [2]; then, detach the IF PCB cover [3].




F-5-74

2) Disconnect the 7 connectors [1], disconnect the 2 flat cables [2], and remove the 5 screws [3]; then, detach the interface PCB unit [4].

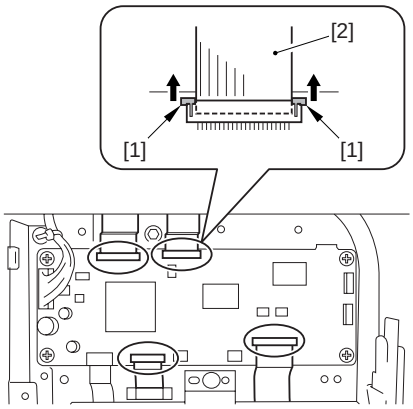



F-5-75

⚠

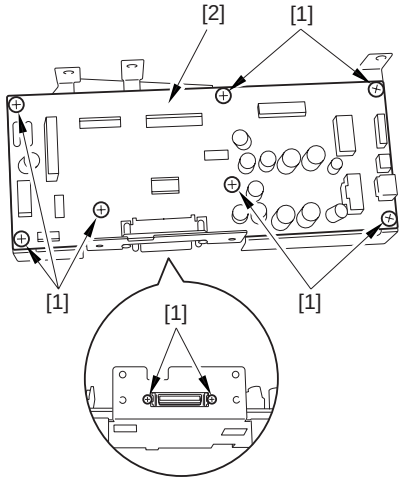
How to Disconnect the Flat Cable

Slide the locking lever [1] in the direction of the arrow; then, disconnect the flat cable.




F-5-76

3) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the interface PCB [2].



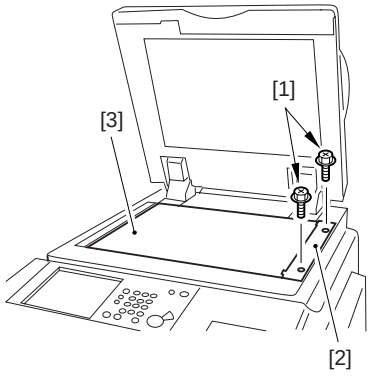

F-5-77

## 5.4.6 Inverter PCB

### 5.4.6.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass 0008-7650

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].



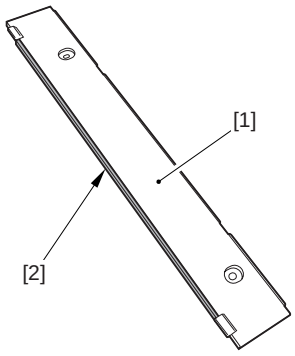

F-5-78

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].

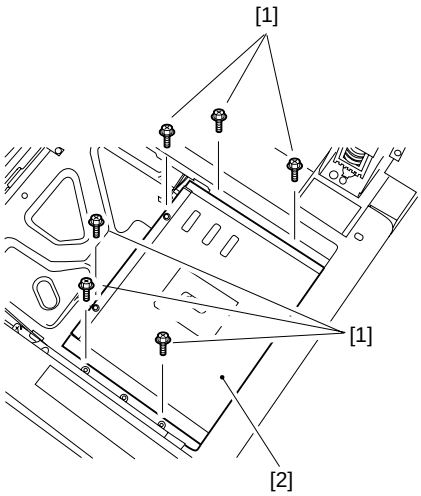



F-5-79

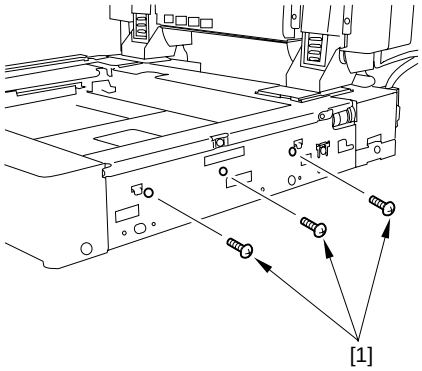
### 5.4.6.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover 0008-7651

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the CCD unit cover [2].




F-5-80

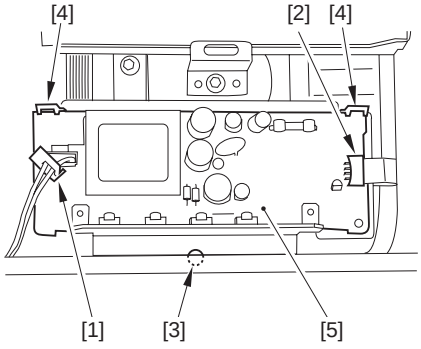



F-5-81

### 5.4.6.3 Removing the Inverter PCB 0008-7653

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connectors [1], disconnect the flat cable [2], and remove the screw [3]; then, release the 2 PCB supports [4], and detach the inverter PCB [5].




F-5-82

### 5.4.6.4 When Replacing the Inverter PCB 0008-7654

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following service mode items:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

⚠

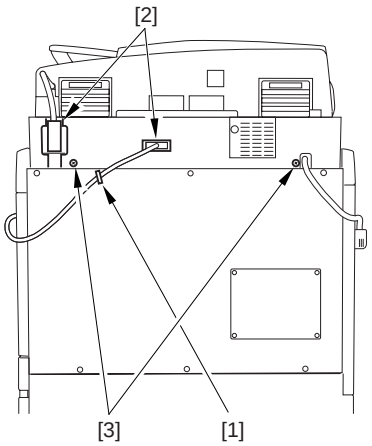
Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

## 5.4.7 Scanner Motor

### 5.4.7.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover 0008-7858

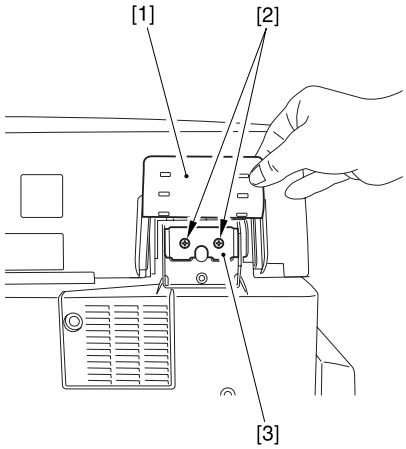
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1].
2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
3) Remove the 2 screws [3].

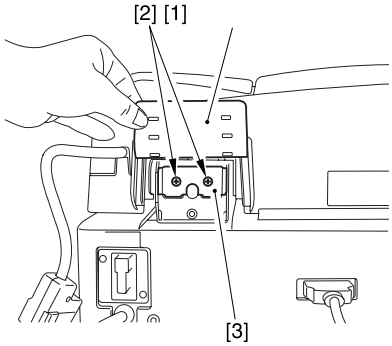



F-5-83

4) Bend up the rubber cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2] each; then, detach the 2 angle guide plates [3].




F-5-84

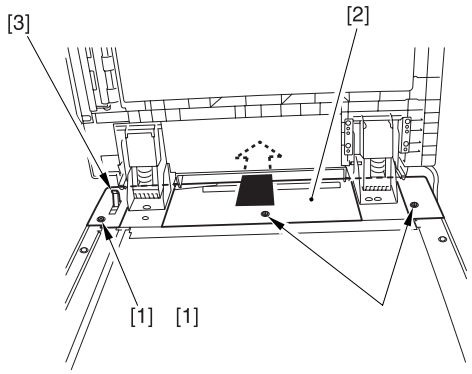



F-5-85

5) Fully open the ADF.
6) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the reader unit rear cover [2] to the rear to detach.

⚠

Take care not to damage the ADF open/closed sensor arm [3].

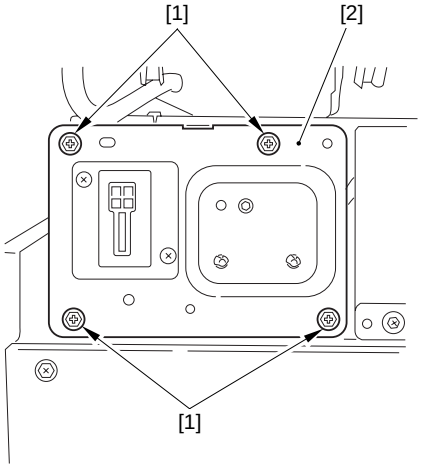



F-5-86

### 5.4.7.2 Removing the Scanner Motor 0008-7859

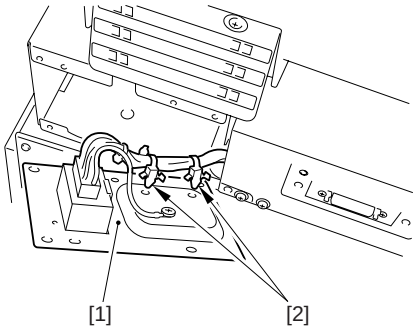
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the cover [2].



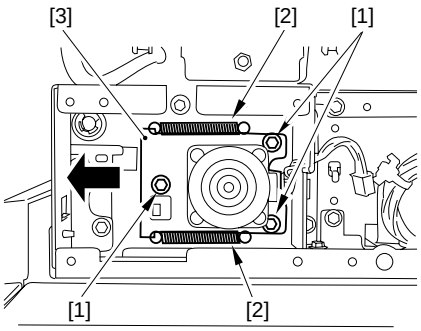

F-5-87

2) Remove the 2 harness retainers [2] for the back of the cover [1] to free the cover.



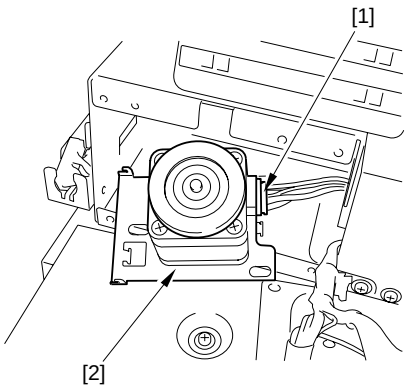

F-5-88

3) Remove the 3 screws [1] and the 2 springs [2]; then, shift the scanner motor [3] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-5-89

4) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the scanner motor [2].

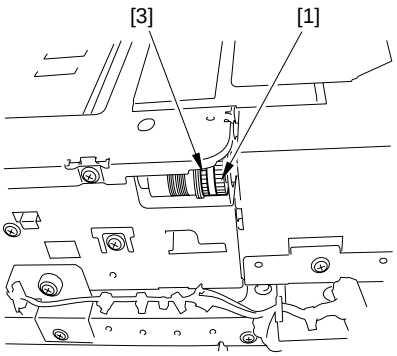



F-5-90

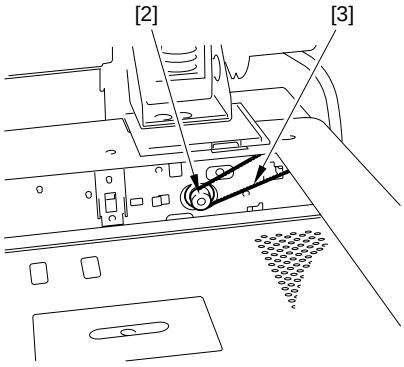
### 5.4.7.3 Mounting the Scanner Motor 0008-7860

iR5570 / iR6570

When mounting the scanner motor, check to make sure that the timing belt [3] is properly fitted to the scanner pulley [1] and the motor shaft [2].




F-5-91



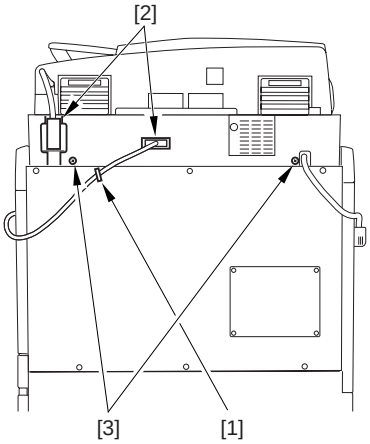

F-5-92

## 5.4.8 ADF Open/Close Sensor

### 5.4.8.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover 0009-2996

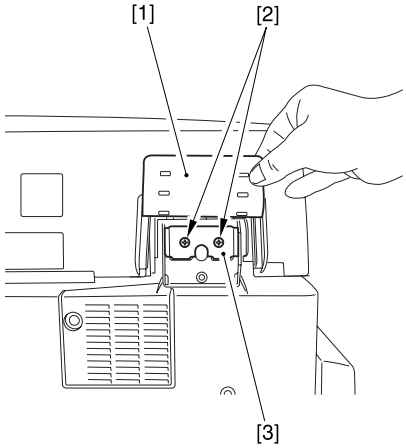
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1].
2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
3) Remove the 2 screws [3].

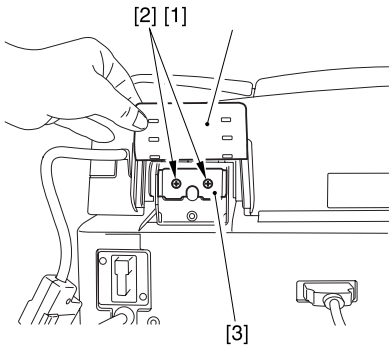



F-5-93

4) Bend up the rubber cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2] each; then, detach the 2 angle guide plates [3].




F-5-94

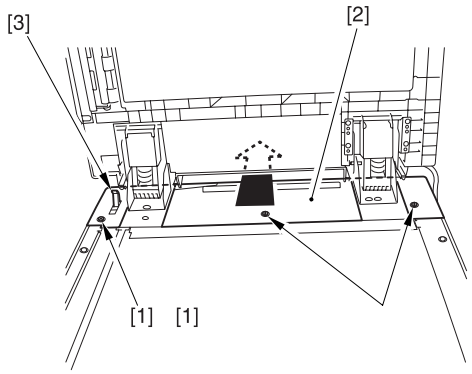



F-5-95

5) Fully open the ADF.
6) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the reader unit rear cover [2] to the rear to detach.

⚠

Take care not to damage the ADF open/closed sensor arm [3].

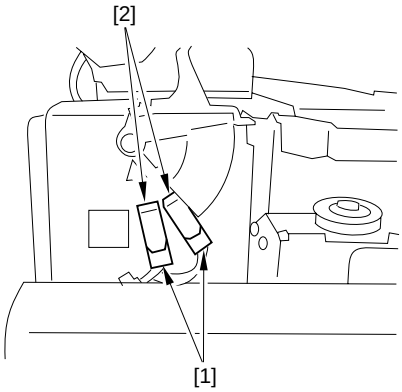



F-5-96

### 5.4.8.2 Removing the ADF Open/Closed Sensor 0009-1877

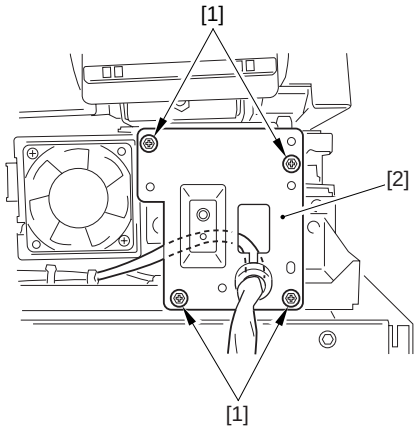
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1].



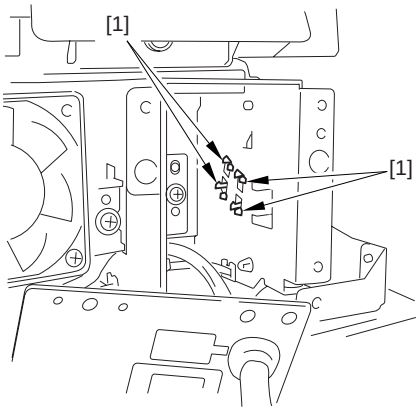

F-5-97

2) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the reinforcing plate [2].




F-5-98

3) Remove the hook [1], and detach the ADF open/closed sensor (1, 2).



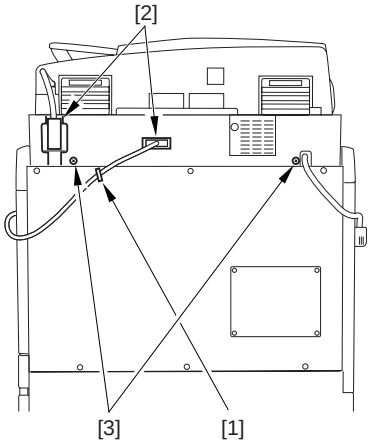

F-5-99

## 5.4.9 Scanner HP Sensor

### 5.4.9.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover 0009-1972

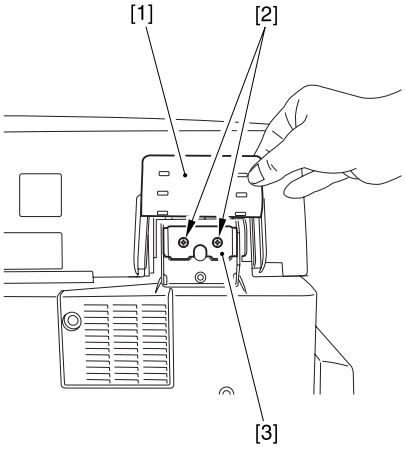
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1].
2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
3) Remove the 2 screws [3].

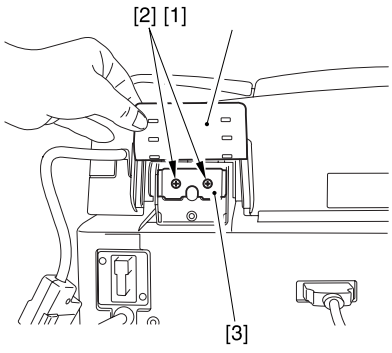



F-5-100

4) Bend up the rubber cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2] each; then, detach the 2 angle guide plates [3].




F-5-101



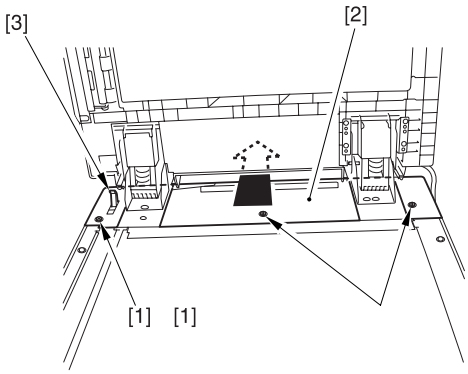

F-5-102

5) Fully open the ADF.

6) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the reader unit rear cover [2] to the rear to detach.

⚠

Take care not to damage the ADF open/closed sensor arm [3].

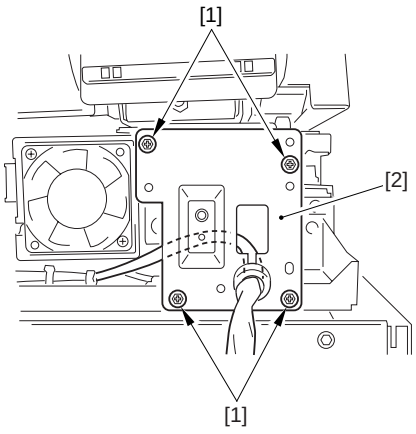



F-5-103

### 5.4.9.2 Removing the Mirror Base Home Position Sensor 0009-1973

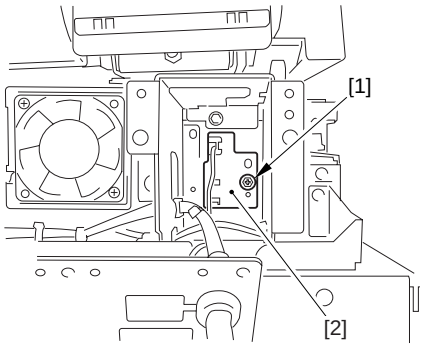
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the plate [2].



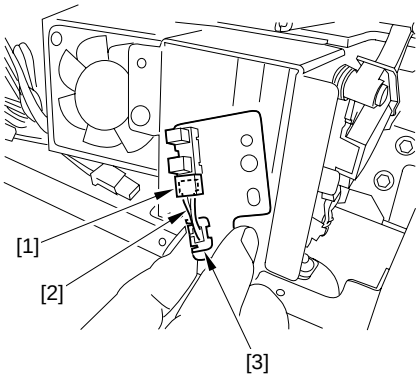

F-5-104

2) Remove the screw [1], and detach the sensor base [2].



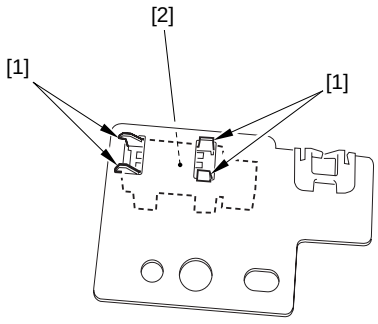

F-5-105

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the home position sensor [1].




F-5-106

4) Remove the hook [1], and detach the home position sensor [2].



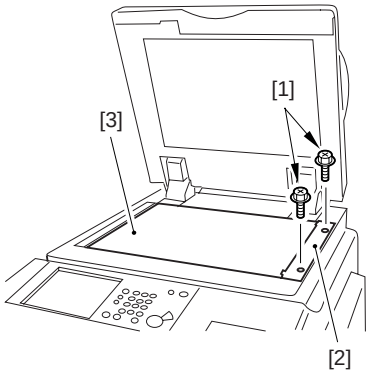

F-5-107

## 5.4.10 Original Size Sensor

### 5.4.10.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass 0008-7863

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].




F-5-108

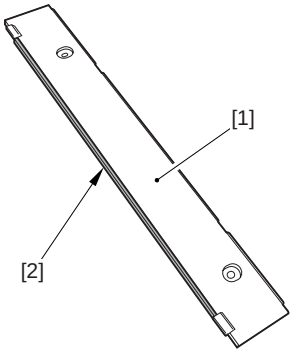
---

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].

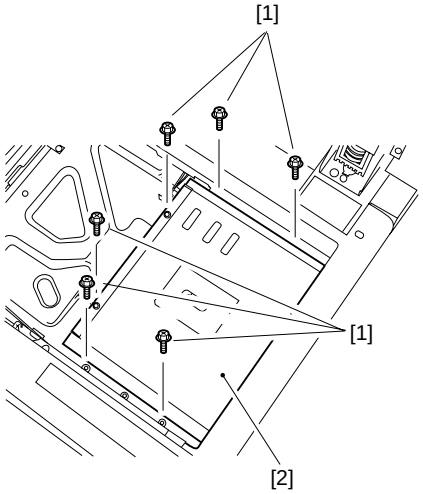



F-5-109

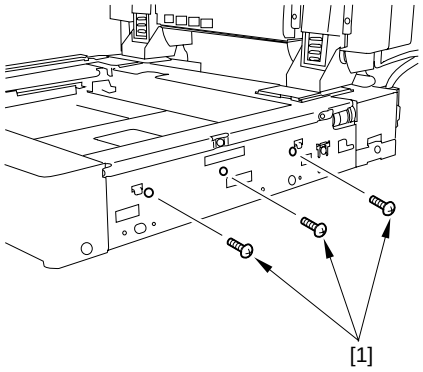
### 5.4.10.2 Removing the CCD Unit Cover 0008-7864

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the CCD unit cover [2].




F-5-110

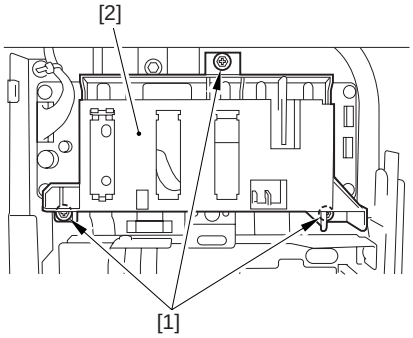



F-5-111

### 5.4.10.3 Removing the Original Size Sensor Unit 0008-7865

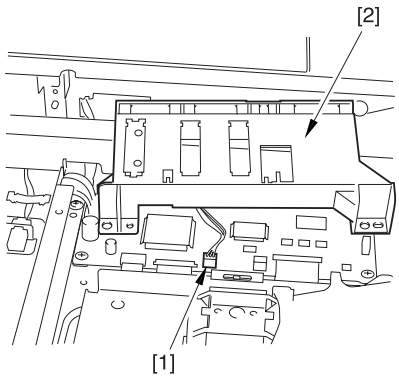
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and shift the original size sensor unit [2].




F-5-112

2) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the original size sensor unit [2].

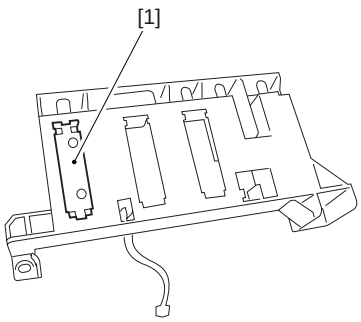



F-5-113

### 5.4.10.4 Removing the Original Size Sensor 0008-7866

iR5570 / iR6570

1) While freeing the claw at the edge, remove the original size sensor [1].



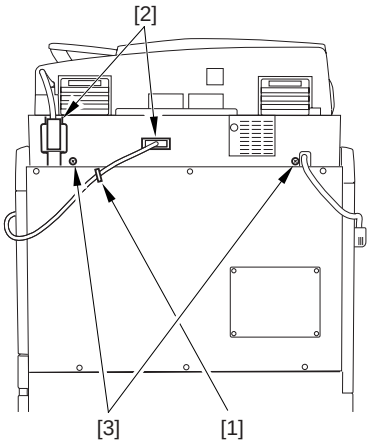

F-5-114

# 5.4.11 Cooling Fan

## 5.4.11.1 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover 0009-2998

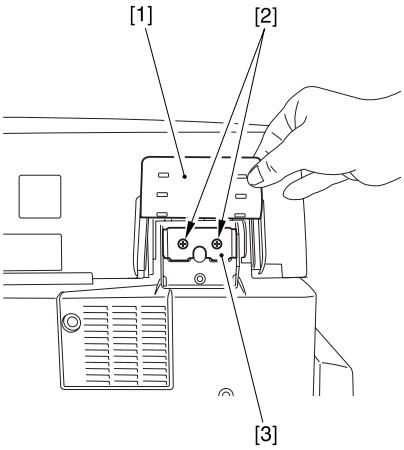
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1].
2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
3) Remove the 2 screws [3].

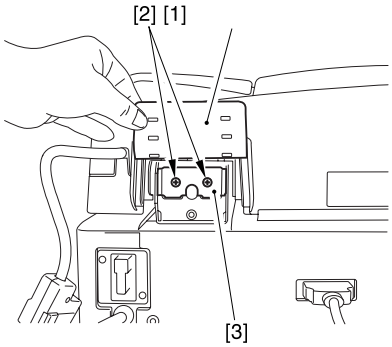



F-5-115

4) Bend up the rubber cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2] each; then, detach the 2 angle guide plates [3].




F-5-116




F-5-117

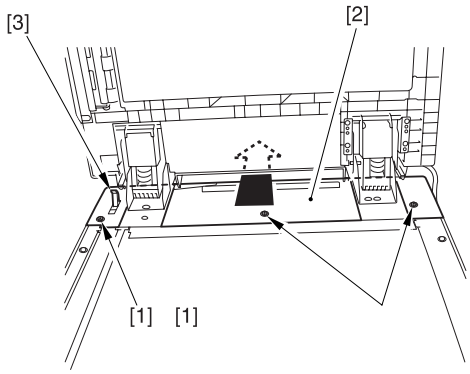
5) Fully open the ADF.
6) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the reader unit rear cover [2] to the rear to detach.

---

⚠

Take care not to damage the ADF open/closed sensor arm [3].

---

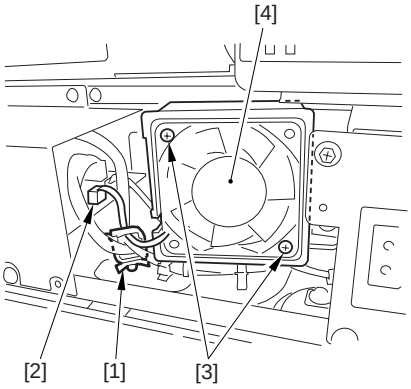



F-5-118

## 5.4.11.2 Removing the Cooling Fan 0009-1881

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the wire saddle [1], and disconnect the connector [2].
2) Remove the 2 screws [3], and detach the cooling fan [4].




F-5-119

## 5.4.12 Scanner Drive Cable

### 5.4.12.1 Outline 0008-7867

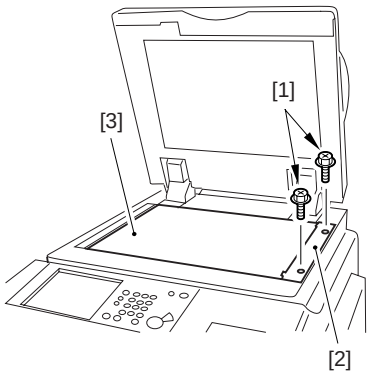
iR5570 / iR6570

Be sure to have the following nearby when replacing the scanner drive cable:
- mirror positioning tool

### 5.4.12.2 Removing the Copyboard Glass 0008-7870

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].



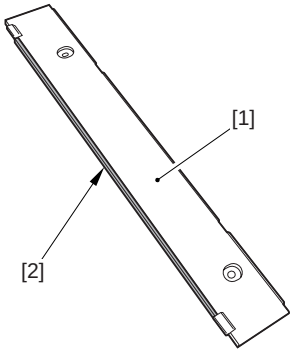

F-5-120

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].

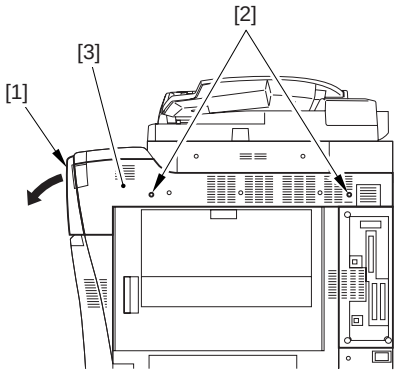



F-5-121

### 5.4.12.3 Removing the Right Cover (upper) 0008-7871

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the toner supply cover [1].
2) Remove the 2 screws [2], and detach the right cover (upper) [3].

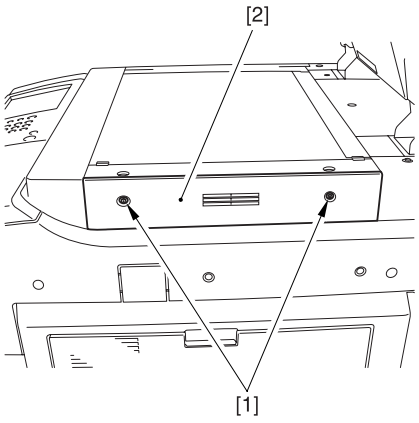



F-5-122

### 5.4.12.4 Removing the Reader Right Cover 0008-7872

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the reader right cover [2].

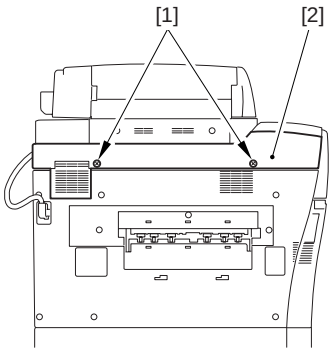



F-5-123

### 5.4.12.5 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0008-7873

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

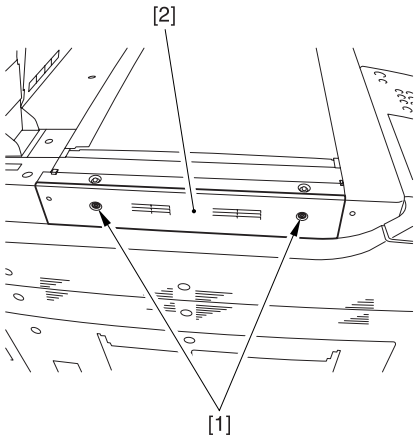



F-5-124

### 5.4.12.6 Removing the Reader Left Cover 0008-7874

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the reader left cover [2].

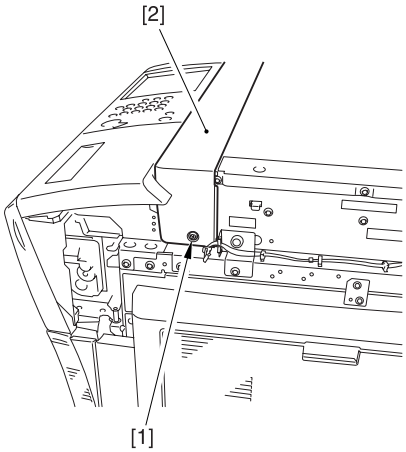



F-5-125

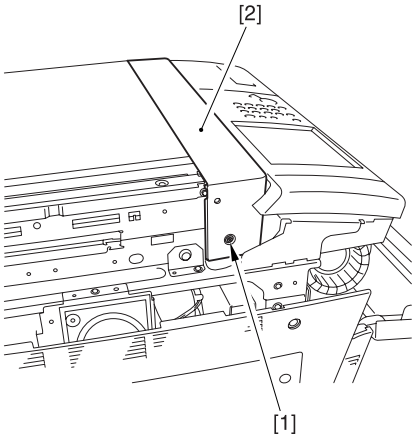
### 5.4.12.7 Removing the Reader Front Cover 0008-7875

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the screw [2] (1 pc. each) from the left and right of the reader front cover [1].

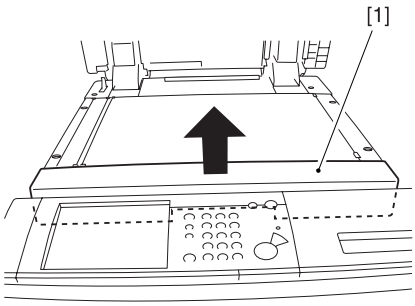



F-5-126




F-5-127

2) Detach the reader front cover [1] in upward direction [1].

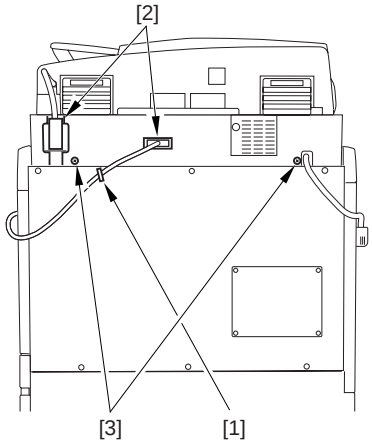



F-5-128

### 5.4.12.8 Removing the Reader Unit Rear Cover 0009-3000

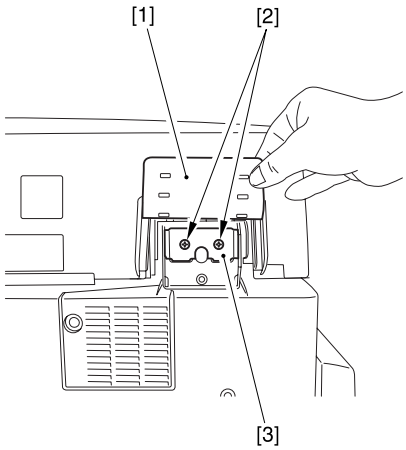
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1].
2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
3) Remove the 2 screws [3].

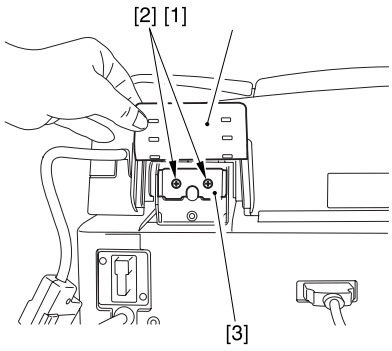



F-5-129

4) Bend up the rubber cover [1], and remove the 2 screws [2] each; then, detach the 2 angle guide plates [3].




F-5-130

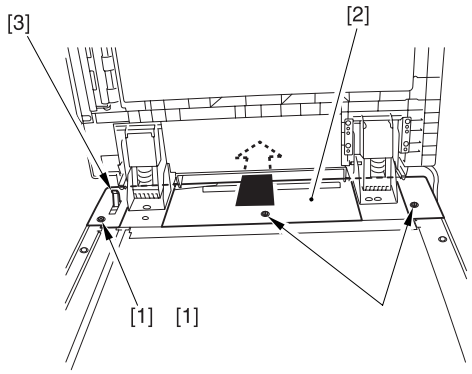



F-5-131

5) Fully open the ADF.
6) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the reader unit rear cover [2] to the rear to detach.

⚠

Take care not to damage the ADF open/closed sensor arm [3].

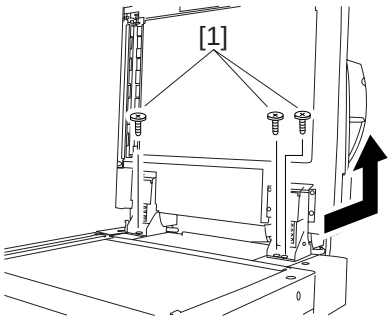



F-5-132

## 5.4.12.9 Removing the ADF 0008-7876

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 knurled screws [1]; then, slide it to the front, and lift it to detach.



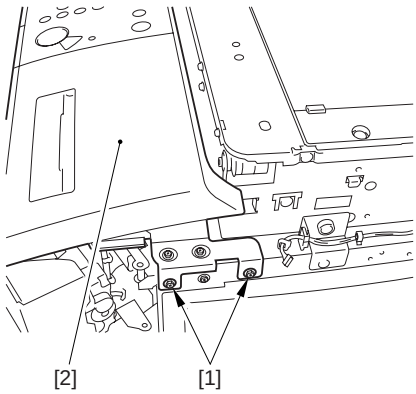

F-5-133

## 5.4.12.10 Removing the Control Panel 0008-7877

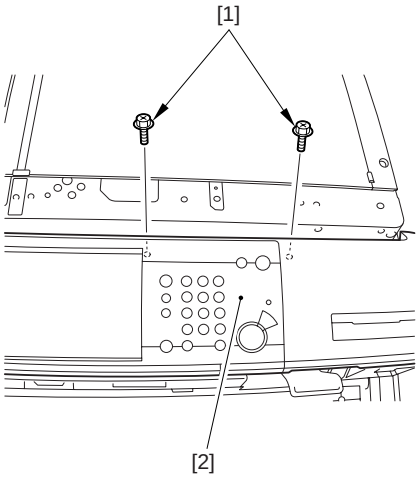
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the hopper front cover [1].

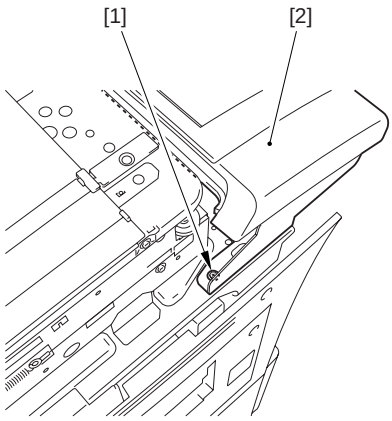
2) Remove the 5 screws [1].




F-5-134



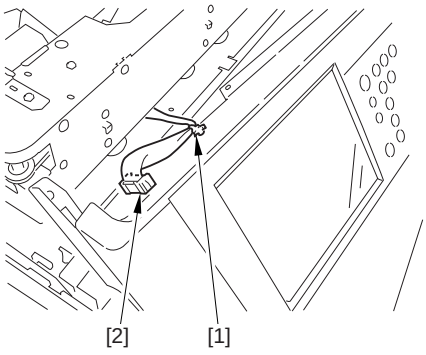

F-5-135




F-5-136

3) Shift the control panel [1] together with the cover;

then, remove the snap band [2], and disconnect the connector [3].




F-5-137

### 5.4.12.11 Removing the Scanner Drive Cable 0008-7879

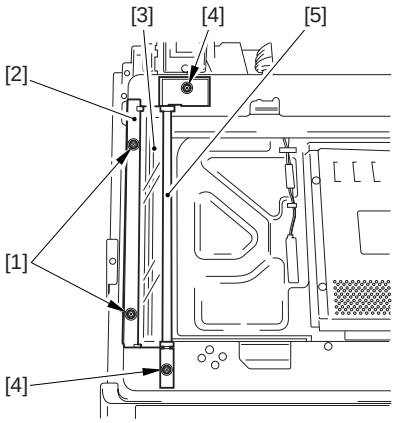
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the reading glass retainer [2].

⚠

When detaching the reading glass retainer, be sure to take care so that the leaf spring will not come off.

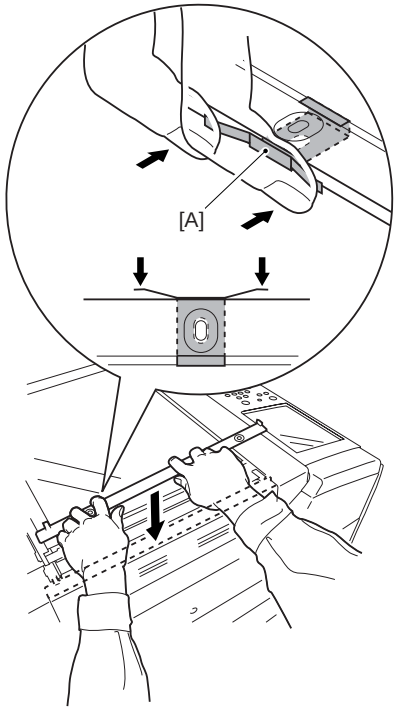
2) Remove the reading glass [3].
3) Remove the 3 screws [4], and detach the left glass retainer [5].



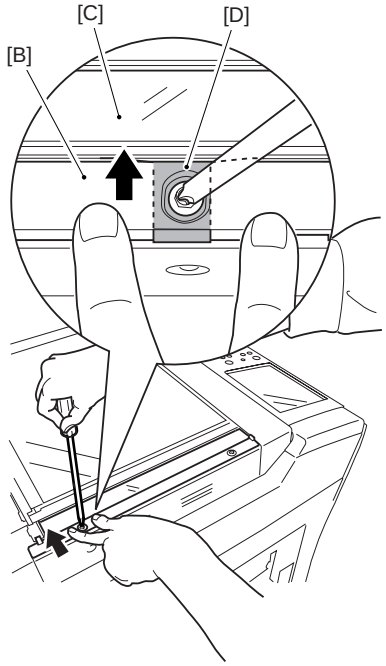

F-5-138

⚠

When mounting the reading glass retainer, be sure to hold down both edges of the left spring [A] while fixing it in place. (Take care not to bend the sponge.)
Be sure to mount it while butting the reading glass retainer [B] against the reading glass [C].
Check to be sure that the side of the reading glass is in contact with the leaf spring [D] of the reading glass retainer.
If not, dust can collect on the reading glass, causing lines in output images.

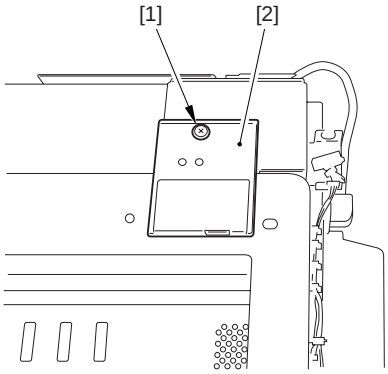



F-5-139



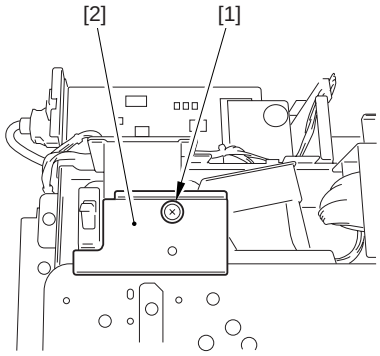

F-5-140

4) Remove the screw [1], and detach the ADF right screw cover [2].



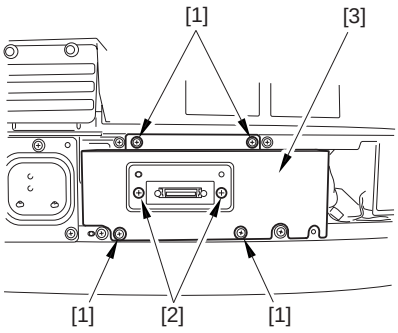

F-5-141

5) Remove the screw [1], and detach the ADF left screw cover [2].



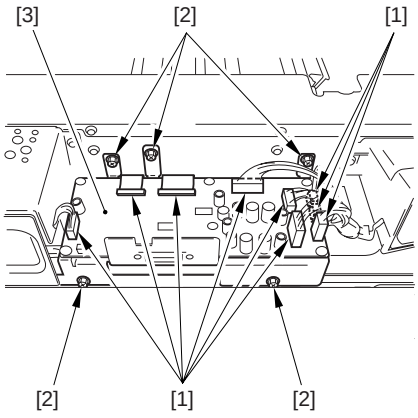

F-5-142

6) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the interface PCB cover.




F-5-143

7) Disconnect the 9 connectors [1], and remove the 5 screws [2]; then, detach the interface PCB [3] together with its base

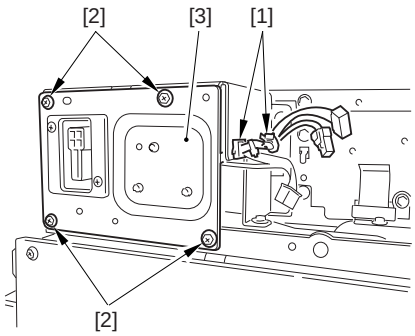



F-5-144

8) Open the 2 wire saddles [1].

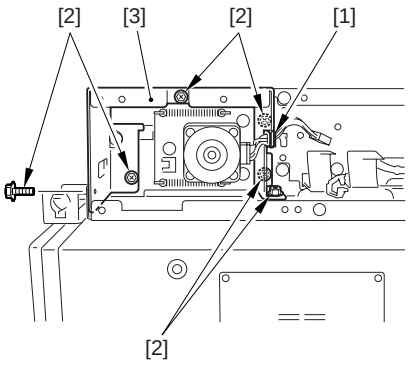
9) Remove the 4 screws [2], and detach the motor

cover [3] together with the harness.



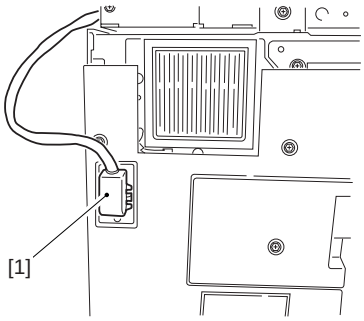

F-5-145

10) Free the harness from the wire saddle [1], and remove the 6 screws [2]; then, detach the motor frame [3].



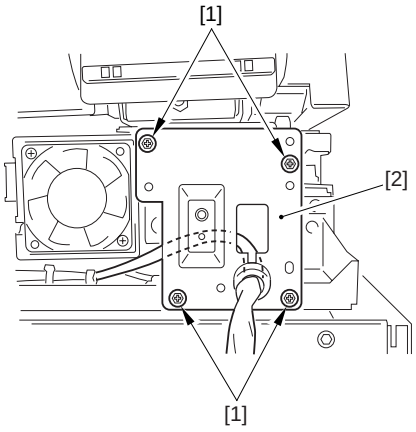

F-5-146

11) Disconnect the connectors [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



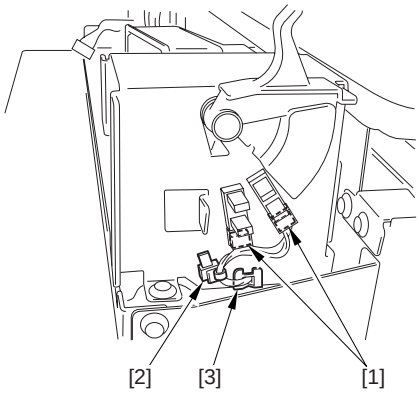

F-5-147

12) Remove the 4 screws [1], and shift the ADF open/ closed sensor cover [2] to the front.



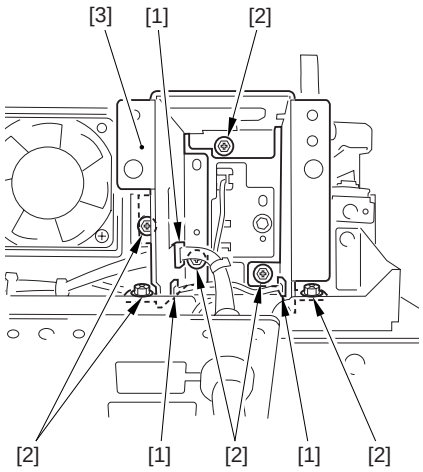

F-5-148

13) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the snap band [2]; then, free the harness from the wire saddle [3].



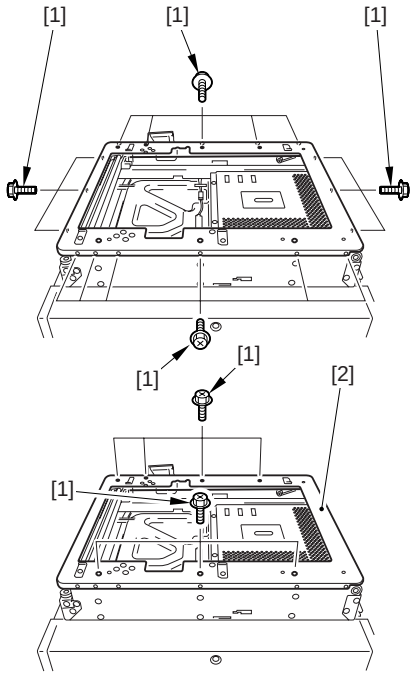

F-5-149

14) Free the harness from the 3 wire saddles [1], and remove the 6 screws [2]; then, detach the ADF open/closed sensor base [3].



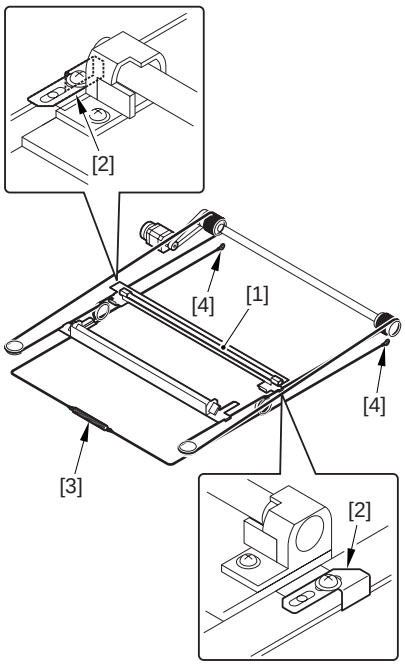

F-5-150

15) Remove the 24 screws [1], and detach the reader upper frame [2].




F-5-151

16) Remove the 2 cable fixing screws [2] of the No. 1 mirror base [1].
17) Remove the cable fixing screws [3].
18) Free the 2 hooks [4] of the cable from the right side of the reader unit frame.
19) Detach the cable for the pulleys.

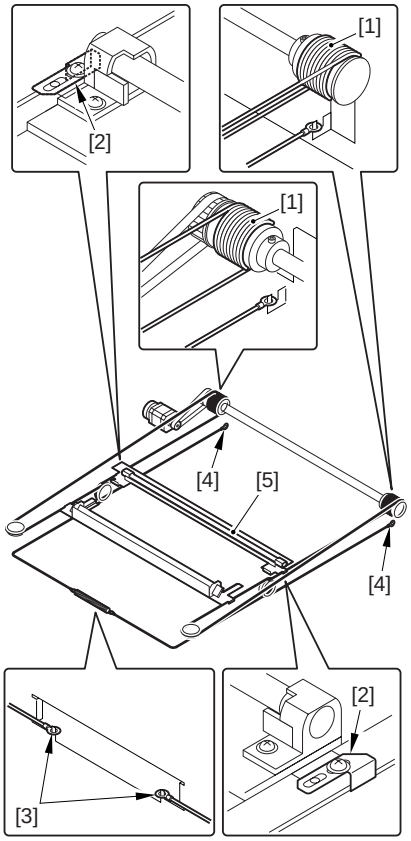



F-5-152

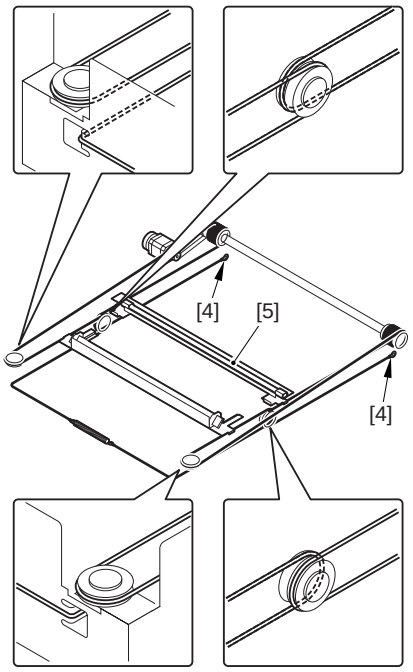
## 5.4.12.12 Fitting the Scanner Drive Cable 0008-7880

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Put the ball of the cable into the hole of the drive pulley [1], and wind the cable (4 times inside; 5 times outside); then, tape it in place. At this time, make sure that the cable fixing [2] is on the inside.
2) Fit the cable on the pulleys; then, fit one end on the left side hook [3] and the other end on the right side hook [4].
3) Temporarily fix the cable fixing plate [2] in place on the No. 1 mirror base [5].
4) Mount the reader unit upper frame.




F-5-153

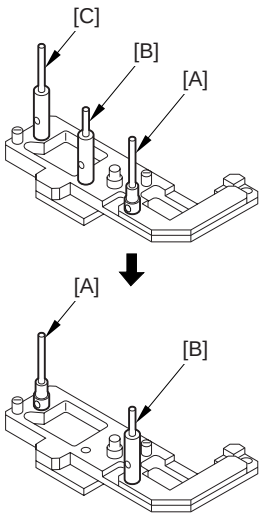



F-5-154

## 5.4.12.13 Adjusting the Position of the No. 1/No. 2 Mirror Base 0008-7881

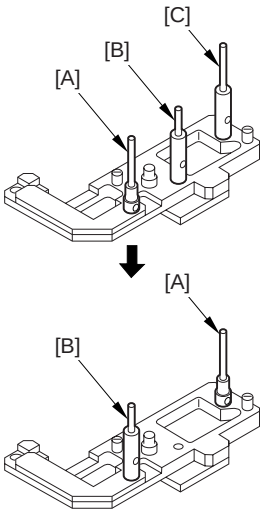
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Arrange the mirror positioning tool (FY9-3009-040) so that it is ready for use in the machine (by changing the pin position; REAR).



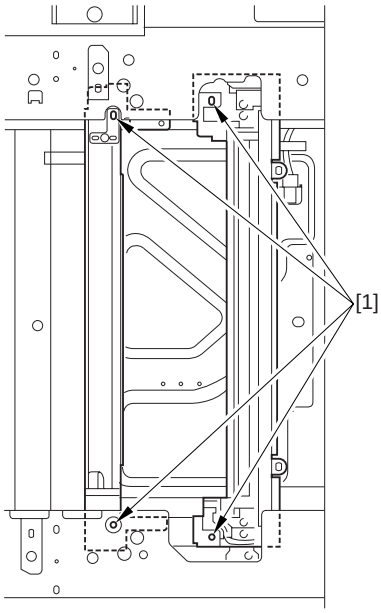

F-5-155

2) Arrange the mirror positioning tool so that it is ready for use in the machine (by changing the pin position; FRONT).

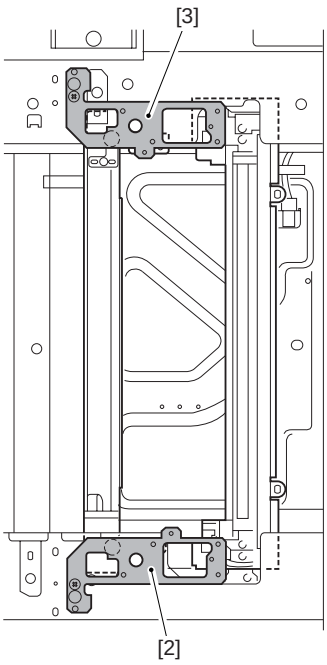



F-5-156

3) Fit the pins of the mirror positioning tool (front [2]; rear [3]) into the appropriate holes of the No. 1/No. 2 mirror base).




F-5-157




F-5-158

4) Secure the end of the cable that has temporarily been fixed in place on the hook of the reader unit frame.

5) Fully tighten the screws on the cable fixing plate both at the front and the rear.
6) Detach the mirror positioning tool (FRONT, REAR).
7) Put the detached parts back on by reversing the foregoing steps.

# Chapter 6 Laser Exposure

# Contents

6.1 Construction ..... 6-1
6.1.1 Overview ..... 6-1
6.1.2 Major Components ..... 6-1
6.2 Basic Sequence ..... 6-3
6.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operation (laser exposure) ..... 6-3
6.3 Various Controls ..... 6-4
6.3.1 Controlling the Laser Activation Timing ..... 6-4
6.3.1.1 Generating the Sync Signal ..... 6-4
6.3.1.2 Flow of the Sync Signal ..... 6-4
6.3.2 Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light ..... 6-5
6.3.2.1 Controlling the Laser Intensity ..... 6-5
6.3.2.2 APC Control ..... 6-6
6.3.3 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor ..... 6-7
6.3.3.1 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor ..... 6-7
6.4 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 6-9
6.4.1 Laser Scanner Unit ..... 6-9
6.4.1.1 Removing the Laser Scanner Unit ..... 6-9
6.4.1.2 When Replacing the Scanner Unit ..... 6-10

# 6.1 Construction

## 6.1.1 Overview

0007-6535

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's laser exposure system consists of the laser unit that serves as the source of light and the laser scanning unit that uses a polygon mirror to control the beam of laser light (for main scanning direction).

1. The video signal from the controller block is converted into a laser drive signal by the DC controller PCB, and is sent to the laser drive PCB. The laser drive signal is used to turn on the laser unit for generation of a laser beam.
2. The laser beam will assume a specific scanning direction upon hitting the polygon mirror rotating at a high speed.
3. The surface of the photosensitive drum is charged to a positive potential. When the laser beam hits specific areas of the drum surface, a static image occurs as a result.

In addition, the laser beam is also used for blank exposure applied to non-imaging areas.

T-6-1

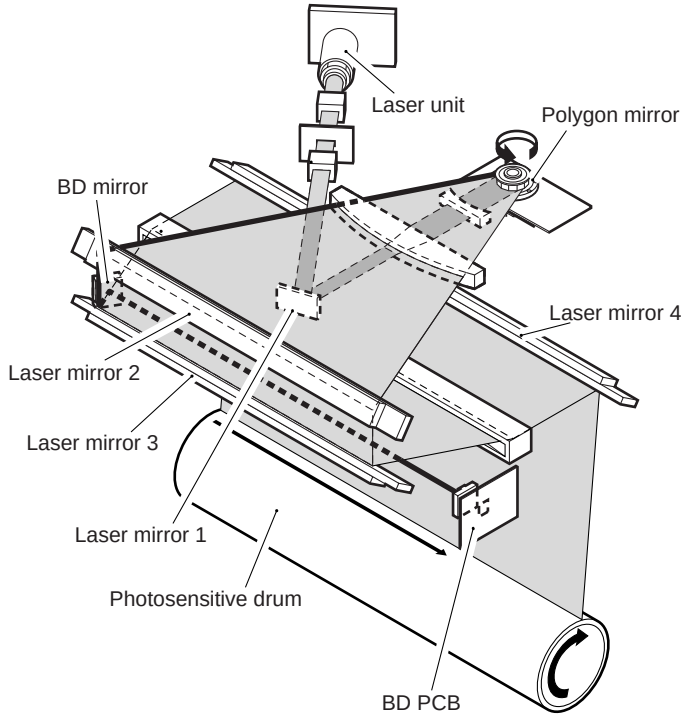
| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Laser intensity control | [1] laser power auto control (APC control) |
| | [2] optimum intensity control to suit drum surface potential |
| Laser scanning method | scanning by semi-conductor laser |
| synchronization control | main scanning direction: control by BD signal |
| | sub scanning direction: controlled by laser write start signal |
| Laser scanner motor control | [1] constant speed rotation control |
| | [2] full/standby speed switchover |

## 6.1.2 Major Components

0009-4059

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's laser exposure system consists of the following major components:
The machine uses a small-diameter 12-facet polygon mirror and a wide-area lens to enable scanning at high speed, at low power consumption, and at low operating noise. The laser unit is a single-beam unit.




F-6-1

T-6-2

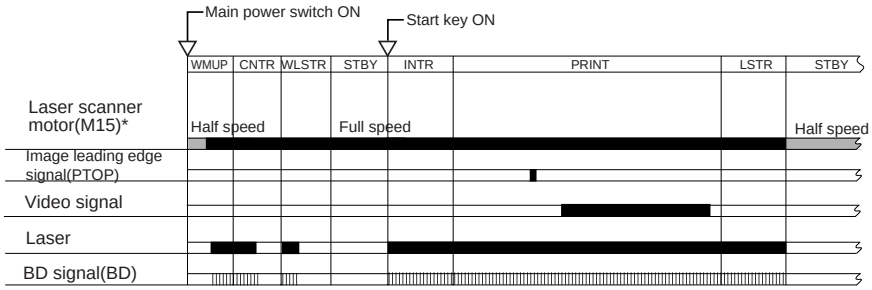
| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Laser semi-conductor | visible laser light (about 660 nm), single beam |
| Laser scanner motor | DC motor, 2-speed control (at full speed, about 34300 rpm) |
| Polygon mirror | 12 facets |
| BD mirror/BD PCB | laser beam detection |
| laser driver PCB | Laser activation control |
| DC controller PCB | laser scanner motor rotation control |

# 6.2 Basic Sequence

## 6.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operation (laser exposure)

0009-4067

iR5570 / iR6570




F-6-2

# 6.3 Various Controls

## 6.3.1 Controlling the Laser Activation Timing

### 6.3.1.1 Generating the Sync Signal 0009-4068

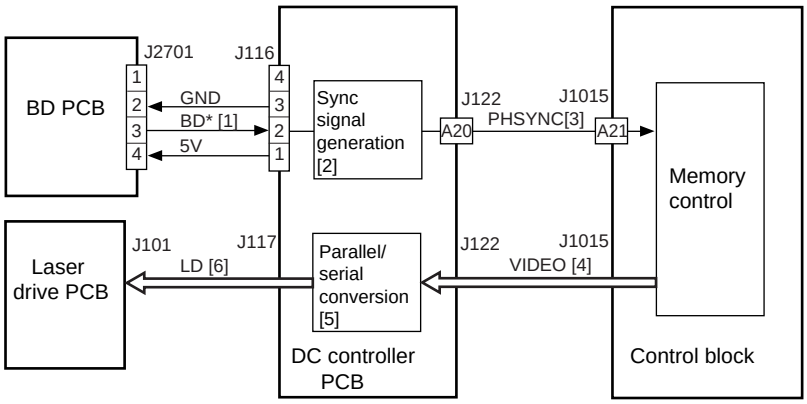
iR5570 / iR6570

The BD signal used to synchronize the video signal in laser scanning direction is generated by the BD PCB with reference to the laser beam reflected by the BD mirror mounted on the laser beam optical path. The CCD/AP PCB reads the image signal from the CCD, and sends it to the controller block. The controller block, in response, executes image processing, and sends the result as a video signal to the laser driver PCB by way of the DC controller PCB and as the laser intensity control signal to the laser unit.

### 6.3.1.2 Flow of the Sync Signal 0009-4069

iR5570 / iR6570

[1] BD signal (upon detection of laser light, '0').
[2] phase matching is executed with reference to the printer, and the synch signal is generated.
[3] reads the image data from the image memory in keeping with the printer sync signal.
[4] video signal
[5] converts the 2-pixel parallel signal into a signal-pixel serial signal.
[6] laser drive signal (drives the laser unit according to the video signal).




F-6-3

**ERROR DODE:**

**E100**

Issued when the BD signal is not detected within a specific period of time after the laser has been turned on.

# 6.3.2 Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light

## 6.3.2.1 Controlling the Laser Intensity 0009-4070

iR5570 / iR6570

The laser driver circuit serves to drive the semi-conductor laser with reference to the laser drive signal (LD) coming from the DC controller PCB.

The laser drive circuit is associated with the following items of control:

1. laser activation control
2. laser intensity control (APC control)
3. laser intensity control to suit the drum surface potential

The various signals have the following meanings and functions:

[1] laser drive signal

[2] sample laser activation signal; for each scan, it turns on the laser for sampling of light intensity (for imaging)

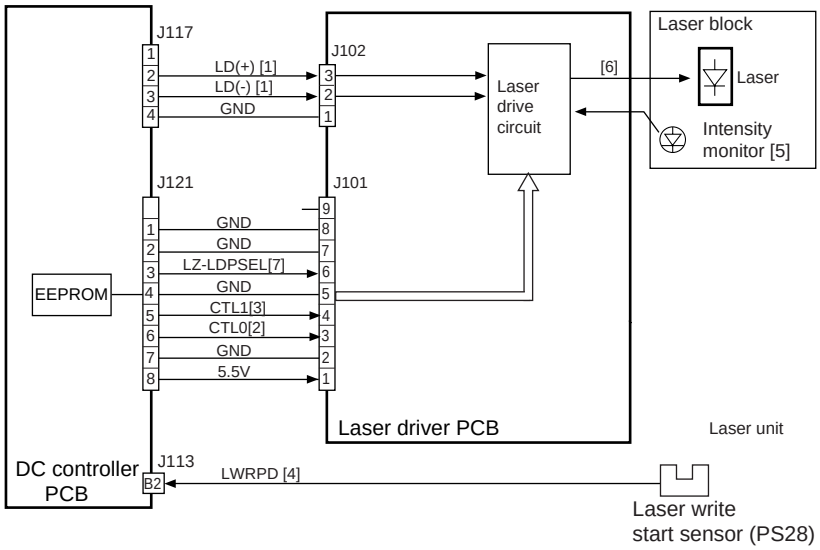
[3] laser activation enable signal; after the Start key has been pressed, it goes '0'when the laser is ready for activation.

[4] laser write start signal; when paper reaches the laser write start sensor (PS28) mounted in front of the registration roller, the machine starts laser write operation.

[5] the machine monitors the intensity of laser light upon its activation (for sampling), and feeds the appropriate value to the laser drive circuit.

[6] the machine controls the output so that the value that has been fed and the reference value from the DC controller are identical.

[7] laser intensity reference signal; it serves as the laser activation reference (determined as a result of potential control by the DC controller).




F-6-4

**MEMO:**

1. The laser power is adjusted automatically when the laser unit is replaced.
2. When the manual feed tray is used as the source of paper, the write operation starts when the registration paper sensor (PS29) detects paper.

**SERVICE MODE:**

**DISPLAY> DPOT> LLMT-P**

indicates the laser power voltage control value for printer (PDL) imaging.

**DISPLAY> DPOT> LLMT**

indicates the laser power voltage control value for copier imaging.

**DISPLAY> DPOT> LPOWER-P**

indicates the result of potential control for the laser intensity used during printer (PDL) imaging.

**DISPLAY> DPOT> LPOWER-C**

indicates the result of potential control for the laser intensity used during copier imaging.

**DISPLAY> MISC> LPOWER**

indicates the laser intensity in real time.

**ADJUST> LASER> PVE-OFST**

used to adjust the laser incident point.

**FUNCTION> LASER> POWER**

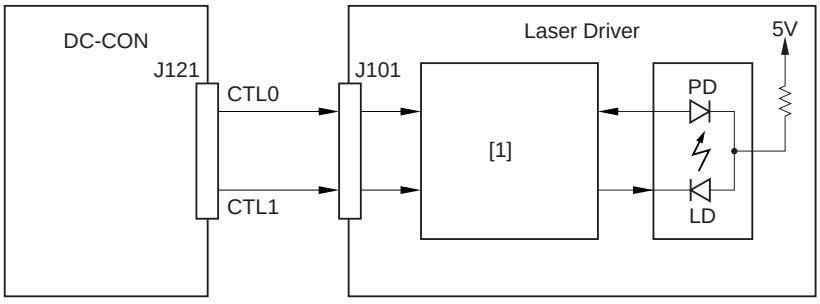
used to turn on laser light.

## 6.3.2.2 APC Control

0009-5252

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine executes APC control so that the laser light will remain at a constant level by adjusting the output of the laser diode mounted on the laser driver.
The control mechanism takes place on the DC control PCB.
The DC controller sends the laser control signal (CTL0=0, CTL1=1) to the laser driver IC on the laser driver PCB.
In response, the laser driver IC sets APC mode, and forces the laser diode (LD) to emit light.
While all this is under way, the laser driver IC monitors the laser diode (LD) by means of a photo diode (PD), and adjusts the output of the laser diode unit so that the intensity is at a specific level.




F-6-5

[1] Laser drive IC
DC-CON: DC controller PCB

## 6.3.3 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor

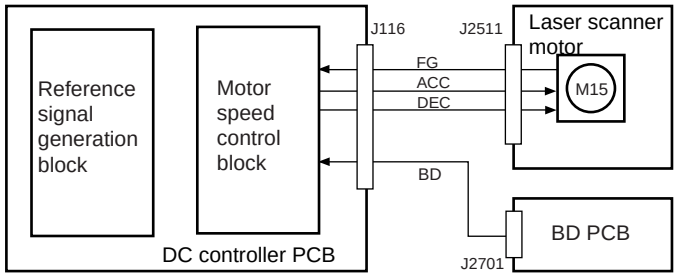
### 6.3.3.1 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor 0009-4078

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine controls the laser scanner motor so that the motor always rotates at a specific speed.
The control mechanism takes place in the motor speed control block on the DC controller PCB and the reference signal generation block.
The motor speed control block detects the speed detection signal (FG, BD), and compares it against the reference signal generated by the reference signal generation block; it then controls the acceleration signal (ACC) and the deceleration signal (DEC) so that the motor will rotate at a specific speed.
The machine switches over speed detection to suit the current printer state, thereby reducing the time used to control the scanner motor.
The FG signal is a detection signal used for rough adjustment of the motor speed, while the BD signal is a detection point signal used to fine-tune the motor speed.

T-6-3

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Start-up | startup -> half speed | FG control |
| | half speed -> full speed | FG -> BD control |
| STBY | half speed | FG control |
| Imaging | full speed | BD control |
| Deceleration | full speed -> half speed | BD -> FG control |
| | half speed -> stop | FG control |




F-6-6

**ERROR CODE:**
**E110** (scanner motor error)

-0001: after the scanner motor has been started up, the FG signal is not detected within a specific period of time, or while the scanner motor is rotating at a stable speed, the FG signal is not detected.

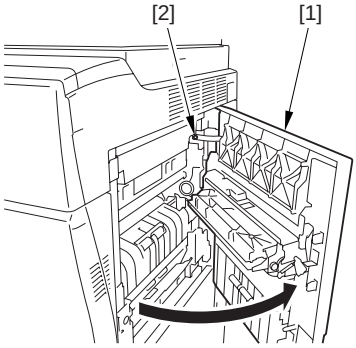
# 6.4 Parts Replacement Procedure

## 6.4.1 Laser Scanner Unit

### 6.4.1.1 Removing the Laser Scanner Unit 0009-2377

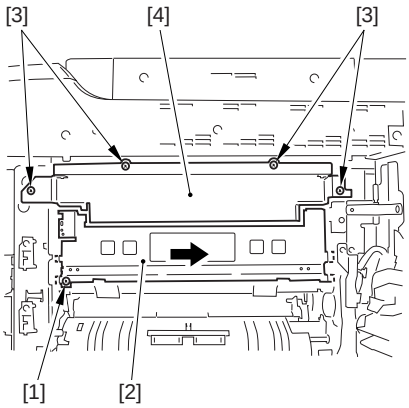
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1]; then, remove the screw [2] from the door strap, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



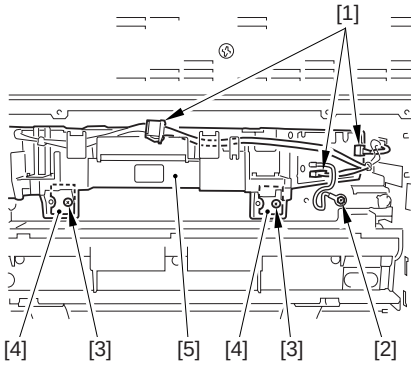

F-6-7

2) Remove the screw [1], and slide the developing assembly locking unit [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.
3) Remove the 4 screws [3], and detach the scanner cover [4].




F-6-8

4) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1].
5) Remove the screw [2].
6) Remove the 2 screws [3] together with the inside spacer; then, detach the 2 leaf springs [4].
7) Hold the front of the laser scanner unit [5], and lift and slide it out.




F-6-9

### 6.4.1.2 When Replacing the Scanner Unit 0009-5811

iR5570 / iR6570

If the temperature of the fixing assembly is 150 deg C or higher when the main power switch is tuerned on, the machine will not execute potential control. If such is the case after replacing the scanner unit, manually execute potential control in service mode as follows:

1) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC; then, enter '1', and press [OK].
2) Turn off and then back on the main power switch.

# Chapter 7 Image Formation

# Contents

7.1 Construction ..... 7-1
7.1.1 Overview ..... 7-1
7.1.2 Major Components ..... 7-2
7.2 Image Formation Process ..... 7-3
7.2.1 Overview ..... 7-3
7.3 Basic Sequence ..... 7-4
7.3.1 At Power-On ..... 7-4
7.3.2 At Time of Printing ..... 7-4
7.4 Potential Control ..... 7-6
7.4.1 Overview ..... 7-6
7.4.2 Copier/Printer Potential Control ..... 7-6
7.4.3 Determining the Primary Current ..... 7-10
7.4.4 Determining the Laser Output ..... 7-10
7.4.5 Determining the Developing Bias ..... 7-11
7.4.6 APC Correction ..... 7-12
7.4.7 Adjusting the Density in Various Modes ..... 7-13
7.5 Charging Mechanism ..... 7-15
7.5.1 Controlling Pre-Exposure LED ..... 7-15
7.5.1.1 Pre-Exposure LED Control ..... 7-15
7.5.2 Primary Charging Mechanism ..... 7-15
7.5.2.1 Overview ..... 7-15
7.5.2.2 Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism ..... 7-16
7.5.2.3 Others ..... 7-17
7.5.3 Dust-Collecting Roller Bias ..... 7-18
7.5.3.1 Overview ..... 7-18
7.5.4 Pre-Transfer Charging Mechanism ..... 7-18
7.5.4.1 Outline ..... 7-18
7.5.4.2 Controlling the Output to Suit the Environment (fuzzy control) ..... 7-19
7.5.4.3 Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism ..... 7-20
7.5.4.4 Others ..... 7-20
7.6 Drum Cleaner Unit ..... 7-22
7.6.1 Outline ..... 7-22
7.6.2 Detecting the State (full) of the Waste Toner Case ..... 7-22
7.7 Developing Assembly ..... 7-24
7.7.1 Controlling the Developing Assembly Drive ..... 7-24
7.7.2 Controlling the Developing Bias ..... 7-24
7.7.3 Detecting the Toner Level and Controlling Toner Supply ..... 7-26
7.8 Transfer Mechanism ..... 7-28
7.8.1 Transfer Charging Mechanism ..... 7-28
7.8.1.1 Outline ..... 7-28
7.8.1.2 Controlling the Output to Suit the Environment (fuzzy control) ..... 7-28
7.8.1.3 Transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism ..... 7-29
7.8.1.4 Others ..... 7-30
7.9 Separation Mechanism ..... 7-32

7.9.1 Separation Charging Mechanism ..... 7-32
7.9.1.1 Outline ..... 7-32
7.9.1.2 Correcting the Output to Suit the Environment and the Drum Surface ..... 7-32
7.9.1.3 Others ..... 7-33
7.10 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 7-35
7.10.1 Process Unit ..... 7-35
7.10.1.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-35
7.10.1.2 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-36
7.10.1.3 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7-37
7.10.1.4 Mounting the Process Unit ..... 7-39
7.10.2 Pre-Exposure Lamp ..... 7-40
7.10.2.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-40
7.10.2.2 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-42
7.10.2.3 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7-43
7.10.2.4 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7-45
7.10.2.5 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7-46
7.10.2.6 Removing the Pre-Exposure Lamp Unit ..... 7-46
7.10.2.7 Cleaning the Primary Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 7-47
7.10.3 Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7-47
7.10.3.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-47
7.10.3.2 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7-48
7.10.4 Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7-49
7.10.4.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-49
7.10.4.2 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7-50
7.10.5 Photosensitive Drum ..... 7-51
7.10.5.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum ..... 7-51
7.10.5.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-51
7.10.5.3 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-52
7.10.5.4 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7-53
7.10.5.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7-56
7.10.5.6 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7-56
7.10.5.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7-57
7.10.5.8 Removing the Drum Unit ..... 7-57
7.10.5.9 Cleaning the Photosensitive Drum ..... 7-58
7.10.6 Drum Cleaner Unit ..... 7-60
7.10.6.1 Construction ..... 7-60
7.10.6.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-60
7.10.6.3 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-61
7.10.6.4 Sliding Out the Process Unit ..... 7-63
7.10.6.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7-64
7.10.6.6 Removing the Cleaning Blade ..... 7-65
7.10.6.7 Mounting the Cleaning Blade ..... 7-66
7.10.6.8 Mounting the Side Seal ..... 7-67
7.10.6.9 Cleaning the Cleaner Side Scraper ..... 7-67
7.10.7 Drum Motor ..... 7-68
7.10.7.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 7-68
7.10.7.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 7-69
7.10.7.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 7-70
7.10.7.4 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 7-72

7.10.7.5 Removing the Drum Motor ..... 7-73
7.10.8 Photosensitive Drum Heater ..... 7-74
7.10.8.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum ..... 7-74
7.10.8.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-75
7.10.8.3 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-76
7.10.8.4 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7-77
7.10.8.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7-79
7.10.8.6 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly ..... 7-80
7.10.8.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7-80
7.10.8.8 Removing the Drum Unit ..... 7-81
7.10.8.9 Replacing the Drum Heater ..... 7-82
7.10.8.10 Mounting the Drum Heater ..... 7-83
7.10.9 Hopper Assembly ..... 7-83
7.10.9.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-83
7.10.9.2 Removing the Hopper Assembly ..... 7-84
7.10.10 Hopper Supply Motor ..... 7-86
7.10.10.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-86
7.10.10.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 7-87
7.10.10.3 Removing the Front Cover ..... 7-88
7.10.10.4 Removing the Hopper Supply Motor ..... 7-88
7.10.11 Hopper Strring Motor ..... 7-90
7.10.11.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-90
7.10.11.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 7-91
7.10.11.3 Removing the Hopper Stirring Motor ..... 7-92
7.10.12 Developing Assembly ..... 7-92
7.10.12.1 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-92
7.10.12.2 Cleaning the Developing Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 7-94
7.10.13 Developing Cylinder ..... 7-94
7.10.13.1 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-94
7.10.13.2 Removing the Blade Unit ..... 7-95
7.10.13.3 Removing the Developing Cylinder ..... 7-96
7.10.14 Developing Blade ..... 7-98
7.10.14.1 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-98
7.10.14.2 Removing the Blade Unit ..... 7-99
7.10.14.3 Mounting the Blade ..... 7-100
7.10.15 Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly ..... 7-100
7.10.15.1 Removing the Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly ..... 7-100
7.10.15.2 Mounting the Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly ..... 7-102
7.10.16 Separation Claw/Separation Claw Drive Assembly ..... 7-103
7.10.16.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-103
7.10.16.2 Removing the Developing Assembly ..... 7-104
7.10.16.3 Removing the Process Unit ..... 7-106
7.10.16.4 Removing the Separation Claw Holder ..... 7-108
7.10.17 Potential Sensor Unit ..... 7-108
7.10.17.1 Outline ..... 7-108
7.10.17.2 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 7-109
7.10.17.3 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 7-109
7.10.17.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit ..... 7-110
7.10.17.5 Removing the Potential Control PCB ..... 7-111

7.10.17.6 Removing the Primary Fan Duct ..... 7-111
7.10.17.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly ..... 7-113
7.10.18 Charging Wire ..... 7-113
7.10.18.1 Outline ..... 7-113
7.10.18.2 Routing the Charging Wire ..... 7-113
7.10.18.3 Routing the Grid for the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 7-115
7.10.18.4 Adjusting the Height of the Charging Wire ..... 7-117

# 7.1 Construction

## 7.1.1 Overview

0009-3488

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the functions of and the methods used by the machine's image formation system:

T-7-1

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Photosensitive drum | amorphous silicon (80-mm dia.) |
| | cleaning: by blade |
| Developing assembly | developing cylinder (24.5-mm dia.) |
| | developing method: dry, 1-component toner projection |
| | toner: magnetic negative toner |
| Pre-exposure | LED array |
| | on/off control |
| Potential sensor | potential control |
| | [1] sets primary current |
| | [2] sets laser output |
| | [3] sets developing bias (DC) |
| wire auto cleaning | [1] primary charging wire |
| | [2] pre-transfer charging wire |
| | [3] transfer charging wire |
| | [4] separation charging wire |
| Primary charging control | DC constant current control: set by result of potential control |
| Grid bias control | fixed voltage control; fixed by varistor |
| Developing bias control | AC constant voltage control: on/off control only |
| | DC constant voltage control: set by result of potential control |
| dust-collecting roller bias control | DC non-control |
| pre-transfer charging control | AC constant voltage control: fuzzy control by environment sensor |
| | DC constant current control: on/off only |

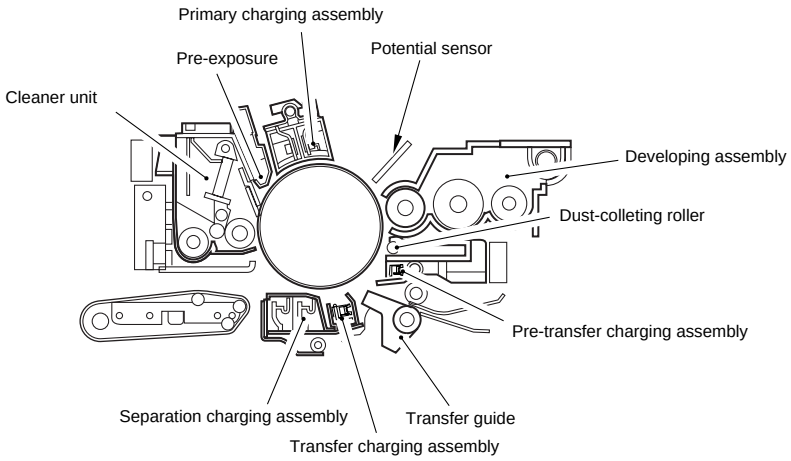
| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Transfer charging control | DC constant current control: fuzzy control by environment sensor |
| Separation charging control | AC constant voltage control<br>DC constant current control: fuzzy control based on output of environment sensor and drum surface potential |

## 7.1.2 Major Components

0009-3533

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the major components of the machine's image formation system:




F-7-1

# 7.2 Image Formation Process

## 7.2.1 Overview

0009-3534

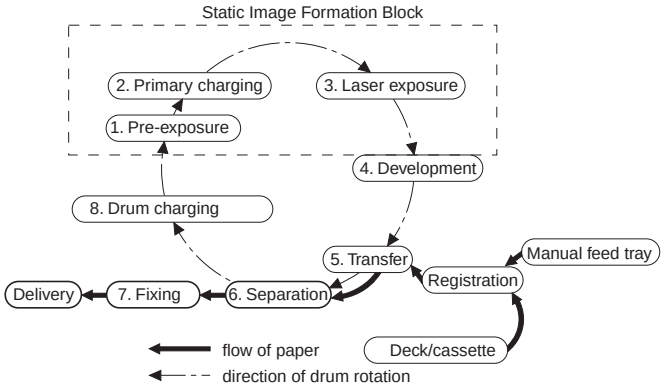
iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's image formation process consists of the following 8 steps:

T-7-2

| | |
|---|---|
| step 1 | pre-exposure |
| step 2 | primary charging (positive DC) |
| step 3 | laser exposure* |
| step 4 | development (AC + positive DC) |
| step 5 | transfer (negative DC) |
| step 6 | separation (AC + positive DC) |
| step 7 | fixing |
| step 8 | drum cleaning |

*Toner is deposited. The machine also executes black exposure using its laser unit.




F-7-2

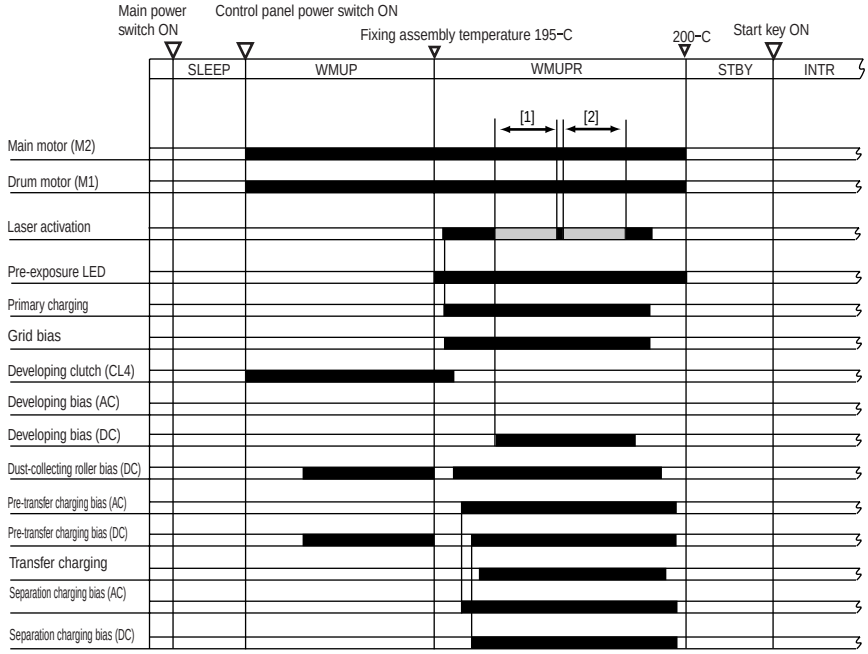
# 7.3 Basic Sequence

## 7.3.1 At Power-On

0009-3535

iR5570 / iR6570

- 1 original, 2 prints




F-7-3

The sequence of operation is as follows:

[1] The machine executes copier potential control.

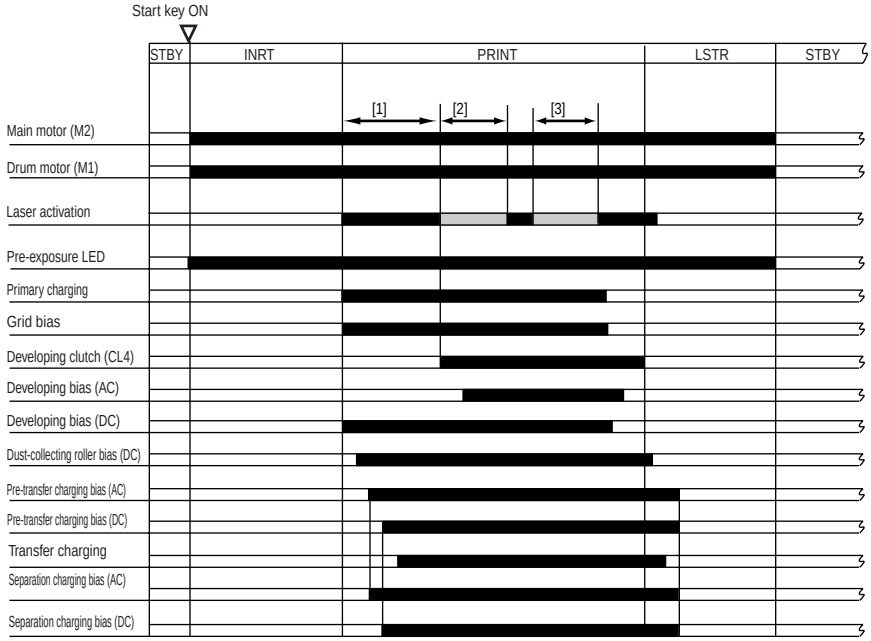
[2] The machine executes printer potential control.

## 7.3.2 At Time of Printing

0009-3537

iR5570 / iR6570

- 1 original, 2 prints




F-7-4

The following shows the sequence of operation:

[1] The machine executes a series of charging operations prior to an image formation session, thus stabilizing the potential of the drum.

[2] The machine executes image formation 1.

[3] The machine executes image formation 2.

# 7.4 Potential Control

## 7.4.1 Overview

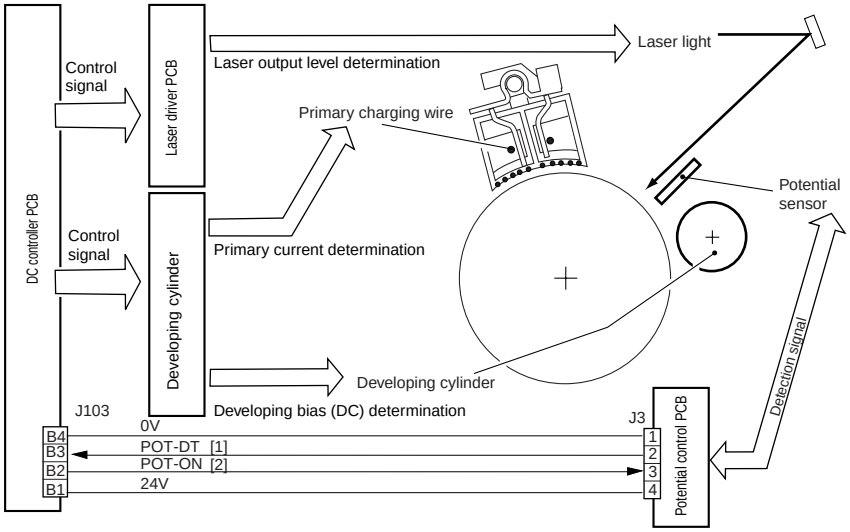
0009-3538

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine uses the following functions and control mechanisms associated with its potential control system:

1. copier/printer potential control
2. APC (auto power control) correction
3. primary current determination (VD control)
4. laser output determination (VL control)
5. post-laser illumination potential measurement (VDC control)

The following shows the construction of the machine's control system associated with potential control:




F-7-5

The following signals are associated with potential control:

[1] POT-DT, drum surface potential measurement

[2] POT-ON, if '1', turns on the potential sensor

## 7.4.2 Copier/Printer Potential Control

0009-3540

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's potential control consists of copier potential control mechanisms and printer potential control mechanisms.

The machine uses VD=390V for both copier and printer control mechanisms.

The timing of potential control is as follows:

T-7-3

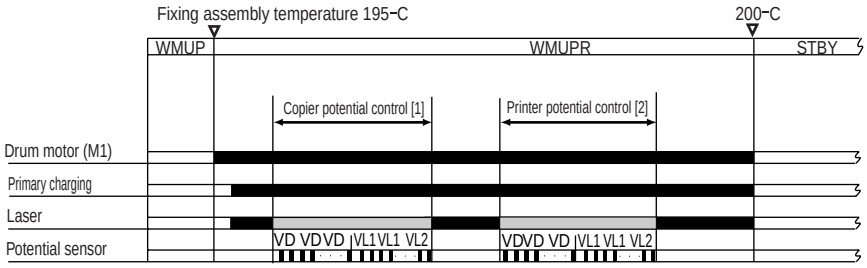
| | **At time of warm-up** |
|---|---|
| Purpose | to execute potential control for copier/printer mode<br>to determine a constant value for copier/printer mode |
| Operating condition | - the temperature of the fixing assembly is 50 deg C or lower when the main power switch is on<br>- when the first image is being formed 60 min after warm-up |
| Operation length | 10 sec (approx.) |
| Service mode | may be enabled or disabled using the following: COPIER>OPTION>BODY>PO-CNT |
| Default | ON (potential control for both copier and printer modes) |

If enabled in service mode, potential control starts 10 min and 60 min after the main power switch is turned on or when the door is opened and closed. The timing and particulars of potential control are as follows:

T-7-4

| | **10 min and 60 min after the main power switch is turned on** |
|---|---|
| Purpose | to control sensitivity, thus making up for changes in drum temperature<br>to accommodate changes in charging efficiency |
| Operating conditions | - start of the 1st job 10 min and 60 min after the main power switch has been turned on<br>- the door is opened and closed |
| Operation length | off: is not executed (default)<br>short mode: about 5 sec<br>standard mode: about 10 sec |
| service mode | settings may be OFF, short, or standard as determined by the following: COPIER>OPTION>BODY>PO-CNTMD |
| Default | OFF |

- The following is the sequence of operation at time of warm-up:




F-7-6

The sequence and particulars of potential control are as follows:

[1] copier potential control: VD = 8 times max.; VL1 = 8 times max.; VL2 = once

[2] printer potential control: VD = 8 times max.; VL1 = 8 times max.; VL2 = once

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>PO-CNT (enable/disable potential control)**

0: disable potential control

1: enable potential control

---

- The following settings may be made for potential control executed 10 min and 60 min after the main power switch is turned on and when the door is opened and closed: COPIER>OPTION>BODY>PO-CNTMD:

[1] off (default): disable potential control

[2] short mode: decrease the length based on potential attained by executing either of the 2 modes

[3] standard mode: execute both copier and printer potential control in succession

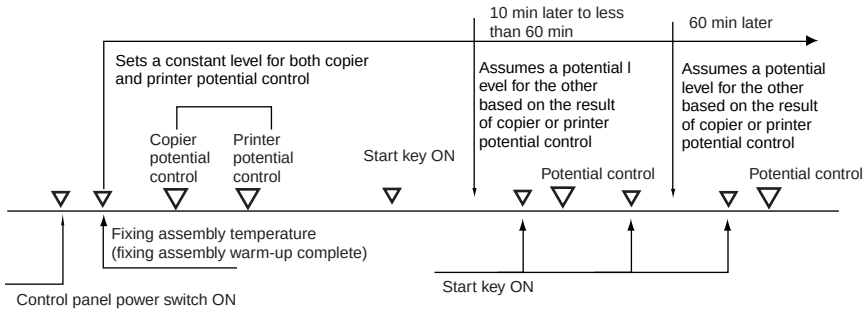
- Short Mode (as selected in service mode)

The machine executes one of the 2 potential modes, and makes an assumption for the other mode.

For warm-up after power-on, the machine refers to the primary current level, laser output level, and developing bias DC level for both copier potential control and printer potential control, thereby computing and saving the resulting rate.

In the course of potential control after power-on, the machine executes one of the 2 potential control modes, thus computing the other in relation to the rate it obtained at time of power-on and after power-on.

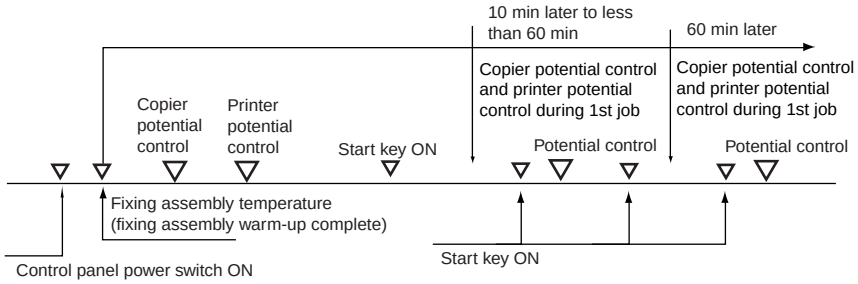
The following is the sequence of operation used for short mode:




F-7-7

- Standard Mode (as enabled in service mode)

The machine executes both copier potential control and printer potential control in succession.




F-7-8

In addition to standard mode and short mode, the machine also offers 30-sec mode executed for 30-sec start-up.

- 30-sec Mode

The machine executes 30-sec mode in a power save state and when it is turned on for the first time for the day.

The machine uses the value of the previous control session to initiate laser exposure, measuring the post-laser illumination potential (VLM) and determining the developing bias DC (Vdc).

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> PO-CNT (turning off the potential control mechanism)**

0: disable potential control

1: enable potential control (default)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> PO-CNTMD (selecting potential control mode)**

0: 10 min, 60 min potential control OFF (default)

1: 10 min, 60 min short mode

2: 10 min, 60 min normal mode

**COPIER> OPTION> TEMPO> F-POT-SW**

Enter '1' if a transfer separation fault occurs because of a fault in the potential sensor (as a tentative remedy until the replacement of the sensor).

**COPIER> OPTION> TEMPO> F-POT-D**

Enabled when '1' is set for the following: COPIER>OPTION>TEMPO>F-POT-SW.

0: if user primarily uses originals with low image ratio (text original; default)

1: if user primarily uses originals with high image ratio (photo original)

2: if re-transfer (drop-out at 50 mm of leading edge) occurs

**COPIER> OPTION> TEMPO> F-HUM-SW**

Enter '1' if the environment sensor is faulty (as a tentative remedy until replacement of the sensor).

**COPIER> OPTION> TEMPO> F-HUM-D**

Enabled if '1' is set for the following: COPIER>OPTION>TEMPO-F-HUM-SW.

Enter the humidity reading of the site of installation (between 30% and 99%; default being 35%).

**COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC** (forcing potential control)

ON: execute potential control

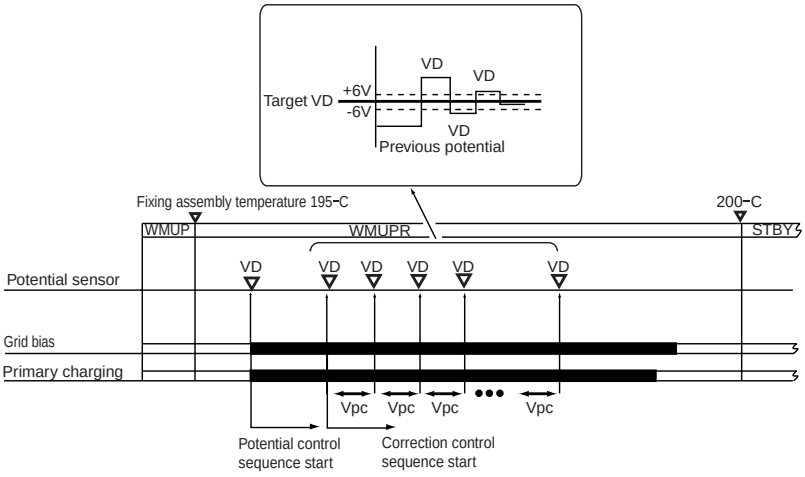
**COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST** (setting potential sensor offset value)
**COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> DE-OFST** (adjusting copy Vdc)
**COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VD-OFST** (setting copy VD target potential offset value)
**COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> DE-OFS-P** (adjusting printer Vdc)
**COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VD-OFS-P** (setting printer VD target potential offset value)
Enter the value indicated on the service label if you have initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.
**COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC>OFST** (adjusting potential sensor offset)
For the method of adjustment, see "Standards and Adjustments."

## 7.4.3 Determining the Primary Current

0009-3541

iR5570 / iR6570

To measure the dark area potential (VD) for the first time after the power switch is turned on, the machine uses the most recently measured current level, and measures the drum surface potential using the potential sensor. The DC controller PCB compares the drum surface potential and the target potential; as a result, if the measured potential is +/-6 V of the target value, the machine corrects the primary current and measures the potential once again. The machine executes potential measurement a maximum of 8 times, and also corrects the primary current as many times.




F-7-9

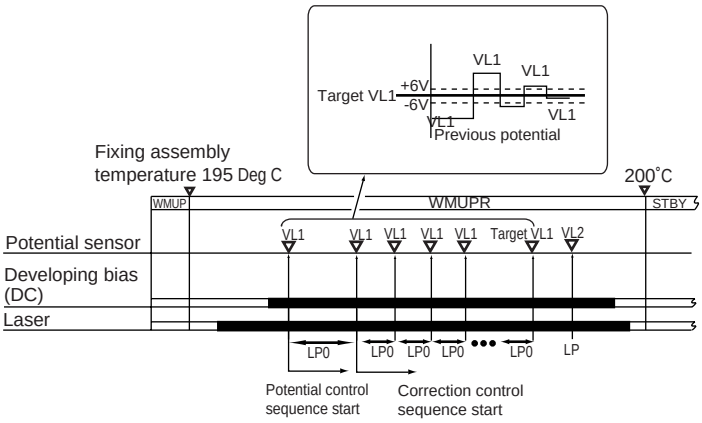
## 7.4.4 Determining the Laser Output

0009-3543

iR5570 / iR6570

To measure the light area potential (VL1) for the first time after the power switch is turned on, the machine uses the most recent laser output level (LP0), and measures the drum surface potential using the potential sensor. The DC controller PCB compares the drum source potential and the target potential; if the measured potential is +/-10V of the target value, the machine corrects the potential of the laser output, and measures the potential once again. The machine executes potential measurement a maximum of 8 times, and also corrects the lower output level as many

times. In addition, the machine measures the light area (VL2) for the developing bias for use in determining the laser output (LP) needed to attain the target potential.



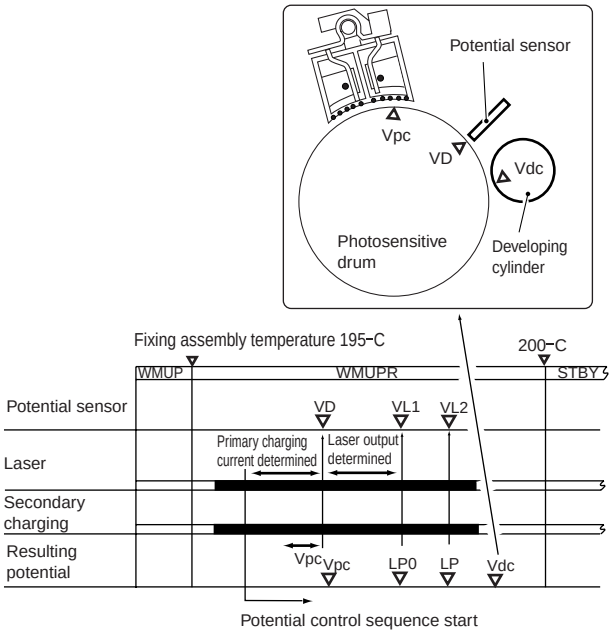

F-7-10

## 7.4.5 Determining the Developing Bias

0009-3544

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine determines the developing bias (VDC) as follows with reference to the drum surface potential (VL2):
VDC = VL2 + delta VDC
For copier potential, delta VDC=110 V
For printer potential, delta VDC=85 to 110 V (i.e., the printer potential varies to suit the reading of the environment sensor, thus ensuring the reproduction of correct line width)




F-7-11

# 7.4.6 APC Correction

0009-3545

iR5570 / iR6570

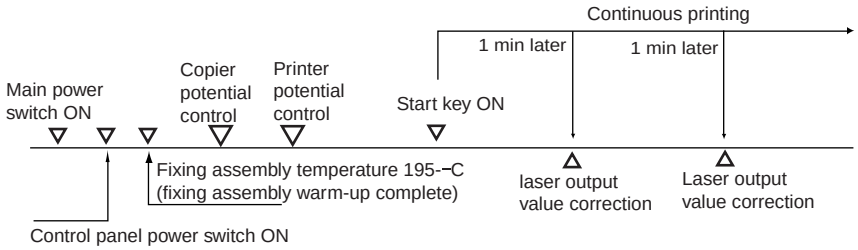
Changes in the laser output cause changes in the surface potential. To maintain a specific level of surface potential, the machine corrects the laser output control value. The following shows the type and the particulars of laser output control value correction:

**1. Between-Sheet APC Control**

Purpose: to maintain a specific level of surface potential without lowering the productivity during a continuous job; the machine measures the potential after laser output between sheets, and corrects the laser output control value.

Timing: over the 1st interval between sheets every 1 min after the start of a continuous print job.

Potential measurement: the drum potential varies in drum peripheral direction; thus, the machine computes the average drum surface potential in drum peripheral direction. It uses the result of computation to determine the laser output correction value. If measurement is not possible because of conditions imposed by the need for measurement between sheets, the machine will continue measurement for an additional 1 min.




F-7-12

**2. Initial Rotation APC Control**

Purpose: to make up for the changes in the VL potential of the laser output occurring after an appreciable time, the machine measures the drum potential and corrects the laser output control value.

Timing: during initial rotation of the 1st job 60 min after the end of a job.

Potential measurement: the drum potential varies in peripheral direction, and the machine computes the average drum potential in peripheral direction. The machine uses the result of computation to obtain the appropriate laser output correction value.

**3. Last Rotation APC Control**

Purpose: when intermittent printing is repeated at short intervals, the absence of potential control can cause changes in the VL potential of the laser output. To make up for the changes, the machine computes a correction value for the laser output control value and uses the result for the next job.

Timing: during last rotation for the 1st job 30 min after the most recent laser output correction.

Potential measurement: the drum potential varies in peripheral direction. The machine computes the average drum potential in peripheral direction, and obtains the appropriate laser output correction value using the result of computation.

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>LAPS-SW (switching laser correction)**
0: ON (left alone for 10 min -> initial rotation APC)
1: ON (left alone for 60 min -> initial rotation APC; default)
2: ON (left alone for 120 min -> initial rotation APC)
3: OFF only for initial rotation APC
4: OFF

## 7.4.7 Adjusting the Density in Various Modes

0009-3546

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine corrects the development bias determined as a result of potential control for the following operating modes, and uses the result as the target value for the individual modes:

**1. Density Adjustment for Copying**
Purpose: to obtain the density suited to the user's needs.
Method of correction: uses the developing bias and image processing (binary density processing) according to the F-value setting

**2. Density Adjustment for Printing**
Purpose: to obtain the density suited to the user's needs.
Method of correction: uses the developing bias and image processing (thickening) to suit the F-value setting.

Adjusting the Density for Copying
The machine increases the developing bias to decrease the copy density. If increased in excess, the bias can cause light images; if decreased in excess, on the other hand, the background can developing fogging. In light of this, the machine executes density processing using changes in the developing bias and image processing (binary density processing).

T-7-5

| F value | Developing DC bias standard value (V) | Shift (V) | Image processing | Image density |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 240 | 60 | yes | lighter |
| 2 | 220 | 40 | no | |
| 3 | 180 | 0 | no | |
| 4 | 140 | -40 | no | |
| 5 | 120 | -60 | yes | darker |

**Adjusting the Density for Printing**

The machine increases the developing bias to increase the print density. If increased in excess, the background can develop fogging. At the lower limit of the developing bias, the machine uses the changes in the developing bias and image processing (thickening processing) to ensure appropriate density.

T-7-6

| F value | Developing DC bias standard value (V) | Shift (V) | Thickening*1 | Image density |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 218 | 48 | no | light |
| 2 | 205 | 35 | no | |
| 3 | 194 | 24 | no | |
| 4 | 182 | 12 | no | |
| 5 | 170 | 0 | no | |
| 6 | 153 | -17 | no | |
| 7 | 137 | -33 | no | |
| 8 | 120 | -50 | no | |
| 9 | 120 | -50 | yes | dark |

*1: Thickening processing may be enabled for all F values in user mode ('correct fine line').

# 7.5 Charging Mechanism

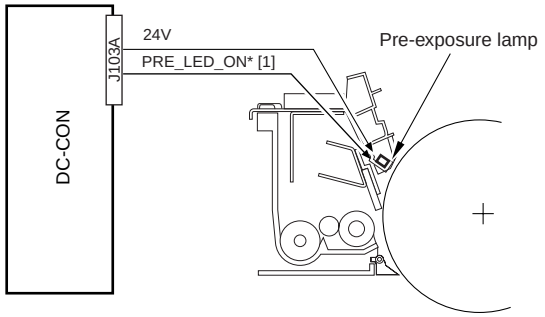
## 7.5.1 Controlling Pre-Exposure LED

### 7.5.1.1 Pre-Exposure LED Control 0009-4060

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine is equipped with a pre-exposure LED used to prevent adhesion of excess toner on the photosensitive drum because of residual charges. The following is an item associated with the pre-exposure LED control system:

1. turning on/off the pre-exposure LED




F-7-13

The following is the signal associated with the mechanism:

[1] Pre-exposure LED control signal; when '0', LED goes on

## 7.5.2 Primary Charging Mechanism

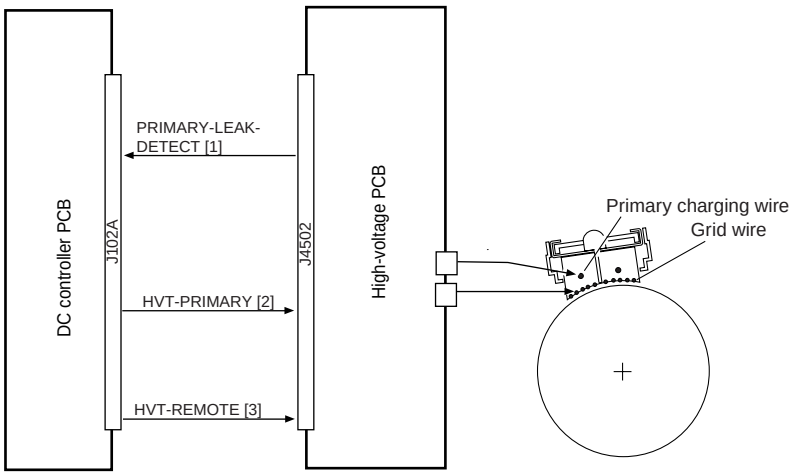
### 7.5.2.1 Overview 0009-4062

iR5570 / iR6570

The following items are associated with the primary charging control system:

1. turning on/off the primary corona current
2. controlling the constant current level of the primary corona current
3. controlling the constant voltage level of the grid bias (fixed to 850 V by a

The following shows the construction of the control system associated with the primary charging control system:




F-7-14

The following signals are associated with the mechanism:

[1] Primary charging leakage detection signal; when '0', if the current is too high or too low

[2] Primary corona current control signal; used to control the primary charging current generated by the high-voltage PCB

[3] High-voltage remote signal; turning on/off the primary charging corona current output

### 7.5.2.2 Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism 0009-4063

iR5570 / iR6570

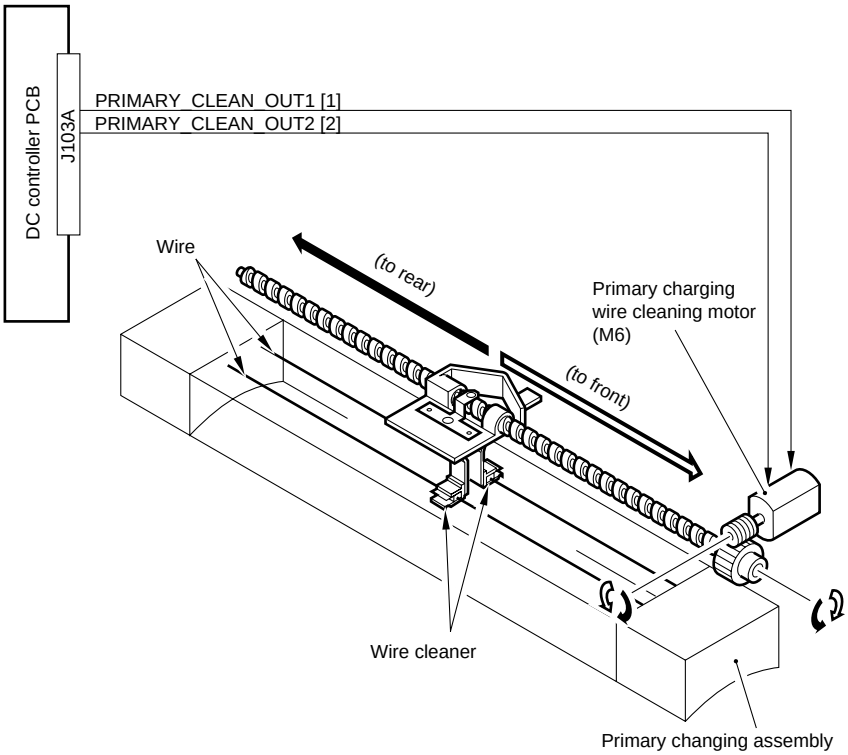
The primary charging wire cleaning mechanism is turned on at the following timing, and the construction of the control system is as shown:

Timing of Cleaning

1. when the wire cleaning mechanism is executed in user mode
2. when the wire cleaning mechanism is executed in service mode:
   COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-CLN*1
3. after the end of cleaning, at the end of every 2,000 prints*2
4. in a low temperature or high humidity environment, if the fixing roller is 160 deg C or less when the power is turned on

*1: The machine executes it when the primary charging wire or the transfer charging wire has been replaced.

*2: The default cleaning interval may be changed in service mode (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> W-CLN-P).




F-7-15

The following signals are associated with the mechanism:

[1] Primary charging wire cleaning motor reverse direction signal; when '1', the wire cleaner moves toward the rear.

[2] Primary changing wire cleaning motor normal direction signal; when '1', the wire cleaner moves toward the front.

### 7.5.2.3 Others

0009-4075

iR5570 / iR6570

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-CLN**

Use it so that the machine causes the wire cleaner to make 5 round trips to automatically clean the charging wire when the primary charging wire or the transfer wire has been replaced.

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>W-CLN-P**

Use it to specify the interval at which the primary charging wire is automatically cleaned in terms of the number of prints made.

---

## 7.5.3 Dust-Collecting Roller Bias

### 7.5.3.1 Overview

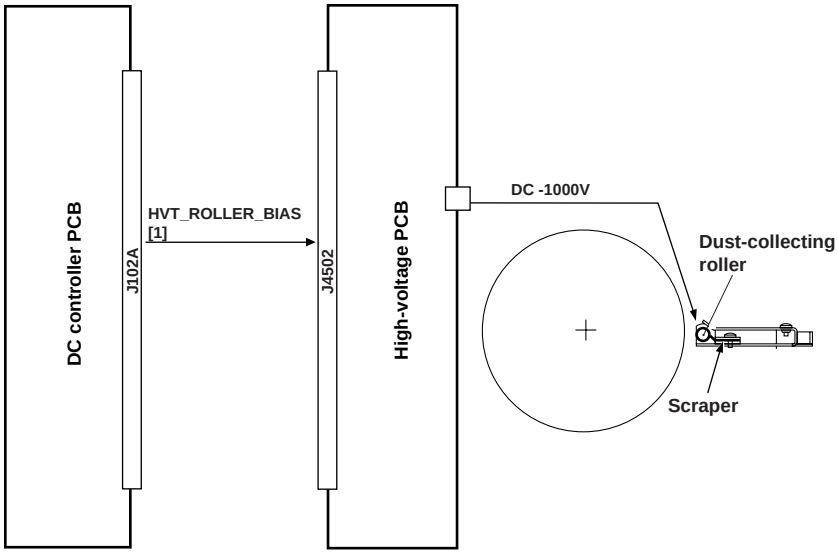
0009-4077

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine is equipped with a dust-colleting roller to collect stray toner occurring after development. The toner collected on its surface is removed by the work of a scraper.

The following item is associated with the dust-collecting roller bias control system:
1. turning on/off the dust-collecting roller bias

The following shows the construction of the dust-collecting roller bias:




F-7-16

The following signal is associated with the mechanism:
[1] dust-collecting roller bias remote signal; if '1', the dust-collecting roller bias turns on.

## 7.5.4 Pre-Transfer Charging Mechanism

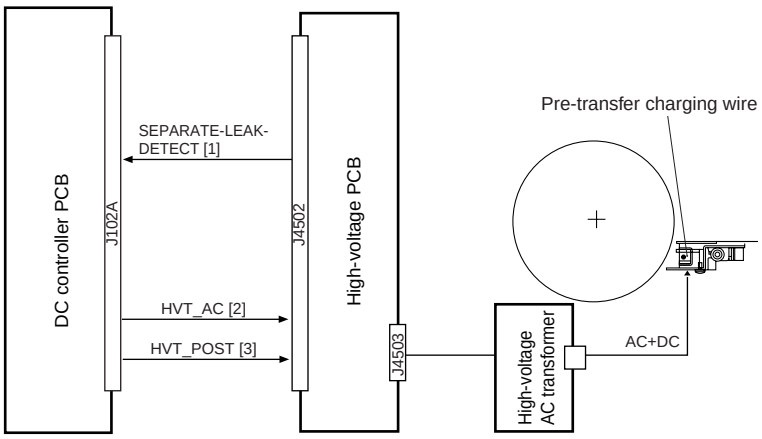
### 7.5.4.1 Outline

0009-4079

iR5570 / iR6570

The following items are associated with the pre-transfer charging control system:
1. controlling the constant current level of the DC bias
2. controlling the fixed voltage level of the AC bias
3. controlling the output to suit the environment (fuzzy control)

The following shows the construction of the system associated with the pre-transfer charging control mechanisms:




F-7-17

The following signals are associated with the mechanism:

[1] Pre-transfer/separation charging leakage detection signal; when the current is too high or too low, '0'.

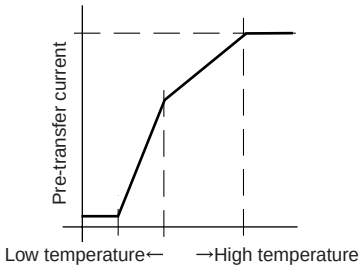
[2] Pre-transfer charging control signal; controls the DC bias current and AC bias voltage generated by the high-voltage PCB.

[3] Pre-transfer/separation charging remote signal; turns on/off the pre-transfer/separation current output.

## 7.5.4.2 Controlling the Output to Suit the Environment (fuzzy control) 0009-4080

iR5570 / iR6570

The pre-transfer charging current is optimized to suit the environment (i.e., reading of the environment sensor):




F-7-18

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>FUZZY (turning on/off fuzzy control)**

0: enable fuzzy control (default)

1: low humidity mode (for pre-transfer charging current level lower than standard)

2: normal humidity mode

3: high humidity mode (for pre-transfer charging current higher than standard)

When set to '1' through '3', the machine executes the appropriate modes independently of the reading of the

environment sensor.

### 7.5.4.3 Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism 0009-4082

iR5570 / iR6570

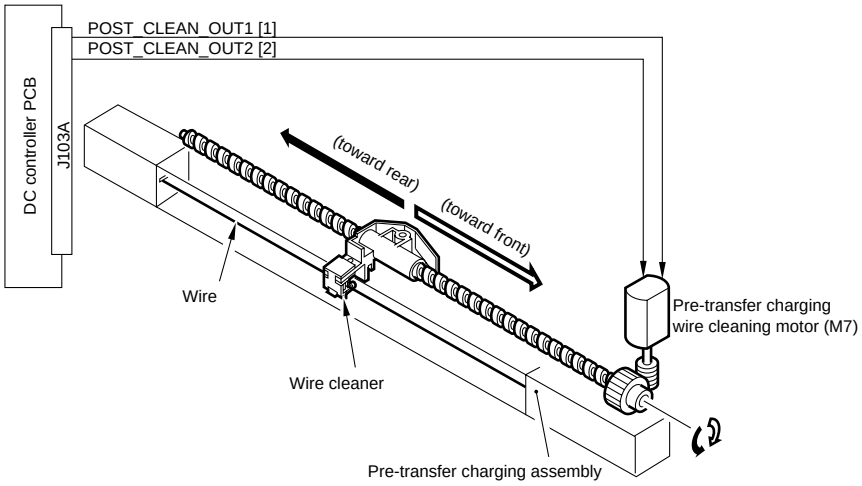
The machine executes pre-transfer charging wire cleaning as follows using its associated mechanism:

Timing

1. when wire cleaning is executed in user mode.
2. when wire cleaning is executed in service mode (COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN)*1.
3. after the end of cleaning, every 2,000 prints*2.
4. in a low temperature or high humidity environment, if the fixing roller is 160 deg C or less when the power is turned on.

*1: The machine executes cleaning when the primary charging wire or the transfer charging wire has been replaced.

*2: The default cleaning interval may be changed in service mode: COPIER> OPTION> BODY> W-CLN-P.




F-7-19

The following signals are associated with the mechanism:

[1] Pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor normal direction signal; when '1', the wire cleaner moves toward the rear.

[2] Pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor reverse direction signal, when '1', the wire cleaner moves toward the front.

### 7.5.4.4 Others 0009-4083

iR5570 / iR6570

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>PRE-TR (entering output adjustment value for pre-transfer charging current)**

Enter the value indicated on the service label if you have initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

**COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>H-PRE-TR (entering offset value for pre-transfer high-voltage output of high-voltage unit)**

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the new high-voltage unit if you have replaced the high-voltage unit or initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

**COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>D-PRE-TR (entering offset value for pre-transfer high-voltage output of DC controller PCB)**

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the new DC controller PCB if you have replaced the DC controller PCB or initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>W-CLN-P**

Use it to set the interval of automatic cleaning of the pre-transfer charging wire in terms of the number of prints.

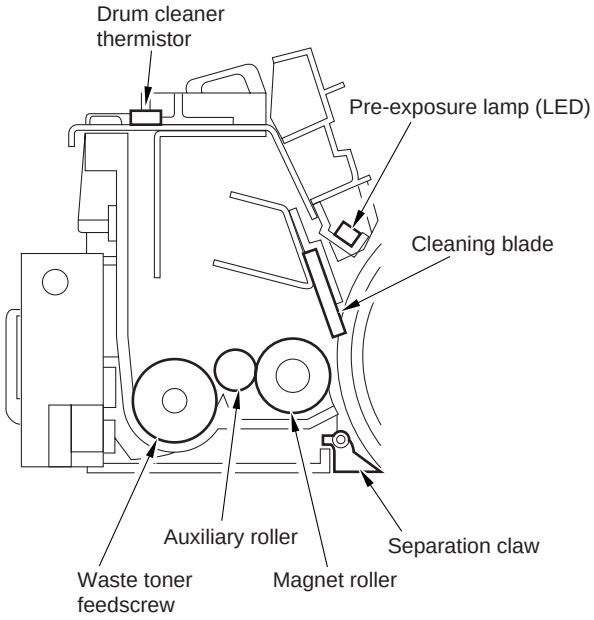
# 7.6 Drum Cleaner Unit

## 7.6.1 Outline

0009-4121

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the components found in the drum cleaner unit:



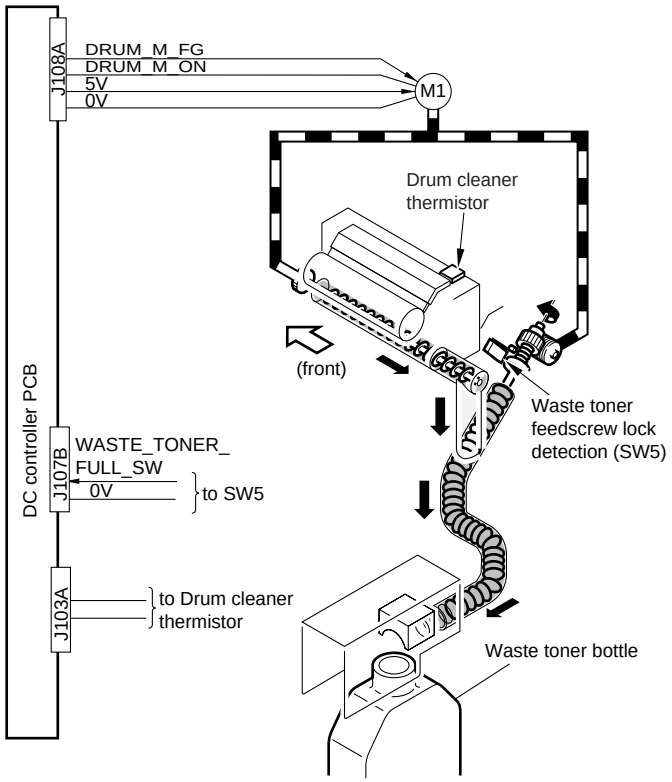

F-7-20

## 7.6.2 Detecting the State (full) of the Waste Toner Case

0009-4122

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the control mechanism used to see if the waste toner case has become full:




F-7-21

**ERROR CODE:**

**E013-0001**

Indicated if the waste toner feedscrew sensor (MSW2) has remained on for 5 sec or more.

**E821-0001**

The reading of the drum cleaner thermistor is 55 deg C at least once, causing the machine to assume that the inside of the cleaner is clogged with toner.

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>WASTE-TNR**

waste toner counter; when its reading reaches '250,000', the machine will issue an alarm on the User screen. Dispose of the waste toner, and reset the error code.

**MEMO:**

The waste toner bottle can hold toner good for a maximum of 500,000 prints. The machine will indicate a waste toner bottle full alarm when the counter reading reaches '250,000'.

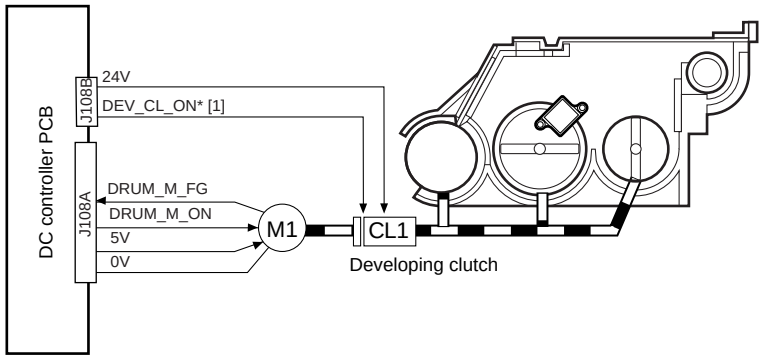
# 7.7 Developing Assembly

## 7.7.1 Controlling the Developing Assembly Drive

0009-4118

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the construction of the developing assembly drive control system:




F-7-22

The following signal is associated with the developing assembly control mechanism:

[1] Developing clutch drive signal; when '0', the drive of the main motor (M1) is transmitted to the developing assembly.

## 7.7.2 Controlling the Developing Bias

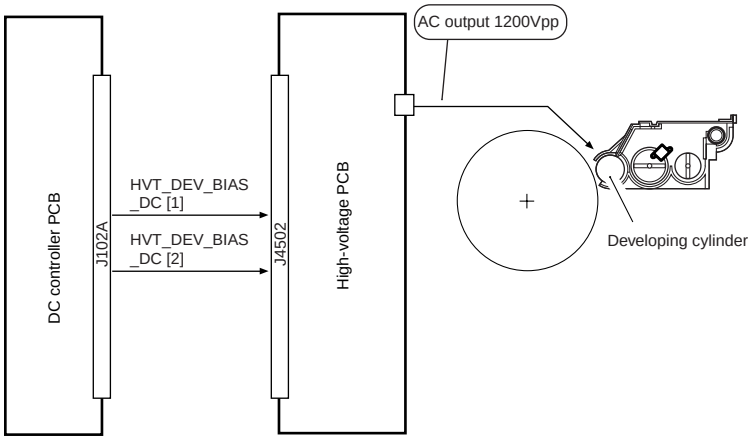
0009-4119

iR5570 / iR6570

The following items are associated with the developing bias control system:

[1] Controlling the DC bias constant voltage

[2] Controlling the AC bias constant voltage




F-7-23

The following signals are used in association with the developing bias control mechanism:

[1] Developing DC bias current control signal; controls the DC component of the developing bias generated by the high-voltage power supply PCB.

[2] turns on/off the developing bias current output.

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>ADJUST>DEVELOP>BIAS**

(entering developing bias)

Enter the value indicated on the service label if you have initialized the DC controller PCB.

setting range: 0 (darker) to 600 (lighter)

**COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> HVT-DE**

(entering offset value for developing high-voltage output of high-voltage unit)

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the new high-voltage unit if you have replaced the DC controller PCB or initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

setting range: -100 (lighter) to +100 (darker)

**COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> D-HV-DE**

(entering offset value for developing high-voltage output of DC controller PCB)

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the DC controller PCB if you have replaced the DC controller PCB or initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

setting range: -100 (lighter) to +100 (darker)

**COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> DE-OFST)**

(adjusting VDC for copier)

**COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> DE-OFS-P)**

(adjusting VDC for printer)

Enter the value indicated on the service label if you have initialized the RAM on the DC control PCB.

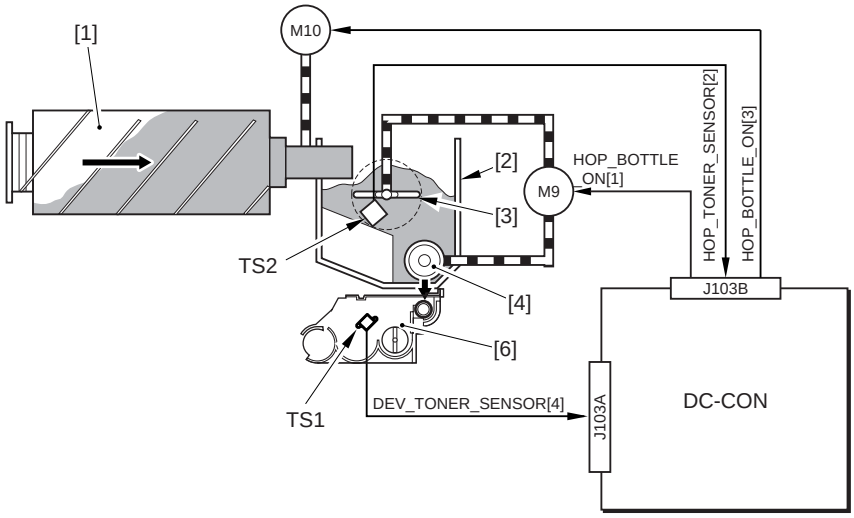
---

# 7.7.3 Detecting the Toner Level and Controlling Toner Supply

0009-4120

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the components associated with the toner supply control system:




F-7-24

[1] Toner bottle
[2] Hopper assembly
[3] Toner stirring plate
[4] Toner feedscrew
[5] Toner feed pipe
[6] Developing assembly
M9: Hopper stirring motor
M10: Toner supply motor
TS1: Toner level sensor
TS2: Inside hopper toner level sensor
DC-CON: DC controller (components used to detect level of remaining toner)

**Toner Supply Sequence**

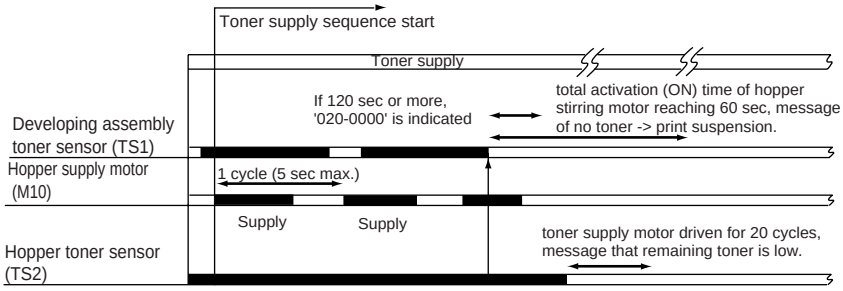
The toner inside the developing assembly is monitored by the developing assembly toner sensor (TS1); when the toner inside the developing assembly falls below a specific level, the developing assembly toner level signal goes '0' so that the DC controller PCB recognizes it.

If the DC controller PCB detects the developing assembly toner level signal for 0.3 sec or more, it generates the hopper motor drive signal so that the hopper assembly will start supplying toner.

When the toner inside the developing assembly reaches a specific level and, as a result, the developing assembly toner level signal remains '1' for 0.7 sec or more, the hopper supply motor stops.

When the toner inside the hopper drops below a specific level, the hopper toner level detection signal goes '0'. If the signal remains '0' when the toner supply motor has been turned on and off 20 times after the detection of the signal state by the DC controller, the machine issues a message that the remaining toner is low.

Total rotating time reaches 60 seconds after the toner sensor in the developing assembly senses no toner, the machine issues a message of no toner and stops the ongoing printing operation.
When the toner bottle is replaced, the hopper supply motor and the stirring motor are turned on, and the developing assembly inside toner level detection signal goes '1', the machine resets the message of no toner and resumes printing.




F-7-25

**ERROR CODE:**

**E020-0000**

Indicated while the output of the hopper toner sensor (TS2) points to the presence of toner and the output of the toner sensor (TS1) inside the developing assembly points to the absence of toner for 120 sec or more.

# 7.8 Transfer Mechanism

## 7.8.1 Transfer Charging Mechanism

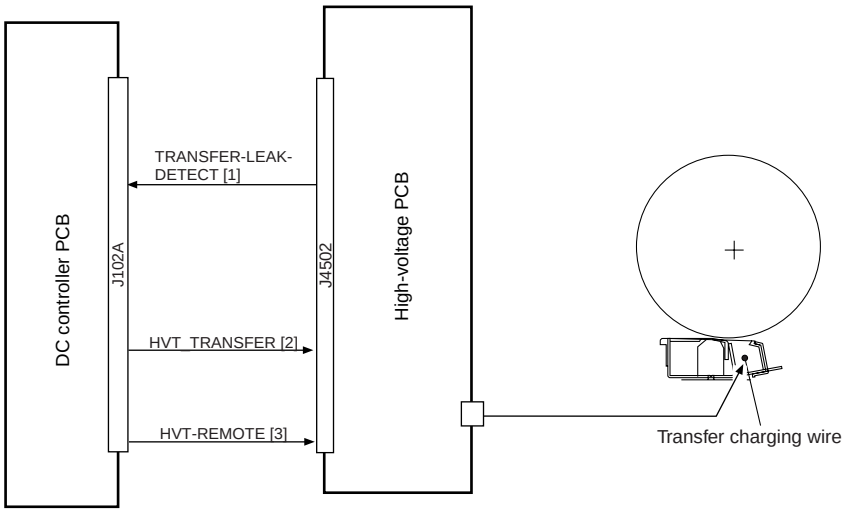
### 7.8.1.1 Outline 0009-4084

iR5570 / iR6570

The following items are associated with the transfer charging control system:

1. controlling the DC bias constant current
2. controlling the output to suit the environment (fuzzy control)

The following shows the construction of the transfer charging control system:




F-7-26

The following signals are associated with the transfer charging control mechanism:

[1] Transfer charging leakage detection signal; when the current is too high or too low, '0'

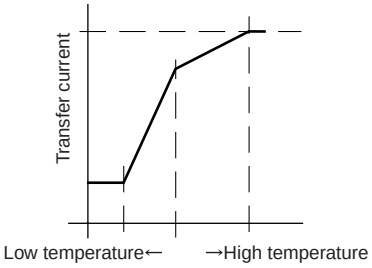
[2] Transfer charging current control signal; used to control the transfer current generated by the high-voltage PCB

[3] High-voltage remote signal; turns on/off the transfer current output

### 7.8.1.2 Controlling the Output to Suit the Environment (fuzzy control) 0009-5215

iR5570 / iR6570

The transfer charging current is optimized to suit the environment (i.e., reading of the environment sensor).




F-7-27

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>FUZZY (turning on/off fuzzy control)**

0: turns off fuzzy control (default)

1: low humidity mode (for lower transfer charging current than standard)

2: normal humidity mode

3: high humidity mode (for higher transfer charging current than normal)

When set to '1' through '3', the machine executes the appropriate modes independently of the reading of the environment sensor.

### 7.8.1.3 Transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Mechanism 0009-4101

iR5570 / iR6570

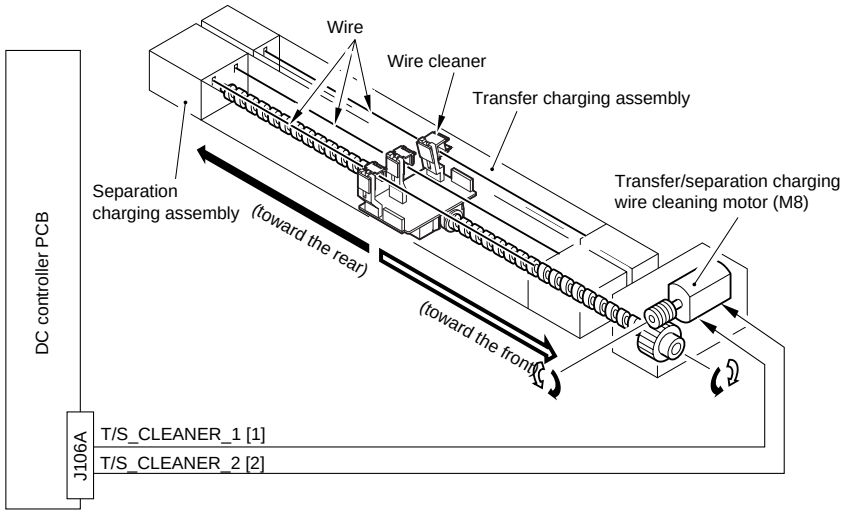
The following shows the timing at which transfer charging wire cleaning is executed and the construction of the associated system:

<Timing>

1. when wire cleaning is executed in user mode
2. when wire cleaning is executed in service mode (COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN)*1
3. at the end of every 2,000 prints after the end of cleaning*2
4. if the fixing roller is 160 deg C or less in a low temperature or high humidity environment

*1: The machine executes wire cleaning when the primary charging wire or the transfer charging wire has been replaced.

*2: The default cleaning interval may be adjusted in service mode: COPIER> OPTION> BODY> W-CLN-P.




F-7-28

The following signals are used in association with the cleaning mechanism:

[1] Transfer charging wire cleaning motor normal direction signal; when '1', the wire cleaner moves toward the rear.

[2] Transfer charging wire cleaning motor reverse direction signal; when '1', the wire cleaner moves toward the front.

### 7.8.1.4 Others

0009-4111

iR5570 / iR6570

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-N1**

(adjusting the transfer charging current output for the 1st side of a duplex print or for a simplex print using plain paper)

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-N2**

(adjusting the transfer charging current output for the 2nd side of a duplex print using plain paper)

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> HVT-TR**

(entering the offset value of the transfer high-voltage output of the high-voltage unit)

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the new high-voltage unit if you have replaced the high-voltage unit or initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> D-HV-TR**

(entering the offset value for the transfer high-voltage output of the DC controller PCB)

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the new DC controller PCB if you have replaced the DC controller PCB or initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

**COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN**

Use it so that the machine automatically causes its wire cleaner to make 5 round trips if you have replaced the primary charging wire or the transfer charging wire.

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> W-CLN-P**

Use it to set the interval of automatically cleaning the pre-transfer charging wire in terms of the number of prints.

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C1**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the right deck)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C2**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the left deck)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C3**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the cassette 4)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C4**

(switching over the transfer/separation output for pickup from the manual feed tray)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-MF**

(Use it to switch the transfer/separation output for pickup from the manual feed tray.)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-DK**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the side paper deck)

As necessary, switch over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from various sources of paper by way of correcting various faults:

0: normal (default)

1: prevent re-transfer

2: prevent separation fault

3: prevent transfer fault

# 7.9 Separation Mechanism

## 7.9.1 Separation Charging Mechanism

### 7.9.1.1 Outline

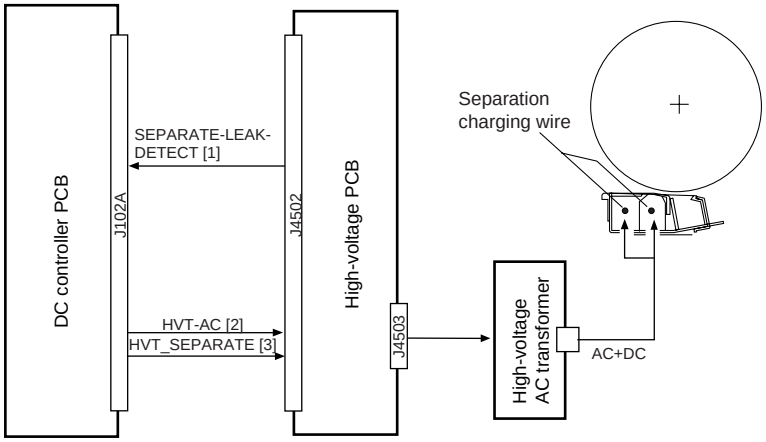
0009-4113

iR5570 / iR6570

The following items are associated with the separation charging control system:

1. controlling the constant current of the DC bias
2. controlling the constant voltage of the AC bias
3. correcting the output to suit the environment and drum surface potential (fuzzy control)

The following shows the construction of the separation charging control system:




F-7-29

The following signals are associated with the separation charging control mechanisms:

[1] Separation charging leakage detection signal; if the current is too high or too low, '0'.

[2] Separation charging current control signal; used to control the DC bias current and the AC bias voltage generated by the high-voltage PCB.

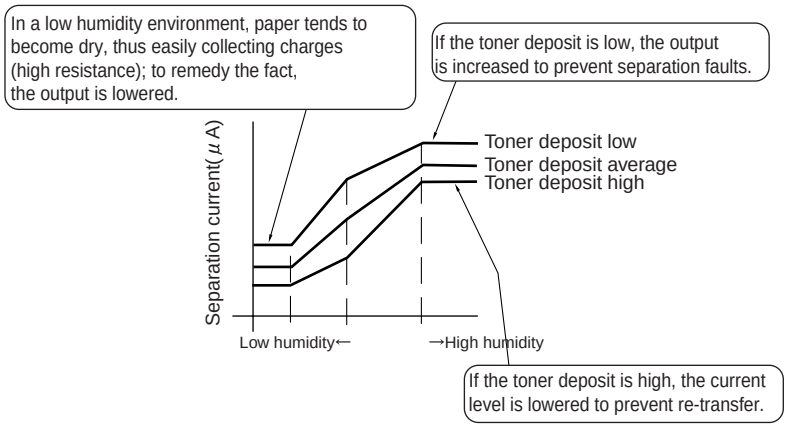
[3] Separation charging remote signal; turns on/off the separation current output.

### 7.9.1.2 Correcting the Output to Suit the Environment and the Drum Surface Potential

0009-4115

iR5570 / iR6570

The separation current output is optimized to suit the environment (i.e., reading of the environment sensor) and the deposit of toner (either of 3 levels; low, average, high, as determined by the count of black pixels).




F-7-30

[1] In a low humidity environment, paper tends to become dry, thus tending to collect charges (high resistance). The output is decreased.

[2] If the drum surface potential is low, the output is increased to prevent separation faults.

[3] If the drum surface potential is high, the current level is lowered to prevent re-transfer.

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FUZZY (turning off/on fuzzy control)**

0: enable fuzzy control (default)

1: low humidity mode (for higher pre-transfer charging current than normal)

2: normal humidity mode

3: high humidity mode (for higher pre-transfer charging current than normal)

If '1' through '3' is set, the machine executes the individual modes independently of the reading of the environment sensor.

---

### 7.9.1.3 Others

0009-4116

iR5570 / iR6570

---

**Service Mode:**

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-SP> SP-N1**

(adjusting the output of the 1st side of a duplex print or for a simplex print using plain paper)

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-SP> SP-N2**

(adjusting the output of the 2nd side of a duplex print using plain paper)

If the RAM on the DC controller PCB has been cleared, enter the value in-dicated on the service label.

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-SP> HVT-SP**

(entering the offset value for the separation high-voltage output of the high-voltage unit)

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the new high-voltage unit if you have replaced the high-voltage unit

or initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

**COPIER> ADJUST> HV-SP> D-HV-SP**

(entering the offset value for the separation high-voltage output of the DC controller PCB)

Enter the value indicated on the label attached to the new DC control PCB if you have replaced the DC controller PCB or initialed the RAM on the DC controller PCB.

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C1**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the right deck)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C2**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the left deck)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C3**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the cassette 3)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-C4**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the manual feed tray)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-MF**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from the manual feed tray)

**COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TR-SP-DK**

(switching over the transfer/separation output value for pickup from various sources of paper to suit various faults)

The transfer/separation output value is switched for each source of paper to prevent various problems:

0: normal (default)

1: prevent re-transfer

2: prevent separation

3: prevent transfer faults

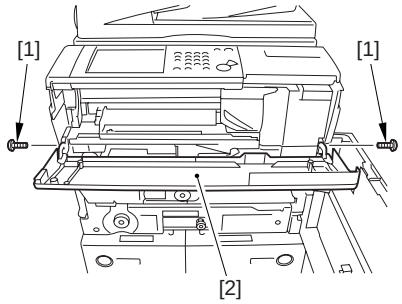
# 7.10 Parts Replacement Procedure

## 7.10.1 Process Unit

### 7.10.1.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5549

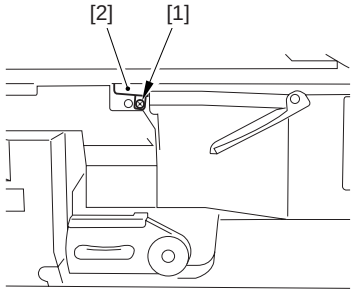
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



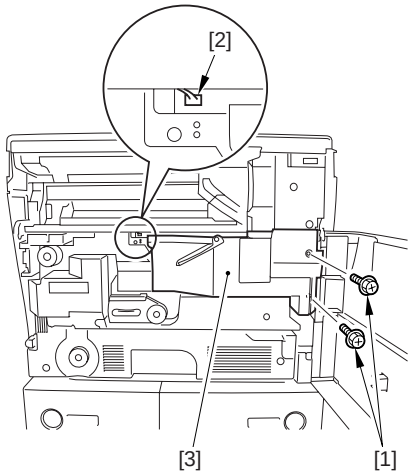

F-7-31

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-32

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].




F-7-33

### 7.10.1.2 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-7473

iR5570 / iR6570

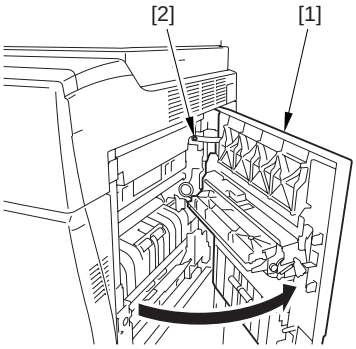
---

⚠

The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

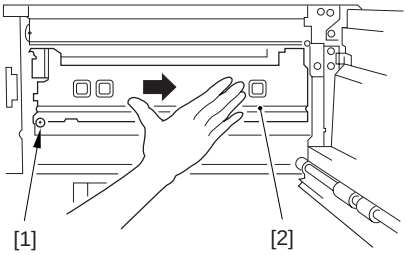
---

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



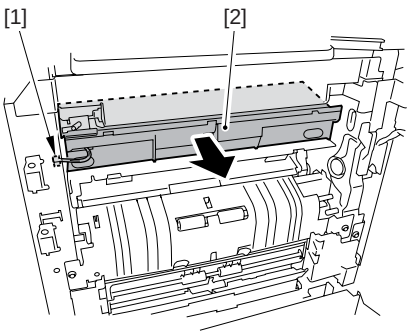

F-7-34

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-35

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.

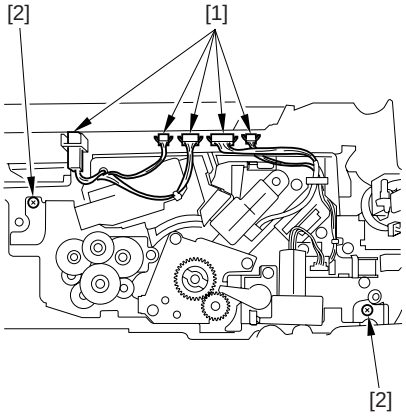



F-7-36

## 7.10.1.3 Removing the Process Unit 0009-5550

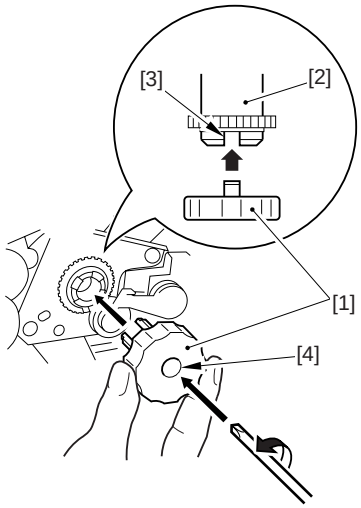
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the five connectors [1], and remove the two mounting screws [2].




F-7-37

2) Insert the drum rotating tool [1] that comes with the unit into the slit [3] in the drum shaft [2]. While keeping the drum in place so that it will not rotate counterclockwise, insert a screwdriver into the center opening [4] in the drum rotating tool to remove the drum fixing screw.



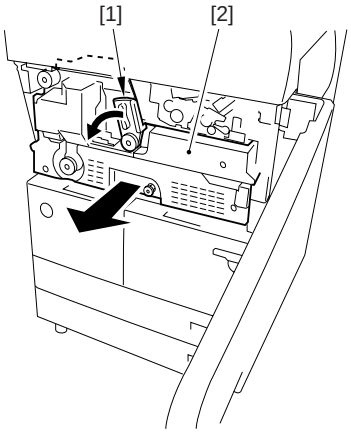

F-7-38

⚠

If the drum is let to rotate coun-terclockwise, the cleaning blade will not come into contact with the drum correctly, leading to cleaning faults. Be sure to fix the drum in place first before removing the drum fixing screw to avoid the problem.

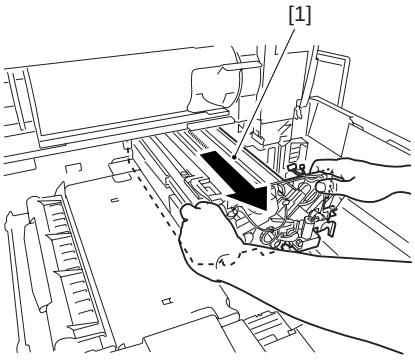
**MEMO:**
If the hopper assembly is re-leased but not removed, be sure to open the right upper cover and the right lower cover so that there will be space.

3) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



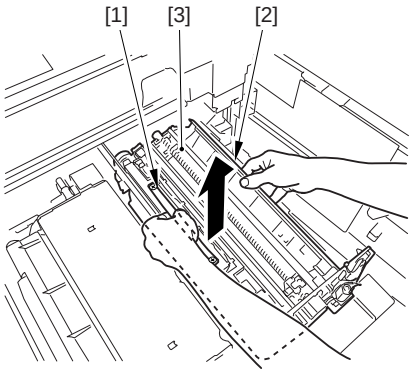

F-7-39

4) Slide out the process unit [1] until it stops.




F-7-40

5) Holding the left grip [1] and right grip [2] of the process unit [3] as indicated, take it out.




F-7-41

### 7.10.1.4 Mounting the Process Unit

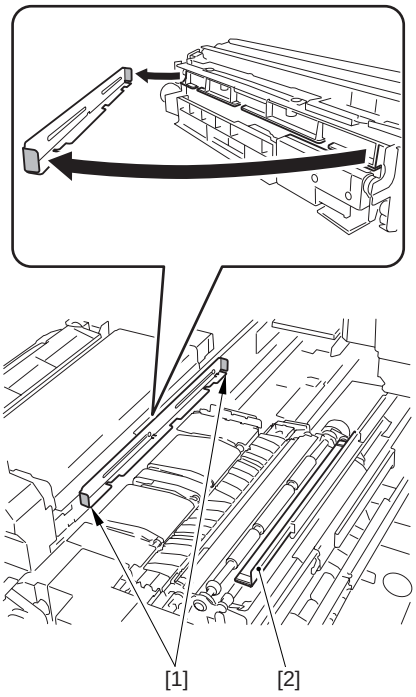
0009-5552

iR5570 / iR6570

Mount the process unit by reversing the steps used to remove it with the following in mind:

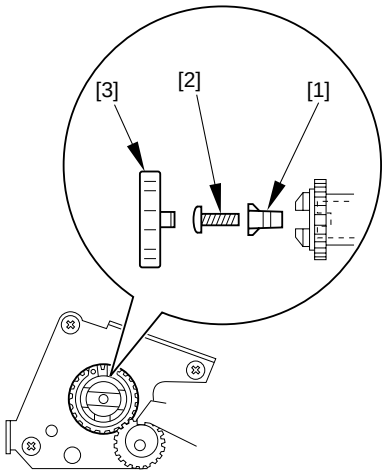
1) On the left rail, place the process rail along the guide plate [1] at the front/rear of the rail.

On the right rail [2], place the process unit on the L-shaped stay.




F-7-42

2) After sliding the process unit into the machine, insert the drum fixing tool [1], and fit the mounting screw [2] into the drum shaft. Then, match the slot in the drum shaft and the slot in the drum using the drum rotating tool [3]; then, tighten the mounting screw[2].



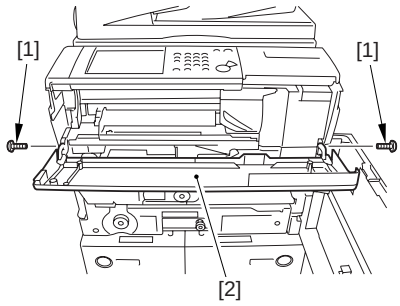

F-7-43

## 7.10.2 Pre-Exposure Lamp

### 7.10.2.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5553

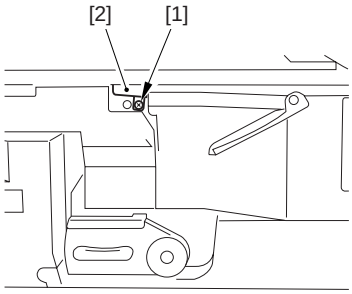
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



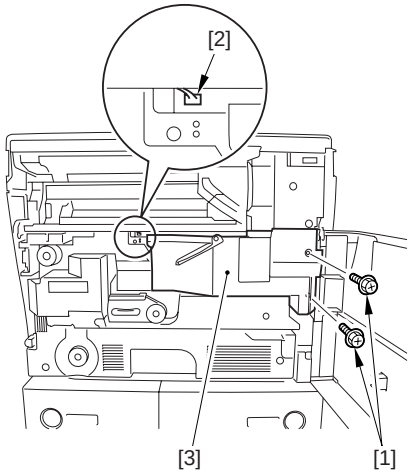

F-7-44

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-45

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].




F-7-46

### 7.10.2.2 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-7474

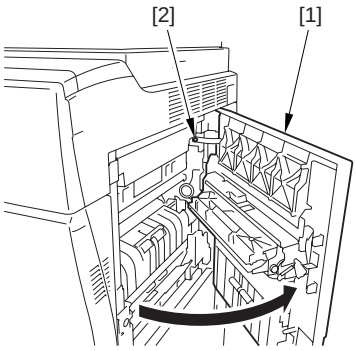
iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in

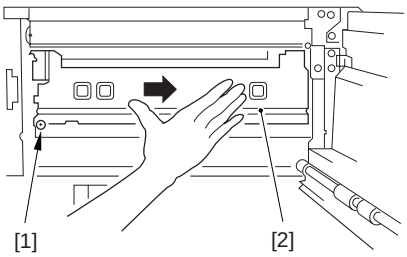
the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



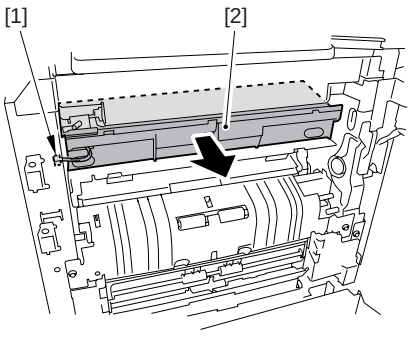

F-7-47

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-48

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.



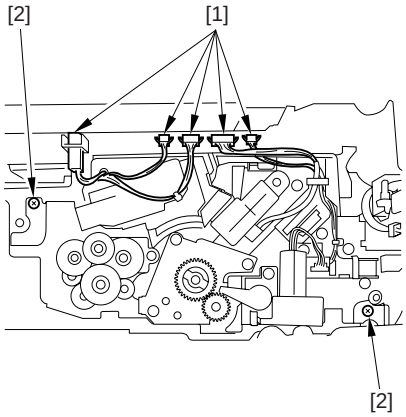

F-7-49

## 7.10.2.3 Removing the Process Unit

0009-5554

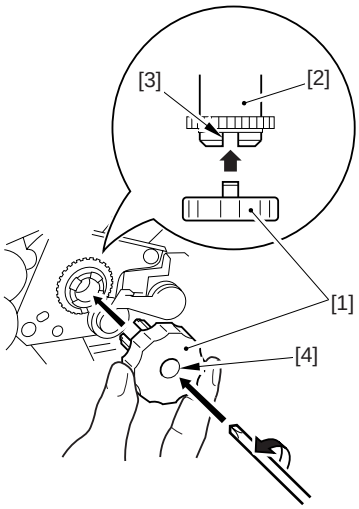
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the five connectors [1], and remove the two mounting screws [2].




F-7-50

2) Insert the drum rotating tool [1] that comes with the unit into the slit [3] in the drum shaft [2]. While keeping the drum in place so that it will not rotate counterclockwise, insert a screwdriver into the center opening [4] in the drum rotating tool to remove the drum fixing screw.



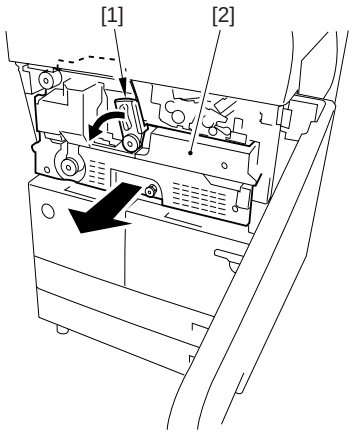

F-7-51

⚠

If the drum is let to rotate coun-terclockwise, the cleaning blade will not come into contact with the drum correctly, leading to cleaning faults. Be sure to fix the drum in place first before removing the drum fixing screw to avoid the problem.

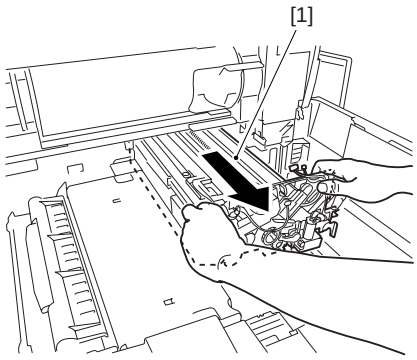
**MEMO:**
If the hopper assembly is re-leased but not removed, be sure to open the right upper cover and the right lower cover so that there will be space.

3) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



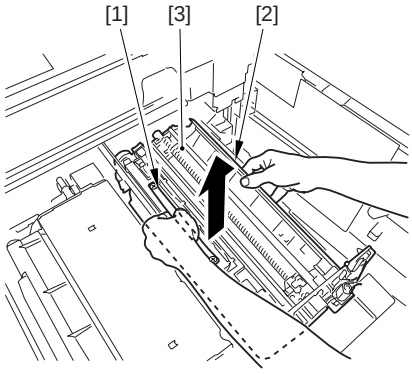

F-7-52

4) Slide out the process unit [1] until it stops.




F-7-53

5) Holding the left grip [1] and right grip [2] of the process unit [3] as indicated, take it out.

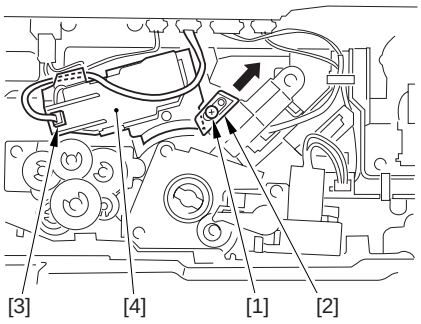



F-7-54

### 7.10.2.4 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly 0009-5557

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Loosen the screw [1], move the corona assembly fixture [2] to the direction of the arrow (upper right), and fix again.
2) Remove the connector [3] and pull out the primary corona assembly [4].




F-7-55

---

⚠

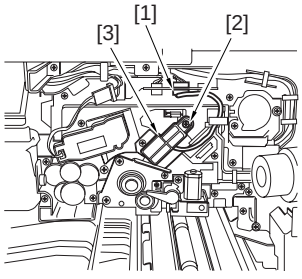
If you have replaced the primary charging wire or the primary charging assembly, be sure to execute the following in service mode to clean the wire:
COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN.
Further, be user to use a strengthened polishing pad (blue holder) as the cleaning pad.

---

### 7.10.2.5 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly 0009-5562

iR5570 / iR6570

Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the potential sensor assembly [3].

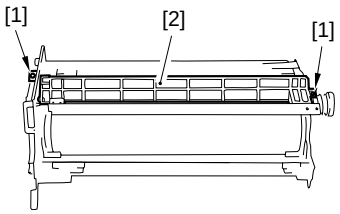



F-7-56

### 7.10.2.6 Removing the Pre-Exposure Lamp Unit 0009-5563

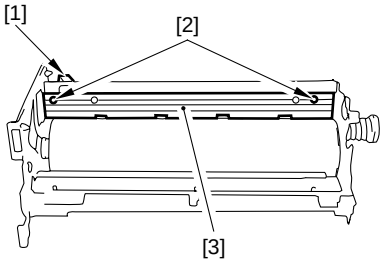
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and remove the potential sensor rail stay [2].




F-7-57

2) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the two mounting screws [2]; then, detach the pre-exposure lamp unit [3].

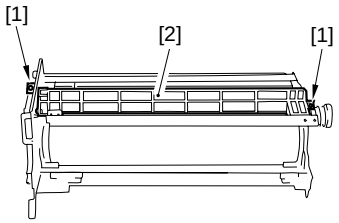



F-7-58

### 7.10.2.7 Cleaning the Primary Anti-Stray Sheet 0009-5668

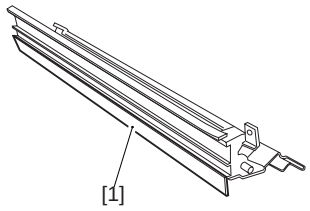
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the process unit.
2) Remove the two screws [1], and remove the potential sensor rail stay [2].




F-7-59

3) Clean the primary anti-stray sheet [1].



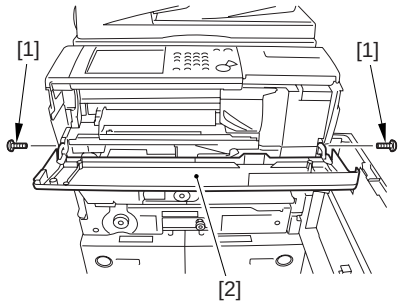

F-7-60

## 7.10.3 Primary Charging Assembly

### 7.10.3.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5555

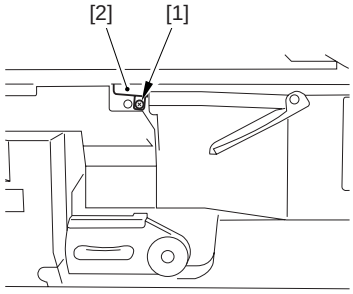
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



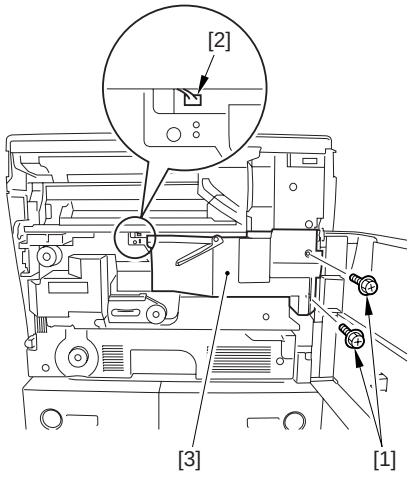

F-7-61

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-62

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].

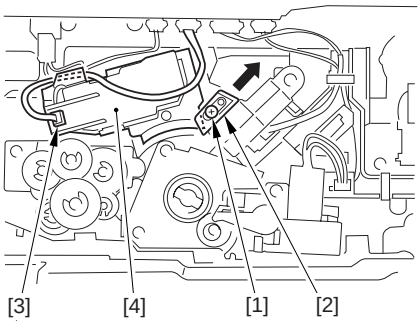



F-7-63

### 7.10.3.2 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly 0009-5556

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Loosen the screw [1], move the corona assembly fixture [2] to the direction of the arrow (upper right), and fix again.
2) Remove the connector [3] and pull out the primary corona assembly [4].




F-7-64

---

⚠

If you have replaced the primary charging wire or the primary charging assembly, be sure to execute the following in service mode to clean the wire:
COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN.

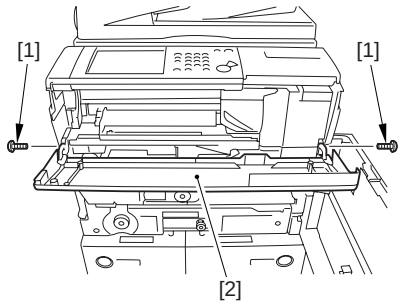
Further, be user to use a strengthened polishing pad (blue holder) as the cleaning pad.

## 7.10.4 Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly

### 7.10.4.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5564

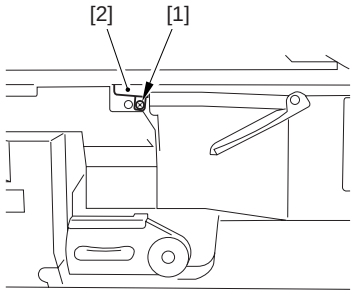
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



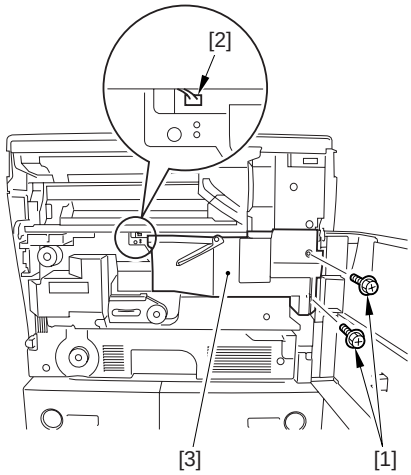

F-7-65

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-66

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].

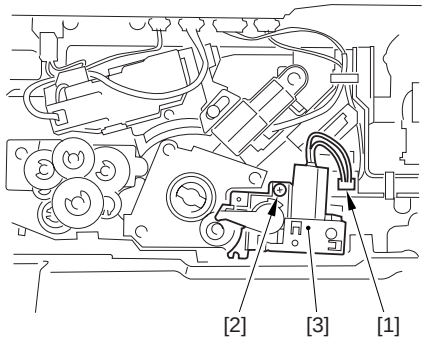



F-7-67

### 7.10.4.2 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly 0009-5566

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the mounting screw [2], and disconnect the connector [1]; then, detach the pre-transfer assembly [3].




F-7-68

⚠

When you have mounted the pre-transfer charging assembly, be sure to execute 'wire cleaning' in user mode.

# 7.10.5 Photosensitive Drum

## 7.10.5.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum 0009-5589

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's photosensitive drum is made of high-sensitivity amorphous silicon, and its sensitivity can start to deteriorate depending on how and where it is placed, requiring the following:

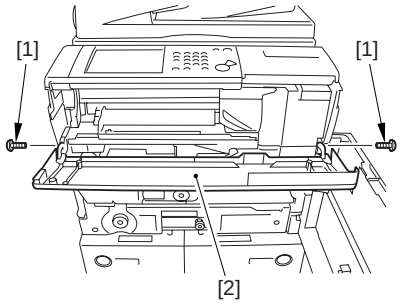
1. Whenever the process unit is removed from the machine or the photosensitive drum is removed from the process unit, be sure to protect the photosensitive drum against light. Use the photosensitive drum protective sheet or wrap six or more sheets of A3 or larger paper.
2. Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in an area subject to the direct rays of the sun.
3. Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in an area subject to high or low temperature or humidity or where temperature or humidity tend to fluctuate rapidly.
4. Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in an area subject to dust, ammonium gas, or organic solvent/gas.

The foregoing requirements commonly apply to all photosensitive drums.

## 7.10.5.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5588

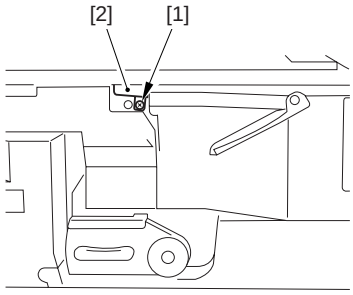
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



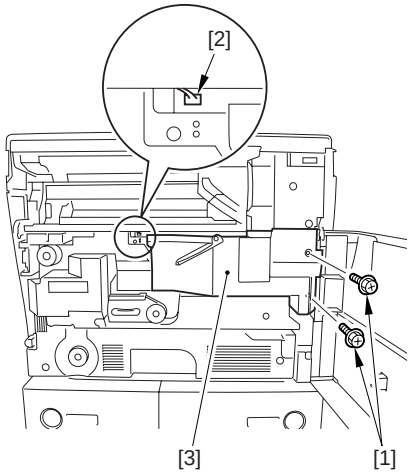

F-7-69

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-70

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].




F-7-71

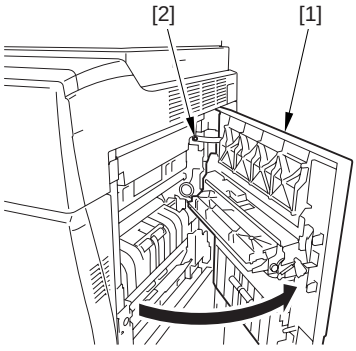
## 7.10.5.3 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-7475

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

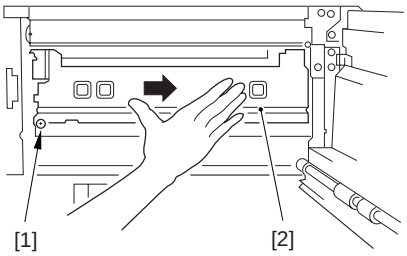
The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



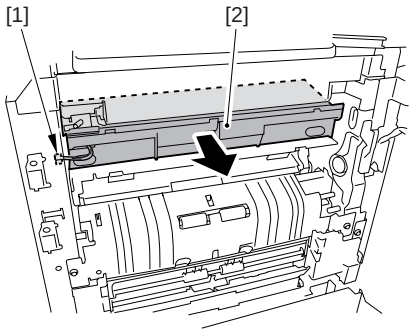

F-7-72

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-73

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.

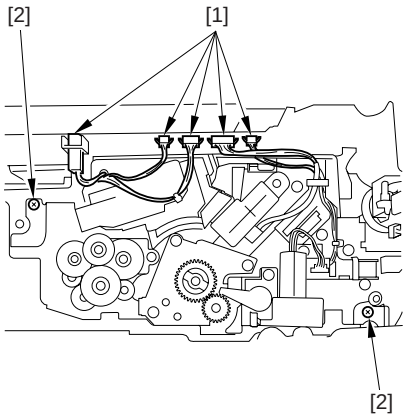



F-7-74

## 7.10.5.4 Removing the Process Unit 0009-5590

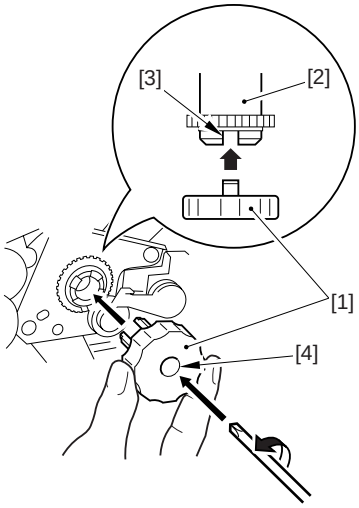
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the five connectors [1], and remove the two mounting screws [2].




F-7-75

2) Insert the drum rotating tool [1] that comes with the unit into the slit [3] in the drum shaft [2]. While keeping the drum in place so that it will not rotate counterclockwise, insert a screwdriver into the center opening [4] in the drum rotating tool to remove the drum fixing screw.




F-7-76

---

⚠

If the drum is let to rotate coun-terclockwise, the cleaning blade will not come into contact with the drum correctly, leading to cleaning faults. Be sure to fix the drum in place first before removing the drum fixing screw to avoid the problem.

---

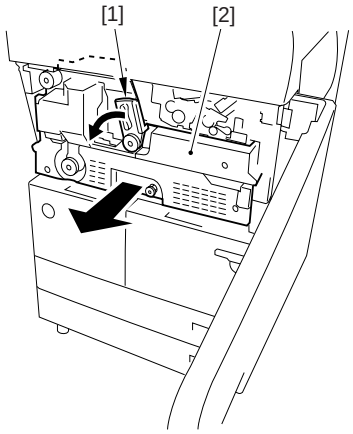
---

**MEMO:**

If the hopper assembly is re-leased but not removed, be sure to open the right upper cover and the right lower cover so that there will be space.

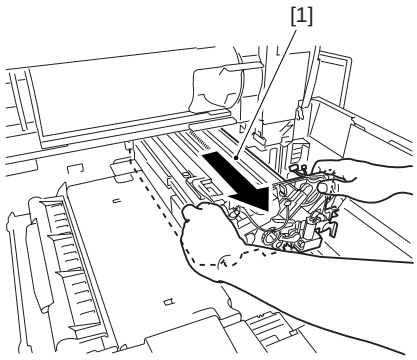
---

3) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



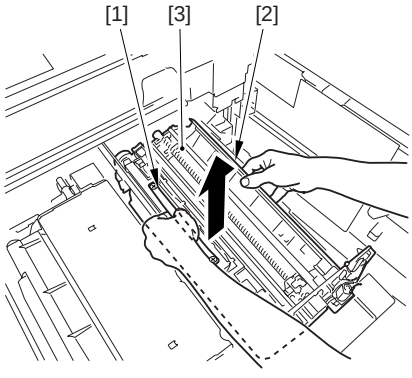

F-7-77

4) Slide out the process unit [1] until it stops.




F-7-78

5) Holding the left grip [1] and right grip [2] of the process unit [3] as indicated, take it out.

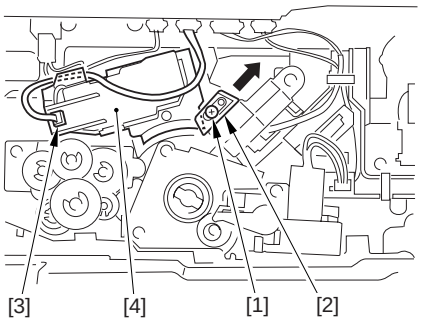



F-7-79

### 7.10.5.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly 0009-5591

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Loosen the screw [1], move the corona assembly fixture [2] to the direction of the arrow (upper right), and fix again.
2) Remove the connector [3] and pull out the primary corona assembly [4].




F-7-80

---

⚠

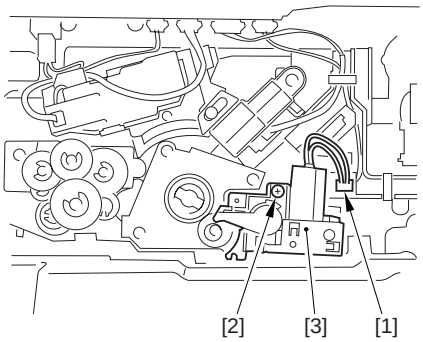
If you have replaced the primary charging wire or the primary charging assembly, be sure to execute the following in service mode to clean the wire:
COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN.
Further, be user to use a strengthened polishing pad (blue holder) as the cleaning pad.

---

### 7.10.5.6 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly 0009-5592

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the mounting screw [2], and disconnect the connector [1]; then, detach the pre-transfer assembly [3].




F-7-81

---

⚠

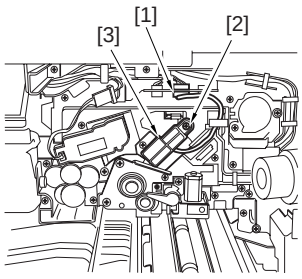
When you have mounted the pre-transfer charging assembly, be sure to execute 'wire cleaning' in user mode.

---

### 7.10.5.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly 0009-5593

iR5570 / iR6570

Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the potential sensor assembly [3].

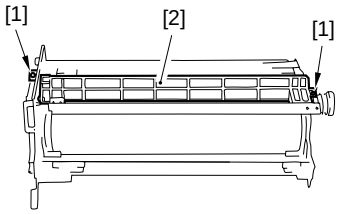



F-7-82

### 7.10.5.8 Removing the Drum Unit 0009-5594

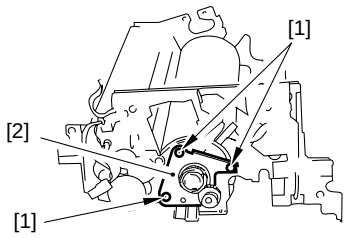
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and remove the potential sensor rail stay [2].



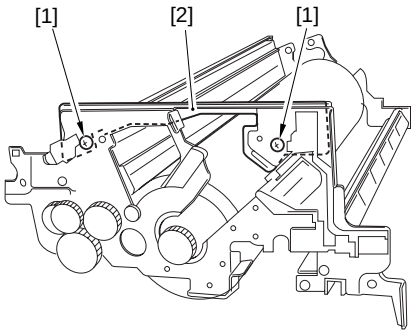

F-7-83

2) Remove the three mounting screws [1], and detach the gear plate [2].



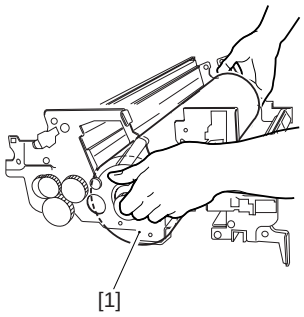

F-7-84

3) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the front side stay [2].




F-7-85

4) Holding it as indicated, detach the photosensitive drum [1].




F-7-86

---

⚠

Take care not to damage the photosensitive drum when removing it. The bearing at the rear and the gear at the front of the drum need not be removed.

---

---

⚠

If the temperature of the fixing assembly is 50 deg C or higher when replacing the drum unit, be sure to execute the following in service mode; otherwise, potential control will not be executed:
COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC.

---

### 7.10.5.9 Cleaning the Photosensitive Drum 0009-5677

iR5570 / iR6570

---

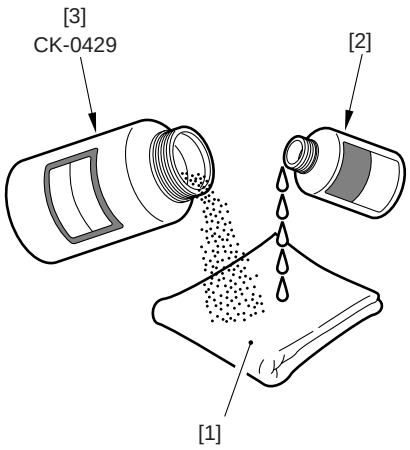
⚠

Do not rotate the magnet roll during work. Otherwise, waste toner may fall through the cleaner assembly.

---

1) Slide out the process unit.
2) Take out the photosensitive drum.
3) Moisten lint-free paper [1] with 5 to 10 cc of alcohol [2]; then, pour 0.2 to 0.3 g of drum cleaning powder (CK-0429) [3] on the lint-free paper.
4) While butting the lint-free paper relatively strongly

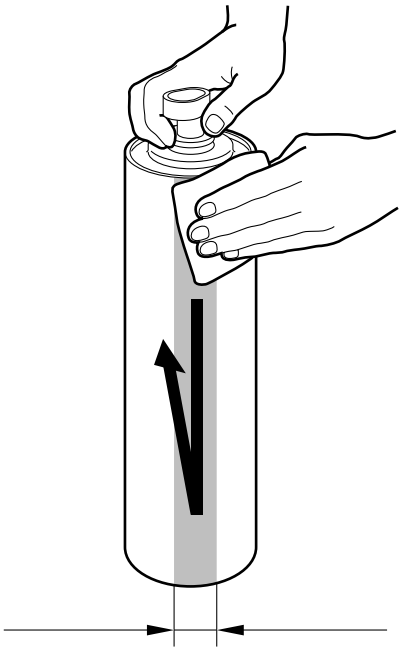
against the photosensitive drum, wipe the surface of the drum from the front to the rear and from the rear to the front.



F-7-87

- Keep the widths of cleaning to 5 to 10 cm in the peripheral direction of the drum.
- Move the lint-free paper back and forth 15 to 20 times over a single area.
  Forcing the lint-free paper will not affect the life of the drum.

5) When the alcohol has evaporated, dry wipe the surface with lint-free paper. If the area is uneven, go back to step 4), and increase the back-and-forth movements.
6) Rotate the drum for the width (50 to 100 mm), and repeat steps 3) through 5) until the entire area of the surface has been cleaned.

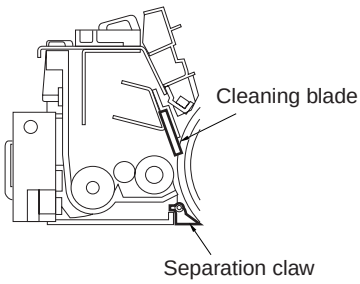


F-7-88

## 7.10.6 Drum Cleaner Unit

### 7.10.6.1 Construction 0009-5638

iR5570 / iR6570



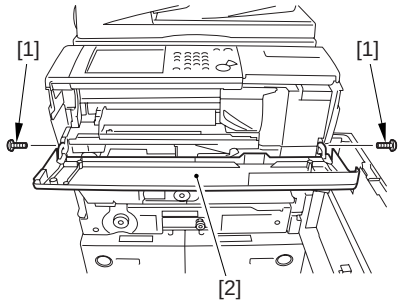
F-7-89

### 7.10.6.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5640

iR5570 / iR6570

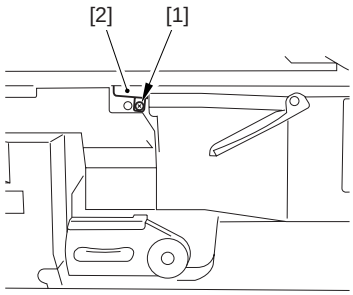
1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two

screws [1].



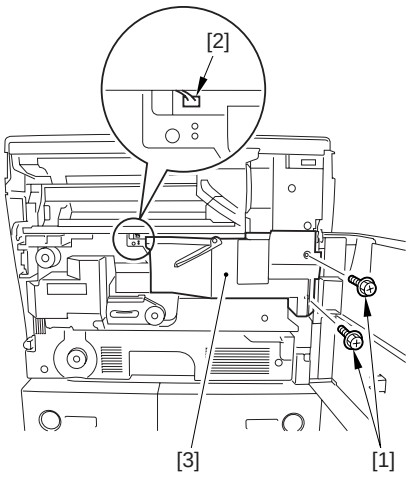

F-7-90

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-91

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].




F-7-92

### 7.10.6.3 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-7476

iR5570 / iR6570

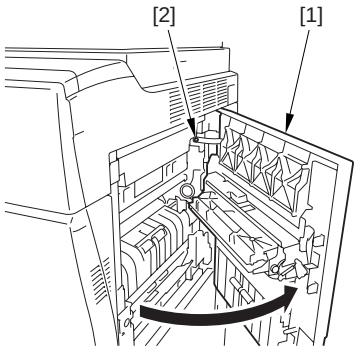
---

⚠

The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

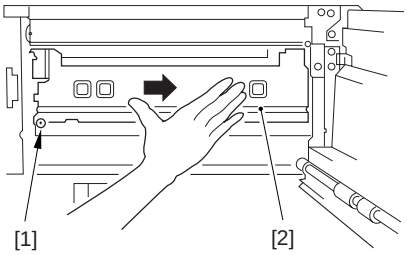
---

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



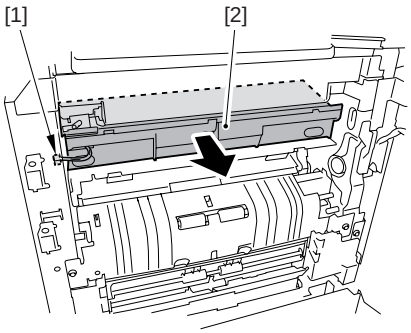

F-7-93

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-94

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.

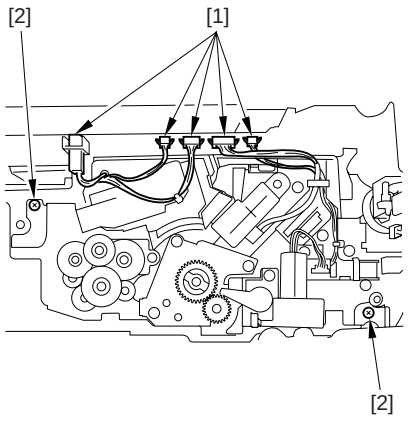



F-7-95

### 7.10.6.4 Sliding Out the Process Unit 0009-5642

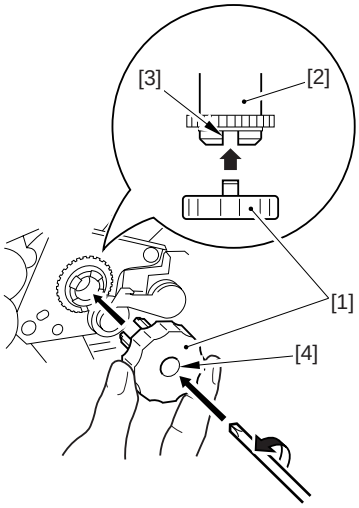
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the five connectors [1], and remove the two mounting screws [2].




F-7-96

2)Insert the drum rotating tool [1] that comes with the unit into the slit [3] in the drum shaft [2]. While keeping the drum in place so that it will not rotate counterclockwise, insert a screwdriver into the center opening [4] in the drum rotating tool to remove the drum fixing screw.




F-7-97

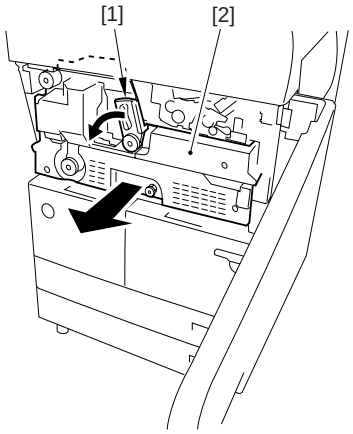
⚠

If the drum is let to rotate coun-terclockwise, the cleaning blade will not come into contact with the drum correctly, leading to cleaning faults. Be sure to fix the drum in place first before removing the drum fixing screw to avoid the problem.

**MEMO:**

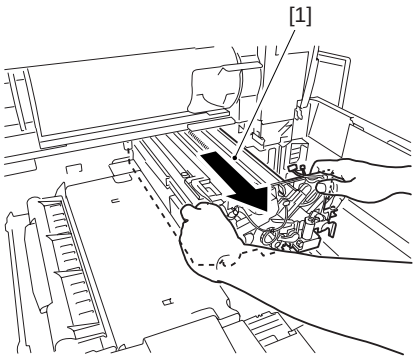
If the hopper assembly is re-leased but not removed, be sure to open the right upper cover and the right lower cover so that there will be space.

3) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)




F-7-98

4) Slide out the process unit [1] until it stops.

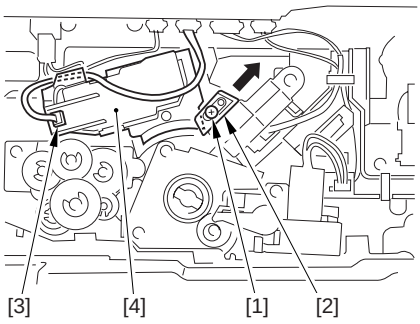



F-7-99

## 7.10.6.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly 0009-5645

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Loosen the screw [1], move the corona assembly fixture [2] to the direction of the arrow (upper right), and fix again.
2) Remove the connector [3] and pull out the primary corona assembly [4].




F-7-100

---

⚠

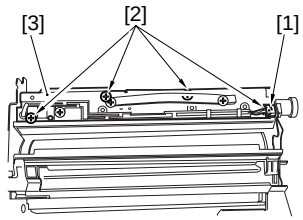
If you have replaced the primary charging wire or the primary charging assembly, be sure to execute the following in service mode to clean the wire:
COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN.
Further, be user to use a strengthened polishing pad (blue holder) as the cleaning pad.

---

## 7.10.6.6 Removing the Cleaning Blade 0009-5646

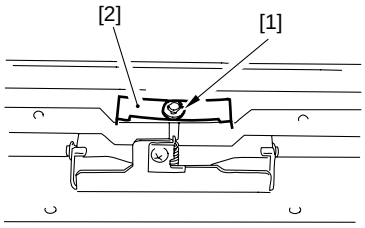
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1] of the AC line of the drum heater.
2) Remove the four mounting screws [2], and detach the cleaning blade assembly [3].



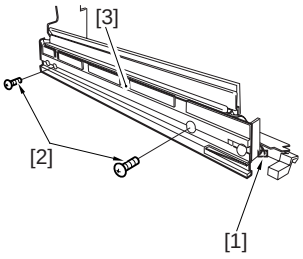

F-7-101

3) Remove the E-ring [1] from under the cleaning blade assembly, and detach the pressure spring [2].



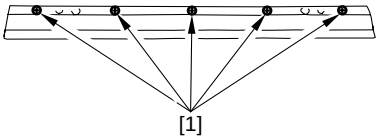

F-7-102

4) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the two screws [2]; then, detach the pre-exposure LED assembly [3].




F-7-103

5) Loosen the five mounting screws [1], and detach the blade support plate from the cleaning blade.



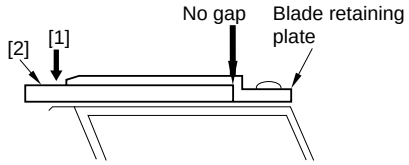

F-7-104

## 7.10.6.7 Mounting the Cleaning Blade 0009-5704

iR5570 / iR6570

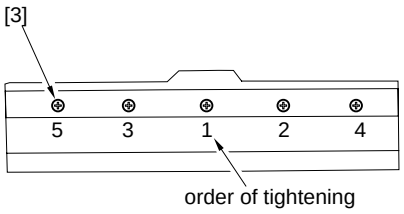
When mounting the cleaning blade, be sure that the side with the marking [1] will be the face.

1) Push in the cleaning blade [2] until it butts slightly again the rear.




F-7-105

2) Tighten the five mounting screws [3] lightly, stopping to turn them when re-sistance is felt.
3) Turn the screws tightened lightly in step 2) about 20 deg to 30 deg in the order indicated, tightening them fully.




F-7-106

---

⚠

After mounting the cleaning blade, check to make sure that the edge of the blade is not appreciably bent.
Further, be sure to clean the groove in the blade support plate before mounting the blade, as toner or the like in the groove can start to bend the blade.

---

## 7.10.6.8 Mounting the Side Seal 0009-5706

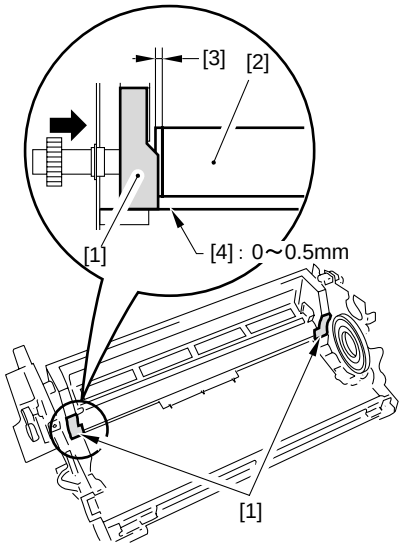
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Mount the side seal [1] to the cleaner housing where indicated (both ends). AT this time, be sure that the edge of the side seal is positioned as follows:

- When replacing the side seal [1] at the front, push the magnet roller [2] toward the rear and then make sure that the inner end of the side seal is within the area [3] of the washer.
- When replacing the side seal [1] at the rear, push the

magnet roller [2] toward the front and then make sure that the inner end of the side seal is within the area [3] of the washer.

2) The bottom end of each side seal [1] must be 0 to 0.5 mm from the corner of the cleaner hosing; i.e., point of reference [4].
3) Attach the side seal [1] at the front and the rear to the cleaner housing while making sure its position is as indicated.

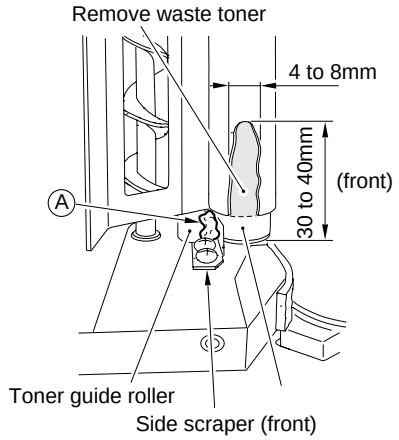



F-7-107

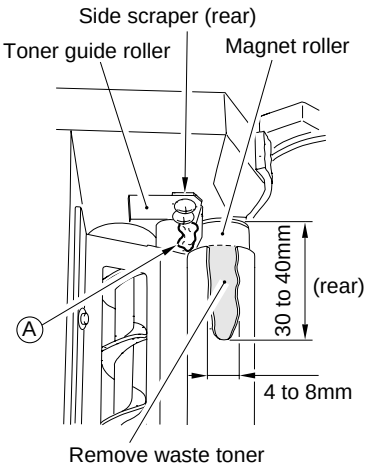
### 7.10.6.9 Cleaning the Cleaner Side Scraper 0009-5665

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the cleaning blade.
2) Remove any paper lint collecting at the tip of the side scarper (A, i.e., between magnet roller and toner guide roller) using tweezers or the like.
3) Remove the toner from the surface of the magnet roller. (Roll paper into a U to scoop it up.)




F-7-108




F-7-109

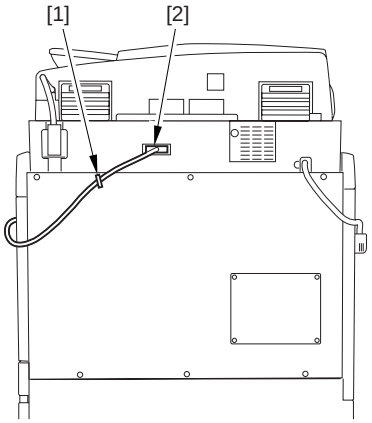
4) Turn the magnet roller clockwise (viewing from the front).
5) Repeat steps 3) through 5) until the area from which toner was removed in step 3) is once again coated with an even layer of toner.

## 7.10.7 Drum Motor

### 7.10.7.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3956

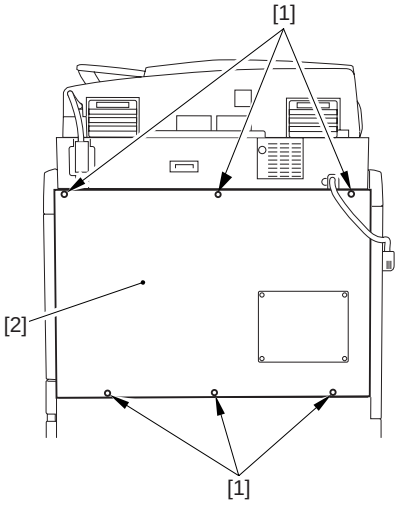
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-7-110

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

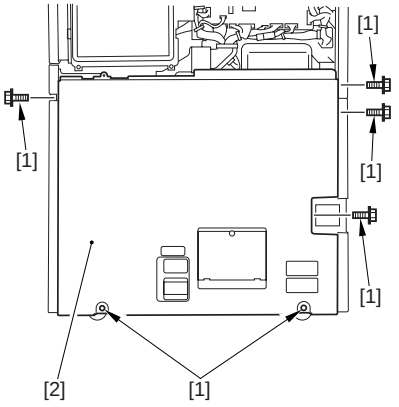



F-7-111

### 7.10.7.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3957

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

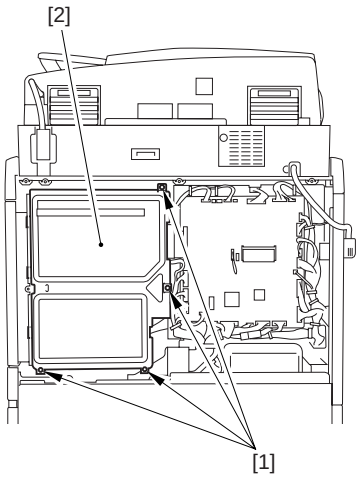



F-7-112

### 7.10.7.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3958

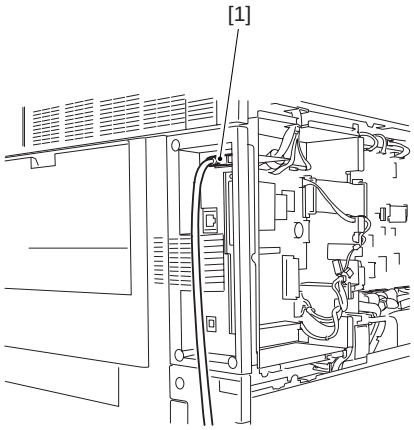
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



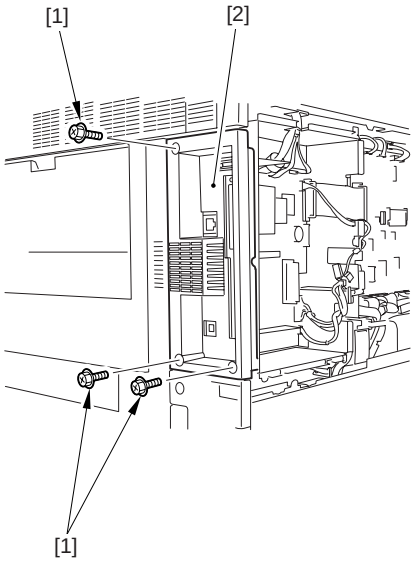

F-7-113

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



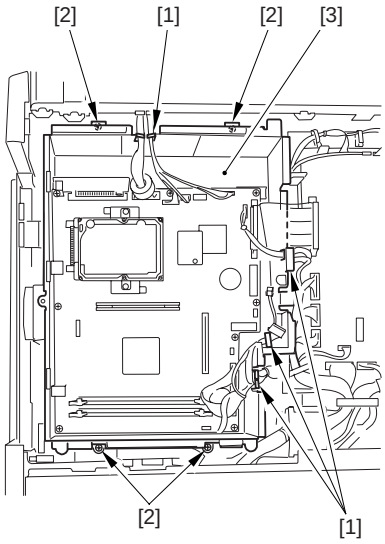

F-7-114

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-7-115

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

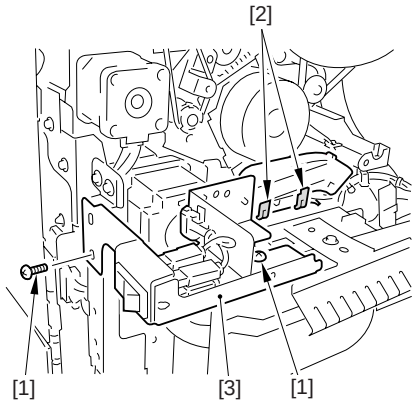



F-7-116

### 7.10.7.4 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3959

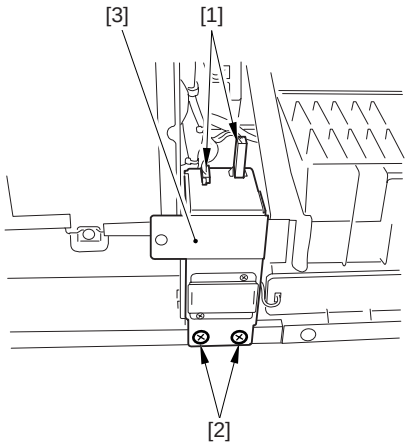
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-7-117

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

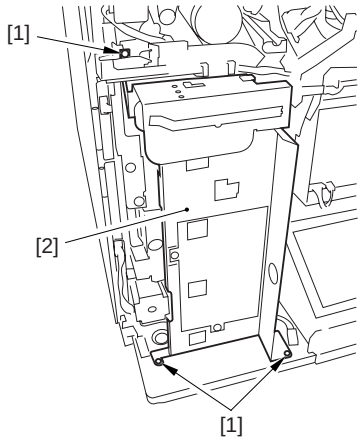



F-7-118

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

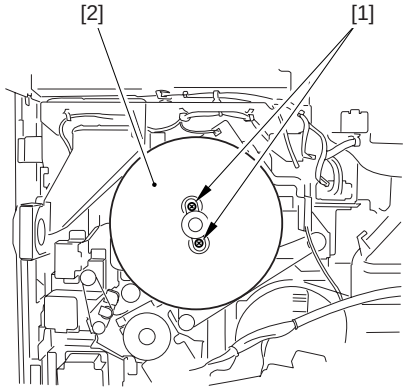



F-7-119

### 7.10.7.5 Removing the Drum Motor 0009-3960

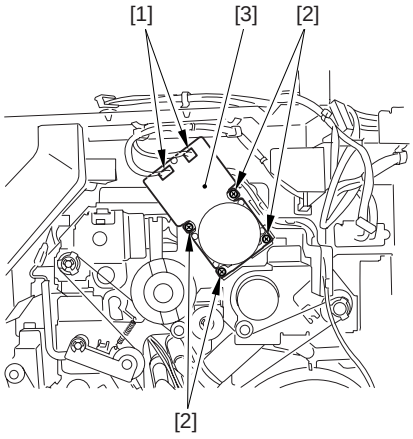
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the flywheel [2].




F-7-120

2) Disconnect the two connectors [1], remove the 4 screws [2], and remove the drum motor [3].




F-7-121

## 7.10.8 Photosensitive Drum Heater

### 7.10.8.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum 0009-5597

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's photosensitive drum is made of high-sensitivity amorphous silicon, and its sensitivity can start to deteriorate depending on how and where it is placed, requiring the following:

1. Whenever the process unit is removed from the machine or the photosensitive drum is removed

from the process unit, be sure to protect the photosensitive drum against light. Use the photosensitive drum protective sheet or wrap six or more sheets of A3 or larger paper.

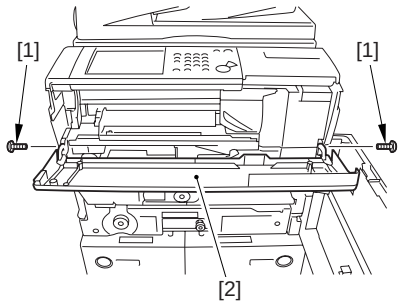
2. Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in an area subject to the direct rays of the sun.
3. Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in an area subject to high or low temperature or humidity or where temperature or humidity tend to fluctuate rapidly.
4. Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in an area subject to dust, ammonium gas, or organic solvent/gas.

The foregoing requirements commonly apply to all photosensitive drums.

### 7.10.8.2 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5598

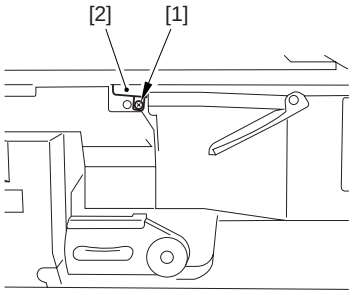
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



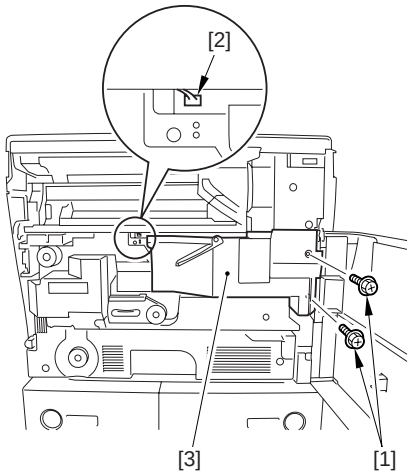

F-7-122

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-123

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].




F-7-124

### 7.10.8.3 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-7477

iR5570 / iR6570

---

⚠

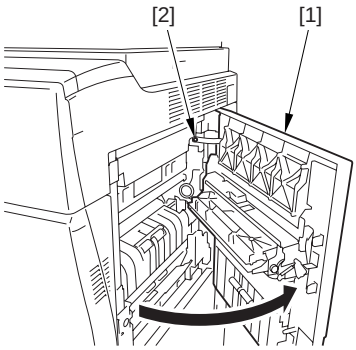
The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.

If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.

When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly

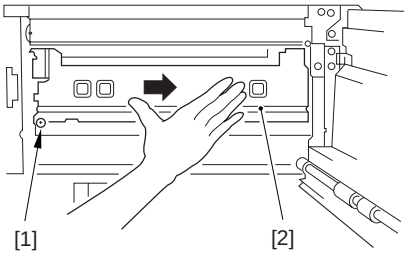
can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



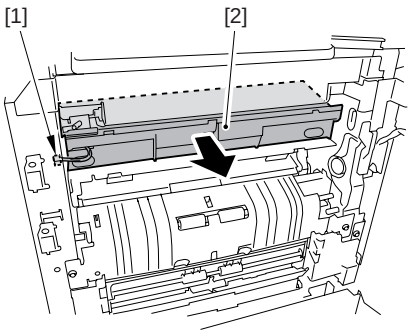

F-7-125

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-126

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.



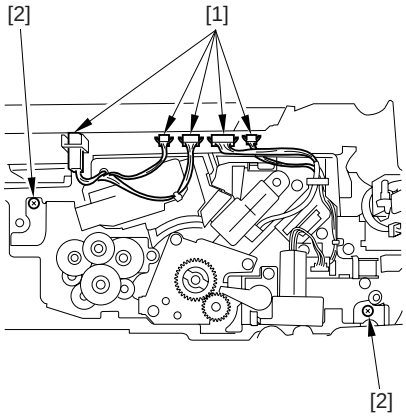

F-7-127

## 7.10.8.4 Removing the Process Unit

0009-5599

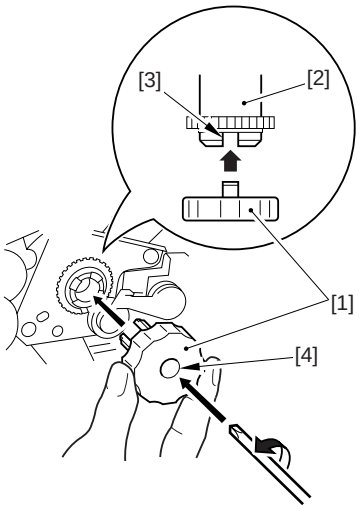
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the five connectors [1], and remove the two mounting screws [2].




F-7-128

2) Insert the drum rotating tool [1] that comes with the unit into the slit [3] in the drum shaft [2]. While keeping the drum in place so that it will not rotate counterclockwise, insert a screwdriver into the center opening [4] in the drum rotating tool to remove the drum fixing screw.



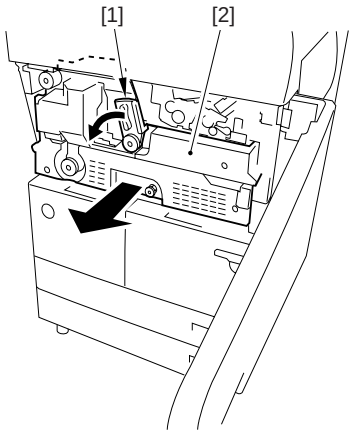

F-7-129

⚠

If the drum is let to rotate coun-terclockwise, the cleaning blade will not come into contact with the drum correctly, leading to cleaning faults. Be sure to fix the drum in place first before removing the drum fixing screw to avoid the problem.

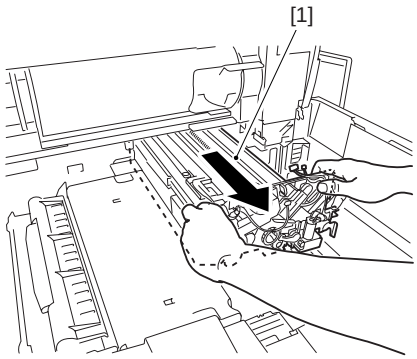
**MEMO:**
If the hopper assembly is re-leased but not removed, be sure to open the right upper cover and the right lower cover so that there will be space.

3) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



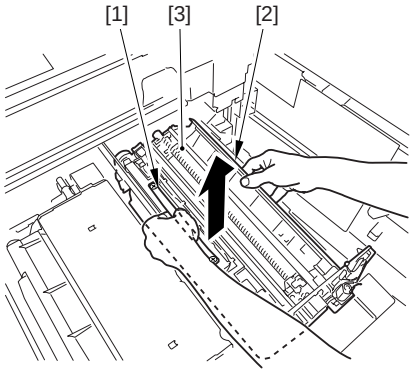

F-7-130

4) Slide out the process unit [1] until it stops.




F-7-131

5) Holding the left grip [1] and right grip [2] of the process unit [3] as indicated, take it out.

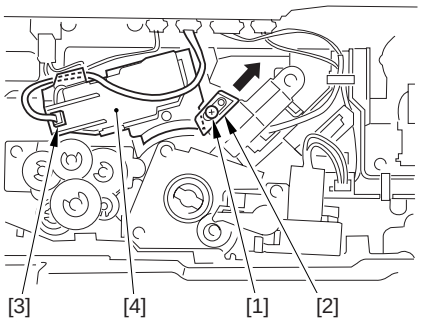



F-7-132

### 7.10.8.5 Removing the Primary Charging Assembly 0009-5600

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Loosen the screw [1], move the corona assembly fixture [2] to the direction of the arrow (upper right), and fix again.
2) Remove the connector [3] and pull out the primary corona assembly [4].




F-7-133

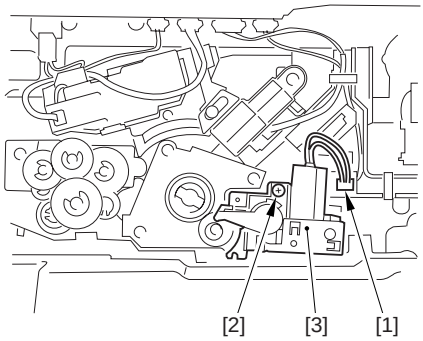
⚠

If you have replaced the primary charging wire or the primary charging assembly, be sure to execute the following in service mode to clean the wire:
COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN.
Further, be user to use a strengthened polishing pad (blue holder) as the cleaning pad.

### 7.10.8.6 Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly 0009-5601

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the mounting screw [2], and disconnect the connector [1]; then, detach the pre-transfer assembly [3].




F-7-134

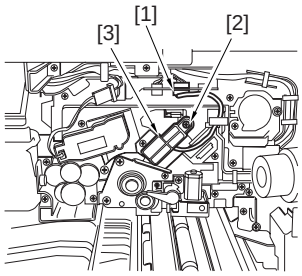
⚠

When you have mounted the pre-transfer charging assembly, be sure to execute 'wire cleaning' in user mode.

### 7.10.8.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly 0009-5602

iR5570 / iR6570

Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the potential sensor assembly [3].

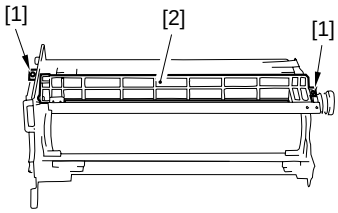



F-7-135

### 7.10.8.8 Removing the Drum Unit 0009-5603

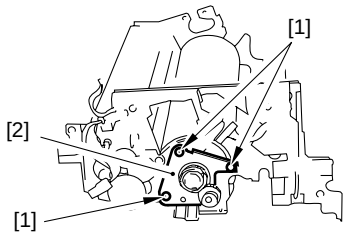
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and remove the potential sensor rail stay [2].



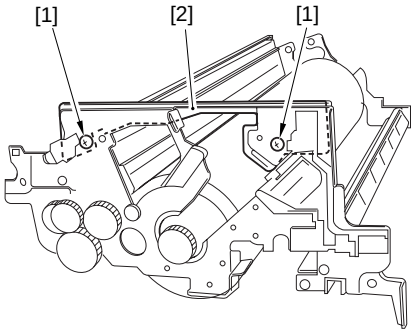

F-7-136

2) Remove the three mounting screws [1], and detach the gear plate [2].



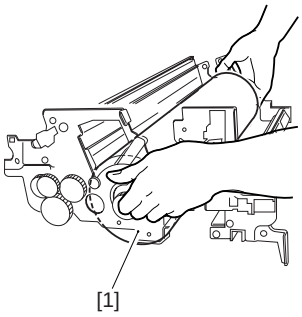

F-7-137

3) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the front side stay [2].




F-7-138

4) Holding it as indicated, detach the photosensitive drum [1].




F-7-139

⚠

Take care not to damage the photosensitive drum when removing it. The bearing at the rear and the gear at the front of the drum need not be removed.

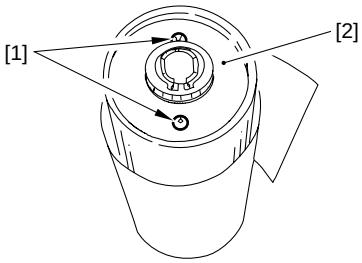
⚠

If the temperature of the fixing assembly is 50 deg C or higher when replacing the drum unit, be sure to execute the following in service mode; otherwise, potential control will not be executed:
COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC.

## 7.10.8.9 Replacing the Drum Heater 0009-5604

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the flange [2] from the front.

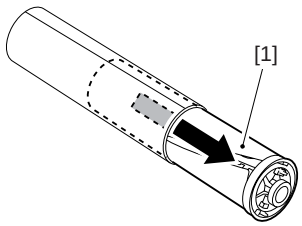



F-7-140

⚠

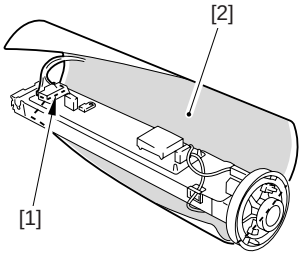
Protect the removed photosensitive drum against dirt and scratches with five to six sheets of paper or with the drum protective sheet stored near the waste toner case.

2) Remove the drum heater unit [1] from the rear.




F-7-141

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the drum heater [2].




F-7-142

### 7.10.8.10 Mounting the Drum Heater 0009-5611

iR5570 / iR6570

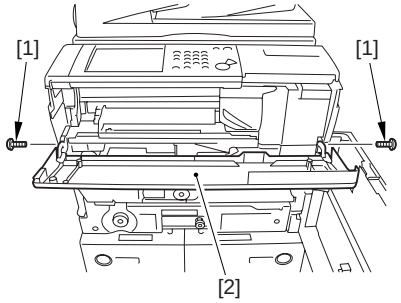
Mount the photosensitive drum by reversing the steps used to remove it; however, be sure not to soil or scratche the drum and not to trap the cable of the drum heater.

## 7.10.9 Hopper Assembly

### 7.10.9.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-4950

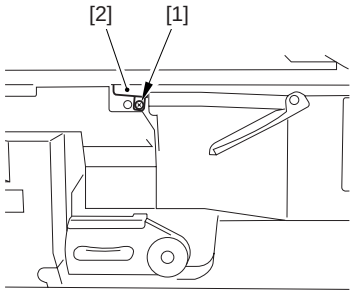
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



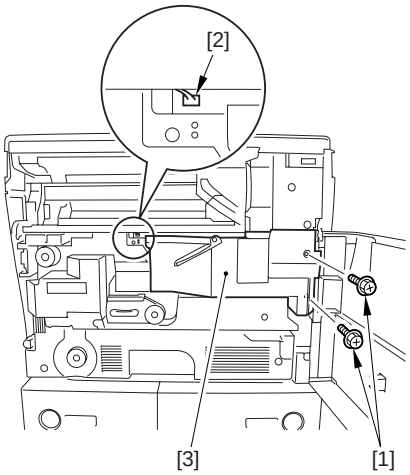

F-7-143

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-144

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].

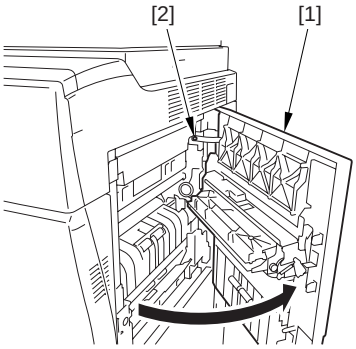



F-7-145

### 7.10.9.2 Removing the Hopper Assembly 0009-4951

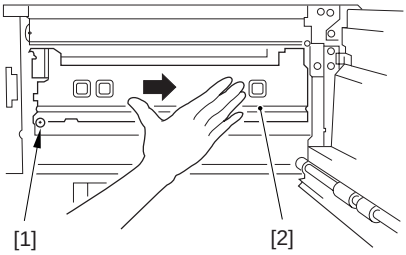
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



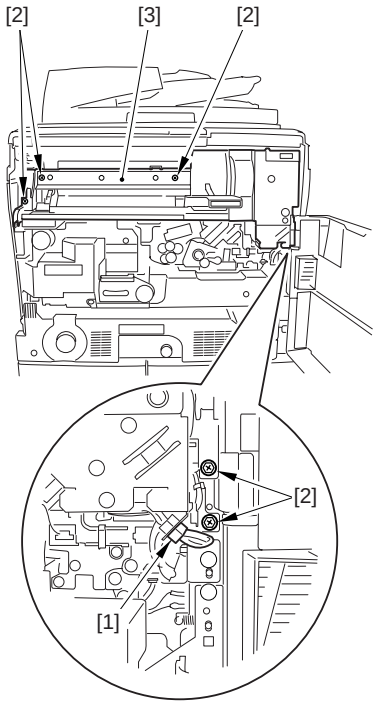

F-7-146

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-147

3) Displace the toner bottle.
4) Dicconnect the connector [1], remove the 5 screws [2], and remove the hopper assembly [3].



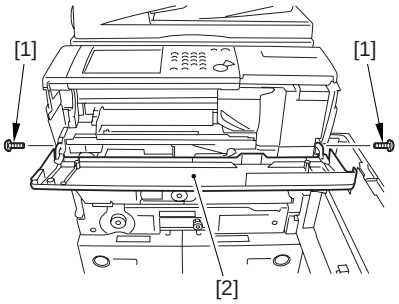

F-7-148

## 7.10.10 Hopper Supply Motor

### 7.10.10.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5502

iR5570 / iR6570

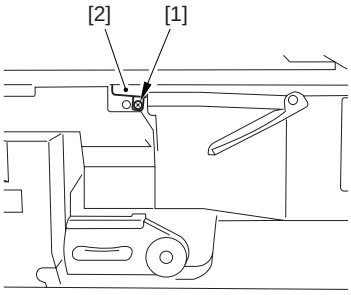
1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].




F-7-149

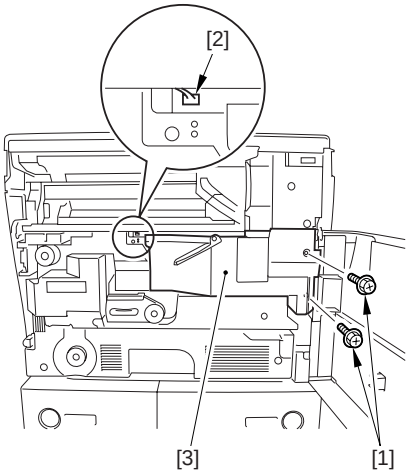
4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw

[1].




F-7-150

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].

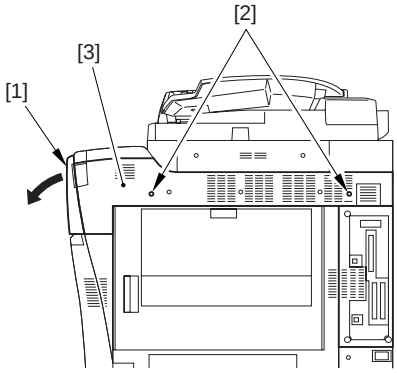



F-7-151

### 7.10.10.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) 0009-5504

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the toner supply cover [1].
2) Remove the 2 screws [2], and detach the right cover (upper) [3].

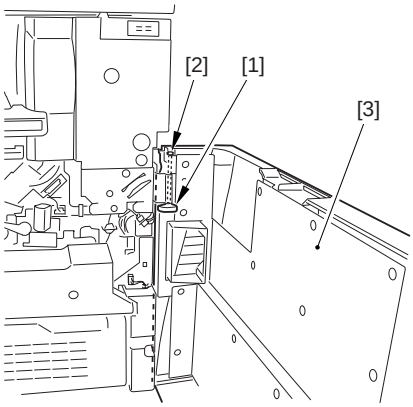



F-7-152

### 7.10.10.3 Removing the Front Cover 0009-5510

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the stopper [4], and detach the hinge shaft [5] by pulling it up.
2) Pull the front cover up at an angle to detach.

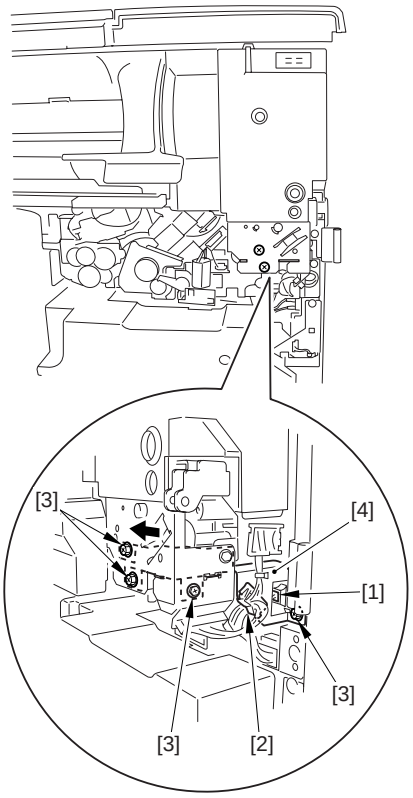



F-7-153

### 7.10.10.4 Removing the Hopper Supply Motor 0009-5511

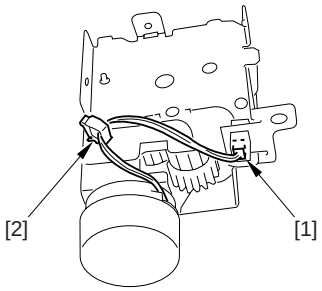
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the harness from the cord guide [2].
2) Remove the 4 screws [3], and slide the hopper drive unit [4] in the direction of the arrow to detach.



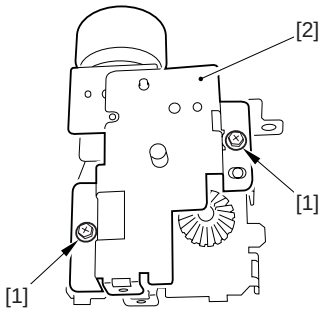

F-7-154

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the harness from the wire saddle [2].



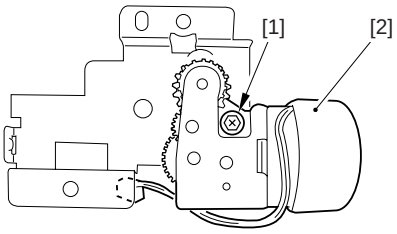

F-7-155

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the hopper supply motor [2] together with the base plate.




F-7-156

5) Remove the screw [1], and detach the hopper supp motor [2].



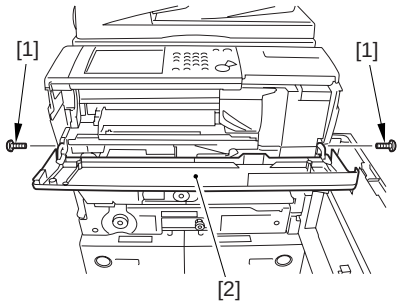

F-7-157

## 7.10.11 Hopper Strring Motor

### 7.10.11.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5503

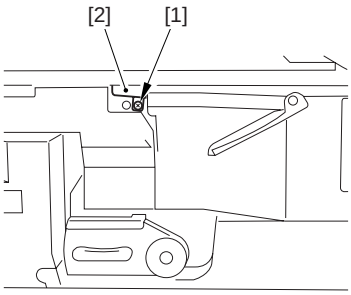
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



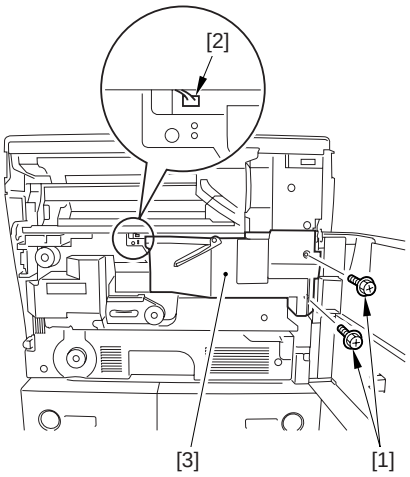

F-7-158

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-159

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].

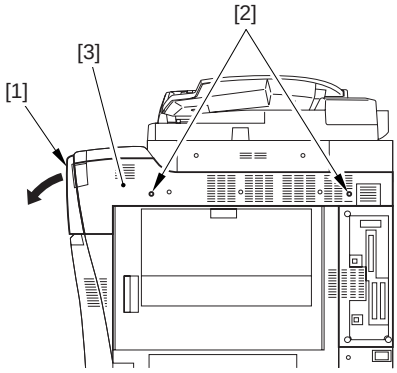



F-7-160

### 7.10.11.2 Removing the Right Cover (upper) 0009-5505

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the toner supply cover [1].
2) Remove the 2 screws [2], and detach the right cover (upper) [3].

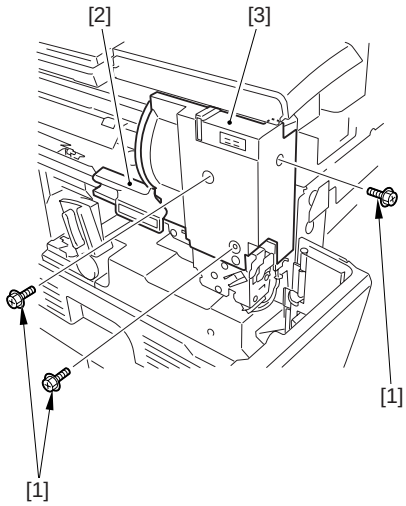



F-7-161

### 7.10.11.3 Removing the Hopper Stirring Motor 0009-5509

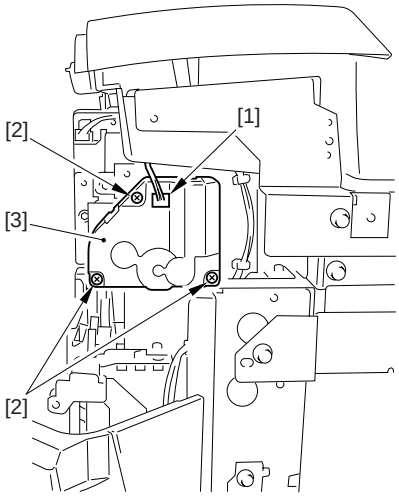
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the manual feed tray cover.
2) Remove the 3 screws [2].
3) Slide the lever [2] slightly upward, and detach the hopper front cover [3].




F-7-162

4) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the 3 screws [2]; then, detach the hopper stirring motor [3].




F-7-163

## 7.10.12 Developing Assembly

### 7.10.12.1 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-5616

iR5570 / iR6570

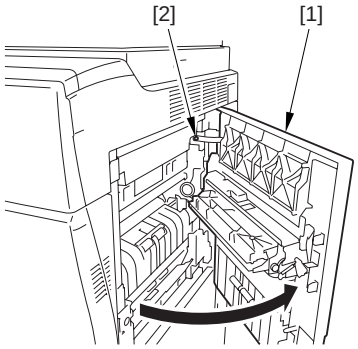
---

⚠

The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

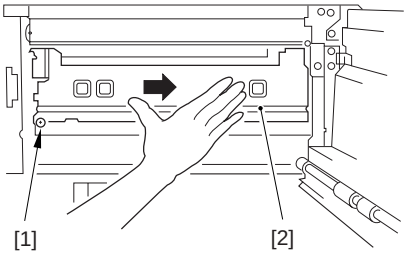
---

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



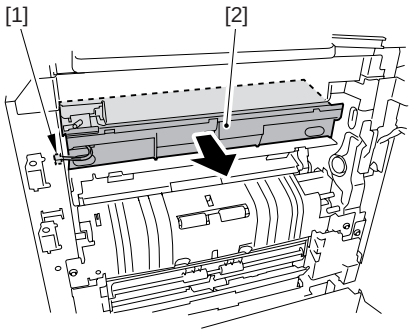

F-7-164

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-165

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.

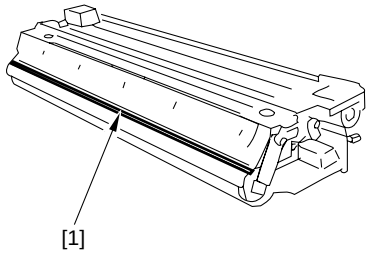



F-7-166

### 7.10.12.2 Cleaning the Developing Anti-Stray Sheet 0009-5667

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the developing assembly, and clean the developing anti-stray sheet [1].




F-7-167

## 7.10.13 Developing Cylinder

### 7.10.13.1 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-5623

iR5570 / iR6570

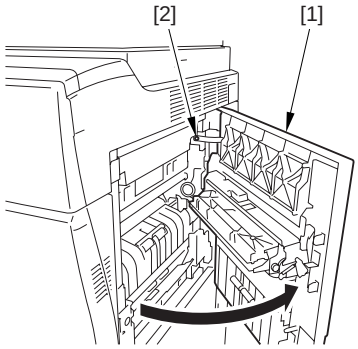
---

⚠

The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

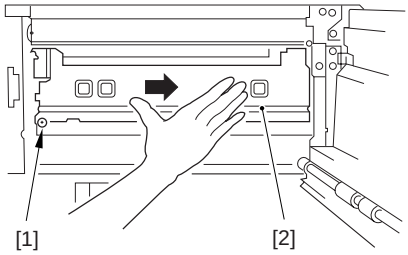
---

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



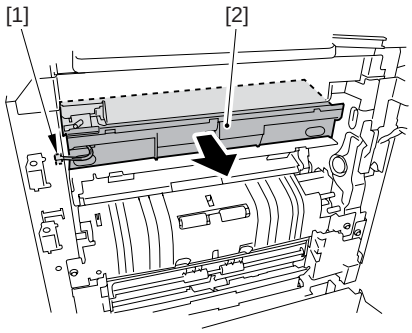

F-7-168

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-169

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.

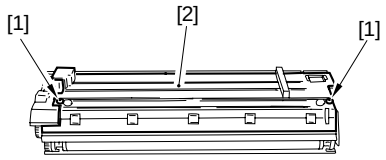



F-7-170

### 7.10.13.2 Removing the Blade Unit 0009-5625

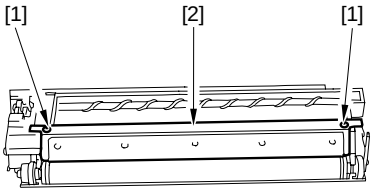
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the developing assembly cover [2].




F-7-171

2) Place a newspaper on the floor or a desk, and pour out the toner onto the newspaper from the developing assembly.
3) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the blade unit [2] together with its mounting base.




F-7-172

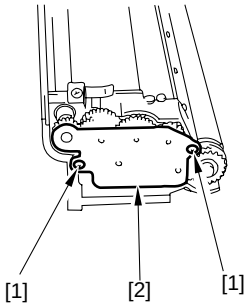
⚠

The blade must be mounted with a high accuracy. Do not remove it on its own in the field (i.e., be sure to remove it intact with its mounting base).

## 7.10.13.3 Removing the Developing Cylinder 0009-5626

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the gear unit [2] together with the gear.

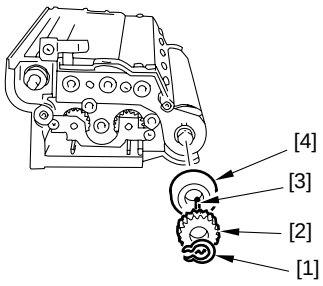



F-7-173

⚠

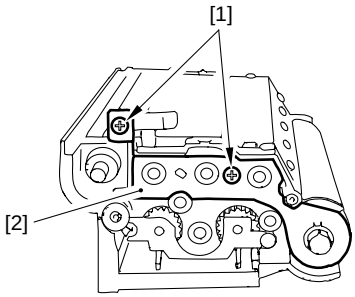
When removing the gear unit, be sure to take care, as the gear attached to the screw will become free.

2) Remove the grip ring [1] mounted to the cylinder shaft at the rear; then, remove the gear [2], parallel pin [3], and push-on roll [4].



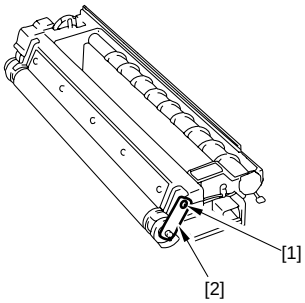

F-7-174

3) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the electrode plate [2].



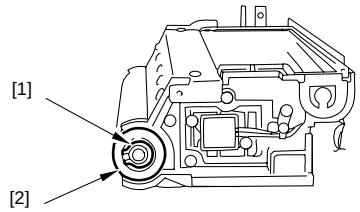

F-7-175

4) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the magnetic positioning plate [2].



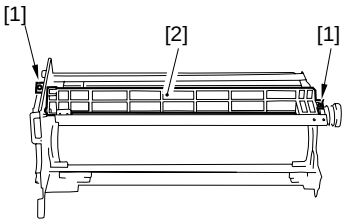

F-7-176

5) Remove the grip ring [1] mounted to the cylinder shaft at the front, and detach the push-on roll [2].



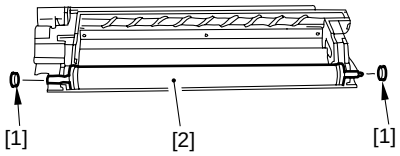

F-7-177

6) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the blade [2] together with its mounting plate.




F-7-178

7) Remove the bearing [1] at the front and the rear, and detach the developing cylinder [2].




F-7-179

⚠

Do not leave fingerprints or oils on the surface of the developing cylinder. Otherwise, dry wipe it with lint-free paper. (Do not use solvent.)

## 7.10.14 Developing Blade

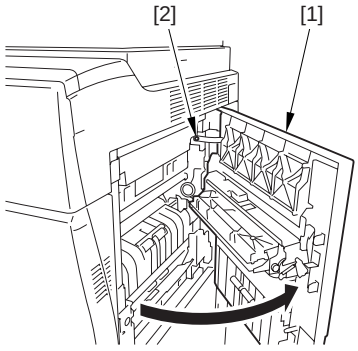
### 7.10.14.1 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-5619

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

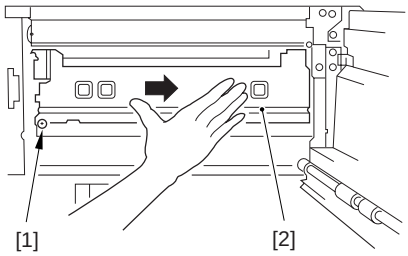
The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].




F-7-180

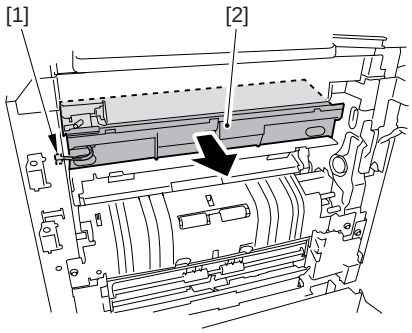
2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-181

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the

developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.

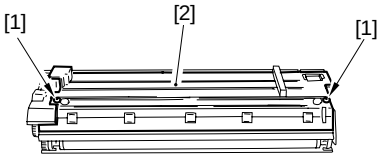



F-7-182

### 7.10.14.2 Removing the Blade Unit 0009-5620

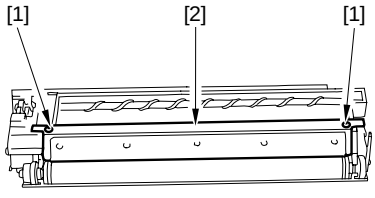
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the developing assembly cover [2].




F-7-183

2) Place a newspaper on the floor or a desk, and pour out the toner onto the newspaper from the developing assembly.
3) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the blade unit [2] together with its mounting base.




F-7-184

⚠

The blade must be mounted with a high accuracy. Do not remove it on its own in the field (i.e., be sure to remove it intact with its mounting base).

### 7.10.14.3 Mounting the Blade 0009-5708

iR5570 / iR6570

Mount the blade by reversing the steps used to remove it.

1) Push the blade mounting base against the developing assembly, and tighten the two mounting screws.

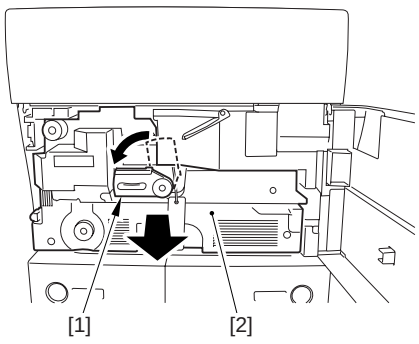
When mounting the blade, place paper on the developing cylinder first to protect the developing cylinder.

## 7.10.15 Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly

### 7.10.15.1 Removing the Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly 0009-5631

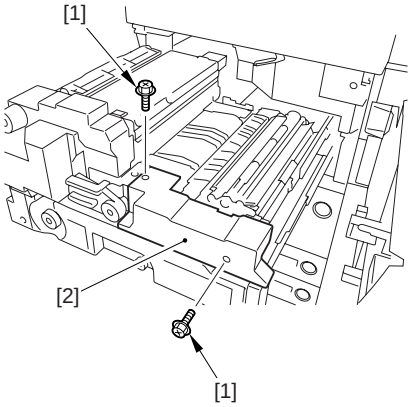
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Turn the fixing feeder assembly release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow (left) to release the transfer/separation charging assembly. Slide out the fixing feeder unit [2] to the front.



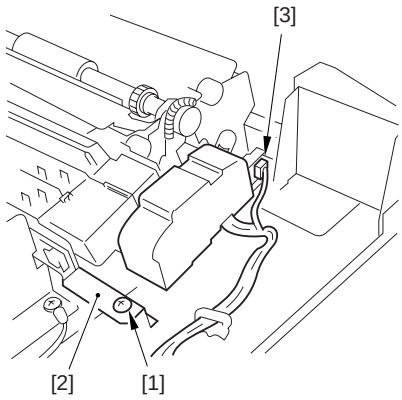

F-7-185

2) Detach the feeder assembly front cover (Right) [2] using the two screws [1].



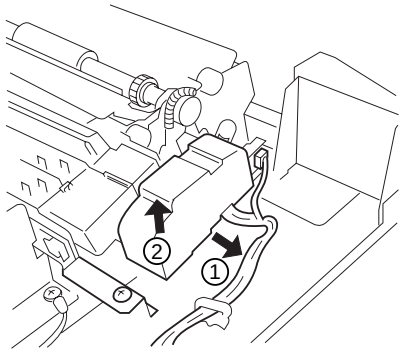

F-7-186

3) Remove the screw [1] and the fixture [2], and then remove the connector [3].




F-7-187

4) Pushing the front and the rear of the transfer/ separation charging assembly, pull out the assembly to the front and remove it in the direction of upper left.




F-7-188

⚠

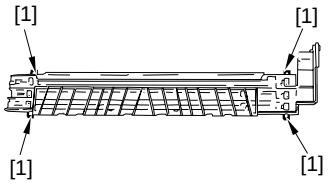
Be aware not to cut the nylon wire by coming into contact the transfer/separation charging assembly to the transfer guide.

## 7.10.15.2 Mounting the Transfer/Separation Charging Assembly 0009-5633

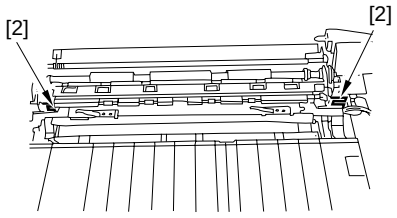
iR5570 / iR6570

Mount the transfer/separation charging assembly by reversing the steps used to remove it while keeping the following in mind.

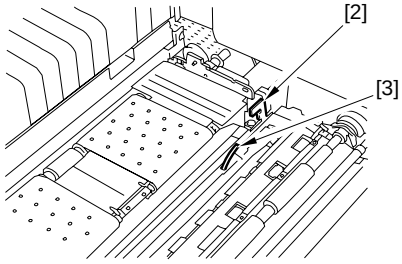
1) Make sure that the four protrusions [1] on the transfer/separation charging assembly are correctly fitted into the cut-offs [2] in the fixing/feeding unit.
2) Make sure that the leaf spring [3] of the fixing/ feeding unit comes in contact with the frame of the transfer/separation charging assembly (slide from the front).




F-7-189

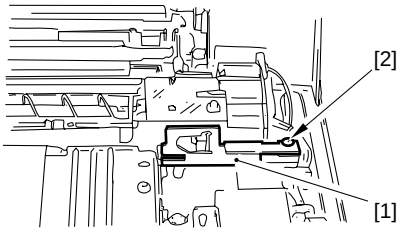



F-7-190




F-7-191

3) Mount the fixing guide plate [1] with a mounting screw [2].




F-7-192

4) If you have replaced the transfer charging wire or the transfer/separation charging assembly be sure to execute the following in service mode to clean the wire:

COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> WIRE-CLN.

---

⚠

Further, be sure to use a strengthened polishing pad (blue holder) as the cleaning pad.

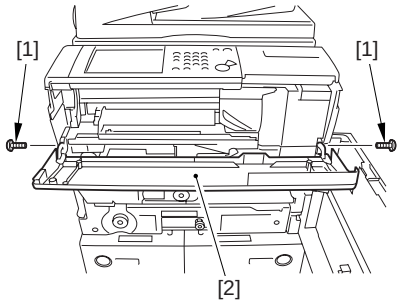
---

## 7.10.16 Separation Claw/Separation Claw Drive Assembly

### 7.10.16.1 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5654

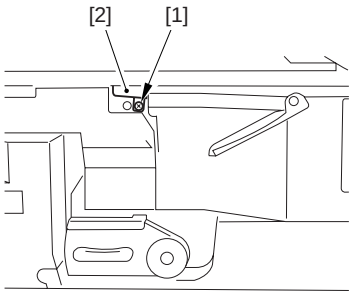
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



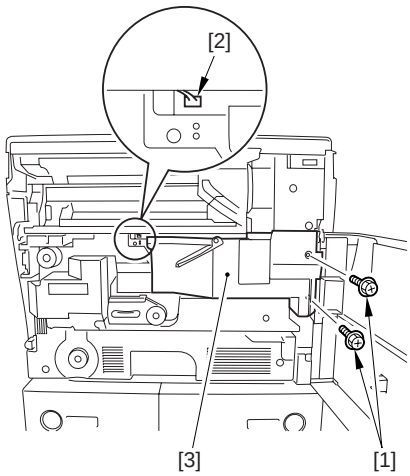

F-7-193

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-194

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].




F-7-195

## 7.10.16.2 Removing the Developing Assembly 0009-7480

iR5570 / iR6570

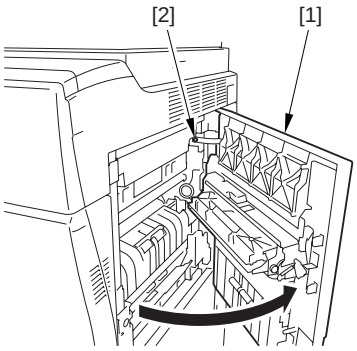
---

⚠

The machine's developing assembly is not equipped with a cover to protect the developing cylinder.
If you must remove the developing assembly, be sure to exer-cise care not to damage the developing cylinder.
When the developing assembly is outside the machine, be sure not to mount the developing assembly locking assembly. The toner collecting in the path from the hopper to the developing assembly can start to move astray because of the vibration occurring during inspection or repair work.

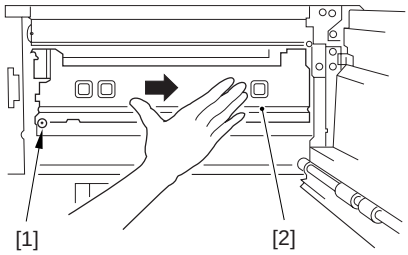
---

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1], remove the screw [2] from the door tape, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



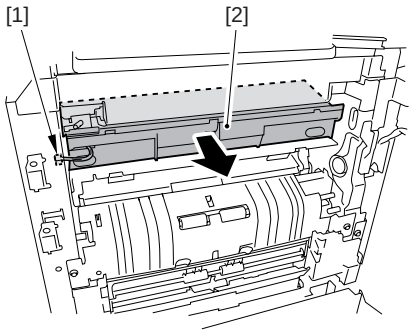

F-7-196

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and push the developing locking assembly [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-7-197

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and take the developing assembly [2] out of the machine slowly.

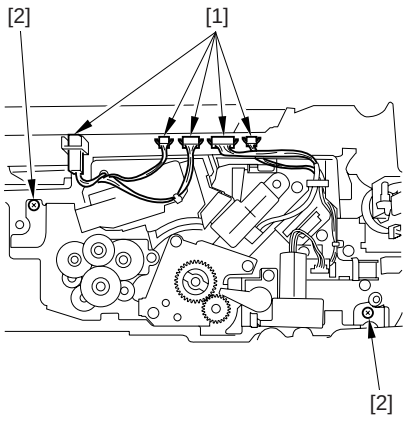



F-7-198

## 7.10.16.3 Removing the Process Unit 0009-5655

iR5570 / iR6570

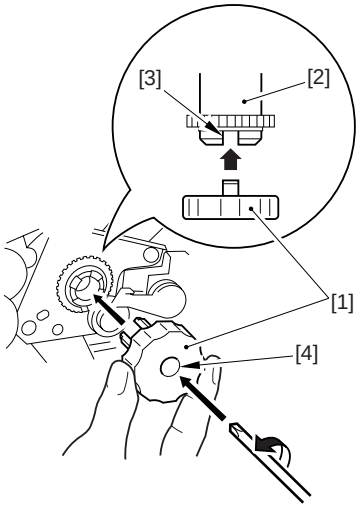
1) Disconnect the five connectors [1], and remove the two mounting screws [2].




F-7-199

2) Insert the drum rotating tool [1] that comes with the

unit into the slit [3] in the drum shaft [2]. While keeping the drum in place so that it will not rotate counterclockwise, insert a screwdriver into the center opening [4] in the drum rotating tool to remove the drum fixing screw.




F-7-200

---

⚠

If the drum is let to rotate coun-terclockwise, the cleaning blade will not come into contact with the drum correctly, leading to cleaning faults. Be sure to fix the drum in place first before removing the drum fixing screw to avoid the problem.

---

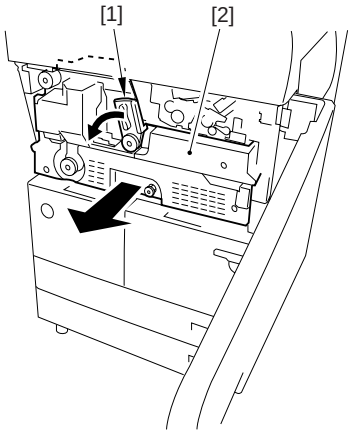
---

**MEMO:**

If the hopper assembly is re-leased but not removed, be sure to open the right upper cover and the right lower cover so that there will be space.

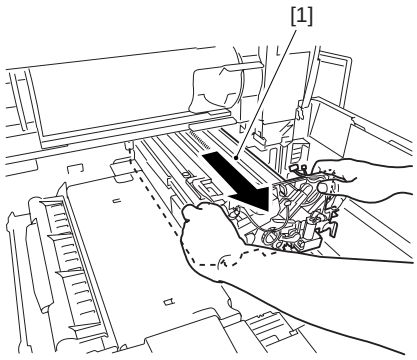
---

3) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



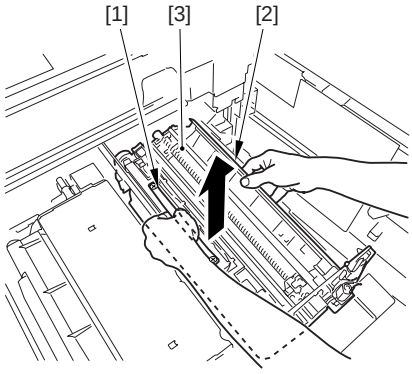

F-7-201

4) Slide out the process unit [1] until it stops.




F-7-202

5) Holding the left grip [1] and right grip [2] of the process unit [3] as indicated, take it out.

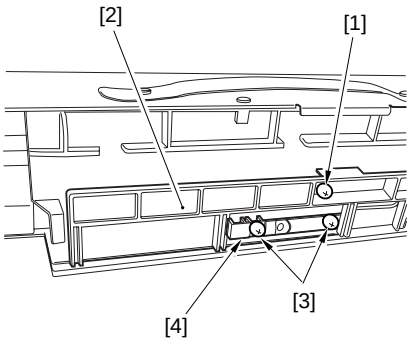



F-7-203

### 7.10.16.4 Removing the Separation Claw Holder 0009-5656

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the screw [1], and detach the cover [2].
2) Remove the two screws [3], and detach the claw holder [4].




F-7-204

⚠

Take care not to break the separation claw.

## 7.10.17 Potential Sensor Unit

### 7.10.17.1 Outline 0009-4586

iR5570 / iR6570

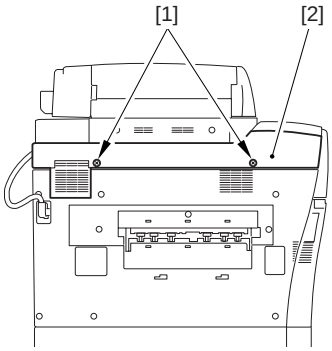
The potential sensor unit includes the following 4 parts:
- potential control PCB
- potential sensor
- potential sensor relay harness (between relay connector and potential control PCB)
- potential sensor harness (between potential sensor and relay connector)

⚠ Be sure that the potential sensor and the potential control PCB are always replaced at the same time.

### 7.10.17.2 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-6948

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

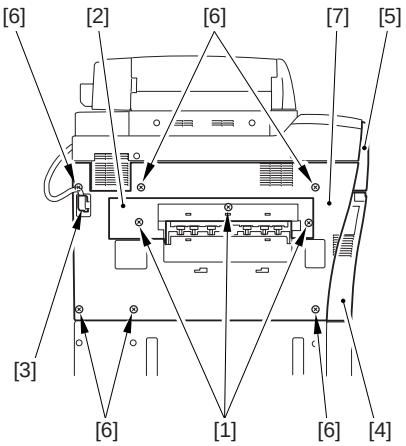



F-7-205

### 7.10.17.3 Removing the Left Cover (middle) 0009-4581

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the delivery cover [2].
2) Disconnect the reader power cable [3].
3) Open the front cover [4].
4) Open the hopper cover [5].
5) Remove the 6 screws [6], and detach the left cover (middle) [7].

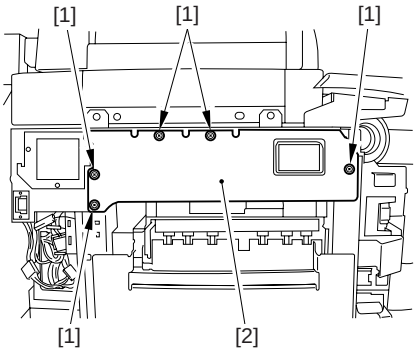



F-7-206

## 7.10.17.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit 0009-4583

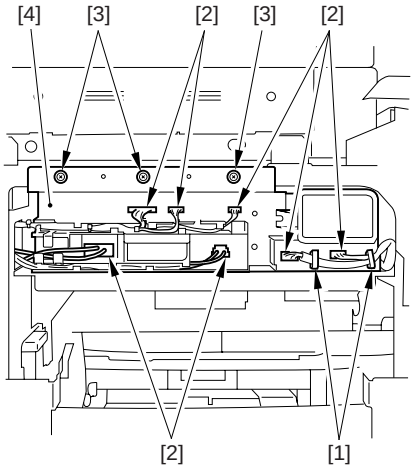
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 5 screws [1], and detach the PCB cover [2].




F-7-207

2) Open the 2 wire saddles [1].
3) Disconnect the 7 connectors [2].
4) Remove the 3 screws [3], and detach the fixing heater power supply unit [4].

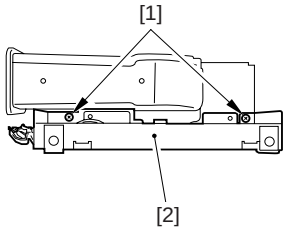



F-7-208

## 7.10.17.5 Removing the Potential Control PCB 0009-4584

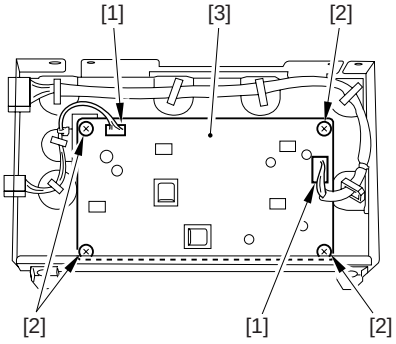
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two screws [1], and detach the potential control PCB [2] with the frame.




F-7-209

2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the four screws [2]; then, detach the potential control PCB [3].

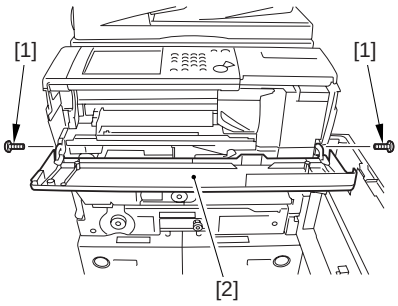



F-7-210

## 7.10.17.6 Removing the Primary Fan Duct 0009-5560

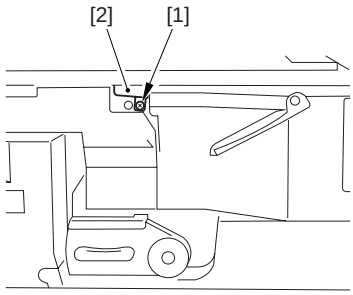
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the toner supply cover [2] using the two screws [1].



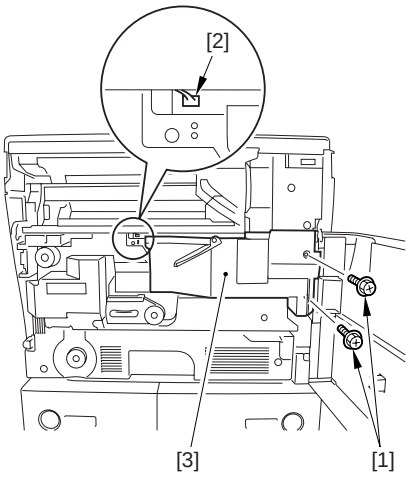

F-7-211

4) Remove the connector cover [2] using the screw [1].




F-7-212

5) Remove the two screws [1] and the connector [2], and pull out the primary fan duct [3].

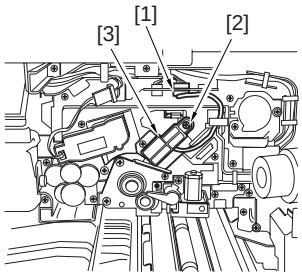



F-7-213

### 7.10.17.7 Removing the Potential Sensor Assembly 0009-5561

iR5570 / iR6570

Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the potential sensor assembly [3].




F-7-214

## 7.10.18 Charging Wire

### 7.10.18.1 Outline 0009-5713

iR5570 / iR6570

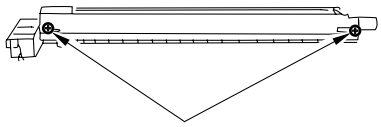
The photosensitive drum is surrounded by three charging wires (for primary charging, pre-transfer, and transfer/separation).
These charging wires are newly adopted brown wires (0.06 mm in diameter). Do not use a gold-plated wire, which has been used in the past; otherwise, image faults may occur.
Further, be sure to use a strengthened polishing pad (in a blue holder) as the cleaning pad for the primary charging assembly and the transfer charging assembly.

### 7.10.18.2 Routing the Charging Wire 0009-5715

iR5570 / iR6570

All charging wires (except the grid wire) are routed more or less in the same way; the following cites the primary charging assembly:

1) Remove the shielding plate (left, right) of the charging assembly. To prevent deformation (slack) in the primary charging assembly, be sure to work separately for the left shielding plate and the right shielding plate (i.e., do not loosen the mounting screws [1] of both shielding plates at the same time).
2) Remove the wire cleaner.



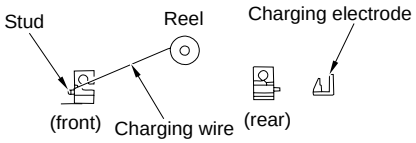

F-7-215

For other charging assemblies, remove the two lids.

3) Free a length of about 5 cm of charging wire from the charging wire reel (0.06 mm in diameter), and form a loop at its end with a diameter of about 2 mm.

**MEMO:**
To form a loop, wind the charging wire around a hex key once, and turn the hex key three to four times; then, twist the charg-ing wire.

4) Cut the end (excess) of the twisted charging wire.
5) Hook the loop on the stud.




F-7-216

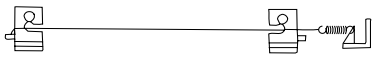
6) At the rear, hook the charging wire on the charging wire positioner; then, hook the charging wire tension spring on the charging wire where indicated to the following figure.



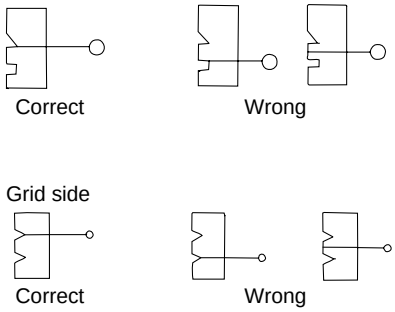
F-7-217

7) Cut off the excess of the charging wire with nippers.
8) Pick the end of the charging wire tension spring with tweezers, and hook it on the charging power supply electrode.

In the case of the pre-transfer charging assembly, hook the spring on the pin at the front.



F-7-218




F-7-219

Make sure of the following:
- The charging wire must not be bent or twisted.
- The charging wire must be fitted in the V-groove of the charging wire positioner.

9) Attach a cushoin in front of the charg-ing wire. (This does not apply to the primary charging assembly.)
10) Mount the shielding plate (left, right).

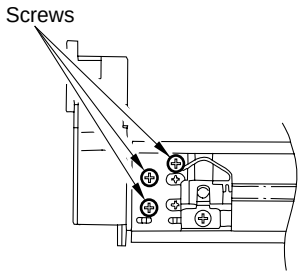
For other charging assemblies, mount the two lids.

11) Mount the wire cleaner. At this time, pay attention to make sure that the wire cleaner is oriented correctly.
12)Wipe the charging wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

## 7.10.18.3 Routing the Grid for the Primary Charging Assembly 0009-5716

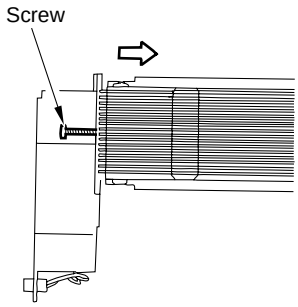
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Loosen the two mounting screws used to secure the left and right shielding plates in place.
2) Loosen the three mounting screws used to secure the motor unit in place at the front.




F-7-220

3) Loosen the mounting screw, and move it in the direction indicated; then, fix it in place temporarily.
4) Free a length of about 5 cm of charging wire from the charging wire reel (0.1 mm in diameter), and form a loop at its end with a diameter of about 2 mm.




F-7-221

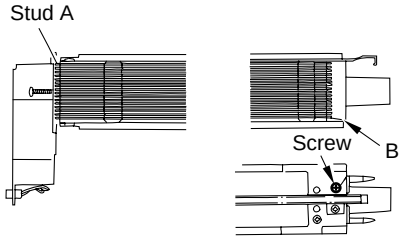
---

**MEMO:**

To form a loop, wind the charging wire around a hex key once, and turn the hex key three to four times; then, twist the charging wire.

---

5) Cut the twisted charging wire (excess) with nippers.
6) Hook the loop on stud A.
7) After routing the wire for 31 runs, lead it through section B, and give it a half turn; then, put it between the washer and the motor unit, and wind it once around the mounting screw (clockwise), and secure it in place with a mounting screw.




F-7-222

8) Cut the excess of the charging wire with nippers.
9) Tighten the mounting screw loosened in step 3).

Keep tightening until the tension of the grid wire is even.

Be sure to pay attention to avoid defor-mation (slack) of the charging assembly (as by tightening the mounting screw found on the front of the left/right shielding plate early).

10) Tighten the mounting screws loosened in steps 1) and 2).
11) Wipe the grid wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

---

⚠

1. Check to make sure that the grid wire is free of bending and twisting.
2. Be sure that the runs are laid at equal intervals (i.e., the wire is in the groove of the block).

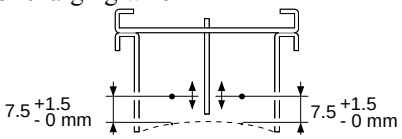
---

## 7.10.18.4 Adjusting the Height of the Charging Wire 0009-5717

iR5570 / iR6570

[1] Primary Charging assembly

Height of charging wire



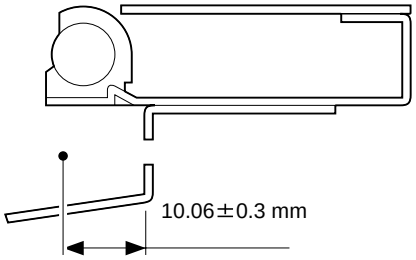

F-7-223

<Tolerance>

-/+1 mm

[2] Pre-transfer Charging assembly

Height of charging wire




F-7-224

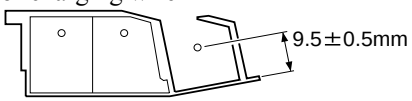
<Tolerance>

No height adjusting

mechanism

[3] Transfer Charging assembly

Height of charging wire



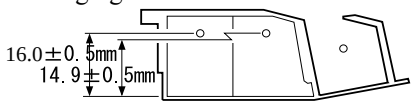

F-7-225

<Tolerance>

-/+2 mm

[4] Separation Charging assembly

Height of charging wire




F-7-226

<Tolerance>

-/+2 mm

**MEMO:**

The height (position) of the pri-mary charging wire and the transfer charging wire may be adjusted by turning the screw found at the back of the charg-ing assembly; a single turn changes the position of the charging wire by about 0.7 mm.

# Chapter 8 Pickup/ Feeding System

# Contents

8.1 Construction ..... 8-1
8.1.1 Specifications and construction ..... 8-1
8.1.2 Arrangement of Rollers and Sensors ..... 8-1
8.1.3 Outline of the Pickup Control System ..... 8-3
8.1.4 Outline of the Pickup Assembly Motor Control System ..... 8-5
8.2 Basic Sequence ..... 8-7
8.2.1 Pickup from the Right Deck ..... 8-7
8.2.2 Pickup from the Cassette 3 ..... 8-7
8.2.3 Pickup Retry Operation ..... 8-8
8.3 Detecting Jams ..... 8-10
8.3.1 Jam Detection Outline ..... 8-10
8.3.1.1 Outline ..... 8-10
8.3.1.2 Jam History ..... 8-11
8.3.2 Delay Jams ..... 8-12
8.3.2.1 Cassette Pickup Assembly (right deck, left deck, cassette 3/4) ..... 8-12
8.3.2.2 Other Delay Jam ..... 8-12
8.3.3 Stationary Jams ..... 8-13
8.3.3.1 Common Delay Jams ..... 8-13
8.3.3.2 Power-On Stationary Jam ..... 8-14
8.4 Cassette Pick-Up Unit ..... 8-16
8.4.1 Lifter Operation (cassette 3/4) ..... 8-16
8.4.2 Detecting the Presence/Absence of Paper ..... 8-17
8.4.3 Outline of the Paper Level Detection Mechanism ..... 8-18
8.4.4 Paper Level Detection (cassette 3/4) ..... 8-18
8.4.5 Identifying the Size of Paper (cassette 3/4) ..... 8-19
8.4.6 Markings on the Width Guide Rail ..... 8-20
8.4.7 Paper Size ..... 8-20
8.5 Manual Feed Pickup Unit ..... 8-24
8.5.1 Pickup Operation ..... 8-24
8.5.2 Detecting the Size of Paper in the Manual Feed Tray ..... 8-24
8.6 Deck ..... 8-26
8.6.1 Lifter Operation (right/left deck) ..... 8-26
8.6.2 Lifter Limiter (right/left deck) Control Circuit ..... 8-27
8.6.3 Detecting the Presence/Absence of Paper ..... 8-28
8.6.4 Outline of Paper Level Detection ..... 8-29
8.6.5 Paper Level Detection Operation (right/left deck) ..... 8-29
8.6.6 Identifying the Size of Paper (right/left deck) ..... 8-30
8.7 Registration Unit ..... 8-31
8.7.1 Outline ..... 8-31
8.7.2 Control System ..... 8-31
8.8 Duplex Feeding Unit ..... 8-32
8.8.1 Moving the Paper to the Reversing Assembly After Printing on the ..... 8-32
8.8.2 Moving the Paper to the Duplexing Feed Assembly From the ..... 8-32
8.8.3 Outline ..... 8-33

8.8.4 Sequence of Printing Operation ..... 8-34
8.8.5 Outline of Through-Path Operation ..... 8-34
8.8.6 Through-Path Operation ..... 8-35
8.8.7 Outline of Horizontal Registration Position ..... 8-39
8.8.8 Horizontal Registration Position Detection Operation ..... 8-40
8.9 Delivery ..... 8-42
8.9.1 Reversal Delivery Operation ..... 8-42
8.10 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 8-44
8.10.1 Pickup Roller ..... 8-44
8.10.1.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-44
8.10.1.2 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8-44
8.10.1.3 Removing the Pickup Roller ..... 8-46
8.10.1.4 Orientation of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Roller ..... 8-46
8.10.2 Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-47
8.10.2.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-47
8.10.3 Cassette Pickup Motor ..... 8-47
8.10.3.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8-47
8.10.3.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-48
8.10.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8-49
8.10.3.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8-51
8.10.3.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8-51
8.10.3.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base ..... 8-53
8.10.3.7 Removing the Cassette Pickup Motor ..... 8-53
8.10.4 Cassette Lifter Motor ..... 8-54
8.10.4.1 Removing the cassette right cover ..... 8-54
8.10.4.2 Removing the Lifter Motor M20 of the Cassette 3 ..... 8-55
8.10.4.3 Removing the Lifter Motor M21 of the Cassette 4 ..... 8-55
8.10.4.4 Adjusting the Position of the Lifter Motor M20 (M21) of the Cassette 3 ..... 8-56
8.10.5 Left Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8-57
8.10.5.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-57
8.10.5.2 Removing the HVT PCB ..... 8-58
8.10.5.3 Removing the Left Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8-58
8.10.6 Right Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8-59
8.10.6.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8-59
8.10.6.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-60
8.10.6.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8-61
8.10.6.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8-63
8.10.6.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8-63
8.10.6.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base ..... 8-65
8.10.6.7 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 8-65
8.10.6.8 Removing the Right Deck Lifter Motor ..... 8-66
8.10.7 Right Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8-68
8.10.7.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-68
8.10.8 Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8-68
8.10.8.1 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8-68
8.10.9 Left Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8-70
8.10.9.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-70
8.10.9.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 8-70
8.10.9.3 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8-71

8.10.10 Right Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8-71
8.10.10.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8-71
8.10.10.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-72
8.10.10.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8-72
8.10.10.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8-74
8.10.10.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8-75
8.10.10.6 Removing the Right Deck Pickup Motor ..... 8-76
8.10.11 Left Deck Pickup Solenoid ..... 8-77
8.10.11.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-77
8.10.11.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 8-77
8.10.11.3 Remove the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid ..... 8-78
8.10.12 Manual Feed Unit ..... 8-78
8.10.12.1 Removing the Manual Feed Unit ..... 8-78
8.10.13 Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8-80
8.10.13.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8-80
8.10.13.2 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller ..... 8-81
8.10.14 Manual Feed Roller ..... 8-82
8.10.14.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8-82
8.10.14.2 Removing the Manual Feeding Roller ..... 8-83
8.10.15 Manual Separation Roller ..... 8-83
8.10.15.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit ..... 8-83
8.10.15.2 Removing the Separation Roller ..... 8-84
8.10.15.3 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Manual Feed Tray ..... 8-85
8.10.16 Manual Feed Tray sensor ..... 8-86
8.10.16.1 Removing the Manual feed Tray Paper Sensor ..... 8-86
8.10.17 Registration Roller ..... 8-88
8.10.17.1 Removing the Fixing Upper Unit ..... 8-88
8.10.17.2 Removing the Transfer/Separation Corona Assembly ..... 8-91
8.10.17.3 Removing the Registration Clutch ..... 8-92
8.10.17.4 Removing the Registration Roller ..... 8-93
8.10.18 Pre-Registration Motor ..... 8-94
8.10.18.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8-94
8.10.18.2 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8-95
8.10.18.3 Removing the Pre-Registration Motor ..... 8-97
8.10.19 Registration Clutch ..... 8-98
8.10.19.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 8-98
8.10.19.2 Removing the Registration Clutch ..... 8-102
8.10.20 Feeding Roller ..... 8-103
8.10.20.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-103
8.10.20.2 Removing the Left Pickup Assembly ..... 8-103
8.10.20.3 Removing the Feeding Roller ..... 8-105
8.10.20.4 Orientation of the Feeding Roller of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-105
8.10.21 Vertical Path Roller ..... 8-106
8.10.21.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-106
8.10.21.2 Removing the Vertical Path Roller 1 ..... 8-107
8.10.21.3 Removing the Vertical Path Roller 3/4 ..... 8-108
8.10.22 Vertical Path Motor ..... 8-108
8.10.22.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8-108
8.10.22.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-109

8.10.22.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8-110
8.10.22.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8-112
8.10.22.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8-112
8.10.22.6 Removing the Vertical Path Upper Motor ..... 8-114
8.10.23 Vertical Path Duplex Motor ..... 8-114
8.10.23.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8-114
8.10.23.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-115
8.10.23.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8-116
8.10.23.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8-118
8.10.23.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8-118
8.10.23.6 Removing the Vertical Path Duplex Motor ..... 8-120
8.10.24 Vertical Path Lower Motor ..... 8-120
8.10.24.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 8-120
8.10.24.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 8-121
8.10.24.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 8-122
8.10.24.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 8-124
8.10.24.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 8-124
8.10.24.6 Removing the Vertical Path Lower Motor ..... 8-126
8.10.25 Fixing Feeding Unit Releasing Lever Sensor ..... 8-126
8.10.25.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 8-126
8.10.25.2 Removing the fixing Feed unit front cover ..... 8-130
8.10.25.3 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit Releasing Lever Switch ..... 8-132
8.10.26 Feeding Belt ..... 8-133
8.10.26.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 8-133
8.10.26.2 Removing the fixing Feed unit front cover ..... 8-136
8.10.26.3 Removing the Feeding Belt ..... 8-138
8.10.27 Duplexing Unit ..... 8-139
8.10.27.1 Removing the Duplex Unit ..... 8-139
8.10.27.2 Removing the Reversing Flapper Solenoid ..... 8-140
8.10.27.3 Adjusting the Position of the Reversing Flapper Solenoid(SL8) ..... 8-140
8.10.27.4 Removing the Reversal Motor ..... 8-141
8.10.27.5 Mounting the Reversal Motor ..... 8-142
8.10.27.6 Removing the Duplexing Feeding Left Motor ..... 8-143
8.10.27.7 Removing the Duplex Feeding Right Motor ..... 8-143
8.10.27.8 Removing the Duplex Pre-Registration Sensor ..... 8-143
8.10.27.9 Removing the Reversal Sensor 1 ..... 8-144
8.10.27.10 Removing the Reversal Sensor 2 ..... 8-145
8.10.27.11 Removing the Left Deck Feed Paper Sensor ..... 8-146
8.10.27.12 Removing the Duplex Driver PCB ..... 8-146
8.10.27.13 Removing the Duplex Feeding Fan ..... 8-147
8.10.27.14 Removing the Horizontal Registration Unit ..... 8-148
8.10.28 Separation Roller ..... 8-151
8.10.28.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 8-151
8.10.28.2 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly ..... 8-152
8.10.28.3 Removing the Separation Roller ..... 8-153
8.10.28.4 Orientation of the Separation Roller ..... 8-155
8.10.28.5 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Deck/Cassette ..... 8-156

# 8.1 Construction

## 8.1.1 Specifications and construction

0008-8656

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the functions and the construction of the machine's pickup/feed system:

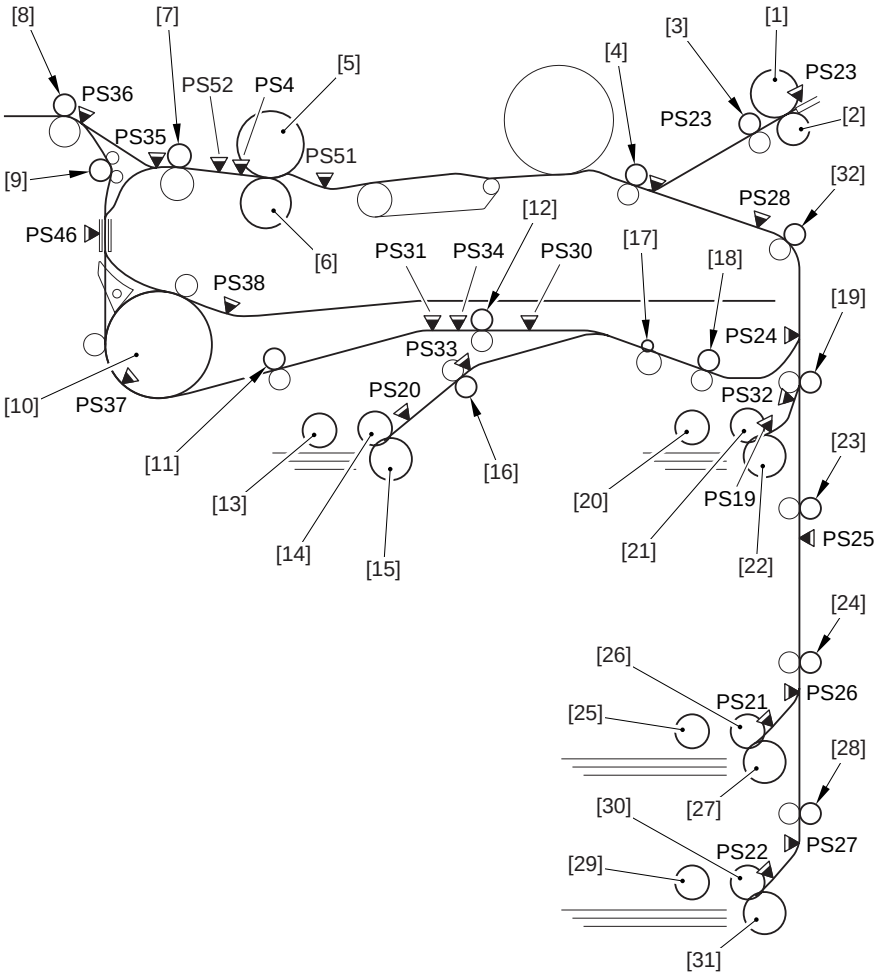
T-8-1

| Item | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| Paper movement reference | center | |
| Paper capacity | paper deck (right, left) | 1,500 sheets each (80 g/m2) |
| | front cassette (3, 4) | 550 sheets each (80 g/m2) |
| | manual feed tray | 50 sheets (80 g/m2) |
| Paper size switchover | paper deck (right, left) | by service person |
| | front cassette 3, 4 | by user |
| | manual feed tray | by user |
| Duplexing method | through path | |
| Related user mode | auto cassette selection on/off | |
| | paper type registration | |
| Related mechanical adjustment | deck side registration adjustment | |
| | cassette horizontal registration adjustment | |
| | manual feed tray horizontal registration adjustment | |

## 8.1.2 Arrangement of Rollers and Sensors

0008-9378

iR5570 / iR6570




F-8-1

The machine uses the following sensors to monitor the movement of paper:

T-8-2

| Notation | Name | Notation | Name |
|---|---|---|---|
| PS4 | fixing claw jam sensor | PS30 | duplex pre-registration sensor |
| PS19 | right deck retry sensor | PS31 | duplex horizontal registration sensor |
| PS20 | left deck retry sensor | PS32 | right deck pull-off sensor |
| PS21 | cassette 3 retry sensor | PS33 | left deck pull-off sensor |
| PS22 | cassette 4 retry sensor | PS34 | duplex paper sensor |
| PS23 | manual feed paper sensor | PS35 | inside delivery sensor |

| Notation | Name | Notation | Name |
|---|---|---|---|
| PS24 | vertical path 1 sensor | PS36 | outside delivery sensor |
| PS25 | vertical path 2 sensor | PS37 | reversal sensor 1 |
| PS26 | vertical path 3 sensor | PS38 | reversal sensor 2 |
| PS27 | vertical path 4 sensor | PS46 | delivery assembly jam sensor |
| PS28 | write check sensor | PS51 | fixing inlet sensor |
| PS29 | registration sensor | PS52 | fixing outlet sensor |

The following shows the major rollers of the machine:

T-8-3

| Ref. | Name | Ref. | Name |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | manual feed roller | [17] | curl-imparting roller |
| [2] | manual feed separation roller | [18] | duplexing outlet roller |
| [3] | manual feed pull-off roller | [19] | pickup vertical path 1 roller |
| [4] | registration roller | [20] | right deck pickup roller |
| [5] | fixing upper roller | [21] | right deck feed roller |
| [6] | fixing lower roller | [22] | right deck separation roller |
| [7] | inside delivery roller | [23] | pickup vertical path 2 roller |
| [8] | outside delivery roller | [24] | pickup vertical path 3 roller |
| [9] | delivery auxiliary roller | [25] | cassette 3 pickup roller |
| [10] | reversing roller | [26] | cassette 3 feed roller |
| [11] | duplexing feed left roller | [27] | cassette 3 separation roller |
| [12] | duplexing feed right roller | [28] | pickup vertical path 4 roller |
| [13] | left deck pickup roller | [29] | cassette 4 pickup roller |
| [14] | left deck feed droller | [30] | cassette 4 feed roller |
| [15] | left deck separation roller | [31] | cassette 4 separation roller |
| [16] | left deck pull-off roller | | |

## 8.1.3 Outline of the Pickup Control System

0008-9492

iR5570 / iR6570

The paper inside the deck/cassette is held up by the work of the lifter, and its surface remains in contact with the pickup roller, which is driven by the pickup motor (M11, M12, M24).

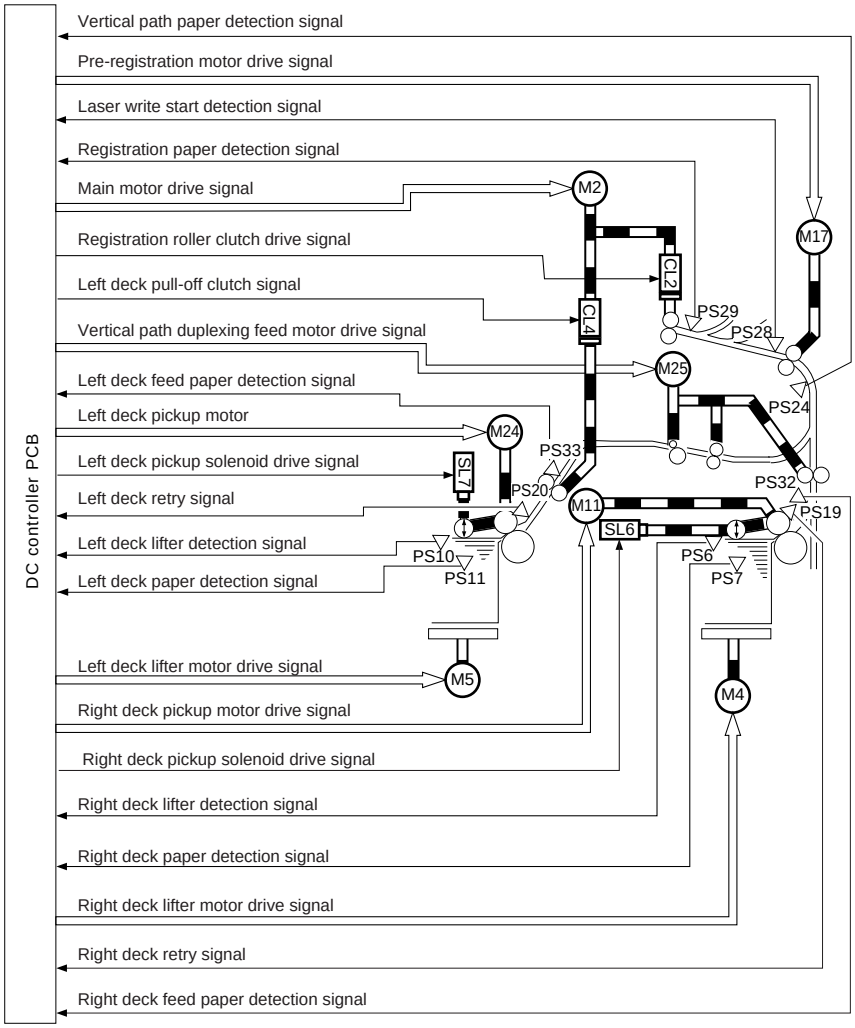
When the pickup motor (M11, M12, M24) goes on, the pickup roller starts to rotate to feed paper into the machine.

When the pickup solenoid (SL3, SL4, SL6, SL7) goes on, the pickup roller leaves the surface of the paper.

The feed roller and the separation roller make sure that only a single sheet of paper is moved to the paper path; the sheet is then moved through the vertical path to reach the registration roller.

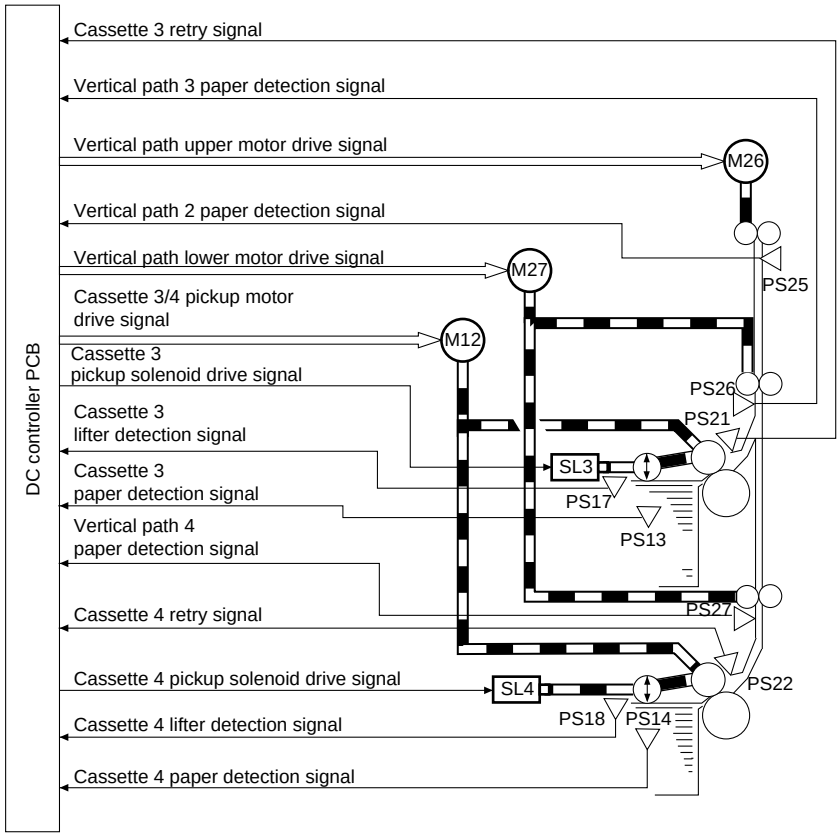
The machine's pickup motor (M11, M12, M24) is equipped with a mechanism to facilitate the separation of paper. The use of a stepping motor enables the machine to slow down pickup speed.

The following is a diagram of the pickup control system used for the deck:




F-8-2

The following is a diagram of the machine's cassette pickup control system:




F-8-3

## 8.1.4 Outline of the Pickup Assembly Motor Control System

0009-3192

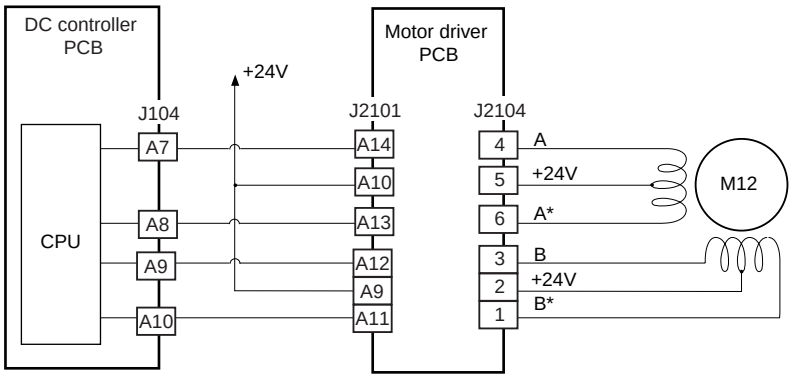
iR5570 / iR6570

The machine uses 12 stepping motors of a 2-phase excitation type.
Each of these motors is supplied with 24-V power by the motor drive PCB, and is turned on and off by the pulse signals from the DC controller PCB; its direction of rotation is also controlled by the DC controller PCB.
The following shows the motors used in the machine's pickup assembly, and the diagram that follows shows the control circuit used for the cassette 3/4 pickup motor (representative of all pickup motor control circuits):

T-8-4

| Location | Motor | Remarks |
|---|---|---|
| Pickup system | right door pickup motor (M11) | error in motor leads to paper jam |
| | left deck pickup motor (M24) | same as above |
| | cassette 3/4 pickup motor (M12) | same as above |

| Location | Motor | Remarks |
|---|---|---|
| Vertical path system | vertical path upper motor (M26) | same as above |
| | vertical path lower motor (M27) | same as above |
| | vertical path duplex feed motor (M25) | same as above |
| Reversal/ duplexing system | reversal motor (M14) | same as above |
| | duplexing feed left motor (M19) | same as above |
| | duplexing feed right motor (M18) | same as above |
| | duplexing horizontal registration motor (M16) | error code "E051" |
| | pre-registration motor (M17) | error in motor leads to paper jam |
| others | delivery motor (M13) | same as above |




F-8-4

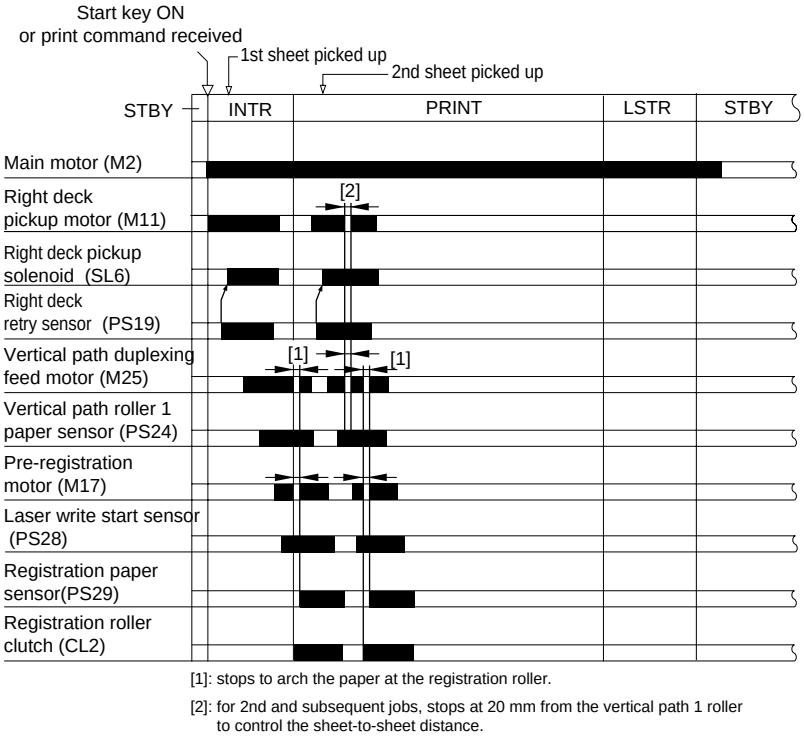
# 8.2 Basic Sequence

## 8.2.1 Pickup from the Right Deck

0008-9494

iR5570 / iR6570

- A4, 2 Prints, Continuous




[1]: stops to arch the paper at the registration roller.

[2]: for 2nd and subsequent jobs, stops at 20 mm from the vertical path 1 roller to control the sheet-to-sheet distance.

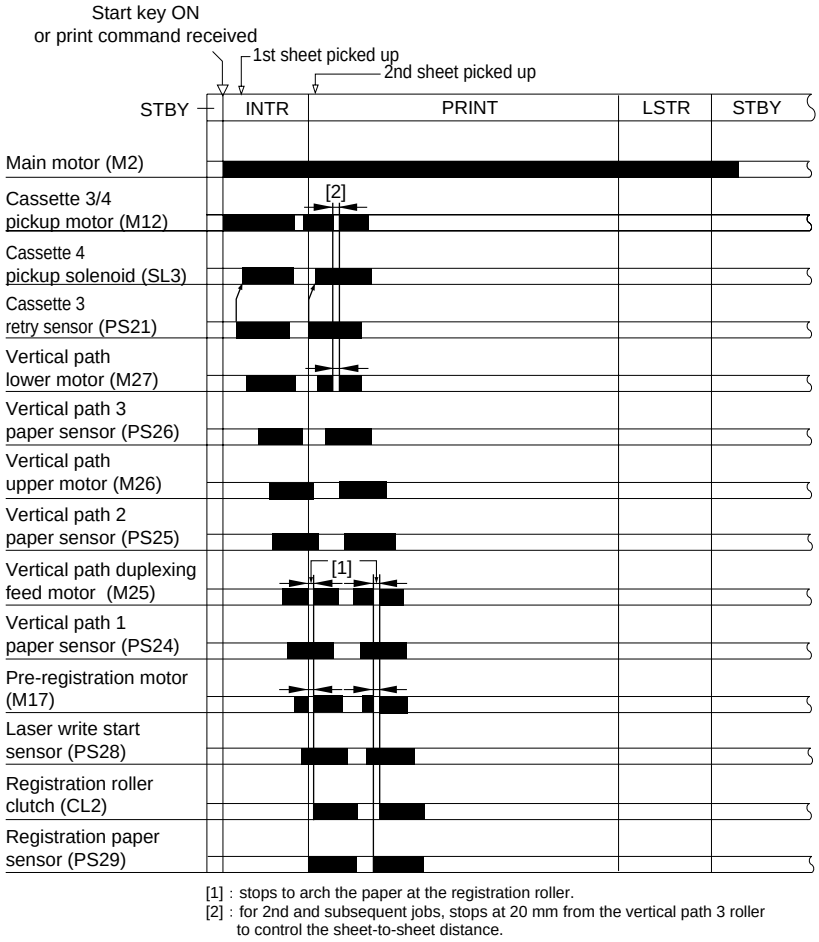
F-8-5

## 8.2.2 Pickup from the Cassette 3

0008-9495

iR5570 / iR6570

- A4, 2 Prints, Continuous




[1] : stops to arch the paper at the registration roller.
[2] : for 2nd and subsequent jobs, stops at 20 mm from the vertical path 3 roller to control the sheet-to-sheet distance.

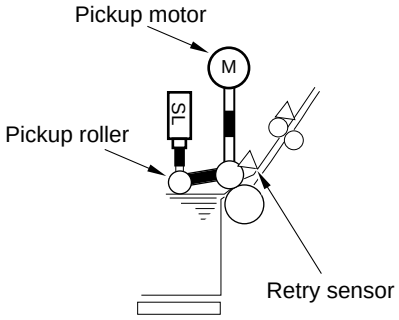
F-8-6

## 8.2.3 Pickup Retry Operation

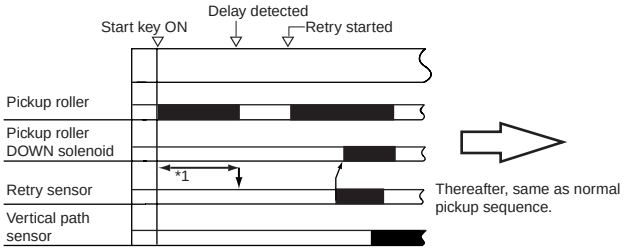
0008-9496

iR5570 / iR6570

If, because of wear on the pickup roller for example, the retry sensor (PS19, PS20, PS21, PS22) detects a delay, the machine executes a pickup retry operation. If a delay is once again detected after the retry operation, the machine will indicate the presence of a jam on the control panel.
The machine executes a retry operation as follows and at the following timing:




F-8-7




*1 : Period of detection, determined by the clock pulses from the motor.

F-8-8

# 8.3 Detecting Jams

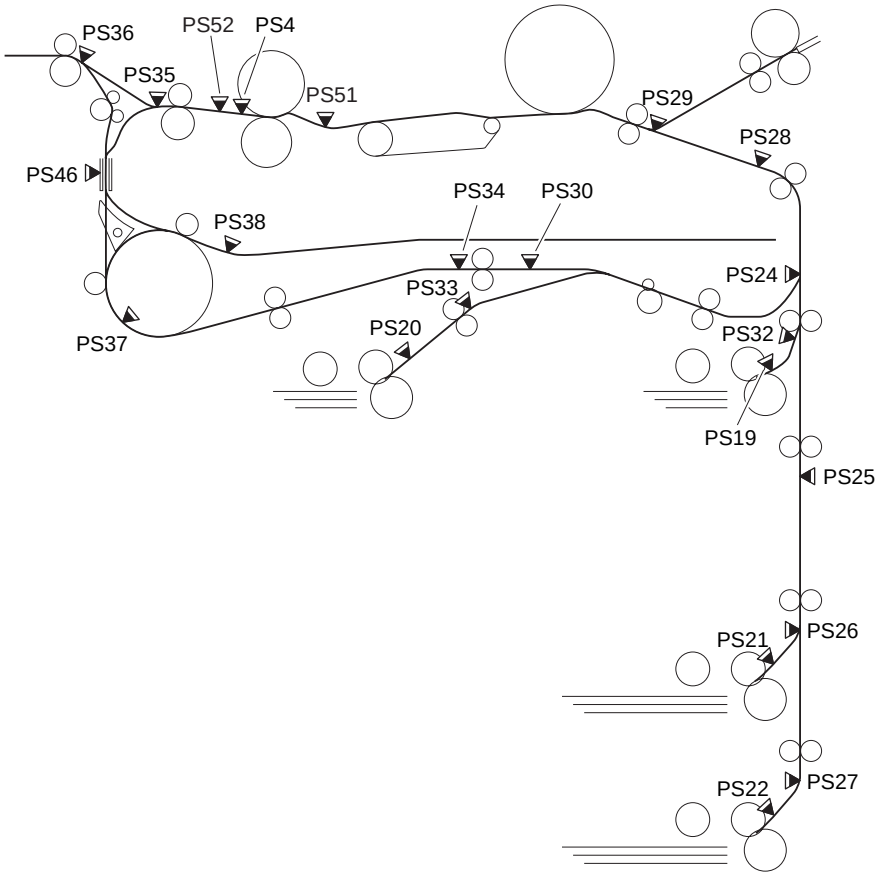
## 8.3.1 Jam Detection Outline

### 8.3.1.1 Outline

0008-9523

iR5570 / iR6570

**Arrangement of the Jam Sensors**




F-8-9

**Types of Jams**

T-8-5

| Sensor | Notation | Delay jam | Stationary jam | Power-on stationary jam |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Right deck retry sensor | PS19 | yes | no | no |

| Sensor | Notation | Delay jam | Stationary jam | Power-on stationary jam |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Left deck retry sensor | PS20 | yes | no | no |
| Cassette 3 retry sensor | PS21 | yes | no | no |
| Cassette 4 retry sensor | PS22 | yes | no | no |
| Right deck pull-off sensor | PS32 | yes | yes | yes |
| Left deck pull-off sensor | PS33 | yes | yes | yes |
| Vertical path 1 sensor | PS24 | yes | yes | yes |
| Vertical path 2 sensor | PS25 | yes | yes | yes |
| Vertical path 3 sensor | PS26 | yes | yes | yes |
| Vertical path 4 sensor | PS27 | yes | yes | yes |
| Write check sensor | PS28 | yes | yes | yes |
| Registration sensor | PS29 | yes | yes | yes |
| Fixing inlet sensor | PS51 | no | no | yes |
| Fixing claw jam sensor | PS4 | no | yes | yes |
| Fixing outlet sensor | PS52 | yes | no | yes |
| Inside delivery sensor | PS35 | yes | yes | yes |
| Outside delivery sensor | PS36 | yes | yes | yes |
| Reversal sensor 1 | PS37 | yes | yes | yes |
| Reversal sensor 2 | PS38 | yes | yes | yes |
| Duplexing paper sensor | PS34 | yes | yes | yes |
| Duplexing pre-registration sensor | PS30 | yes | yes | yes |
| Delivery assembly jam sensor | PS46 | no | no | yes |

### 8.3.1.2 Jam History

0008-9541

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine has a mechanism to keep a record of jams that occur inside it, permitting the service person to check its history of jams in service mode.

**SERVICE MODE:**
**COPIER>DISPLAY>JAM**

Use it to indicate jam data.

**COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>JAM-HITS**

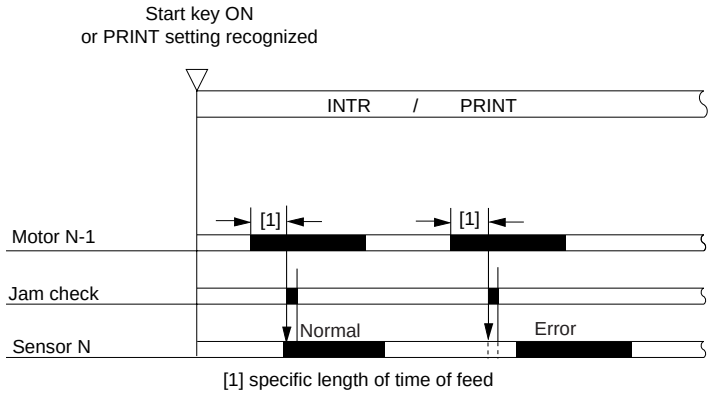
Use it to indicate the machine's jam history.

## 8.3.2 Delay Jams

### 8.3.2.1 Cassette Pickup Assembly (right deck, left deck, cassette 3/4) 0008-9565

iR5570 / iR6570

If the leading edge of paper does not reach the sensor within a specific period of time after the motor goes on, the machine will identify the condition as being a delay jam.




F-8-10

T-8-6

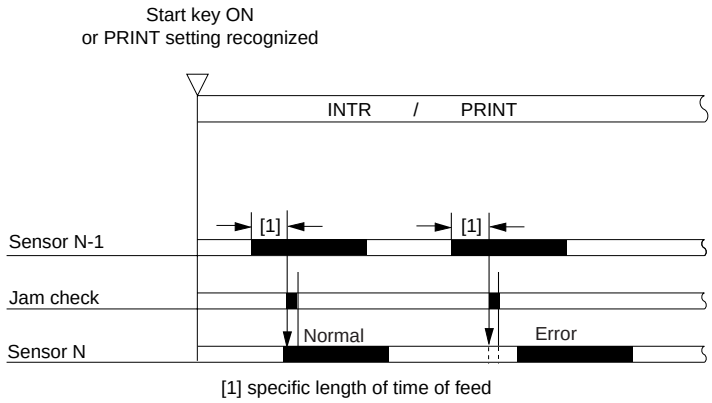
| Pickup assembly | Motor N-1 | Delay jam sensor N |
|---|---|---|
| right deck | right deck pickup motor(M11) | right deck retry sensor(PS19) |
| left deck | Left deck pickup motor(M24) | left deck retry sensor(PS20) |
| Cassette 3 | Cassette 3/4 pickup motor(M12) | cassette 3 retry sensor(PS21) |
| Cassette 4 | cassette 3/4 pickup motor(M12) | cassette 4 retry sensor(PS22) |

### 8.3.2.2 Other Delay Jam 0008-9568

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine identifies a delay jam occurring outside its cassette/deck pickup assembly as follows:
The length of time during which paper is moved from the sensor N-1 to the appropriate delay jam sensor N is monitored. If the appropriate delay jam sensor N does not go on within a specific period of time after the sensor NB

has gone on, the machine will identify the condition as being a delay jam.




F-8-11

T-8-7

| Sensor |
|---|
| right deck pull-off sensor (PS32) |
| left deck pull-off sensor (PS33) |
| vertical path 1 sensor (PS24) |
| vertical path 2 sensor (PS25) |
| vertical path 3 sensor (PS26) |
| vertical path 4 sensor (PS27) |
| write check sensor (PS28) |
| registration sensor (PS29) |
| fixing outlet sensor (PS52) |
| inside delivery sensor (PS35) |
| outside delivery sensor (PS36) |
| reversal sensor 1 (PS37) |
| reversal sensor 2 (PS38) |
| duplexing paper sensor (PS34) |
| duplexing pre-registration sensor (PS30) |

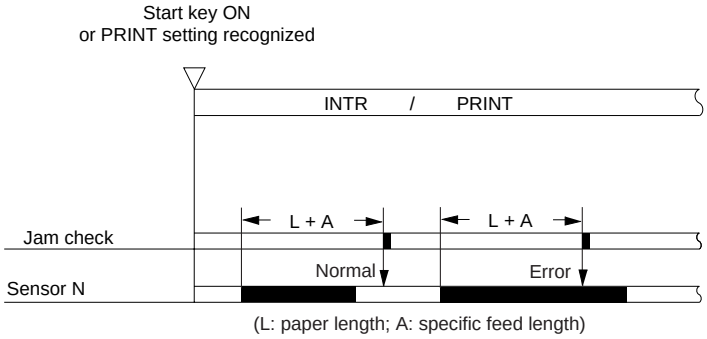
## 8.3.3 Stationary Jams

### 8.3.3.1 Common Delay Jams

0008-9581

iR5570 / iR6570

If the sensor N does not go off within a specific period of time after it has gone on, the machine will identify the condition as being a stationary jam.




F-8-12

T-8-8

| Sensor |
|---|
| right deck pull-off sensor (PS32) |
| left deck pull-off sensor (PS33) |
| vertical path 1 sensor (PS24) |
| vertical path 2 paper sensor (PS25) |
| vertical path 3 paper sensor (PS26) |
| vertical path 4 paper sensor (PS27) |
| write check sensor (PS28) |
| registration sensor (PS29) |
| fixing claw jam sensor (PS4) |
| inside delivery sensor (PS35) |
| outside delivery sensor (PS36) |
| reversal sensor 1 (PS37) |
| reversal sensor 2 (PS38) |
| duplexing paper sensor (PS34) |
| duplexing pre-registration sensor (PS30) |

### 8.3.3.2 Power-On Stationary Jam 0008-9582

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine will identify a power-on stationary jam if paper exists over any of the following sensors when it starts

initial multiple rotation at power-on:

T-8-9

| Sensor |
| --- |
| right deck pull-off sensor (PS32) |
| left deck pull-off sensor (PS33) |
| vertical path 1 sensor (PS24) |
| vertical path 2 sensor (PS25) |
| vertical path 3 sensor (PS26) |
| vertical path 4 sensor (PS27) |
| write check sensor (PS28) |
| registration sensor (PS29) |
| fixing inlet sensor (PS51) |
| fixing claws jam sensor (PS4) |
| fixing outlet sensor (PS52) |
| inside delivery sensor (PS35) |
| outside delivery sensor (PS36) |
| reversal sensor 1 (PS37) |
| reversal sensor 2 (PS38) |
| duplexing paper sensor (PS34) |
| duplexing pre-registration sensor (PS30) |
| delivery assembly jam sensor (PS46) |

# 8.4 Cassette Pick-Up Unit

## 8.4.1 Lifter Operation (cassette 3/4)

0009-3164

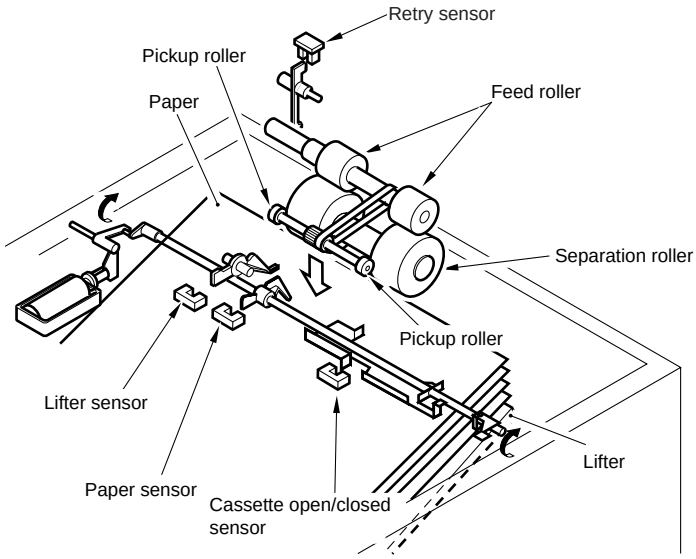
iR5570 / iR6570

When the cassette is pushed into the machine, the cassette open/closed sensor goes on and, at the same time, the pickup roller starts to move down. At this time, the light-blocking plate leaves the lifter sensor, causing the cassette lifter motor to go on and the lifter to move up. When the lifter moves up and the lifter sensor detects the surface of paper, its ascent stops.
When the open button of the cassette is pressed, the drive gear of the lifter becomes disengaged, letting the lifter to move down under its own weight.

T-8-10

| | Cassette 3 | Cassette 4 |
|---|---|---|
| Cassette opening/ closing | cassette 3 opening/closing | cassette 4 opening/closing |
| Detection | sensor (PS15) | sensor (PS16) |
| Lifter position detection | cassette 3 lifter sensor (PS17) | cassette 4 lifter sensor (PS18) |
| Paper detection | cassette 3 paper sensor (PS13) | cassette 4 paper sensor(PS14) |
| Paper level detection | cassette 3 paper level detection PCB | cassette 4 paper level detection PCB |
| | (variable resistor) | (variable resistor) |
| Lifter ascent limiter | --- | --- |
| drive motor | cassette 3 lifter motor (M20) | cassette 4 lifter motor(M21) |

The following diagram shows the components of the cassette pickup unit:




F-8-13

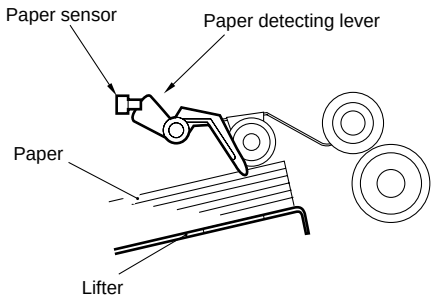
## 8.4.2 Detecting the Presence/Absence of Paper

0009-3167

iR5570 / iR6570

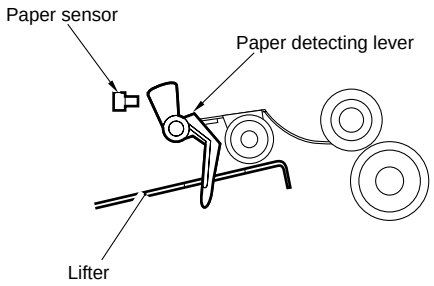
The presence/absence of paper inside the deck or the cassette is checked by the cassette paper sensor.

- Paper Present




F-8-14

- Paper Absent




F-8-15

## 8.4.3 Outline of the Paper Level Detection Mechanism

0009-3169

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine indicates the amount of paper inside the deck and the cassette in terms of 4 levels (including absence of paper) on its control panel:

T-8-11

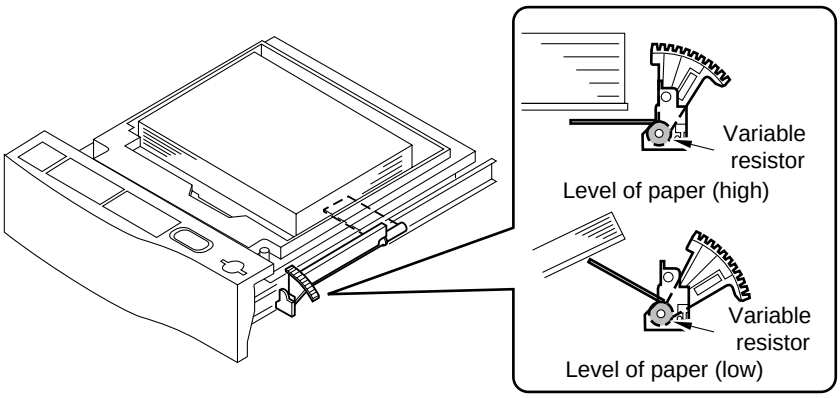
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 3 bars | 100% to about 50% of capacity |
| | 2 bars | about 50% to about 10% of capacity |
| | 1 bar | 10% or less of capacity |
| | no bar | no paper |

## 8.4.4 Paper Level Detection (cassette 3/4)

0009-3172

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine checks the amount of paper remaining based on the reading of a variable resistor that operates in conjunction with the movement of the lifter drive shaft.




F-8-16

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C3-LVOL**

Indicates the value when 50 sheets of paper exist in cassette 3.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C3-HVOL**

Indicates the value when 275 sheets of paper exist in cassette 3.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C4-LVOL**

Indicates the value when 50 sheets of paper exist in cassette 4.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C4-HVOL**

Indicates the value when 275 sheets of paper exist in cassette 4.

## 8.4.5 Identifying the Size of Paper (cassette 3/4)

0009-3177

iR5570 / iR6570

**Outline**

The machine uses the paper size sensor mounted to the rear of the cassette holder to identify the size of paper inside the cassette.

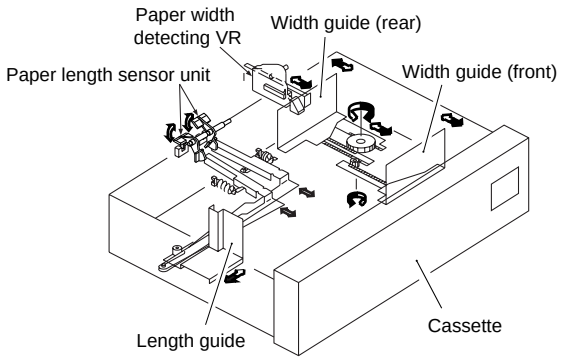
When the cassette is slid into the cassette holder, the paper size sensor is pushed by the boss on the cassette, permitting the machine to detect the width and the length of paper. The DC controller PCB identifies the size of the paper with reference to the combination of its width and length, and communicates the result of identification to the controller unit and the reader unit.

The boss pushing the paper size sensor works in conjunction with the guide plate inside the cassette, and its location is determined when the guide plate is set to suit a specific paper size.

**Identifying the Size Paper**

The paper length sensor consists of 2 photointerrupters, and the combination of its 2 outputs is used to find out the length of paper.

The paper width sensor, on the other hand, is a variable resistor, and the machine refers to the reading (resistance) of the sensor to find out the width of paper.




F-8-17

T-8-12

| | Cassette 3 | Cassette 4 |
|---|---|---|
| Paper length detection | UN18 | UN19 |
| Paper width detection | UN16 | UN17 |

## 8.4.6 Markings on the Width Guide Rail

0009-3179

iR5570 / iR6570

The width guide rail mounted inside the cassette is provided with paper size detecting holes identified by means of markings from A through M.
If the user reports skew movement, for instance, ask him/her to communicate the marking so that you will know if the paper width is correctly set.
(The purpose of these markings is not disclosed to the user.)

T-8-13

| Marking | Paper | Remarks |
|---|---|---|
| A | STMT-R | |
| B | A5-R | |
| C | B5-R | |
| D | KLGL-R | |
| E | GLTR-R | |
| F | G-LGL | U3 |
| G | A4-R | |
| H | LGL/LTR-R | |
| I | FLSC | U2 |
| J | B4/B5 | |
| K | G-LTR | U1 |
| L | 279.4 x 431.8mm | U4 |
| | (11" x 17" )/ LTR | |
| M | A3/A4 | |

## 8.4.7 Paper Size

0009-3180

iR5570 / iR6570

The CPU on the DC controller PCB identifies the size of paper used based on paper width and paper length. The result of identification is communicated to the controller unit.

| Paper width sensor (slice level) Unit: mm | Paper length sensor | PS102/ PS104 | PS101/ PS103 | PS102/ PS104 | PS101/ PS103 | PS102/ PS104 | PS101/ PS103 | PS102/ PS104 | PS101/ PS103 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Signal | SZ 2 | SZ 1 | SZ 2 | SZ 1 | SZ 2 | SZ 1 | SZ 2 | SZ 1 |
| | ON/ OFF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 288.5 | | A4 | | – | | A3 | | – | |
| | | (U4) | | – | | 279.4 x 431.8mm (11''x17''') | | – | |
| 273.7 | | (U1) | | – | | – | | – | |
| 261.8 | | B5 | | – | | B4 | | – | |
| 238.0 | | STMT | | LTRR | | LGL | | (U2) | |
| 212.9 | | A5 | | A4R | | – | | (U3) | |
| 206.6 | | G-LTRR | | – | | – | | | |
| 196.6 | | K-LGLR | | – | | – | | – | |
| 186.0 | | B5R | | – | | – | | – | |
| 165.2 | | A5R | | – | | – | | – | |
| 144.1 | | STMTR | | – | | – | | – | |

F-8-18

The following sizes are grouped and specified in service mode. A size identified by an asterisk is a default paper size as selected at time of shipment from the factory.

T-8-14

| Group | | Size |
|---|---|---|
| U1 | * | G-LTR |
| | | K-LGL |
| U2 | * | FOOLSCAP |
| | | OFFICIO |
| | | E-OFFI |
| | | A-OFFI |
| | | M-OFI |
| U3 | * | G-LGL |
| | | FOLIO |
| | | AUS-FLS |
| | * | LTR |

| Group | Size |
|---|---|
| | A-LTR |

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST-U1**

31: G-LTR *, 22: K LGL

**COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST-U2**

24: FLSC *, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI

**COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST-U3**

34: G-LGL *, 35: FOLI, 25: A-FLS

**COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST-U4**

18: LTR *, 29: A-LTR

*: factory setting

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C3-STMTR**

Use it to change the paper width basic value for STMTR in cassette 3.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C3-A4R**

Use it to change the paper width basic value A4R in cassette 3.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C4-STMTR**

Use it to change the paper width basic value for STMTR in cassette 4.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> C4-A4R**

Use it to change the paper width basic value for A4 in cassette 4.

- Paper Types That May Be Used for the Machine

T-8-15

| Name | Notation | Size (vertical x horizontal; mm) |
|---|---|---|
| A3 | A3 | (297 +/- 1) x (420 +/- 1) |
| A4R | A4R | (210 +/- 1) x (297 +/- 1) |
| A4 | A4 | (297 +/- 1) x (210 +/- 1) |
| A5 | A5 | (210 +/- 1) x (148.5 +/- 1) |
| A5R | A5R | (148.5 +/- 1) x (210 +/- 1) |
| B4 | B4 | (257 +/- 1) x (364 +/- 1) |
| B5R | B5R | (182 +/- 1) x (257 +/- 1) |
| B5 | B5 | (257 +/- 1) x (182 +/- 1) |
| 11 x 17 | 11 x 17 | (279 +/- 1) x (432 +/- 1) |

| Name | Notation | Size (vertical x horizontal; mm) |
|---|---|---|
| LTRR | LTRR | (216 +/- 1) x (279 +/- 1) |
| LTR | LTR | (279 +/- 1) x (216 +/- 1) |
| STMT | STMT | (216 +/- 1) x (139.5 +/- 1) |
| STMR | STMTR | (139.5 +/- 1) x (216 +/- 1) |
| LEGAL | LGL | (216 +/- 1) x (356 +/- 1) |
| Korean Government | K-LGL | (265 +/- 1) x (190 +/- 1) |
| Korean Government R | K-LGLR | (190 +/- 1) x (265 +/- 1) |
| FOOLSCAP | FLSC | (216 +/- 1) x (330 +/- 1) |
| Australian Australian Foolscap | A-FLS | (206 +/- 1) x (337 +/- 1) |
| OFICIO | OFI | (216 +/- 1) x (317 +/- 1) |
| Ecuadorian Officio | E-OFI | (220 +/- 1) x (320 +/- 1) |
| Bolivian Officio | B-OFI | (216 +/- 1) x (355 +/- 1) |
| Argentine LTR | A-LTR | (280 +/- 1) x (220 +/- 1) |
| Argentine LTRR | A-LTRR | (220 +/- 1) x (280 +/- 1) |
| Government LTR | G-LTR | (267 +/- 1) x (203 +/- 1) |
| Government LTRR | G-LTRR | (203 +/- 1) x (267 +/- 1) |
| Argentine LGL | A-LGL | (220 +/- 1) x (340 +/- 1) |
| Government LGL | G-LGL | (203 +/- 1) x (330 +/- 1) |
| FOLIO | FOLI | (210 +/- 1) x (330 +/- 1) |
| Argentine Officio | A-OFI | (220 +/- 1) x (340 +/- 1) |
| Mexico Officio | M-OFI | (216 +/- 1) x (341 +/- 1) |

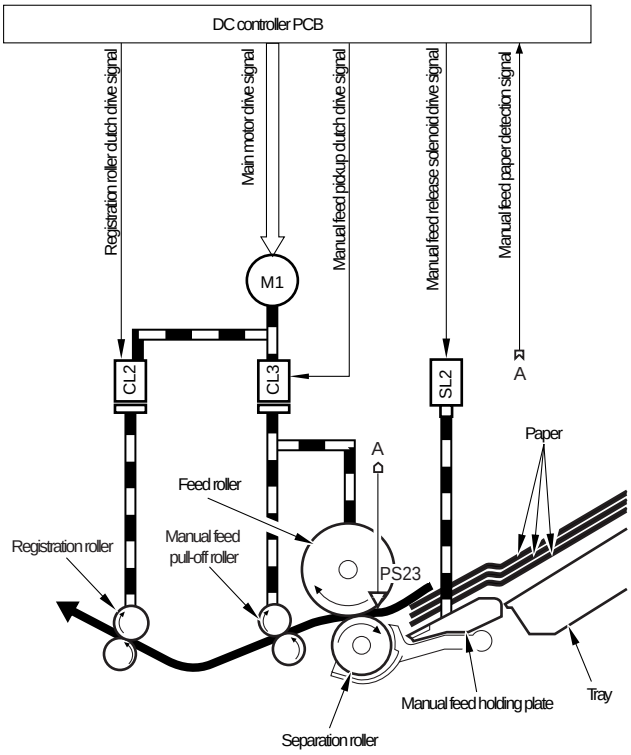
# 8.5 Manual Feed Pickup Unit

## 8.5.1 Pickup Operation

0009-3181

iR5570 / iR6570

The presence/absence of paper in the manual feed tray is detected by the manual feed paper sensor (PS23). The manual feed pull-off roller is operated by the drive coming from the main motor by way of the manual feed pickup clutch (CL3).
When the clutch engages, the holding plate solenoid goes on so that the manual feed holding plate moves up.
In response, the gear of the feed roller receives the drive of the main motor, causing the feed roller to make a single rotation for movement of paper.
While the feed roller is rotating, the paper is moved by the manual feed roller as far as the registration roller.




F-8-19

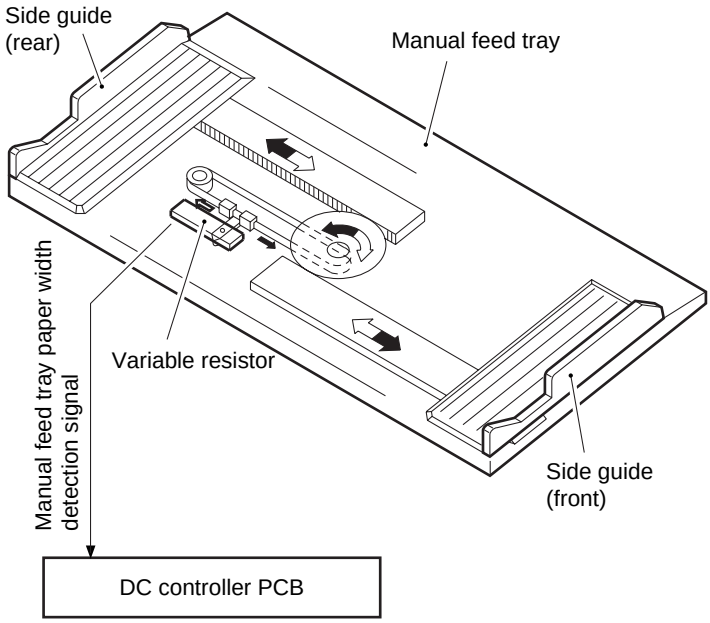
## 8.5.2 Detecting the Size of Paper in the Manual Feed Tray

0009-3182

iR5570 / iR6570

The user may set the side guide of the manual feed tray to suit the width of paper he/she is using. The reading of the variable resistor that operates in conjunction with the movement of the side guide is monitored by the DC controller PCB for detection of paper width. The machine does not have a specific mechanism to detect the length of paper, requiring the user to specify it.

The width that has been detected is used when the machine executes laser exposure control. The machine refers to the length of time during which the manual feed paper sensor (PS23) remains on to find out the length of paper when the manual feed tray is used.
If the variable resistor has been replaced, the paper width basic value must be registered newly.




F-8-20

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R**

Use it to change the paper width basic value for A4R in the manual feed tray.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CSRT-ADJ> MF-A6R**

Use it to change the paper width basic value for A6R in the manual feed tray.

**COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4**

Use it to change the paper width basic value for A4 in the manual feed tray.

# 8.6 Deck

## 8.6.1 Lifter Operation (right/left deck)

0009-3165

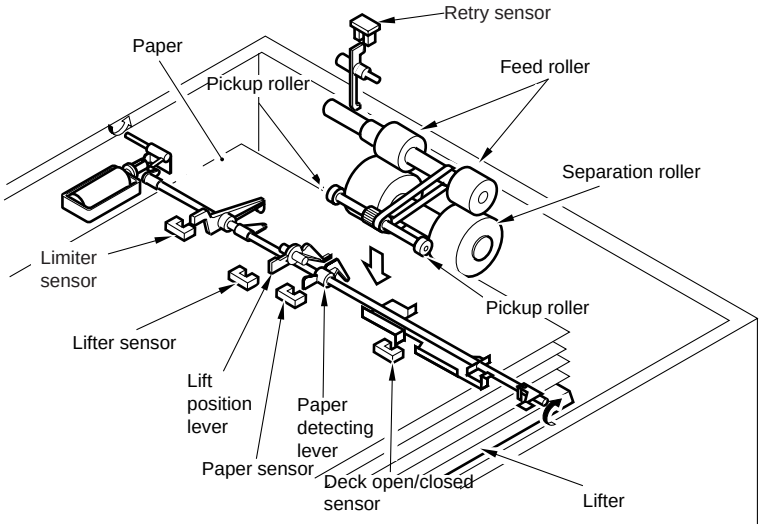
iR5570 / iR6570

When the deck is slid into the machine, the deck open/closed sensor goes on and, at the same time, the pickup roller starts to move down. While all this goes on, the light-blocking plate leaves the lifter sensor, causing the deck lifter motor to go on and the lifter to move up.
The lifter stops to move up when the lifter sensor detects the surface of paper. The left/right deck, further, is equipped with a limiter to make sure that the lifter stops before it moves past the lifter sensor.
When the open button of the deck or the cassette is pushed, the drive gear of the lifter becomes disengaged, letting the lifter to move down under its own weight.

T-8-16

| | Right deck | Left deck |
|---|---|---|
| Cassette opening/ closing | right deck | left deck |
| Detection | open/closed sensor (PS5) | open/closed sensor (PS9) |
| Lifter position detection | Right deck lifter sensor(PS6) | left deck lifter sensor (PS10) |
| Paper detection | right deck paper sensor (PS7) | left deck paper sensor (PS11) |
| Paper level sensor | right deck paper level upper sensor (PS47) | left deck paper level upper sensor (PS49) |
| | right deck paper level lower sensor (PS48) | left deck paper level lower sensor(PS50) |
| Lifter upper limiter | right deck limit sensor (PS8) | left deck limit sensor(PS12) |
| Drive motor | right deck lifter motor (M4) | left deck lifter motor(M5) |

The following diagram shows the components of the deck:




F-8-21

## 8.6.2 Lifter Limiter (right/left deck) Control Circuit

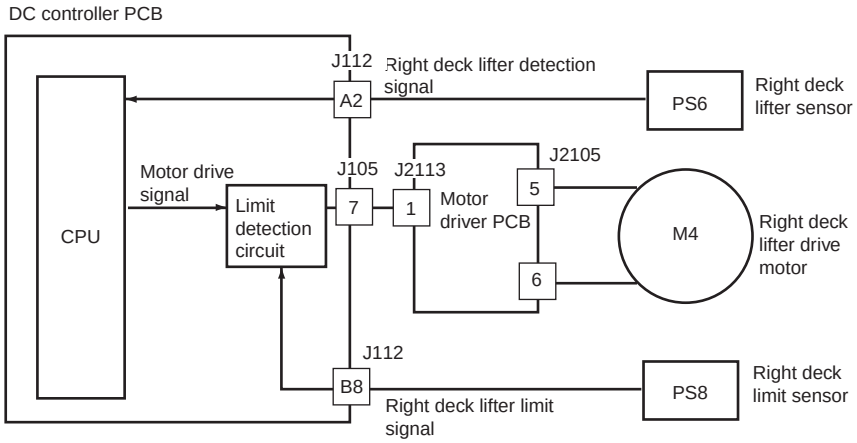
0009-3166

iR5570 / iR6570

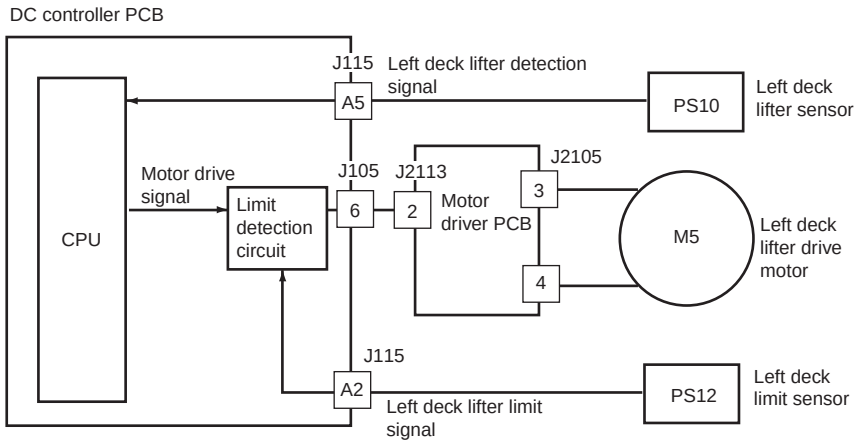
When the CPU on the DC controller PCB generates the motor drive signal, the lifter motor in response starts to rotate to move the lifter. When the deck reaches the lifter sensor, the deck lifter detection signal arrives at the CPU, causing the CPU to stop the deck lifter drive motor.

The machine is equipped with a deck limit sensor to make sure that the lifter will not go awry. When the surface of paper reaches the deck limit sensor, the limit signal arrives at the DC controller PCB to cut off the drive signal, thereby stopping the limit motor.

The following block diagram shows the control circuit:




F-8-22




F-8-23

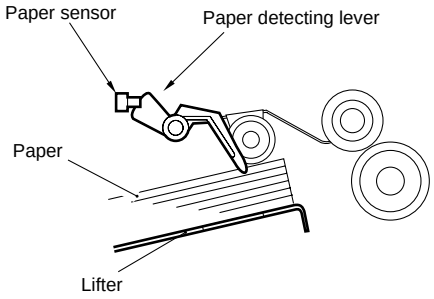
## 8.6.3 Detecting the Presence/Absence of Paper

0009-3174

iR5570 / iR6570

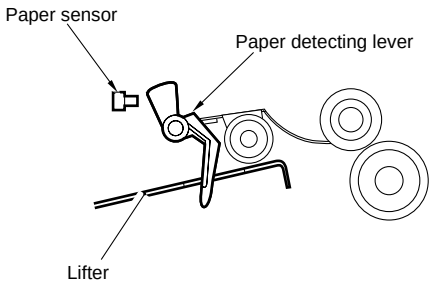
The presence/absence of paper inside the deck or the cassette is checked by the cassette paper sensor.

- Paper Present




F-8-24

- Paper Absent




F-8-25

## 8.6.4 Outline of Paper Level Detection

0009-3176

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine indicates the amount of paper inside the deck and the cassette in terms of 4 levels (including absence of paper) on its control panel:

T-8-17

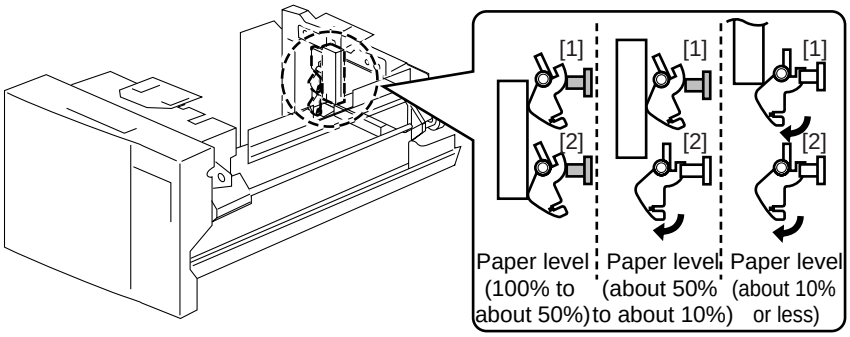
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 3 bars | 100% to about 50% of capacity |
| | 2 bars | about 50% to about 10% of capacity |
| | 1 bar | 10% or less of capacity |
| | no bar | no paper |

## 8.6.5 Paper Level Detection Operation (right/left deck)

0009-3173

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine uses 2 sensors to check the position of the deck bottom plate, and checks the level of paper based on the combination of sensor states (on/off).
The machine uses a special sensor to check the presence/absence of paper.




F-8-26

T-8-18

| | Right deck | | | Left deck | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Paper level | [1] sensor (PS47) | [2] sensor (PS48) | sensor (PS7) | [1] sensor (PS49) | [2] sensor (PS50) | sensor (PS11) |
| 100% to about 50% | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| about 50% to about 10% | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | ON | ON |
| about 10% or less | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | ON |
| no paper | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |

## 8.6.6 Identifying the Size of Paper (right/left deck)

0009-3175

iR5570 / iR6570

The right/left deck does not possess a mechanism to detect the size of paper, and the machine finds out the size of paper as follows:
(A4, B5, LTR)
[1] The position of the paper size guide plate of the cassette is changed.
[2] A paper size is registered in service mode.

---

**SERVICE MODE:**
**COPIER> OPTION> CST> P-SZ-C1**
Use it to specify a paper size for the right deck.
Settings:
6: A4, 15: B5, 18: LTR
**COPIER> OPTION> CST> P-SZ-C2**
Use it to specify a power size for the left deck.
Settings
6: A4, 15: B5, 18: LTR

---

# 8.7 Registration Unit

## 8.7.1 Outline

0008-9583

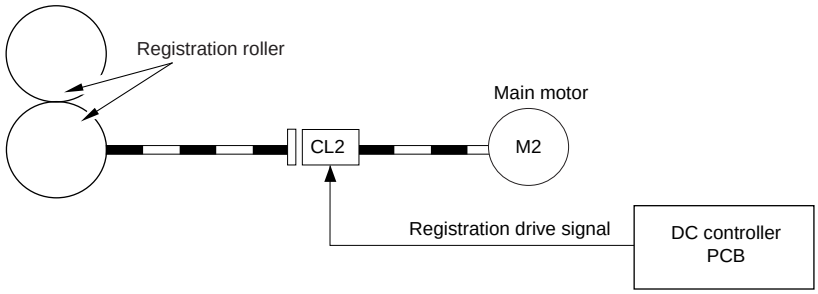
iR5570 / iR6570

The registration clutch serves to make sure that the print paper and the image on the drum will match at a specific point. The timing at which the registration roller clutch goes on may be varied in service mode (ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>REGIST).

## 8.7.2 Control System

0008-9584

iR5570 / iR6570



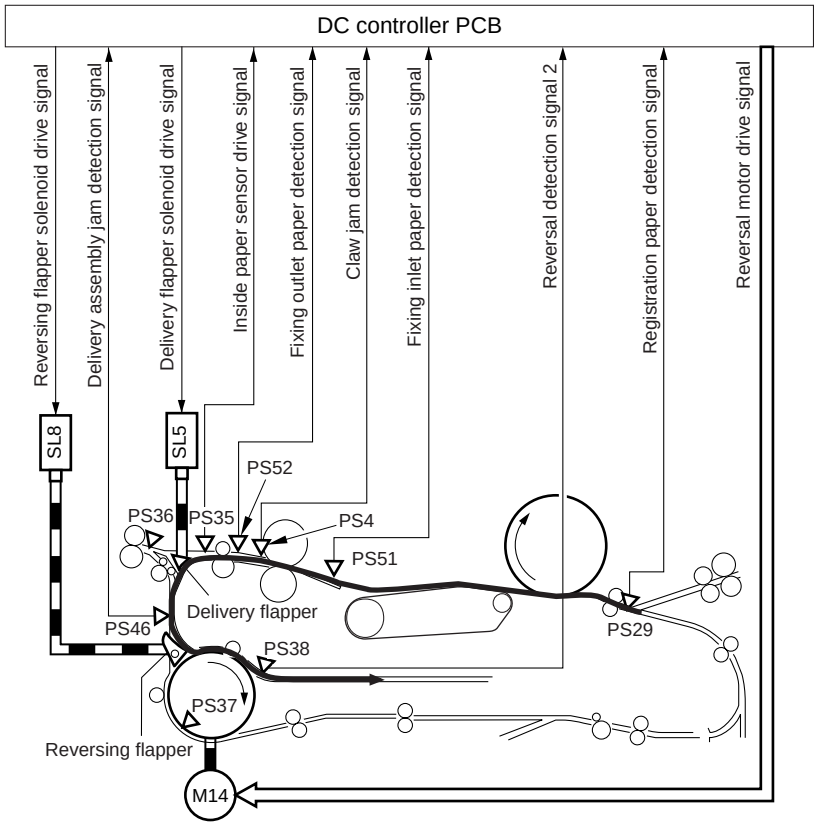

F-8-27

# 8.8 Duplex Feeding Unit

## 8.8.1 Moving the Paper to the Reversing Assembly After Printing on the 1st Side

0009-3183

iR5570 / iR6570

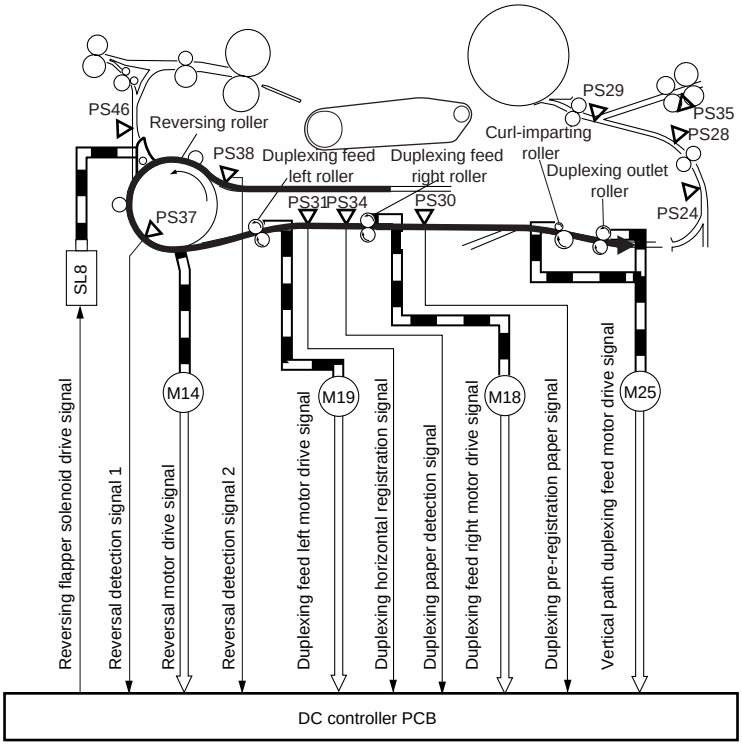



F-8-28

## 8.8.2 Moving the Paper to the Duplexing Feed Assembly From the Reversing Assembly

0009-3184

iR5570 / iR6570




F-8-29

## 8.8.3 Outline

0009-3185

iR5570 / iR6570

The paper path for the 1st side of a duplex print is formed when the reversing flapper solenoid (SL8) goes on to move up the reversing flapper.
When printing on the 1st side is done and the leading edge of paper reaches the delivery assembly jam detection sensor (PS4), the reversing flapper solenoid goes on. When the delivery assembly jam sensor (PS46) goes on and the paper arrives at a specific point, the reversal motor (M14) starts to rotate to move the paper to the duplexing reversing assembly. When the paper reaches the reversal sensor 2 (PS38) and then a specific point, the reversal motor (M14) stops to rotate so that the paper is kept on hold at the reversing assembly.
Thereafter, when the reversal motor (M14) starts to rotate in reverse, the paper in the reversing assembly is moved toward the duplexing wait point by the work of the duplexing feed left/right roller, which is operated by the drive from the duplexing feed left/right motor (M19, M18). When the paper reaches the duplexing repickup point (before 40mm of the curling roller), the parer stops and the horizontal registration operation is executed.
The paper is then moved to the duplexing wait point as soon as the duplexing feed left/right motor (M19, M18) starts to rotate again.

---

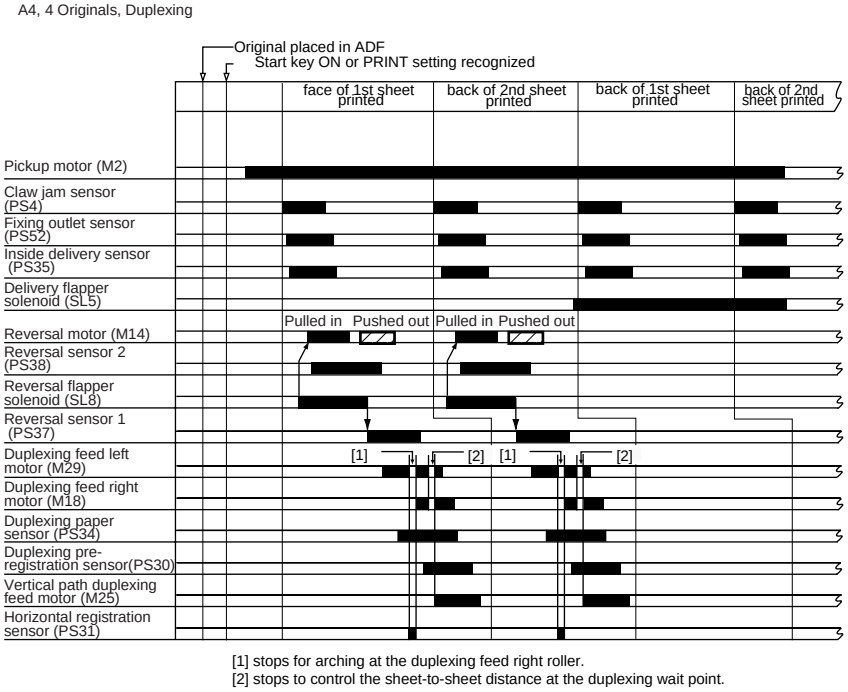
**MEMO:**
The paper is not arched. (both case thick paper mode and plain paper mode)

---

## 8.8.4 Sequence of Printing Operation

0009-3186

iR5570 / iR6570




[1] stops for arching at the duplexing feed right roller.
[2] stops to control the sheet-to-sheet distance at the duplexing wait point.

F-8-30

## 8.8.5 Outline of Through-Path Operation

0009-3187

iR5570 / iR6570

The through-path mechanism is used to move paper to the duplexing feed assembly after fixing (and after the paper has been moved to the reversing assembly by the work of the reversing flapper).
The machine is designed to reorder pages in its memory for printing, being free of the need to print originals in sequence and being, therefore, able to reduce the time during which paper is kept on hold, ultimately bringing about faster duplexing operation. As many as 2 sheets of paper may exist at once between the registration sensor and the duplex paper sensor.

---

**SERVICE MODE:**
**COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-REFE**
Use it to adjust the write start position in main scanning direction at time of re-pickup.
(-50 to 50 mm)

---

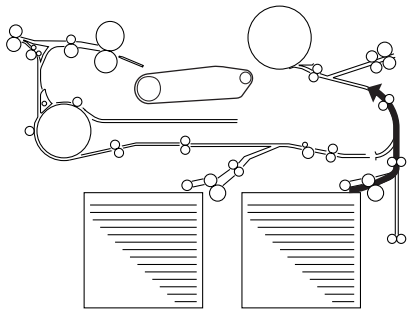
## 8.8.6 Through-Path Operation

0009-3188

iR5570 / iR6570

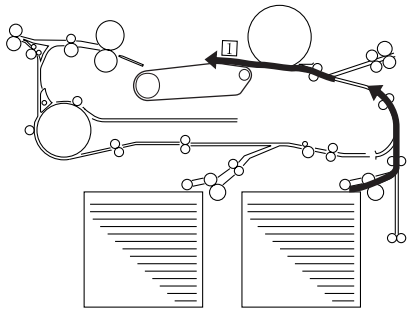
The following cites through-path operation when making duplex prints of 10 originals:

1. The 1st sheet is picked up from the right deck.



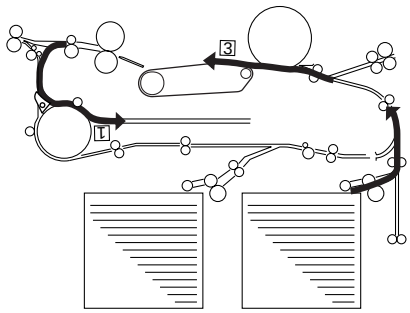
F-8-31

2. The 1st side is printed on the 1st sheet.
   The 2nd sheet is picked up.



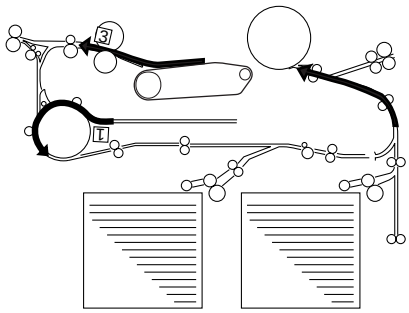

F-8-32

3. The 3rd side is printed on the 2nd sheet.
   The 1st sheet is moved to the reversing assembly.
   The 3rd sheet is picked up.



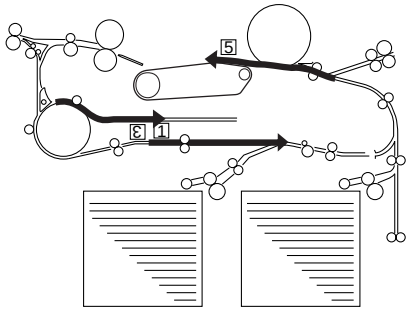

F-8-33

4. The 1st sheet is moved to the duplexing feed assembly.



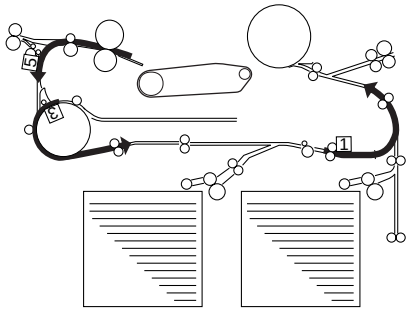

F-8-34

5. The 1st sheet is moved to the duplexing wait point.
   The 2nd sheet is moved to the reversing assembly.
   The 5th side is printed on the 3rd sheet.



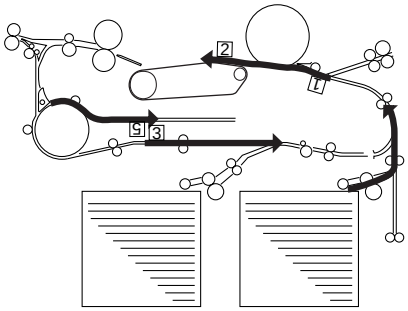

F-8-35

6. The 1st sheet is re-picked up at the duplexing wait point.
   The 2nd sheet is moved to the duplexing feed assembly.



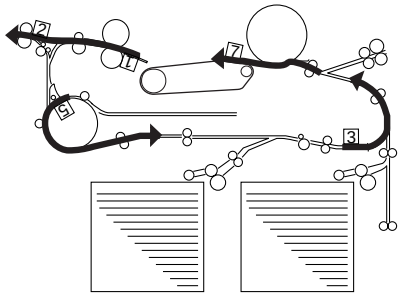

F-8-36

7. The 2nd side is printed on the 1st sheet.
   The 2nd sheet is moved to the duplexing wait point.
   The 4th sheet is picked up.



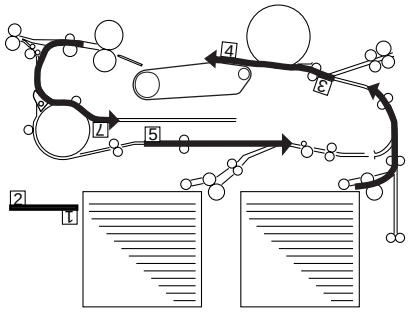

F-8-37

8. The 7th side is printed on the 4th sheet, and the 1st sheet is delivered.



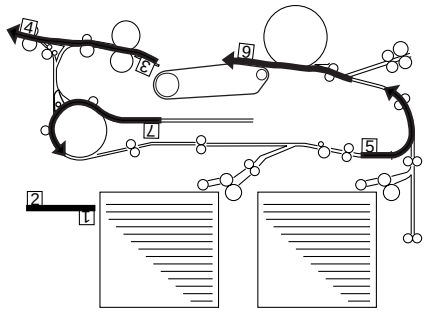

F-8-38

9. The 4th side is printed on the 2nd side, and the 3rd sheet is kept on hold at the duplexing wait point.
   The 5th sheet is picked up.




F-8-39

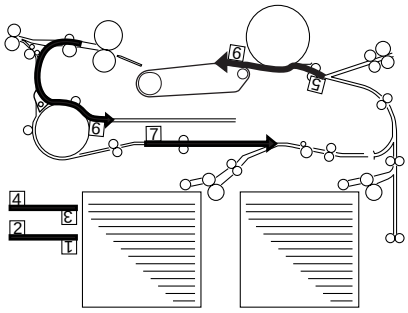
10. The 2nd sheet is delivered.
    The 9th side is printed on the 5th sheet.




F-8-40

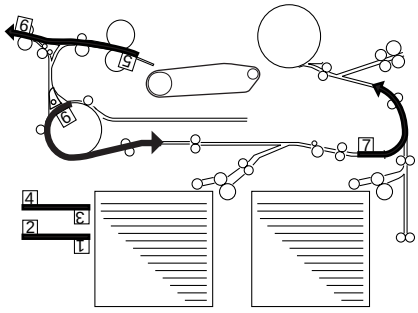
11. The 6th side is printed on the 3rd sheet.

The 4th sheet is kept on hold at the duplexing wait point.



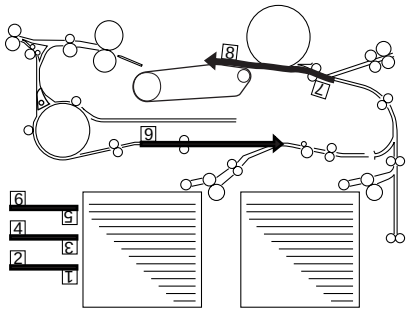

F-8-41

12. The 3rd sheet is delivered.



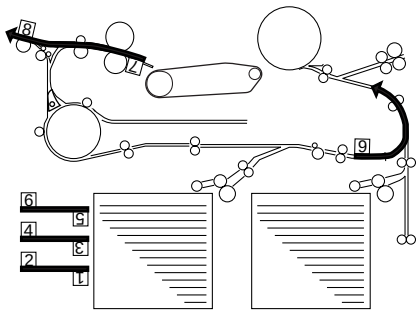

F-8-42

13. The 8th side is printed on the 4th sheet.



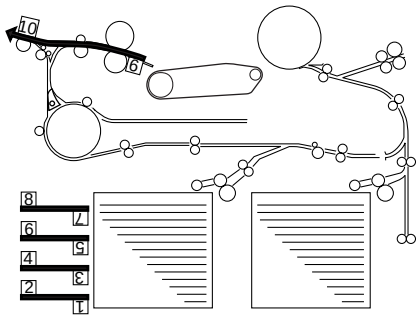

F-8-43

14. The 4th sheet is delivered, and the 10th side is printed on the 5th sheet.




F-8-44

15. The 5th sheet is delivered.




F-8-45

## 8.8.7 Outline of Horizontal Registration Position

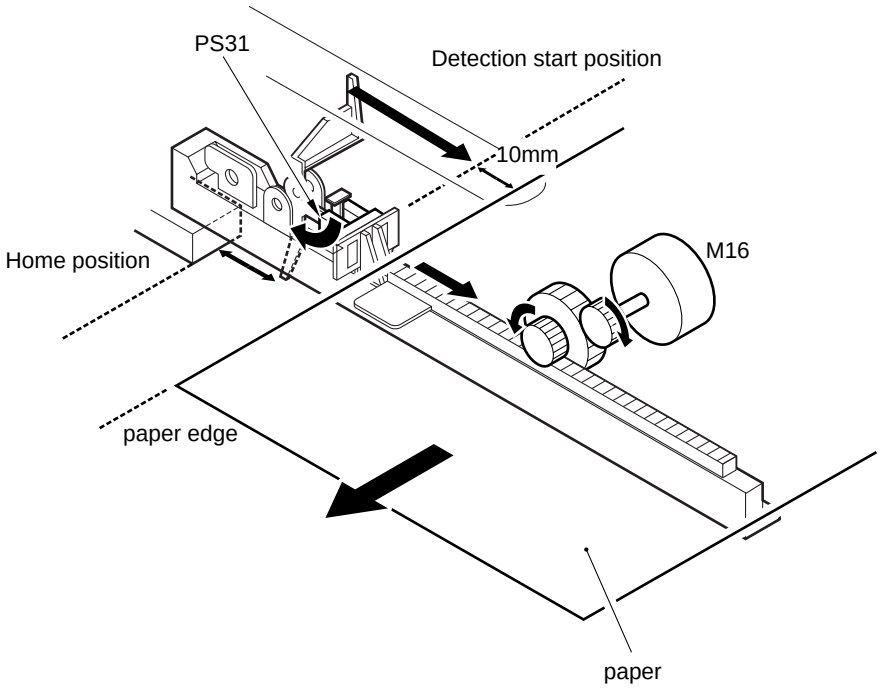
0009-3189

iR5570 / iR6570

T-8-19

| | |
|---|---|
| Paper position detection | duplexing horizontal registration sensor (PS31) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Timing of start of detection | after duplexing paper sensor (PS34) goes on |
| Source of drive | duplexing horizontal registration motor (M16) |
| Position measurement | by controlling pulses of duplexing horizontal registration motor (1 pulse = about 0.16 mm) |
| Related service mode | COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-REFE |



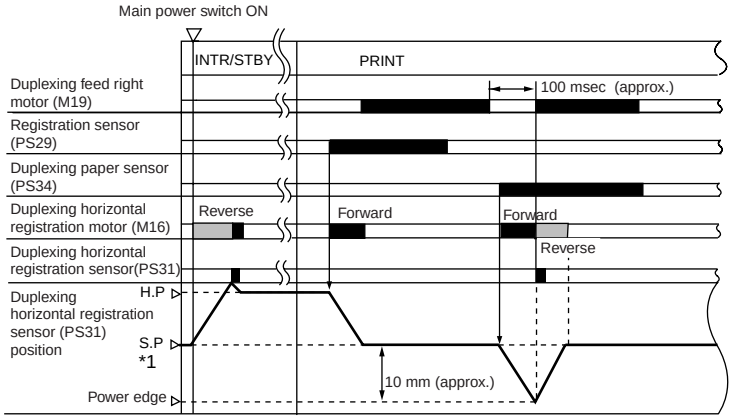

F-8-46

## 8.8.8 Horizontal Registration Position Detection Operation

0009-3190

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine executes home position detection of the duplexing horizontal registration sensor when the main power switch is turned on, when jam recovery is started, or when the front cover is closed. The registration sensor goes on, and moves to the start position (A4 detection position).
When the paper moves from the duplexing feed assembly and reaches the duplex paper sensor (PS34), the horizontal registration motor (M16) goes on, and the duplex horizontal registration sensor (PS31) stars to check the edge of paper while the paper stops at the duplexing repickup point and for each duplexing session.
The machine checks the paper width indicated by the slide guide of the manual feed tray assembly and the cassettes size when the registration sensor goes on, to determine the point at which detection is to be started (a point about 10 mm from the edge of paper assuming ideal movement of paper).
The start position is used as the point of reference, and the machine identifies the paper position taking into account the likely displacement based on the number of drive pulses from the motor (1 pulse = about 0.16 mm).




F-8-47

*1: The edge of paper and the contact with the sensor are detected in the absence of the light-blocking plate.

*2: The start position (SP) varies as the paper edge position varies depending on the size of paper.

HP: start position of the duplexing horizontal registration sensor.

SP: start position of the duplexing horizontal registration sensor.

# 8.9 Delivery

## 8.9.1 Reversal Delivery Operation

0009-3193

iR5570 / iR6570

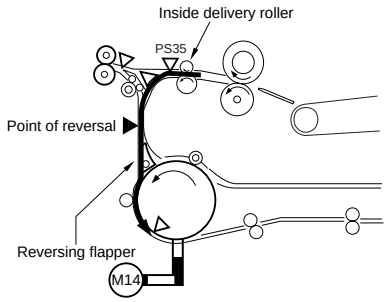
The machine offers both face-up delivery and face-down delivery.

T-8-20

| Delivery mode | Operation mode |
|---|---|
| Face-up | - making multiple prints of a single original |
| | - for the following, when the manual feed tray is used as the source of paper: with a default paper size selected and paper other than plain paper used |
| Face-done | - operation modes other than the above |

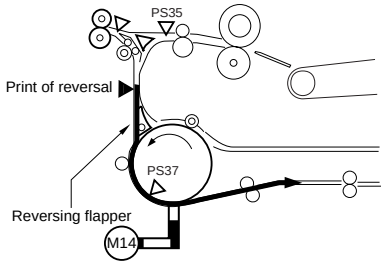
The following shows the operation of the machine at time of reversal delivery in face-down delivery mode.

1. The sheet is moved to the duplexing feed assembly.



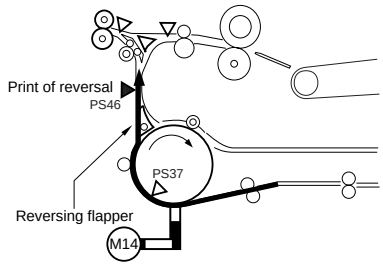

F-8-48

2. The inside delivery sensor (PS35) goes on and the paper moves over a specific distance; then, the reversal motor (M14) goes on to stop the trailing edge of paper at the point of reversal, timed to coincide with the activation of the reversal sensor 1 (PS37).



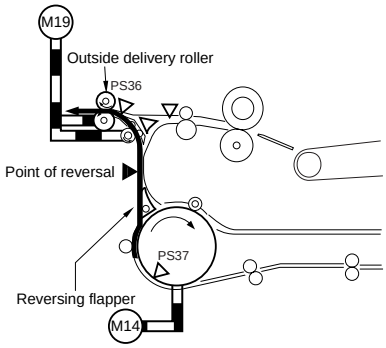

F-8-49

3. The reversal motor (M14) starts to rotate once again, and the trailing edge of paper is moved in the direction of delivery.




F-8-50

4. When the trailing edge of paper moves past the reversing roller coinciding with the activation of the outside delivery sensor (PS36), the reversal motor (M14) stops. The delivery motor (M13) starts to rotate to move the paper to the outside delivery roller, which discharges the paper to the outside of the machine.




F-8-51

# 8.10 Parts Replacement Procedure

## 8.10.1 Pickup Roller

### 8.10.1.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5104

iR5570 / iR6570

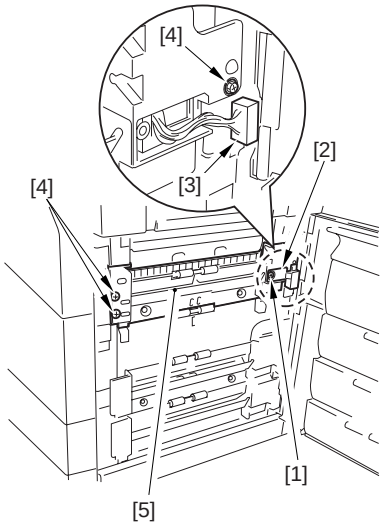
The removal procedure of a right door and a left door is the same. An illustration makes a right door an example and explains it.

1) Slide out the right deck / cassette3 / cassette4.
2) Open the right upper cover and the right lower cover.

⚠

An attempt to remove the pickup assembly without removing the deck will cause the lifter to get trapped, not holding the pickup assembly from sliding out.

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2]; then, disconnect the connector [3].
4) Remove the three mounting screws [4], and detach the pickup assembly [5].

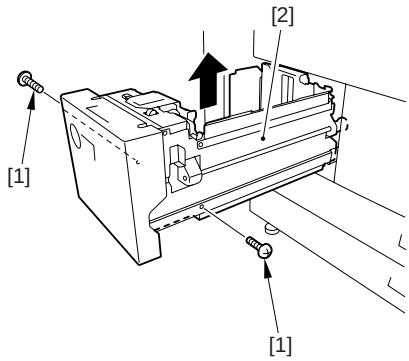



F-8-52

### 8.10.1.2 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly 0009-5110

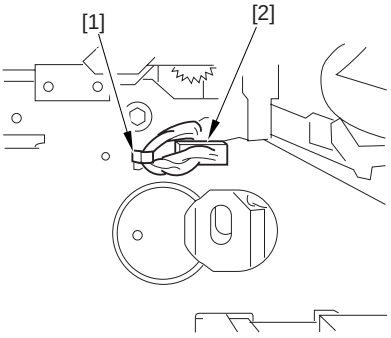
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the left deck.
2) Remove the two screws [1] found on the left and right sides of the left deck[2]; then, detach the left deck[2].




F-8-53

3) Open the front cover.
4) Disconnect the connector [1] from inside the machine, and remove the locking support [2].




F-8-54

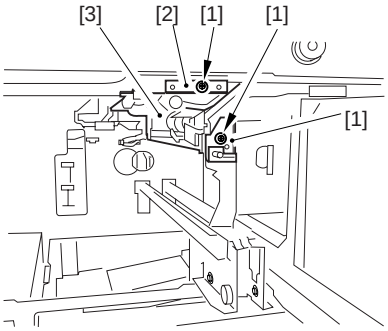
5) Remove the two screws [1], and detach the two pickup fixing plates [2]; then, detach the left deck pickup assembly [3].

---

⚠

Keep supporting the pickup assembly; otherwise, the pickup assembly could drop when the fixing plate is removed.

---

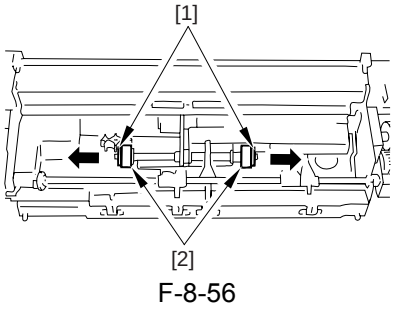



F-8-55

### 8.10.1.3 Removing the Pickup Roller 0009-5105

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two resin E-rings [1] on the outside, and detach the pickup roller [2] in the direction of the arrow.




F-8-56

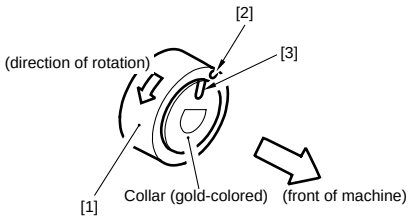
### 8.10.1.4 Orientation of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Roller 0009-5106

iR5570 / iR6570

The pickup roller may be mounted by reversing the steps used to remove it; however, be sure to keep the following in mind:

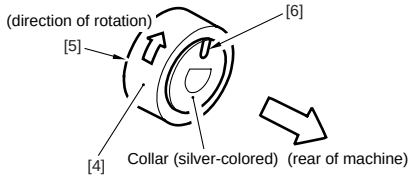
- The pickup rollers used at the front and the rear of the machine are not interchangeable.
- The collar of the pickup roller used at the front of the machine is gold-colored.

  When mounting the pickup roller [1] to the pickup assembly, make sure that the round marking [2] found on the side of the roller and the round marking [3] found on the collar (gold-colored) are toward the front of the machine.




F-8-57

- The collar of the pickup roller used at the rear of the machine is silver-colored. When mounting the pickup roller [4] to the pickup assembly, make sure that the round mark-ing [5] found on the side of the roller is toward the front of the machine while the round marking on the collar (silver-colored) is toward the rear of the machine.




F-8-58

## 8.10.2 Cassette Pickup Assembly

### 8.10.2.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5119

iR5570 / iR6570

The removal procedure of a right door and a left door is the same. An illustration makes a right door an example and explains it.

1) Slide out the right deck / cassette3 / cassette4.
2) Open the right upper cover and the right lower cover.

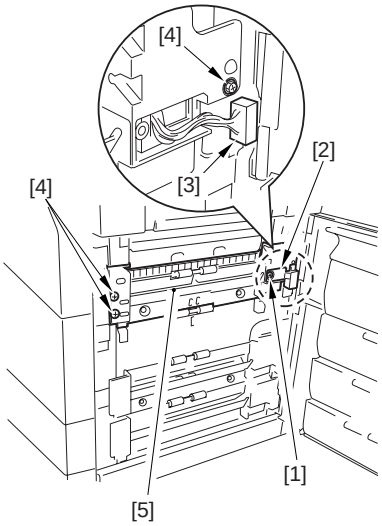
---

⚠

An attempt to remove the pickup assembly without removing the deck will cause the lifter to get trapped, not holding the pickup assembly from sliding out.

---

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2]; then, disconnect the connector [3].
4) Remove the three mounting screws [4], and detach the pickup assembly [5].



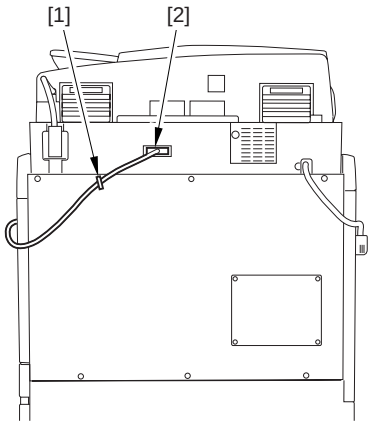

F-8-59

## 8.10.3 Cassette Pickup Motor

### 8.10.3.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3925

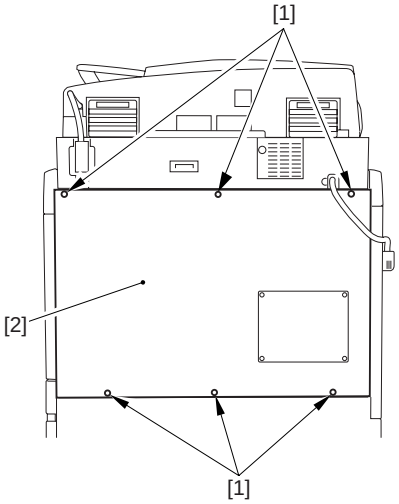
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-8-60

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

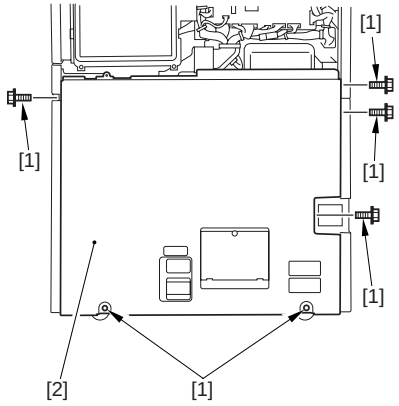



F-8-61

### 8.10.3.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3926

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

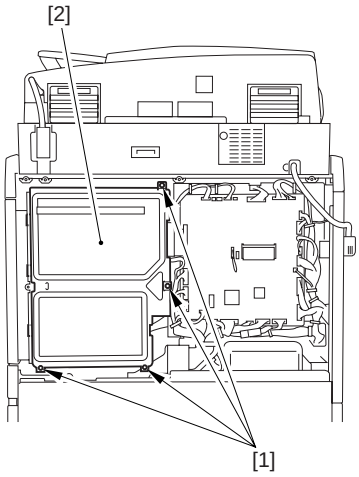



F-8-62

### 8.10.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3858

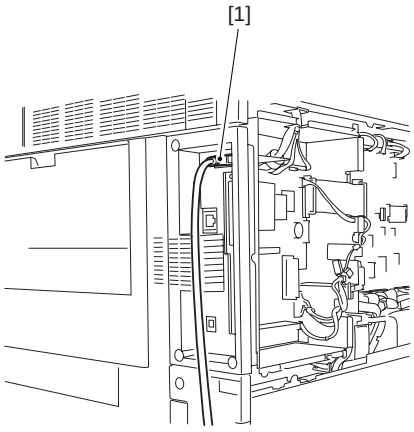
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



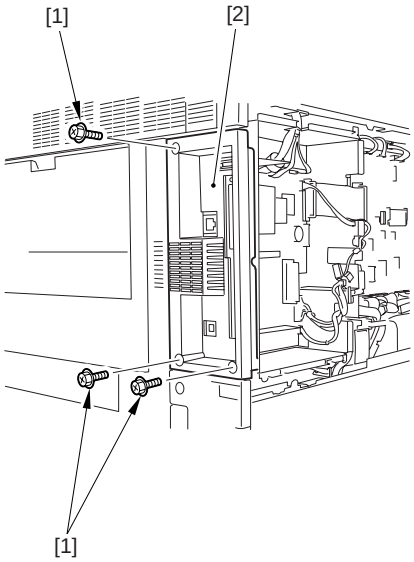

F-8-63

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



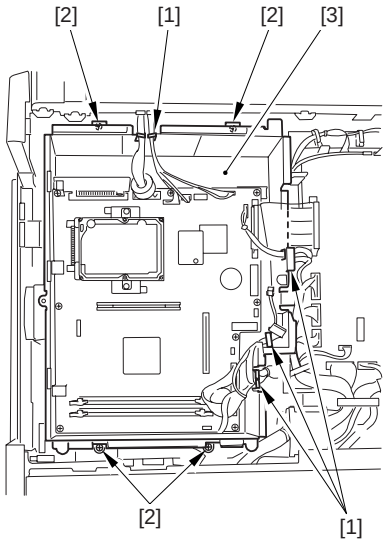

F-8-64

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-8-65

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

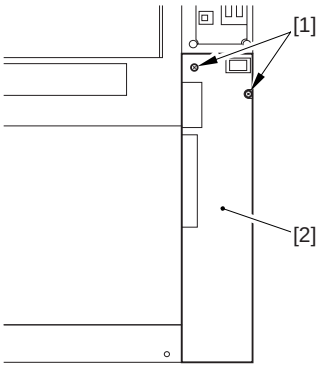



F-8-66

### 8.10.3.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3927

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

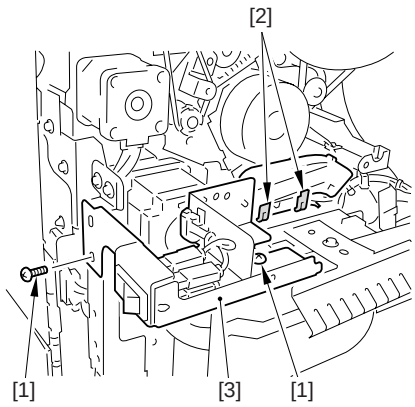



F-8-67

### 8.10.3.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3860

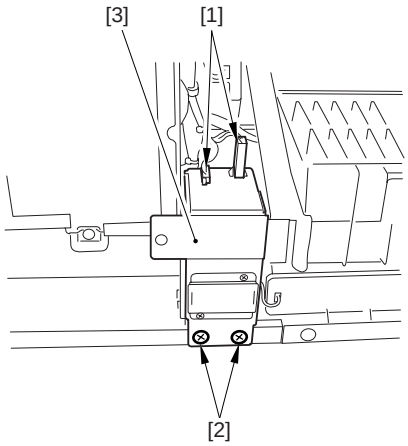
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-8-68

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

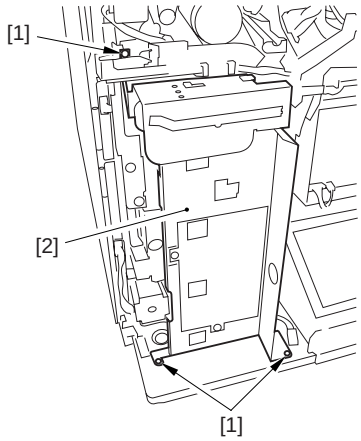



F-8-69

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

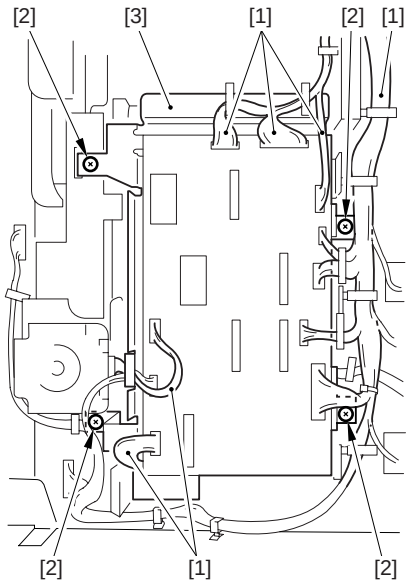



F-8-70

### 8.10.3.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base 0009-3861

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 10 connectors, and free the harness [1] from the 9 wire saddles.
2) Remove the 4 screws [2], and detach the motor driver PCB together with its base [3].

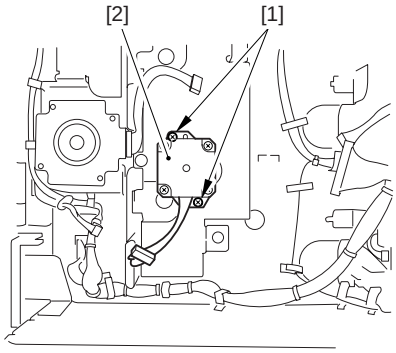



F-8-71

### 8.10.3.7 Removing the Cassette Pickup Motor 0009-3862

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two screws [1], and detach the cassette pickup motor [2].



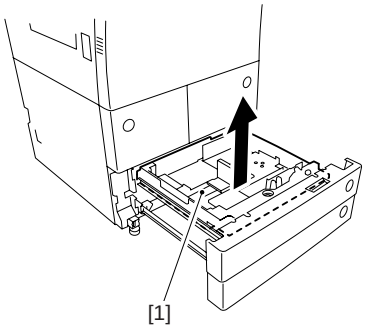

F-8-72

## 8.10.4 Cassette Lifter Motor

### 8.10.4.1 Removing the cassette right cover 0009-5117

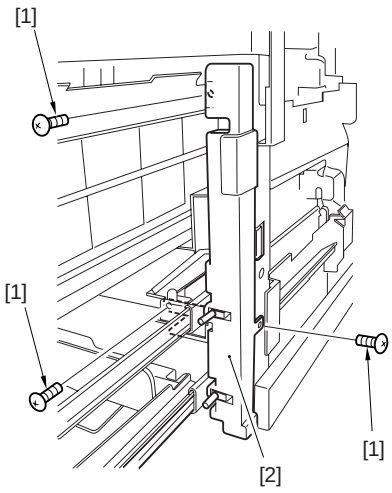
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the right deck and the cassette 3/4.
2) Remove the bucket[1] of the cassette3.




F-8-73

3) Open the right lower cover.
4) Remove the three screws[1], and detach the cassette right cover[2].

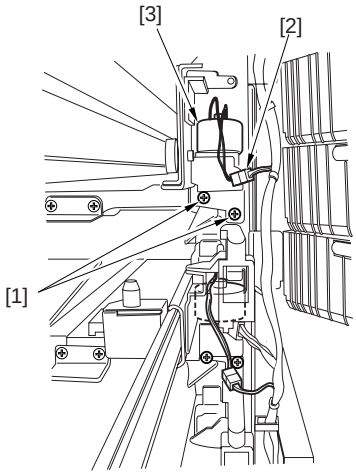



F-8-74

### 8.10.4.2 Removing the Lifter Motor M20 of the Cassette 3 0009-5118

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two fixing screws [1] of the lifter motor M20, and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the lifter motor [3].

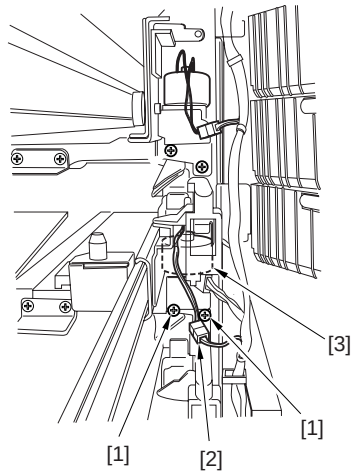



F-8-75

### 8.10.4.3 Removing the Lifter Motor M21 of the Cassette 4 0009-5120

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two fixing screws [1] of the lifter motor M21, and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the lifter motor [3].

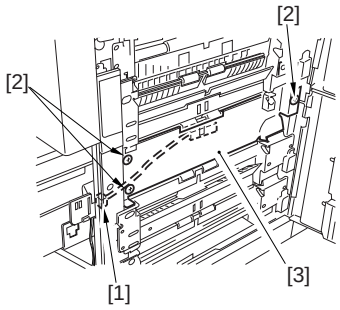



F-8-76

### 8.10.4.4 Adjusting the Position of the Lifter Motor M20 (M21) of the Cassette 3 (cassette 4) 0009-5121

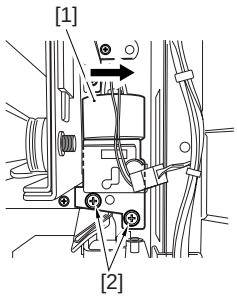
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the three screws [2]; then, detach the guide plate [3].




F-8-77

2) While keeping the lifter motor M20 (M21) [1] to the right, tighten the screw [2] temporarily.




F-8-78

3) Set the cassette 3 (cassette 4) in the machine without paper.
4) Check to make sure that the lifter drive gear [1] is engaged with the lifter motor gear [2] from the right side of the machine; then, check also to make sure that the lifter drive gear is fully away from the lifter gear when the release button [3] of the cassette 3 (cassette 4) is pressed halfway.

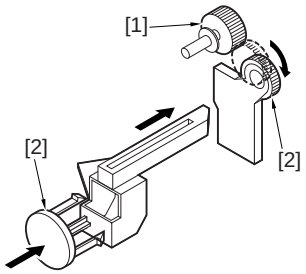
---

⚠

The expression "pressing the release button halfway" means the following:

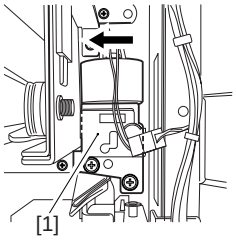
- The separation roller moves down.
- The cassette is about to slide out.

---




F-8-79

5) If the filter drive gear is not fully away from the lifter motor gear, move the left motor M20 (M21) [1] to the left, and press the release button halfway once again to make a check.




F-8-80

6) Fully tighten the two screws of the lifter motor M20 (M21).
7) Mount back the removed parts, and turn on the machine.
8) Press the cassette release button under the following conditions, and turn on the machine:

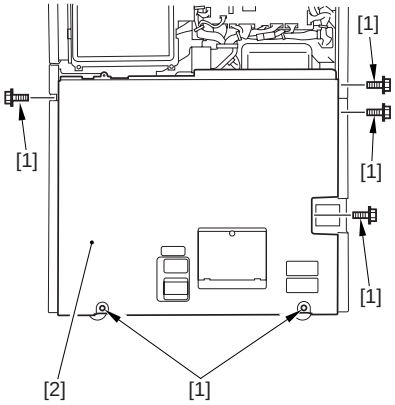
- the cassette contains no paper.
- the cassette contains about 550 sheets of paper.

## 8.10.5 Left Deck Lifter Motor

### 8.10.5.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3892

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

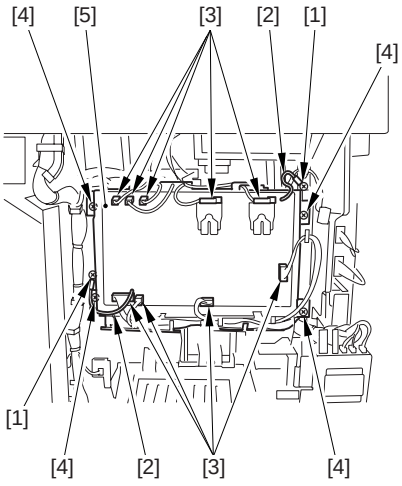


F-8-81

### 8.10.5.2 Removing the HVT PCB 0009-3840

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the 2 grounding wires [2].
2) Disconnect the 9 connectors [3].
3) Remove the 4 screws [4], and detach the high-voltage power supply PCB [5].

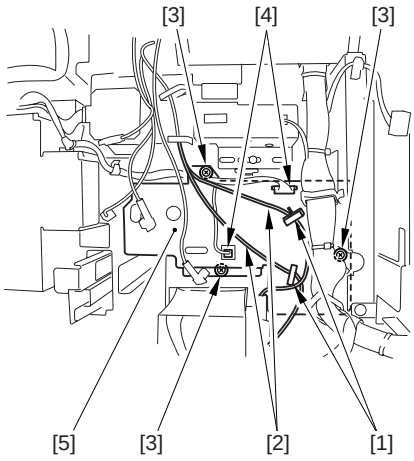


F-8-82

### 8.10.5.3 Removing the Left Deck Lifter Motor 0009-3841

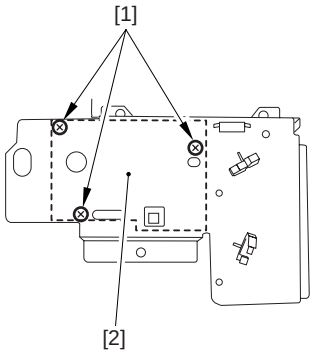
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the two wire saddle [1], make free the two harnesses [2].
2) Disconnect the two connectors [4], remove the 3 screws [3], and detach the left deck lifter drive assembly [5].



F-8-83

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the left deck lifter motor [2].



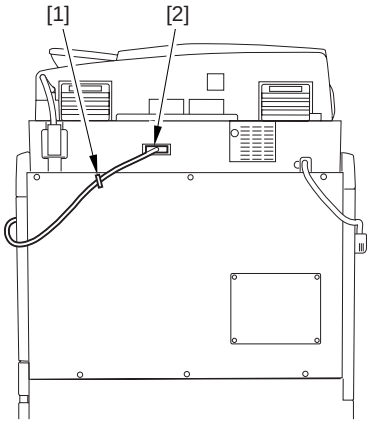
F-8-84

## 8.10.6 Right Deck Lifter Motor

### 8.10.6.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3896

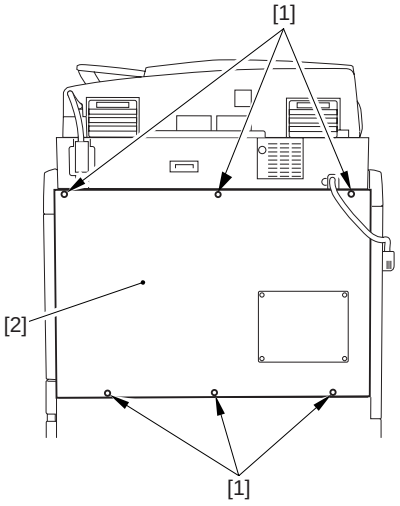
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-8-85

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

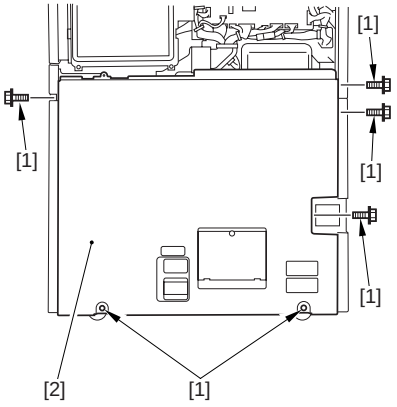



F-8-86

### 8.10.6.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3897

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

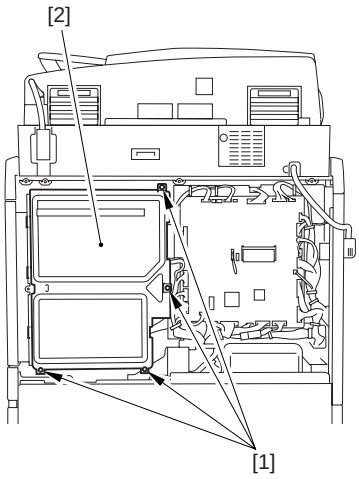



F-8-87

### 8.10.6.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3865

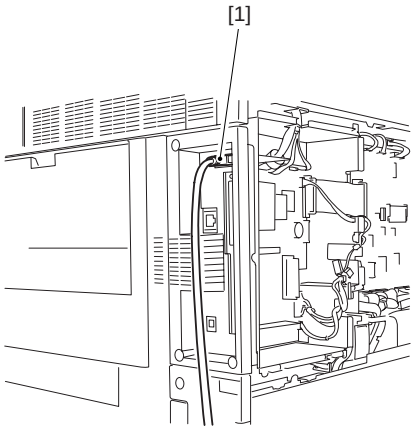
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



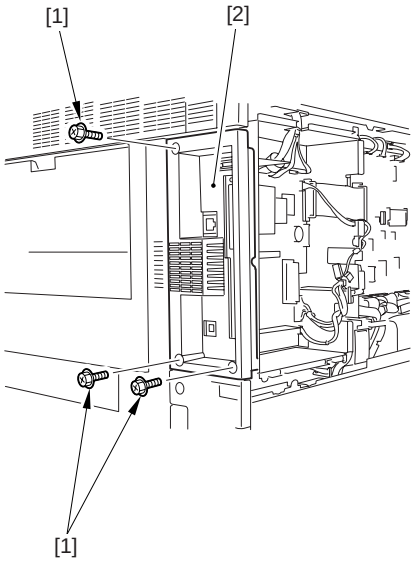

F-8-88

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



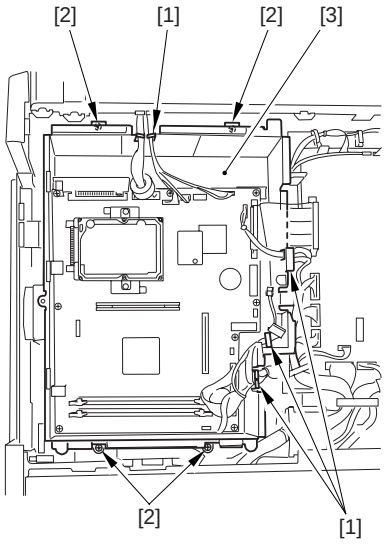

F-8-89

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-8-90

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

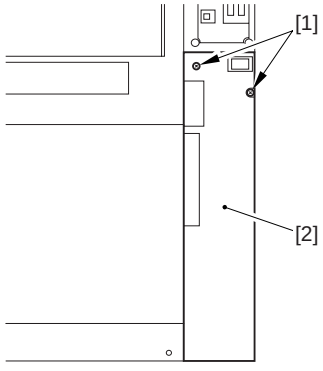



F-8-91

### 8.10.6.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3898

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].



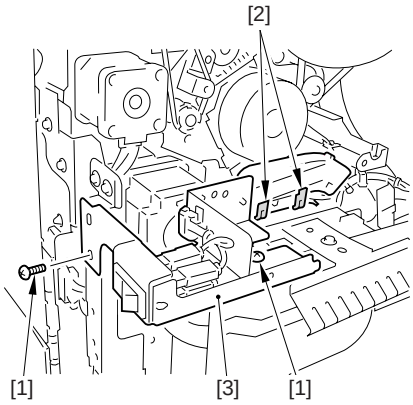

F-8-92

### 8.10.6.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3867

iR5570 / iR6570

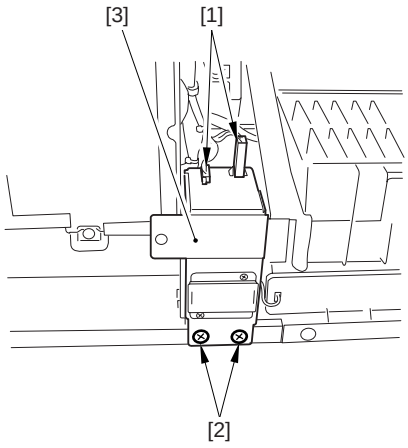
1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to

the side.




F-8-93

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].




F-8-94

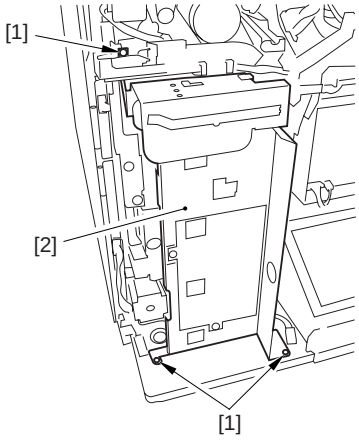
4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

---

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

---

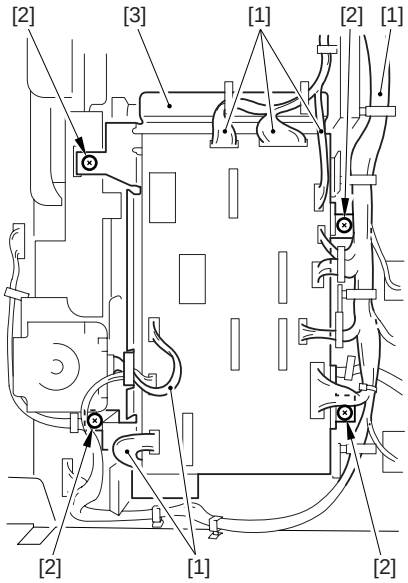



F-8-95

### 8.10.6.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base 0009-3868

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 10 connectors, and free the harness [1] from the 9 wire saddles.
2) Remove the 4 screws [2], and detach the motor driver PCB together with its base [3].

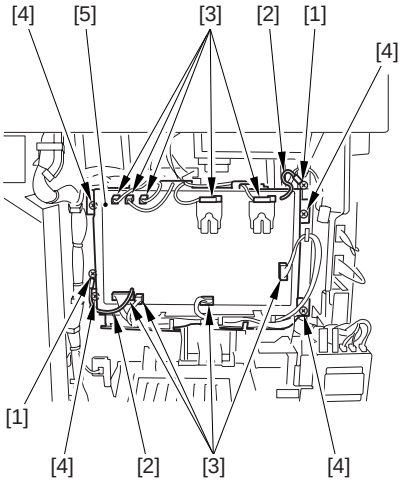



F-8-96

## 8.10.6.7 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB 0009-3869

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the 2 grounding wires [2].
2) Disconnect the 9 connectors [3].
3) Remove the 4 screws [4], and detach the high-voltage power supply PCB [5].

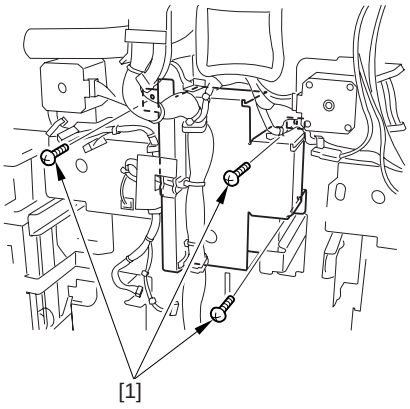



F-8-97

## 8.10.6.8 Removing the Right Deck Lifter Motor 0009-3870

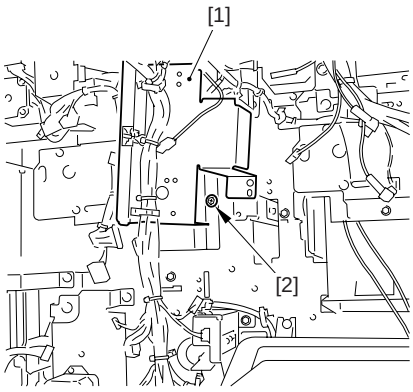
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1].



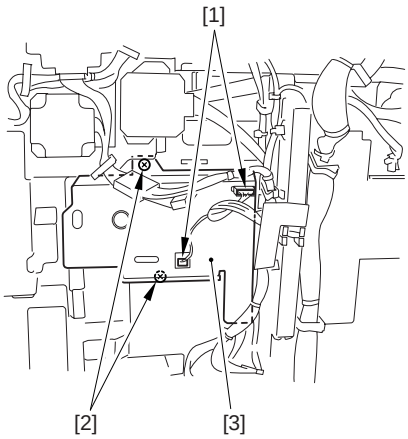

F-8-98

2) Slide the cable fixing plate [1], and remove the screw [2].



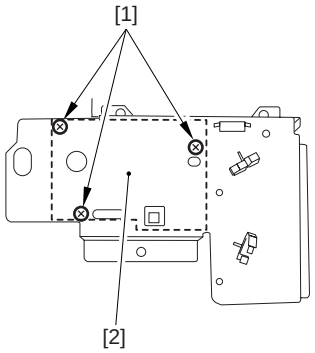

F-8-99

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the right deck lifter drive assembly [3].




F-8-100

4) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the right deck lifter motor [2].




F-8-101

## 8.10.7 Right Deck Pickup Assembly

### 8.10.7.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5095

iR5570 / iR6570

The removal procedure of a right door and a left door is the same. An illustration makes a right door an example and explains it.

1) Slide out the right deck / cassette3 / cassette4.
2) Open the right upper cover and the right lower cover.

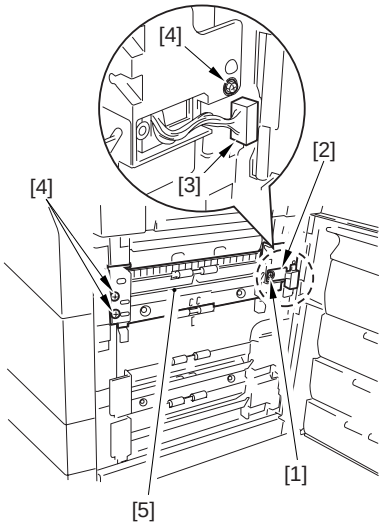
---

⚠

An attempt to remove the pickup assembly without removing the deck will cause the lifter to get trapped, not holding the pickup assembly from sliding out.

---

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2]; then, disconnect the connector [3].
4) Remove the three mounting screws [4], and detach the pickup assembly [5].



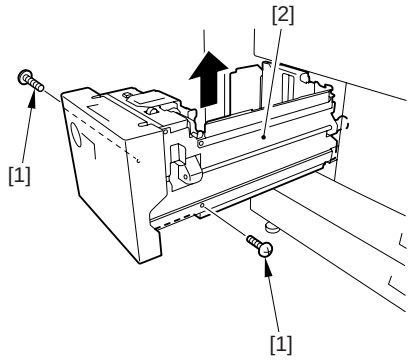

F-8-102

## 8.10.8 Left Deck Pickup Assembly

### 8.10.8.1 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly 0009-5096

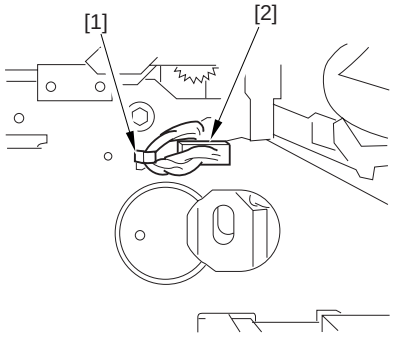
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the left deck.
2) Remove the two screws [1] found on the left and right sides of the left deck[2]; then, detach the left deck[2].




F-8-103

3) Open the front cover.
4) Disconnect the connector [1] from inside the machine, and remove the locking support [2].




F-8-104

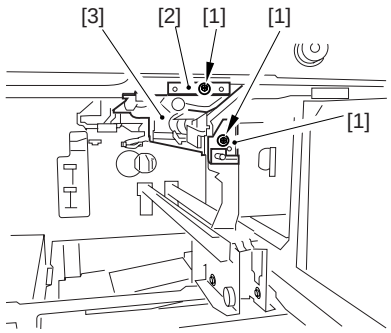
5) Remove the two screws [1], and detach the two pickup fixing plates [2]; then, detach the left deck pickup assembly [3].

---

⚠

Keep supporting the pickup assembly; otherwise, the pickup assembly could drop when the fixing plate is removed.

---



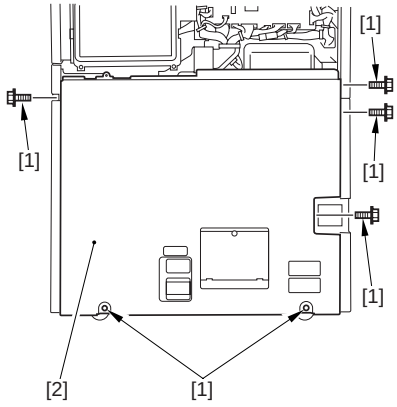

F-8-105

## 8.10.9 Left Deck Pickup Motor

### 8.10.9.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3887

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

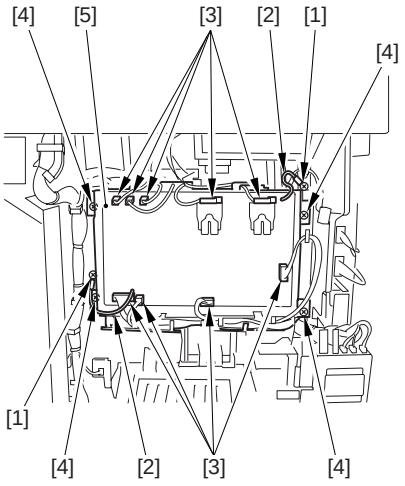



F-8-106

### 8.10.9.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB 0009-3832

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the 2 grounding wires [2].
2) Disconnect the 9 connectors [3].
3) Remove the 4 screws [4], and detach the high-voltage power supply PCB [5].



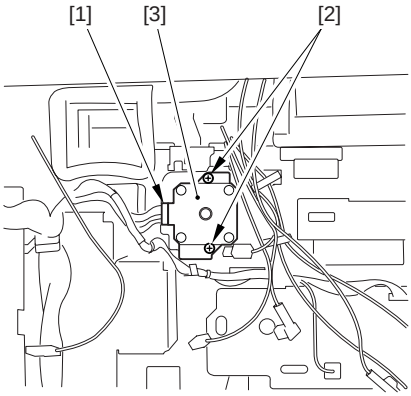

F-8-107

### 8.10.9.3 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Motor 0009-3833

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector[1], and remove the

screw[2]; then, remove the left deck pickup motor[3].



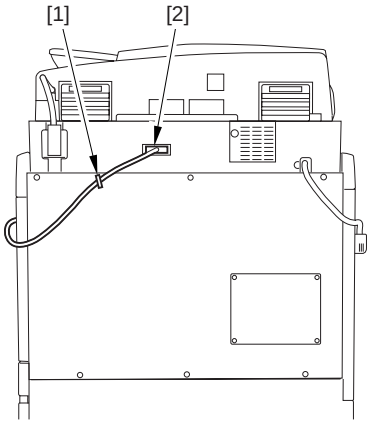

F-8-108

## 8.10.10 Right Deck Pickup Motor

### 8.10.10.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3911

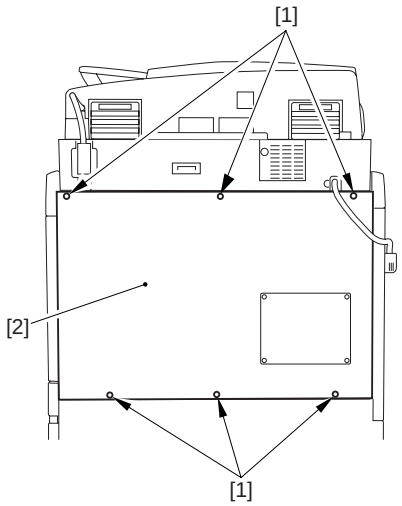
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-8-109

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

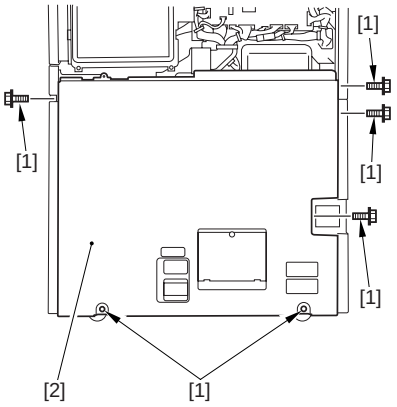



F-8-110

### 8.10.10.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3912

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

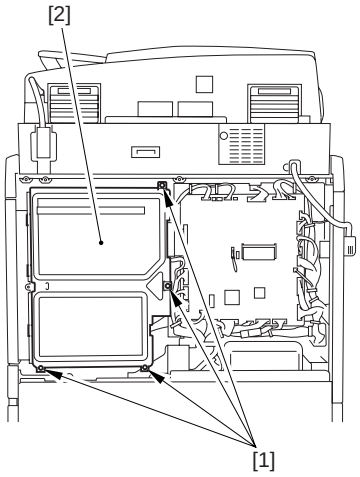



F-8-111

### 8.10.10.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3849

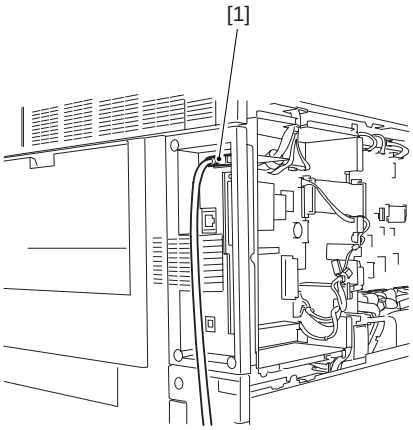
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



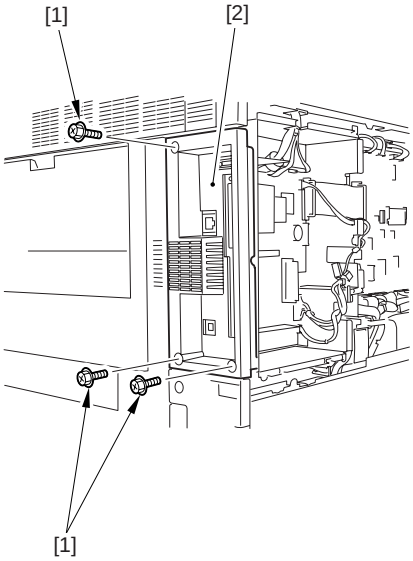

F-8-112

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



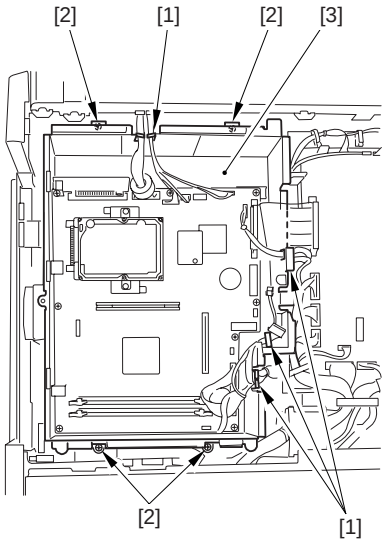

F-8-113

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-8-114

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

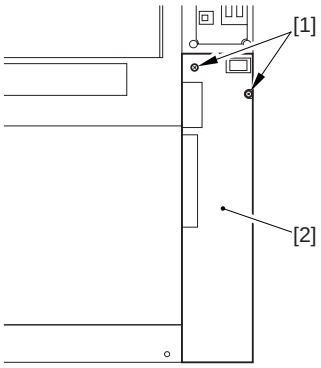



F-8-115

## 8.10.10.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3913

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

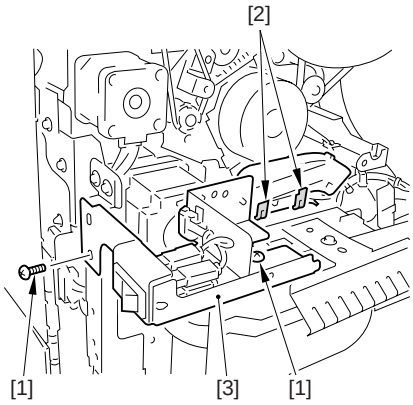



F-8-116

## 8.10.10.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3851

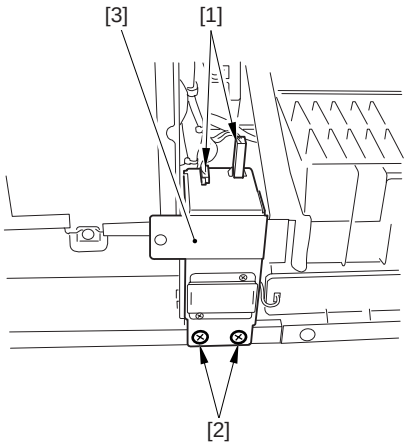
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-8-117

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

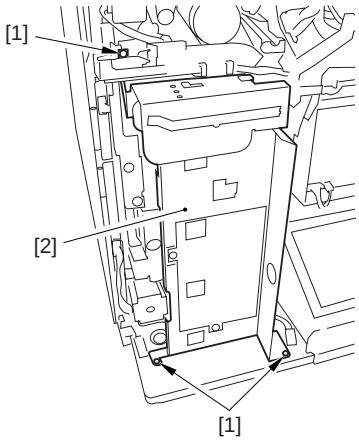



F-8-118

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

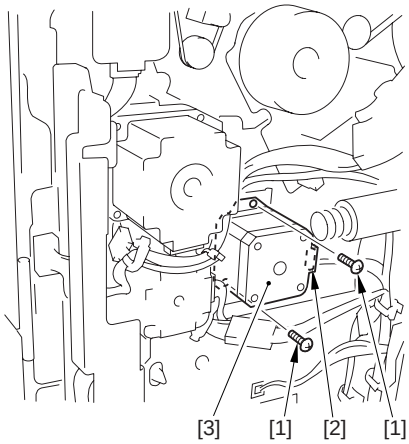



F-8-119

## 8.10.10.6 Removing the Right Deck Pickup Motor 0009-3852

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [2], remove the two screw [1], and detach the right deck pickup motor [3].



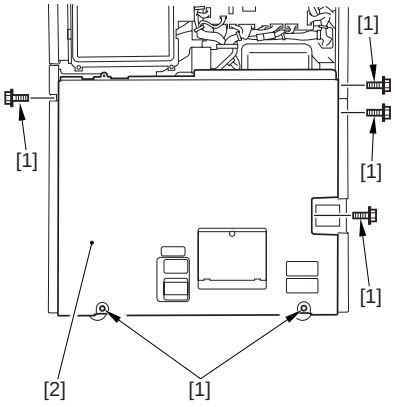

F-8-120

## 8.10.11 Left Deck Pickup Solenoid

### 8.10.11.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3888

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

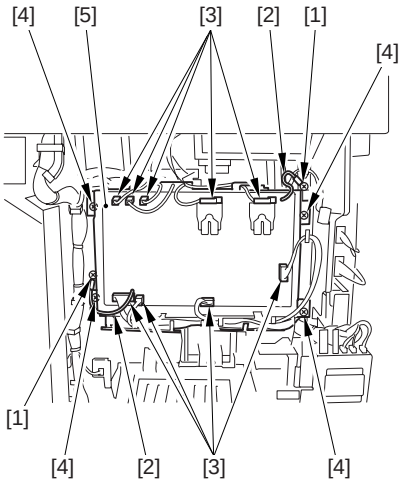



F-8-121

### 8.10.11.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB 0009-3889

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the 2 grounding wires [2].
2) Disconnect the 9 connectors [3].
3) Remove the 4 screws [4], and detach the high-voltage power supply PCB [5].

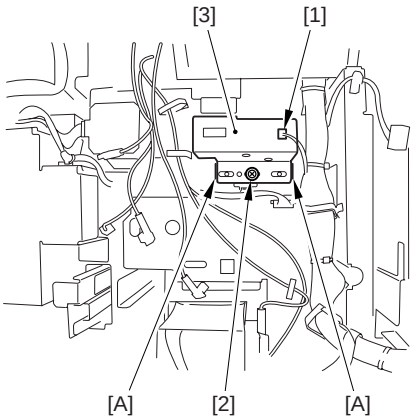



F-8-122

### 8.10.11.3 Remove the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid 0009-3890

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Mark the positions of the 2 mounting plates [A].
2) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the left deck pickup drive solenoid [3] together with the mounting plate.



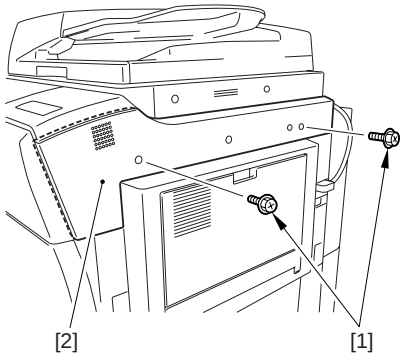

F-8-123

# 8.10.12 Manual Feed Unit

## 8.10.12.1 Removing the Manual Feed Unit 0009-5085

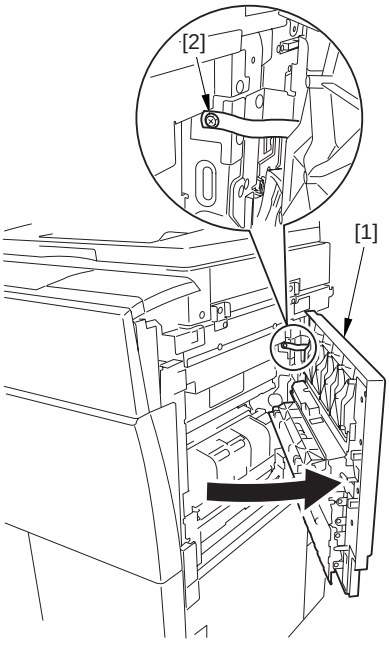
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the upper right cover [2].



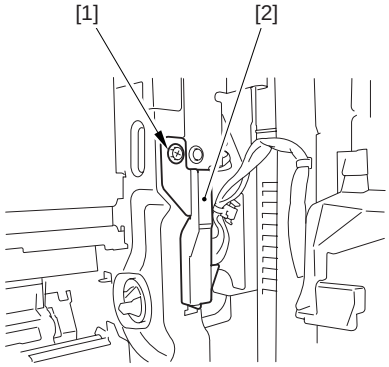

F-8-124

2) Open the right door [1], and remove the screw [2].



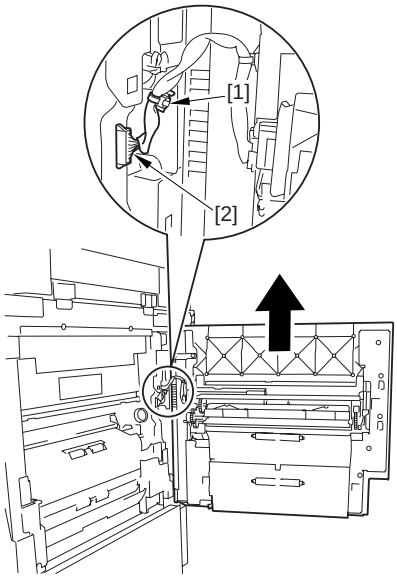

F-8-125

3) Remove the screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2].




F-8-126

4) Detach the reuse band [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, lift the right door to detach.




F-8-127

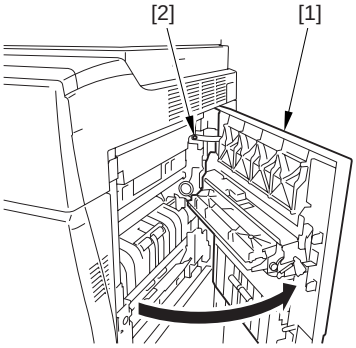
# 8.10.13 Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit

## 8.10.13.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit 0009-5087

iR5570 / iR6570

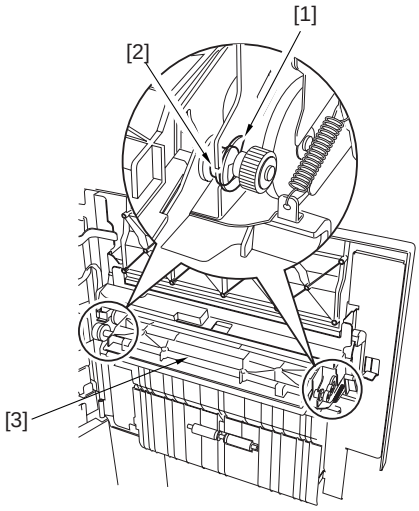
1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1]; then, remove the screw [2] from the door strap, and fully open the

manual feed tray cover [1].




F-8-128

2) Remove the two stop rings [1] (left, right), and shift the two bushings [2]; then, detach the manual feed pull-out roller unit.



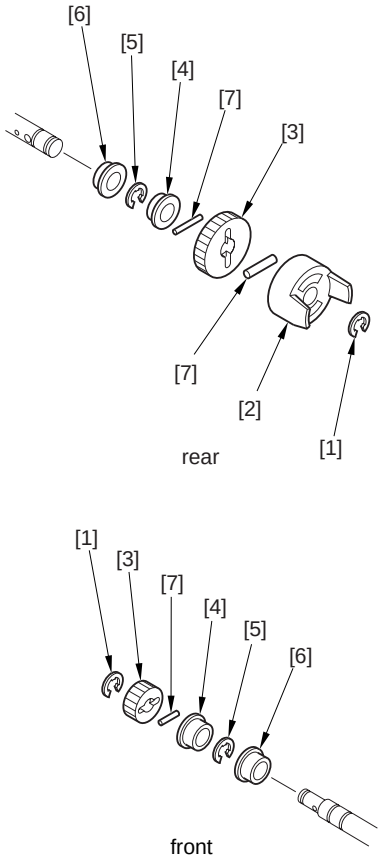

F-8-129

### 8.10.13.2 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller 0009-5094

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two E-rings [1] (left, right).
2) Remove the stopper [2], two gears [3], and two bushings [4].
3) Remove the two E-rings [5] and two bushings [6]; then, detach the manual feed pull-out roller.

When removing the stopper [2] and the gear [3], take care not to lose the three parallel pins [7]; they will slip off.



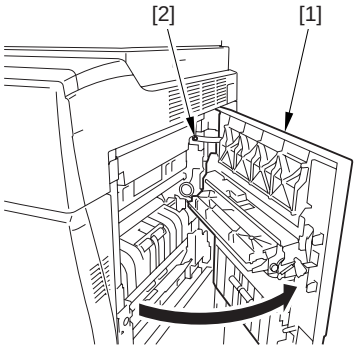

F-8-130

## 8.10.14 Manual Feed Roller

### 8.10.14.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit 0009-5088

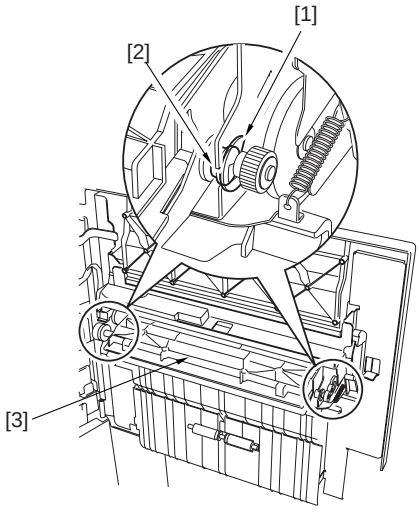
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1]; then, remove the screw [2] from the door strap, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].




F-8-131

2) Remove the two stop rings [1] (left, right), and shift the two bushings [2]; then, detach the manual feed pull-out roller unit.

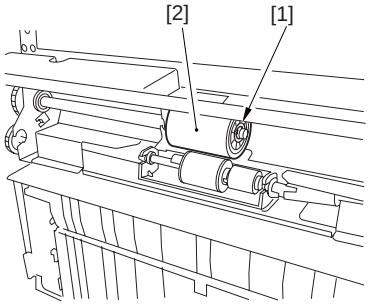



F-8-132

### 8.10.14.2 Removing the Manual Feeding Roller 0009-5089

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the stop rings [1], and detach the feeding roller [2].



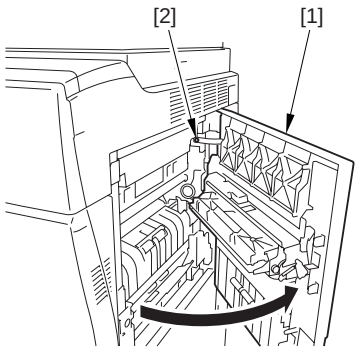

F-8-133

## 8.10.15 Manual Separation Roller

### 8.10.15.1 Removing the Manual Feed Pull-Out Roller Unit 0009-5090

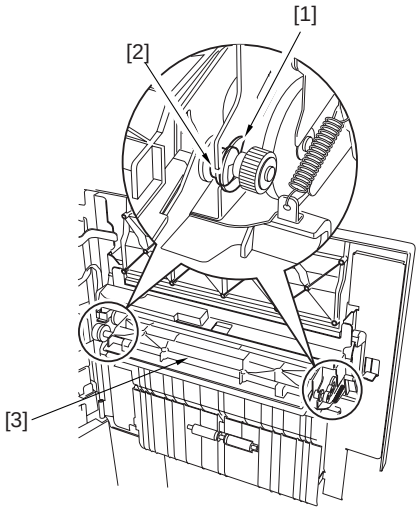
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1]; then, remove the screw [2] from the door strap, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].




F-8-134

2) Remove the two stop rings [1] (left, right), and shift the two bushings [2]; then, detach the manual feed pull-out roller unit.

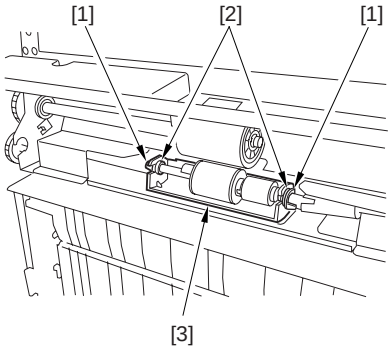



F-8-135

### 8.10.15.2 Removing the Separation Roller 0009-5092

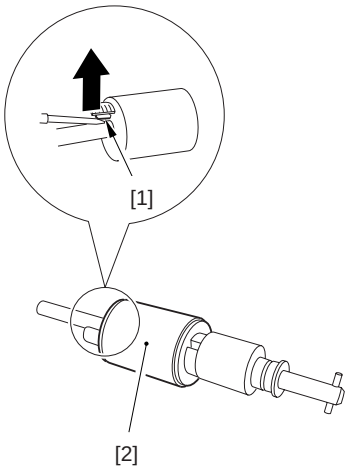
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two stop rings [1] (left, right), and remove the two bushings [2]; then, detach the separation roller assembly [3].




F-8-136

2) Disengage the hook [1] of the separation roller assembly, and detach the separation roller [2].



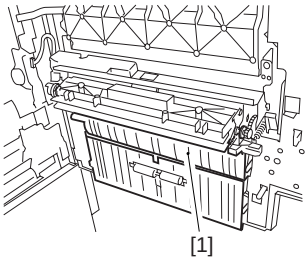

F-8-137

### 8.10.15.3 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Manual Feed Tray 0009-5529

iR5570 / iR6570

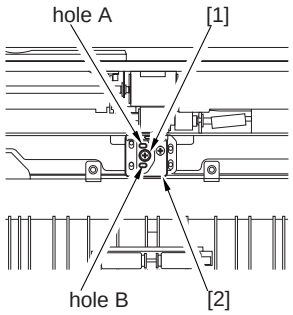
If double feeding or pickup failure occurs during pickup, adjust the position of the pres-sure spring of the separation roller.

1) Remove the right upper cover.
2) Remove the upper guide [1].




F-8-138

- If double feeding occurs, remove the mounting screw [1], and lower the mounting base [2]; then, tighten the mounting screw [1] in hole A.
- If pickup failure occurs, remove the mounting screw [1], and raise the mounting base [2]; then, tighten the mounting screw [1] in hole B.



F-8-139

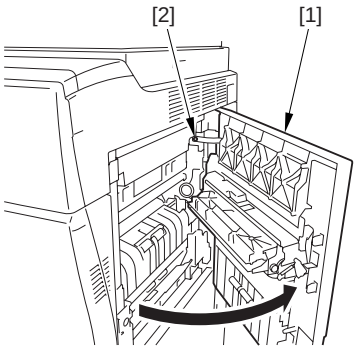
## 8.10.16 Manual Feed Tray sensor

### 8.10.16.1 Removing the Manual feed Tray Paper Sensor

0009-5093

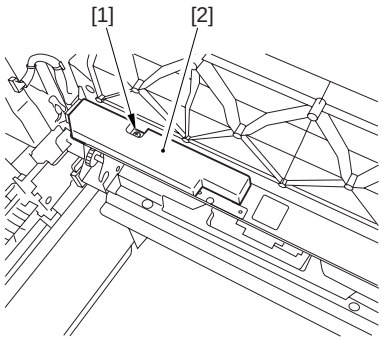
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the manual feed tray cover [1]; then, remove the screw [2] from the door strap, and fully open the manual feed tray cover [1].



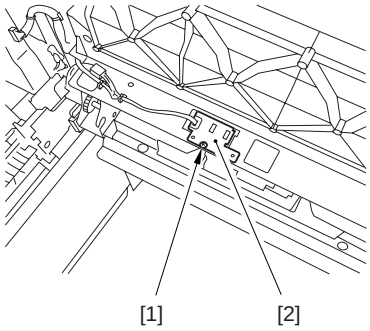
F-8-140

2) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the cover [2].



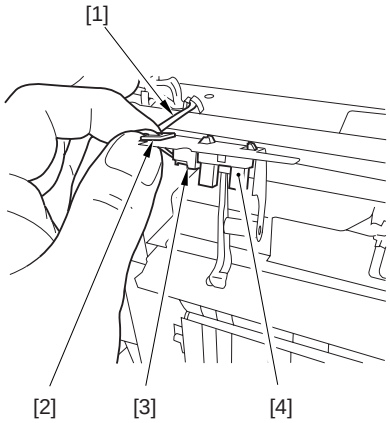
F-8-141

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the sensor unit [2].



F-8-142

4) Free the harness [1] from the harness guide [2], and disconnect the connector [3].
5) Remove the sensor [4].



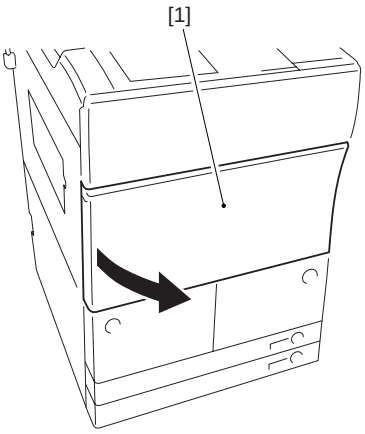
F-8-143

# 8.10.17 Registration Roller

## 8.10.17.1 Removing the Fixing Upper Unit 0009-5129

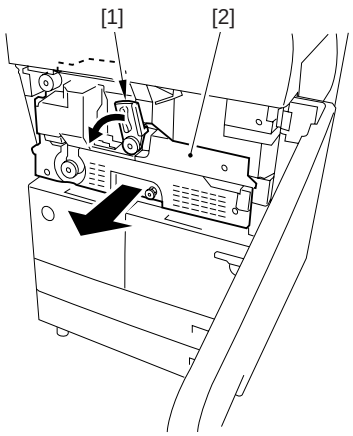
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover [1].



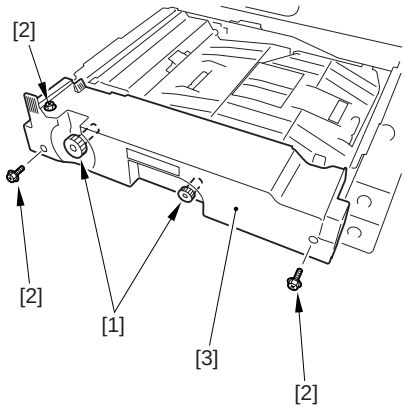

F-8-144

2) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



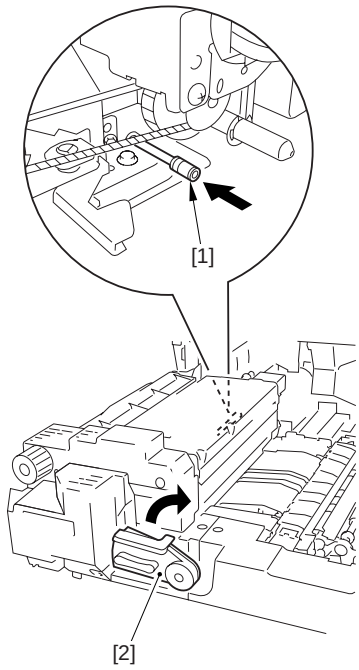

F-8-145

3) Remove the 2 jam removal levers [1] of the duplexing feed unit; then, remove the 3 screws [2], and detach the duplexing feed front cover [3].



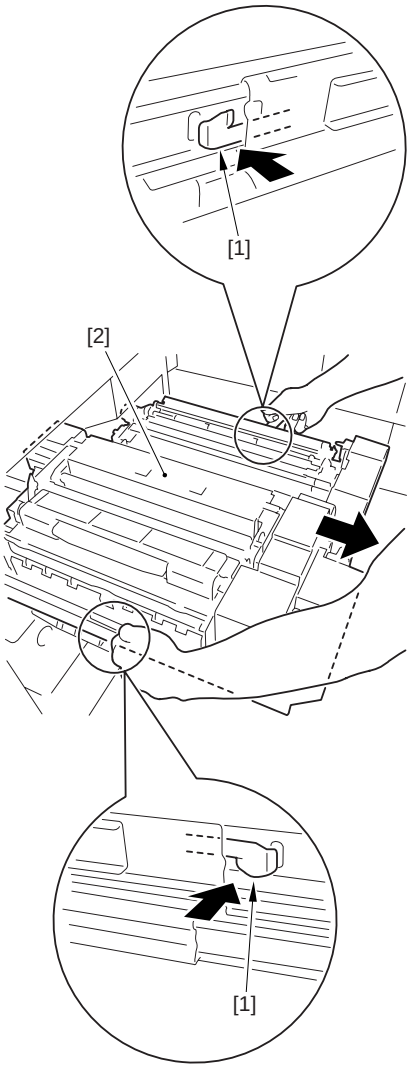

F-8-146

4) While pushing the hook shaft [1] found at the rear of the fixing feed unit in the direction of the arrow (i.e., toward the machine's front), turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [2] clockwise to lock it in place.



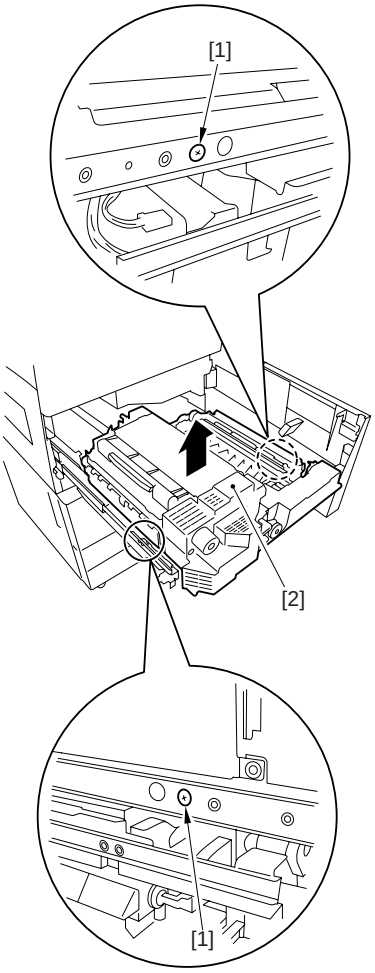

F-8-147

5) While pushing the 2 stopper plates [1] of the rail assembly of the fixing feed unit toward the inside, slide out the fixing feed unit [2] to the front.




F-8-148

6) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit [2] from the rail.

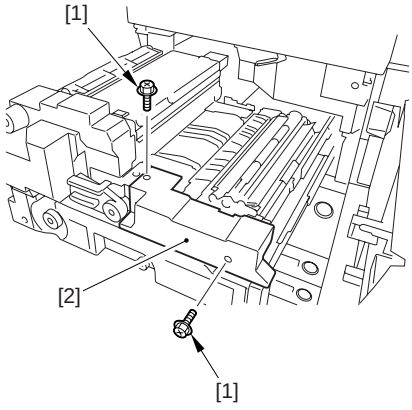



F-8-149

### 8.10.17.2 Removing the Transfer/Separation Corona Assembly 0009-5131

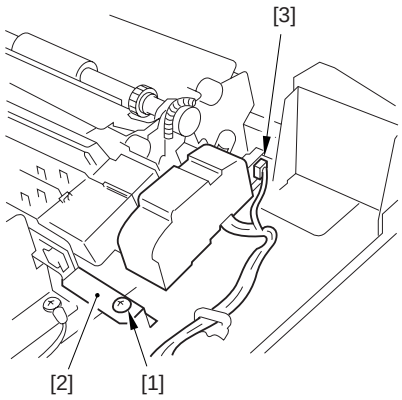
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two screws [1], and detach the feeding right cover of the fixing/feeding unit [2].



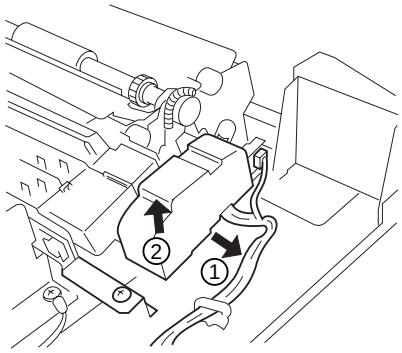
F-8-150

2) Remove the screw [1] and the fixture [2], and then remove the connector [3].



F-8-151

3) Pushing the front and the rear of the transfer/ separation corona assembly, pull out the assembly to the front and remove it in the direction of upper left.



F-8-152

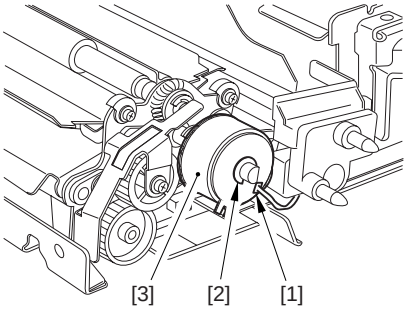
⚠

Be aware not to cut the nylon wire by coming into contact the transfer/separation corona assembly to the transfer guide.

### 8.10.17.3 Removing the Registration Clutch 0009-5133

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the E-ring[2]; then, remove the registration clutch [3].

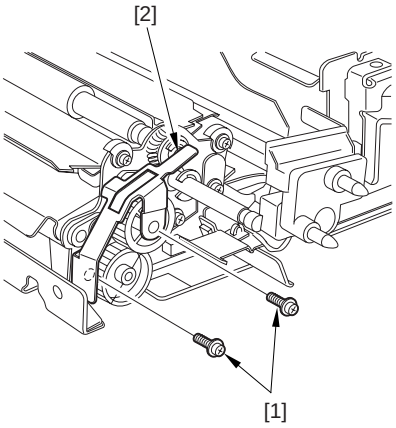


F-8-153

### 8.10.17.4 Removing the Registration Roller 0009-5134

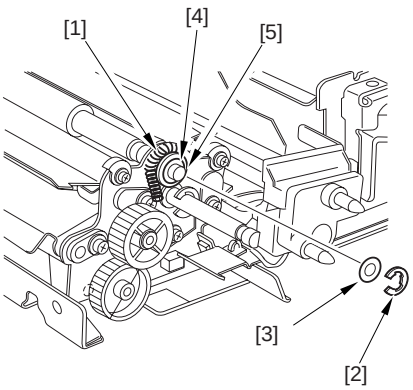
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the protection cover [2].




F-8-154

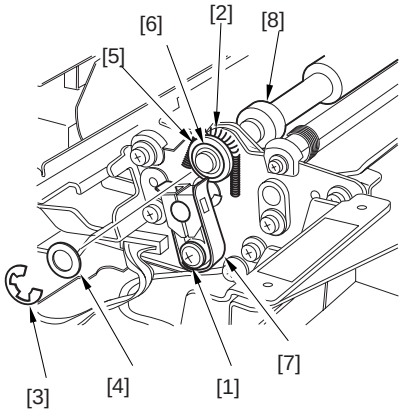
2) Remove the following from the back:
spring [1]
E-ring [2]
spacer [3]
bearing [4]
stopper [5]




F-8-155

3) Remove the following from the front:
screw [1]
spring [2]
E-ring [3]
spacer [4]
bearing [5]
stopper [6]
break [7]

4) Remove the registration roller [8].



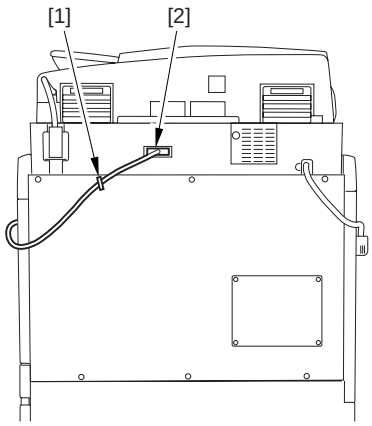

F-8-156

## 8.10.18 Pre-Registration Motor

### 8.10.18.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3920

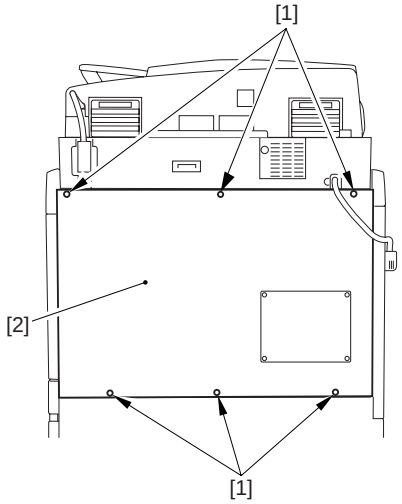
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-8-157

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

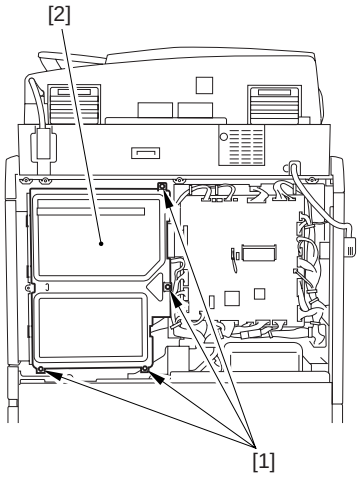



F-8-158

## 8.10.18.2 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3921

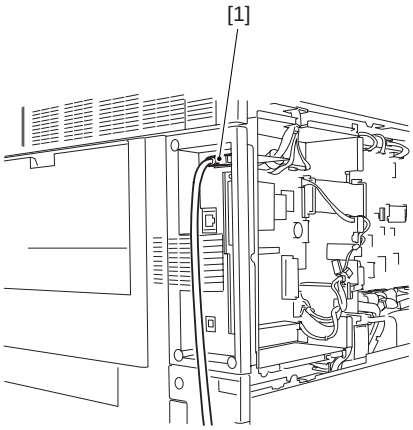
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



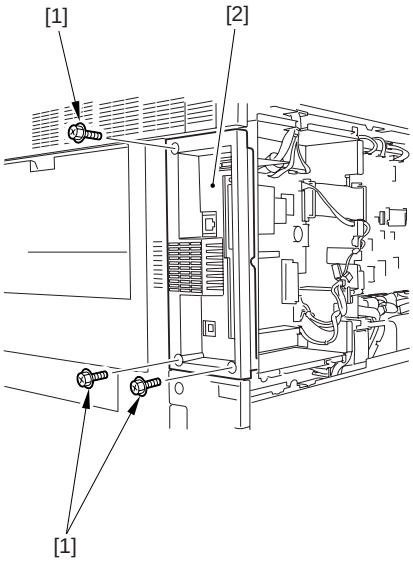

F-8-159

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



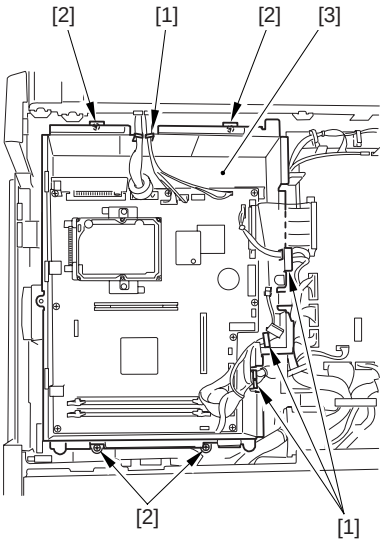

F-8-160

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-8-161

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

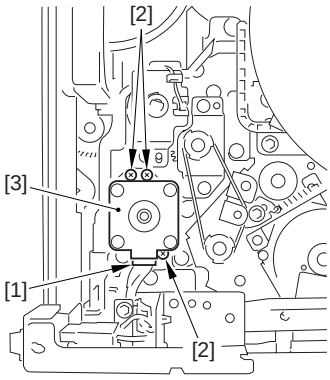



F-8-162

### 8.10.18.3 Removing the Pre-Registration Motor 0009-3922

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector[1], and remove three screws[2]; then, remove the pre-registration motor.



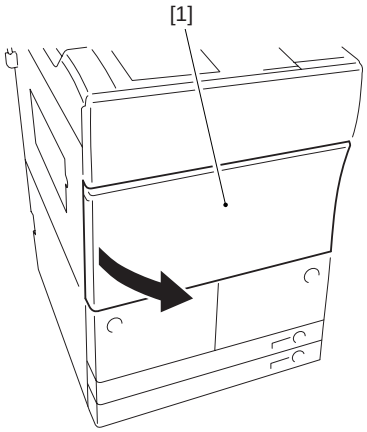

F-8-163

## 8.10.19 Registration Clutch

### 8.10.19.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit 0009-5126

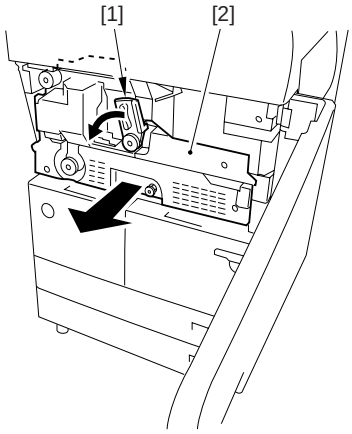
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover [1].



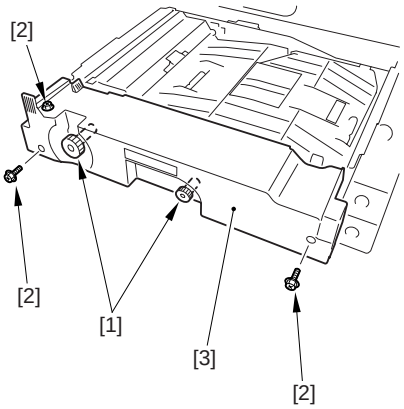

F-8-164

2) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



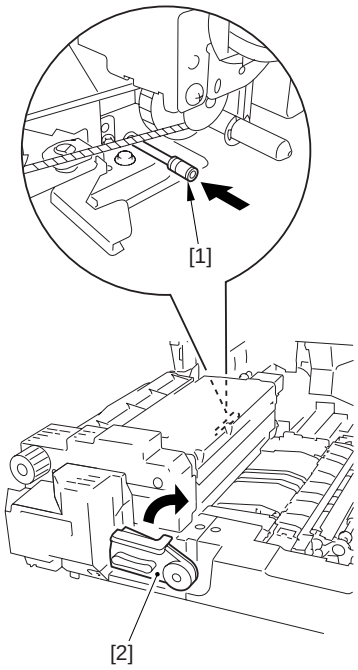

F-8-165

3) Remove the 2 jam removal levers [1] of the duplexing feed unit; then, remove the 3 screws [2], and detach the duplexing feed front cover [3].



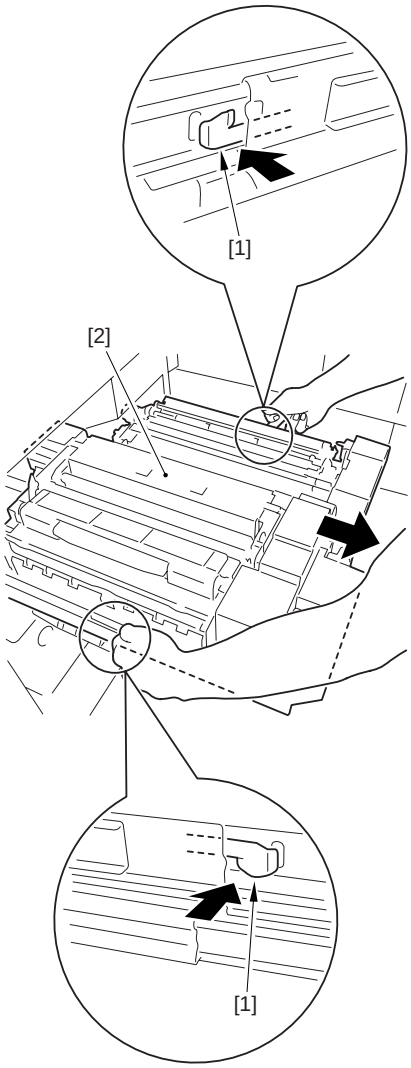

F-8-166

4) While pushing the hook shaft [1] found at the rear of the fixing feed unit in the direction of the arrow (i.e., toward the machine's front), turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [2] clockwise to lock it in place.



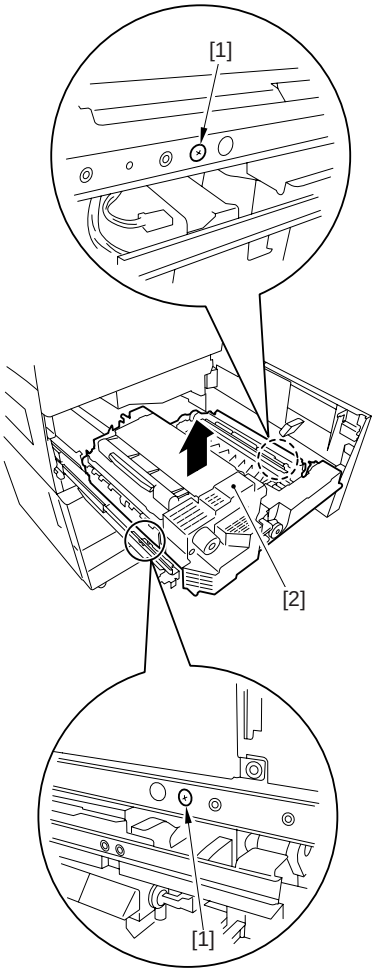

F-8-167

5) While pushing the 2 stopper plates [1] of the rail assembly of the fixing feed unit toward the inside, slide out the fixing feed unit [2] to the front.




F-8-168

6) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit [2] from the rail.

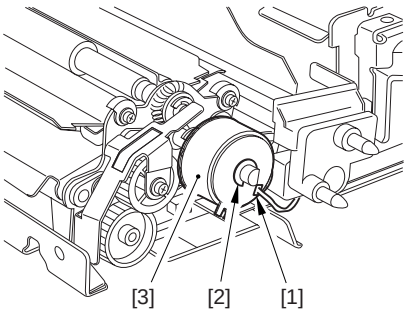



F-8-169

### 8.10.19.2 Removing the Registration Clutch 0009-5128

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the E-ring[2]; then, remove the registration clutch [3].




F-8-170

## 8.10.20 Feeding Roller

### 8.10.20.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5107

iR5570 / iR6570

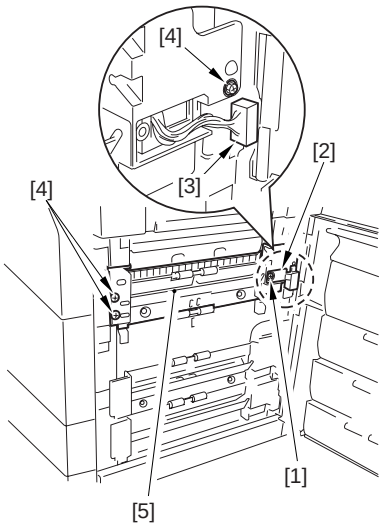
The removal procedure of a right door and a left door is the same. An illustration makes a right door an example and explains it.

1) Slide out the right deck / cassette3 / cassette4.
2) Open the right upper cover and the right lower cover.

⚠

An attempt to remove the pickup assembly without removing the deck will cause the lifter to get trapped, not holding the pickup assembly from sliding out.

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2]; then, disconnect the connector [3].
4) Remove the three mounting screws [4], and detach the pickup assembly [5].

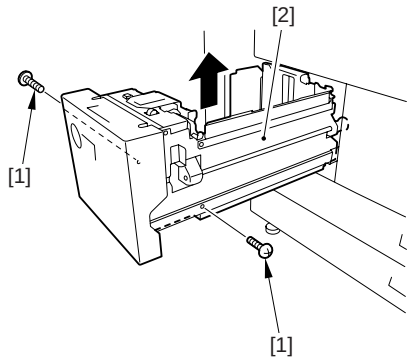



F-8-171

## 8.10.20.2 Removing the Left Pickup Assembly 0009-5112

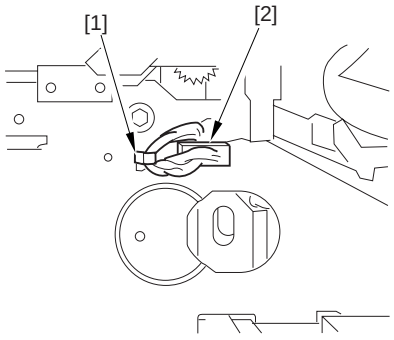
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the left deck.
2) Remove the two screws [1] found on the left and right sides of the left deck[2]; then, detach the left deck[2].




F-8-172

3) Open the front cover.
4) Disconnect the connector [1] from inside the machine, and remove the locking support [2].

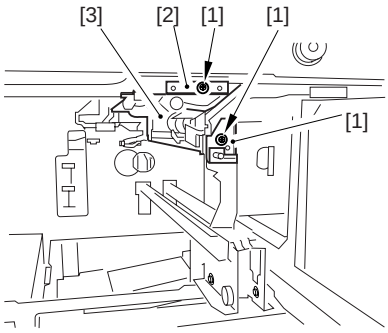



F-8-173

5) Remove the two screws [1], and detach the two pickup fixing plates [2]; then, detach the left deck pickup assembly [3].

⚠

Keep supporting the pickup assembly; otherwise, the pickup assembly could drop when the fixing plate is removed.



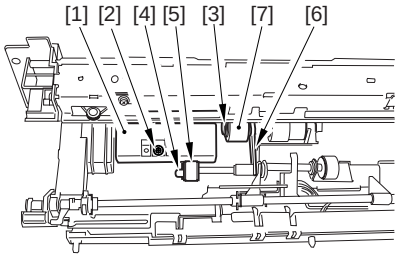

F-8-174

## 8.10.20.3 Removing the Feeding Roller 0009-5109

iR5570 / iR6570

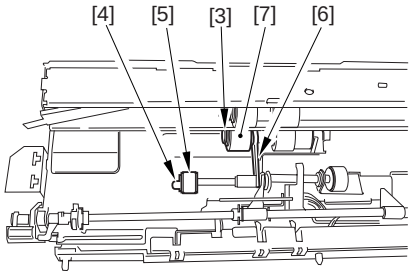
1) Remove the screw [2], and detach the feeding roller cover [1]. (For the left deck pickup assembly, skip this step.)
2) Remove the resin E-ring [3] found at the front of the feeding roller.
3)Remove the resin E-ring [4] found at the front and the pickup roller [5]; then, detach the feeding roller [7] together with the timing belt [6].

cassette 3/4, right deck pickup assembly




F-8-175

left deck pickup assembly




F-8-176

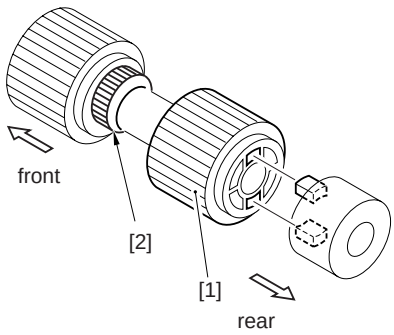
### 8.10.20.4 Orientation of the Feeding Roller of the Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5113

iR5570 / iR6570

When mounting the feeding roller assembly [1] to the cassette pickup assembly, be sure that the belt pulley [2] is at the front of the machine.

⚠

Check to make sure that the protrusion in the roller plate and the roller are engaged securely.




F-8-177

## 8.10.21 Vertical Path Roller

### 8.10.21.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5123

iR5570 / iR6570

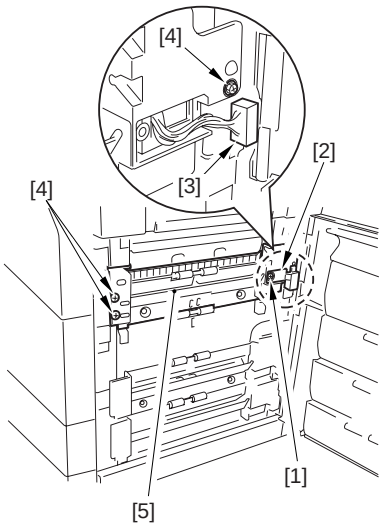
The removal procedure of a right door and a left door is the same. An illustration makes a right door an example and explains it.

1) Slide out the right deck / cassette3 / cassette4.
2) Open the right upper cover and the right lower cover.

⚠

An attempt to remove the pickup assembly without removing the deck will cause the lifter to get trapped, not holding the pickup assembly from sliding out.

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2]; then, disconnect the connector [3].
4) Remove the three mounting screws [4], and detach the pickup assembly [5].

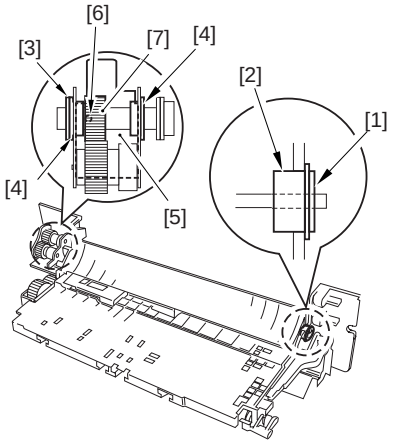



F-8-178

### 8.10.21.2 Removing the Vertical Path Roller 1 0009-5124

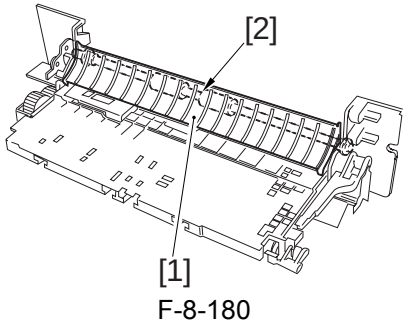
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the following from the front:
   E-ring [1], 1 pc.
   bearing [2], 1 pc.
2) Remove the following from the rear:
   E-ring [3], 1 pc.
   bushing [4], 2 pc.
   roller base [5]
   blue gear [6]
   parallel pin [7]




F-8-179

3) Remove the guide plate [1], and detach the vertical path roller 1 [2].

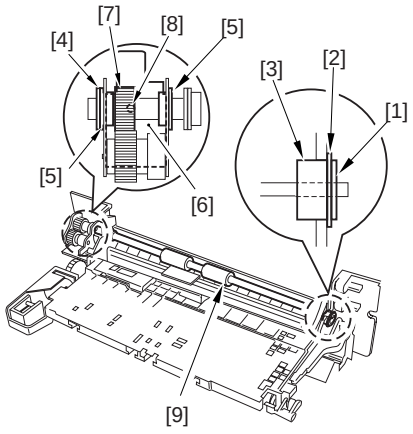



F-8-180

### 8.10.21.3 Removing the Vertical Path Roller 3/4 0009-5125

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the following from the front:
   E-ring [1], 1 pc.
   spacer [2], 1 pc.
   bearing [3], 1 pc.
2) Remove the following from the rear:
   E-ring [4], 3 pc.
   bushing [5], 2 pc.
   roller mount [6]
   blue gear [7]
   parallel pin [8]
3) Remove the vertical path roller 2/3 [9].



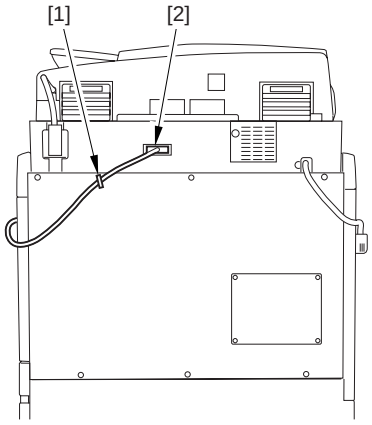

F-8-181

## 8.10.22 Vertical Path Motor

### 8.10.22.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3905

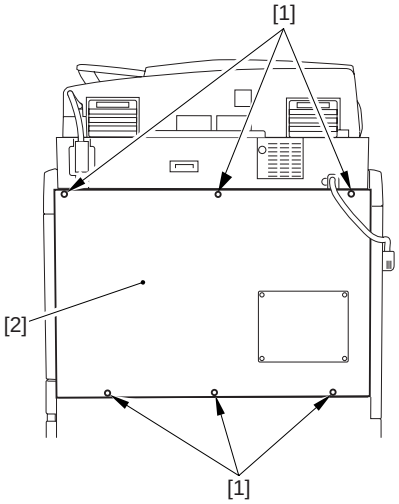
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-8-182

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

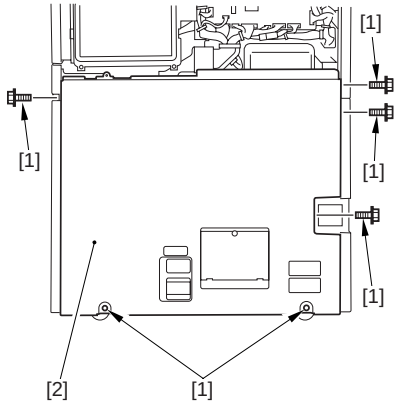



F-8-183

## 8.10.22.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3906

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

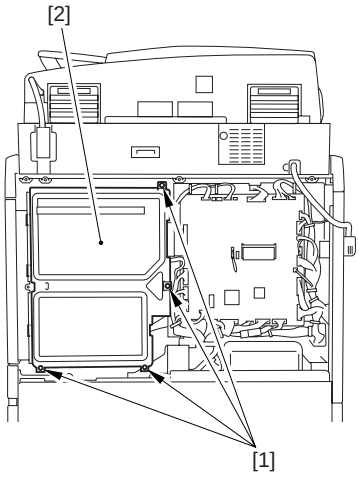



F-8-184

## 8.10.22.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3907

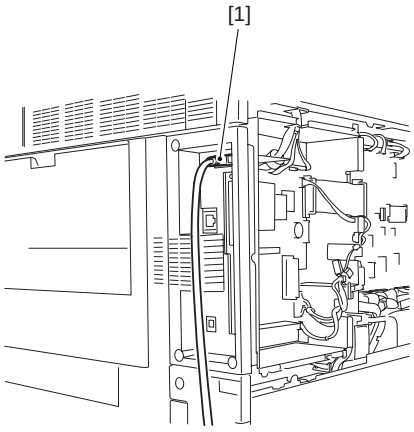
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



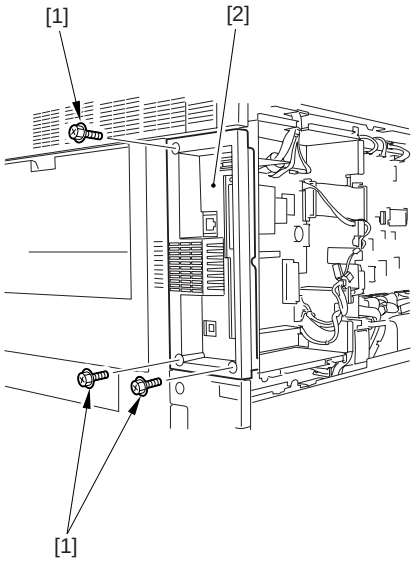

F-8-185

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



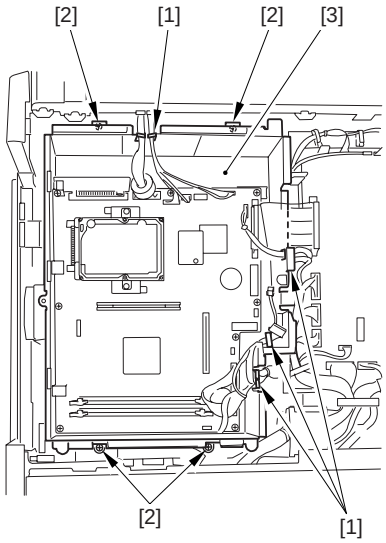

F-8-186

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-8-187

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

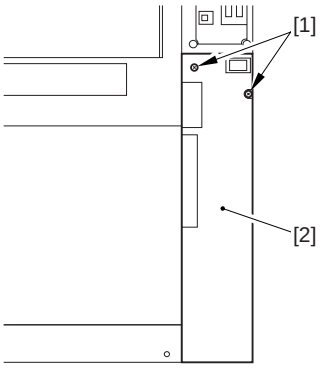



F-8-188

## 8.10.22.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3908

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

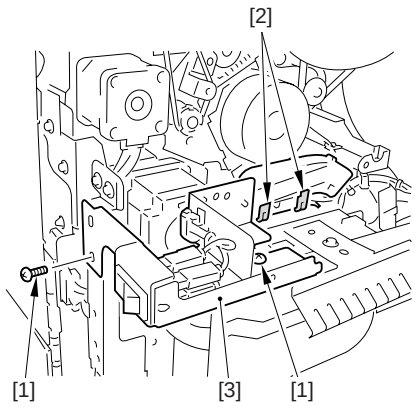



F-8-189

## 8.10.22.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3909

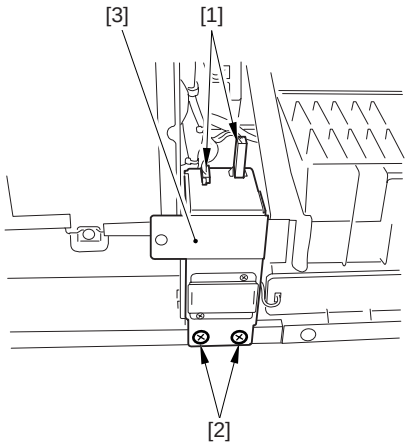
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-8-190

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

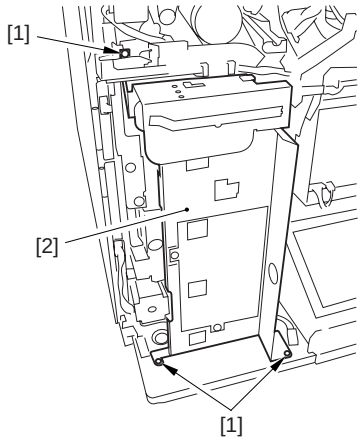



F-8-191

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

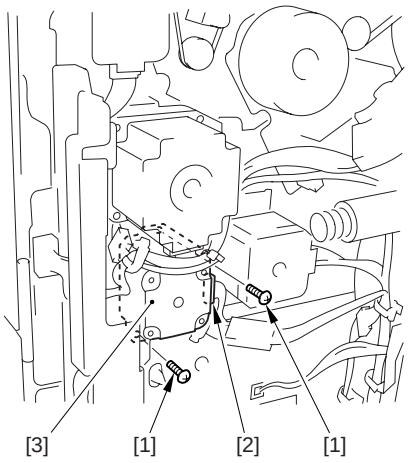



F-8-192

### 8.10.22.6 Removing the Vertical Path Upper Motor 0009-3910

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [2], remove the two screws [1], and detach the vertical path upper motor [3].



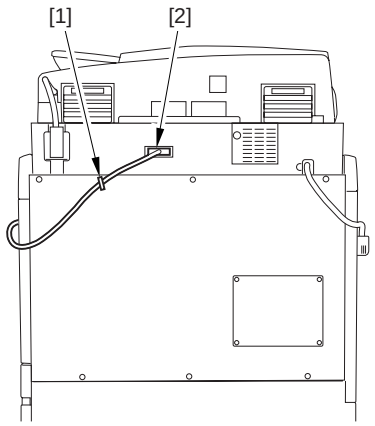

F-8-193

## 8.10.23 Vertical Path Duplex Motor

### 8.10.23.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3899

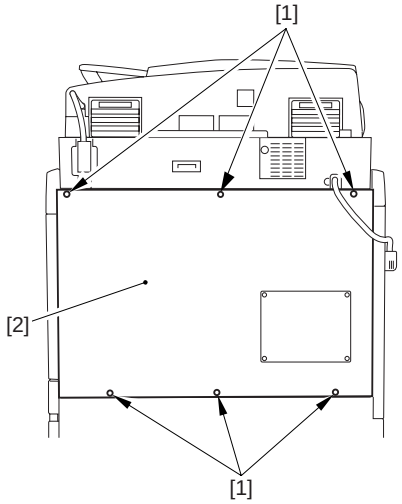
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-8-194

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

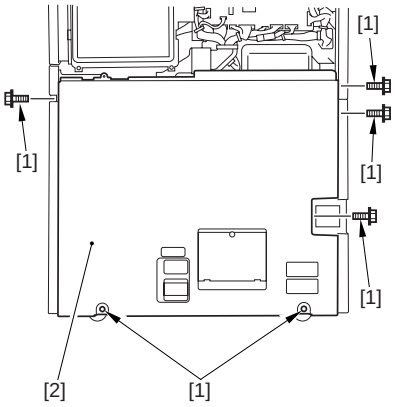



F-8-195

## 8.10.23.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3900

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

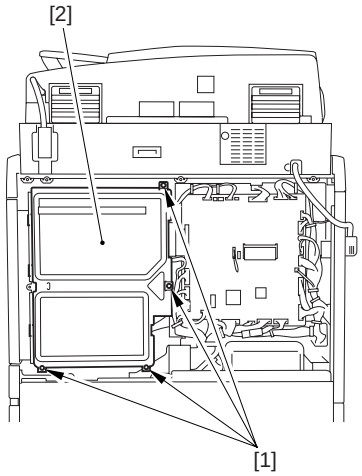



F-8-196

## 8.10.23.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3901

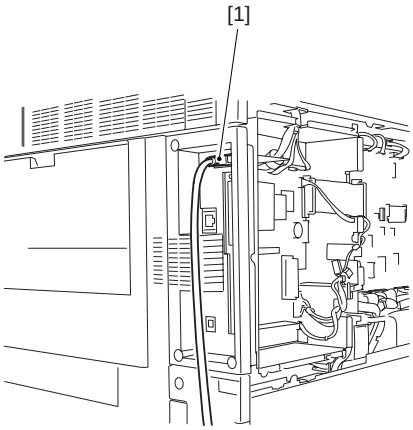
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



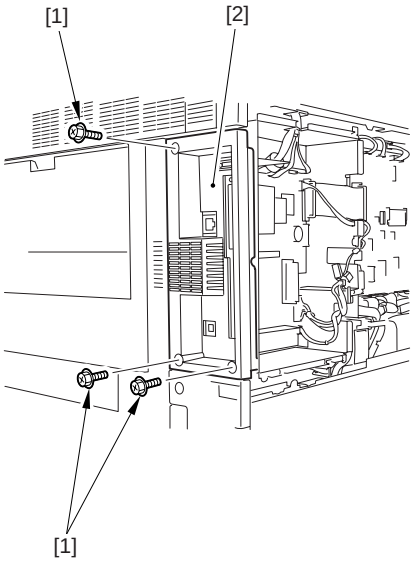

F-8-197

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



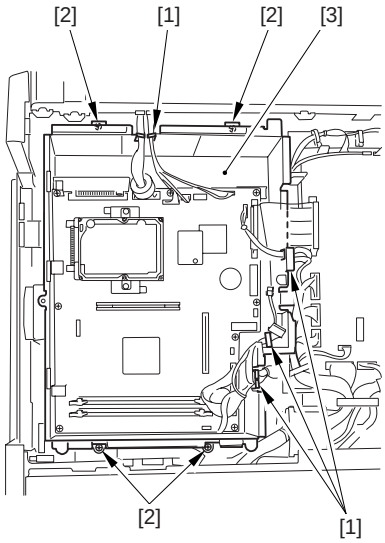

F-8-198

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-8-199

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

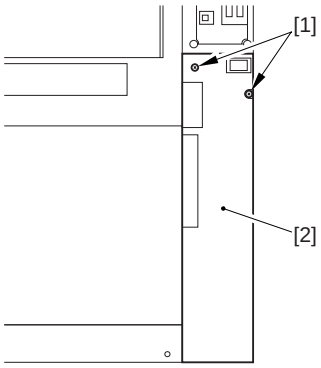



F-8-200

## 8.10.23.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3902

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

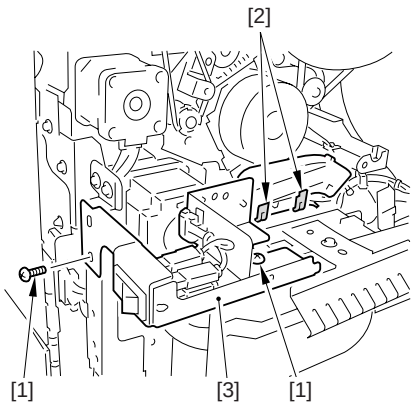



F-8-201

## 8.10.23.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3903

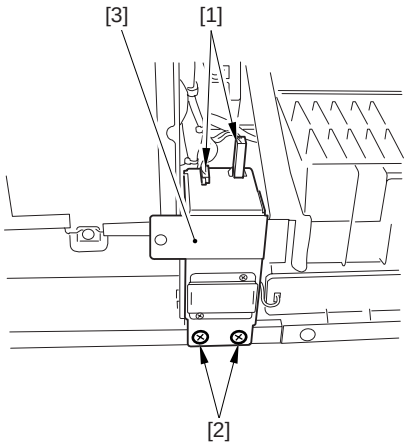
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-8-202

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

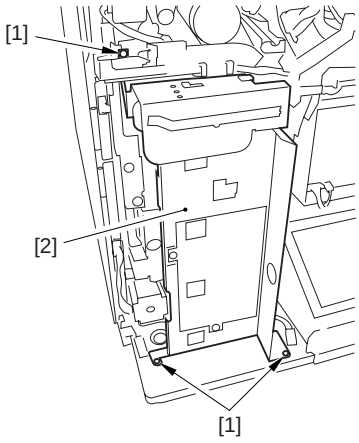



F-8-203

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

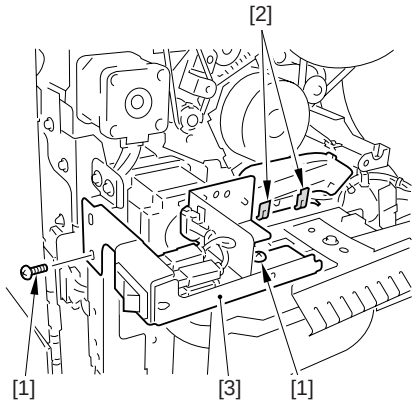



F-8-204

### 8.10.23.6 Removing the Vertical Path Duplex Motor 0009-3904

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [2], remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the vertical path duplex motor [3].



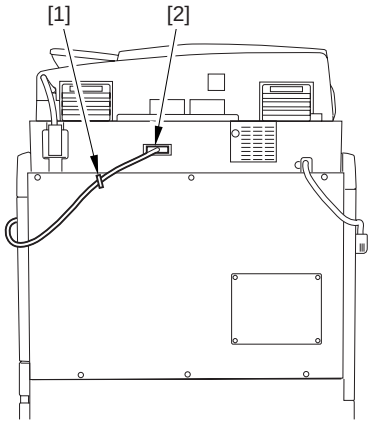

F-8-205

## 8.10.24 Vertical Path Lower Motor

### 8.10.24.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3914

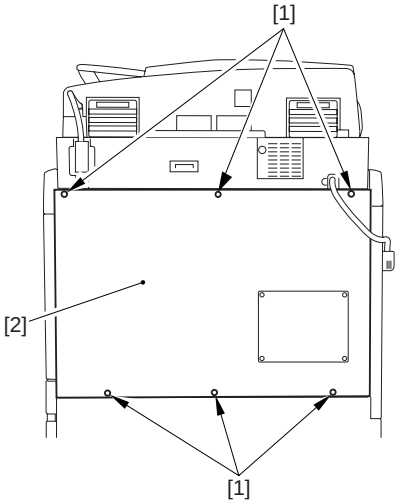
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-8-206

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

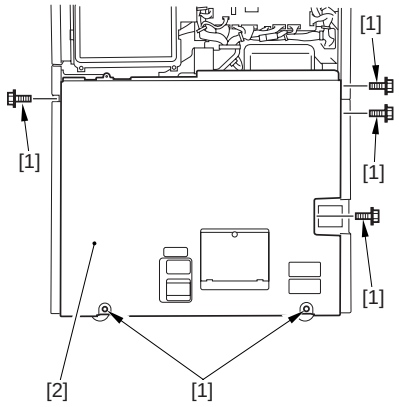



F-8-207

## 8.10.24.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3915

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

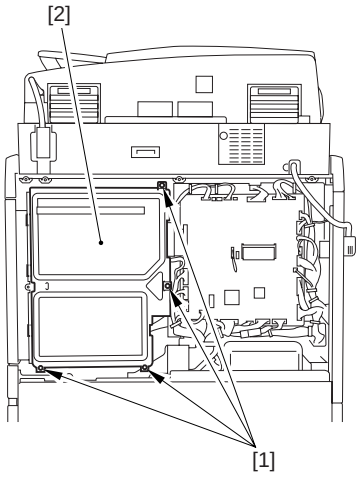



F-8-208

## 8.10.24.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3916

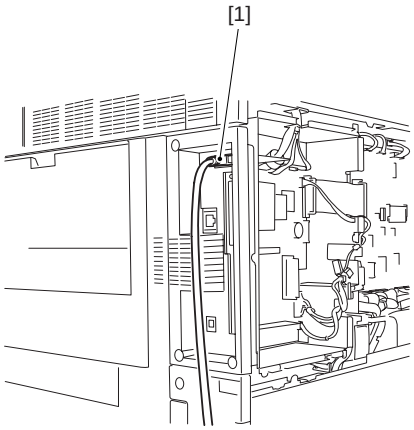
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



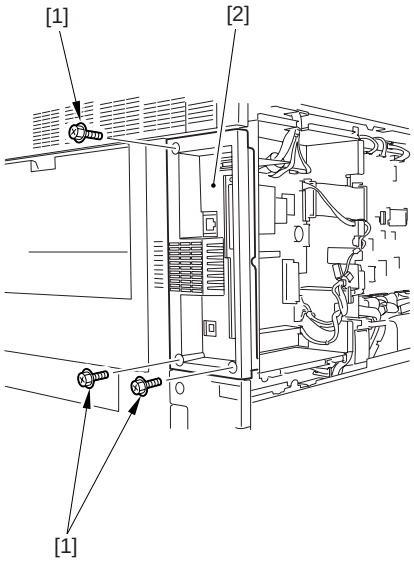

F-8-209

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



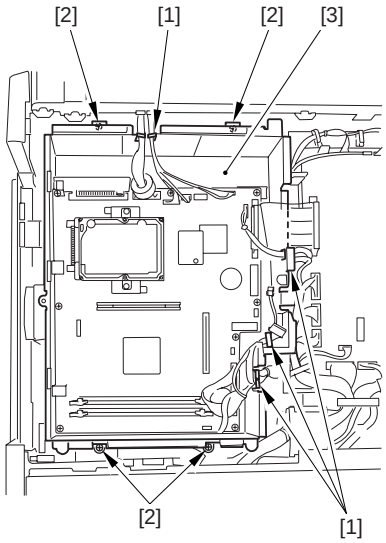

F-8-210

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-8-211

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

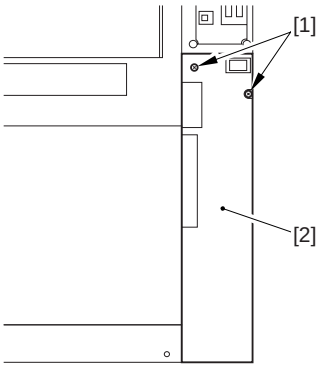



F-8-212

## 8.10.24.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3917

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

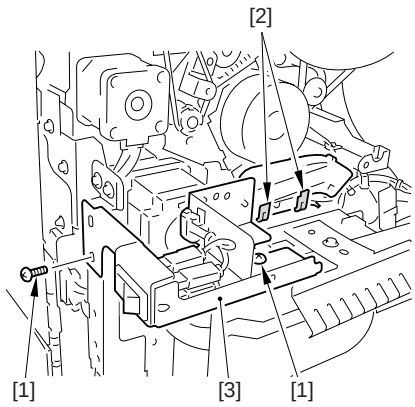



F-8-213

## 8.10.24.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3918

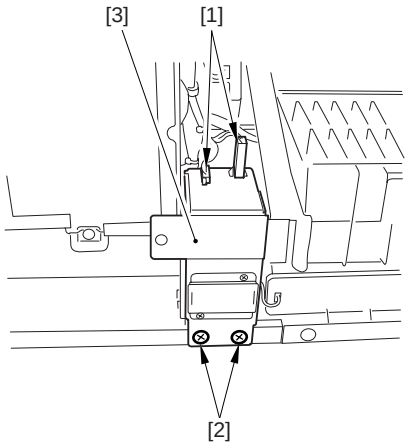
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-8-214

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

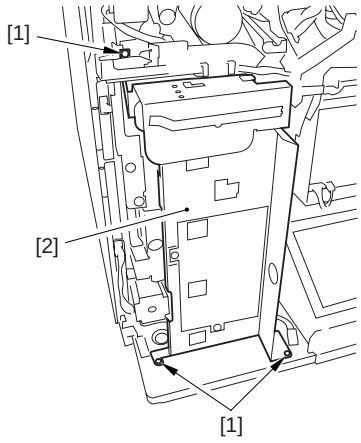



F-8-215

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

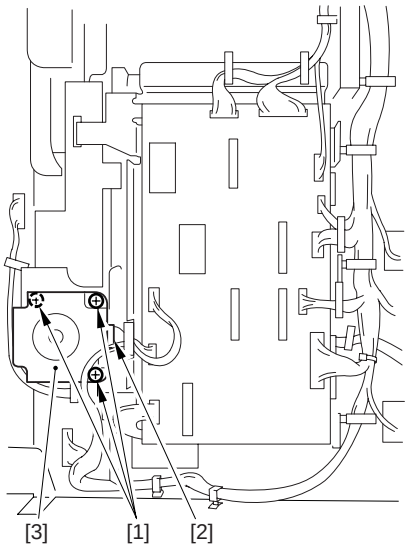



F-8-216

### 8.10.24.6 Removing the Vertical Path Lower Motor 0009-3919

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [2], remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the vertical path lower motor [3].



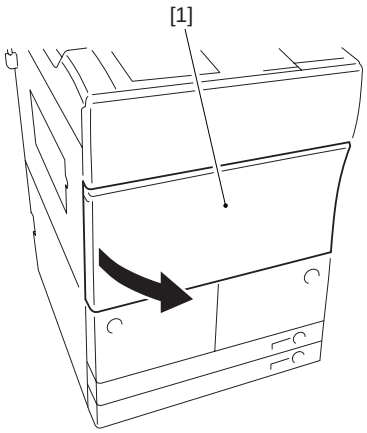

F-8-217

## 8.10.25 Fixing Feeding Unit Releasing Lever Sensor

### 8.10.25.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit 0009-5157

iR5570 / iR6570

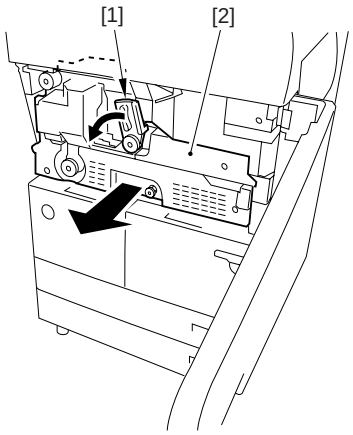
1) Open the front cover [1].




F-8-218

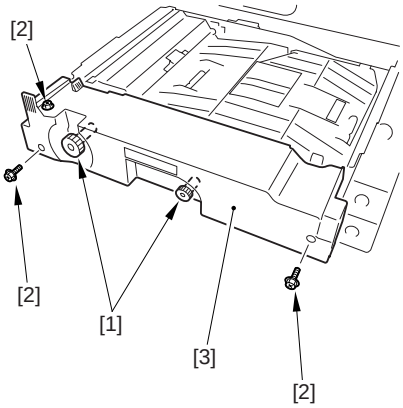
2) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2]

toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



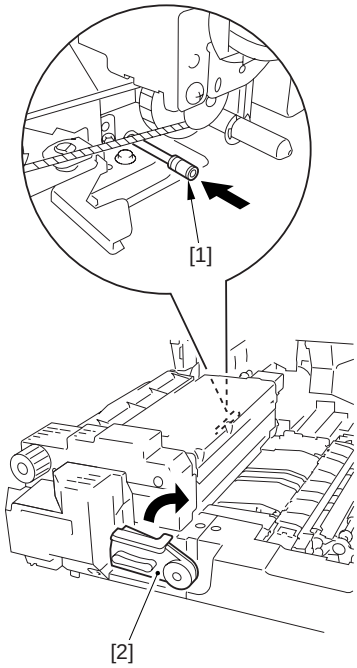

F-8-219

3) Remove the 2 jam removal levers [1] of the duplexing feed unit; then, remove the 3 screws [2], and detach the duplexing feed front cover [3].



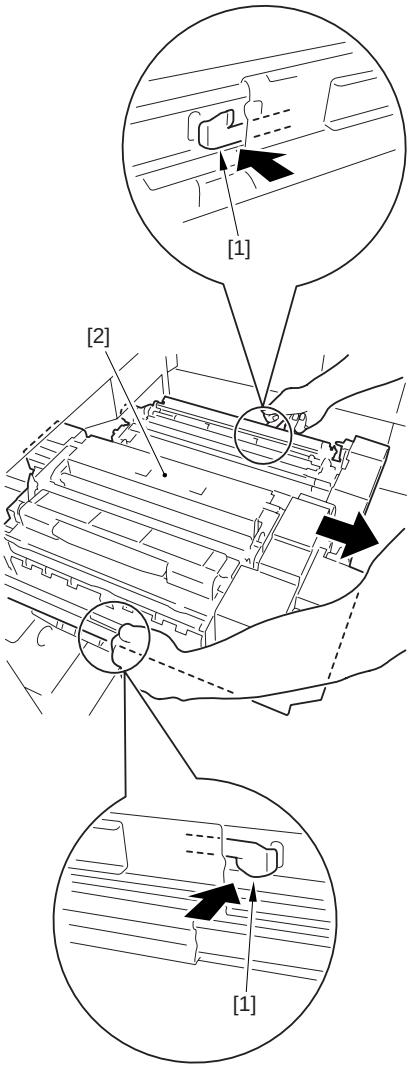

F-8-220

4) While pushing the hook shaft [1] found at the rear of the fixing feed unit in the direction of the arrow (i.e., toward the machine's front), turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [2] clockwise to lock it in place.



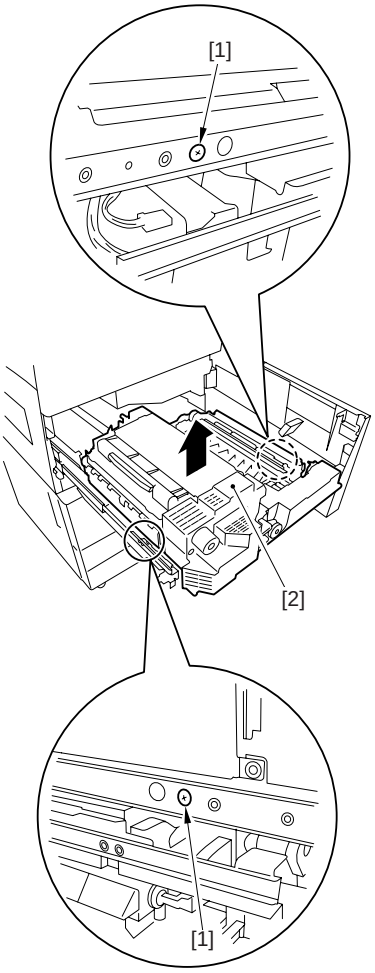

F-8-221

5) While pushing the 2 stopper plates [1] of the rail assembly of the fixing feed unit toward the inside, slide out the fixing feed unit [2] to the front.




F-8-222

6) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit [2] from the rail.

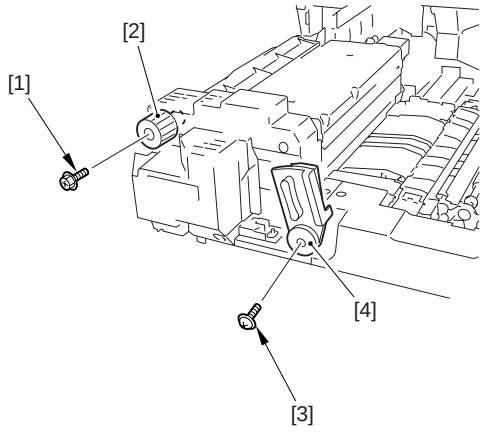



F-8-223

## 8.10.25.2 Removing the fixing Feed unit front cover 0009-5158

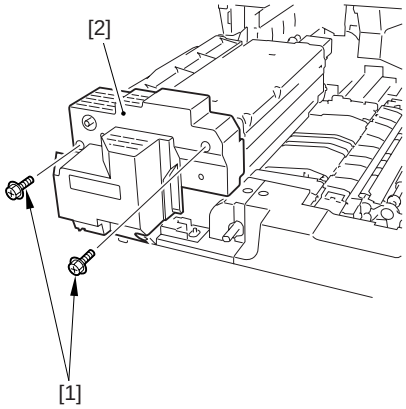
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the screw [1], and detach the knob [2]; then, remove the screw [3], and detach the fixing feed unit releasing lever [4].



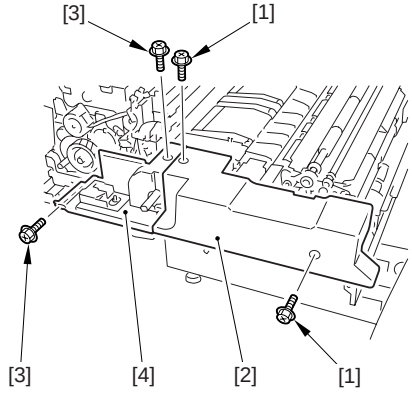

F-8-224

2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing front cover [2].




F-8-225

3) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit front cover [2]; then, remove the 2 screws [3], and detach the fixing feed unit middle cover [4].



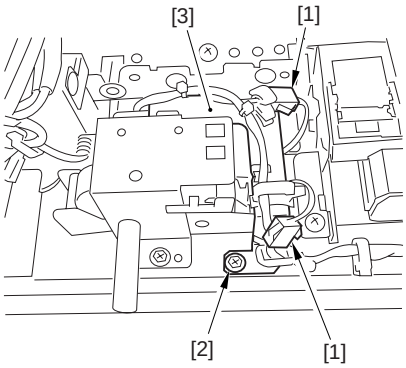

F-8-226

## 8.10.25.3 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit Releasing Lever Switch

0009-5159

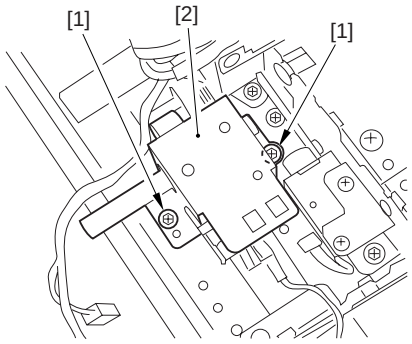
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the two connectors [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the harness guide [3].



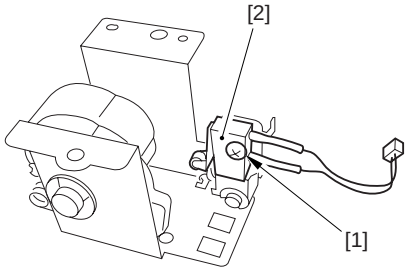

F-8-227

2) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the fixing feeding unit releasing lever support [2].




F-8-228

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the releasing lever switch [2].




F-8-229

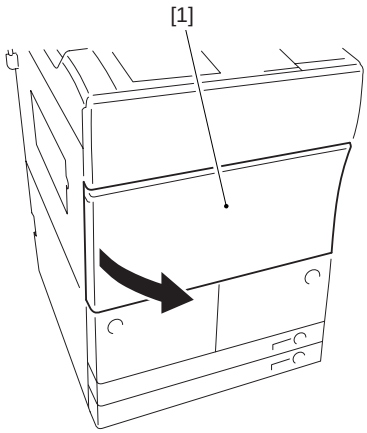
## 8.10.26 Feeding Belt

### 8.10.26.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit

0009-5139

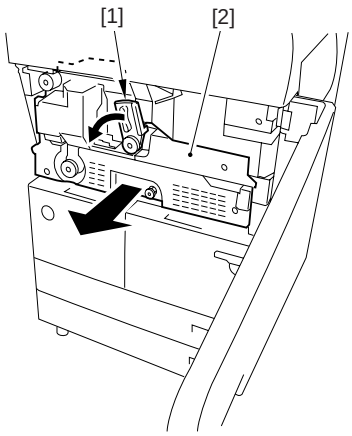
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover [1].



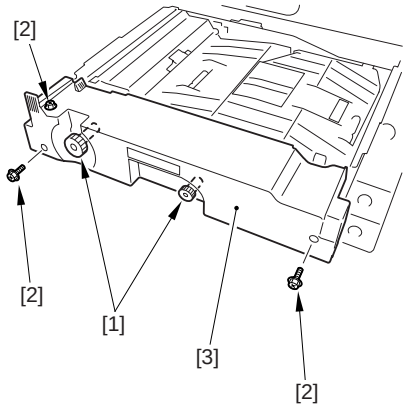

F-8-230

2) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



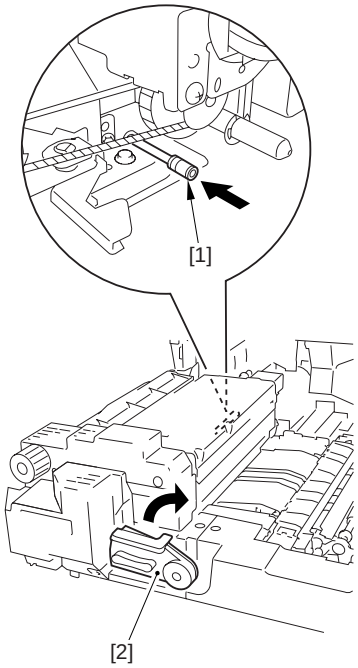

F-8-231

3) Remove the 2 jam removal levers [1] of the duplexing feed unit; then, remove the 3 screws [2], and detach the duplexing feed front cover [3].



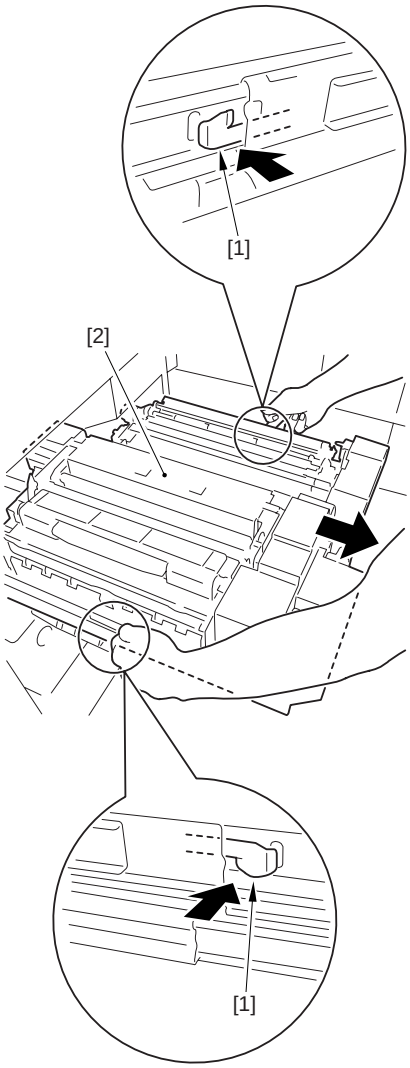

F-8-232

4) While pushing the hook shaft [1] found at the rear of the fixing feed unit in the direction of the arrow (i.e., toward the machine's front), turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [2] clockwise to lock it in place.



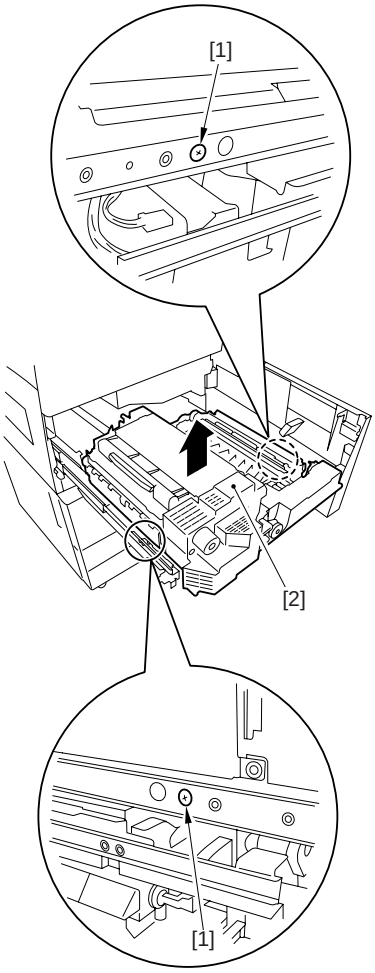

F-8-233

5) While pushing the 2 stopper plates [1] of the rail assembly of the fixing feed unit toward the inside, slide out the fixing feed unit [2] to the front.




F-8-234

6) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit [2] from the rail.

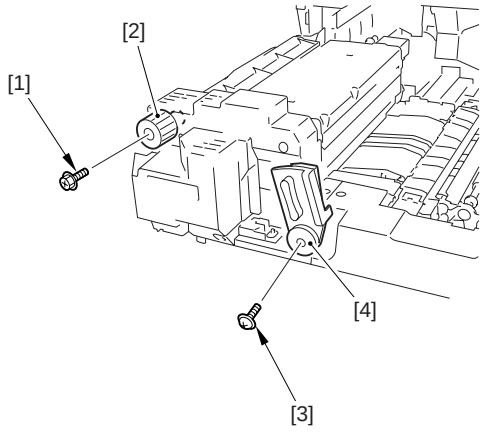



F-8-235

## 8.10.26.2 Removing the fixing Feed unit front cover 0009-5140

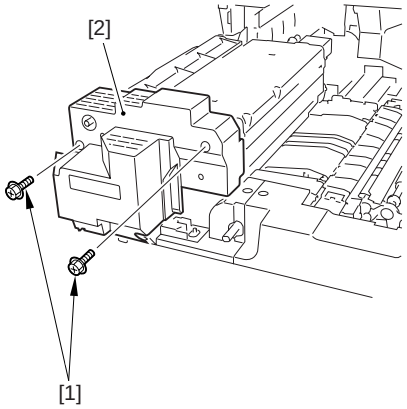
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the screw [1], and detach the knob [2]; then, remove the screw [3], and detach the fixing feed unit releasing lever [4].



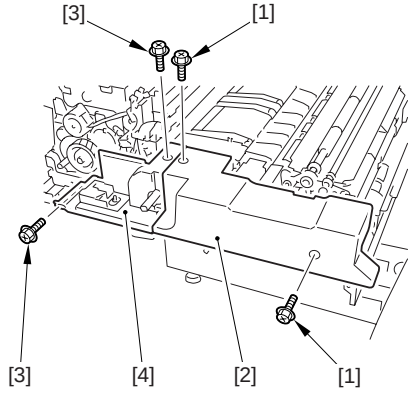

F-8-236

2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing front cover [2].




F-8-237

3) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit front cover [2]; then, remove the 2 screws [3], and detach the fixing feed unit middle cover [4].

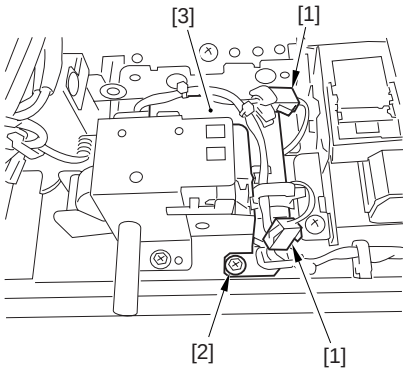



F-8-238

## 8.10.26.3 Removing the Feeding Belt 0009-5141

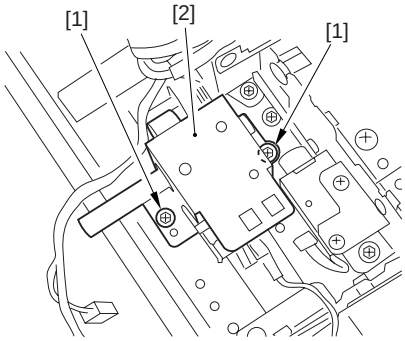
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the two connectors [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the harness guide [3].



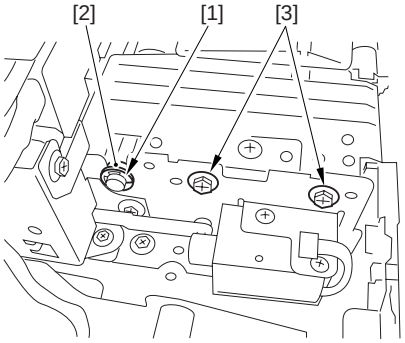

F-8-239

2) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the fixing feeding unit releasing lever support [2].



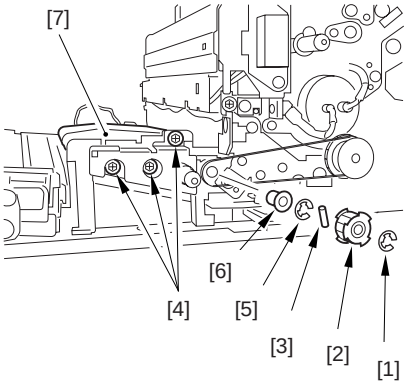

F-8-240

3) Remove the E-ring [1], bearing [2], and two screws [3] from the front.




F-8-241

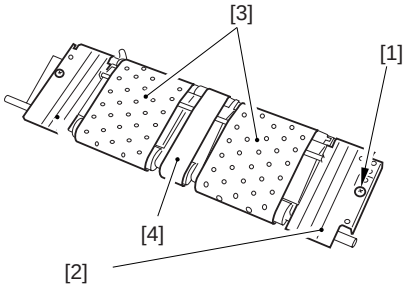
4) Remove the E-ring [1], pulley [2], pin [3], three screws [4], E-ring [5], and bearing [6]; then, detach the feeding belt unit [7].




F-8-242

5) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the cover [2].

6) Detach the feeding belt [3] and the postcard belt [4].




F-8-243

# 8.10.27 Duplexing Unit

## 8.10.27.1 Removing the Duplex Unit 0009-5161

iR5570 / iR6570

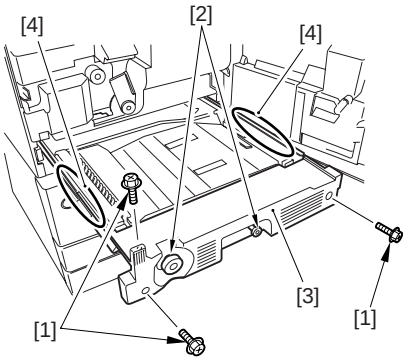
1) Slide the duplex unit out of the machine.
2) Remove the three screws [1] and two knobs [2]; then, detach the front cover [3].
3) Holding the left and right grips [4] of the duplex unit, take it out of the machine.

---

⚠

Take care not to trap your hand between the grip and the rail. Further, do not place the duplex unit where it may suffer damage.

---




F-8-244

## 8.10.27.2 Removing the Reversing Flapper Solenoid 0009-5162

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the harness [3] from the guide [2].
2) Remove the two mounting screws [4], and detach the reversing flapper solenoid [5].

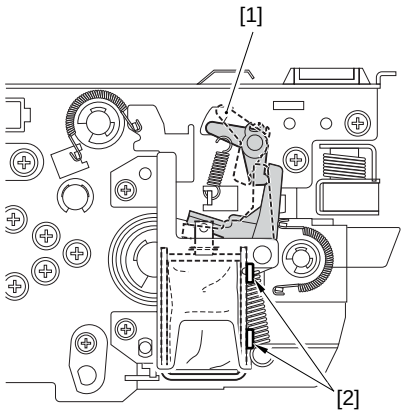



F-8-245

## 8.10.27.3 Adjusting the Position of the Reversing Flapper Solenoid(SL8) 0009-5163

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Adjust the potion of the so-lenoid so that the drive lever [1] is pushed fully when the solenoid turns on (i.e., when the plunger is drawn).

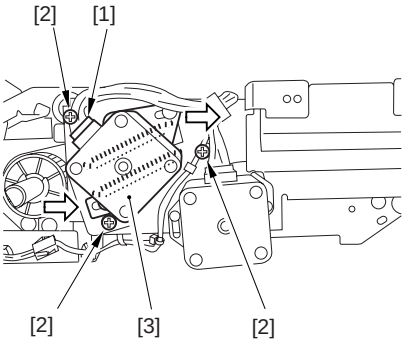



F-8-246

## 8.10.27.4 Removing the Reversal Motor 0009-5164

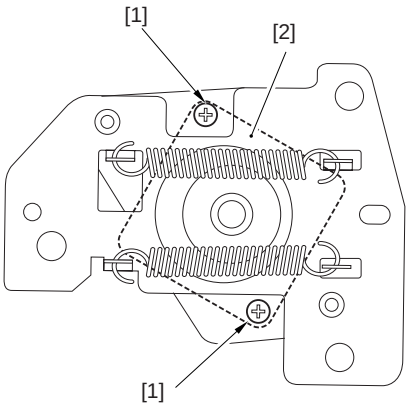
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1].
2) Remove the three mounting screws [2], and detach the reversal motor [3] together with its support plate.




F-8-247

3) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the reversal motor [2] from the support plate.

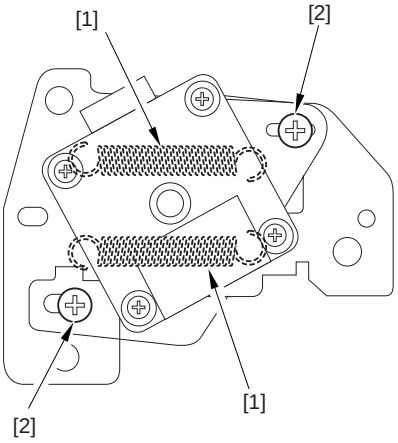



F-8-248

## 8.10.27.5 Mounting the Reversal Motor 0009-5167

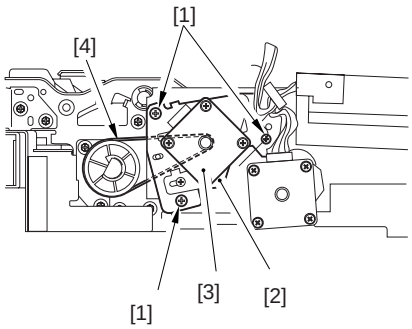
iR5570 / iR6570

1) While the spring [1] has most tension, tighten the two mounting screws [2] temporarily.



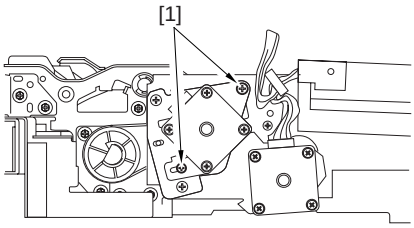

F-8-249

2) Mount the support plate [2] (2 pc.) and the motor [3] using three mounting screws [1]; then, attach the timing belt [4].




F-8-250

3) Loosen the two screws [1] that have been tightened temporarily, and check to make sure that the spring provides tension; then, tighten the screws [1].




F-8-251

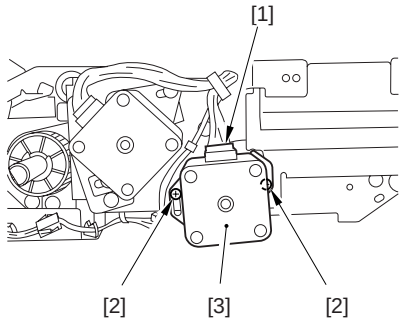
⚠

At the end, be sure the timing belt has tension.

### 8.10.27.6 Removing the Duplexing Feeding Left Motor 0009-5169

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the two screws [2]; then, detach the duplex feeding left motor [3].

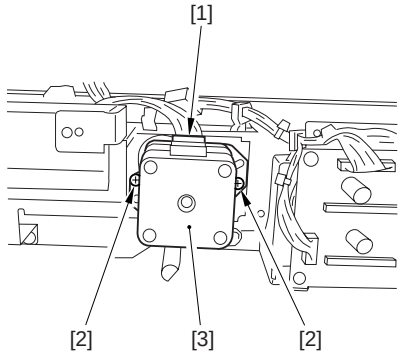



F-8-252

### 8.10.27.7 Removing the Duplex Feeding Right Motor 0009-5170

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the two screws [2]; then, detach the duplex feeding right motor [3].

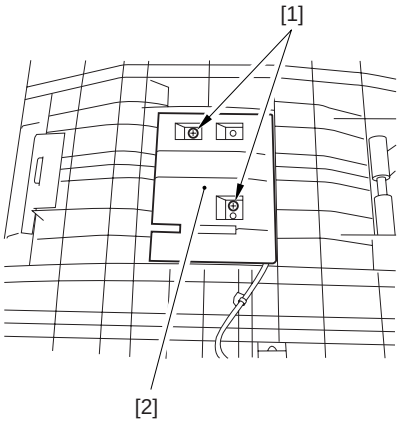



F-8-253

### 8.10.27.8 Removing the Duplex Pre-Registration Sensor 0009-5172

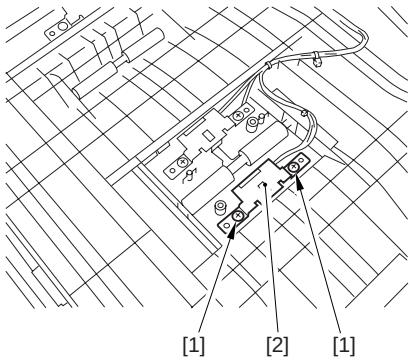
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the cover [2].



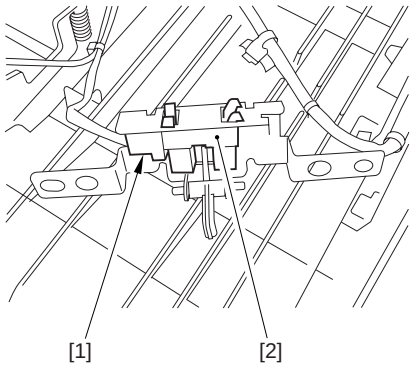

F-8-254

2) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the sensor together with its base [2].




F-8-255

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the sensor [2].

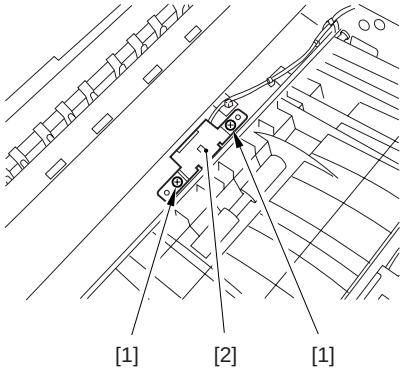



F-8-256

## 8.10.27.9 Removing the Reversal Sensor 1 0009-5176

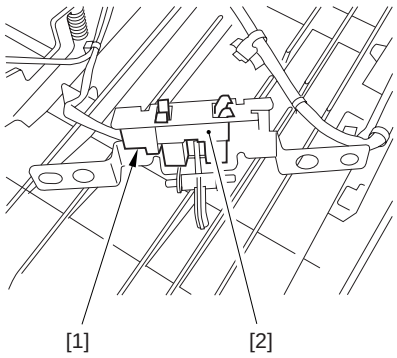
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the sensor together with its base [2].




F-8-257

2) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the sensor [2].

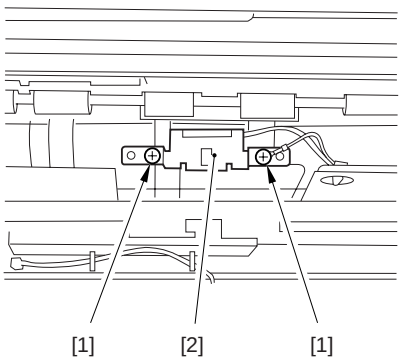



F-8-258

## 8.10.27.10 Removing the Reversal Sensor 2 0009-5179

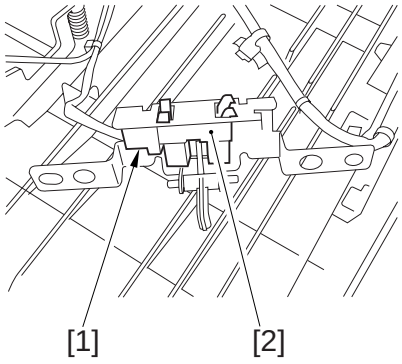
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the sensor together with its base [2].




F-8-259

2) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the sensor [2].

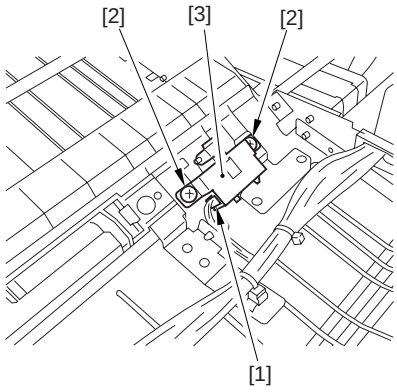



F-8-260

## 8.10.27.11 Removing the Left Deck Feed Paper Sensor 0009-5181

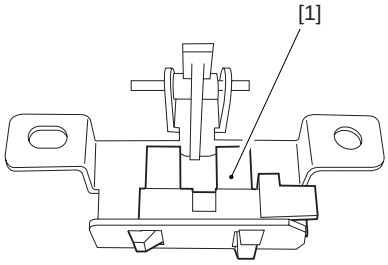
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1] and remove the two mounting screws [2] from the bottom of the duplex unit; then, detach the sensor together with its base [3].




F-8-261

2) Remove the left deck feed paper sensor [1].

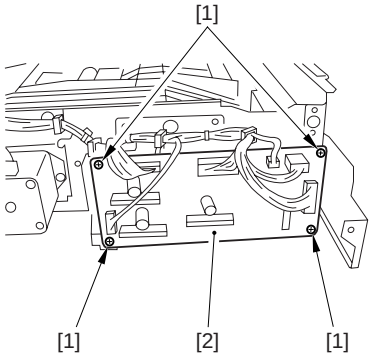



F-8-262

## 8.10.27.12 Removing the Duplex Driver PCB 0009-5188

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect all connectors from the duplex driver PCB.
2) Remove the four mounting screws [1], and detach the duplex driver PCB [2].

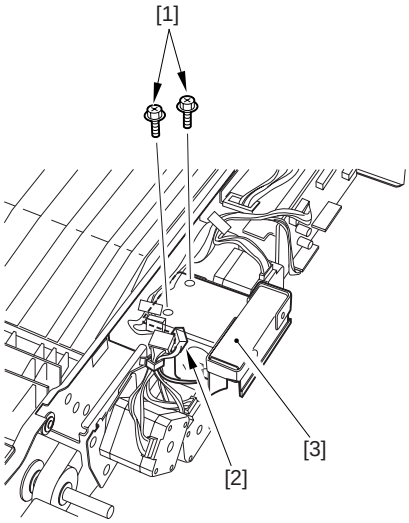



F-8-263

## 8.10.27.13 Removing the Duplex Feeding Fan 0009-5190

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the fan together with its base [3].

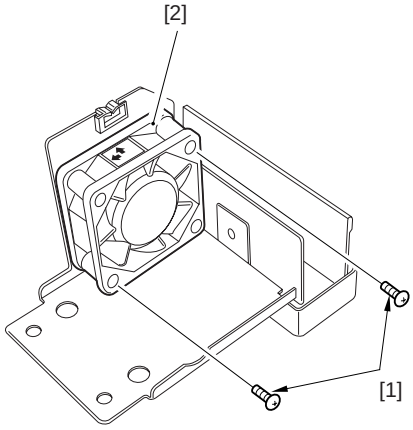



F-8-264

2) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the duplex feeding fan [2].

⚠

Be sure that the arrow indicating the direction of air is as indicated when mounting the duplex feeldng fan.

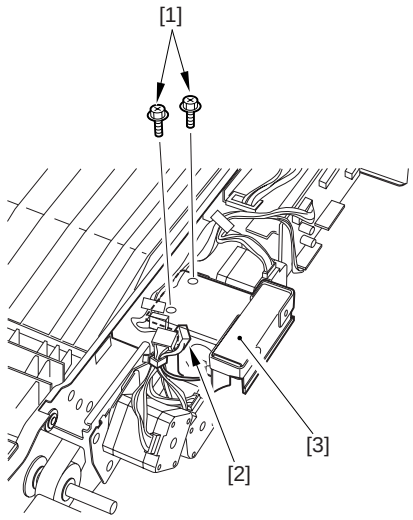



F-8-265

## 8.10.27.14 Removing the Horizontal Registration Unit 0009-5192

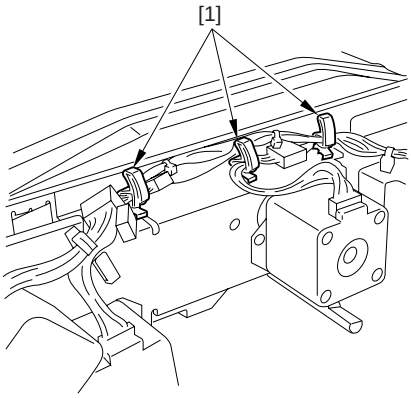
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the fan together with its base [3].



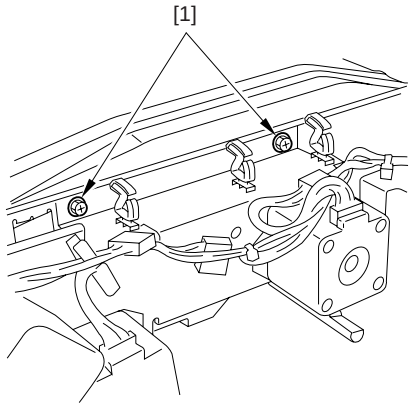

F-8-266

2) Free the cable from the tree clamps[1].




F-8-267

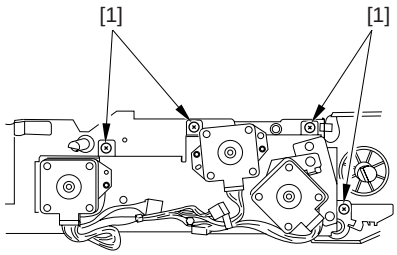
3) Remove the two mounting screws [1].




F-8-268

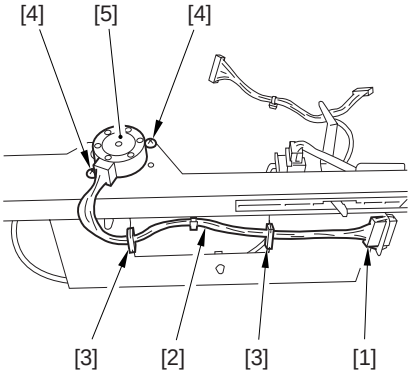
4) Turn the duplex unit inside out.

5) Remove the four mounting screws [1], and move the duplex unit



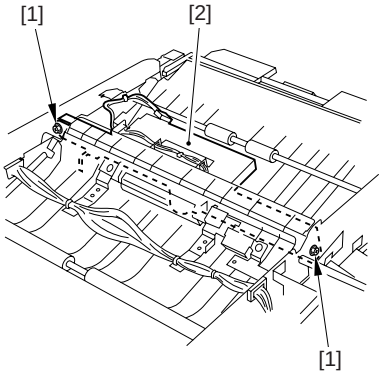

F-8-269

6) Disconnect the connector [1] from the rear, and free the cable from the two edge saddles.



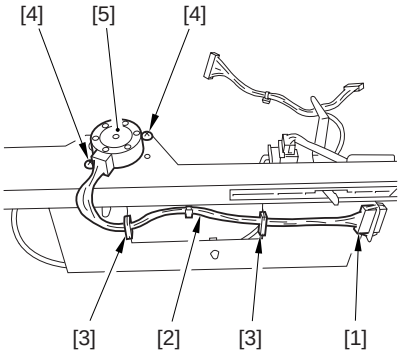

F-8-270

7) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the horizontal registration unit [2].



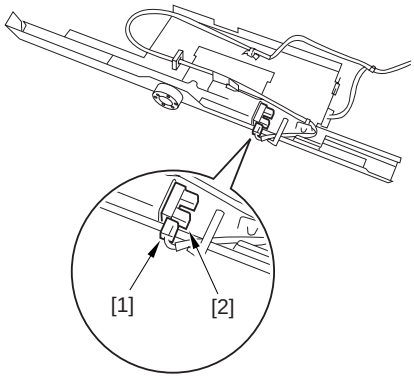

F-8-271

8) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the cable[2] from the two clamps [3].
9) Remove the two mounting screws [4], and detach the horizontal registration motor [5].




F-8-272

10) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the horizontal registration sensor[2].




F-8-273

## 8.10.28 Separation Roller

### 8.10.28.1 Removing the Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5259

iR5570 / iR6570

The removal procedure of a right door and a left door is the same. An illustration makes a right door an example and explains it.

1) Slide out the right deck / cassette3 / cassette4.
2) Open the right upper cover and the right lower cover.

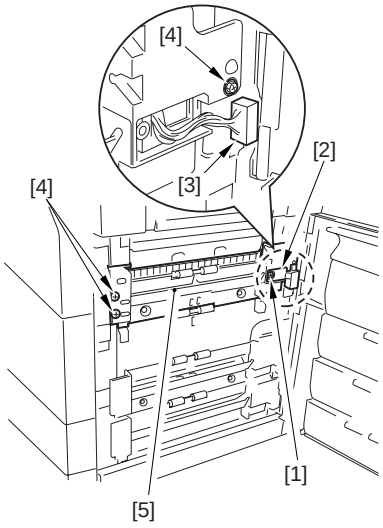
---

⚠

An attempt to remove the pickup assembly without removing the deck will cause the lifter to get trapped, not holding the pickup assembly from sliding out.

---

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2]; then, disconnect the connector [3].
4) Remove the three mounting screws [4], and detach the pickup assembly [5].

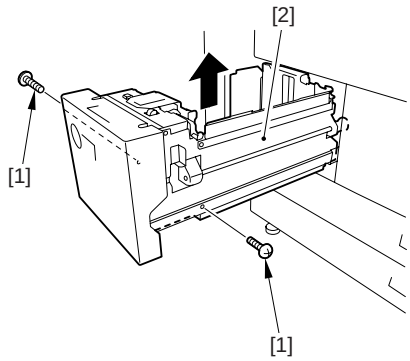



F-8-274

## 8.10.28.2 Removing the Left Deck Pickup Assembly 0009-5114

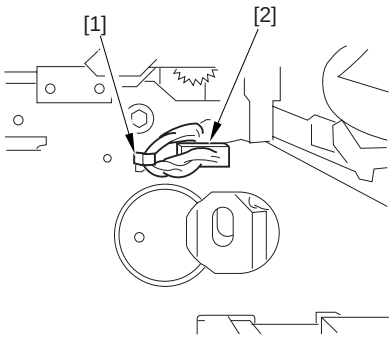
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the left deck.
2) Remove the two screws [1] found on the left and right sides of the left deck[2]; then, detach the left deck[2].




F-8-275

3) Open the front cover.
4) Disconnect the connector [1] from inside the machine, and remove the locking support [2].




F-8-276

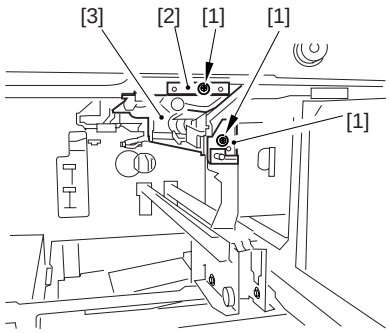
5) Remove the two screws [1], and detach the two pickup fixing plates [2]; then, detach the left deck pickup assembly [3].

---

⚠

Keep supporting the pickup assembly; otherwise, the pickup assembly could drop when the fixing plate is removed.

---

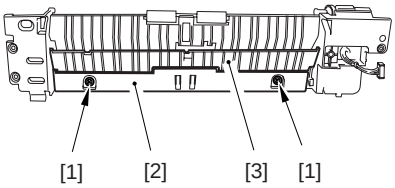



F-8-277

## 8.10.28.3 Removing the Separation Roller 0009-5115

iR5570 / iR6570

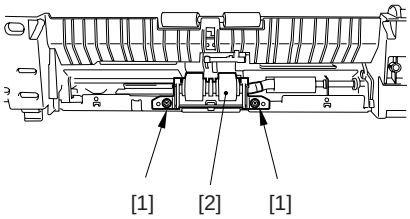
1) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the feed guide plate [2]; then, detach the open/close guide [3].
(Skip this step for the left deck pickup assembly.)



F-8-278

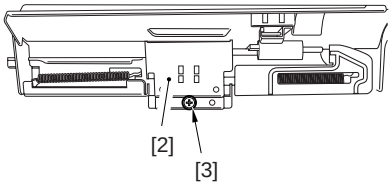
2) Remove the two mounting screws [1], and detach the separation roller assembly [2] form the joint.
(For the left deck pickup assembly, remove one screw [3].)

- Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly3,4



F-8-279

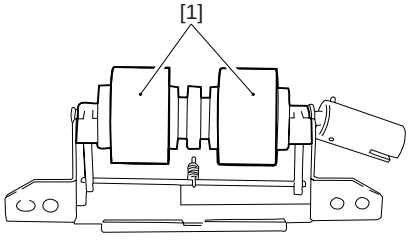
- Left Deck Pickup Assembly



F-8-280

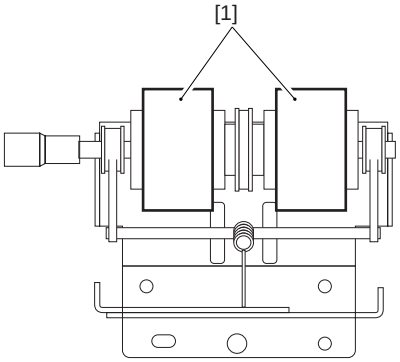
3) Detach the separation roller [1] from the separation roller shaft support.

- Right Deck/ Cassette Pickup Assembly3,4



F-8-281

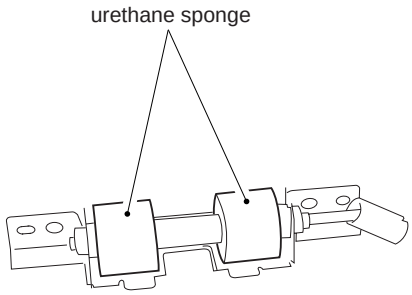
- Left Deck Pickup Assembly



F-8-282

⚠

The urethane sponge used in the part is pink at the beginning, and changes to yellow over time (accelerated if exposed to light; it may appear to change to orange before turning pink). This is a common characteristic of urethane sponge, and does not indicate physical deterioration (performance). In addition, note that the part is not classified by color.



F-8-283

## 8.10.28.4 Orientation of the Separation Roller 0009-5116

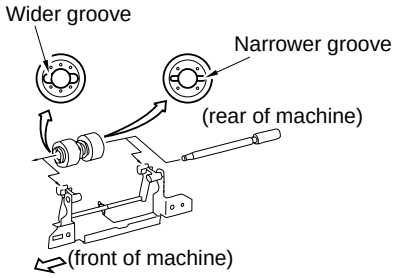
iR5570 / iR6570

When replacing the separation roller, be sure it is oriented as follows:

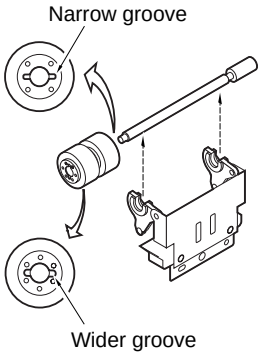
⚠

Mounting the separation roller in the wrong

orientation will lead to interference against crimping washer. Make sure it is mounted in the correct orientation.




F-8-284



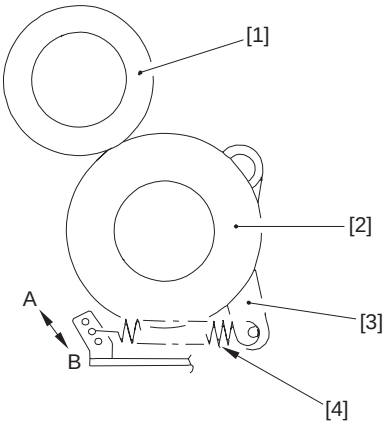

F-8-285

## 8.10.28.5 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Deck/Cassette 0009-5525

iR5570 / iR6570

If double feeding or pickup failure occurs during pickup, change the position of the pressure spring of the separation roller:

- If double feeding occurs, move the hook of the spring in the direction of B.
- If pickup failure occurs, move the hook of the spring in the direction of A.




F-8-286

[1] Feeding roller
[2] Separation roller
[3] Pressure lever
[4] Pressure spring

# Chapter 9 Fixing System

# Contents

9.1 Construction ..... 9-1
9.1.1 Specifications, Control Mechanisms, and Functions ..... 9-1
9.1.2 Major Components ..... 9-2
9.1.3 IH Fixing Method (outline) ..... 9-3
9.1.4 Limiting th Rise in Temperature at the Roller Edges by Use of a ..... 9-5
9.2 Basic Sequence ..... 9-6
9.2.1 Outline ..... 9-6
9.2.2 30-Sec Start-Up Mode ..... 9-7
9.2.3 Low-Temperature Environment Start-Up Mode ..... 9-8
9.2.4 High-Humidity Environment Start-Up Mode ..... 9-8
9.2.5 Recovery Mode ..... 9-9
9.2.6 Standby Mode ..... 9-10
9.2.7 Power Save Mode ..... 9-11
9.2.8 Sleep Mode ..... 9-11
9.2.9 Copying/Printing Mode ..... 9-12
9.2.10 Down Sequence ..... 9-13
9.2.11 Enhanced Fixing Mode ..... 9-13
9.2.12 Heavy Paper Mode ..... 9-14
9.2.13 Transparency Mode ..... 9-15
9.2.14 Bond Paper Mode ..... 9-16
9.3 Various Control Mechanisms ..... 9-17
9.3.1 Fixing Drive System ..... 9-17
9.3.1.1 Controlling the Drive of the Fixing Roller ..... 9-17
9.3.1.2 Controlling the Drive of the Fixing Inlet Guide ..... 9-18
9.3.1.3 Controlling the Reciprocating Movement of the Thermistor ..... 9-19
9.3.1.4 Controlling the Reciprocating Mechanism of the Upper Separation Claw ..... 9-20
9.3.1.5 Controlling the Drive of the Shutter ..... 9-20
9.3.1.6 Controlling the Shutter Position ..... 9-21
9.3.2 Cleaning ..... 9-24
9.3.2.1 Controlling the Drive of the Cleaning Web ..... 9-24
9.3.2.2 Controlling the Mechanism Used to Detect the Remaining Length of the ..... 9-26
9.3.3 Detecting the Passage of Paper ..... 9-28
9.3.3.1 Preventing Wrapping of Paper ..... 9-28
9.4 Protective Functions ..... 9-30
9.4.1 Detecting an Error Using the Thermistor ..... 9-30
9.4.2 Detecting an Error Using the Thermal Switch ..... 9-30
9.4.3 Errors ..... 9-30
9.5 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 9-32
9.5.1 Fixing/Feeding Assembly ..... 9-32
9.5.1.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit ..... 9-32
9.5.2 Fixing Unit ..... 9-35
9.5.2.1 Removing the Fixing Upper Unit ..... 9-35
9.5.3 Pressure Roller ..... 9-41
9.5.3.1 Removing the Pressure Roller ..... 9-41

9.5.4 Upper Fixing Roller ..... 9-42
9.5.4.1 Removing the Fixing Roller ..... 9-42
9.5.4.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Fixing Roller ..... 9-48
9.5.4.3 Applying Grease After Replacing the Fixing Roller ..... 9-52
9.5.4.4 Adjusting the Nip Width ..... 9-53
9.5.5 External Delivery Roller ..... 9-53
9.5.5.1 Removing the Outside Delivery Roller ..... 9-53
9.5.6 Internal Delivery Roller ..... 9-55
9.5.6.1 Removing the Inside Delivery Roller ..... 9-55
9.5.6.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Inside Delivery Roller ..... 9-59
9.5.7 Main Thermistor ..... 9-59
9.5.7.1 Removing the Main Thermistor/Shutter Thermistor ..... 9-59
9.5.7.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Thermistor/Shutter Thermistor ..... 9-61
9.5.8 Sub Thermistor ..... 9-62
9.5.8.1 Removing the Sub Thermistor ..... 9-62
9.5.8.2 Point to Note When Mounting the Sub Thermistor ..... 9-64
9.5.9 Thermal Switch ..... 9-65
9.5.9.1 Removing the Thermal Switch ..... 9-65
9.5.10 Fixing Heater ..... 9-66
9.5.10.1 Removing the Fixing Heater Unit ..... 9-66
9.5.11 Fixing Cleaning Belt ..... 9-70
9.5.11.1 Removing the Fixing Web ..... 9-70
9.5.11.2 Fitting the Fixing Web ..... 9-72
9.5.11.3 After Replacing the Fixing Web ..... 9-74
9.5.12 Fixing Jam Sensor ..... 9-74
9.5.12.1 Removing the Delivery Jam Sensor ..... 9-74
9.5.13 Claw Jam Sensor ..... 9-75
9.5.13.1 Removing the Claw Jam Sensor ..... 9-75
9.5.14 External Delivery Sensor ..... 9-75
9.5.14.1 Removing the Outside Delivery Sensor ..... 9-75
9.5.15 Internal Delivery Sensor ..... 9-76
9.5.15.1 Removing the Inside Delivery Sensor ..... 9-76
9.5.16 Fixing Inlet Sensor ..... 9-77
9.5.16.1 Removing the Fixing Inlet Sensor ..... 9-77
9.5.16.2 Adjusting the Fixing Inlet Guide ..... 9-78
9.5.17 Fixing web sensor ..... 9-78
9.5.17.1 Removing the Fixing Web Sensor ..... 9-78
9.5.18 Fixing shutter sensor ..... 9-79
9.5.18.1 Removing the Shutter Sensor ..... 9-79
9.5.19 Fixing shutter motor ..... 9-80
9.5.19.1 Removing the Shutter Motor ..... 9-80
9.5.20 Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid ..... 9-80
9.5.20.1 Removing the Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) ..... 9-80
9.5.20.2 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) ..... 9-82
9.5.21 Delivery Flapper Solenoid ..... 9-82
9.5.21.1 Removing the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) ..... 9-82
9.5.21.2 Points to Note when Mounting the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) ..... 9-83
9.5.22 Fixing Cleaning Web Solenoid ..... 9-83
9.5.22.1 Removing the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) ..... 9-83

9.5.22.2 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) ..... 9-85
9.5.23 Upper Separation Claw ..... 9-86
9.5.23.1 Removing the Upper Separation Claw ..... 9-86
9.5.23.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Upper Separation Claw ..... 9-87
9.5.24 Lower Separation Claw ..... 9-88
9.5.24.1 Removing the Lower Separation Claw Unit ..... 9-88
9.5.24.2 Removing the lower Separation Claw ..... 9-89

# 9.1 Construction

## 9.1.1 Specifications, Control Mechanisms, and Functions

0009-1153

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the major functions of the machine's fixing system:

T-9-1

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Fixing method | IH fixing |
| Fixing heater | IH heater |
| Fixing roller | 40 mm dia., 0.65 mm thick |
| Pressure roller | 38 mm outside dia. |
| Control temperature | decreased gradually from 205 deg C (at standby, 17 deg C or higher)<br>decreased gradually from 215 deg C (at standby, lower than 17 deg C) |
| Fixing drive control | by fixing roller speed control (speed control according to paper type) |
| Fixing temperature detention | - Main Thermistor (THM1, contact)<br>fixing roller center; 12 mm reciprocating width<br>temperature control, error detection |
| | - Sub Thermistor (THM2, contact)<br>fixing roller rear; no reciprocating mechanism<br>shutter control, error detection |
| | - Shutter thermistor (THM3; contact)<br>fixing roller rear; 12 mm reciprocating width<br>shutter control, error detection |
| Protective mechanism | Executes the following error detection; in response to an error, cuts power to the fixing heater: |
| | - thermistor temperature detention (THM1/THM2/THM3) |
| | - thermal switch (TP1)<br>operating temperature: 200 +/-5 deg C |
| Separation claw | upper separation claw: contact type (3 mm reciprocating width)<br>lower separation claw: contact type (no reciprocating mechanism) |
| Bias application | no |
| Static eliminator | yes; for both fixing roller and pressure roller |
| Cleaning mechanism | oil application by web |
| Inlet guide | re-configured according to paper type/length |

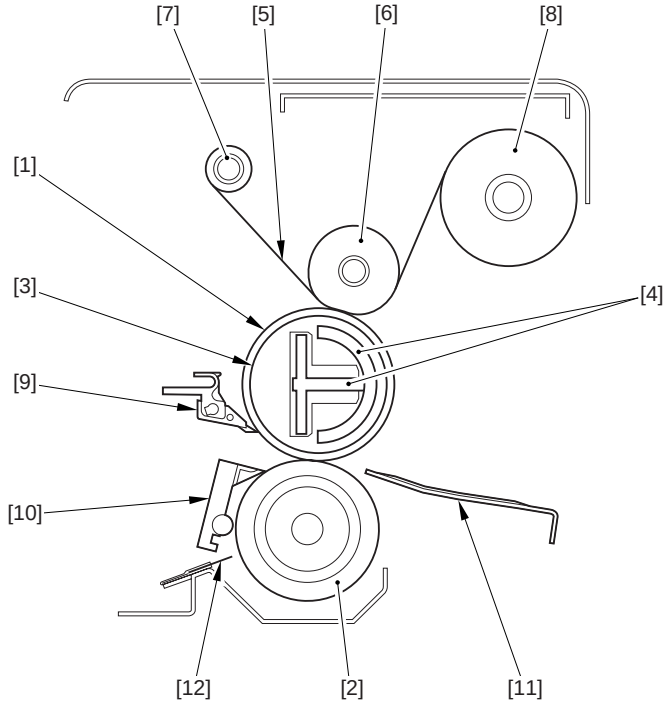
| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Extra-small size support | control of heating area by flux blocking plate (shutter) |
| Pressure release mechanism | no |

## 9.1.2 Major Components

0009-1217

iR5570 / iR6570

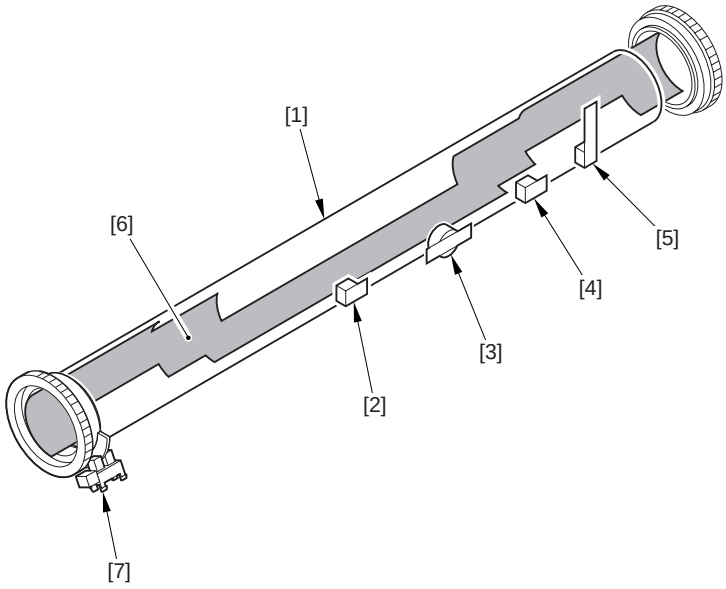
The following shows the major components of the machine's fixing system:




F-9-1

T-9-2

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | Fixing roller | [7] | Web takeup roller |
| [2] | Pressure roller | [8] | Web feed roller |
| [3] | Heater unit | [9] | Upper separation claw |
| [4] | Heater assembly (coil, core) | [10] | Lower separation claw |
| [5] | Fixing cleaning web | [11] | Fixing inlet guide |
| [6] | Web roller | [12] | Static eliminator |




F-9-2

T-9-3

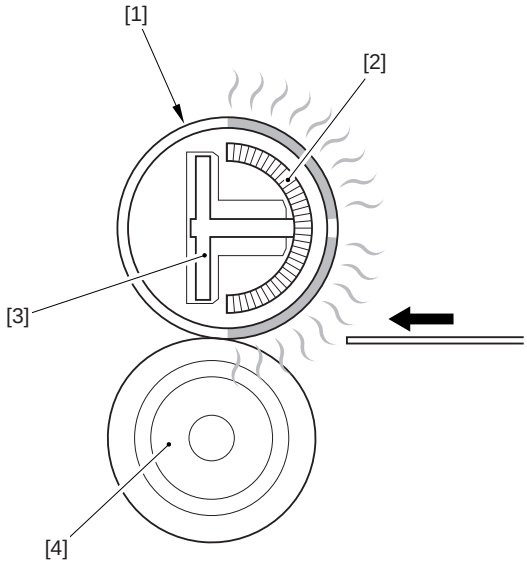
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | Fixing roller | [5] | Sub thermistor (THM2) |
| [2] | Main thermistor (THM1) | [6] | Flux blocking plate (shutter) |
| [3] | Thermal switch (TP1) | [7] | Shutter HP sensor (PS53) |
| [4] | Shutter thermistor (THM3) | | |

## 9.1.3 IH Fixing Method (outline)

0009-3746

iR5570 / iR6570

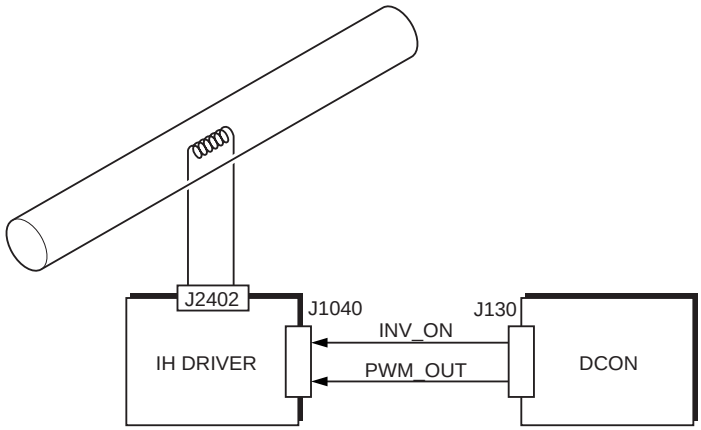
The machine uses the IH fixing method.




F-9-3

[1] Fixing roller
[2] Excitation coil
[3] Core
[4] Pressure roller

Note:
The arrow in the figure shows the direction of paper movement.




F-9-4

INV_ON: fixing heater power ON signal
PWM_OUT: fixing heater power supply control signal
DCON: DC controller PCB
IH DRIVER: fixing heater driver PCB

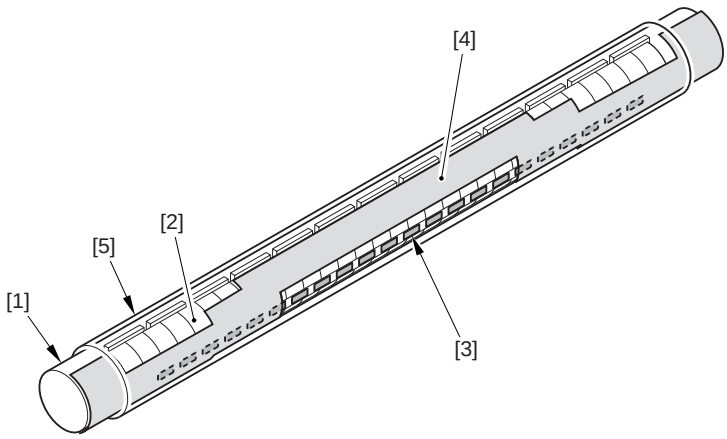
**MEMO:**
The term IH stands for "induction heating."
When high-frequency current is supplied to a coil arranged inside a heater unit, a high-frequency magnetic field develops around the coil. The filed serves to permit the flow of eddy current (induction current) to the fixing roller, causing the roller to heat on its own.

Characteristics:
The use of the IH method enables the fixing roller to warm up quickly, permitting a reduction in warm-up time (30 sec) as well as of power consumption.

## 9.1.4 Limiting th Rise in Temperature at the Roller Edges by Use of a Flux blocking Plate (shutter) 0009-4028

iR5570 / iR6570

When small-size paper is used, the temperature of the areas of the fixing roller surface with which the paper will not come into contact will increase (overheating of the edges). To limit such a rise to a minimum, the machine is equipped with a flux blocking plate (shutter; made of non-magnetic material), and the fact helps maintain a high level of productivity when small-size paper is used.




F-9-5

[1] Heater coil
[2] Coil
[3] Core
[4] Shutter (The figure shows the position of the shutter for small-size paper.)
[5] Fixing roller

# 9.2 Basic Sequence

## 9.2.1 Outline

0009-1226

iR5570 / iR6570

T-9-4

| State | Sequence | Description |
|---|---|---|
| At power-on | 30-sec start-up mode | When all the following conditions exist:<br>- the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher<br>- the site is a low-humidity environment<br>- the temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or lower |
| | Low-temperature start-up mode | When all the following conditions exist:<br>- the site is a high-humidity environment<br>- the temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or lower |
| | High humidity environment start-up mode | This mode is used when all the following conditions exist:<br>- the site is in a high humidity environment.<br>- the temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or lower. |
| | Recovery mode | The temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or higher. |
| In wait | Standby mode | To limit power consumption, the target temperature is decreased at specific time intervals after the end of start-up. |
| | Power save mode | To limit power consumption, the target temperature is decreased. |
| | Sleep mode | To limit power consumption, the target temperature is decreased at specific time intervals after the end of start-up. |
| In normal use | Copier/printer mode | To limit power consumption, the target temperature is decreased at specific time intervals after the end of start-up. |
| | Down sequence | None |

| State | Sequence | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Special mode | Fixing enhancement mode | To enhance fixing, the machine changes the start-up sequence and the control temperature. |
| | Heavy paper mode | To ensure fixing on heavy paper, the machine changes the target temperature and copying/printing speed. |
| | Transparency mode | To ensure fixing on transparencies, the target temperature is increased. |
| | Bond paper mode | To ensure fixing for bond paper, machine increases the target temperature in a low-temperature environment while decreasing the copying/printing speed. |

## 9.2.2 30-Sec Start-Up Mode

0009-1230

iR5570 / iR6570

<Conditions of Use>

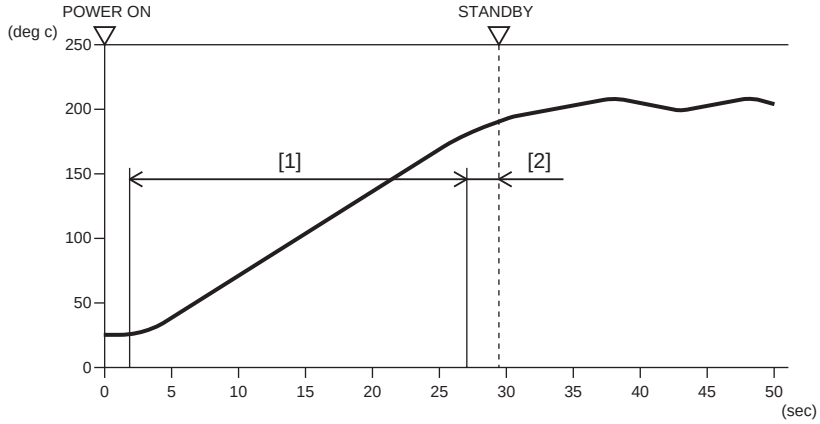
When all the following conditions exist:

- the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher.
- the site is a low-humidity environment (absolute moisture content is 13 g or less)
- the temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or less

<Characteristics>

The target temperature of the fixing roller is 205 deg C.

However, the machine shifts to standby mode regardless of whether the temperature of the fixing roller reaches the target or not when 29.5 sec passes after power-on.




F-9-6

[1] Fixing roller 1/4-speed rotation

[2] Fixing roller 1/1-speed rotation

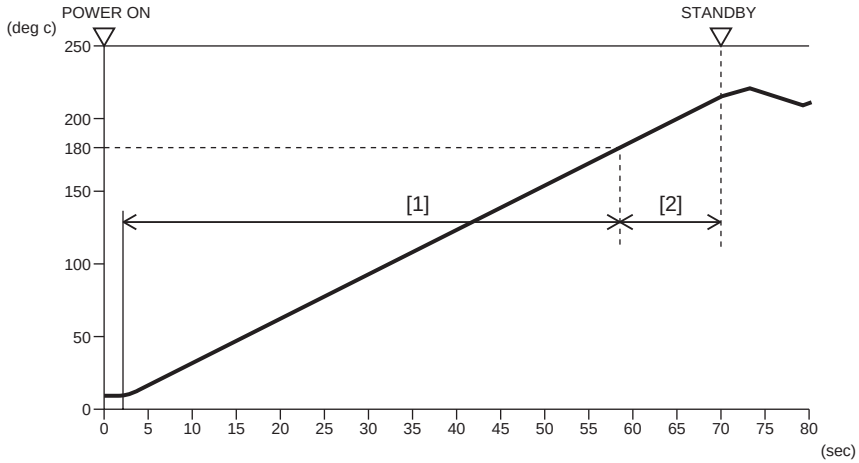
## 9.2.3 Low-Temperature Environment Start-Up Mode

0009-1232

iR5570 / iR6570

<Conditions of Use>
When all the following conditions exit:
- the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C
- the temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or lower

<Characteristics>
- The target temperature for the fixing roller is 215 deg C.
- If all the following conditions exist, the machine shifts to standby mode:
  the temperature of the fixing roller has reached the target temperature.
  potential control has ended
- The machine takes 75 sec or less to move from power-on to standby states. (reference only)




F-9-7

[1] Fixing roller 1/4-speed rotation
[2] Fixing roller 1/1-speed rotation

## 9.2.4 High-Humidity Environment Start-Up Mode

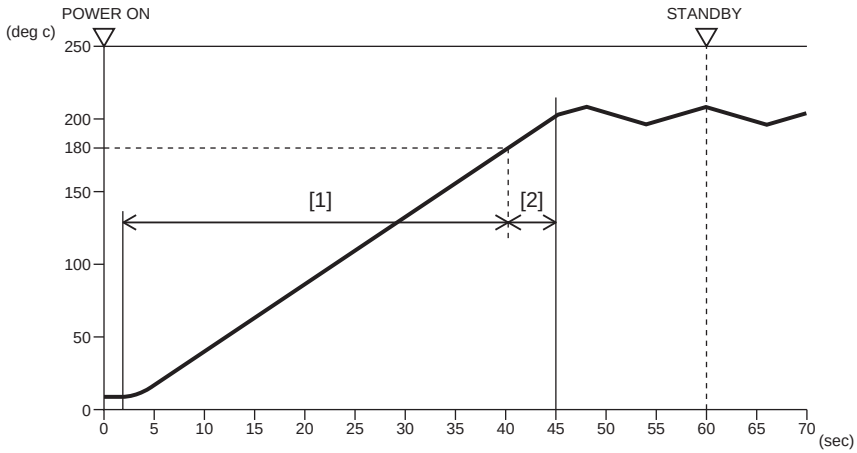
0009-1233

iR5570 / iR6570

<Conditions of Use>
When all the following conditions exist:
- the site is a high-humidity environment (absolute moisture content is 13 g or more)
- the temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or lower

<Characteristics>

- The target temperature for the fixing roller is 205 deg C.
- If all the following condition exist, the machine shifts to standby mode:
  the temperature of the fixing roller has reached the target temperature.
  drum potential control has ended.
  60 sec (*1) has passed from power-on.




F-9-8

[1] Fixing roller 1/4-speed rotation
[2] Fixing roller 1/1-speed rotation

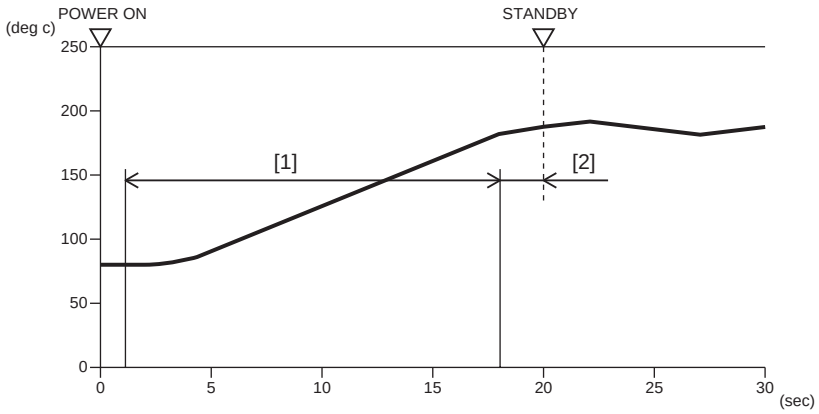
## 9.2.5 Recovery Mode

0009-1234

iR5570 / iR6570

<Conditions of Use>
- The temperature of the fixing roller is 70 deg C or higher.

<Characteristics>
- The target temperature of the fixing roller varies according to the environment temperature.
  185 deg C if the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher
  195 deg C if the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C
- When the temperature of the fixing roller reaches the target temperature, the machine shifts to standby mode.
- It takes 30 sec less for the machine to shift from power-on to standby states.




F-9-9

[1] Fixing roller 1/4-speed rotation
[2] Fixing roller 1/1-speed rotation

## 9.2.6 Standby Mode

0009-1236

iR5570 / iR6570

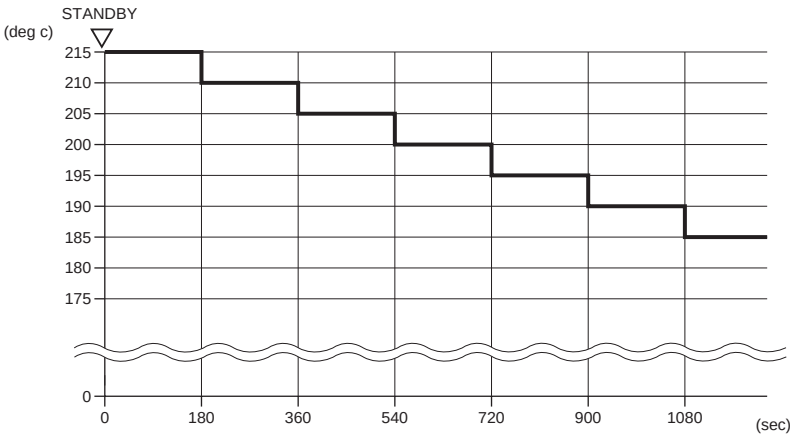
<Characteristics>

- The machine decreases the target temperature by 5 deg C at specific time intervals after a shift to standby mode (to limit power consumption).
- The target temperature and the timing at which it is changed vary depending on the environment temperature (lower than or higher than 17 deg C).
- The target temperature is decreased in steps and, thereafter, maintained to the following:

  185 deg C if the environment temperature is less than 17 deg C

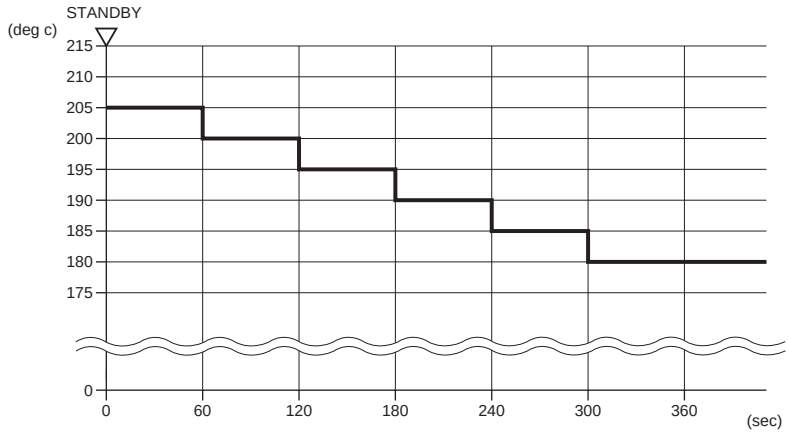
  180 deg C if the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher

- If the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C,




F-9-10

- If the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher,




F-9-11

**MEMO:**
The time that passes from a shift to standby mode is monitored continuously while a copy/print job is under way, and is used for temperature control for copying/printing. (See the descriptions under "Copying/Printing Mode.")

## 9.2.7 Power Save Mode

0009-4218

iR5570 / iR6570

<Characteristics>
- The machine uses the appropriate target temperature for the fixing roller to suit the selected rate of power saving (in user mode).
- The machine uses the appropriate target temperature for the fixing roller to suit the selected rate of power saving (in user mode).

T-9-5

| Rate of saving | Standard temperature | Time length to standby |
|---|---|---|
| -10% (default) | 170 deg C | 4 sec or less |
| -25% | 160 deg C | 6 sec or less |
| -50% | 140 deg C | 8 sec or less |

## 9.2.8 Sleep Mode

0009-4219

iR5570 / iR6570

<Characteristics>

- The power to the fixing assembly is cut.
- When the sleep mode is disabled, the machine shifts to standby mode through the start-up mode effective at time of power-on (30-sec start-up, low-temperature environment start-up, high-humidify start-up, recovery).

## 9.2.9 Copying/Printing Mode

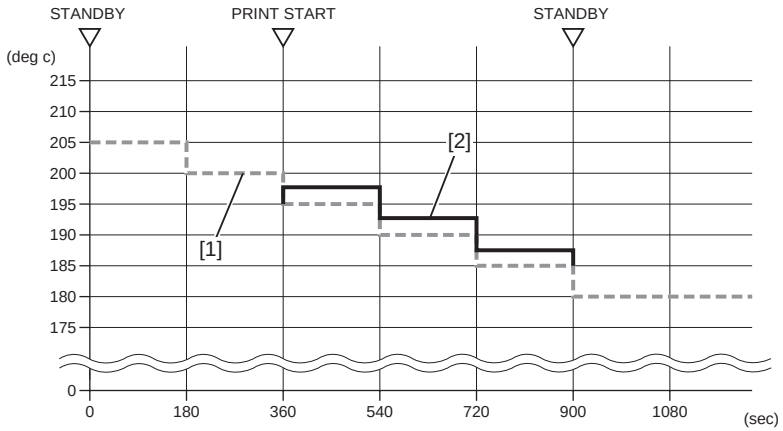
0009-4220

iR5570 / iR6570

<Characteristics>

- The target temperature used while copying/printing is under way is +2 deg C in relation to the temperature used for standby.

- If the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C

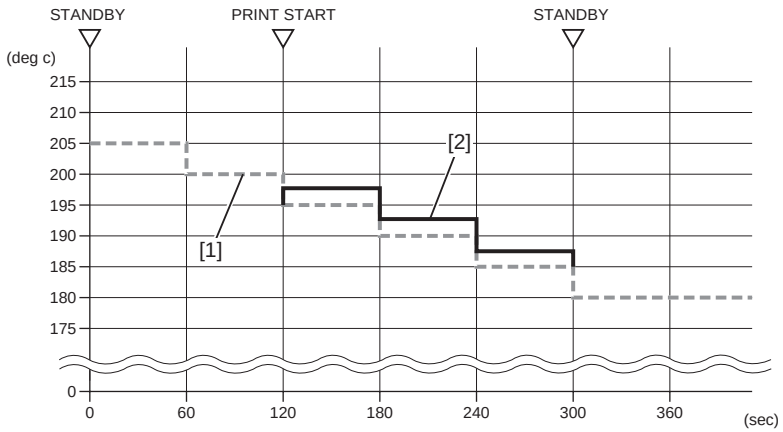



F-9-12

[1] temperature of the fixing roller (deg C)

[2] control temperature during copying

- If the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher




F-9-13

[1] temperature of the fixing roller (deg C)
[2] control temperature during copying

## 9.2.10 Down Sequence

0009-4225

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine does not have a down sequence.

## 9.2.11 Enhanced Fixing Mode

0009-4217

iR5570 / iR6570

To ensure good fixing, the machine changes the control temperature between start-up sequence and standby.

<Conditions of Use>
The mode (i.e., enhanced fixing mode) is selected in service mode.

<Characteristics>
The machine uses different target temperatures between start-up sequence and standby mode.

T-9-6

| | | **at power-on** | | **target temperature for standby mode** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **start-up sequence** | **time used (ref.)** | |
| normal mode | if the temperature of the environment is 17 deg C or higher | 30-sec start-up mode, or high humidity environment start-up mode | 60 sec (in high humidity environment start-up mode) | See descriptions under "Standby Mode." |
| | if the temperature of the environment is lower than 17 deg C | low temperature environment start-up mode | 75 sec or less | |

| | | at power-on | | target temperature for standby mode |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | start-up sequence | time used (ref.) | |
| fixing enhancement mode | if the temperature of the environment is 17 deg C or higher | high humidity environment start-up mode | 60 sec | normal standby mode + 10 deg C |
| | if the temperature of the environment is lower than 17 deg C | low temperature environment start-up mode | 120 sec or less | same as normal mode |

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>FSPD-S1 (Category 2)**

Use it to select enhanced fixing mode:

0: normal (default)

1: enhanced fixing mode

2: not used

**MEMO:**

If both enhanced fixing mode and heavy paper mode (or, transparency mode) are selected at the same time, heavy paper mode (transparency mode) will be given priority.

## 9.2.12 Heavy Paper Mode

0009-4222

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine increases fixing temperature and changes the copying/printing speed to ensure fixing on heavy paper.

<Conditions of Use>

A cassette for which heavy paper has been selected is used as the source of paper.

<Characteristics>

- The target temperature differs depending on the environment temperature:

  if the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher,

  -> +12 deg C in relation to the target temperature.

  if the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C,

  -> 217 deg C.

- The machine starts to feed paper when the reading of the main thermistor becomes identical to the target temperature.
- The copying/printing speed is as follows:
  pickup from the cassette
  -> 55 cpm/ppm
  pickup from the manual feeder
  -> 44 cpm/ppm
- If the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C, the machine decreases the target temperature by 5 deg C every 3 min after paper feed (to as low as 192 deg C).
- If the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher, the machine decreases the target temperature by 5 deg C every 1 min after paper feed (to as low as 192 deg C).
- If the environment temperature is less than 17 deg C, the machine executes idle rotation of the fixing roller for 1 min (to collect heat in the fixing assembly) before starting copying/printing operation.
- If heavy paper exists together with plain paper for output, the machine holds paper at the point of registration until the target temperature for heavy paper is reached.
- If plain paper is picked up while the machine is in heavy paper mode, the machine will use the target temperature for heavy paper for fixing.

## 9.2.13 Transparency Mode

0009-4223

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine increases the fixing temperature to ensure good fixing on transparencies.

<Conditions of Use>
- The paper type is identified as being "transparency" for the manual feed tray while the tray is used as the source of paper.

<Characteristics>
The target temperature of the fixing roller is 217 deg C.
- The machine starts paper feed d when the reading of the main thermistor becomes identical to the target temperature.
- the copying/printing speed is 44 cpm/ppm.
- if the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C, the machine starts output 1 min after the end of start-up mode (executes initial rotation for 1 min).
- If a transparency exists among plain paper for output, the machine will hold the paper at the point of registration until the target temperature is reached.
- If plain paper is picked up while the machine is in transparency mode, the machine will continue to use the target temperature for transparencies for fixing.

If a transparency tends to wrap around the fixing roller when the machine is in transparency mode, you can improve separation by decreasing the fixing target temperature for transparency mode using the following service mode item:

**SERVICE MODE:**
**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>OHP-TEMP (Category 2)**
0: normal (default)
1: -5 deg C
2: -10 deg C
3: -15 deg C
4: -20 deg C

## 9.2.14 Bond Paper Mode

0009-4224

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine increases the fixing temperature while decreasing the copying/printing speed in a low-temperature environment to ensure fixing on bond paper.

<Conditions of Use>
A cassette selected for bond paper is used as the source of paper.

<Characteristics>
- if the environment temperature is 17 deg C or higher,
  the target temperature is 205 deg C (same as normal copying/printing mode)
- if the environment temperature is lower than 17 deg C,
  the target temperature is 210 deg C
- the copying/printing speed is 30 cpm/ppm

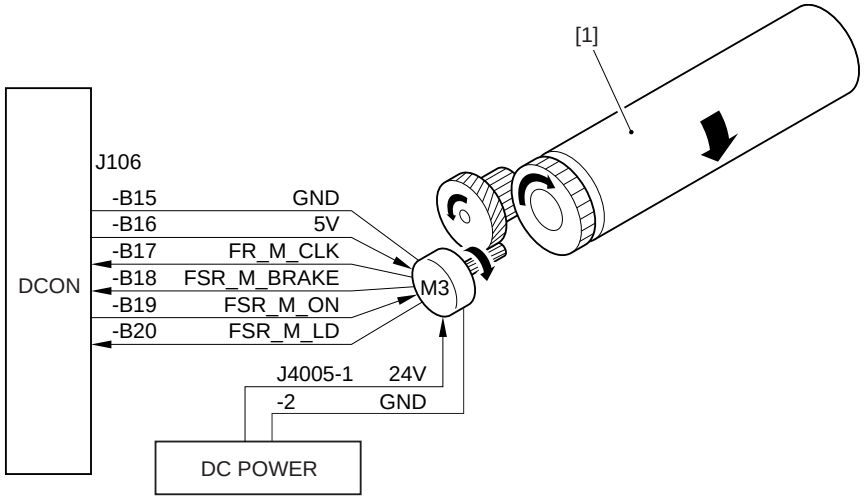
# 9.3 Various Control Mechanisms

## 9.3.1 Fixing Drive System

### 9.3.1.1 Controlling the Drive of the Fixing Roller 0009-1242

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the construction of the mechanisms used to control the drive of the fixing roller:




F-9-14

FR_M_CLK: fixing motor clock signal
FSR_M_BRAKE: fixing motor brake signal
FSR_M_ON: fixing motor drive signal
FSR_M_LD: fixing motor drive lock signal

[1] Fixing roller
M3: fixing motor
DCON: DC controller PCB
DC POWER: DC power supply PCB

---

**ERROR CODE:**

**E014 (fixing motor error)**

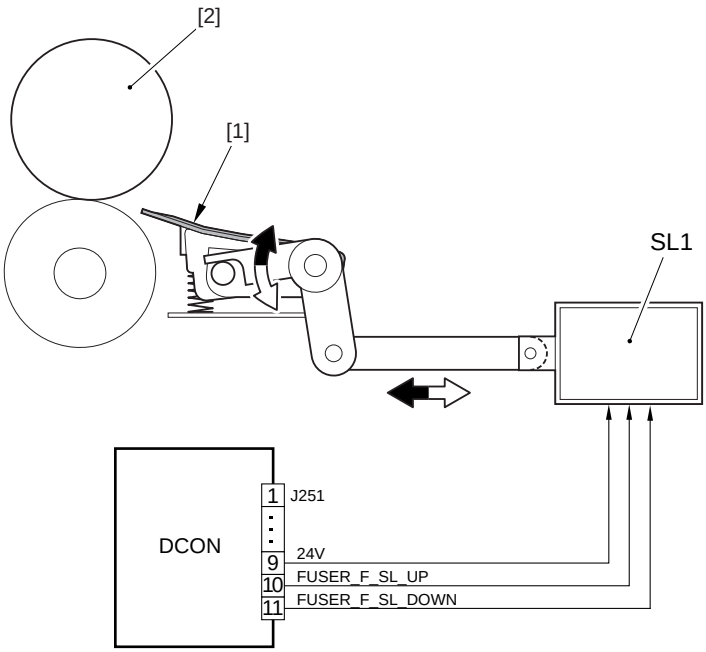
0000 After the fixing motor has gone on, the machine does not detect the phase lock signal for the fixing motor for 2 sec or more.

---

## 9.3.1.2 Controlling the Drive of the Fixing Inlet Guide 0007-6724

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine controls the height of the fixing inlet guide to suit the type and size of paper being in use, thus preventing the trailing edge of paper from snapping up, rubbing, or wrinkling.
The following shows the mechanisms associated with the drive of the fixing inlet guide.




F-9-15

FUSER_F_SL_UP: fixing inlet guide UP signal
FUSER_F_SL_DOWN:fixing inlet guide DOWN signal

[1] Fixing inlet guide
[2] Fixing roller
DCON: DC controller PCB
SL1: Fixing inlet guide solenoid

The following shows the position (up/down) of the fixing inlet guide controlled to suit the type/size of paper being in use:

T-9-7

| Paper type | Paper length | Inlet guide position |
|---|---|---|
| Plain paper | less than 257 mm | down |
| | 257 mm or more | up |

| Paper type | Paper length | Inlet guide position |
|---|---|---|
| Heavy paper | - | down |

**ERROR CODE:**

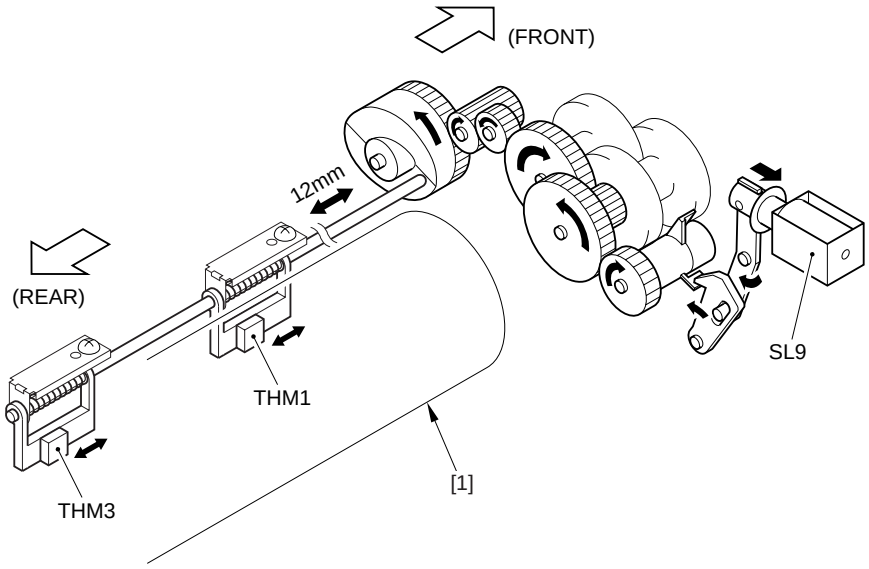
**E841 (fixing inlet guide solenoid connection detection error)**

0001 At power-on, the connection of the fixing inlet guide solenoid is not detected.

### 9.3.1.3 Controlling the Reciprocating Movement of the Thermistor 0007-6725

iR5570 / iR6570

To prevent damage to the fixing roller by the main thermistor (THM1) or the shutter thermistor (THM3), the thermistor is moved in the axial direction of the fixing roller over a distance of about 12 mm.
The thermistor is moved by the drive from the web drive solenoid (SL9), transmitted to the reciprocating cam by way of a one-way arm.
The following shows the components associated with the mechanism used to control the thermistor reciprocating mechanism:



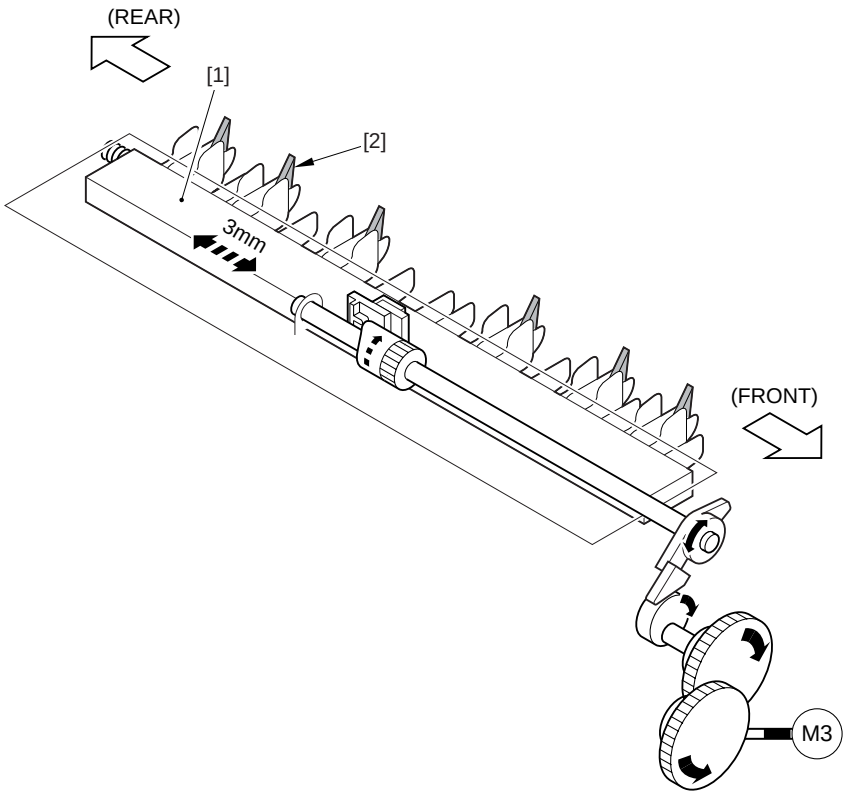

F-9-16

[1] Fixing roller
SL9: web drive solenoid
THM1: main thermistor
THM3: shutter thermistor

### 9.3.1.4 Controlling the Reciprocating Mechanism of the Upper Separation Claw 0007-6727

iR5570 / iR6570

To prevent damage to the fixing roller by the upper separation claw, the upper separation claw is moved back and forth over a distance of 3 mm in the axial direction of the fixing roller.
The following shows the construction of the components used to control the upper separation claw reciprocating mechanism.



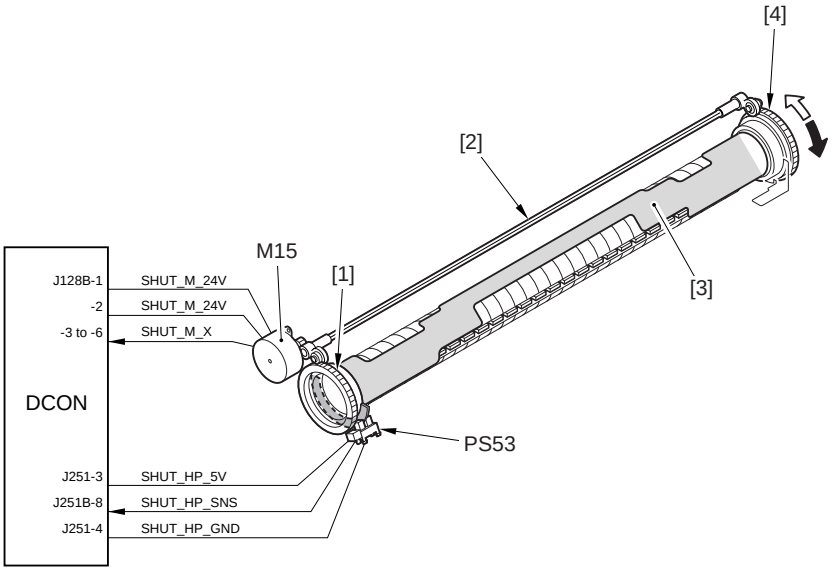

F-9-17

[1] Upper separation claw unit
[2] Upper separation claw
M3: Fixing motor

### 9.3.1.5 Controlling the Drive of the Shutter 0009-4623

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the construction of the mechanisms used to control the drive of the shutter:




F-9-18

SHUT_M_X: shutter motor drive signal
HSUT_HP_SNS: shutter HP sensor signal

[1] Shutter drive gear (front)
[2] Drive axis
[3] Shutter
[4] Shutter drive gear (rear)

DCON: DC controller PCB
M15: shutter motor
PS53: shutter HP sensor

The shutter is driven by the shutter motor (stepping motor), and the shutter HP sensor (PS53) is used to check to see if the shutter is set at the appropriate position.

---

**ERROR CODE:**

**E840 (shutter error)**

0001 Indicates that the HP sensor signal is not detected when the shutter is operating, after executing 3 retry operations.

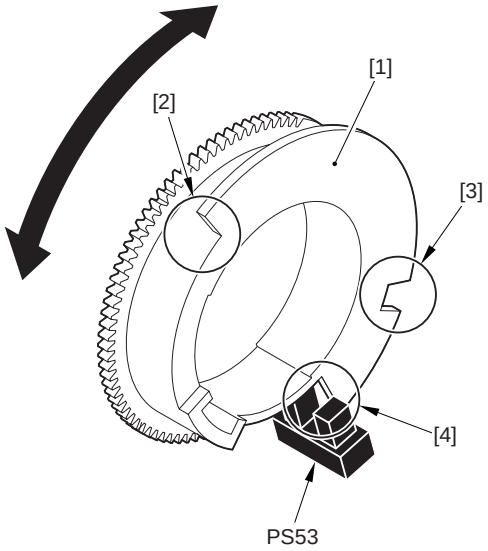
0002 The interval of ON-OFF detection by the sensor in response to shutter operation is shorter than a specific time period.

---

## 9.3.1.6 Controlling the Shutter Position 0009-4622

iR5570 / iR6570

The shutter is set to the appropriate position by driving the shutter motor (stepping motor) for a specific number of steps. A cut-off is found in the periphery of the shutter gear (front) operating in conjunction with the shutter; the machine checks to see if the shutter is set to the appropriate position with reference to the output of the shutter HP sensor (PS53), i.e., whether the sensor has detected the cut-off.

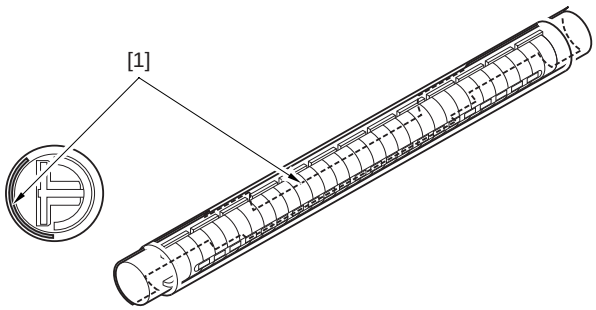



F-9-19

[1] Shutter drive gear (front)
[2] Cut-off (for HP detection)
[3] Cut-off (for medium-size paper detection)
[4] Cut-off (for small-size paper detection)
PS53: shutter HP sensor

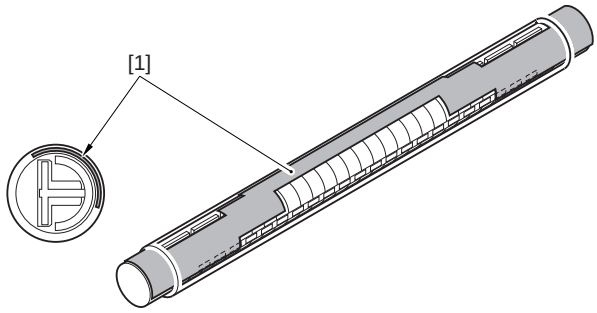
The following shows the position of the shutter (3 steps). The machine moves the shutter to the appropriate position to suit the size of the paper and the reading of the thermistor in question.
([1] in the diagram indicates the shutter.)

- Home Position (HP)



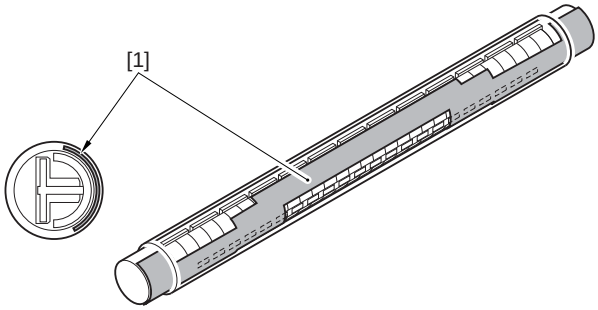

F-9-20

- Medium-Size Paper Position




F-9-21

- Small-Size Paper Position

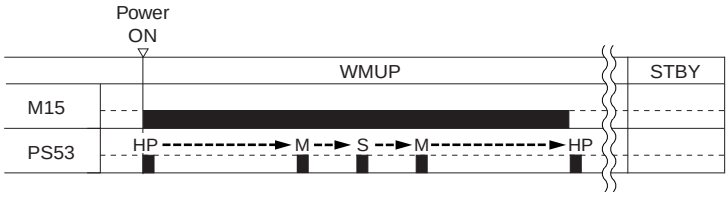



F-9-22

<Sequence of Shutter Operation>

- At Power-On

The machine moves the shutter (round trip) between home position and small-size paper position to check shutter operation.



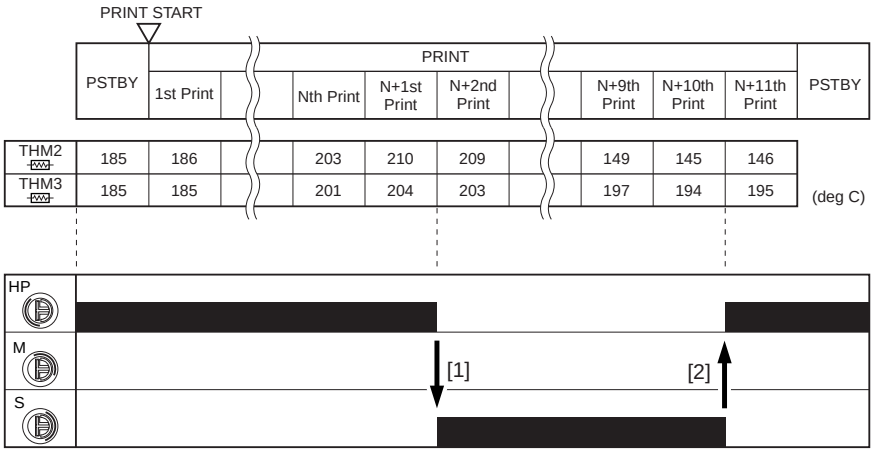

F-9-23

HP : shutter position (home position)
M : shutter position (medium-size paper position)
S : shutter position (small-size paper position)
M15 : shutter motor
PS53: shutter HP sensor

- During Copying/Printing

At time of standby, the machine sets the shutter to its home position; during copying/printing, on the other hand, the machine controls the shutter position according to the selected paper size and the readings of the sub thermistor and the shutter thermistor. After copying/printing, the machine moves the shutter back to its home position.

Here, the discussion is based on shutter operation when the machine is making A5R prints in continuous mode.




F-9-24

[1] When printing starts, the readings of the sub thermistor (THM2) and the shutter thermistor (THM3) are both above specific levels (THM2/THM3 >/= 203 deg C); as a result, the machine moves the shutter to small-size paper position (S).

[2] The machine continues printing operation. Consequently, the readings of both thermistor are below specific levels (120 deg C </= THM2 < 150 deg C, 165 deg C </= THM3 < 195 deg C); as a result, the machine moves the shutter to home position.

---

**MEMO:**
The foregoing chart has been prepared to illustrate the operation of the shutter, and the readings of the thermistor do not necessarily fluctuate as shown in the chart.

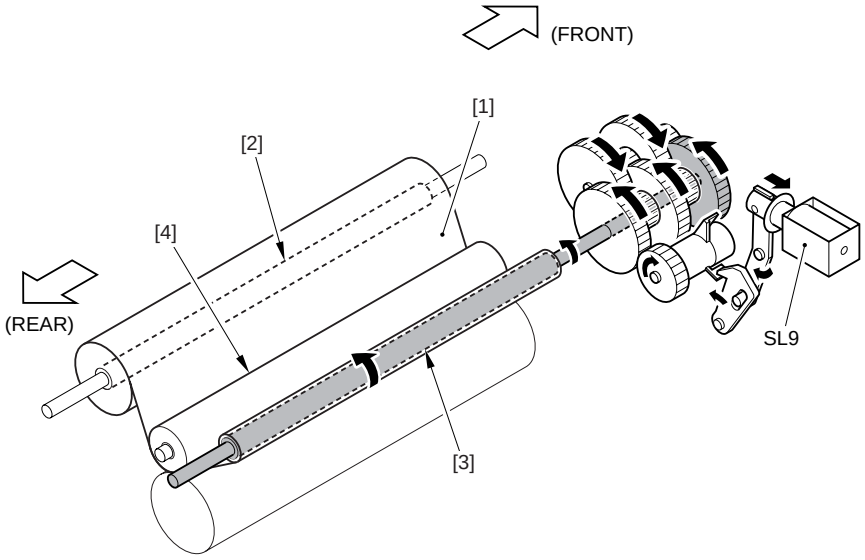
---

## 9.3.2 Cleaning

### 9.3.2.1 Controlling the Drive of the Cleaning Web 0009-4114

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine removes toner remaining on the fixing roller by means of cleaning web (impregnated with silicone oil) to prevent fixing offset.
The cleaning web is taken up by the takeup roller when the drive from the fixing web solenoid (SL9) reaches the web takeup roller drive gear by way of a one-way clutch.




F-9-25

[1] Cleaning web
[2] Web feed roller
[3] Web takeup roller
[4] Web roller
SL9: web drive solenoid

The length of takeup is determined by the size of the paper used and the number of prints (within a single job).

T-9-8

| **Paper** | | **Number of web SL activations** |
|---|---|---|
| small-size*1 | 1st sheet | once |
| | 2nd sheet | once |
| | 3rd sheet | 0 times |
| | -<br>-<br>- | Thereafter, repeated. |
| Large-size*2 | 1st sheet | twice |
| | 2nd sheet | once |
| | 3rd sheet | once |
| | -<br>-<br>- | Thereafter, repeated. |

*1: A4/A4R/B5/B5R/A5R/LTR/LTRR
*2: A3/B4/LGR/LGL

If paper exits in the fixing assembly because of a jam or error, the machine turns on the web solenoid 5 times at time of recovery (so as to prevent wrapping of the cleaning web around the fixing roller).

---

**ERROR CODE:**

**E005 (fixing web solenoid connection detection error)**

0001 Indicates that, at time of power-on, the connection of the fixing web solenoid is not detected.

---

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>BODY>CBLTINVL**

Use it to set the number of times the fixing web solenoid goes on.
Use it if an image fault occurs as a result of soiling on the pressure roller.
0: normal (default)
1: twice as often as normal

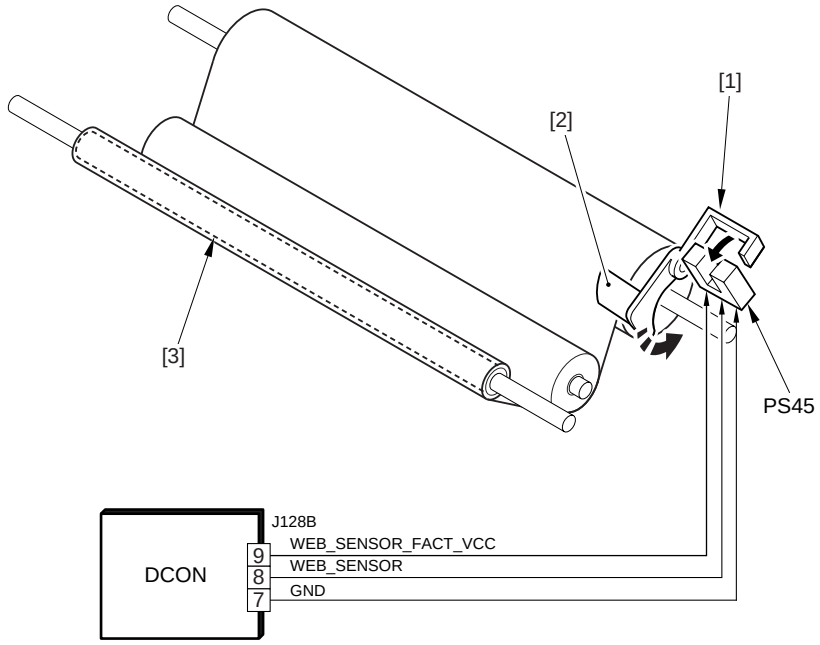
---

### 9.3.2.2 Controlling the Mechanism Used to Detect the Remaining Length of the Cleaning Web 0009-3747

iR5570 / iR6570

The remaining length of the cleaning web is detected as follows:

1) The fixing web comes wrapped around the web feed roller, and is collected by the web takeup roller as copies/ prints are made.
2) When the fixing web on the web feed roller decreases to a specific length, the cut-off in the web length detecting arm starts to move in the direction of the arrow, causing the arm to block the optical path of the web length sensor (PS45). The machine will issue a fixing web length warning message on the control panel when the fixing web solenoid goes on 4 times after the sensor has gone on.




F-9-26

WEB_SENSOR: fixing web length detection signal

[1] Web length detecting arm
[2] Cut-off
[3] Web takeup roller

DON: DC controller PCB
PS45: web length sensor

3) When copies/prints are made after the message has been issued, the machine starts to monitor the count (COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB; fixing web counter). When the count reaches '2000' (in terms of A4, 3000 copies/prints), the machine issues error code 'E005'.

---

**SERVICE MODE:**

**COPIER>OPTION>USER>WEB-DISP**

Use it to enable/disable the web length warning message:
0: off (however, the message will be indicated on the service mode screen)
1: on (default)

**COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB**

**COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1>FX-WEB**

fixing web counter

---

⚠

If you have replaced the fixing web, be sure to reset the following counter readings to '0':

**- COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB**

**- COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1>FX-WEB**

**ERROR CODE:**

**E005 (no web)**

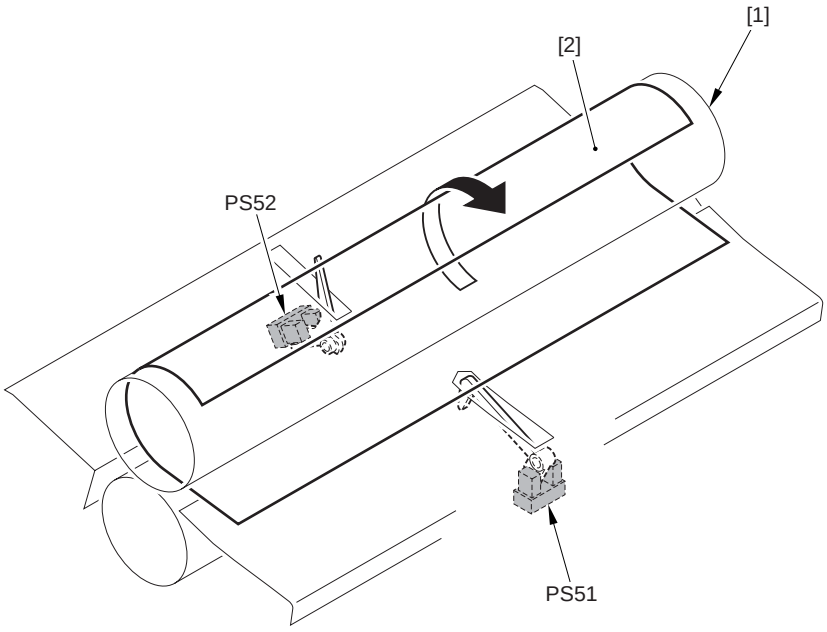
0000 Indicates that the absence of the fixing web is detected for 5 sec or more.

## 9.3.3 Detecting the Passage of Paper

### 9.3.3.1 Preventing Wrapping of Paper 0009-3748

iR5570 / iR6570

To prevent warping of paper around the fixing roller, the machine will execute an emergency stop on the fixing motor if paper exits inside the fixing assembly with a delay jam at the outlet of the assembly.
The presence/absence of paper inside the fixing assembly is assumed with reference to the history of detection (paper at the fixing inlet sensor, i.e., in terms of whether paper has moved past the senor).




F-9-27

[1] Fixing roller

[2] Paper
PS51: fixing inlet sensor
PS52: fixing outlet sensor

# 9.4 Protective Functions

## 9.4.1 Detecting an Error Using the Thermistor

0009-4538

iR5570 / iR6570

In the event of the following, the machine will set the DC power (+12 V) used to drive the AC relay (found on the fixing heater power supply PCB), thereby stopping the AC power to the fixing heater.

- the main thermistor (TH1)/sub thermistor (TH2)/shutter thermistor (TH3) has detected overheating.
- the difference between readings of the main thermistor and the sub thermistor or between the main thermistor and the shutter thermistor has deviated from a specific value.

## 9.4.2 Detecting an Error Using the Thermal Switch

0009-4540

iR5570 / iR6570

In response to a deviation in temperature (200 +/-5 deg C), bimetal contact of the thermal switch (TP1; non-contact type) will open to cut the power supply line (+12 VDC) used to drive the AC relay on the fixing heater power supply PCB, thereby stopping the AC power to the fixing heater.

⚠

Once open, the contact of the thermal switch will not reset itself even when the temperature drops to normal; be sure to replace the thermal switch after removing the error.

## 9.4.3 Errors

0009-4626

iR5570 / iR6570

**ERROR CODE:**

**E000 (low temperature detection error)**

0000 after power-on, the reading of the main thermistor is not 70 deg C or higher within 20 sec .

0010 the power has been turned off and then on without resetting the error in question.

**E001 (abnormal rise in temperature)**

0001 the main thermistor or the sub thermistor has been identified as being faulty, or an open circuit has been detected.

0002 the reading of the main thermistor or that of the sub thermistor is 230 deg C or higher for 2 sec.

0003 the reading is not 150 deg C or higher or 210 deg C or lower within 30 sec (at time of a remedial job).

0010 the power has been turned off and then on without resetting of the error in question.

**E002 (faulty rise in temperature)**

0000 the reading of the main thermistor is in excess of 70 deg C and, thereafter, it does not reach 150 deg C within 12 sec.

0001 the reading of the main thermistor is in excess of 100 deg C and, thereafter, it does not reach 150 deg C within 15 sec.

0010 the power has been turned off and then on without resetting of the error in question.

**E003 (faulty rise in temperature)**

0000 the reading of the main thermistor is in excess of 100 deg C and, thereafter, is lower than 70 deg C for 2 sec or more.

0010 the power has been turned off and then on without resetting of the error in question.

**E004 (fixing heater power supply error (IH power supply))**

0101 there is a mismatch between the input voltage and the IH power supply ID.

0102 the fault IH current is faulty (current leakage).

0103 the IH current is faulty (absence of current).

0104 there is overcurrent.

0105 the input voltage is too high.

0106 the IH input voltage is too low.

0201 when the power is turned on (or while the IH drive is suspended), the IH control mechanisms is not in an initial state.

0202 at time of IH start-up, the IH control enable flag is not set within 1 sec after the start flag has been set.

0203 when IH is stored, the IH control ongoing flag is not released within 1 sec.

0204 the 12-V power supply (IH relay) is identified as being OFF.

0205 at IH start-up, the PWM ON signal data has an error.

---



If E000 through E004 is indicated, the error code will not be reset even when you turn off the main power switch, requiring you to use service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR).

---

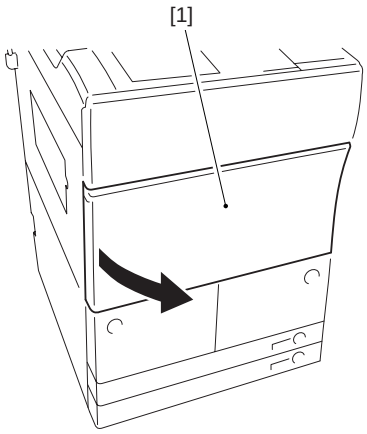
# 9.5 Parts Replacement Procedure

## 9.5.1 Fixing/Feeding Assembly

### 9.5.1.1 Removing the Fixing Feed Unit 0009-4963

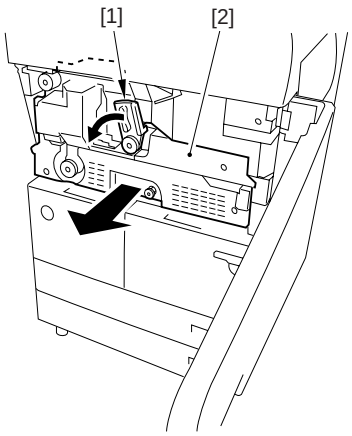
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover [1].



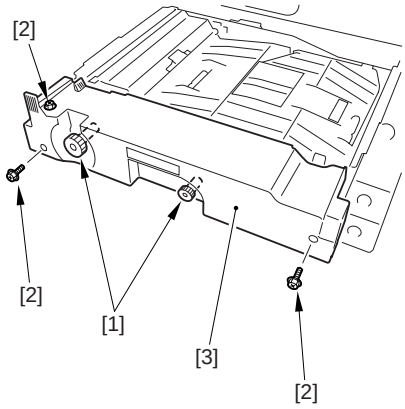

F-9-28

2) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the duplexing feed unit will also slide out.)



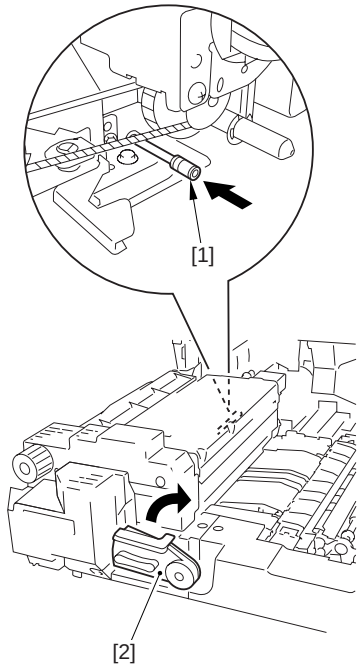

F-9-29

3) Remove the 2 jam removal levers [1] of the duplexing feed unit; then, remove the 3 screws [2], and detach the duplexing feed front cover [3].



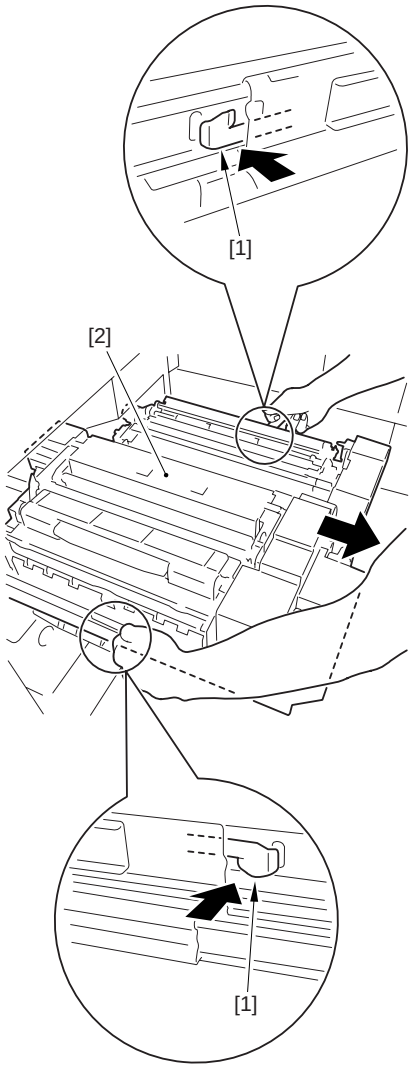

F-9-30

4) While pushing the hook shaft [1] found at the rear of the fixing feed unit in the direction of the arrow (i.e., toward the machine's front), turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [2] clockwise to lock it in place.



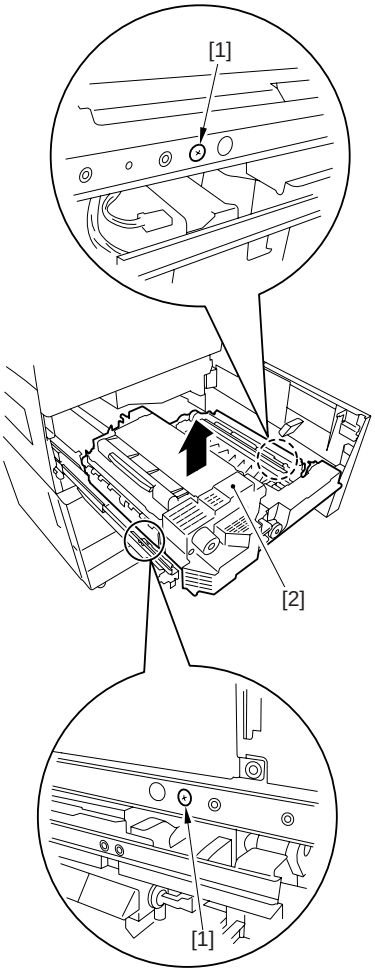

F-9-31

5) While pushing the 2 stopper plates [1] of the rail assembly of the fixing feed unit toward the inside, slide out the fixing feed unit [2] to the front.




F-9-32

6) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit [2] from the rail.



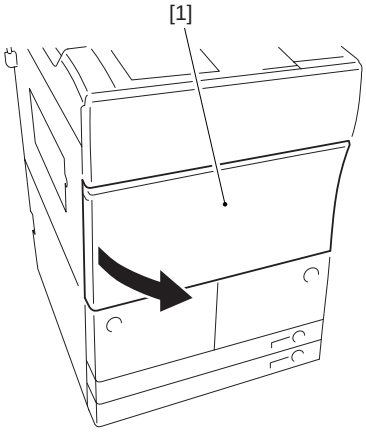

F-9-33

## 9.5.2 Fixing Unit

### 9.5.2.1 Removing the Fixing Upper Unit 0009-2876

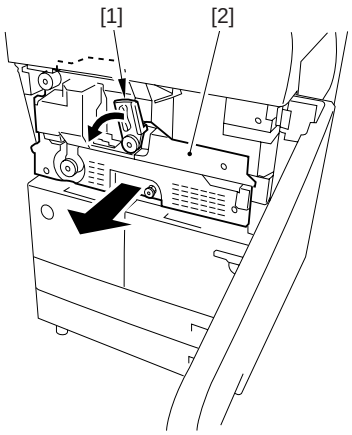
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover [1].



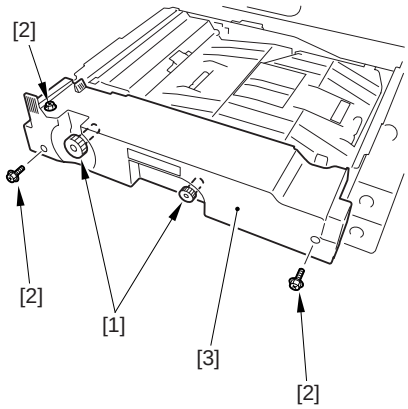

F-9-34

2) Turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [1] counterclockwise to release the lock; then, hold the lever [1], and slide out the fixing feed unit [2] toward the front until it stops. (At this time, the fixing feed unit will also slid out.)




F-9-35

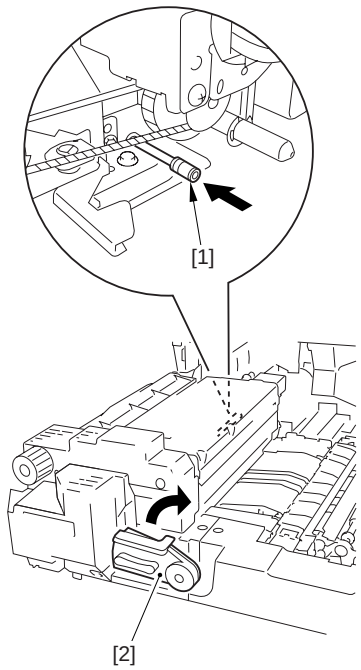
3) Remove the 2 jam removing levers [1] of the duplexing feed unit; then, remove the 2 screws [2], and detach the duplexing feed front cover [3].




F-9-36

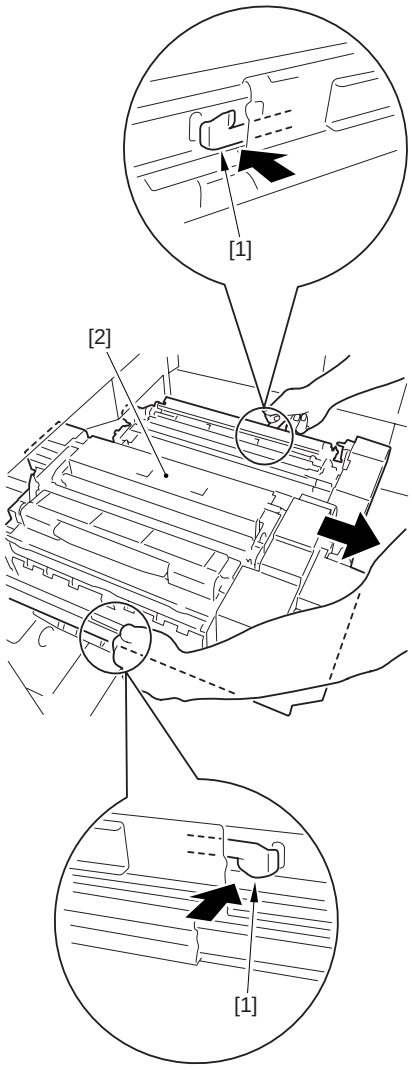
**Memo:**
The work in step 3) is in preparation for step 5), thereby facilitating the sliding out farther of the fixing feed unit in step 5).

4) While pushing the hook shaft [1] found at the rear of the fixing feed unit in the direction of the arrow (i.e., toward the machine's front), turn the fixing feed unit releasing lever [2] clockwise to lock it in place.



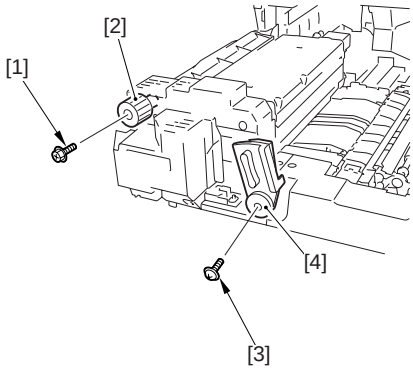

F-9-37

5) While pushing the 2 stopper plates [1] and the rail assembly of the fixing feed unit toward the inside, slide out the fixing feed unit [2] to the front.



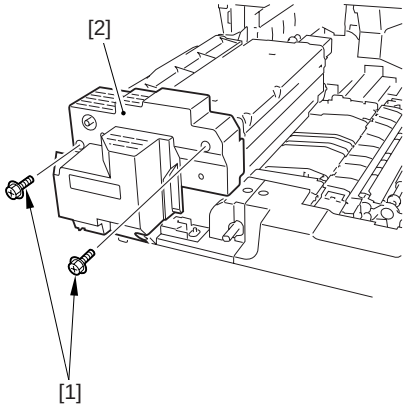

F-9-38

6) Remove the screw [1], and detach the knob [2]; then, remove the screw [3], and detach the fixing feed unit releasing lever [4].



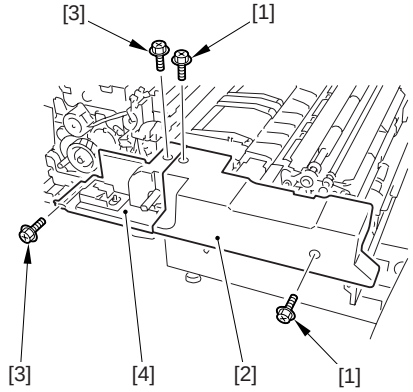

F-9-39

7) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing front cover [2].



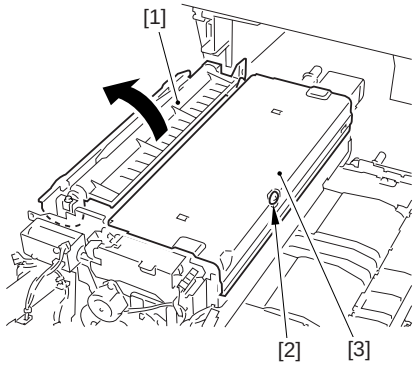

F-9-40

8) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feed unit front cover [2]; then, remove the 2 screws [3], and detach the fixing feed unit middle cover [4].



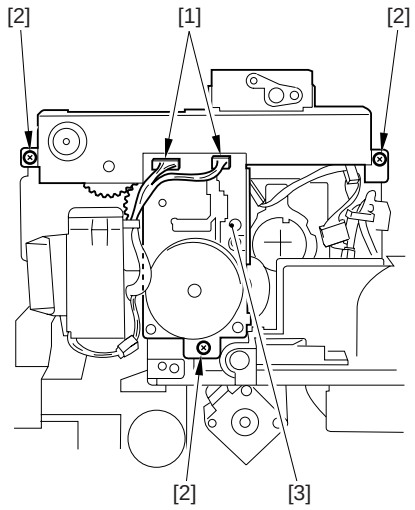

F-9-41

9) Open the delivery unit [1]; then, remove the screw [2], and detach the fixing upper cover [3].



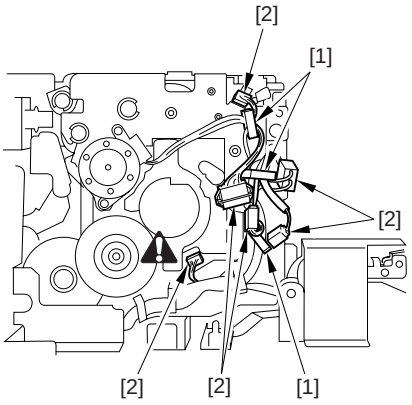

F-9-42

10) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1]; then, remove the 3 screws [2], and detach the fixing drive assembly [3].




F-9-43

11) Release the 3 locks of the harness guide [1], and free the harness from the harness guide; then, disconnect the 6 connectors.

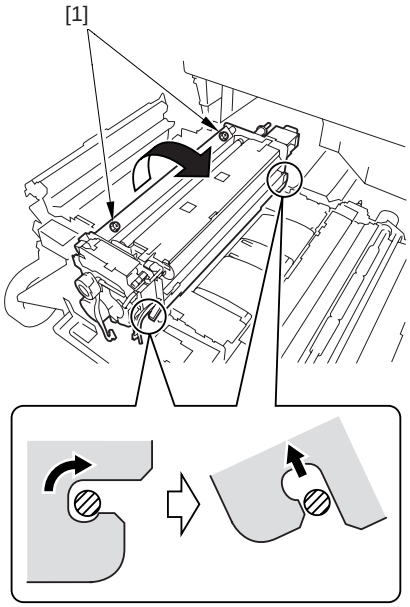



F-9-44

⚠

Be sure to disconnect the connector of the shutter HP sensor. If you try to detach the fixing upper unit later without first disconnecting the connector, you can deform the shutter sensor base plate or damage the connector.

12) Remove the 2 screws [1], ad detach the fixing upper unit [2] in the direction of the arrow.




F-9-45

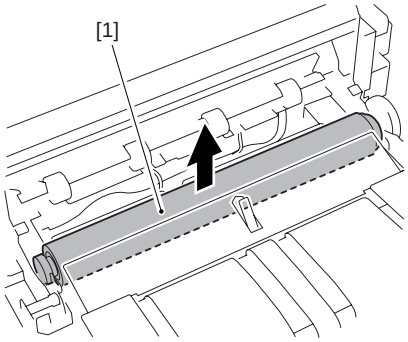
## 9.5.3 Pressure Roller

### 9.5.3.1 Removing the Pressure Roller

0009-2880

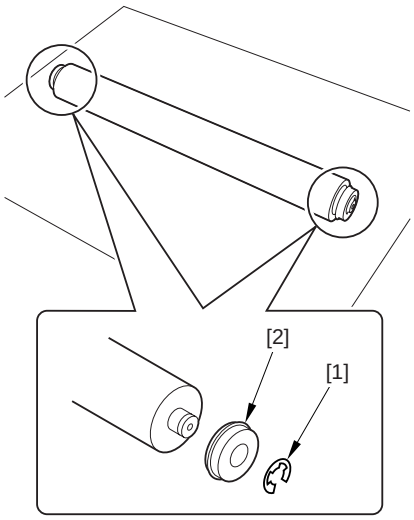
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the lower separation claw unit.
3) Remove the pressure roller assembly [1]. (Temporarily put the pressure roller assembly aside on paper.)




F-9-46

4) Remove the 2 E-rings [1] and the 2 bearings [2] from both ends of the pressure roller assembly.




F-9-47

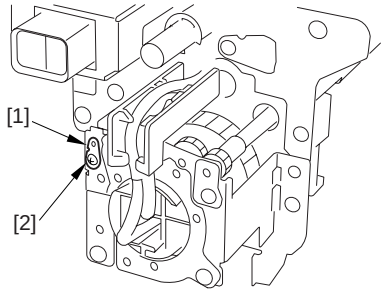
As the pressure roller is used more and more, its rubber surface can start to discolor. The change, however, will not affect its performance or output images. Further, the physical properties of the roller can permit its surface to start to wrinkle. The roller, however, is free of wrinkles when it is heated and its performance will not be affected, thus not requiring replacement.

## 9.5.4 Upper Fixing Roller

### 9.5.4.1 Removing the Fixing Roller 0009-4868

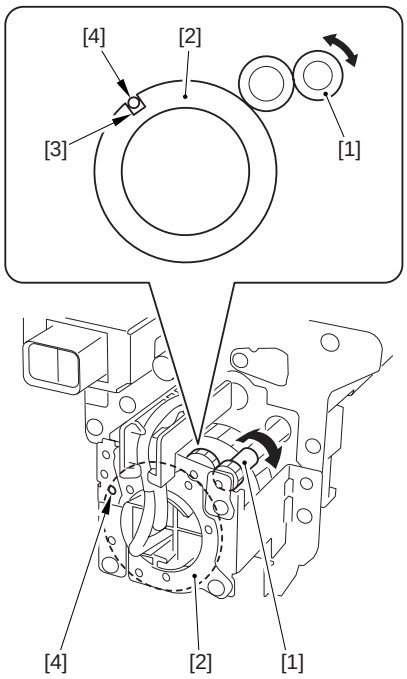
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the web unit.
3) Remove the fixing web. (At this time, clean the surface of the silicone oil tray.)
4) Remove the screw [1], and detach the pin [2]. (You will be using the removed screw and pin later in step 6).)



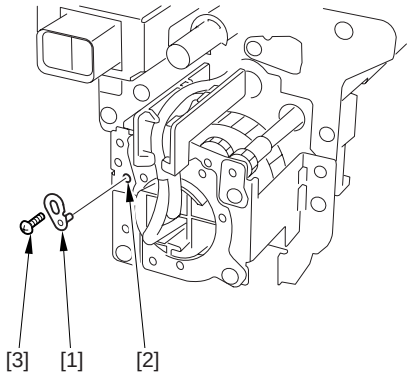

F-9-48

5) Turn the shutter drive gear [1] by your finger so that the shutter gear [2] will rotate until the cut-off [3] of the shutter gear matches the hole [4] in the plate.




F-9-49

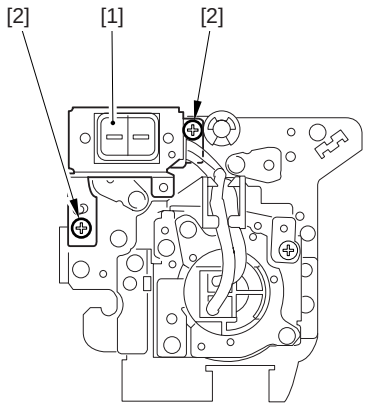
6) Fit the pin [1] you removed in step 4) into the hole [2]; then, fix it in place using a screw [3].




F-9-50

When you have completed the foregoing steps, be sure to put the pin back to its initial location before putting the fixing upper unit back into the machine.

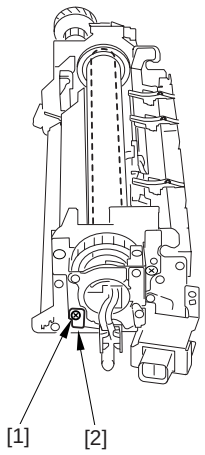
7) Remove the 2 screws [2] used to keep the AC connector support plate [1] in place.




F-9-51

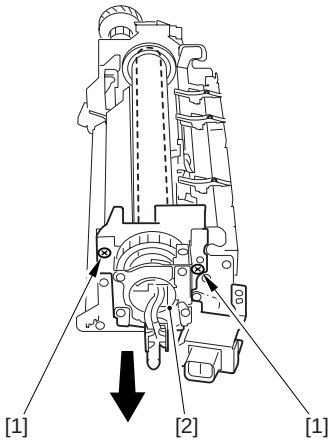
8) Turn the fixing upper unit upside down.

9) Remove the screw [1], and detach the shutter drive gear shaft support plate [2].




F-9-52

10) Remove the 2 screws [1], and slide out the heater unit [2] to detach.




F-9-53

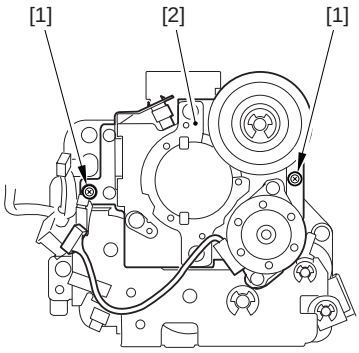
⚠

The shutter is thin (0.5 mm) and, therefore, can easily deform. Deformation could well lead to damage to the surface of the fixing roller by interference. Take full care not to deform the shutter.

⚠

As wear grows, the surface of the shutter may become discolored because of heat or show scratches because of friction. These symptoms, however, are least likely to affect the performance of the shutter.

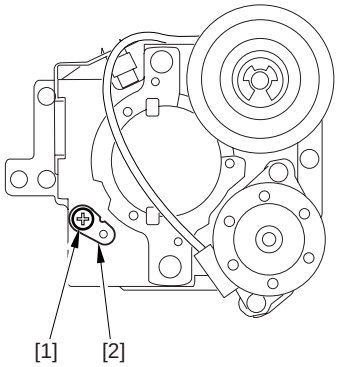
11) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the core positioning plate (front) [2].




F-9-54

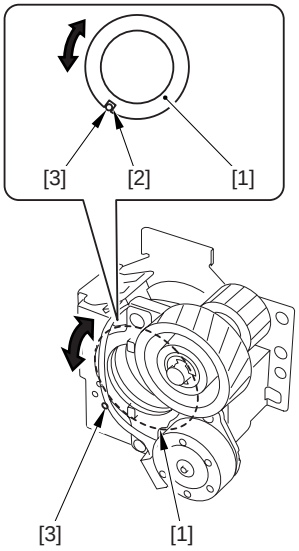
12) Remove the screw [1], and remove the pin [2]. (You will be using the removed screw and pin later

in step 14).)



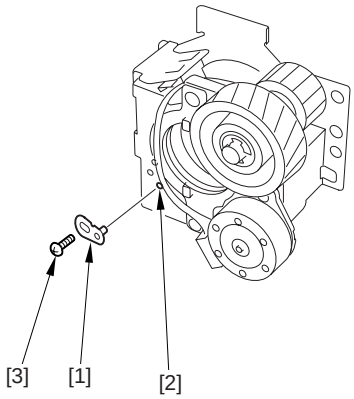

F-9-55

13) Turn the shutter drive gear [1] with your finger until the cut-off [2] of the shutter gear matches the hole [3] in the plate.




F-9-56

14) Put the pin [1] you removed in step 12) in the hole [2]; then, fix it in place using a screw [3].

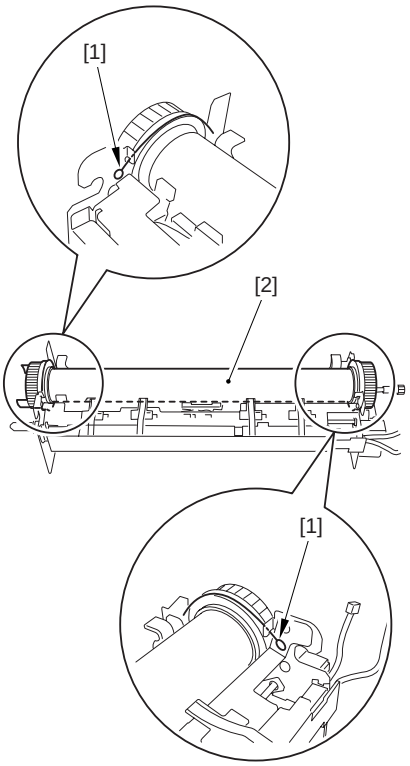



F-9-57

⚠

When you have completed the foregoing series of steps, be sure to put back the pin in its initial location before putting the fixing upper unit back in the machine.

15) Release the 2 hooks [1] used to hold the bearings on both ends of the fixing roller in place; then, detach the fixing roller assembly [2].




F-9-58

---

⚠

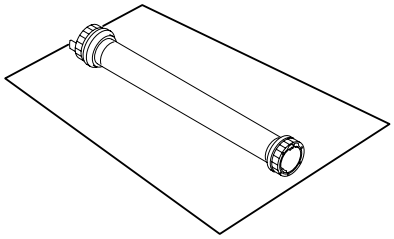
If you are replacing only the gear, bushing, or bearing (i.e., not replacing the fixing roller), be sure to wrap paper around the roller before starting the work. This is to prevent damage to the surface of the roller in the event that the bearing falls on it during the work.

---

---

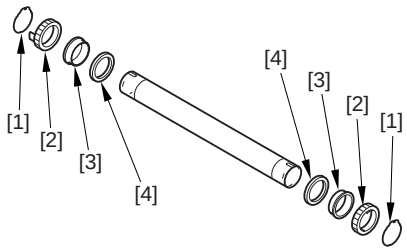
⚠

If you need put aside the fixing roller somewhere for a while, be sure to put it on paper.



F-9-59

16) Remove the 2 C-rings [1], 2 gears [2], and 2 bearings [4] from the fixing roller assembly.




F-9-60

---

⚠

As wear grows, the surface of the fixing roller tends to become discolored. This phenomenon, however, will not affect the performance of the roller. The color of the roller varies depending on its manufacture, but the performance of the roller is the same.

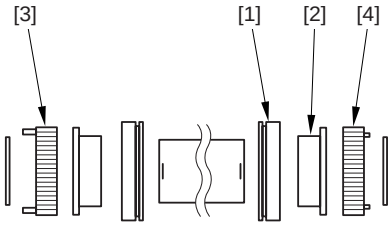
---

### 9.5.4.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Fixing Roller 0009-4871

iR5570 / iR6570

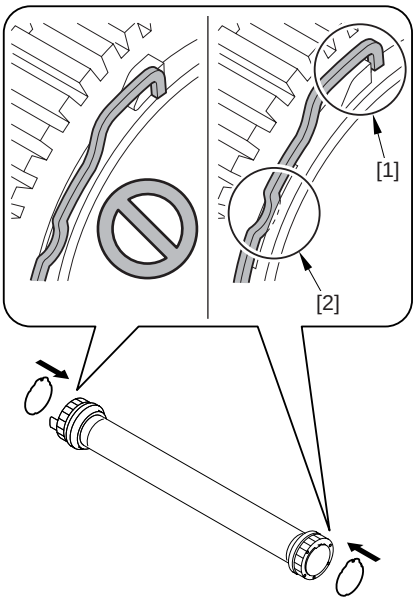
- A new fixing roller comes wrapped in paper. Be sure NOT to remove the paper until you have placed the fixing roller in its correct location in the fixing upper unit and have fixed the bearings in place on both its ends using hooks, thus avoiding damage possibly occurring if any of the bearings falls on the roller.

- Pay attention to the orientation of the bearing [1] and the bushing [2]. Be sure that the side of the bearing with a groove is toward the inside, and the collar of the bushing faces outside. Also, the rear and front fixing gears are different from each other; be sure to mount the gear [3] (w/ larger protrusion) is at the rear while the other gear [4] (w/ smaller protrusion) is at the front.




F-9-61

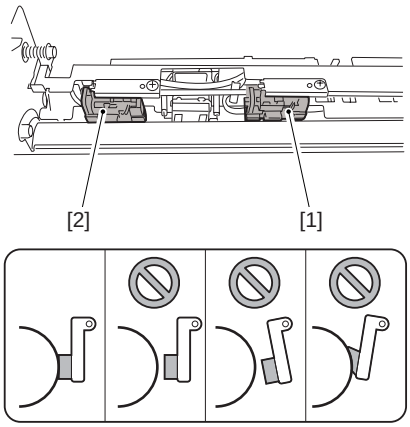
- When attaching the C-ring [1], be sure to fit the 3 protrusions [2] of the ring properly into the 3 grooves [3] of the fixing roller.



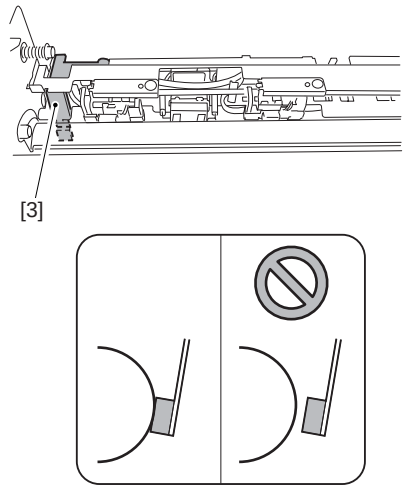

F-9-62

- When mounting the fixing roller, be sure to take care not to hit the thermal switch with the roller.

- After mounting the fixing roller, check to be sure that the main thermistor [1], shutter thermistor [2], and sub thermistor [3] are parallel and in contact with the fixing roller.

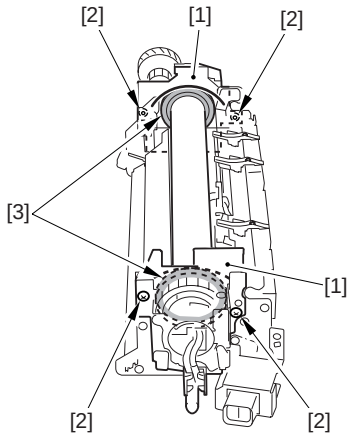



F-9-63

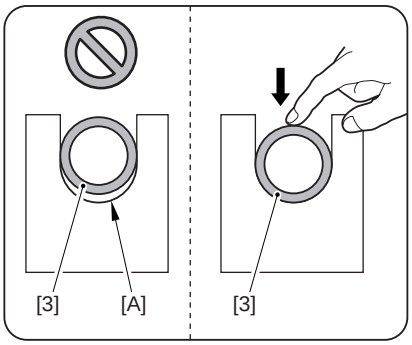



F-9-64

- If you need to fix the positioning plate [1] (both front and rear) in place with a screw [2] after mounting the fixing roller, be sure to do so while pushing down on the bearing [3] of the fixing roller. Such will eliminate the gap [A] in the joint between the bearing and the fixing frame. The presence of a gap at the joint is likely to cause fixing faults or paper to wrinkle. Be sure to perform the work.



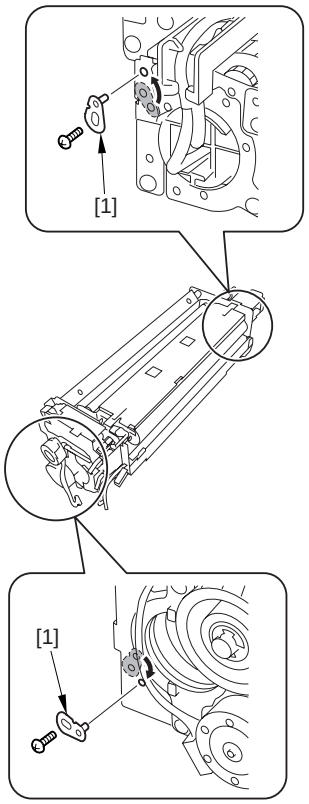

F-9-65




F-9-66

- After mounting the fixing roller to the fixing unit, be sure to remove the paper you have wrapped around the roller.

- Be sure to put the 2 pins [1] back to their initial positions. If you turn on the main power switch without putting them back, 'E840' will occur. If you turn on the main power switch after putting back only one of them, such will not only cause an error associated with 'E840' but also deform the shutter.

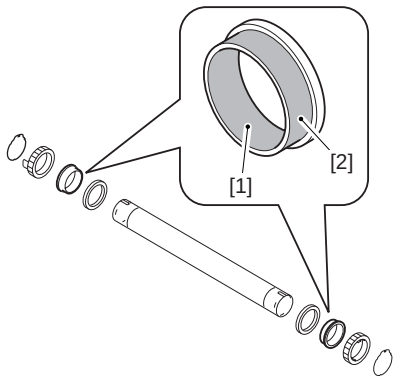



F-9-67

### 9.5.4.3 Applying Grease After Replacing the Fixing Roller 0009-4873

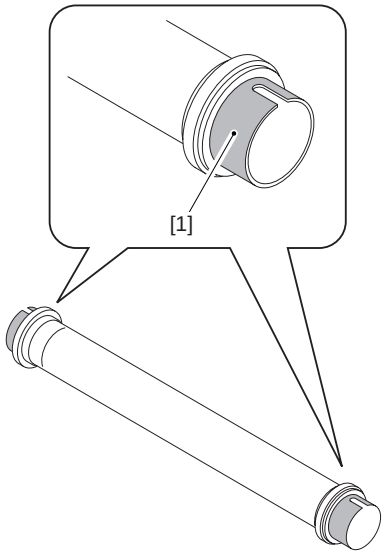
iR5570 / iR6570

- Apply about 20 mg of grease (Molykote HP-300; CK-8012) on the inner [1] and outer [2] surfaces of the bushing until there is a white coating covering the entire sources. Failure to apply grease will cause abnormal (squeaking) sound.




F-9-68

- There will likely be adhesion of grease on the ends [1] of the fixing roller when the bushing is fitted to the roller. Be sure to remove the adhesion.




F-9-69

### 9.5.4.4 Adjusting the Nip Width 0009-4874

iR5570 / iR6570

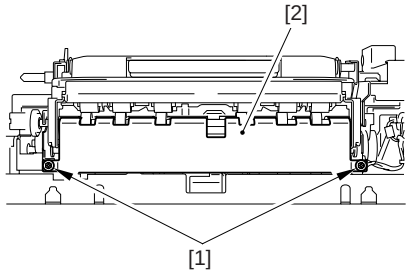
There is no need for adjustment of the nip widh.

## 9.5.5 External Delivery Roller

### 9.5.5.1 Removing the Outside Delivery Roller 0009-4851

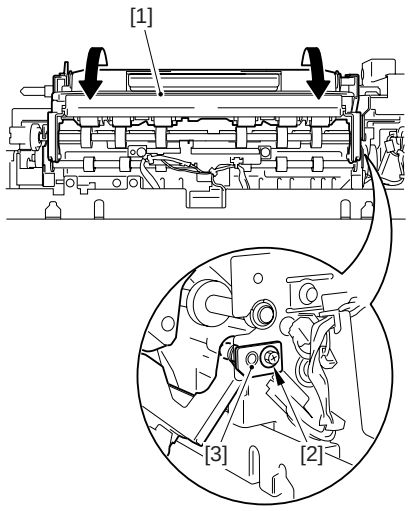
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing feed unit from the machine.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the delivery roller guide [2].




F-9-70

3) Remove the screw [1], and detach the delivery unit [3].

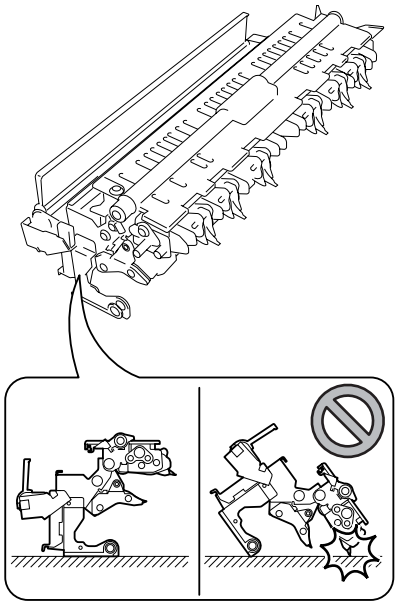



F-9-71

---

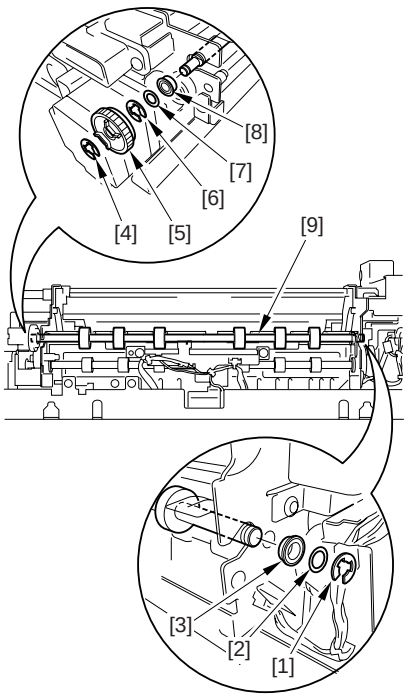
⚠

If you need to temporarily put aside the removed delivery unit, be sure to orient it as shown. You can damage the separation claws if you place it with the claws against the floor.



F-9-72

4) Remove the E-ring [1], O-ring [4], and bushing [3] (at the front), and then remove the E-ring [4], gear [5], E-ring [6], and bushing [8] (at the rear); then, detach the outside delivery roller [9].




F-9-73

## 9.5.6 Internal Delivery Roller

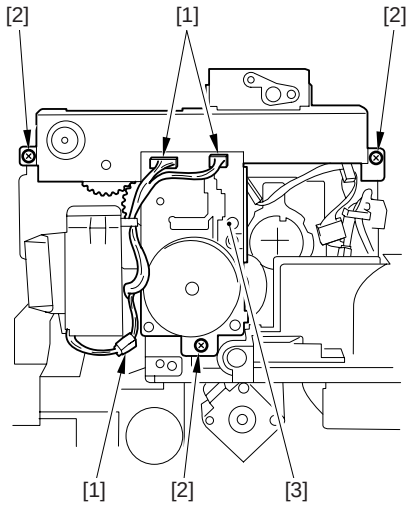
### 9.5.6.1 Removing the Inside Delivery Roller 0009-4876

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing feeding unit from the machine.
2) Detach the lower separation claw support plate.

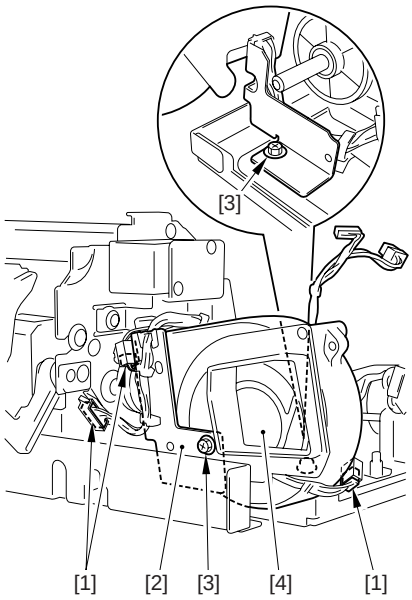
Note:
Of the following steps, steps 3) through 6) are performed at the front of the machine:

3) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and free the harness from all clamps; then, remove the 3 screws [2], and detach the motor support plate [3].



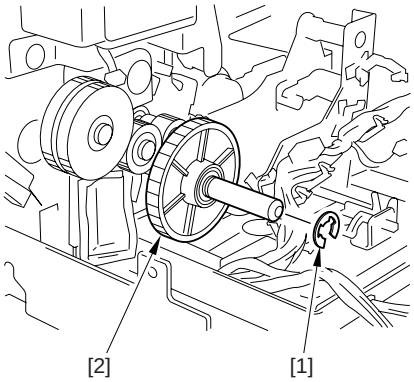

F-9-74

4) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and remove the 3 screws [2]; then, slide out the fixing heat discharge fan assembly [3] toward the outside.



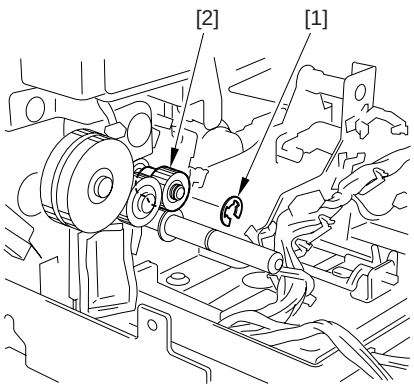

F-9-75

5) Remove the E-ring [1], and remove the gear [2].




F-9-76

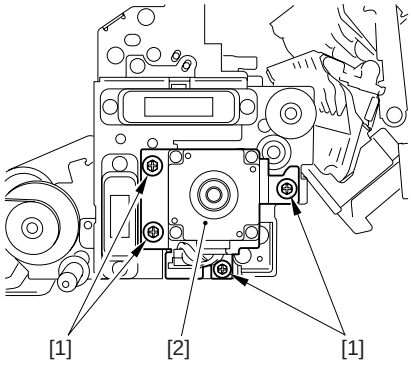
6) Remove the E-ring [1], and remove the gear [2].



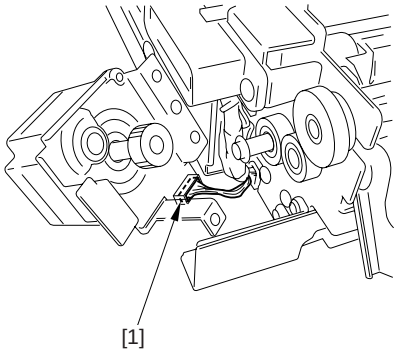

F-9-77

Note:
Of the following steps, steps 7) and 8) are performed at the rear of the machine:

7) Remove the 4 screws [1], and disconnect the connector [3] found inside of the delivery motor [2].

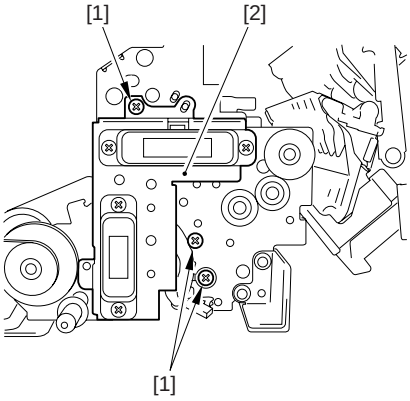



F-9-78



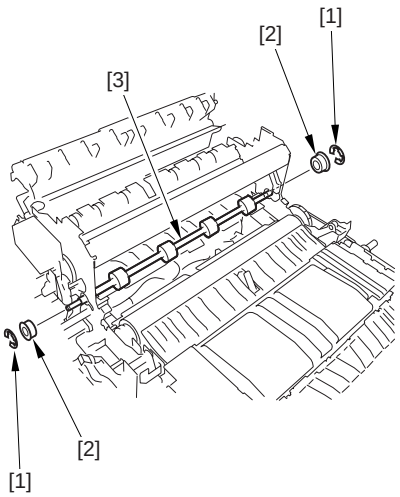

F-9-79

8) Remove the 3 screws [1], and shift the connector support plate [2] toward the outside. (You need not detach it.)




F-9-80

9) Remove the 2 E-rings [1], and remove the 2 bearings [2]; then, detach the inside delivery roller [3].

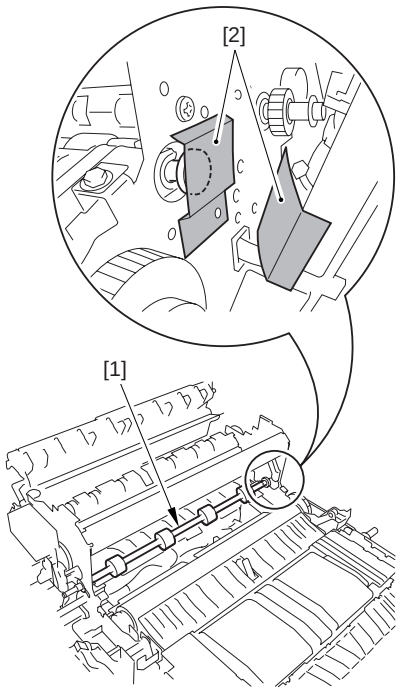



F-9-81

### 9.5.6.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Inside Delivery Roller 0009-4964

iR5570 / iR6570

- A harness is found on the edge (rear) of the inside delivery roller shaft, and 2 plastic sheets are attached to protect the harness. When fitting or removing the inside delivery roller, be sure to take care so that you will not detach the plastic sheets. If you inadvertently detached them, be sure to put them back on.



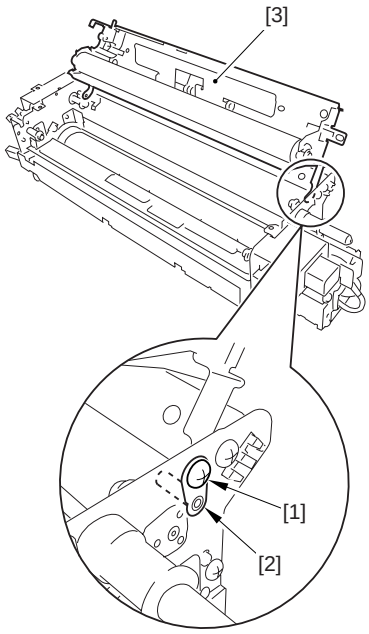

F-9-82

## 9.5.7 Main Thermistor

### 9.5.7.1 Removing the Main Thermistor/Shutter Thermistor 0009-2916

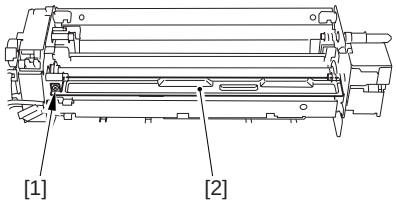
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the fixing web.
3) Remove the screw [1], and pull out the busing [2]; then, detach the web unit [3].



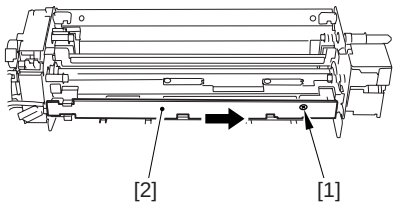

F-9-83

4) Remove the screw [1], and detach the silicone oil tray [2].



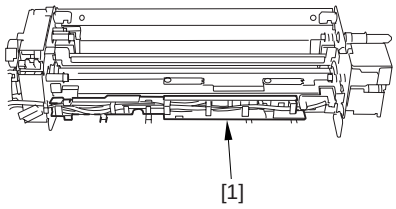

F-9-84

5) Remove the screw [1], and detach the harness retaining cover [2].



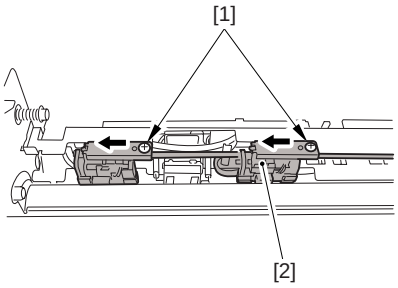

F-9-85

6) Free the harness for the harness guide assembly [1].



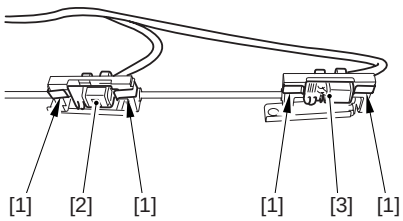

F-9-86

7) Remove the 2 screws [1], and slide the thermistor mounting shaft [2] to detach it from the bushing.




F-9-87

8) Remove the 2 leaf springs each [1], and detach the shutter thermistor [2] and the main thermistor [3].

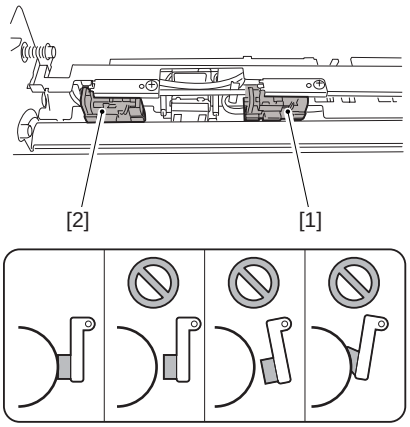



F-9-88

### 9.5.7.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Thermistor/ Shutter Thermistor 0009-2917

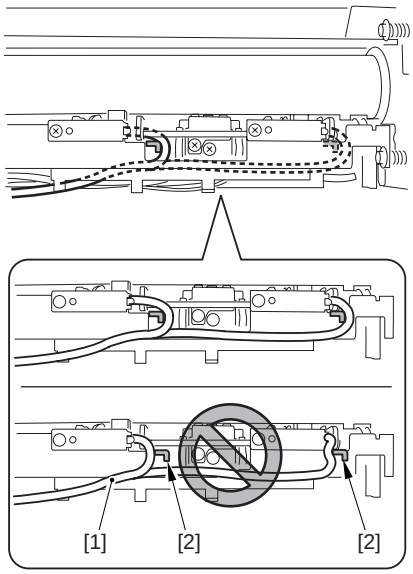
iR5570 / iR6570

- After mounting the main thermistor [1] and the shutter thermistor [2], check to be sure that they are parallel and in contact with the fixing roller. If not, start over the mounting work.




F-9-89

- Be sure to route the harness of the thermistor as shown, seeing to it that the harness [1] is outside (rear) of the guide pin [2].



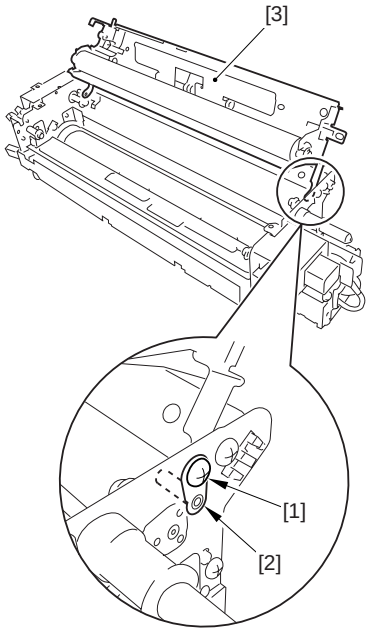

F-9-90

## 9.5.8 Sub Thermistor

### 9.5.8.1 Removing the Sub Thermistor 0009-2892

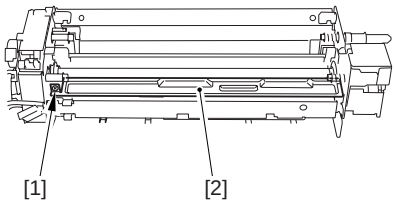
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the fixing web.
3) Remove the screw [1], and pull out the bushing [2]; then, detach the web unit [3].



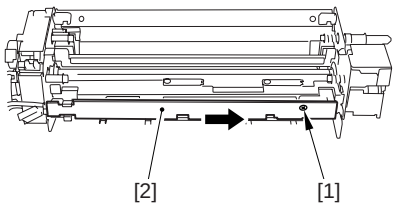

F-9-91

4) Remove the screw [1], and detach the silicone oil tray [2].



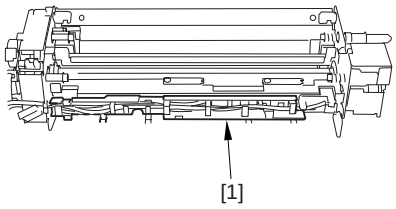

F-9-92

5) Remove the screw [1], and detach the harness retaining cover [2].



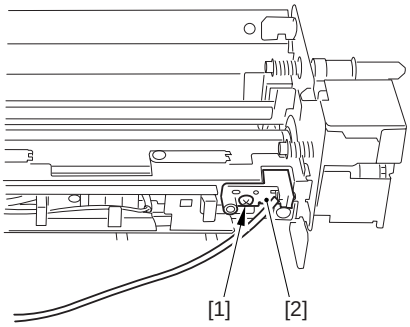

F-9-93

6) Free the harness from the harness guide assembly [1].



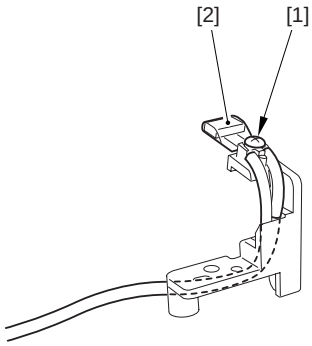

F-9-94

7) Remove the screw [1], and detach the sub thermistor assembly [2].




F-9-95

8) Remove the screw [1], and detach the sub thermistor [2].

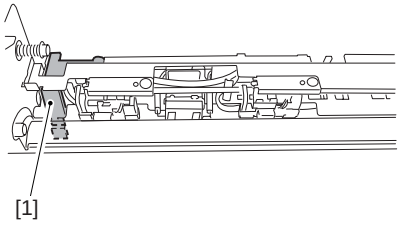


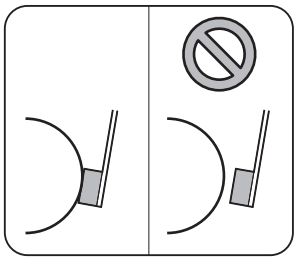

F-9-96

### 9.5.8.2 Point to Note When Mounting the Sub Thermistor 0009-7631

iR5570 / iR6570

- After mounting the sub thermistor [1], check to be sure that it is parallel and in contact with the fixing roller. If not, start over the mounting work.



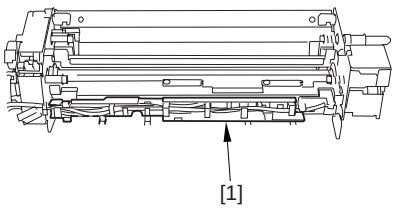
F-9-97

## 9.5.9 Thermal Switch

### 9.5.9.1 Removing the Thermal Switch 0009-2893

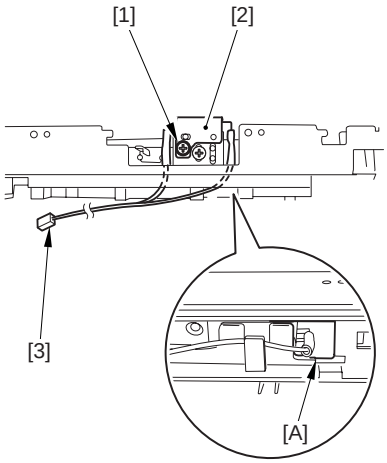
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the main thermistor/shutter thermistor assembly.
3) Free the harness of the thermal switch from the harness guide.




F-9-98

4) Remove the screw [1], and detach the thermal switch [2]. (Detach the harness [3] by leading it through the opening [A].)




F-9-99

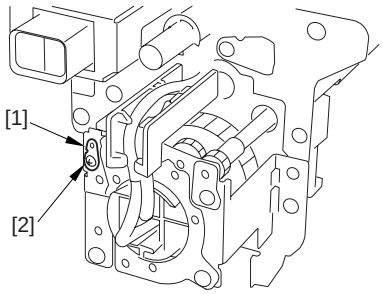
## 9.5.10 Fixing Heater

### 9.5.10.1 Removing the Fixing Heater Unit

0009-4847

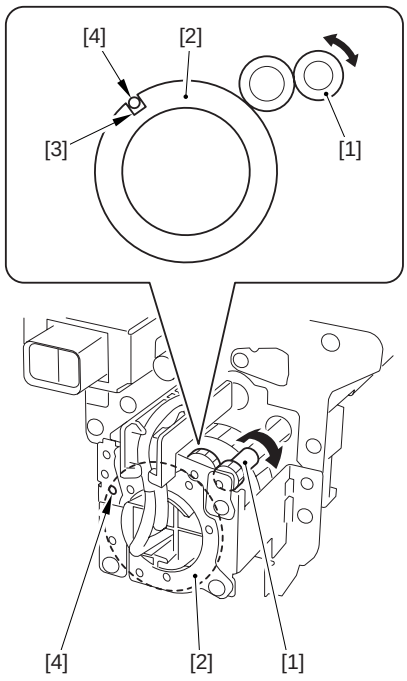
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the screw [1], and remove the pin [2]. (You will be using the removed screw and pin later in step 4).)



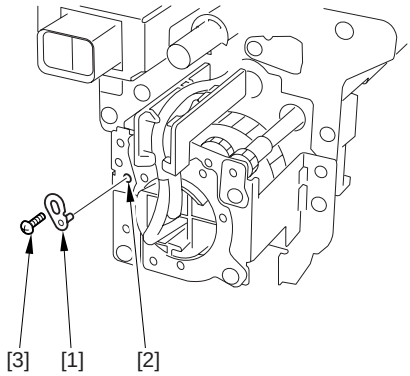

F-9-100

3) Turn the shutter drive gear [1] with you finger so that the shutter gear [2] will rotate until the cut-off [3] matches the hole [4] in the plate.




F-9-101

4) Fit the pin [1] you removed in step 2) in the hole [2]; then, fix it in place using the screw [3].

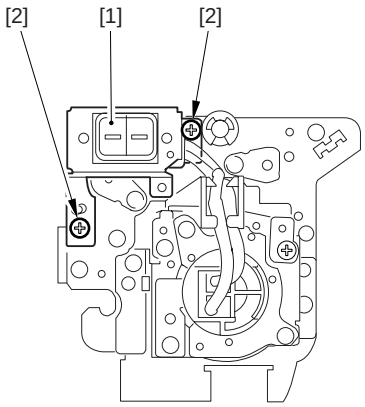



F-9-102

⚠

When you have finished the foregoing series of steps, be sure to put the pins back into their initial positions.

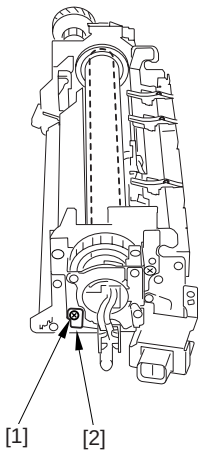
5) Remove the 2 screws [2] used to hold the AC connector support plate [1] in place.




F-9-103

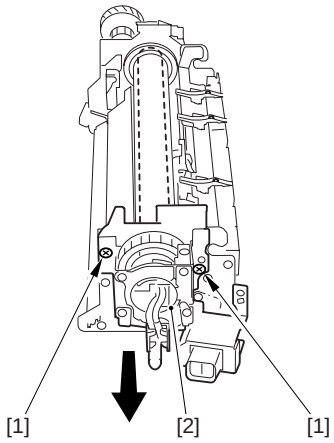
6) Turn the fixing upper unit upside down.

7) Remove the screw [1], and detach the shutter drive gear shaft support plate [2].



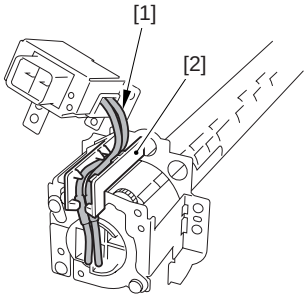

F-9-104

8) Remove the 2 screws [1], and slide out the heater unit [2] to detach.



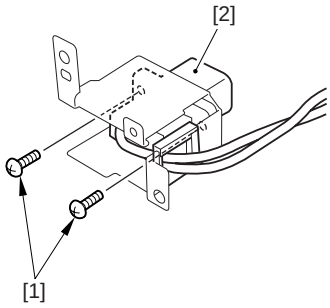

F-9-105

9) Free the AC harness [1] from the harness guide [2].



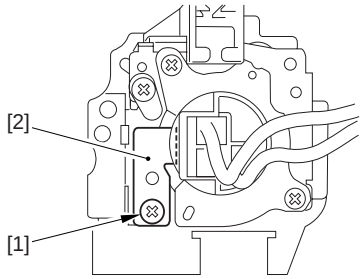

F-9-106

10) Remove the 2 screws [1], and free the AC harness from the clamp; then, detach the AC inlet [2].




F-9-107

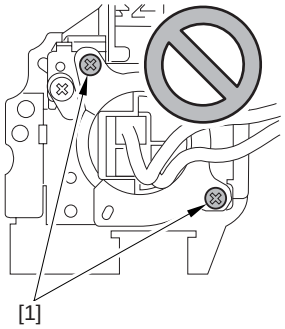
11) Remove the screw [1], and detach the fixing heater unit stopper plate [2].




F-9-108

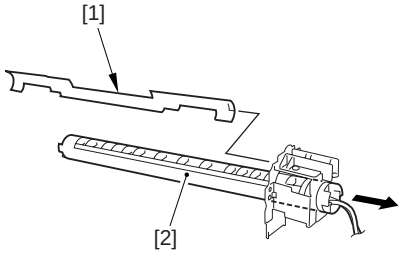
⚠

Do not loosen or remove the 2 screws [1] (glued in place).




F-9-109

12) Remove the shutter [1], and move the fixing heater unit [2] in the direction of the arrow to detach.




F-9-110

⚠

The shutter is thin (0.5 mm thick) and, therefore, can easily deform. Deformation will cause it to interfere with the fixing roller, leading to damage on the roller surface. Be sure to take full care during the work.

**MEMO:**

As wear grows, the shutter surface is likely to become discolored because of heat or can show scratches. The fact, however, will not affect the performance of the shutter.

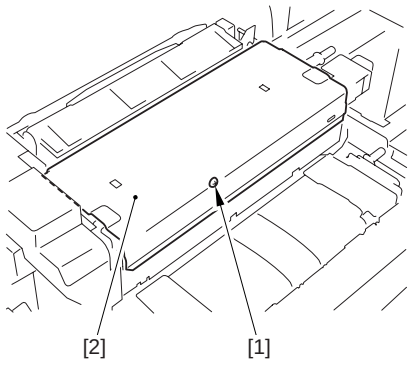
## 9.5.11 Fixing Cleaning Belt

### 9.5.11.1 Removing the Fixing Web

0009-2877

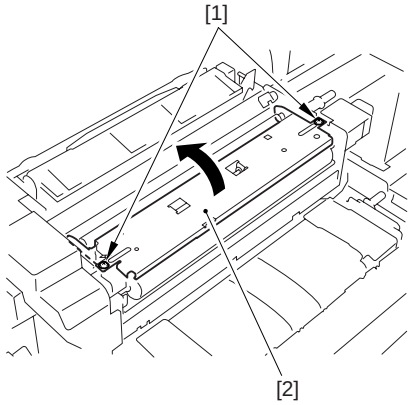
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Slide out the fixing feeding unit.
3) Remove the screw [1], and detach the fixing upper cover [2].



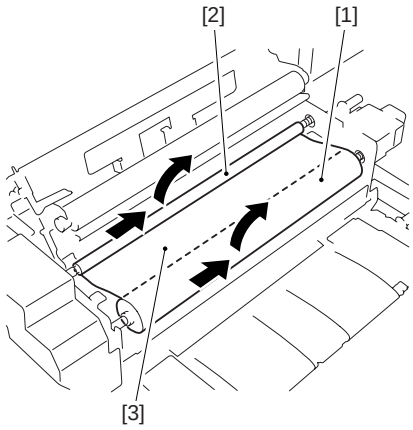

F-9-111

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and open the web unit [2].



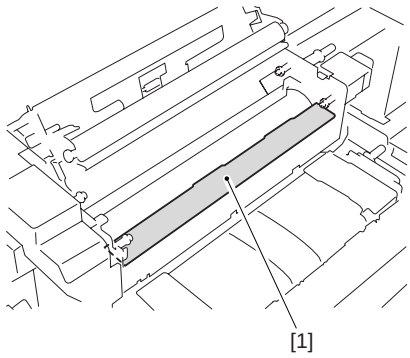

F-9-112

5) Push the web feed roller [1] and the web takeup roller [2] toward the rear, and detach the fixing web [3].




F-9-113

6) Clean the surface of the silicone oil tray.



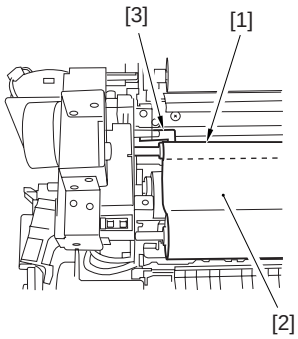

F-9-114

## 9.5.11.2 Fitting the Fixing Web 0007-7181

iR5570 / iR6570

Fit the fixing web back on using the steps to detach it but only in reverse.

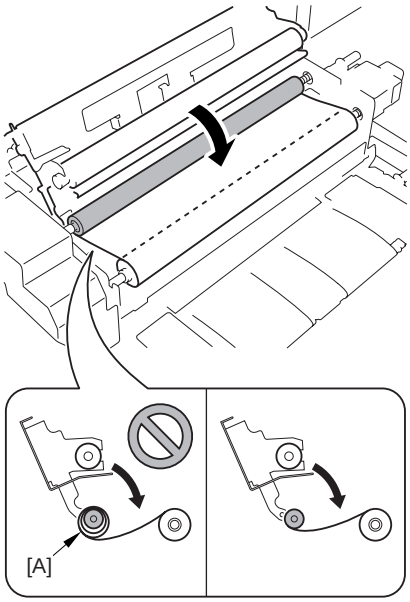
1) Wind the web [2] around the fixing takeup roller [1] 2 to 3 times. (While winding it at the front, make sure that the arm guide plate [3] is outside of the takeup roller. Also, at this time, check to make sure that the area of contact with the roller is impregnated with oil.)




F-9-115

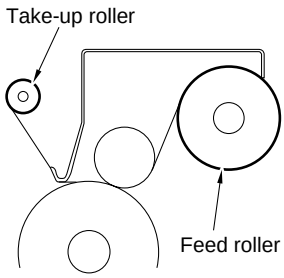
⚠

Check to make sure that the fixing web is not a skew and is free of slack [A] and wrinkling.




F-9-116

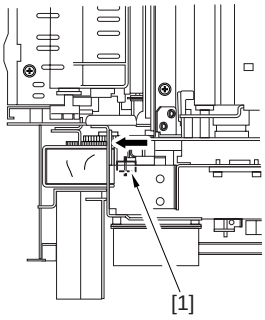
Also, check to make sure that the fixing web is wound in the following direction and orientation:




F-9-117

---

2) When you have fitted the fixing web, move the plunger [1] of the solenoid in the direction of the arrow until the fixing web is free of slack.




F-9-118

### 9.5.11.3 After Replacing the Fixing Web 0009-4956

iR5570 / iR6570

- If you have replaced the fixing web, be sure to reset the counter reading to '0' using the following service mode items:

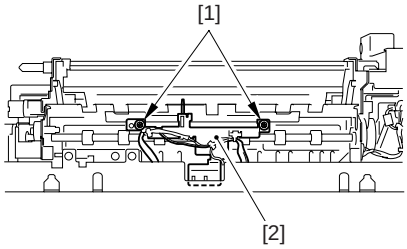
**COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB**
**COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1>FIX-WEB**

## 9.5.12 Fixing Jam Sensor

### 9.5.12.1 Removing the Delivery Jam Sensor 0009-4849

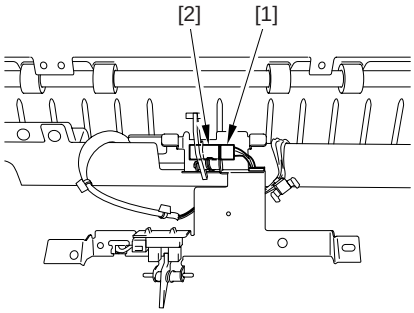
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing feeding unit from the machine.
2) Remove the outside delivery roller.
3) Remove the 2 screws [1], and pull out the sensor support plate toward the outside.




F-9-119

4) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the delivery jam sensor [2] from the sensor support plate.



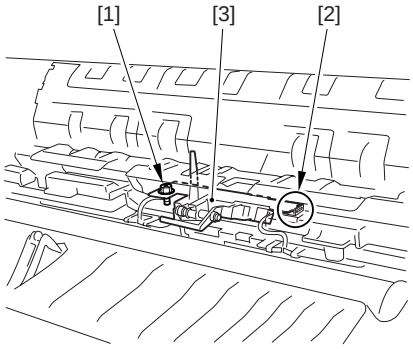

F-9-120

## 9.5.13 Claw Jam Sensor

### 9.5.13.1 Removing the Claw Jam Sensor 0009-4877

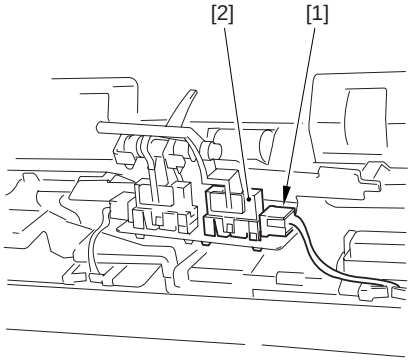
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the inside paper roller.
2) Remove the screw [1], and remove the protrusion [2]; then, pull out the sensor support plate [3] toward the outside.




F-9-121

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the claw jam sensor [2] from the sensor support plate.



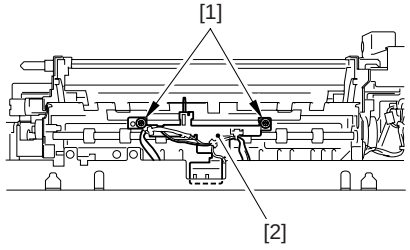

F-9-122

## 9.5.14 External Delivery Sensor

### 9.5.14.1 Removing the Outside Delivery Sensor 0009-4848

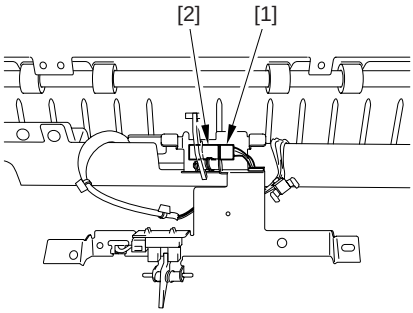
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing feeding unit from the machine.
2) Remove the outside delivery roller.
3) Remove the 2 screws [1], and pull out the sensor support plate toward the outside.




F-9-123

4) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the outside delivery jam sensor [2] from the sensor support plate.



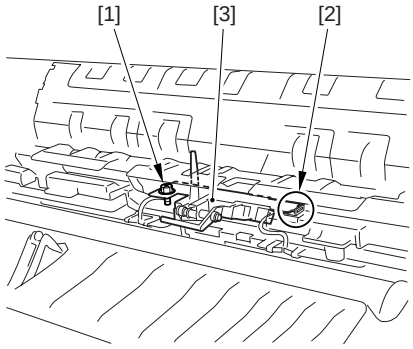

F-9-124

## 9.5.15 Internal Delivery Sensor

### 9.5.15.1 Removing the Inside Delivery Sensor 0009-4878

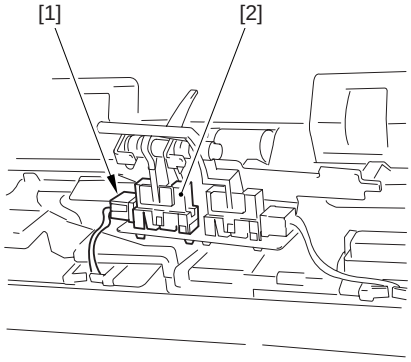
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the inside delivery roller.
2) Remove the screw [1], and remove the protrusion [2]; then, pull out the sensor support plate [3] toward the outside.




F-9-125

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the inside delivery sensor [2] from the sensor support plate [2].



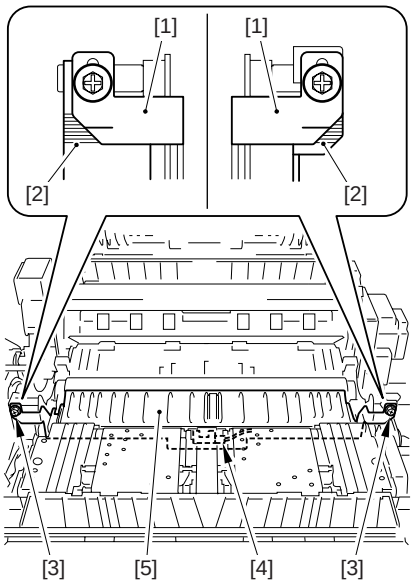

F-9-126

## 9.5.16 Fixing Inlet Sensor

### 9.5.16.1 Removing the Fixing Inlet Sensor 0009-4866

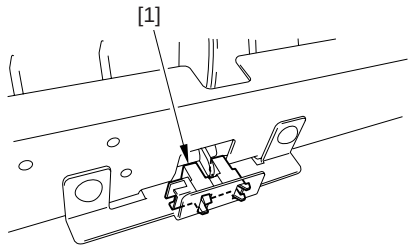
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the fixing feeding unit.
2) Check the position (front, rear) of the fixing inlet guide base. (Locate the marking line [1] of the fixing inlet guide base in relation to the indexes [3] of the height adjusting support plate.
Thereafter, remove the 2 screws [3], and disconnect the connector [4]; then, detach the fixing inlet guide base [5].




F-9-127

3) Detach the fixing inlet sensor [1] from the fixing inlet guide base.




F-9-128

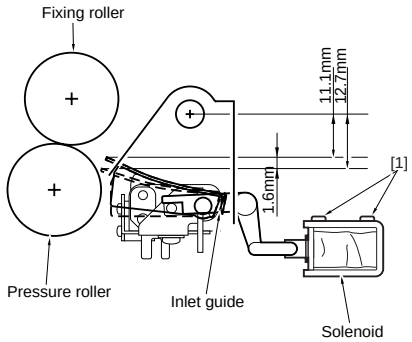
⚠

Be sure to mount the fixing inlet guide base where it was in step 1).

### 9.5.16.2 Adjusting the Fixing Inlet Guide 0009-4884

iR5570 / iR6570

- Adjust the position of the solenoid using the two screws [1] so that the fixing inlet guide will be positioned as indicated when the solenoid turns on.




F-9-129

<Points to Note When Making Adjustments in th Field>

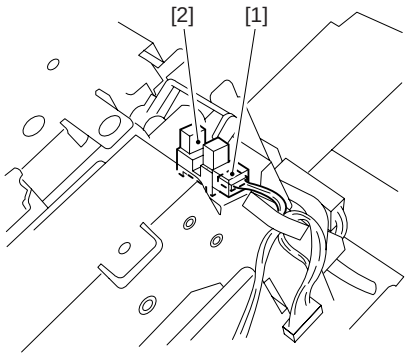
- The inlet guide is in low position when the solenoid (SL1) goes on.
- The height of the inlet guide must be such that the difference between the front and the rear must be 0.2 mm or less.
- As necessary, adjust the height of the inlet guide by loosening the fixing screw on the height adjusting support plate.

## 9.5.17 Fixing web sensor

### 9.5.17.1 Removing the Fixing Web Sensor 0009-2913

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the fixing feeding unit.
2) Remove the fixing front cover.
3) Remove the fixing drive assembly.
4) Disconnect the connector [1], and detach the fixing web sensor [2].



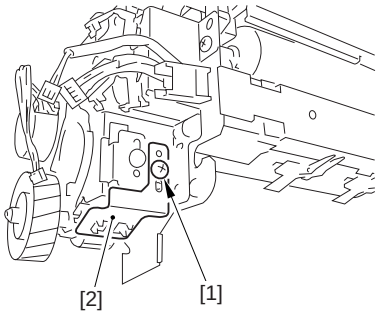

F-9-130

## 9.5.18 Fixing shutter sensor

### 9.5.18.1 Removing the Shutter Sensor 0009-2915

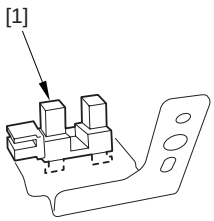
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the screw [1], and detach the shutter sensor support plate [2].




F-9-131

3) Remove the shutter sensor [1] from the shutter sensor support plate.



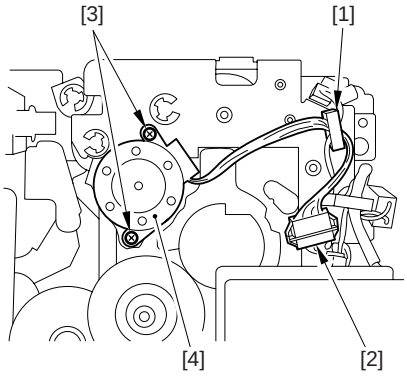

F-9-132

## 9.5.19 Fixing shutter motor

### 9.5.19.1 Removing the Shutter Motor 0009-2914

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the fixing feeding unit.
2) Remove the fixing front cover.
3) Remove the fixing drive assembly.
4) Free the harness from the harness guide [1], disconnect the connector [2], and remove the 2 screws [3]; then, detach the shutter motor [4].



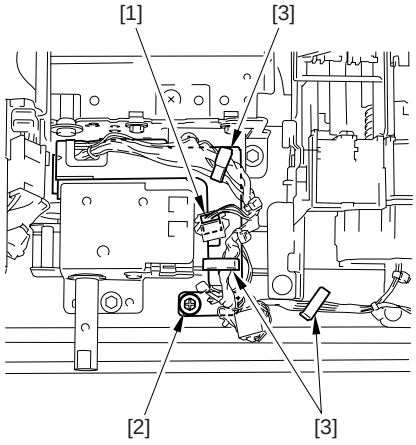

F-9-133

## 9.5.20 Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid

### 9.5.20.1 Removing the Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) 0009-4867

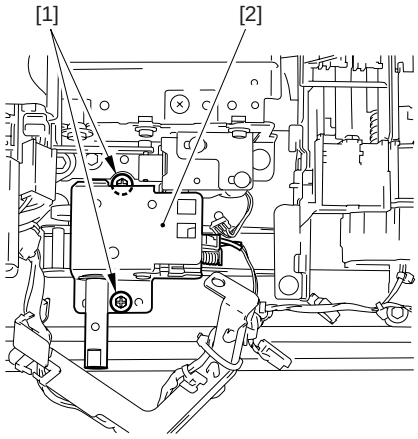
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the fixing feeding unit.
2) Remove the fixing right, left, and front covers.
3) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, free the harness from the clamp of the harness support plate [3].



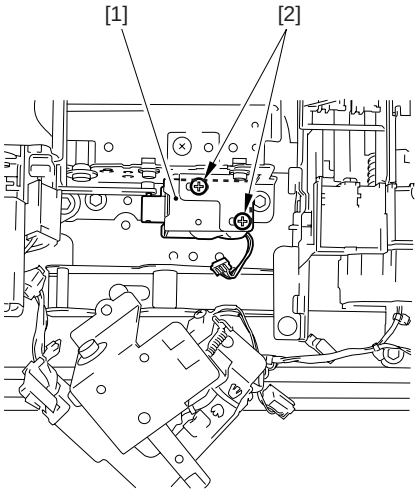

F-9-134

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feeding unit releasing lever support plate [2].




F-9-135

5) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the solenoid [2].

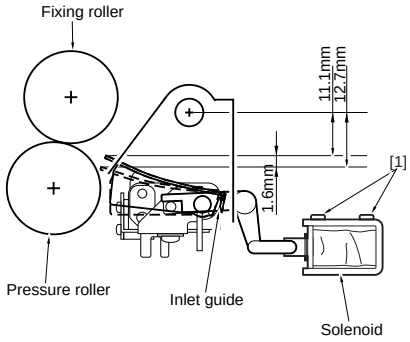



F-9-136

### 9.5.20.2 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) 0009-4882

iR5570 / iR6570

Turn the screw [1] to adjust the position of the solenoid so that the guide will be as shown in the figure when the solenoid goes on.



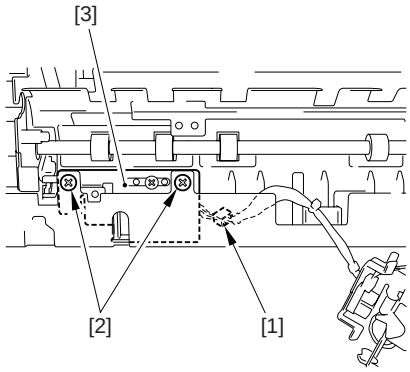

F-9-137

## 9.5.21 Delivery Flapper Solenoid

### 9.5.21.1 Removing the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) 0009-4875

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing feeding unit from the machine.
2) Remove the outside delivery roller.
3) Remove the sensor support plate (outside delivery sensor/delivery assembly jam sensor) [1].
4) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, slide the delivery flapper solenoid [3] to the side to detach.

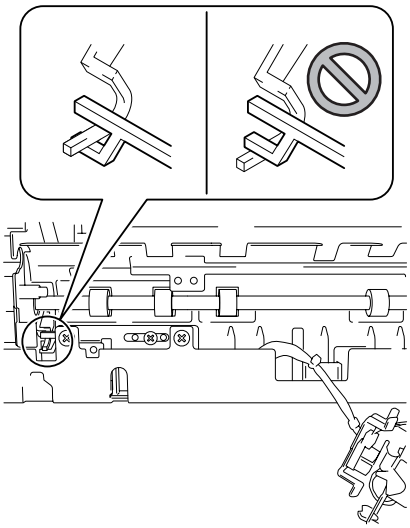



F-9-138

### 9.5.21.2 Points to Note when Mounting the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) 0009-4961

iR5570 / iR6570

- When mounting the delivery flapper solenoid, be sure to pay attention to the spatial relationship between the arm [1] of the delivery flapper solenoid and the arm [2] of the sensor.



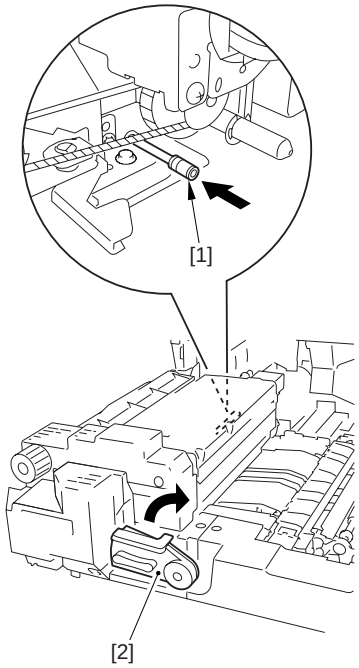
F-9-139

## 9.5.22 Fixing Cleaning Web Solenoid

### 9.5.22.1 Removing the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) 0009-4880

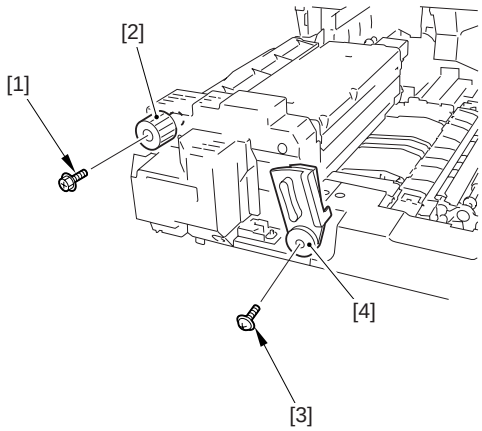
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the fixing feeding unit.
2) While pushing the hook shaft [1] found at the rear of the fixing feeding unit in the direction of the arrow (i.e., toward the front of the machine), turn the fixing feeding unit releasing lever [2] clockwise to lock it in place.



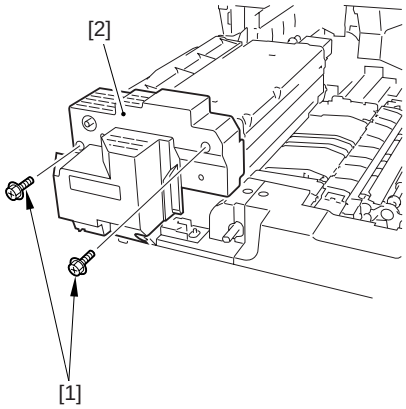

F-9-140

3) Remove the screw [1], and detach the knob [2]; then, remove the screw, and detach the fixing feeding unit releasing lever [4].



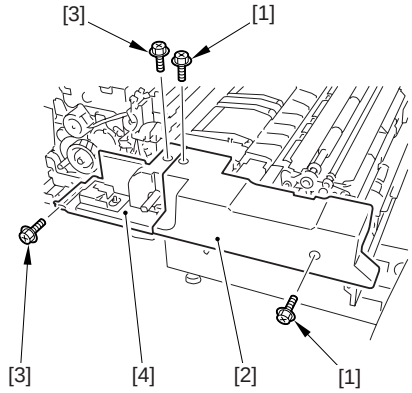

F-9-141

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing front cover [2].



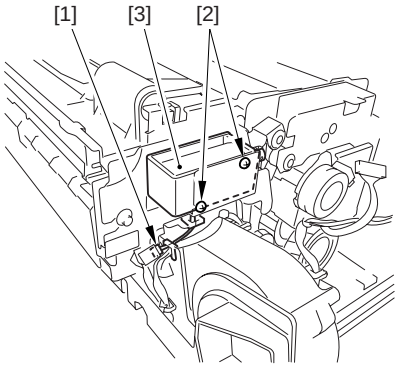

F-9-142

5) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing feeding unit front cover [2]; then, remove the 2 screws [3], and detach the fixing feeding unit middle cover [4].




F-9-143

6) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the fixing web solenoid [3].



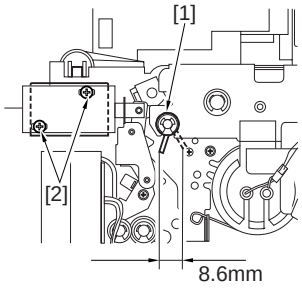

F-9-144

### 9.5.22.2 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) 0009-4881

iR5570 / iR6570

a. If the fixing web is new,

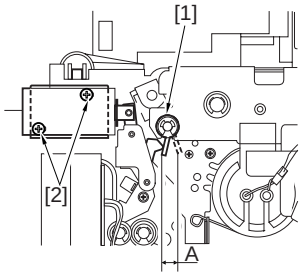
Turn the screw [2] to adjust the position of the solenoid so that the shift distance of the drive lever [1] is 8.6 mm.




F-9-145

b. If the fixing web has been used at all,

Before removing the solenoid, check the position of the drive lever as found when the solenoid goes on. After replacing the solenoid, turn the screw [2] so that the drive lever [1] is located as it was before the replacement.



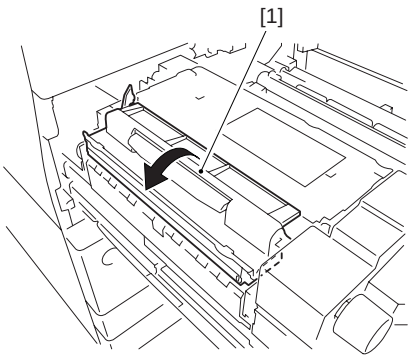

F-9-146

## 9.5.23 Upper Separation Claw

### 9.5.23.1 Removing the Upper Separation Claw 0009-2879

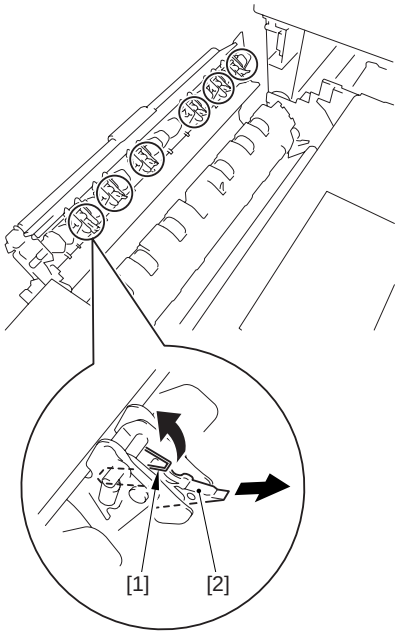
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Slide out the fixing feeding unit.
3) Open the delivery unit cover [1].




F-9-147

4) While lifting the spring [1], detach the upper separation claw [2].

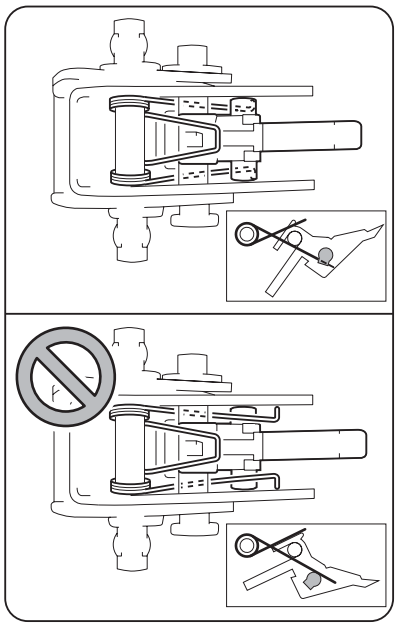



F-9-148

### 9.5.23.2 Points to Note When Mounting the Upper Separation Claw 0009-4924

iR5570 / iR6570

- When mounting the upper separation claw, be sure to pay attention to the spatial relationship between the claw and the spring.



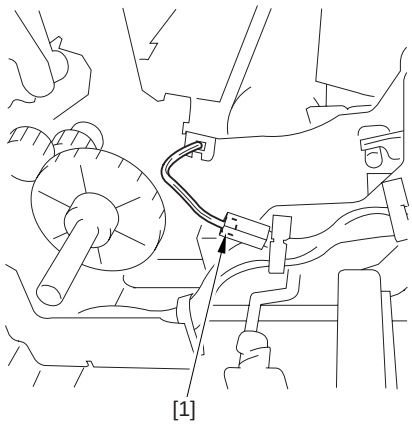
F-9-149

## 9.5.24 Lower Separation Claw

### 9.5.24.1 Removing the Lower Separation Claw Unit 0009-2911

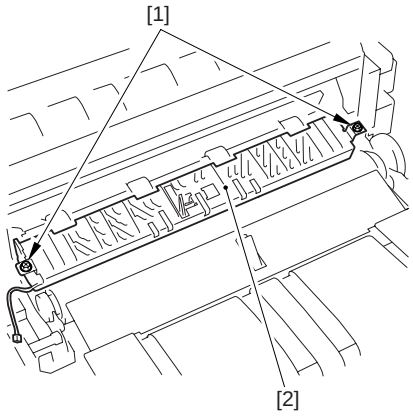
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Free the harness from the clamps, and disconnect the connector [1].

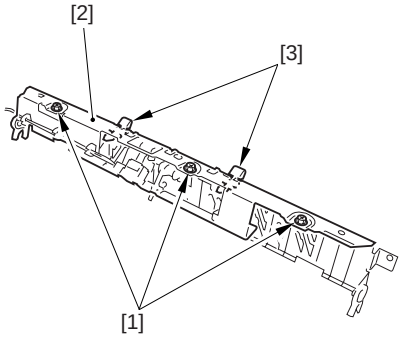



F-9-150

3) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the lower separation claw unit [2].




F-9-151

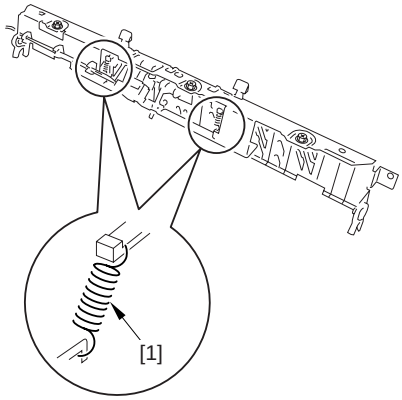



F-9-153

## 9.5.24.2 Removing the lower Separation Claw 0009-2881

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the fixing upper unit.
2) Remove the lower separation claw unit.
3) Remove the spring [1].




F-9-152

4) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the lower separation claw support plate [2]; then, detach the lower separation claw [3].

# Chapter 10 External and Controls

# Contents

10.1 Control Panel ..... 10-1
10.1.1 Overview ..... 10-1
10.1.2 LCD Indication Processing ..... 10-1
10.1.3 Adjusting the LCD Contrast ..... 10-2
10.1.4 Functions of the Control Panel CPU ..... 10-2
10.2 Counters ..... 10-3
10.2.1 Soft Counters ..... 10-3
10.3 Fans ..... 10-5
10.3.1 Arrangement, Functions, and Error Codes ..... 10-5
10.3.2 Controlling the Speed of the Fans ..... 10-7
10.3.3 Sequence of Operation ..... 10-7
10.4 Power Supply System ..... 10-8
10.4.1 Power Supply ..... 10-8
10.4.1.1 Overview ..... 10-8
10.4.1.2 Distribution of Power and the Switches ..... 10-8
10.4.2 Rated Output of the DC Power Supply PCB ..... 10-12
10.4.2.1 Rated Output of the Power Supply PCB ..... 10-12
10.4.2.2 Rated Output of the Accessories Power Supply PCB ..... 10-13
10.4.3 Protection Function ..... 10-13
10.4.3.1 Protective Functions ..... 10-13
10.4.4 Backup Battery ..... 10-14
10.4.4.1 Backup Battery ..... 10-14
10.4.5 Energy-Saving Function ..... 10-14
10.4.5.1 Outline ..... 10-14
10.5 Parts Replacement Procedure ..... 10-17
10.5.1 Left Deck Drive Assembly ..... 10-17
10.5.1.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-17
10.5.1.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 10-17
10.5.1.3 Left Deck Drive Assembly ..... 10-18
10.5.2 Manual Feed Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10-18
10.5.2.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-18
10.5.2.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-19
10.5.2.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10-19
10.5.2.4 Removing the Manual Feeder Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10-21
10.5.3 Vertical Path Drive Assembly ..... 10-22
10.5.3.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-22
10.5.3.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-23
10.5.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10-24
10.5.3.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10-26
10.5.3.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 10-26
10.5.3.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base ..... 10-28
10.5.3.7 Removing the Vertical Path Drive Assembly ..... 10-28
10.5.4 Waste Toner Drive Assembly ..... 10-29
10.5.4.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-29

10.5.4.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-30
10.5.4.3 Removing the Main Controler Box ..... 10-30
10.5.4.4 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 10-32
10.5.4.5 Removing the DC Controller Base ..... 10-34
10.5.4.6 Removing the Waste Toner Drive Assembly ..... 10-35
10.5.5 Main Drive Assembly ..... 10-36
10.5.5.1 Fitting the Drive Belt ..... 10-36
10.5.6 Cassette Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10-36
10.5.6.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-36
10.5.6.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-37
10.5.6.3 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10-38
10.5.6.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10-40
10.5.6.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder ..... 10-40
10.5.6.6 Removing the Motor Drive Base ..... 10-42
10.5.6.7 Cassette Pickup Assembly ..... 10-42
10.5.6.8 Removing the Cassette Pickup Drive Assembly ..... 10-43
10.5.7 Control Panel ..... 10-44
10.5.7.1 Removing the Right Cover (upper) ..... 10-44
10.5.7.2 Removing the Reader Right Cover ..... 10-44
10.5.7.3 Removing Copyboard Glass ..... 10-45
10.5.7.4 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10-46
10.5.7.5 Removing the Reader Left Cover ..... 10-46
10.5.7.6 Removing the Reader Front Cover ..... 10-47
10.5.7.7 Removing the Control Panel ..... 10-48
10.5.8 DC Controller PCB ..... 10-50
10.5.8.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-50
10.5.8.2 Removing the DC Control PCB ..... 10-50
10.5.8.3 When Replacing the DC Controller PCB ..... 10-51
10.5.9 Printer Power Supply PCB ..... 10-52
10.5.9.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10-52
10.5.9.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10-52
10.5.9.3 Removing the Lower Left Cover (lower) ..... 10-53
10.5.9.4 Removing the Printer Power Supply PCB ..... 10-53
10.5.10 Option Power Supply PCB ..... 10-54
10.5.10.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-54
10.5.10.2 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10-55
10.5.10.3 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10-55
10.5.10.4 Removing the Lower Left Cover ..... 10-56
10.5.10.5 Accessories Power Supply PCB ..... 10-56
10.5.11 Fixing Heater Power Supply PCB ..... 10-58
10.5.11.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10-58
10.5.11.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10-58
10.5.11.3 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit ..... 10-59
10.5.11.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply PCB ..... 10-59
10.5.12 Anti-Rush Current PCB ..... 10-60
10.5.12.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-60
10.5.12.2 Removing the Rush Current Prevention PCB ..... 10-61
10.5.13 HVT PCB ..... 10-62
10.5.13.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-62

10.5.13.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB ..... 10-63
10.5.13.3 Removing the High-Voltage Transformer ..... 10-63
10.5.13.4 When Replacing the HVT PCB ..... 10-64
10.5.14 Motor Driver PCB ..... 10-64
10.5.14.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-64
10.5.14.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-65
10.5.14.3 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10-66
10.5.14.4 Removing the Main Controller Box ..... 10-66
10.5.14.5 Removing the Motor Drive PCB ..... 10-68
10.5.15 Primary Charging Assembly Fan ..... 10-69
10.5.15.1 Removing the Primary Charging Cooling Fan ..... 10-69
10.5.16 De-Curling Fan ..... 10-71
10.5.16.1 Removing the Curl-Removing Fan ..... 10-71
10.5.17 Feeding Fan ..... 10-73
10.5.17.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-73
10.5.17.2 Removing the DC Controller PCB Base ..... 10-73
10.5.17.3 Removing the Feed Fan ..... 10-74
10.5.18 Exhaust Fan ..... 10-75
10.5.18.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) ..... 10-75
10.5.18.2 Removing the Exhaust Fan ..... 10-75
10.5.19 DC Power Supply Fan ..... 10-76
10.5.19.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10-76
10.5.19.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10-77
10.5.19.3 Removing the Lower Left Cover ..... 10-77
10.5.19.4 Removing the Printer Power Supply PCB ..... 10-78
10.5.19.5 DC Power Supply Fan ..... 10-79
10.5.20 Fixing Heater Power Supply Cooling Fan ..... 10-80
10.5.20.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10-80
10.5.20.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10-80
10.5.20.3 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit ..... 10-81
10.5.20.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Cooling Fan ..... 10-82
10.5.21 Circulation Duct Fan ..... 10-83
10.5.21.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) ..... 10-83
10.5.21.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) ..... 10-83
10.5.21.3 Removing the Circulation Duct Fan ..... 10-84
10.5.22 Motor of Main Drive Assembly ..... 10-85
10.5.22.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) ..... 10-85
10.5.22.2 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) ..... 10-86
10.5.22.3 Removing the Main Motor ..... 10-86
10.5.23 Fixing Driver Motor ..... 10-88
10.5.23.1 Removing the Fixing Motor ..... 10-88

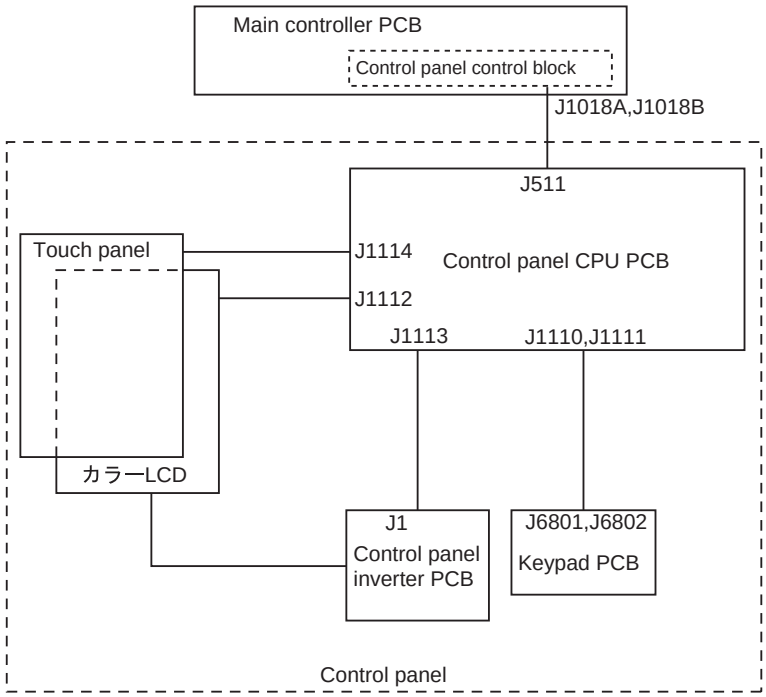
# 10.1 Control Panel

## 10.1.1 Overview

0009-2470

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's control panel consists of the following PCBs, LCD, and touch panel, and possesses the following principal functions:
- LCD indication
- contrast adjustment
- touch switch input
- hard key input




F-10-1

## 10.1.2 LCD Indication Processing

0009-2471

iR5570 / iR6570

The CPU found on the main controller PCB serves to feed data (display data) to the control panel CPU on the control panel according to program instructions.
The data goes through the control panel CPU PCB to reach the color LCD.

## 10.1.3 Adjusting the LCD Contrast

0009-2472

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine is equipped with a density control volume (VR6801) on its keypad PCB so that the user can adjust the contrast of the LCD to suit individual needs.

## 10.1.4 Functions of the Control Panel CPU

0009-2473

iR5570 / iR6570

- Monitoring Key Inputs
  It communicates the inputs from the keypads and function keys to the CPU on the main control PCB.
- Monitoring the Touch Panel Inputs
  It communicates the inputs from the touch panel to the CPU on the main controller PCB.
- Controlling the Buzzer Sound
- Turning On Control Panel LEDs

---

**MEMO:**
The color LCD is operated by the main controller, and the control panel CPU PCB serves to relay the drive signal.

---

# 10.2 Counters

## 10.2.1 Soft Counters

0009-2493

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine possesses soft counters used to keep track of the number of prints it has made. The counter readings are indicated in response to a press on the Check key on the control panel.
The counters are controlled by the main controller PCB, and the readings are incremented in response to detection of paper by the following sensors at time of copier/printer operation:

T-10-1

| Copier/printer operation | Counter name |
|---|---|
| Simplex mode | inside delivery paper sensor (PS35) |
| Duplex mode | duplex pre-registration sensor (PS30) |
| Finisher mode | delivery sensor |

The counters may be grouped into 8 types, a total of 16 individual types when further divided according to paper size (large and small); specifically,

T-10-2

| Copier/printer mode | Large size | Small size*1 |
|---|---|---|
| Local copy | A | B |
| PDL print | C | D |
| Box print | E | F |
| Remote copy print | G | H |
| Fax reception print | I | J |
| Report print | K | L |
| Duplex print | M | N |
| Scan | O | P |

*1: at time of shipmen, B4 or smaller.
If the user wants B4 to be counted as a large size, the setting may be changed in service mode.

The following shows the default counter types valid at time of shipment:

T-10-3

100V

| Counter | Description*1 | Default | Change |
|---|---|---|---|
| counter 1 | total (A through L) | ON | not possible |
| counter 2 | - | OFF | possible |
| counter 3 | - | OFF | possible |
| counte 4 | - | OFF | possible |
| counter 5 | - | OFF | possible |
| counter 6 | - | OFF | possible |

T-10-4

120 V, 230 V (outside Europe)

| Counter | Description*1 | Default | Change |
|---|---|---|---|
| counter 1 | total (A through L) | ON | not possible |
| counter 2 | total, large (ACEGIK) | ON | possible |
| counter 3 | copy (total 1; ABGH) | ON | possible |
| counter 4 | copy (large; AG) | ON | possible |
| counter 5 | - | OFF | possible |
| counter 6 | - | OFF | possible |

T-10-5

230V (inside Europe)

| Counter | Description*1 | Default | Change |
|---|---|---|---|
| counter 1 | total (A through L) | ON | not possible |
| counter 2 | total, large (ACEGIK) | ON | possible |
| counter 3 | total, small (BDFHJL) | ON | possible |
| counter 4 | scan (total 1; OP) | ON | possible |
| counter 5 | - | OFF | possible |
| counter 6 | - | OFF | possible |

*1: the notation in parentheses indicates the support mode of the basic counter.

*2: the counter type may be changed or counter display may be enabled or disabled in service mode (not applicable to counter 1).

# 10.3 Fans

## 10.3.1 Arrangement, Functions, and Error Codes

0009-2518

iR5570 / iR6570

T-10-6

The following shows the names of the fans mounted to the machine and the functions and error codes associated with them:

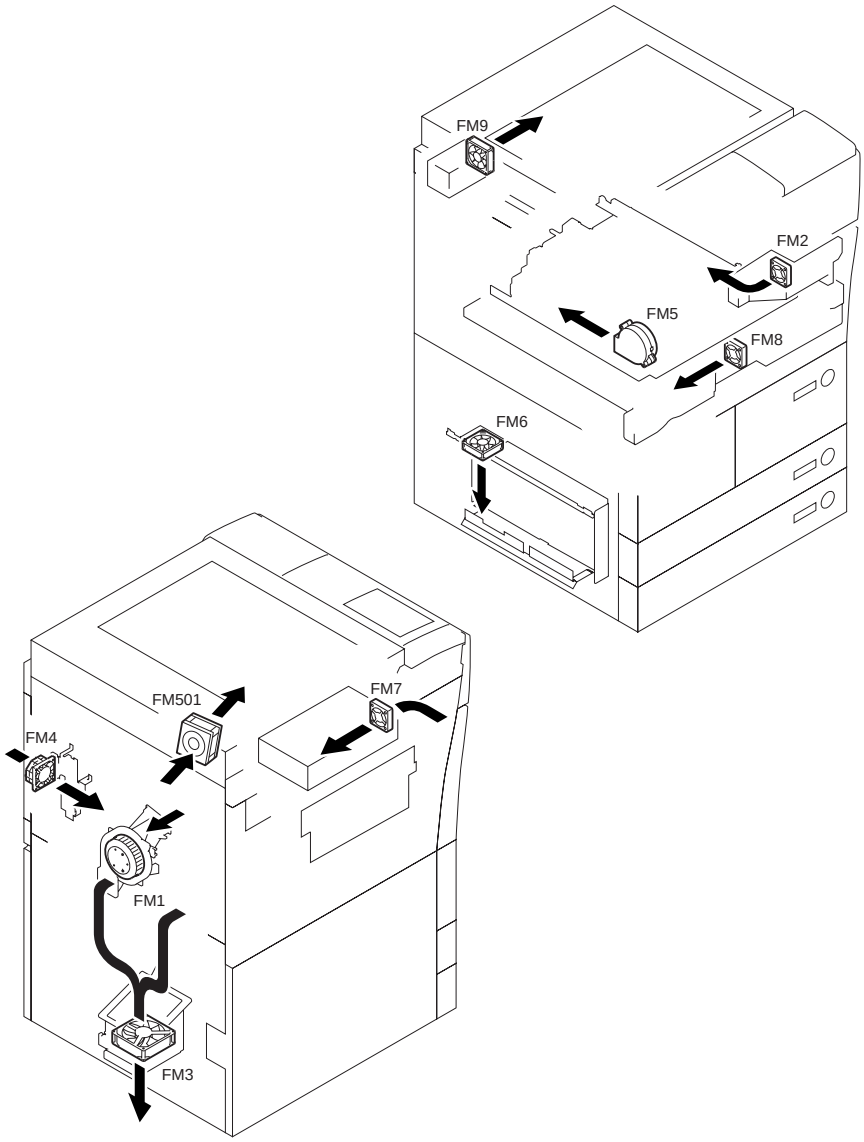
T-10-7

| Notation | Name | Function | 2-speed control (voltage) | Error code |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FM1 | feed fan | keeps print paper to feed belt | yes (24/12 V) | E805-0002 |
| FM2 | primary charging cooling fan | cools the primary charging assembly and the cleaner | yes (24/12 V) | E824-0001 |
| FM3 | heat discharge fan | discharges exhaust of fans outside the machine | yes (24/12 V) | E805-0001 |
| FM4 | controller cooling fan | cools the laser unit, developing block drive block, and controller | yes (24/12 V) | E121-0001 |
| FM5 | curl-removing fan | removes curl from print paper after fixing | yes (24/12 V) | - |
| FM6 | DC power supply fan | cools power supply PCB | yes (24/12 V) | E804-0000 |
| FM7 | fixing heater power supply cooling fan | cools fixing power supply | yes (24/12 V) | E804-0001 |
| FM8 | duplex feed fan | cools the duplex feed motor | non (24 V) | - |

| Notation | Name | Function | 2-speed control (voltage) | Error code |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FM9 | circulation duct fan | cools the inside of the machine | yes (24/12 V) | - |
| FM501 | reader unit cooling fan | cools the reader unit | no (24 V) | - |

T-10-8

The following shows the arrangement of the fans and the direction of air current:



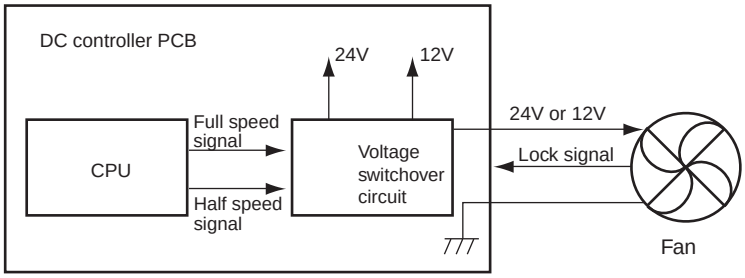

F-10-2

## 10.3.2 Controlling the Speed of the Fans

0007-7406

iR5570 / iR6570

Some of the fans mounted in the machine are controlled to 2 different speeds, switched over by the voltage switchover circuit of individual fans.

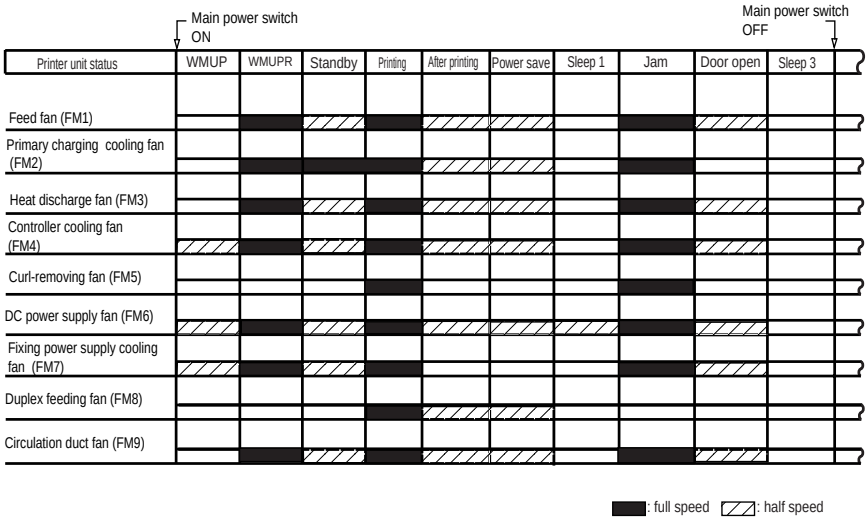



F-10-3

## 10.3.3 Sequence of Operation

0009-2577

iR5570 / iR6570




F-10-4

# 10.4 Power Supply System

## 10.4.1 Power Supply

### 10.4.1.1 Overview

0009-4488

iR5570 / iR6570

The supply of DC power of the machine is controlled by the DC power supply PCB. The following shows the various PCBs and components associated with the supply of DC power:

T-10-9

| Name | Description |
|---|---|
| DC power supply PCB | -generates DC power from AC power<br>-protects against overcurrent |
| Rush current prevention PCB | -limits rush current for the fixing feed unit, duplex unit, and high-voltage PCB |
| Main power switch (SW1) | -serves as the power switch for loads other than the drum heater (H3), cassette heater (H4), and deck heater (H5) |
| Environment switch (SW3) | -turns on/off the drum heater (H3), cassette heater (H4), and deck heater (H5) |
| Cassette heater switch (SW4) | - turns on/off the cassette heater (H4) and the deck heater |

### 10.4.1.2 Distribution of Power and the Switches

0009-4492

iR5570 / iR6570

The various loads of the machine are supplied with power by means of the following switches:
1. 100V Model

T-10-10

| | **Main power swish OFF** | | **Sleep** | | **Warm-up (other than initial)** | | **Standby/power save** | | **Copying/ printing** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Env. switch** | **OFF** | | | | | | | | | |
| **Main switch** | **OFF** | | **ON** | | | | | | | |
| **Cassette switch** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** |
| Latch relay | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| Drum heater | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON/ OFF | ON/ OFF | ON/ OFF | ON/ OFF |
| Cassette heater | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| Reader unit heater | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |

T-10-11

| | **Main power switch OFF** | | **Sleep** | | **Warm-up (other than initial)** | | **Standby/ power save** | | **Copying/ printing** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Env. switch** | **ON** | | | | | | | | | |
| **Main switch** | **OFF** | | **ON** | | | | | | | |
| **Cassette switch** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** |
| Latch relayRL | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| Drum heater | ON | ON | ON/ OFF | ON/ OFF | OFF | OFF | ON/ OFF | ON/ OFF | ON/ OFF | ON/ OFF |
| Cassette heater | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF |

| | Main power switch OFF | | Sleep | | Warm-up (other than initial) | | Standby/ power save | | Copying/ printing | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Env. switch** | **ON** | | | | | | | | | |
| **Main switch** | **OFF** | | **ON** | | | | | | | |
| **Cassette switch** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** |
| Reader unit heater | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |

2. 120/2300-V Model

T-10-12

| | Main power switch OFF | | Sleep | | Warm-up (other than initial) | | Standby/power save | | Copying/ printing | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Env. switch** | **OFF** | | | | | | | | | |
| **Main power switch** | **OFF** | | **ON** | | | | | | | |
| **Cassette switch** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** |
| Control relay | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| Drum heater | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| Cassette heater | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |
| Reader unit heater | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |

T-10-13

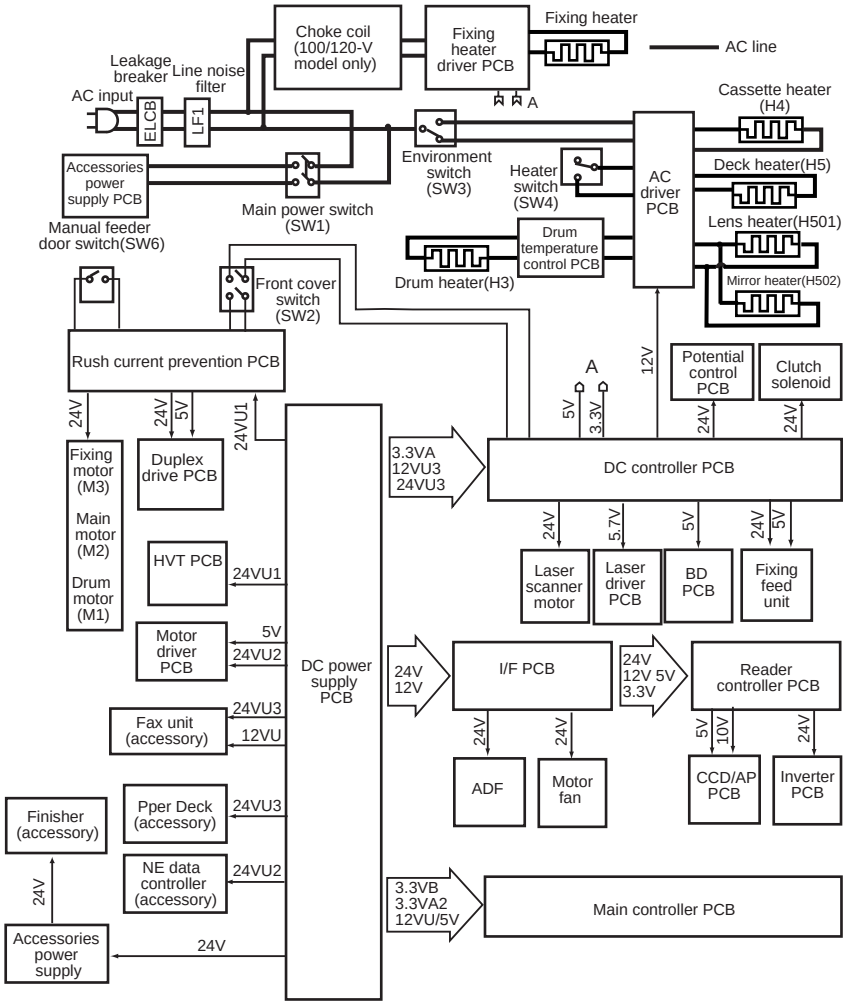
| | Main power supply switch OFF | | Sleep | | Warm-up (other than initial) | | Standby/ power save | | Copying/ printing | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Env. switch** | **ON** | | | | | | | | | |
| **Main switch** | **OFF** | | **ON** | | | | | | | |
| **Cassette switch** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** | **OFF** | **ON** |
| Control relay | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| Drum heater | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| Cassette heater | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF |
| Reader unit heater | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF |

The following shows the default settings of the machine's environment switch (SW3) and cassette heater switch (SW4):

T-10-14

| **Default setting** | **100-V model** | **120-V model** | **230-V model** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Environment switch | ON | OFF | OFF |
| Cassette heater switch | OFF | not present | OFF |

The following shows the distribution of power inside the machine:




F-10-5

## 10.4.2 Rated Output of the DC Power Supply PCB

### 10.4.2.1 Rated Output of the Power Supply PCB 0009-4541

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the ratings and the power supply tolerances of the DC power supply PCB:

T-10-15

| Output | 5VA | 3VA1<br>3VA2<br>3VA3 | 3VB | 24VU1<br>24VU2<br>24VU3<br>24VU4 | 12VU |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Uninterruptive/ interruptive | interruptive | interruptive | uninterruptive | interruptive | interruptive |
| Rated output | +5.10V | +3.40V | +3.50V | +24.0V | +12.0V |
| Power supply tolerance | +/-3% | 3.25-3.46V | +/-2% (1.0-2.0A) | +/-5% | +/-5% |

### 10.4.2.2 Rated Output of the Accessories Power Supply PCB 0009-4542

iR5570 / iR6570

The following shows the ratings and the power supply tolerances of the accessories power supply PCB:

T-10-16

| Output | 24VA |
|---|---|
| Uninterruptive/ interruptive | interruptive |
| Rated output | 24V |
| Power supply tolerance | +7-5% |

## 10.4.3 Protection Function

### 10.4.3.1 Protective Functions 0009-4543

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's DC power supply PCB and the power supply PCB for its accessories are equipped with overcurrent and overvoltage protective functions that will cut off power to prevent damage to circuitry in the event of an overcurrent or overvoltage occurring as a result of a short circuit or other fault.
A fault in 3VB (uninterruptive power supply) will cut off all power of the machine; on the other hand, a fault in any other power supply will cut off all power to loads other than 3VB (uninterruptive power supply).

If a fault has occurred in 3VB (uninterruptive power supply), turn off the main power switch of the printer unit, and remove the cause that has activated the protective circuit; then, replace the DC power supply PCB. (The fuse on the

DC power supply PCB is likely to have blown.)
Other than that, turn off the main power switch of the printer unit, and remove the cause that has activated the protective circuit; then, leave the machine alone for about 3 min or more, and turn the power back on to reset the protective circuit.

## 10.4.4 Backup Battery

### 10.4.4.1 Backup Battery 0009-4544

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine's main controller PCB is equipped with a lithium battery that serves as a source of backup power to retain various data in the event of a power outage or disconnection of the power plug.

T-10-17

| | |
|---|---|
| Main control PCB | manganese dioxide lithium battery<br>(3 V, 1000 mAh) |
| Battery life | main controller PCB: about 8.8 yr<br>(with power plug disconnected) |
| Battery replacement | not possible in the field on its own |

⚠

You must always be sure that the battery is replaced correctly. Be sure to replace it with a battery of a type indicated by the manufacturer of the unit (bearing the same model name or equivalent).
Be sure also to dispose of the removed battery as instructed by the manufacturer of the battery.

## 10.4.5 Energy-Saving Function

### 10.4.5.1 Outline 0009-4545

iR5570 / iR6570

1. Standby State
When the machine is in a standby state, all its loads are supplied with power and the machine is ready to start operation at any time.

2. Sleep State
2-1. Sleep 1

When the machine is in sleep 1, its laser scanner will not rotate even when a key on the control panel is pressed.

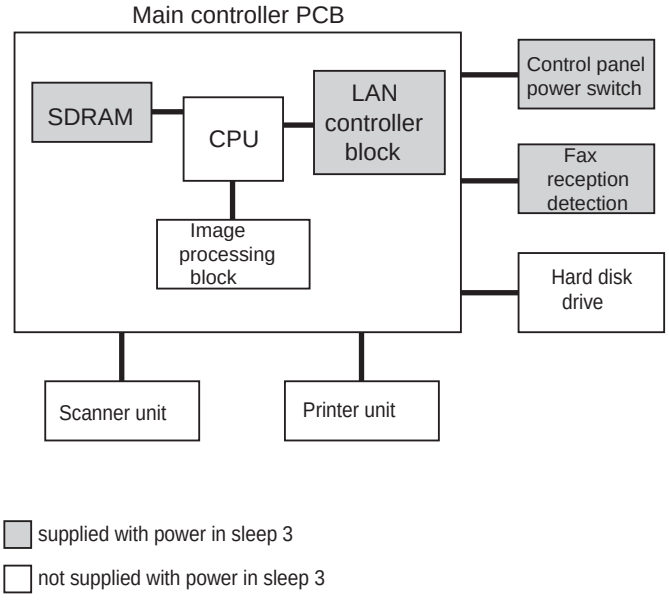
2-2. Sleep 3

When the machine is in sleep 3, only 3VB on the DC power supply PCB is supplied with power.

The machine moves from sleep 3 to standby in response to the following:

- print job
- press on the control panel power switch
- fax reception
- fax delayed transmission

The following shows the loads that remain supplied with power when the machine is in sleep 3.




F-10-6

3. AC Off State

The machine is in an AC off state when its main power switch remains off, with all its power supplies and heater control mechanisms also remaining off.

4. Power Supply Arrangement

The following shows how the various loads of the machine are supplied with power while the machine is in individual states:

T-10-18

| Operation set | | AC off | Sleep 3 | Front door open | | Sleep 1 | Standby, copying, power save |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Input | Main power switch | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| | Front door switch | - | - | OFF | OFF | ON | ON |
| | RMT1* | - | 0 | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| | RMT2* | - | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Output | 3VB | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| | 3VB | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| | 5V | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| | 12VU | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | ON | ON |
| | 24VU1 | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON |
| | 24VU2/3/4 | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | ON |

*Output from the main controller PCB.

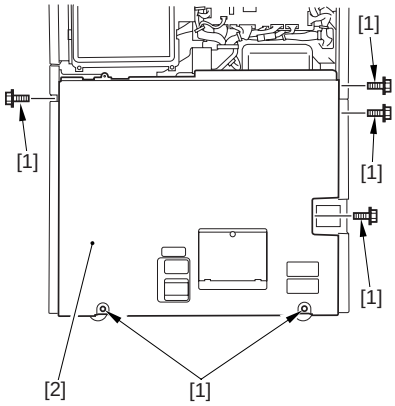
# 10.5 Parts Replacement Procedure

## 10.5.1 Left Deck Drive Assembly

### 10.5.1.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3891

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

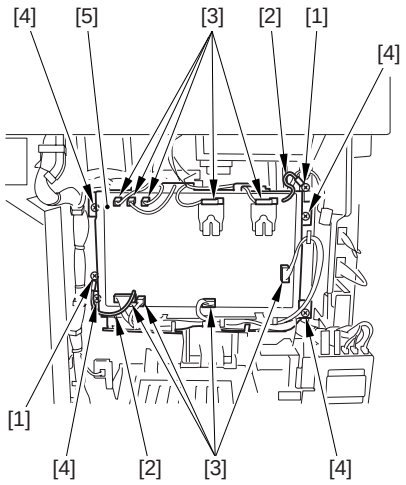



F-10-7

### 10.5.1.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB 0009-3835

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the 2 grounding wires [2].
2) Disconnect the 9 connectors [3].
3) Remove the 4 screws [4], and detach the high-voltage power supply PCB [5].

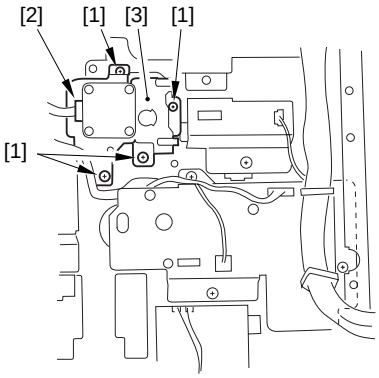



F-10-8

### 10.5.1.3 Left Deck Drive Assembly 0009-3838

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the left deck drive assembly [3].



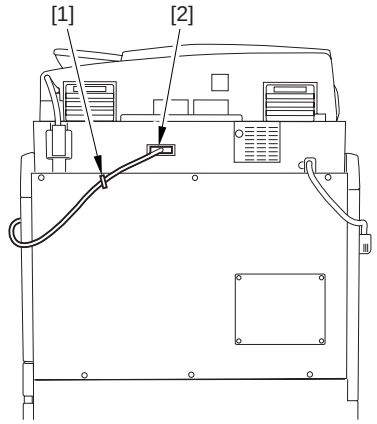

F-10-9

## 10.5.2 Manual Feed Pickup Drive Assembly

### 10.5.2.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3952

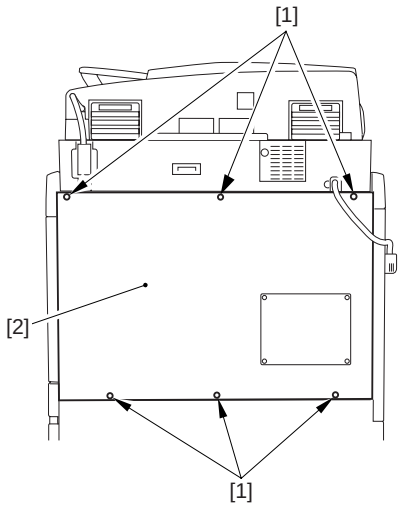
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-10

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

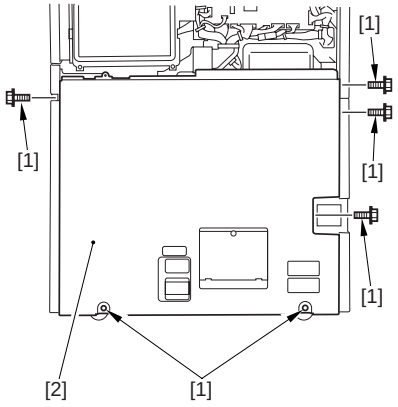



F-10-11

### 10.5.2.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3953

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

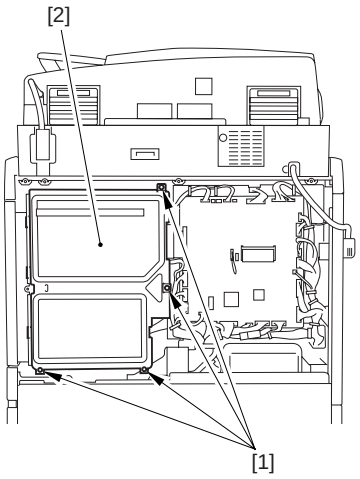



F-10-12

### 10.5.2.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3954

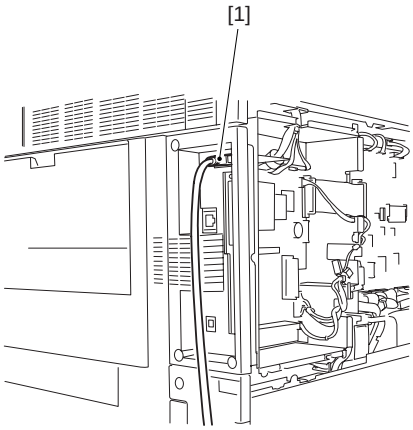
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



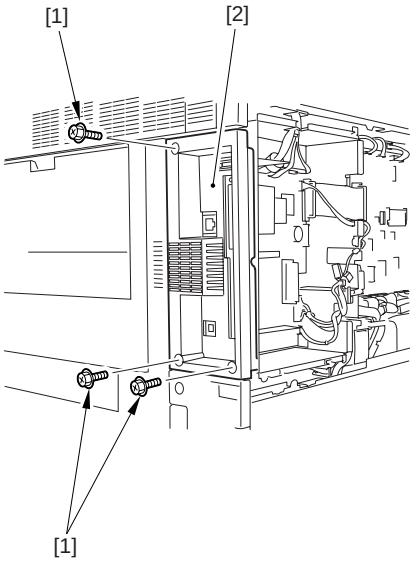

F-10-13

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



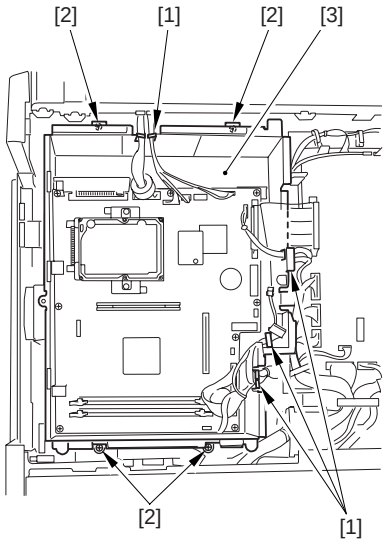

F-10-14

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-10-15

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

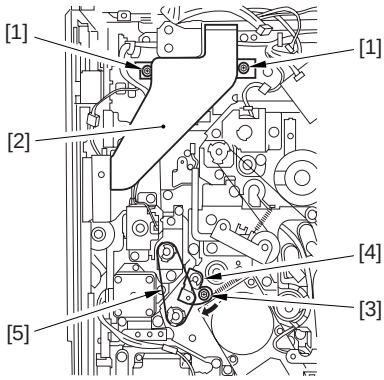



F-10-16

### 10.5.2.4 Removing the Manual Feeder Pickup Drive Assembly 0009-3955

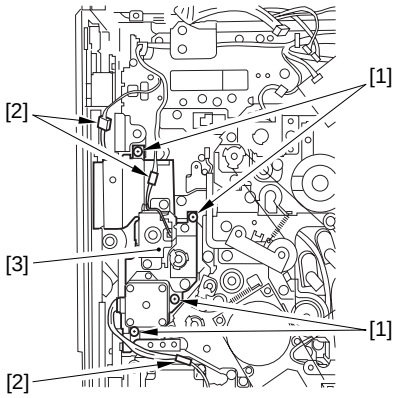
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the scanner fan duct [2].
2) Loosen the screw [3] to release the belt tensioner [4]; then, detach the belt [5].




F-10-17

3) Remove the 4 screws [1], and disconnect the 3 connectors [2]; then, detach the manual feed pickup drive assembly [3].



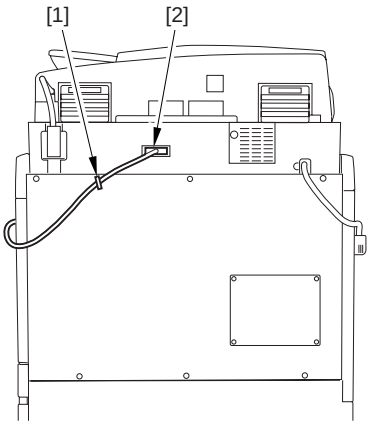

F-10-18

## 10.5.3 Vertical Path Drive Assembly

### 10.5.3.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3928

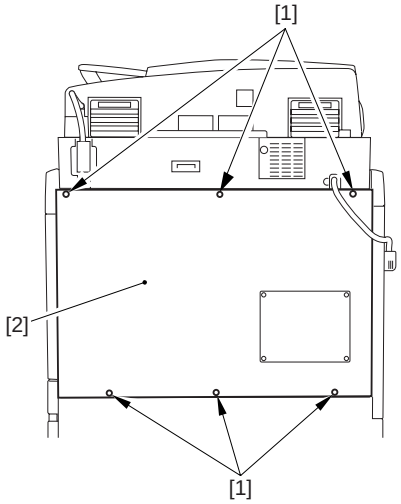
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-19

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

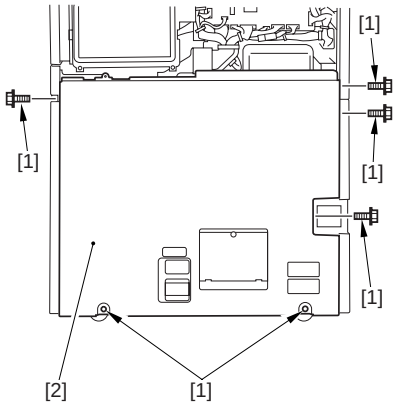



F-10-20

### 10.5.3.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3929

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

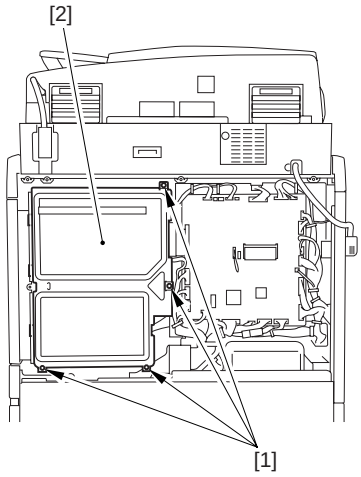



F-10-21

### 10.5.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3930

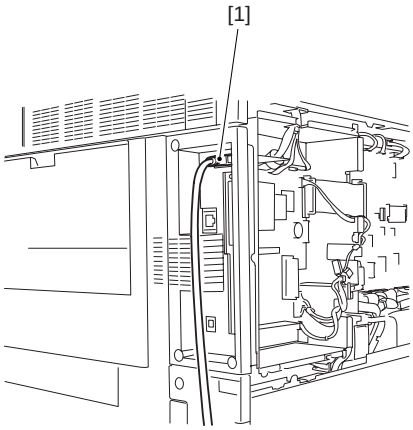
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



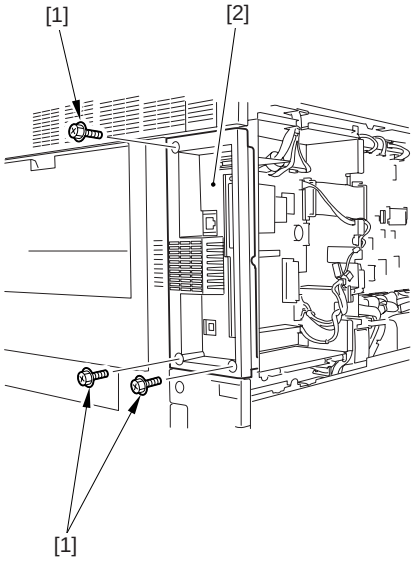

F-10-22

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



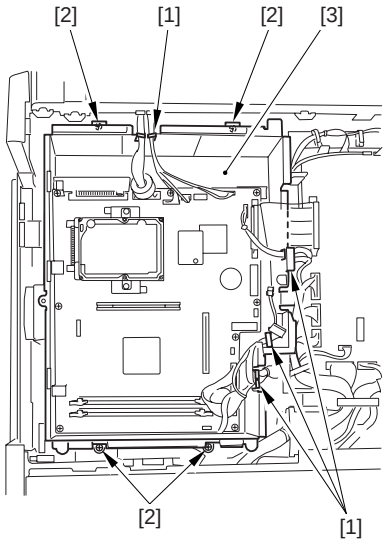

F-10-23

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-10-24

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

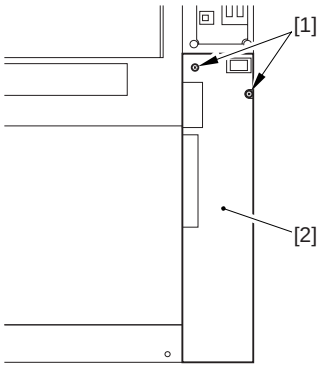



F-10-25

### 10.5.3.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3931

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

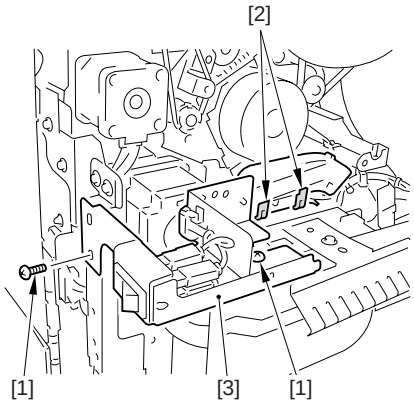



F-10-26

### 10.5.3.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3932

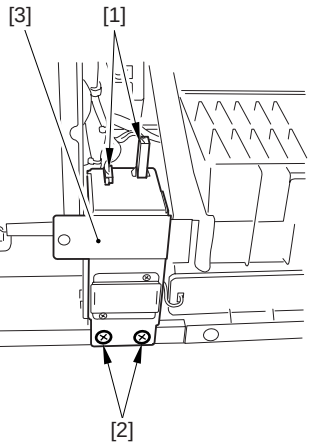
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-10-27

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].




F-10-28

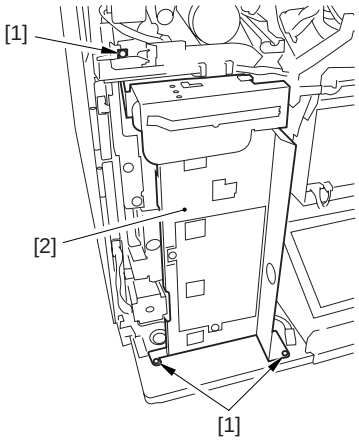
4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

---

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

---

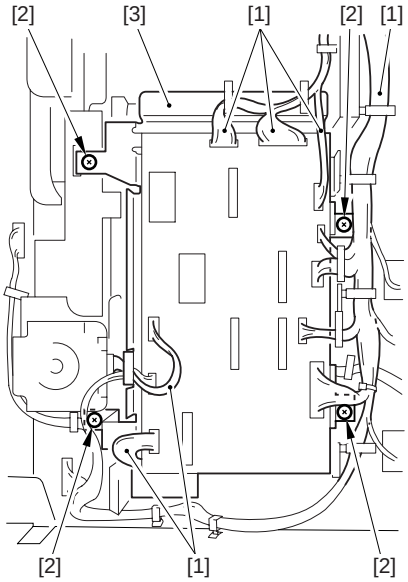



F-10-29

### 10.5.3.6 Removing the Motor Driver PCB Base 0009-3933

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 10 connectors, and free the harness [1] from the 9 wire saddles.
2) Remove the 4 screws [2], and detach the motor driver PCB together with its base [3].

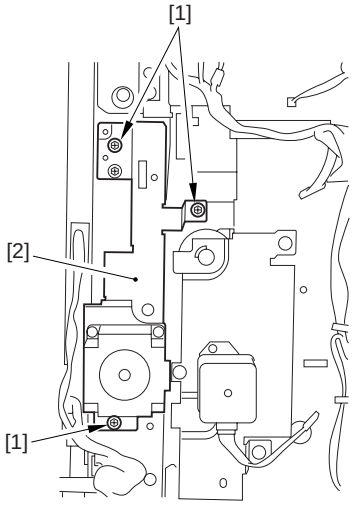



F-10-30

### 10.5.3.7 Removing the Vertical Path Drive Assembly 0009-3934

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the vertical path drive assembly [2].



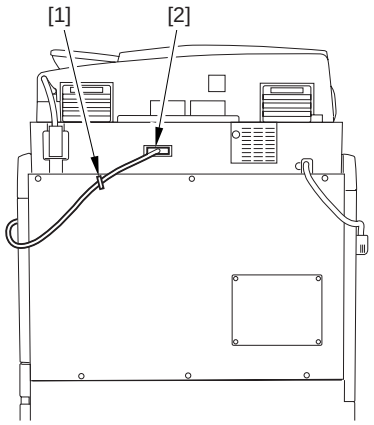

F-10-31

## 10.5.4 Waste Toner Drive Assembly

### 10.5.4.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3944

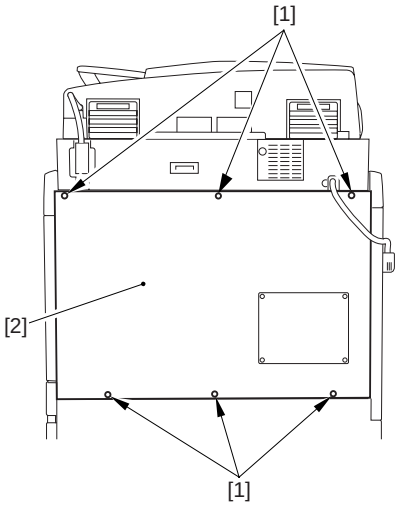
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-32

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

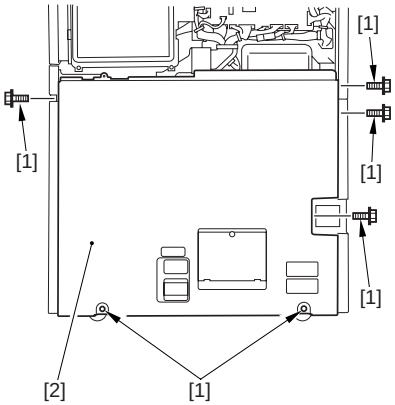



F-10-33

### 10.5.4.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3945

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

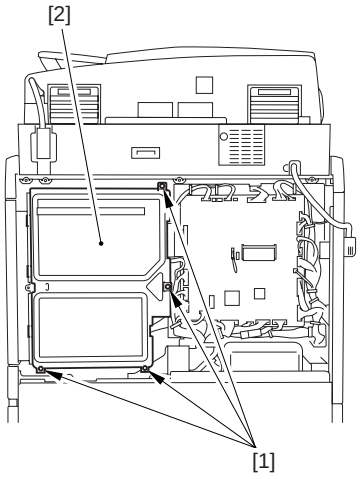



F-10-34

### 10.5.4.3 Removing the Main Controler Box 0009-3946

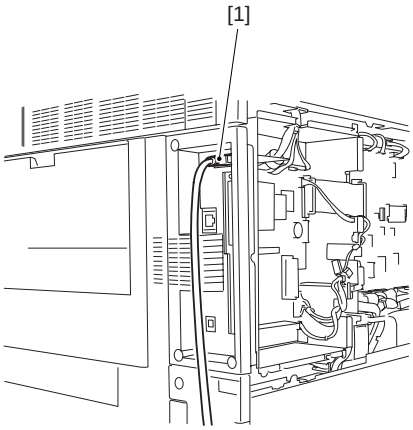
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



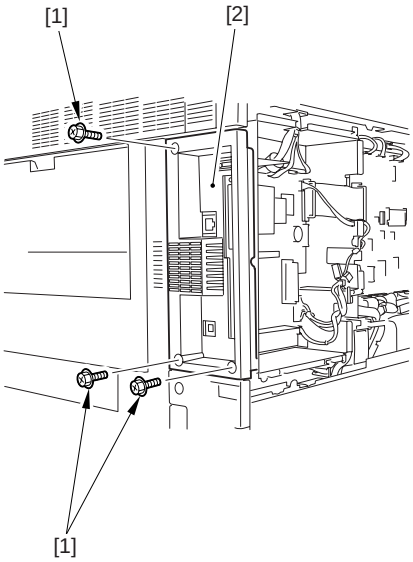

F-10-35

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



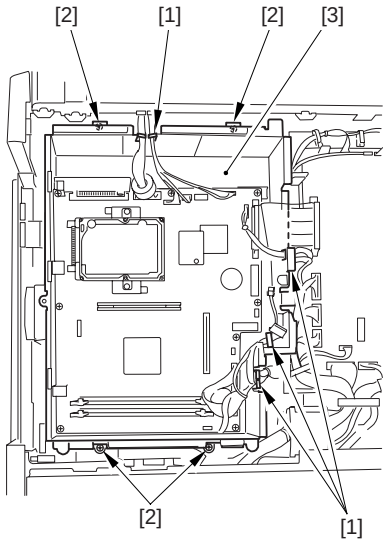

F-10-36

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-10-37

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

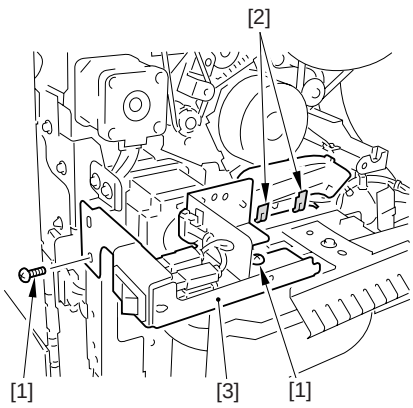



F-10-38

### 10.5.4.4 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3947

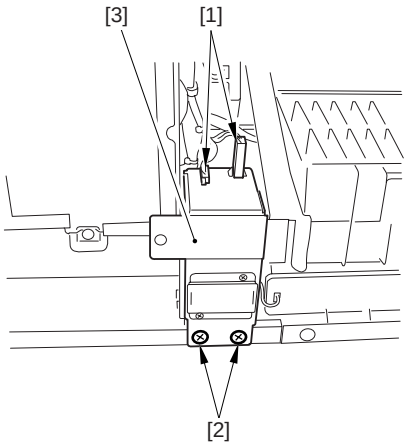
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-10-39

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

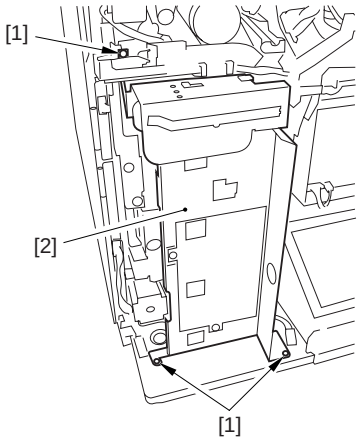



F-10-40

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

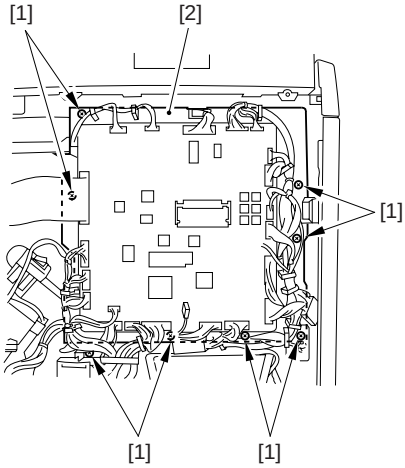



F-10-41

### 10.5.4.5 Removing the DC Controller Base 0009-3948

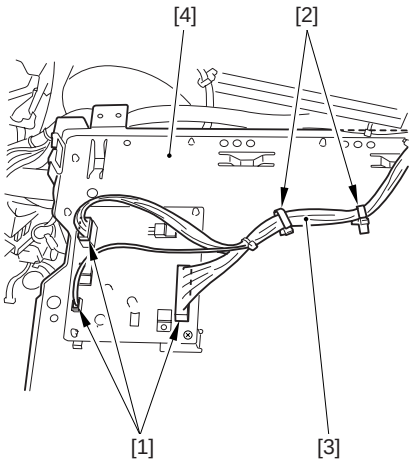
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 27 connectors, and free the harness from the wire saddle.
2) Remove the 8 screws [1], and detach the DC controller base [2]; then, turn it over.




F-10-42

3) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and free the harness [3] from the 2 cable clamps [2]; then, detach the DC controller base [4].

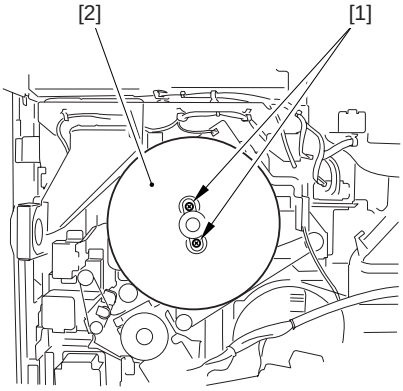



F-10-43

## 10.5.4.6 Removing the Waste Toner Drive Assembly 0009-3949

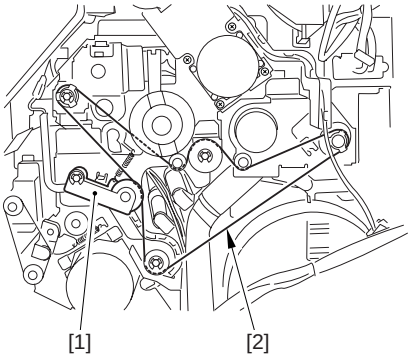
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the fly wheel [2].



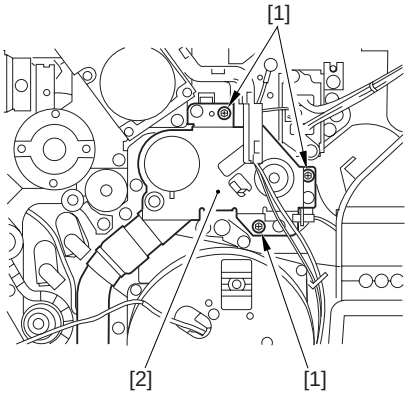

F-10-44

2) Loosen the belt tensioner [1], and detach the main motor belt [2].




F-10-45

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the waste toner drive assembly [2].




F-10-46

## 10.5.5 Main Drive Assembly

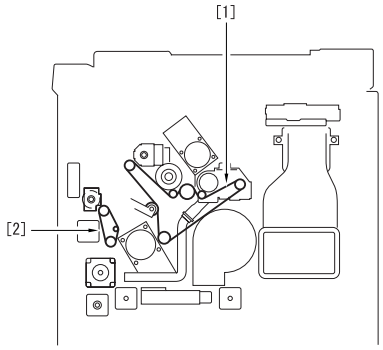
### 10.5.5.1 Fitting the Drive Belt 0009-3935

iR5570 / iR6570

Be sure that the drive belt is fitted to the pulley and the rollers as shown in the following figure:

[1] Main drive belt

[2] Pickup drive belt



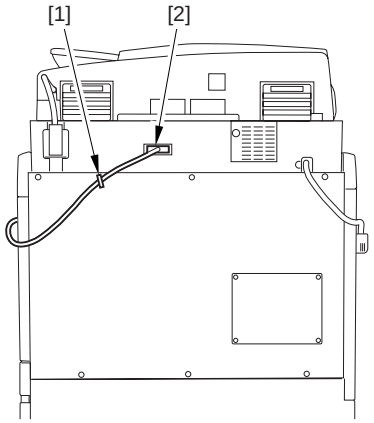

F-10-47

## 10.5.6 Cassette Pickup Drive Assembly

### 10.5.6.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3936

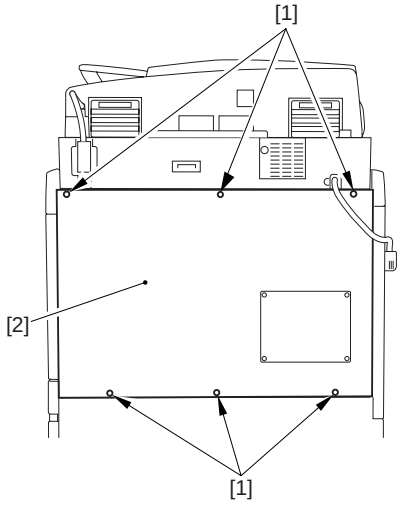
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-48

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

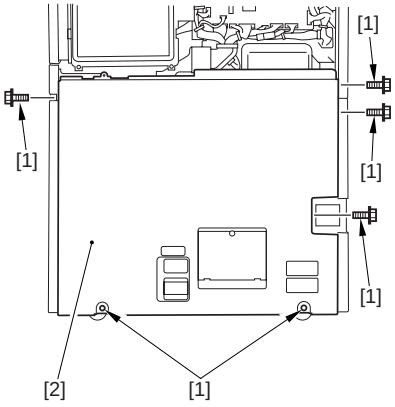



F-10-49

### 10.5.6.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3937

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

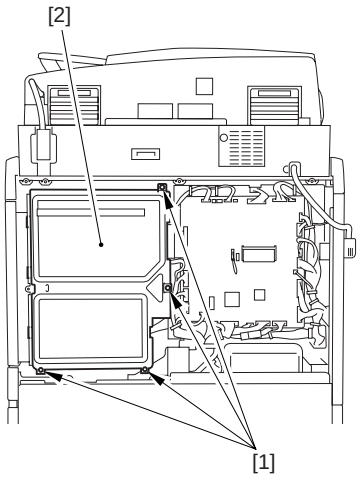



F-10-50

### 10.5.6.3 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3938

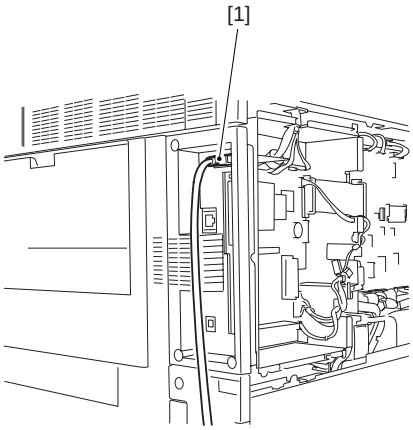
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



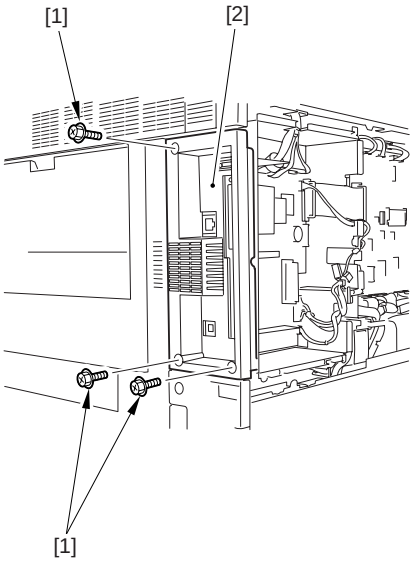

F-10-51

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



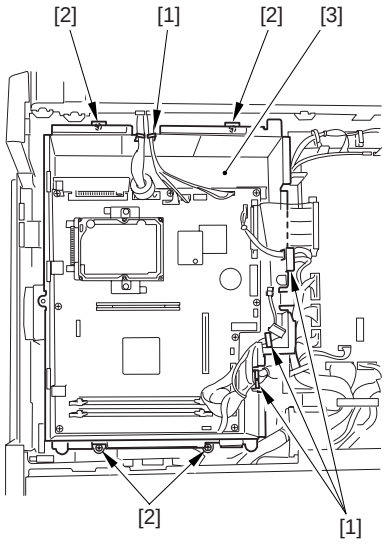

F-10-52

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-10-53

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

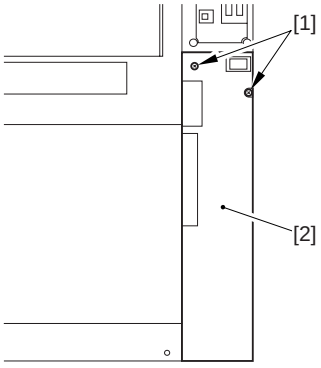



F-10-54

### 10.5.6.4 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3939

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

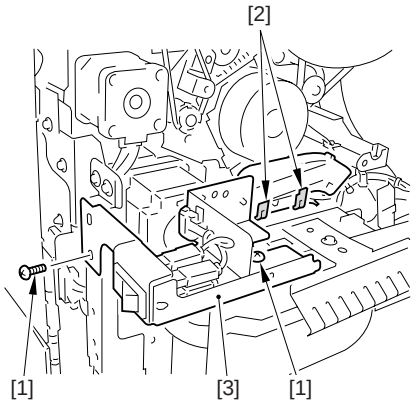



F-10-55

### 10.5.6.5 Removing the Waste Toner Bottle Holder 0009-3940

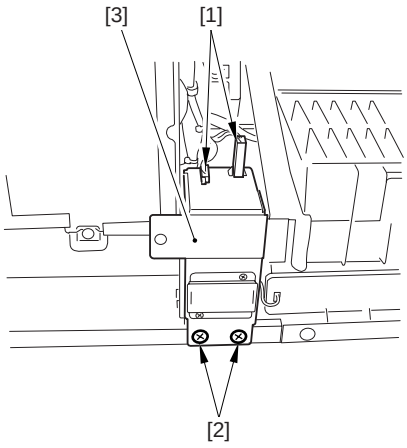
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 2 clamps [2]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.




F-10-56

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 2 screws [2]; then, detach the connector base [3].

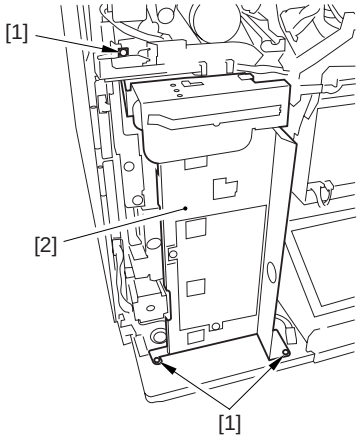



F-10-57

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the waste toner bottle holder [2].

⚠

Take care not to spill the waste toner.

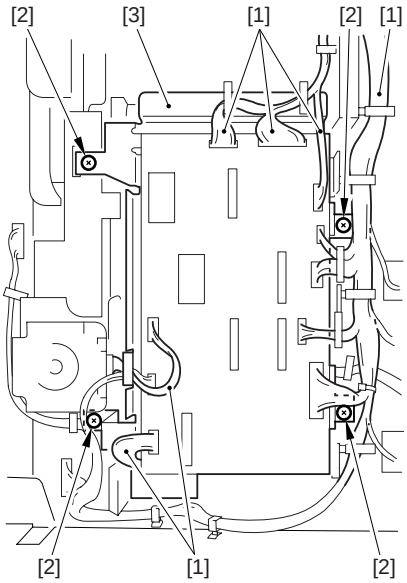



F-10-58

### 10.5.6.6 Removing the Motor Drive Base 0009-3941

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 10 connectors, and free the harness [1] from the 9 wire saddles.
2) Remove the 4 screws [2], and detach the motor driver PCB together with its base [3].




F-10-59

### 10.5.6.7 Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5221

iR5570 / iR6570

The removal procedure of a right door and a left door is the same. An illustration makes a right door an example and explains it.

1) Slide out the right deck / cassette3 / cassette4.
2) Open the right upper cover and the right lower cover.

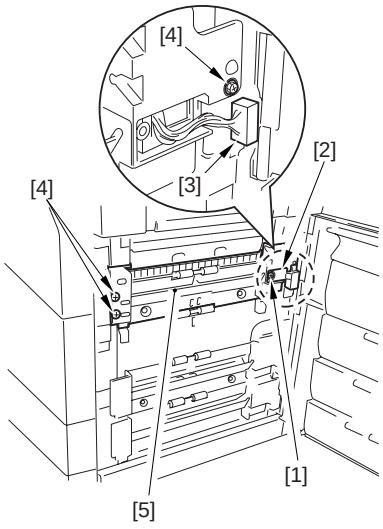
---

⚠

An attempt to remove the pickup assembly without removing the deck will cause the lifter to get trapped, not holding the pickup assembly from sliding out.

---

3) Remove the mounting screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2]; then, disconnect the connector [3].
4) Remove the three mounting screws [4], and detach the pickup assembly [5].

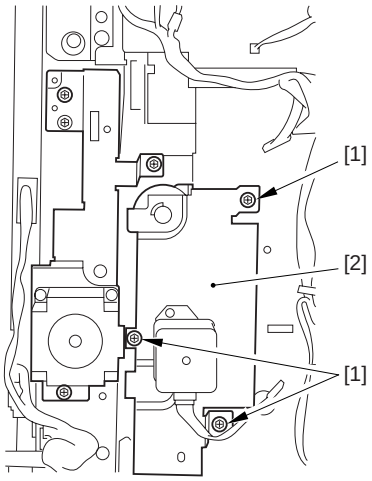



F-10-60

### 10.5.6.8 Removing the Cassette Pickup Drive Assembly 0009-3943

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the cassette pickup drive assembly [2].



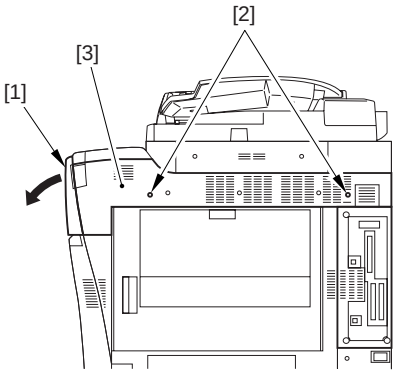

F-10-61

## 10.5.7 Control Panel

### 10.5.7.1 Removing the Right Cover (upper) 0009-7331

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the toner supply cover [1].
2) Remove the 2 screws [2], and detach the right cover (upper) [3].

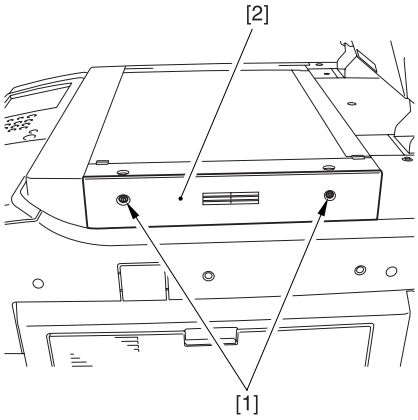



F-10-62

### 10.5.7.2 Removing the Reader Right Cover 0009-7332

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the reader right cover [2].

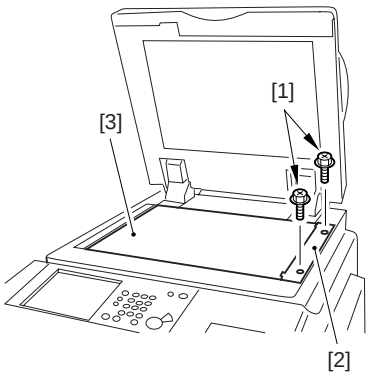



F-10-63

### 10.5.7.3 Removing Copyboard Glass 0009-7333

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the ADF.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right glass retainer [2]; then, detach the copyboard glass [3].



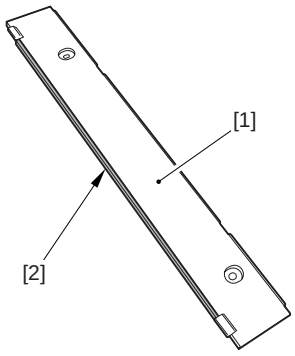

F-10-64

⚠

When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the white plate attached to its back. (Soiling can cause lines in the image). If soiled, clean it using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

⚠

Take care not to deform the sponge attached to the right glass retainer [1].

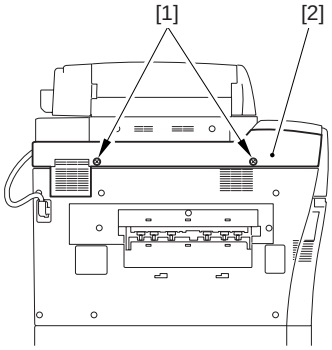



F-10-65

### 10.5.7.4 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-7334

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

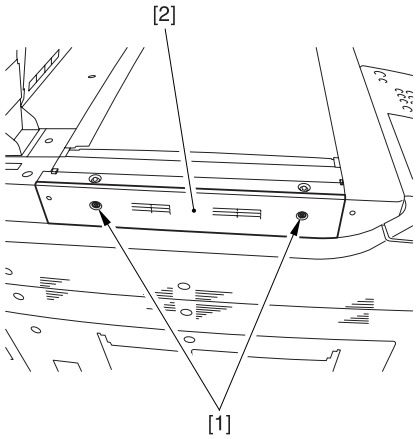



F-10-66

### 10.5.7.5 Removing the Reader Left Cover 0009-7335

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the reader left cover [2].

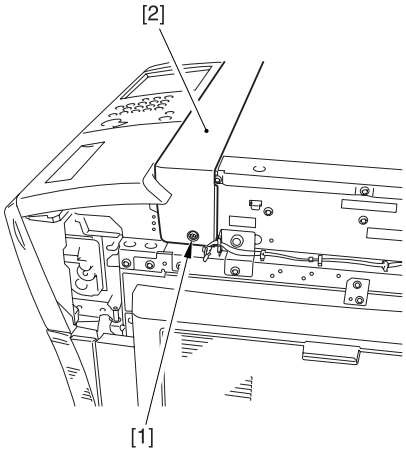



F-10-67

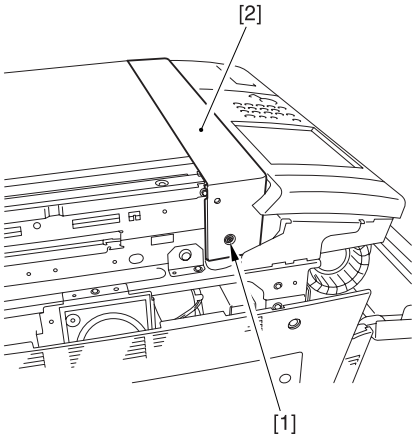
### 10.5.7.6 Removing the Reader Front Cover 0009-7337

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the screw [2] (1 pc. each) from the left and right of the reader front cover [1].

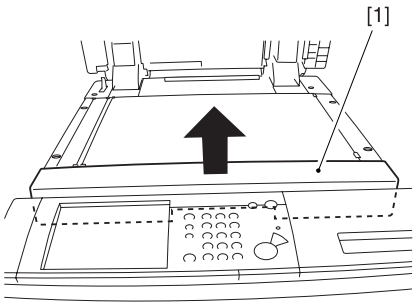



F-10-68




F-10-69

2) Detach the reader front cover [1] in upward direction [1].

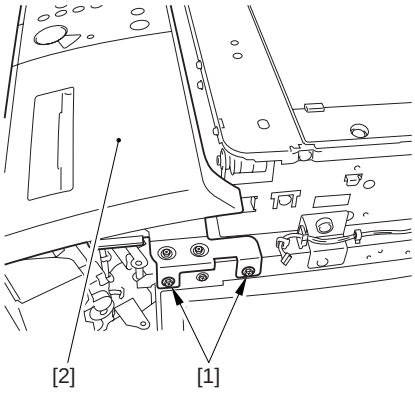



F-10-70

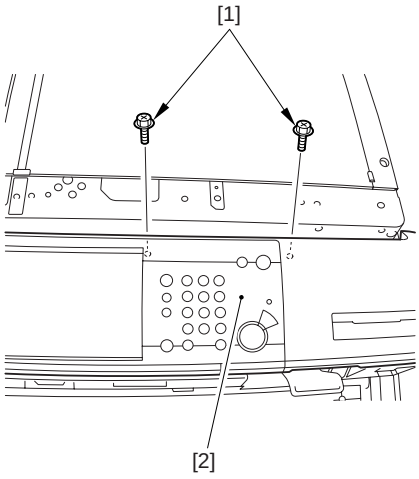
## 10.5.7.7 Removing the Control Panel 0009-7338

iR5570 / iR6570

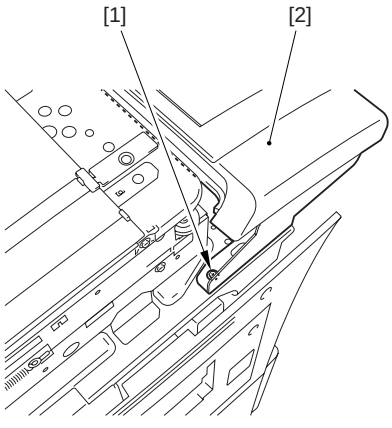
1) Open the hopper front cover [1].
2) Remove the 5 screws [1].




F-10-71

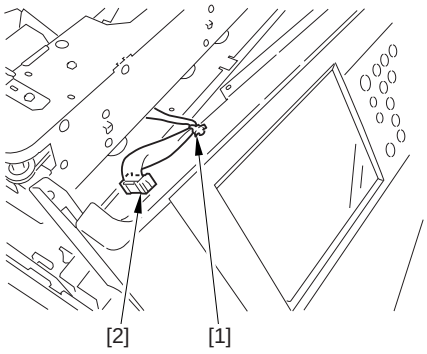



F-10-72




F-10-73

3) Shift the control panel [1] together with the cover; then, remove the snap band [2], and disconnect the connector [3].



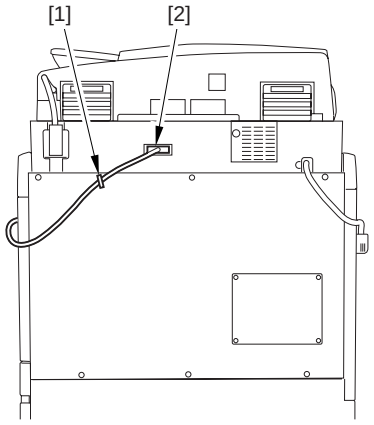

F-10-74

## 10.5.8 DC Controller PCB

### 10.5.8.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3965

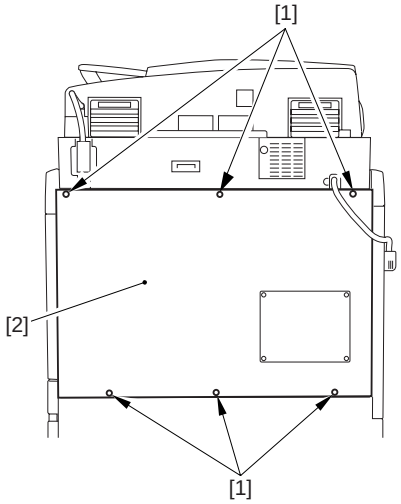
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-75

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

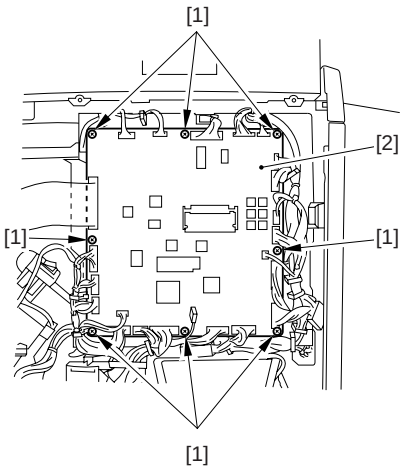



F-10-76

### 10.5.8.2 Removing the DC Control PCB 0009-3780

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 27 connectors, and remove the 8 screws [1]; then, detach the DC controller PCB [2].




F-10-77

### 10.5.8.3 When Replacing the DC Controller PCB 0009-3966

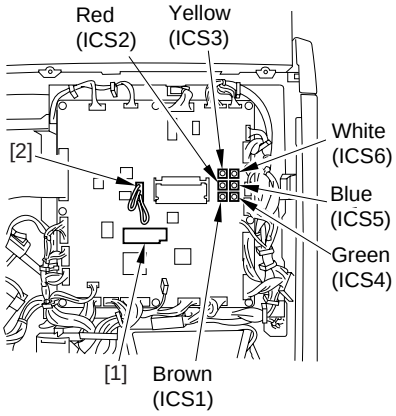
iR5570 / iR6570

Be sure to perform the following when replacing the DC controller PCB:

1) Transfer the 6 EEPROMs from the existing PCB to the new PCB. Refer to the color of the round label to make sure that the ROM is positioned correctly.
2) Enter the values indicated on the label [1] of the new PCB using the following service mode items:
   COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> D-PRE-TR
   COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> D-HV-TR
   COPIER> ADJUST> HV-SP> D-HV-SP
   COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> D-HV-DE
3) Move the J303 shorting connector from the existing to new PCB.

⚠

Take full care. Failure to connect the shorting connector will cause the control panel display to fail.



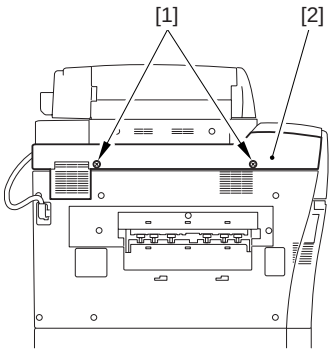

F-10-78

## 10.5.9 Printer Power Supply PCB

### 10.5.9.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-8202

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

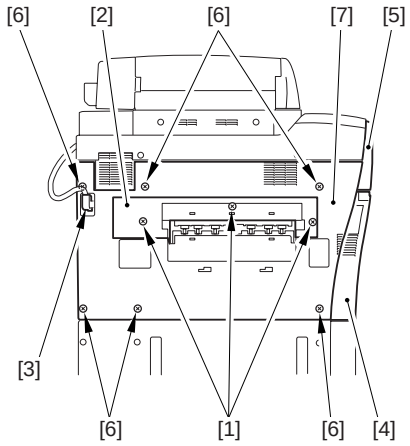



F-10-79

### 10.5.9.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) 0009-3873

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the delivery cover [2].
2) Disconnect the reader power cable [3].
3) Open the front cover [4].
4) Open the hopper cover [5].
5) Remove the 6 screws [6], and detach the left cover (middle) [7].



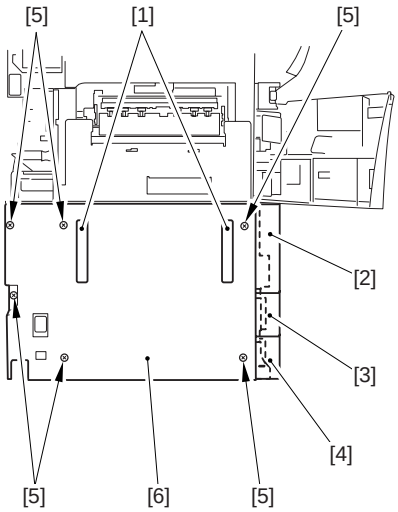

F-10-80

### 10.5.9.3 Removing the Lower Left Cover (lower) 0009-3814

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 grip covers [1].

2) Slide out the left deck [2], cassette 3 [3], and cassette 4 [4].
3) Remove the 6 screws [5], and detach the left cover (lower) [6].

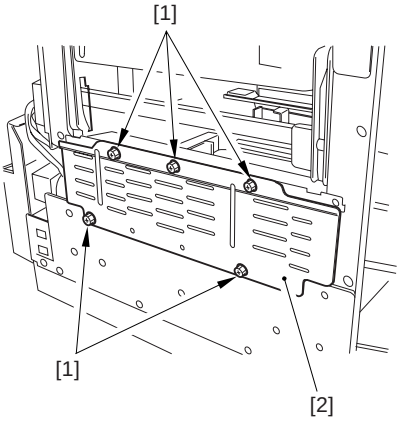



F-10-81

### 10.5.9.4 Removing the Printer Power Supply PCB 0009-3815

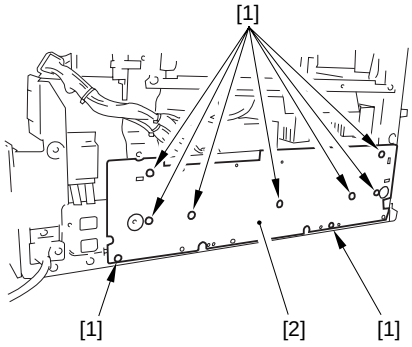
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 5 screws [1], and detach the shielding plate [2].



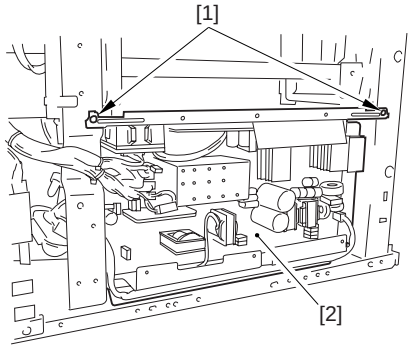

F-10-82

2) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the power supply cover [2].




F-10-83

3) Disconnect the 14 connectors, and remove the 2 screws [1]; then, detach the printer power supply PCB [2].



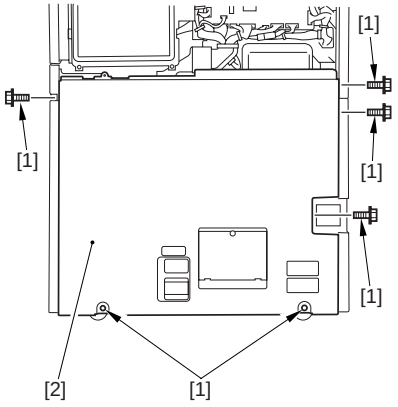

F-10-84

## 10.5.10 Option Power Supply PCB

### 10.5.10.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3883

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

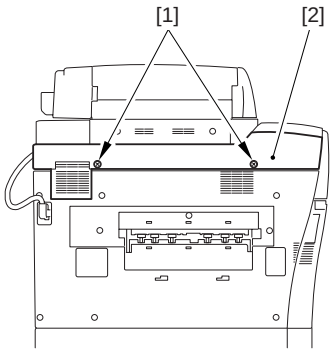



F-10-85

### 10.5.10.2 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-8203

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

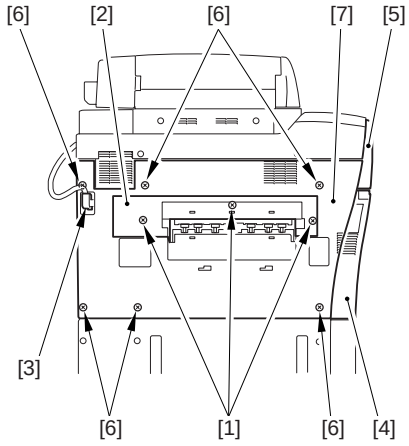



F-10-86

### 10.5.10.3 Removing the Left Cover (middle) 0009-3884

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the delivery cover [2].
2) Disconnect the reader power cable [3].
3) Open the front cover [4].
4) Open the hopper cover [5].
5) Remove the 6 screws [6], and detach the left cover (middle) [7].

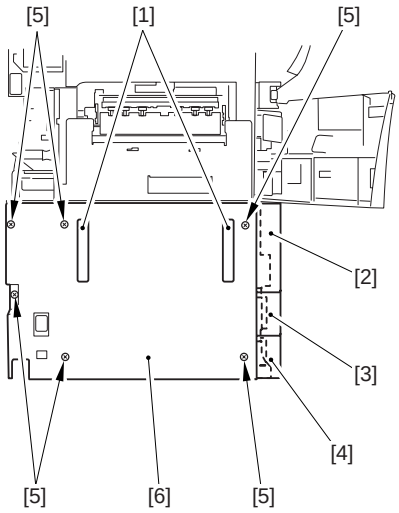



F-10-87

### 10.5.10.4 Removing the Lower Left Cover 0009-3820

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 grip covers [1].
2) Slide out the left deck [2], cassette 3 [3], and cassette 4 [4].
3) Remove the 6 screws [5], and detach the left cover (lower) [6].

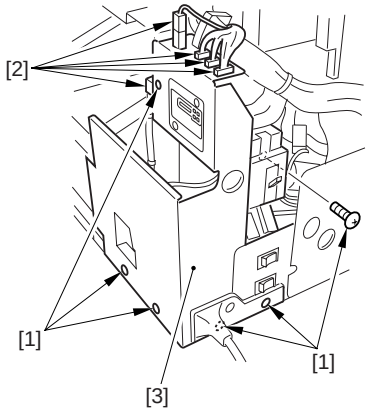



F-10-88

### 10.5.10.5 Accessories Power Supply PCB 0009-3821

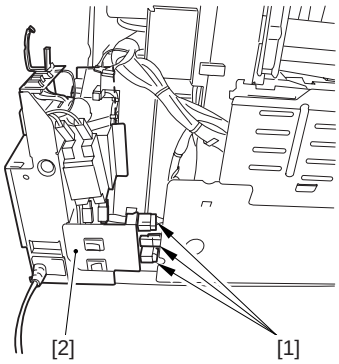
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 5 screws [1], and disconnect the 5 connectors [2]; then, slide the power cord base [3].



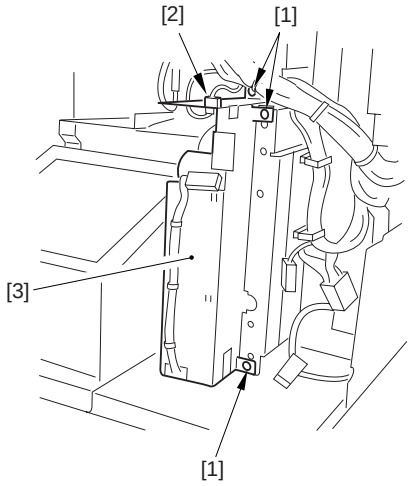

F-10-89

2) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and detach the power cord base [2].




F-10-90

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and disconnect the 2 connectors [2]; then, detach the accessories power supply PCB [3].



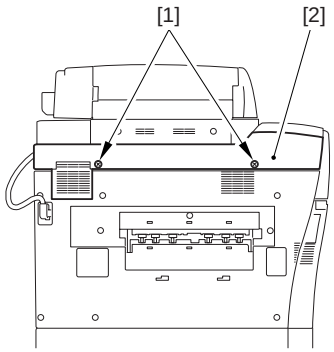

F-10-91

## 10.5.11 Fixing Heater Power Supply PCB

### 10.5.11.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-4556

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].




F-10-92

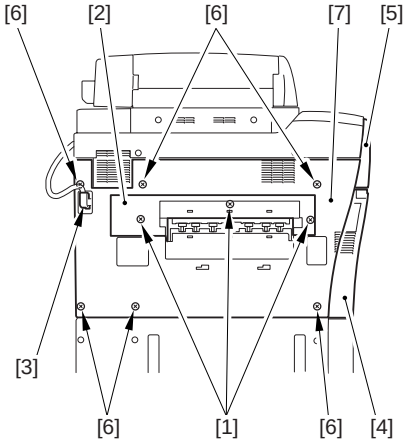
### 10.5.11.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) 0009-4557

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the delivery

cover [2].

2) Disconnect the reader power cable [3].
3) Open the front cover [4].
4) Open the hopper cover [5].
5) Remove the 6 screws [6], and detach the left cover (middle) [7].

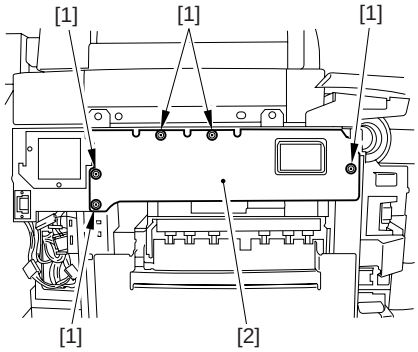



F-10-93

### 10.5.11.3 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit 0009-4558

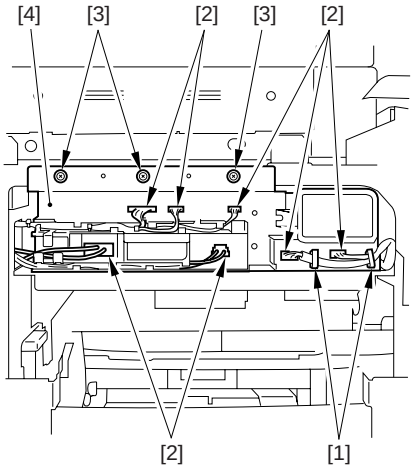
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 5 screws [1], and detach the PCB cover [2].




F-10-94

2) Open the 2 wire saddles [1].
3) Disconnect the 7 connectors [2].
4) Remove the 3 screws [3], and detach the fixing heater power supply unit [4].

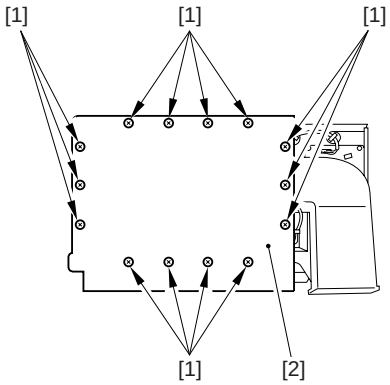



F-10-95

### 10.5.11.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply PCB 0009-4559

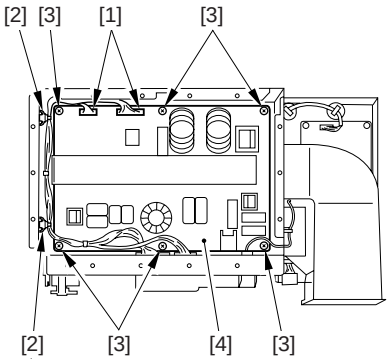
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 14 screws [1], and detach the cover [2].




F-10-96

2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and detach the 2 locking supports [2].
3) Remove the 6 screws [3], and detach the fixing heater power supply PCB [4].



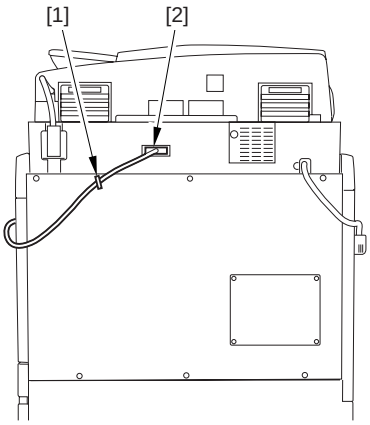

F-10-97

## 10.5.12 Anti-Rush Current PCB

### 10.5.12.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3950

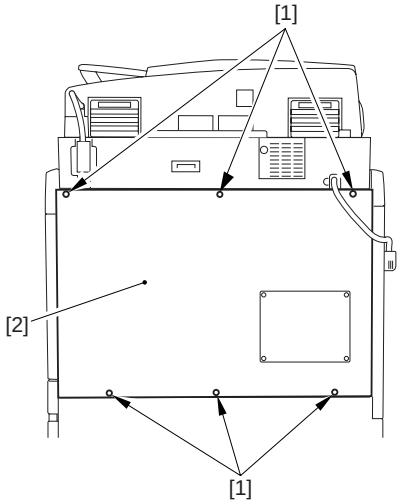
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-98

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

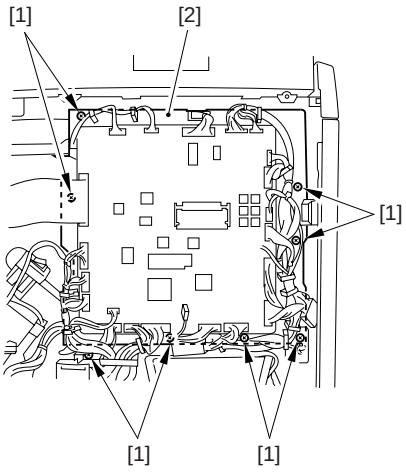



F-10-99

### 10.5.12.2 Removing the Rush Current Prevention PCB 0009-3951

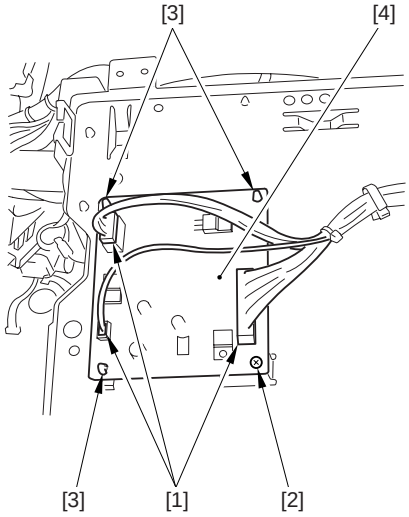
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 27 connectors, and free the harness from the wire saddle.
2) Remove the 8 screws [1], and detach the DC controller PCB base [2]; then, turn it over.




F-10-100

3) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and remove the screw [2]; then, detach the rush current prevention PCB [4] while releasing the 3 PCB supports [3].



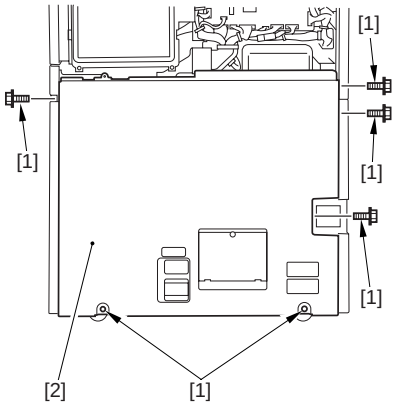
F-10-101

## 10.5.13 HVT PCB

### 10.5.13.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3885

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

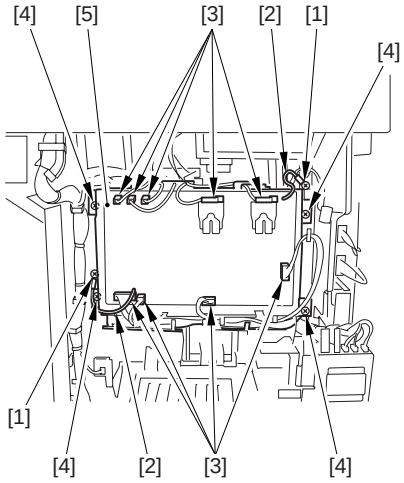


F-10-102

### 10.5.13.2 Removing the High-Voltage Power Supply PCB 0009-3823

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the 2 grounding wires [2].
2) Disconnect the 9 connectors [3].
3) Remove the 4 screws [4], and detach the high-voltage power supply PCB [5].

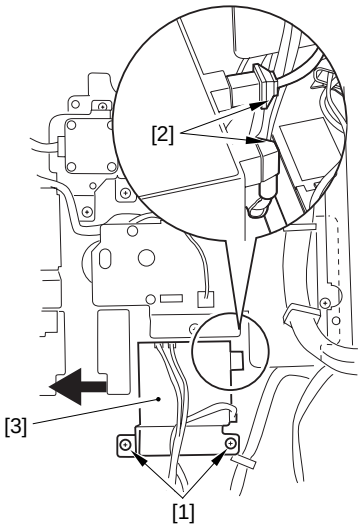


F-10-103

### 10.5.13.3 Removing the High-Voltage Transformer 0009-3825

iR5570 / iR6570

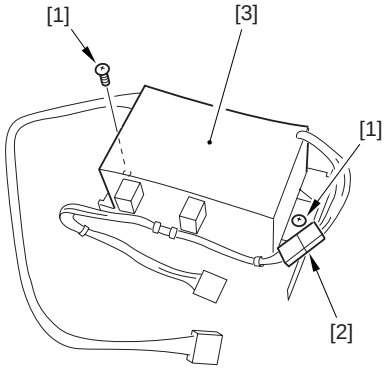
1) Remove the screw [1], and disconnect the 2 connectors [2]; then, slide the transfer unit [3] to the left to detach.



F-10-104

2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and disconnect the

connector [2]; then, detach the transformer [3].




F-10-105

### 10.5.13.4 When Replacing the HVT PCB 0009-3824

iR5570 / iR6570

Enter the values indicated on the label of the HVT PCB using the following service mode items:

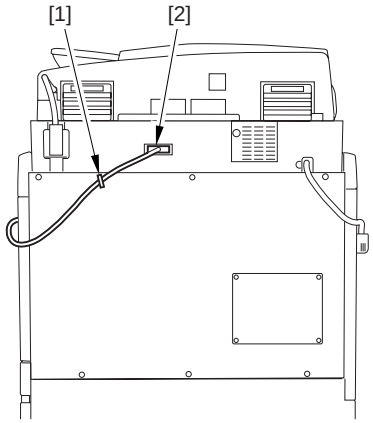
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>H-PRE-TR
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>HVT-TR
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-SP>HVT-SP
COPIER>ADJUST>DEVELOP>HVT-DE

## 10.5.14 Motor Driver PCB

### 10.5.14.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3893

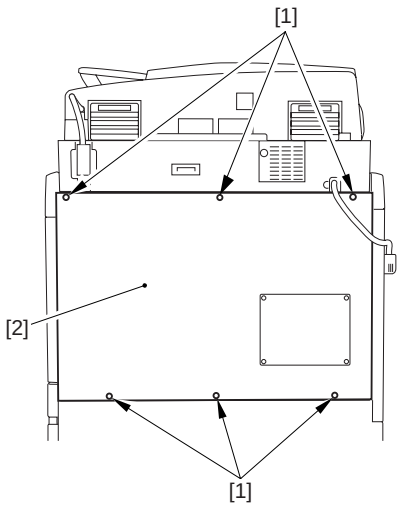
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-106

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

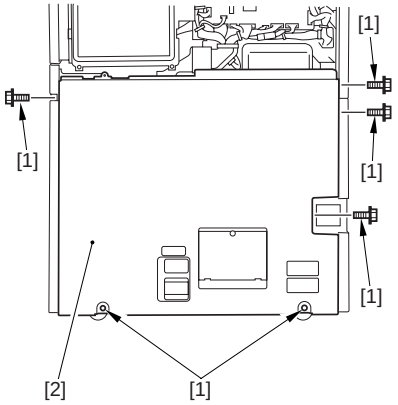



F-10-107

### 10.5.14.2 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3894

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

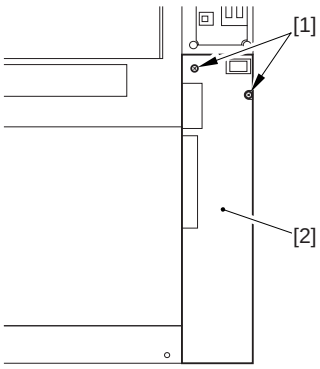



F-10-108

### 10.5.14.3 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3895

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

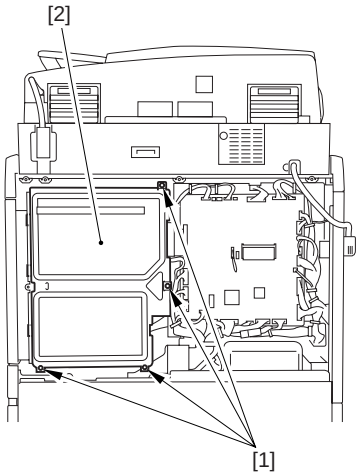



F-10-109

### 10.5.14.4 Removing the Main Controller Box 0009-3844

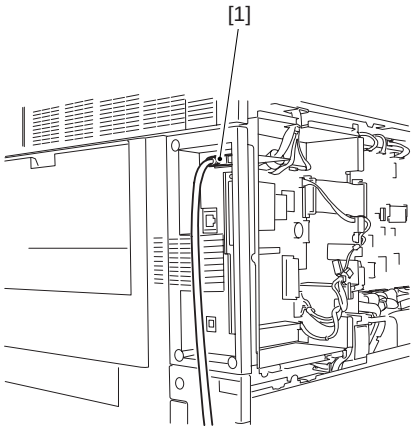
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 4 screws [1], and detach the main controller box cover [2].



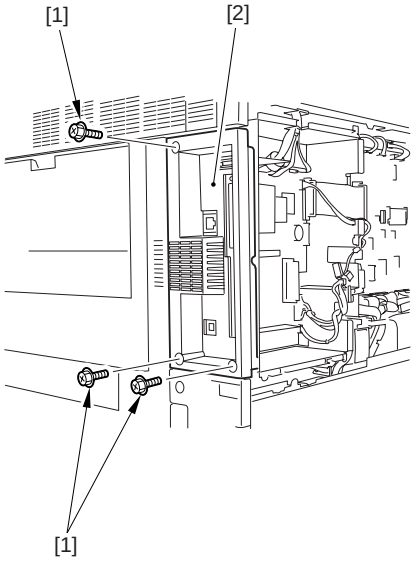

F-10-110

2) Disconnect the connector [1] of the reader unit communications cable.



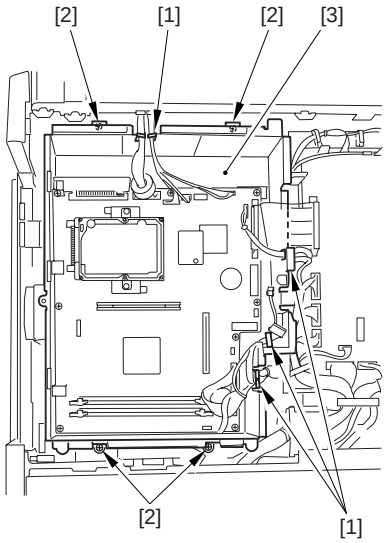

F-10-111

3) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the upper rear right cover [2].




F-10-112

4) Disconnect all connectors of the main control PCB, and free all harnesses from the 4 wire saddles [1]; then, detach the main controller box [3].

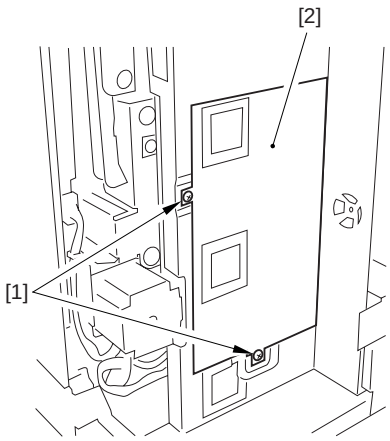



F-10-113

### 10.5.14.5 Removing the Motor Drive PCB 0009-3846

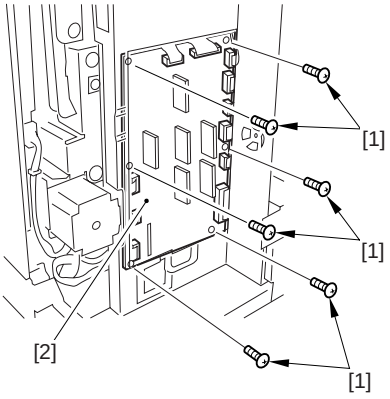
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the waste toner bottle.
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the PCB cover [2].




F-10-114

3) Remove the 6 screws [1], and disconnect the 10 connectors; then, detach the motor diver PCB [2].



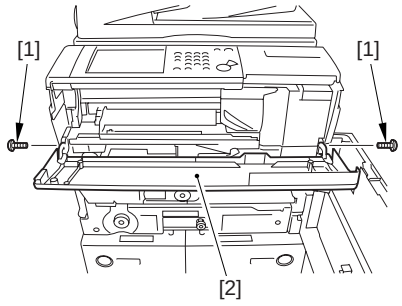

F-10-115

## 10.5.15 Primary Charging Assembly Fan

### 10.5.15.1 Removing the Primary Charging Cooling Fan 0009-3779

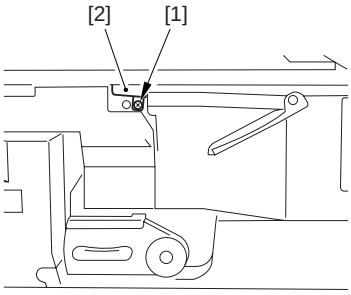
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the front cover.
2) Open the toner supply cover.
3) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the toner supply cover [2].



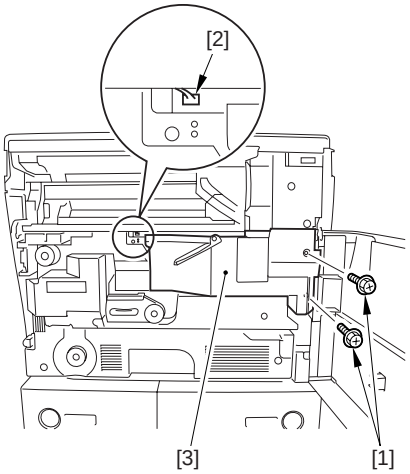

F-10-116

4) Remove the screw [1], and detach the connector cover [2].



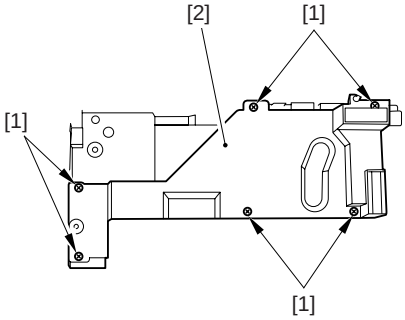

F-10-117

5) Remove the 2 screws [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the primary fan duct [3].



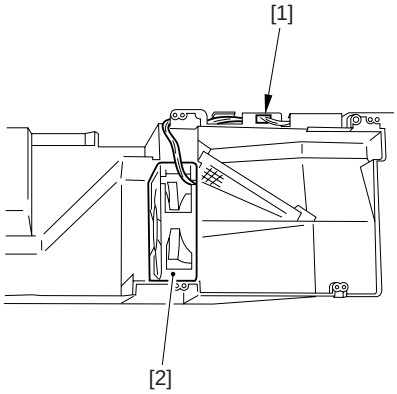

F-10-118

6) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the fan cover [2].




F-10-119

7) Disconnect the connector [1] from behind, and detach the primary charging cooling fan [2].



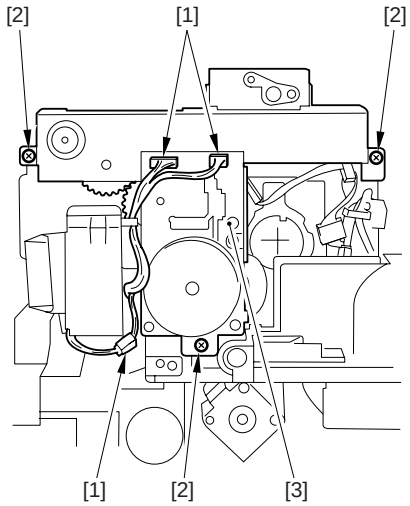

F-10-120

## 10.5.16 De-Curling Fan

### 10.5.16.1 Removing the Curl-Removing Fan 0009-6812

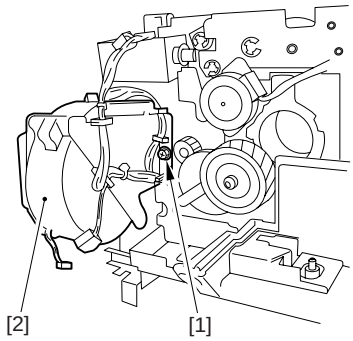
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the fixing/feed unit.
2) Remove the fixing front cover.
3) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and remove the 3 screws [2]; then, detach the fixing drive assembly [3].



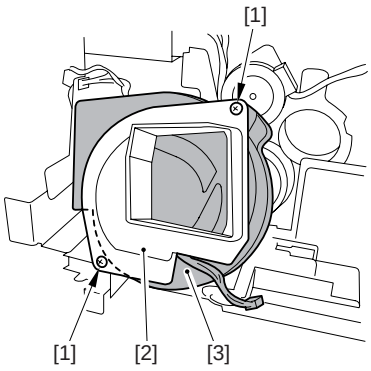

F-10-121

4) Remove the screw [1], and slide out the curl-removing fan assembly [2] toward the front.




F-10-122

5) Remove the 2 screws [1], and separate the fan duct [2] and the curl-removing fan [3].



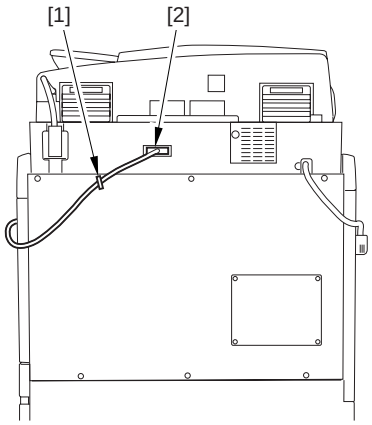

F-10-123

# 10.5.17 Feeding Fan

## 10.5.17.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3961

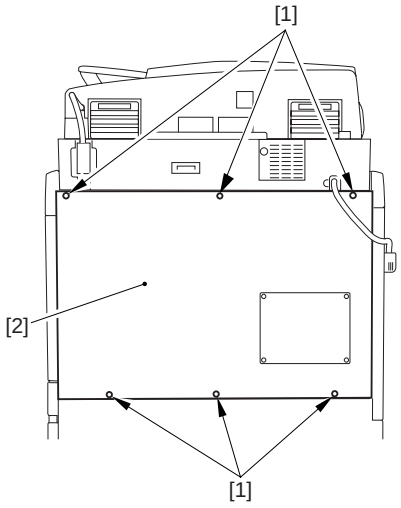
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-124

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

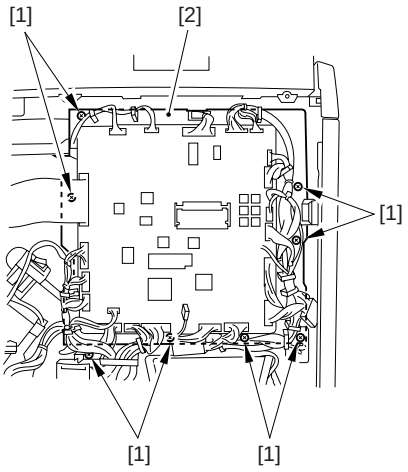



F-10-125

### 10.5.17.2 Removing the DC Controller PCB Base 0009-3962

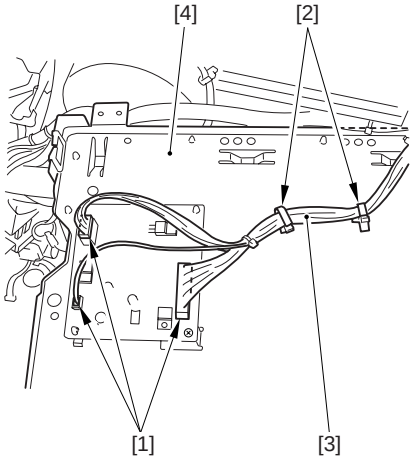
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the 27 connectors, and free the harness from the wire saddle.
2) Remove the 8 screws [1], and detach the DC controller base [2]; then, turn it over.




F-10-126

3) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1], and free the harness [3] from the 2 cable clamps [2]; then, detach the DC controller base [4].

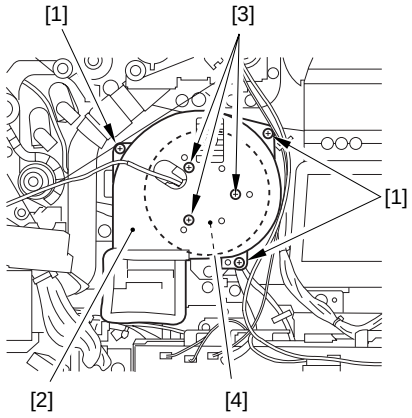



F-10-127

### 10.5.17.3 Removing the Feed Fan 0009-3964

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the feed fan cover [2].
2) Remove the 3 screws [3], and detach the feed fan [4].



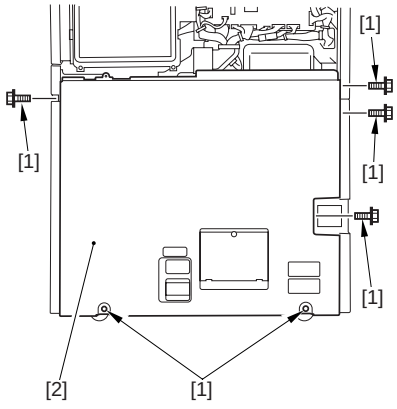

F-10-128

## 10.5.18 Exhaust Fan

### 10.5.18.1 Removing the Rear Cover (lower) 0009-3882

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the rear cover (lower) [2].

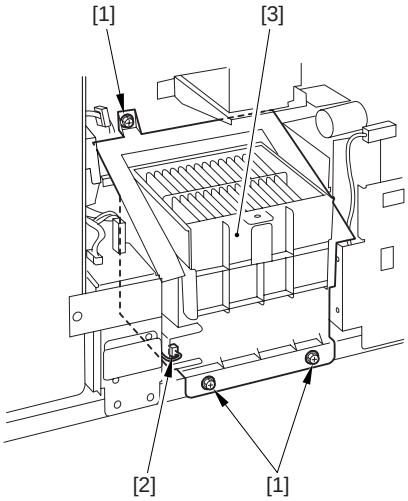



F-10-129

### 10.5.18.2 Removing the Exhaust Fan 0009-3817

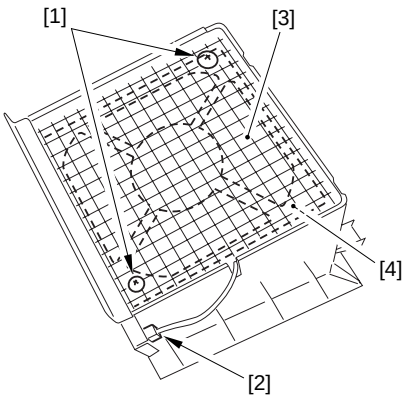
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the exhaust fan duct [3].




F-10-130

2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and disconnect the connector [2]; then, detach the fan grid [3], and detach the exhaust fan [4].



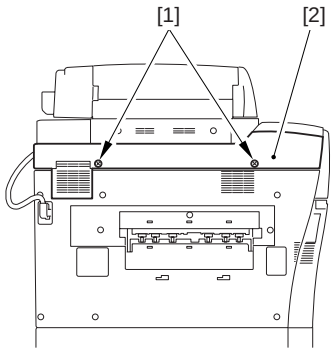

F-10-131

## 10.5.19 DC Power Supply Fan

### 10.5.19.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-8204

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

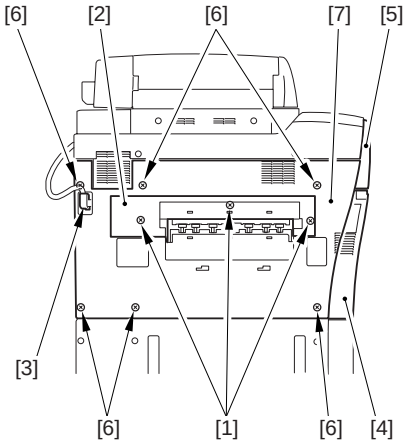



F-10-132

### 10.5.19.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) 0009-3886

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the delivery cover [2].
2) Disconnect the reader power cable [3].
3) Open the front cover [4].
4) Open the hopper cover [5].
5) Remove the 6 screws [6], and detach the left cover (middle) [7].

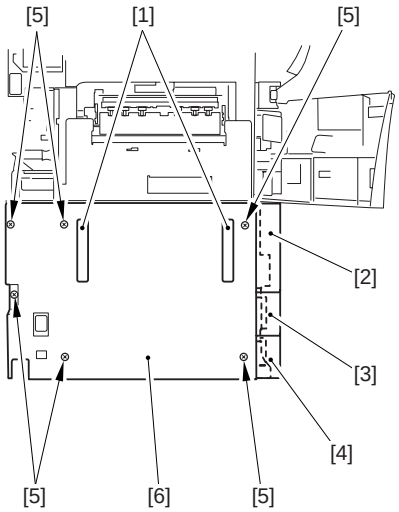



F-10-133

### 10.5.19.3 Removing the Lower Left Cover 0009-3828

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 grip covers [1].
2) Slide out the left deck [2], cassette 3 [3], and cassette 4 [4].
3) Remove the 6 screws [5], and detach the left cover (lower) [6].

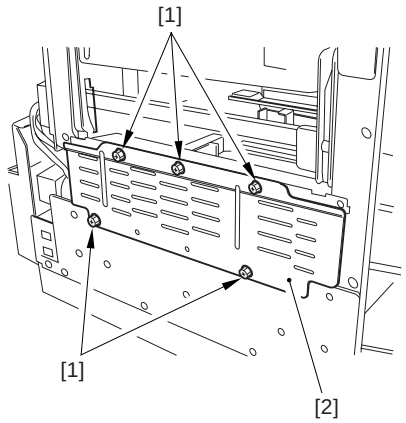



F-10-134

### 10.5.19.4 Removing the Printer Power Supply PCB 0009-3829

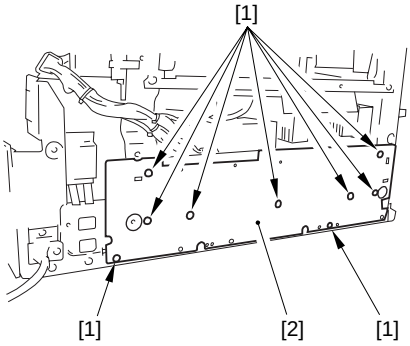
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 5 screws [1], and detach the shielding plate [2].



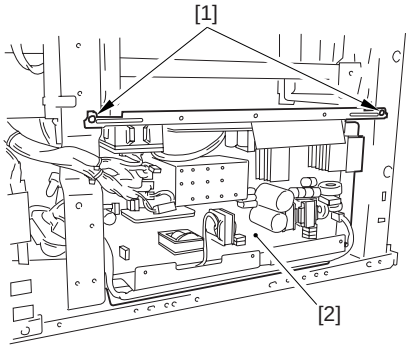

F-10-135

2) Remove the 9 screws [1], and detach the power supply cover [2].




F-10-136

3) Disconnect the 14 connectors, and remove the 2 screws [1]; then, detach the printer power supply PCB [2].

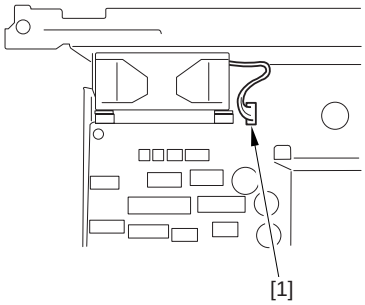



F-10-137

### 10.5.19.5 DC Power Supply Fan 0009-3830

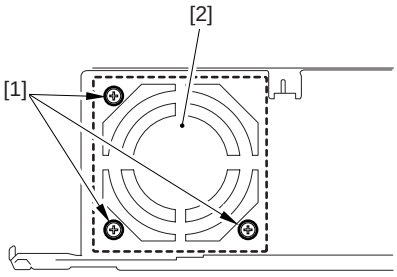
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Disconnect the connector [1].




F-10-138

2) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the DC power supply fan [2].



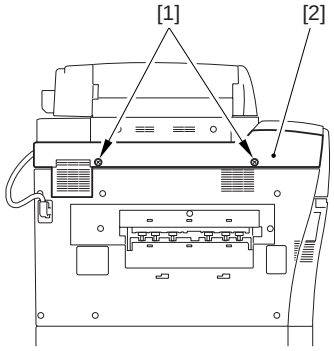

F-10-139

## 10.5.20 Fixing Heater Power Supply Cooling Fan

### 10.5.20.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-3874

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

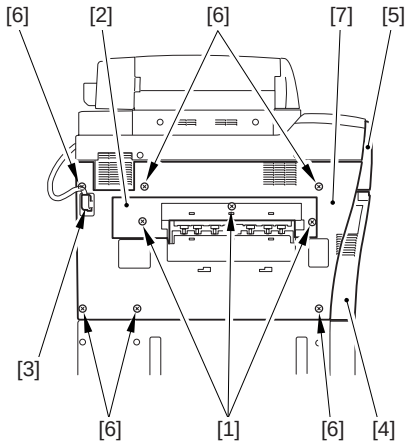



F-10-140

### 10.5.20.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) 0009-3875

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the delivery cover [2].
2) Disconnect the reader power cable [3].
3) Open the front cover [4].
4) Open the hopper cover [5].
5) Remove the 6 screws [6], and detach the left cover (middle) [7].



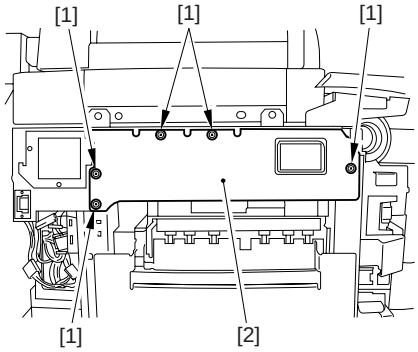

F-10-141

### 10.5.20.3 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Unit 0009-4579

iR5570 / iR6570

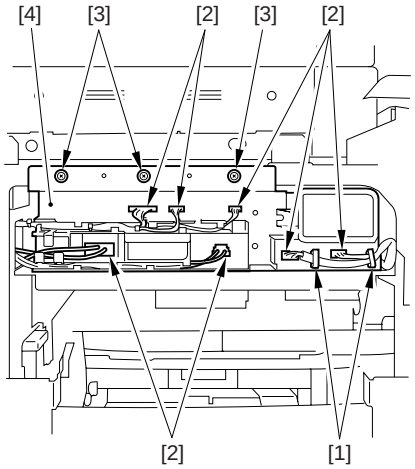
1) Remove the 5 screws [1], and detach the PCB cover

[2].




F-10-142

2) Open the 2 wire saddles [1].
3) Disconnect the 7 connectors [2].
4) Remove the 3 screws [3], and detach the fixing heater power supply unit [4].

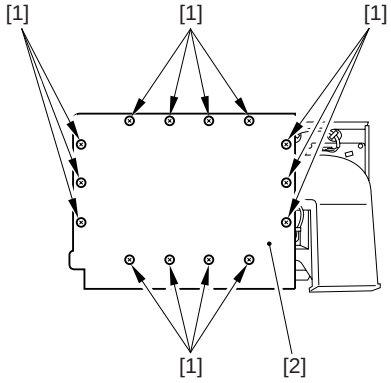



F-10-143

### 10.5.20.4 Removing the Fixing Heater Power Supply Cooling Fan 0009-3876

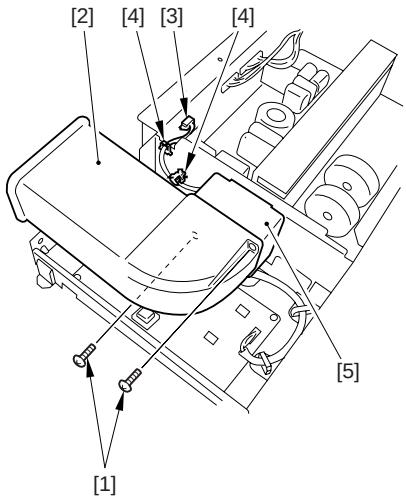
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 14 screws [1], and detach the cover [2].




F-10-144

2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the duct [2].
3) Disconnect the connector [3], and free the harness from the 2 cable clamps [4]; then, detach the fixing heater power supply fan [5].



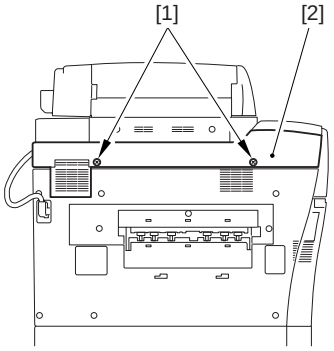

F-10-145

## 10.5.21 Circulation Duct Fan

### 10.5.21.1 Removing the Left Cover (upper) 0009-4576

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the left cover (upper) [2].

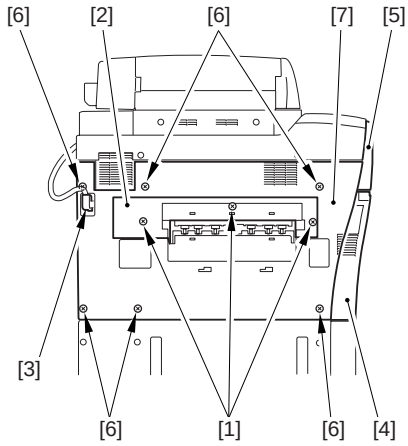



F-10-146

### 10.5.21.2 Removing the Left Cover (middle) 0009-4577

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and detach the delivery cover [2].
2) Disconnect the reader power cable [3].
3) Open the front cover [4].
4) Open the hopper cover [5].
5) Remove the 6 screws [6], and detach the left cover (middle) [7].

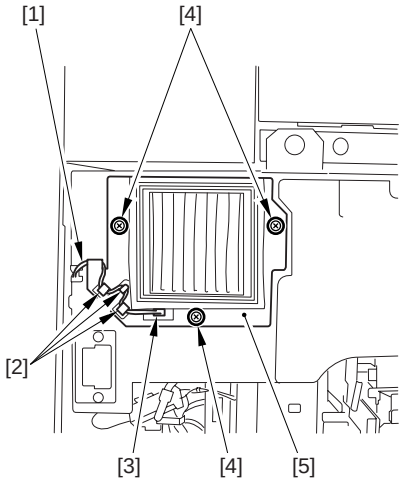



F-10-147

### 10.5.21.3 Removing the Circulation Duct Fan 0009-4578

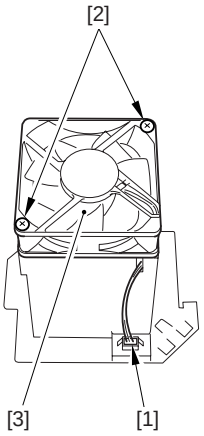
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Free the harness [1] from the harness guide [2].
2) Disconnect the connector [3].
3) Remove the 3 screws [4], and detach the fixing heater power supply cooling fan [5] together with its duct [5].




F-10-148

4) Disconnect the connector [1].
5) Remove the 2 screws [2], and detach the circulation duct fan [3].



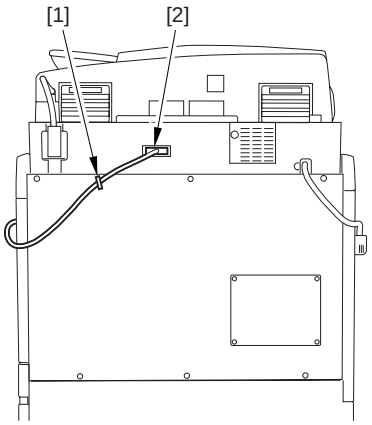

F-10-149

## 10.5.22 Motor of Main Drive Assembly

### 10.5.22.1 Removing the Rear Cover (upper) 0009-3923

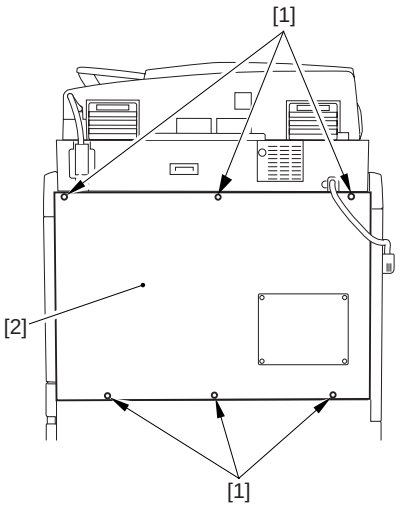
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Open the cable clamp [1], and free the reader unit communications cable [2].




F-10-150

2) Remove the 6 screws [1], and detach the upper rear cover [2].

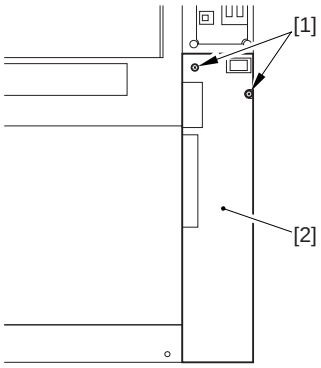



F-10-151

### 10.5.22.2 Removing the Right Cover (lower rear) 0009-3924

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the right cover (lower rear) [2].

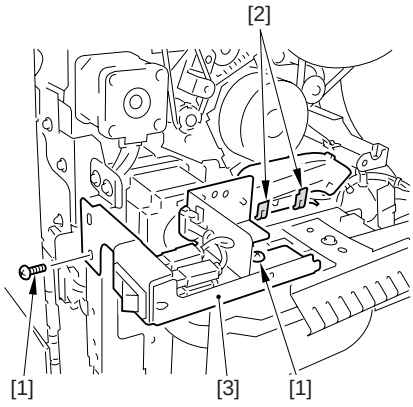



F-10-152

### 10.5.22.3 Removing the Main Motor 0009-3855

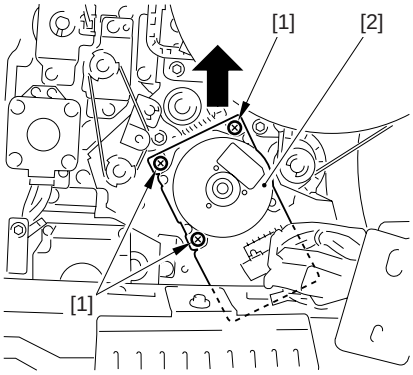
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the 32 clamps [3]; then, move the main power switch base [3] to the side.



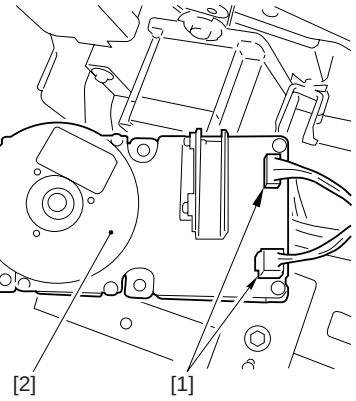

F-10-153

2) Remove the 3 screws [1], and slide the main motor [2] upward.

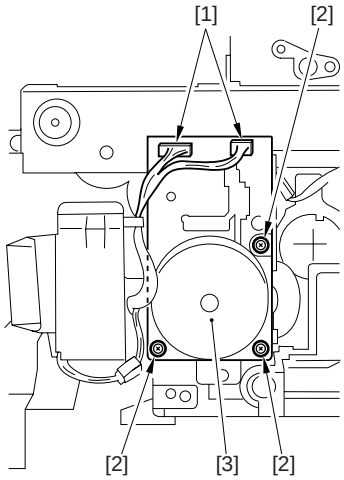



F-10-154

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and detach the main motor [2].




F-10-155




F-10-156

## 10.5.23 Fixing Driver Motor

### 10.5.23.1 Removing the Fixing Motor 0009-2912

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Slide out the fixing/feed unit.
2) Remove the fixing front cover.
3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and remove the 3 screws [2]; then, detach the fixing motor assembly [3].

# Chapter 11 MEAP

# Contents

11.1 Overview ..... 11-1
11.2 MEAP Counter ..... 11-2
11.3 Construction of the MEAP Platform ..... 11-4

# 11.1 Overview

0008-1396

iR5570 / iR6570

The term MEAP stands for Multifunctional Embedded Application Platform, and is used to generically refer to a platform for software built into MFPs and peripheral equipment. The architecture is based on Java (J2ME, i.e., Java 2 Platform Micro Edition), and is designed to enable the execution of Java applications.
A MEAP application behaves independently from its host printer's system software, and may be installed or uninstalled using SMS (Service Management Service), which is an interface that runs as part of the browser on a PC. As long as the device supports MEAP, most MEAP applications may be added to the device in the field.

# 11.2 MEAP Counter

0008-1397

iR5570 / iR6570

In addition to the commonly found print counters, a device that supports MEAP is equipped with a counter mechanism used to keep track of which functions are used as well as how often they are used for individual MEAP applications that are installed. The MEAP counter readings may be checked by making the following selections on the device control panel: Counter Check Key>MEAP Counter Check. A device may possess the following MEAP counters, and which counter to use and, therefore, to display all depend on the application in question.
A counter reading may be of a type that is forced to increase as a job is expected or of a type that is increased when the application sends instructions; or, it may be of a type that increases independently of the host device, thus increasing solely in response to the application being run; specifics are as follows:

T-11-1

| **Type** | **Count item** |
|---|---|
| forced | total |
| | total (black-and-white 1) |
| | total (black-and-while large) |
| | scan (total 1) |
| | black-and-white scan (total 1) |
| in response to instructions from application | black-and-white scan 1 |
| | black-and-white scan 2 |
| | black-and-white scan 3 |
| | black-and-white scan 4 |
| application-independent | free 1 |
| | free 2 |
| | free 3 |
| | free 4 |
| | free 5 |
| | free 6 |
| | free 7 |
| | free 8 |
| | free 9 |
| | free 10 |
| | free 11 |

| Type | Count item |
| --- | --- |
| | free 12 |

**MEMO:**

forced: the device forces the counter to increase its reading in response to execution of a job.

in response to instructions from application: the counter increases its reading only in response to instructions from the application.

application independent: the counter operates according to the specifications of the application.

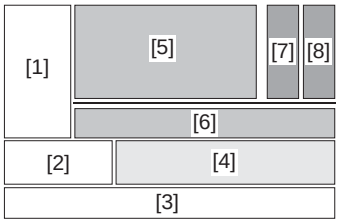
# 11.3 Construction of the MEAP Platform

0008-1398

iR5570 / iR6570

In addition to the installation of the system software, language file, and RUI, a printer equipped with MEAP functions calls for the installation of MEAP content, which offers functions (system services) needed to run MEAP applications and class libraries needed by the MEAP applications to control the device.
It is important that the version of the system software be fully compatible with the version of the MEAP content, calling for special care. (In the case of a mismatch, the device will not be able to run the MEAP application.) For version information, refer to the Service Information bulletin that is released in conjunction with the system software.

The following shows the components of a MEAP application:




F-11-1

[1] User Interface Control Bock
installed as part of the system software
[2] Device Control Block
installed as part of the system software
[3] Operating System
installed as part of the system software
[4] Java VM
installed as part of the system software
[5] MEAP System Services (includes SDL/SSO)
installed as part of MEAP content
[6] Device Control Class Library
installed as part of MEAP content
[7] internally developed application
[8] externally developed application

# Chapter 12 Maintenance and Inspection

# Contents

12.1 Periodically Replaced Parts ..... 12-1
12.1.1 Outline ..... 12-1
12.1.2 Reader Unit ..... 12-1
12.1.3 Printer Unit ..... 12-1
12.2 Durables and Consumables ..... 12-3
12.2.1 Outline ..... 12-3
12.2.2 Reader Unit ..... 12-3
12.2.3 Printer Unit ..... 12-3
12.3 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure ..... 12-6
12.3.1 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure ..... 12-6
12.3.2 Periodical Servicing Chart Reader Unit ..... 12-7
12.3.3 Periodical Servicing Chart Printer Unit ..... 12-8
12.3.4 Points to Note for Periodical Servicing ..... 12-10
12.4 Cleaning ..... 12-12
12.4.1 Cleaning the Primary Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 12-12
12.4.2 Cleaning the Developing Anti-Stray Sheet ..... 12-12
12.4.3 Cleaning the Cleaner Side Scraper ..... 12-12
12.4.4 Cleaning the Photosensitive Drum ..... 12-13

# 12.1 Periodically Replaced Parts

## 12.1.1 Outline

0009-5822

iR5570 / iR6570

Some parts of the machine must be replaced on a periodical basis for the machine to maintain a specific level of performance. They must be replaced regardless of the presence/absence of external changes or damage, as the performance of the machine will be considerably affected once they fail.
If possible, plan any replacement to coincide with a scheduled visit.

⚠
The intervals indicated may vary depending on the site environment and user habit.

**- Checking the Timing of Replacement**
The timing of replacement may be checked using the following service mode items:

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

## 12.1.2 Reader Unit

0009-5823

iR5570 / iR6570

The reader unit does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

## 12.1.3 Printer Unit

0009-5824

iR5570 / iR6570

T-12-1

**As of December 2004**

| No. | Part name | Part No. | Q'ty | Life | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Primary, pre-transfer, transfer, separation charging wire | FB4-3687-000 | AR | 500,000 | (*) |
| 2 | Primary grid wire | FY1-0883-000 | AR | 500,000 | |

**As of December 2004**

| No. | Part name | Part No. | Q'ty | Life | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | thermistor unit | FK2-0809-000 | 1 | 500,000 | Main thermister + shutter thermister |
| 4 | Sub thermistor | FM2-4161-000 | 1 | 500,000 | |
| 5 | Primary charging wire cleaner 1 | FF5-6883-000 | 2 | 500,000 | Strengthened polish type (blue) |
| 6 | Primary charging wire cleaner 2 | FF5-6884-000 | 2 | 500,000 | Strengthened polish type (blue) |
| 7 | Transfer charging wire cleaner 1 | FF5-6883-000 | 1 | 500,000 | Strengthened polish type (blue) |
| 8 | Transfer charging wire cleaner 2 | FF5-6884-000 | 1 | 500,000 | Strengthened polish type (blue) |
| 9 | Separation charging wire cleaner | FF5-3090-000 | 2 | 500,000 | |
| 10 | Pre-transfer charging wire cleaner | FF5-3090-000 | 1 | 500,000 | |
| 11 | Air filter 1 | FC6-3482-000 | 1 | 500,000 | |
| 12 | Air filter 2 | FC6-3483-000 | 1 | 500,000 | |
| 13 | Ozone filter | FC6-3693-000 | 1 | 500,000 | |

*: Do not use the old type (gold plated). After replacement of the charge wire, be sure to execute wire cleaning in service mode. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRECLN)

# 12.2 Durables and Consumables

## 12.2.1 Outline

0009-5829

iR5570 / iR6570

Some parts of the machine may have to be replaced once or more over the period of machine warranty because of wear or damage. Replace them as needed by referring to the table of estimated lives (expressed in terms of the number of prints they make).

⚠

The intervals indicated may vary depending on the site environment and user habit.

Making Checks When Replacing Durables
Use the following service mode items to find out when to replace parts:

- Machine
  **COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1**
- Accessory
  **COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2**

## 12.2.2 Reader Unit

0009-5830

iR5570 / iR6570

The reader unit does not have parts that are classified as "consumables" or "durables."

## 12.2.3 Printer Unit

0009-5831

iR5570 / iR6570

T-12-2

**As of December 2004**

| No. | Part name | Part No. | Q'ty | Life | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Developing cylinder | FM2-3082-000 | 1 | 1,000,000 | |

**As of December 2004**

| No. | Part name | Part No. | Q'ty | Life | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Developing assembly roll | FB6-6569-000 | 2 | 1,000,000 | |
| 3 | Cleaner separation claw | FB2-6899-000 | 3 | 500,000 | |
| 4 | Cleaning blade | FA9-3995-000 | 1 | 1,000,000 | Both edges are used; each for 500,000; apply toner upon replacement |
| 5 | Primary corona assembly | FM2-3069-000 | 1 | 1,000,000 | |
| 6 | Transfer/separation corona assembly | FG6-5911-000 | 1 | 1,000,000 | |
| 7 | Pre-transfer corona assembly | FM2-4217-000 | 1 | 1,000,000 | |
| 8 | Pre-separation charging assembly scraper | FA4-1867-000 | 1 | 500,000 | |
| 9 | Fixing roller | FC6-3566-000 | 1 | 500,000 | *1 |
| 10 | Pressure roller | FC6-3838-000 | 1 | 500,000 | *2 |
| 11 | Fixing web | FY1-1157-000 | 1 | 500,000 | |
| 12 | Insulating bushing | FC6-3502-000 | 2 | 500,000 | *3 |
| 13 | Delivery upper separation claw | FB5-3625-000 | 6 | 500,000 | |
| 14 | Delivery lower separation claw | FA2-9037-000 | 2 | 1,000,000 | |
| 15 | Pickup roller rear | FF5-1220-000 | 4 | 250,000 | Real use number of sheets (Each holder uses 1 pc.) |
| 16 | Pickup roller front | FF5-1221-000 | 4 | 250,000 | Real use number of sheets (Each holder uses 1 pc.) |
| 17 | Pickup/feeding roller (deck, cassette) | FF5-9779-000 | 4 | 250,000 | Real use number of sheets (Each holder uses 1 pc.) |
| 18 | Separation roller (deck, cassette) | FB2-7777-020 | 4 | 250,000 | Real use number of sheets (Each holder uses 1 pc.) |

**As of December 2004**

| No. | Part name | Part No. | Q'ty | Life | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 19 | Pickup/feeding roller (manual feed roller) | FB1-8581-000 | 1 | 120,000 | Real use number of sheets |
| 20 | Separation roller (manual feed tray) | FB5-0873-000 | 1 | 120,000 | Real use number of sheets |



*1 As the fixing roller is used more and more, its surface tends to become discolored because of heat. The change, however, will not affect the performance of the roller. Also, note that the roller surface varies in color among manufacturers and the fact will not affect the roller performance.

*2 As the pressure roller is used more and more, its rubber surface can start to discolor. The change, however, will not affect its performance or output images. Further, the physical properties of the roller can permit its surface to start to wrinkle. The roller, however, is free of wrinkles when it is heated and its performance will not be affected, thus not requiring replacement.

*3 Replace simultaneously with fixing roller. When you replace bushings, apply about 20 mg of grease (Molykote HP-300; CK-8012) on the inner and outer surfaces of the bushing until there is a white coating covering the entire sources.

# 12.3 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure

## 12.3.1 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure

0009-5839

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

- As a rule, provide scheduled servicing every 250,000 prints.
- Check with the Service Book before setting out for a scheduled service visit, and take parts for which replacement is expected.
- If the power plug is left connected for a long time in a place subject to dust, humidity, or oil smoke, a fire hazard is a possibility (i.e., the dust collecting around the plug can absorb moisture, resulting in insulating failure). Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a periodical basis, and wipe off the dust and dirt collecting around it.

<Work Procedure>

1) Report to the person in charge, and check the general condition.

2) Record the counter reading, and check the faulty prints.

3) Make the following checks, and clean/adjust the items that are indicated:

T-12-3

| Items | | |
|---|---|---|
| Test copy | against image density standard | |
| | for soiling of back of paper | |
| | for clarity of characters | |
| | for margin | |
| | for fixing | misplaced registration, soiled back of paper |
| | for margin standards (single-sided print) | leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm |
| | | left edge: 2.5+/- 1.5mm |
| | (double-sided print) | leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm |
| | | left edge: 2.5+/- 2.0mm |

4) Check the waste toner case.

If half full or more, dispose of the waste toner in a vinyl bag or the like for collection; or, replace the waste toner case.

⚠

- If you need to dispose of the waste toner, be sure to do so in strict accordance with the regulations imposed by the local authorities.
- Do not dispose of waste toner in a fire. Doing so may cause an explosion.

5) Clean the copyboard glass and the reading glass.
6) Make test copies.
7) Make sample copies.
8) Check the operation of the leakage breaker.
With the power switch at ON, push the test switch of the leakage breaker to see that it operates normally (i.e., the breaker switch shifts to the OFF side to cut off the power).
If the leakage beaker fails to operate normally, replace it, and run a check once again.

<Resetting the Breaker>
When you have made the check, turn off the main power switch, and turn on the breaker switch, and then turn the main power switch back on.
9) Put the sample copies in order, and clean up the area around the machine.
10) Record the final counter reading.
11) Fill out the Service Book, and report to the person in change. Be sure to update the history of checks on the leakage breaker in the Service Book.

## 12.3.2 Periodical Servicing Chart Reader Unit

0009-5956

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

Do not use solvents or oils other than those indicated.

T-12-4

| Unit | Location | Intevals | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | as needed | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Original exposure system | Copyboard glass | clean | |
| | ADF reading glass | clean | |
| | Scanner rail | clean/lubricate | Silicone oil (FY9-6011) |
| | Scanner mirror (No.1 through No.3 mirrors) | clean | |
| | Reflecting plate | clean | |

## 12.3.3 Periodical Servicing Chart Printer Unit

0009-6008

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

Do not use solvents or oils other than those indicated.

T-12-5

| Unit name | Part | Intervals | | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Upon installation | every 250,000 | every 500,000 | every 1,000,000 | |
| Externals/ controls | Ozone filter | | | Replace | | |
| | Air filter 1 | | | Replace | | |
| | Air filter 2 | | | Replace | | |
| | Dust-proofing filter | | Clean | | | Remove dust from surface. |
| Laser optical path | Dust-proof glass | | Clean | | | |

| Unit name | Part | Intervals | | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Upon installation | every 250,000 | every 500,000 | every 1,000,000 | |
| Charging assembly | Charging wire (primary, pre-transfer, transfer / separation) | Clean | | Replace | | After replace ment, execute wire cleaning 5 times. |
| | Charging wire (primary, pretransfer, transfer/ separation) | | | Replace | | Replace with charging wire simulta neously. |
| | Grid wire (primary) | Clean | Clean | Replace | | |
| | Charging assembly shielding plate (each charging assembly) | Clean | Clean | | | |
| | Primary antistray toner sheet | | Clean | | | |
| | Roller electrode | Clean | Clean | | | |
| Photosensitive drum | Photosensitive drum | | Clean | | | Use alcohol and drum cleaning powder (CK-0429). |
| | Electrode (for slip ring of drum heater) | | | | Clean / Lubricate | Clean with alcohol; 1) electrode, 2) protruding wall of electrode (where FY9-6008 is applied). - Charge collecting brush |

| Unit name | Part | Intervals | | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Upon installation | every 250,000 | every 500,000 | every 1,000,000 | |
| Developing assembly | Developing cylinder | Inspect | | | | |
| | Developing assembly roll | | Clean | | | |
| | Anti stray toner sheet | | Clean | | | |
| Cleaner | Side scraper | | | Clean | | |
| | toner bottle dish | | Clean | | | |
| Fixing assembly | Inlet guide | | Clean | | | |
| | Web | Inspect | | | | |
| | Oil dish | | | Clean | | |
| | Thermistor unit | | Clean | Replace | | |
| | Sub thermistor | | Clean | Replace | | |
| Delivery assembly | Separation claw (upper, lower) | | Clean | | | |
| | Internal delivery roll | | Clean | | | |
| | External delivery roll | | Clean | | | |
| Waste toner collection area | Waste toner box | | Inspect | | | Inspect case, and remove toner. |
| Pickup/ feeding assembly | Transfer guide | | Clean | | | |
| | Registration roller (upper, lower) | | Clean | | | |
| | Feeding belt | | Clean | | | |
| | Feeding rollers | | Clean | | | |

## 12.3.4 Points to Note for Periodical Servicing

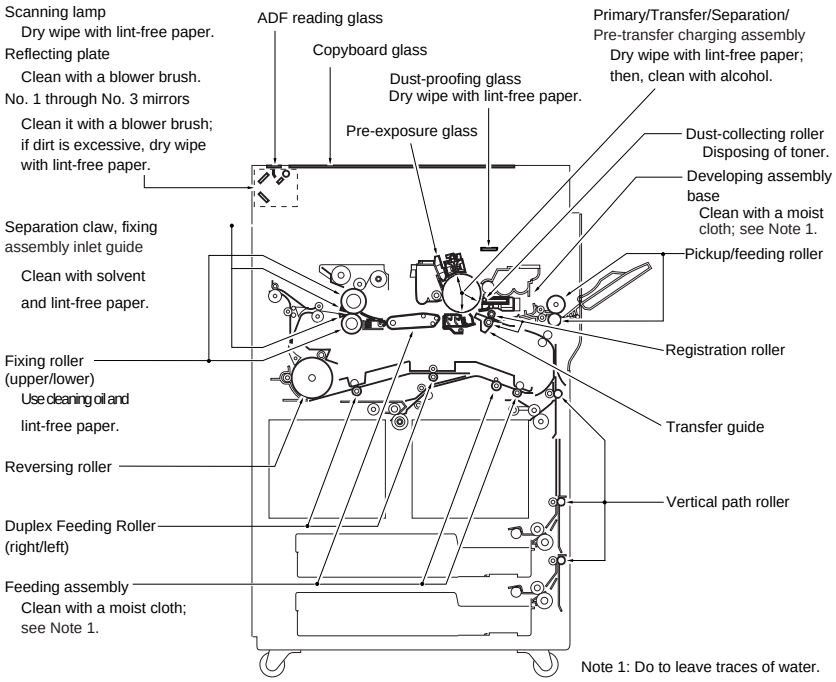
0009-5841

iR5570 / iR6570

Unless otherwise instructed, clean with lint-free paper and alcohol.

⚠

- Make a thorough check of the block (front, rear) for melting by leakage, deformation by heat, cracking, discoloration (yellowing). If a fault is found, replace the part with a new one immediately.
- Check the block (front, rear) including its inside.
- Do not use a cloth on which metal powder is found.
- If you have used solvent, make sure that the part has dried completely before mounting it back to the machine.
- Do not use a moist cloth unless specifically indicated.
- Be sure to provide scheduled servicing/replacement at the specified intervals.




F-12-1

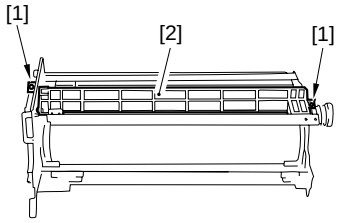
# 12.4 Cleaning

## 12.4.1 Cleaning the Primary Anti-Stray Sheet

0009-5635

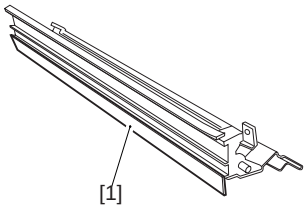
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the process unit.
2) Remove the two screws [1], and remove the potential sensor rail stay [2].




F-12-2

3) Clean the primary anti-stray sheet [1].



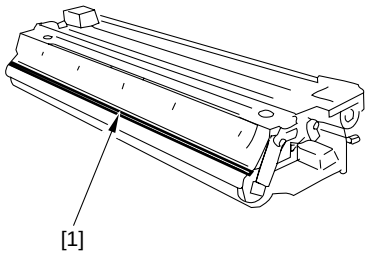

F-12-3

## 12.4.2 Cleaning the Developing Anti-Stray Sheet

0009-5629

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the developing assembly, and clean the developing anti-stray sheet [1].



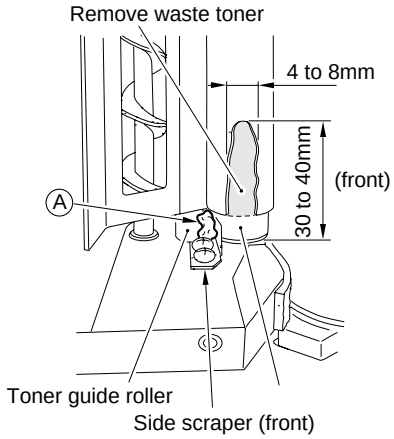

F-12-4

## 12.4.3 Cleaning the Cleaner Side Scraper

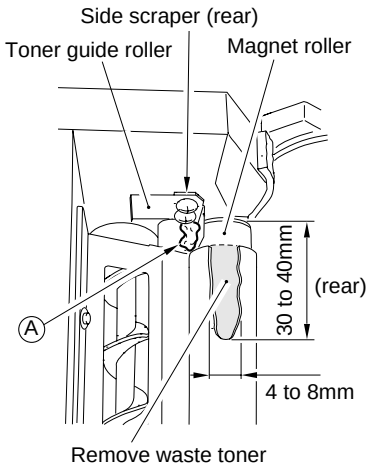
0009-5651

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Remove the cleaning blade.
2) Remove any paper lint collecting at the tip of the side scarper (A, i.e., between magnet roller and toner guide roller) using tweezers or the like.
3) Remove the toner from the surface of the magnet roller. (Roll paper into a U to scoop it up.)




F-12-5




F-12-6

4) Turn the magnet roller clockwise (viewing from the front).
5) Repeat steps 3) through 5) until the area from which toner was removed in step 3) is once again coated with an even layer of toner.

## 12.4.4 Cleaning the Photosensitive Drum

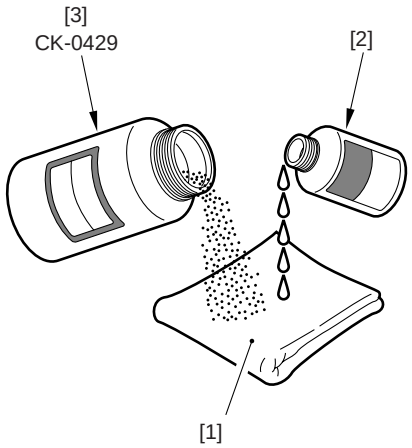
0009-5669

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

Do not rotate the magnet roll during work. Otherwise, waste toner may fall through the cleaner assembly.

1) Slide out the process unit.
2) Take out the photosensitive drum.
3) Moisten lint-free paper [1] with 5 to 10 cc of alcohol [2]; then, pour 0.2 to 0.3 g of drum cleaning powder (CK-0429) [3] on the lint-free paper.
4) While butting the lint-free paper relatively strongly against the photosensitive drum, wipe the surface of the drum from the front to the rear and from the rear to the front.

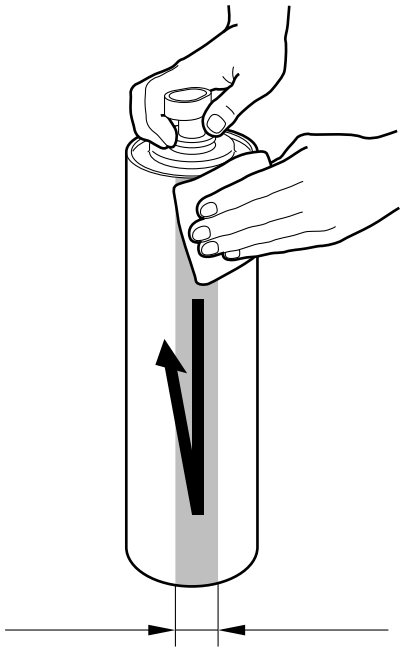


F-12-7

⚠

- Keep the widths of cleaning to 5 to 10 cm in the peripheral direction of the drum.
- Move the lint-free paper back and forth 15 to 20 times over a single area.
  Forcing the lint-free paper will not affect the life of the drum.

5) When the alcohol has evaporated, dry wipe the surface with lint-free paper. If the area is uneven, go back to step 4), and increase the back-and-forth movements.
6) Rotate the drum for the width (50 to 100 mm), and repeat steps 3) through 5) until the entire area of the surface has been cleaned.




F-12-8

# Chapter 13 Standards and Adjustments

# Contents

13.1 Image Adjustment Basic Procedure ..... 13-1
13.1.1 Making Pre-Checks ..... 13-1
13.1.2 Making Checks on the Printer Unit (1/2) ..... 13-2
13.1.3 Making Checks on the Printer Unit (2/2) ..... 13-4
13.1.4 Making Checks on the Reader Unit ..... 13-6
13.1.5 Checking the Potential System ..... 13-9
13.1.6 Checking the Surface Potential Control System ..... 13-12
13.1.7 Potential Control System Conversion Table ..... 13-16
13.1.8 Emergency Measures for a Fault in the Potential Sensor ..... 13-22
13.2 Image Adjustments ..... 13-23
13.2.1 Standards of Image Position ..... 13-23
13.2.2 Checking the Image Position ..... 13-23
13.2.3 Adjusting Side Registration ..... 13-24
13.2.4 Adjusting the Image Leading Edge Margin ..... 13-28
13.2.5 Adjusting the Left/Right Non-Image Width ..... 13-28
13.2.6 Adjusting the Leading Edge Non-Image Width ..... 13-29
13.3 Scanning System ..... 13-30
13.3.1 After Replacing the Reader Controller PCB ..... 13-30
13.3.2 When Replacing the CCD Unit ..... 13-31
13.3.3 Adjusting the Position of the No. 1/No. 2 Mirror Base ..... 13-31
13.3.4 When Replacing the Platen Board Glass ..... 13-34
13.3.5 When Replacing the Reading Glass ..... 13-34
13.3.6 When Replacing the Scanning Lamp ..... 13-34
13.3.7 When Replacing the Inverter PCB ..... 13-34
13.4 Laser Exposure System ..... 13-36
13.4.1 When Replacing the Scanner Unit ..... 13-36
13.5 Image Formation System ..... 13-37
13.5.1 Outline of the Charging Wire ..... 13-37
13.5.2 Routing the Charging Wire ..... 13-37
13.5.3 Routing the Grid for the Primary Charging Assembly ..... 13-39
13.5.4 Adjusting the Height of the Charging Wire ..... 13-40
13.5.5 Mounting the Cleaning Blade ..... 13-41
13.5.6 Mounting the Side Seal ..... 13-42
13.6 Fixing System ..... 13-44
13.6.1 Applying Grease After Replacing the Fixing Roller ..... 13-44
13.6.2 Adjusting the Nip Width ..... 13-44
13.6.3 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9) ..... 13-45
13.6.4 After Replacing the Fixing Web ..... 13-45
13.6.5 Adjusting the Position of he Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1) ..... 13-46
13.6.6 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Inlet Guide ..... 13-46
13.7 Electrical Components ..... 13-47
13.7.1 When Replacing the DC Controller PCB ..... 13-47
13.7.2 When Replacing the HVT PCB ..... 13-47
13.7.3 After Replacing the HDD ..... 13-48

13.7.4 When Replacing the Main Controller PCB ..... 13-48
13.8 Pickup/Feeding System ..... 13-49
13.8.1 Orientation of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Roller ..... 13-49
13.8.2 Orientation of the Separation Roller ..... 13-49
13.8.3 Orientation of the Feeding Roller of the Deck/Cassette Pickup ..... 13-50
13.8.4 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Deck/ ..... 13-51
13.8.5 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Manual Feed ..... 13-51
13.8.6 Adjusting the Position of the Pickup Solenoid (SL3, SL4) of the ..... 13-52
13.8.7 Adjusting the Position of the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) ..... 13-53
13.8.8 Adjusting the Position of the Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) ..... 13-53
13.8.9 Adjusting the Position of the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL7) ..... 13-54
13.8.10 Adjusting the Position of the Reversing Flapper Solenoid(SL8) ..... 13-54
13.8.11 Attaching the Side Guide Timing Belt in the Manual Feed Tray ..... 13-55
13.8.12 Adjusting the Position of the Lifter Motor M20 (M21) of the ..... 13-55

# 13.1 Image Adjustment Basic Procedure

## 13.1.1 Making Pre-Checks

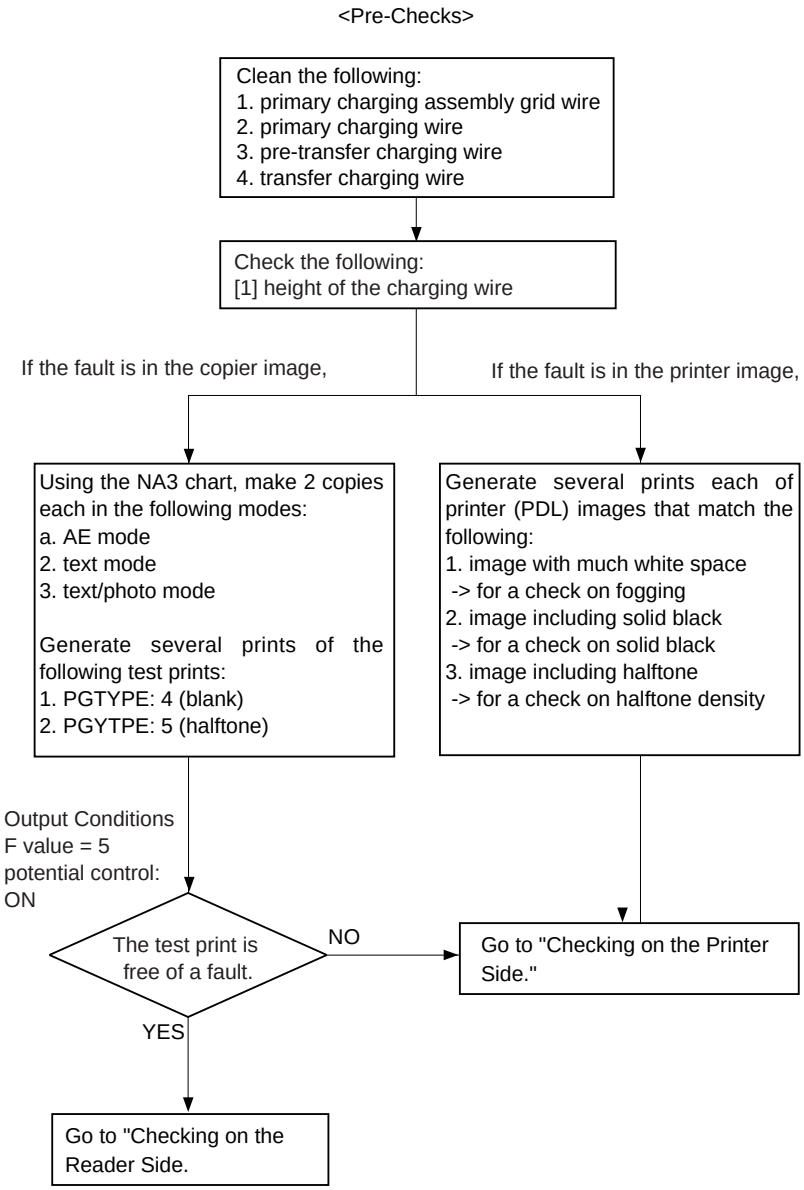
0008-7909

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

**Points to Note When Making a Check on the Printer Side**

The machine's potential control mechanisms consist of those for copier image output and those for printer (PDL) image output, and permit independent adjustment of service mode potential control parameters.
If an image fault occurs, be sure to first find out which is at fault, prepare an image (data) accordingly, and then make appropriate adjustments.

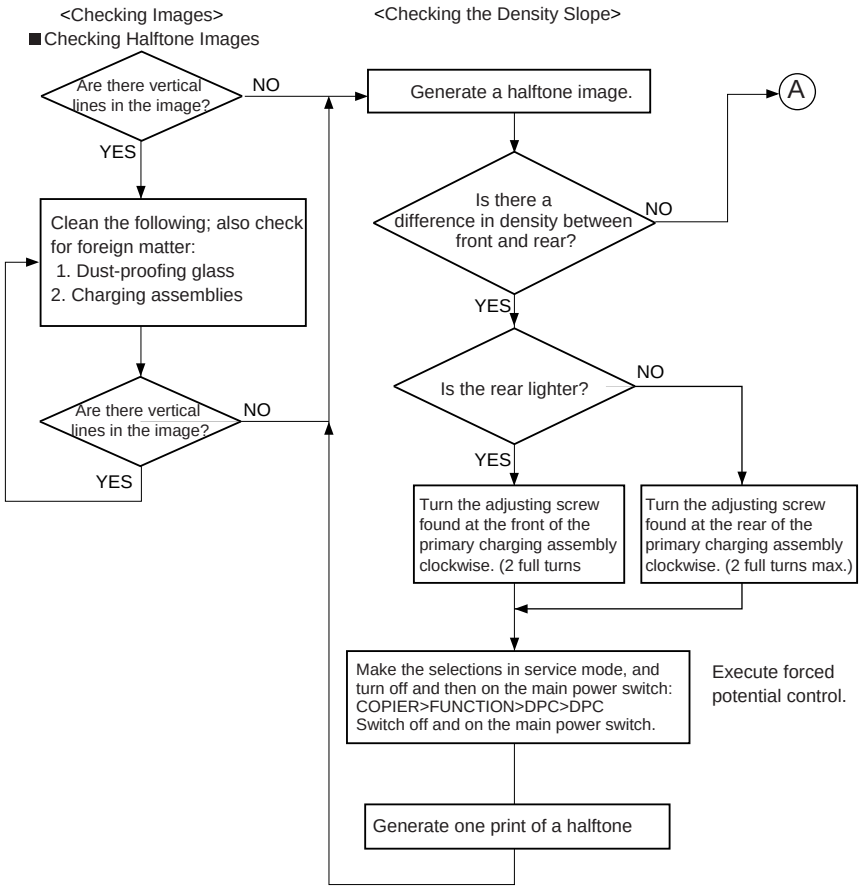



F-13-1

## 13.1.2 Making Checks on the Printer Unit (1/2)

0008-7910

iR5570 / iR6570




F-13-2

---

⚠

1. If there still is a difference in density after giving the adjusting screw 2 turns (each turn causing a change of about 0.7 mm), check the scanning lamp and the scanner for soiling.
2. When making a clockwise turn, be sure that the intervals between wire grid runs are not larger than 9 mm.
   When making a counterclockwise turn, be sure that the intervals between wire grid runs are not smaller than 7.5 mm.

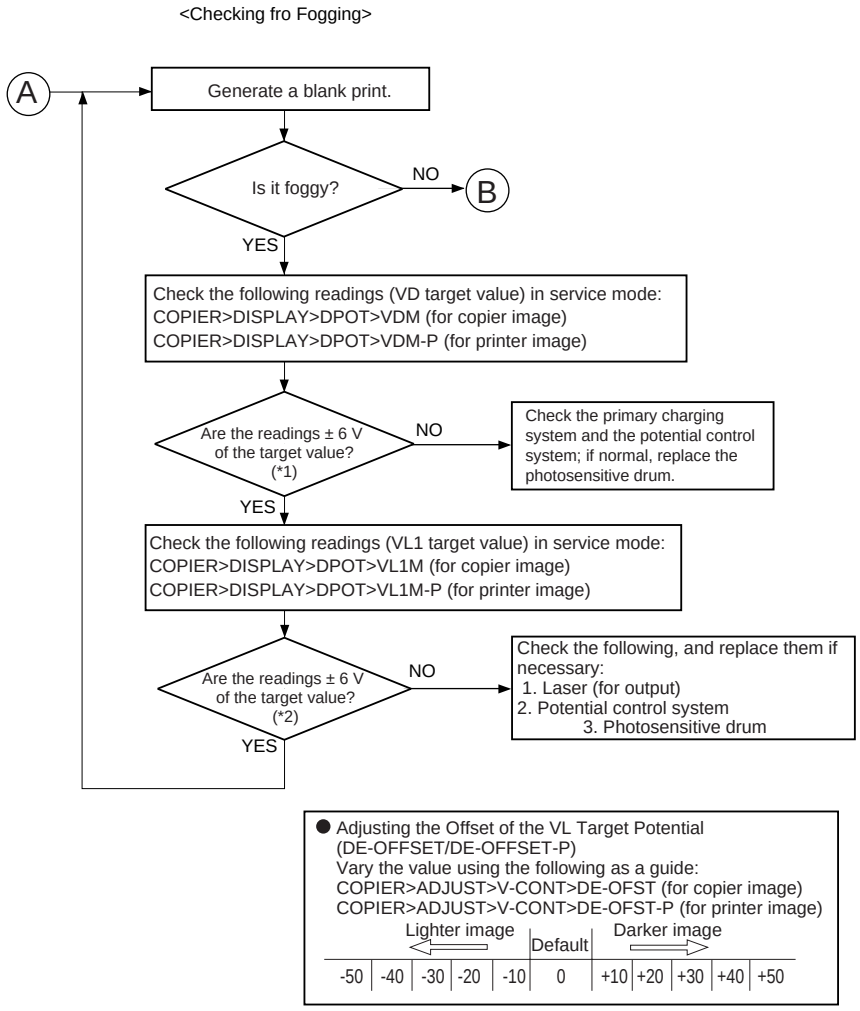
---

---

**MEMO:**

Moving the wire from the photosensitive drum causes the image to be lighter, while moving it closer causes the images to be darker.

---



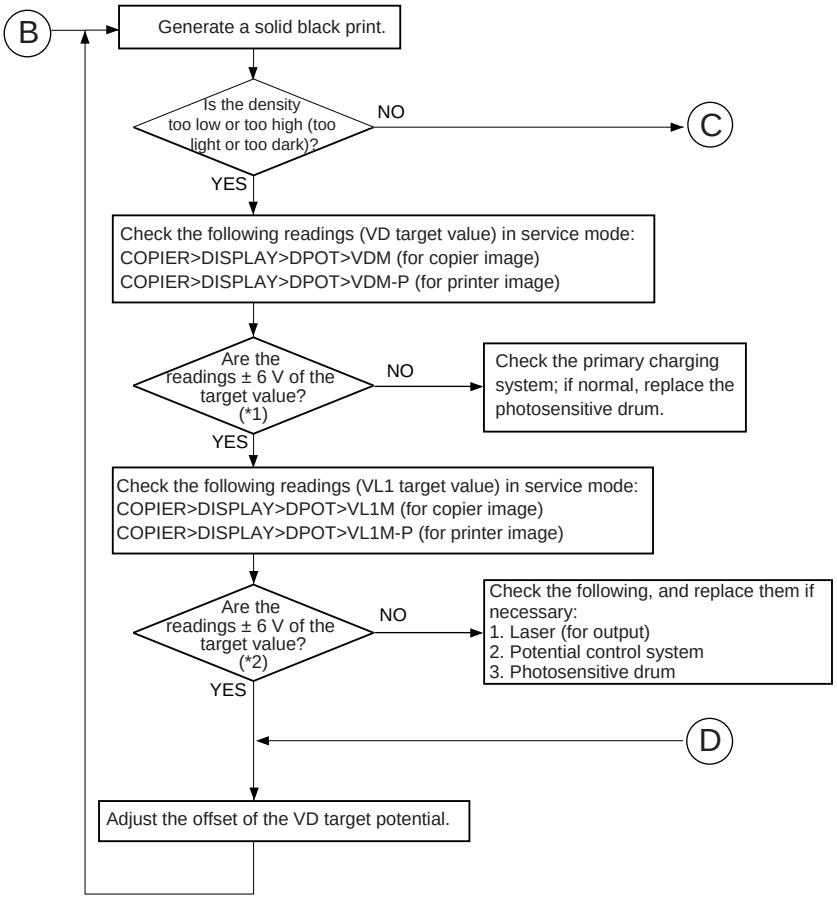

F-13-3

## 13.1.3 Making Checks on the Printer Unit (2/2)

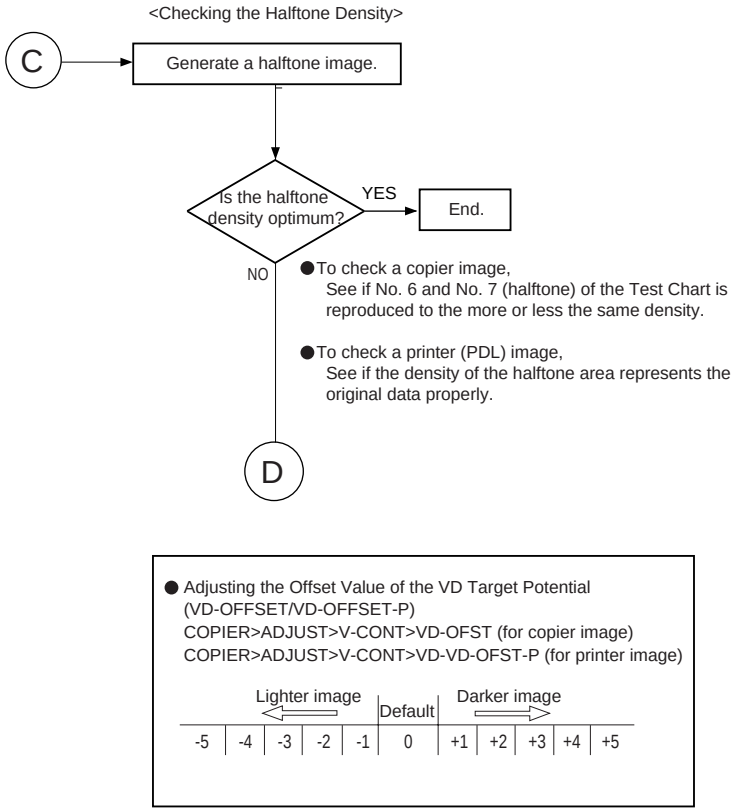
0008-7911

iR5570 / iR6570

<Checking the Solid Black Density>




F-13-4

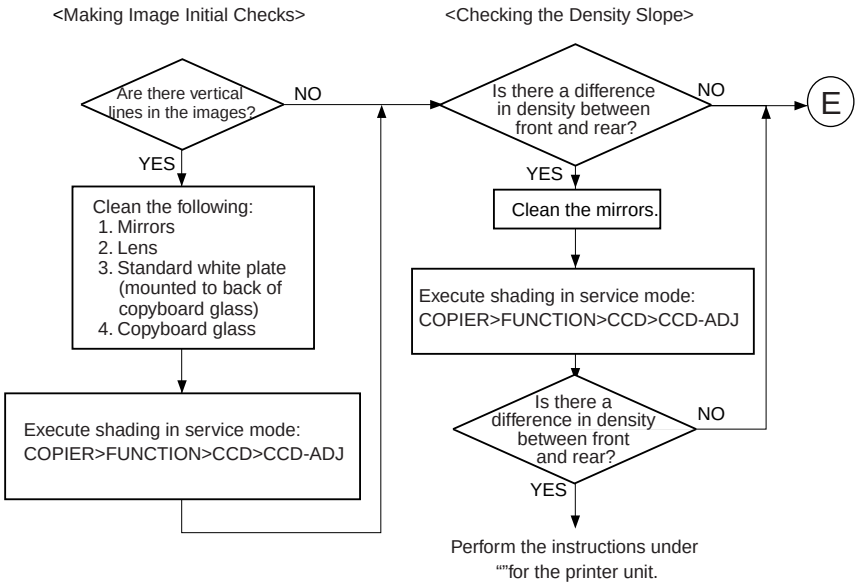



F-13-5

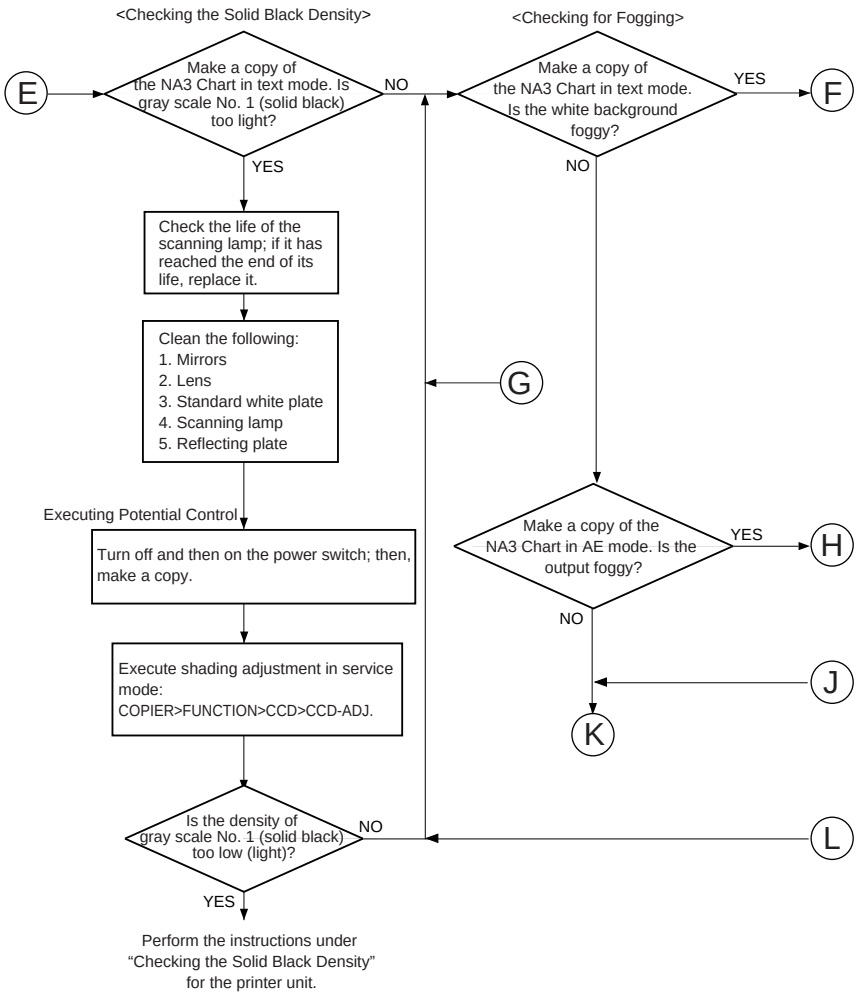
## 13.1.4 Making Checks on the Reader Unit

0008-7912

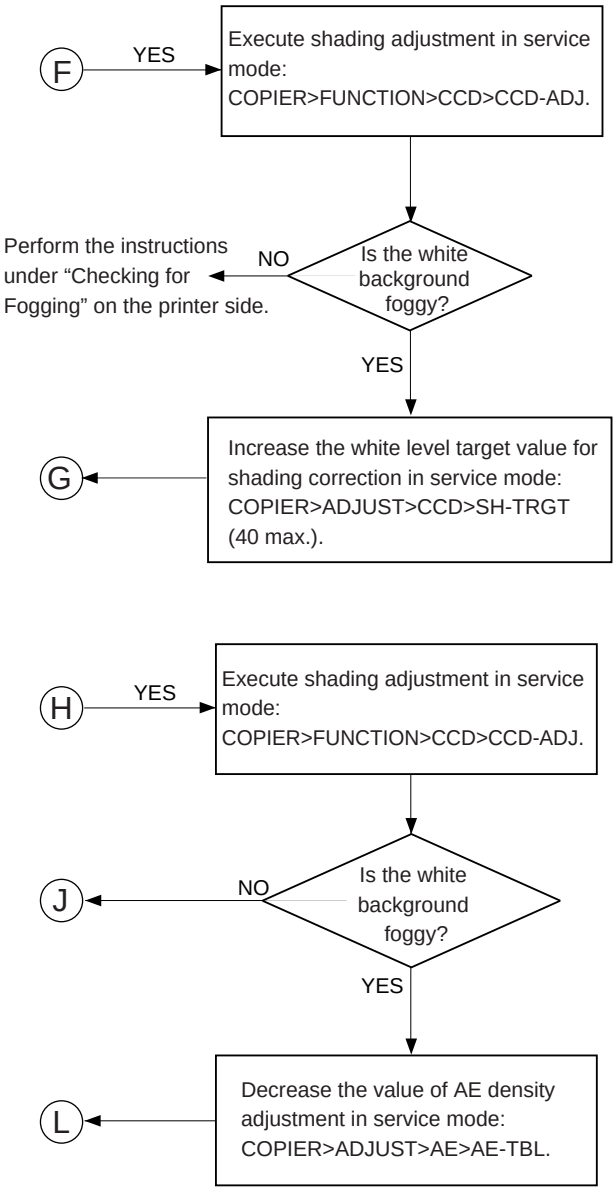
iR5570 / iR6570




F-13-6

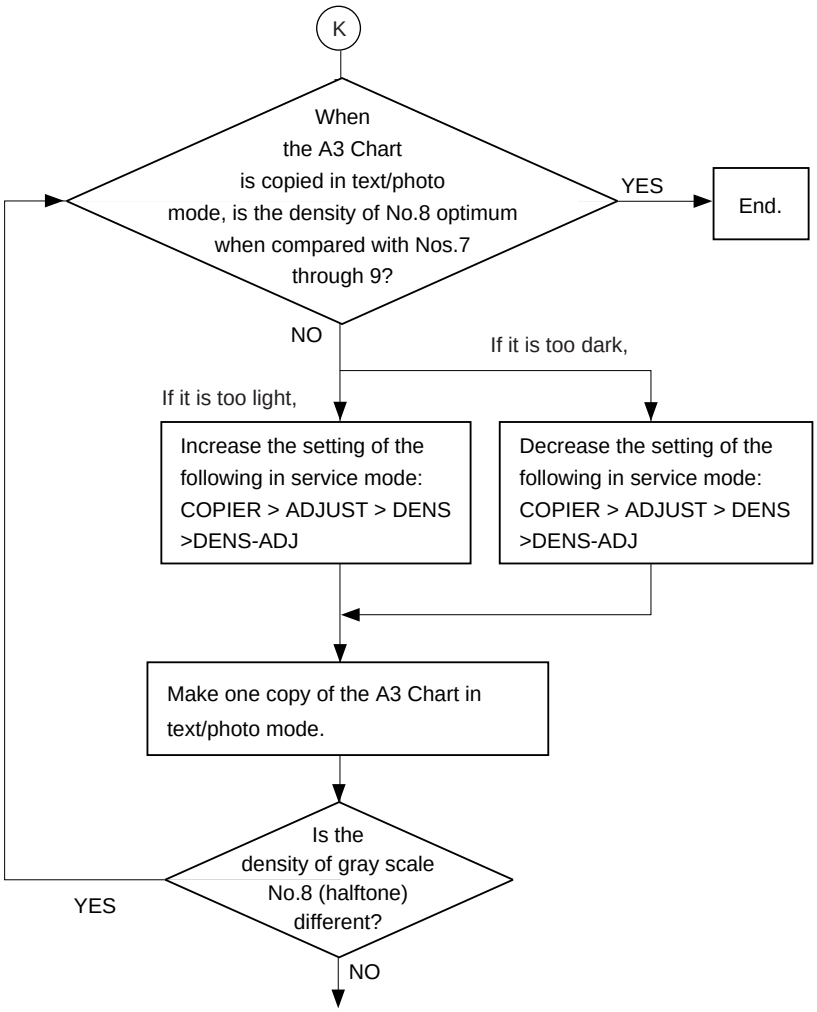

<Checking the Solid Black Density>
<Checking for Fogging>
E
Make a copy of the NA3 Chart in text mode. Is gray scale No. 1 (solid black) too light?
NO
Make a copy of the NA3 Chart in text mode. Is the white background foggy?
YES
F
YES
NO
Check the life of the scanning lamp; if it has reached the end of its life, replace it.
Clean the following:
1. Mirrors
2. Lens
3. Standard white plate
4. Scanning lamp
5. Reflecting plate
G
Executing Potential Control
Turn off and then on the power switch; then, make a copy.
Make a copy of the NA3 Chart in AE mode. Is the output foggy?
YES
H
NO
J
K
Execute shading adjustment in service mode:
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>CCD-ADJ.
Is the density of gray scale No. 1 (solid black) too low (light)?
NO
L
YES
Perform the instructions under “Checking the Solid Black Density” for the printer unit.

F-13-7


F
YES
Execute shading adjustment in service mode:
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>CCD-ADJ.
Perform the instructions under “Checking for Fogging” on the printer side.
NO
Is the white background foggy?
YES
G
Increase the white level target value for shading correction in service mode:
COPIER>ADJUST>CCD>SH-TRGT
(40 max.).
H
YES
Execute shading adjustment in service mode:
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>CCD-ADJ.
J
NO
Is the white background foggy?
YES
L
Decrease the value of AE density adjustment in service mode:
COPIER>ADJUST>AE>AE-TBL.

F-13-8

<Checking Halftone Density>



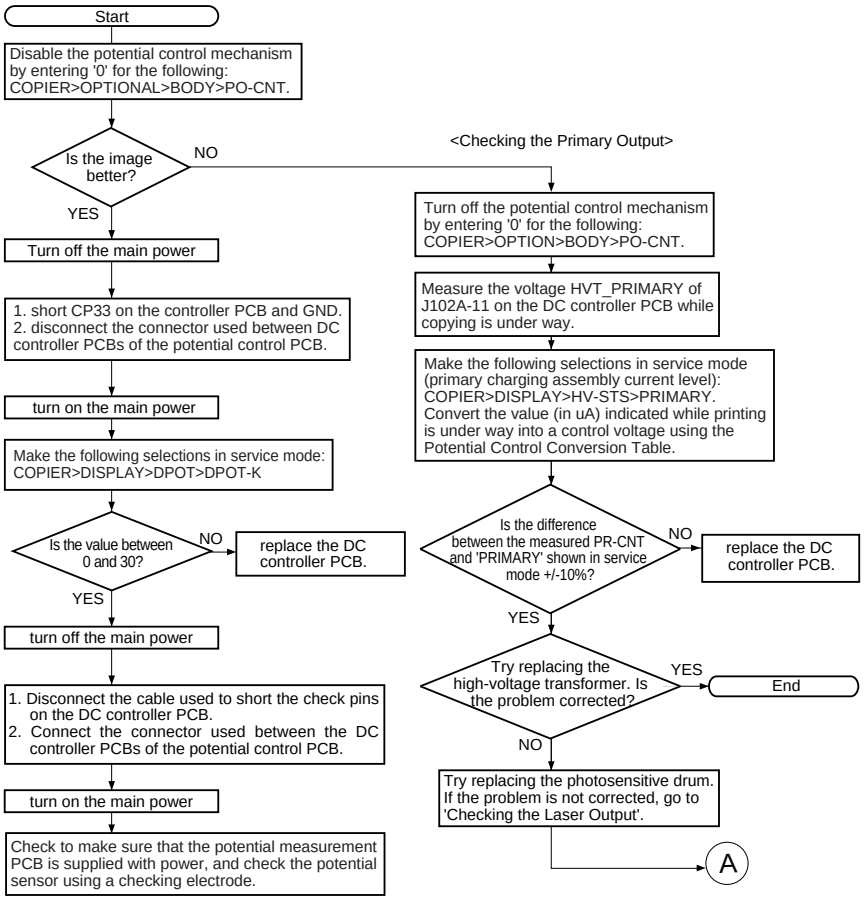

Go to “Checking the Solid Black Density” for the printer unit.

F-13-9

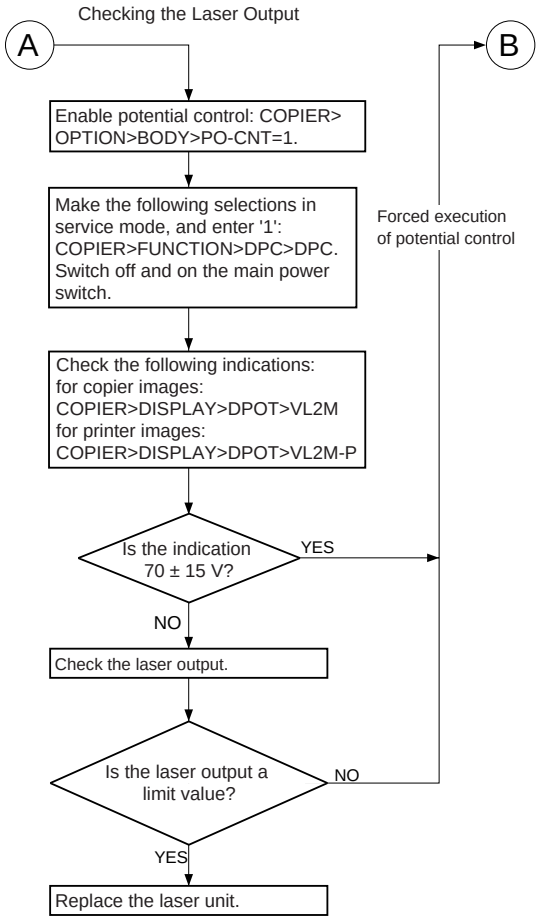
## 13.1.5 Checking the Potential System

0008-7913

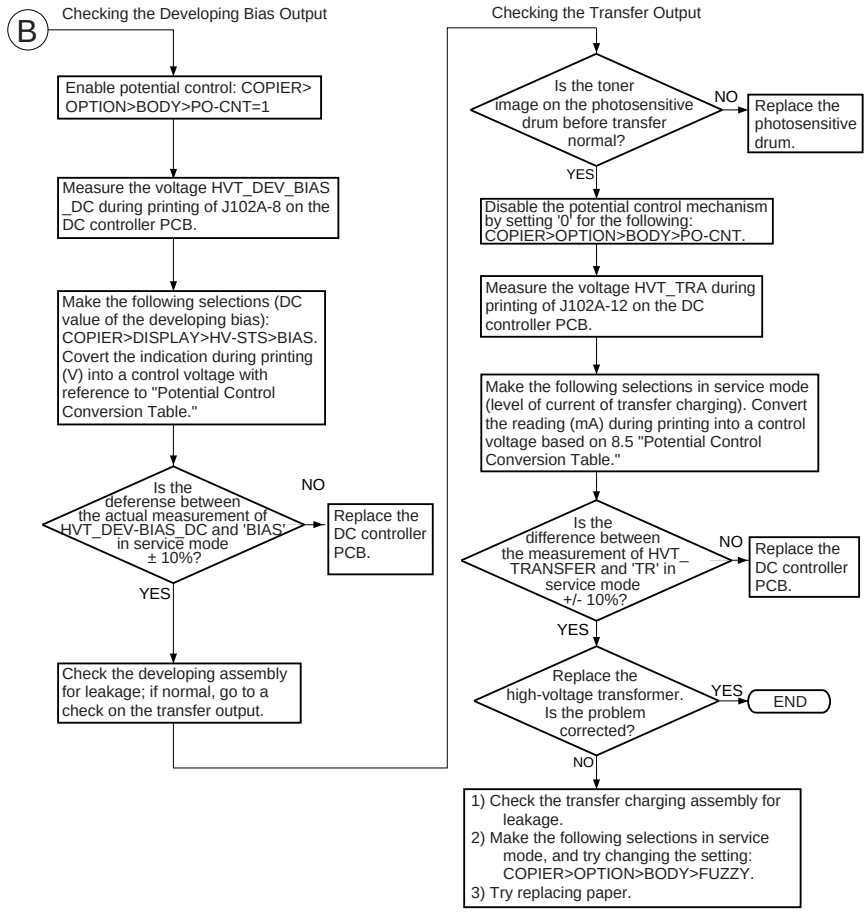
iR5570 / iR6570


Start
Disable the potential control mechanism by entering '0' for the following: COPIER>OPTIONAL>BODY>PO-CNT.
Is the image better?
NO
YES
Turn off the main power
1. short CP33 on the controller PCB and GND.
2. disconnect the connector used between DC controller PCBs of the potential control PCB.
turn on the main power
Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>DPOT-K
Is the value between 0 and 30?
NO
replace the DC controller PCB.
YES
turn off the main power
1. Disconnect the cable used to short the check pins on the DC controller PCB.
2. Connect the connector used between the DC controller PCBs of the potential control PCB.
turn on the main power
Check to make sure that the potential measurement PCB is supplied with power, and check the potential sensor using a checking electrode.
<Checking the Primary Output>
Turn off the potential control mechanism by entering '0' for the following: COPIER>OPTION>BODY>PO-CNT.
Measure the voltage HVT_PRIMARY of J102A-11 on the DC controller PCB while copying is under way.
Make the following selections in service mode (primary charging assembly current level): COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>PRIMARY. Convert the value (in uA) indicated while printing is under way into a control voltage using the Potential Control Conversion Table.
Is the difference between the measured PR-CNT and 'PRIMARY' shown in service mode +/-10%?
NO
replace the DC controller PCB.
YES
Try replacing the high-voltage transformer. Is the problem corrected?
YES
End
NO
Try replacing the photosensitive drum. If the problem is not corrected, go to 'Checking the Laser Output'.
A

F-13-10


Checking the Laser Output
A
B
Enable potential control: COPIER> OPTION>BODY>PO-CNT=1.
Make the following selections in service mode, and enter '1': COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DPC. Switch off and on the main power switch.
Forced execution of potential control
Check the following indications: for copier images: COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>VL2M for printer images: COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>VL2M-P
Is the indication 70 ± 15 V?
YES
NO
Check the laser output.
Is the laser output a limit value?
NO
YES
Replace the laser unit.

F-13-11




F-13-12

## 13.1.6 Checking the Surface Potential Control System

0008-7914

iR5570 / iR6570

**1. Outline**

If an image fault occurs, it is necessary to find out whether the cause is in the static image formation block including the photosensitive drum and the potential control system or if it is caused at time of development or transfer.

An image fault may be isolated by finding out whether the surface potential is correct using service mode.

**2. Disabling the Auto Control Mechanisms**

As a means of checking the potential control system, the auto control mechanism may be disabled (hereafter, non-auto control mode).

If the image fault in question is more or less corrected when the machine is in non-auto control mode, you can suspect the potential measurement unit and the DC controller PCB as the cause of the fault.

You can also take advantage of non-auto control mode as a tentative remedy when the auto control mechanism has a fault.

⚠

When the machine is in non-auto control mode, all settings used for corona current control, laser power control, and developing bias control will be automatically be set to default settings.

Using Non-Auto Control Mode

1)Make the following selections in service mode, enter '0', and press the OK key:
COPIER>OPTION>BODY>PO-CONT.

2) Press the Reset key twice.

3. Making a Zero-Level check

A "zero-level check" is a check made to see if the control mechanism of the DC controller PCB is identifying a 0-V level without fail when the drum surface potential is 0 V.

A zero-level check may be made in either of 2 ways, and you can use it to decided whether the DC controller PCB and the potential measurement PCB is free of error:

Method 1: use it to find out if the level shift circuit on the DC controller PCB is free of a fault

Method 2: use it to find out if the potential control circuit is free of a fault

**(1) Method 1**

1) Turn off the main power switch.

2) Remove the upper rear over.

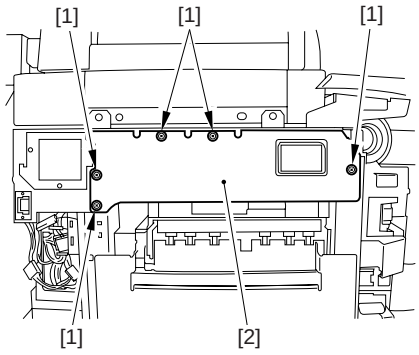
3) Short GP33 on the DC controller PCB and GND using a cable equipped with an alligator clips or probes on both ends.

⚠

When shorting CP33 and GND, take full care to avoid contact between the clip/probe and the pattern of the PCB and other elements.

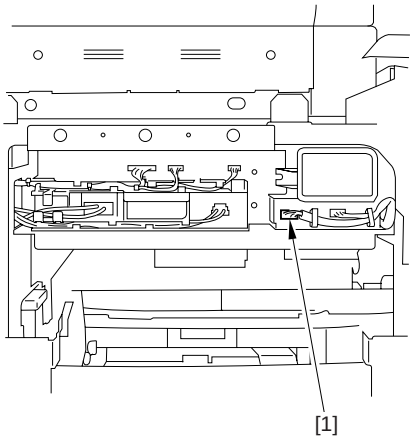
4) Remove the left cover (upper), delivery cover, and left cover (middle).

5) Remove the 5 screws [1], and detach the PCB cover [2].




F-13-13

6) Disconnect the connector [1] connected to the DC controller PCB of the potential control PCB.

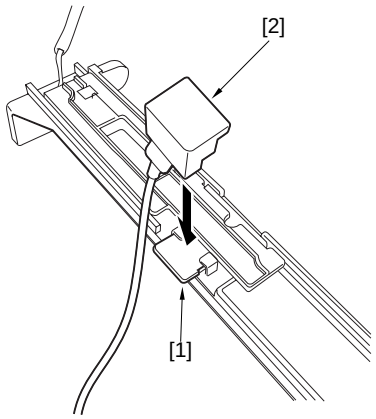



F-13-14

7) Close the front door, and turn on the main power switch.
8) Make the following selections in service mode:
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>DPOT-K; then, check to see that the indication during initial rotation is between 0 and 30. If not, suspect a fault in the DC controller PCB.
9) Turn off the main power switch.
10) Remove the jumper wire found on the DC control PCB.
11) Connect the connector of the potential control PCB.
12) Mount the PCB cover, left cover (middle), delivery cover, and left cover (upper); then, close the front cover.
13) Mount the upper rear cover.
14) Turn on the main power switch.

**(2) Method 2**

1) Disable the potential control mechanism so that the machine is in non-auto control mode.
2) Turn off the main power switch.
3) Remove the potential sensor from the machine.
4) Connect the connector of the potential sensor to the connector of the machine.
5) Fit the potential sensor checking electrode (FY9-3012) [2] to the potential sensor [1].

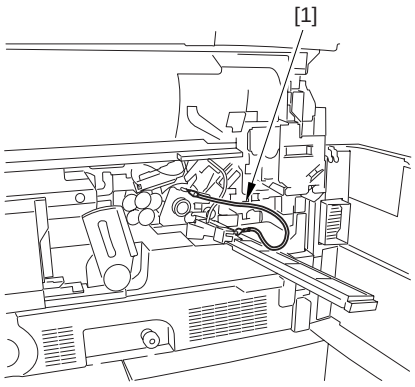



F-13-15

⚠

When fitting the checking electrode to the potential sensor, take full care so that the electrode will not come into contact with the potential sensor cover.

6) Connect the clip [1] of the checking electrode to the machine frame (GND).




F-13-16

⚠

Be sure never to bring the clip [1] into contact with the sensor cover. Also, be sure to fit it sufficiently away from the sensor window.

7) Fit the door switch actuator into the door switch assembly.
8) Turn on the main power switch.

⚠

When you have turned on the main power switch, be sure never to touch the potential sensor.

9) Make the following selections in service mode:
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>DPOT-K. Then, check to see that the indication during initial rotation is between 0 and 30.

**MEMO:**

1. If the result of Method 1 is as indicated but that of Method 2 is not, suspect soiling of the sensor and a fault in the potential measurement unit.
2. If the results of both Methods 1 and 2 are as indicated, assume that the signal path and operation from the potential sensor unit to the microprocessor on the DC controller PCB are normal.

10) Turn off the main power switch.

11) Detach the potential sensor checking electrode.
12) Mount the potential sensor.
13) Turn on the main power switch.
14) Enable the potential control mechanism.

## 13.1.7 Potential Control System Conversion Table

0008-7915

iR5570 / iR6570

T-13-1

| Control (V) | Primary (uA) | Developing bias (V) | Pre-transfer (uA) | Transfer (uA) | Separation (uA) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3.00 | 1,400 | 0 | 0 | 440 | 100 |
| 3.05 | 1,391 | 3 | -2 | 437 | 96 |
| 3.10 | 1,382 | 7 | -4 | 434 | 92 |
| 3.15 | 1,373 | 11 | -6 | 431 | 88 |
| 3.20 | 1,365 | 15 | -8 | 429 | 85 |
| 3.25 | 1,356 | 18 | -10 | 426 | 81 |
| 3.30 | 1,347 | 22 | -12 | 426 | 77 |
| 3.35 | 1,338 | 26 | -14 | 420 | 73 |
| 3.40 | 1,330 | 30 | -16 | 418 | 70 |
| 3.45 | 1,321 | 33 | -18 | 415 | 66 |
| 3.50 | 1,312 | 37 | -20 | 412 | 62 |
| 3.55 | 1,303 | 41 | -22 | 409 | 58 |
| 3.60 | 1,295 | 45 | -24 | 407 | 55 |
| 3.65 | 1,286 | 48 | -26 | 404 | 51 |
| 3.70 | 1,277 | 52 | -28 | 401 | 47 |
| 3.75 | 1,268 | 56 | -30 | 398 | 43 |
| 3.80 | 1,260 | 60 | -33 | 396 | 40 |
| 3.85 | 1,251 | 63 | -35 | 393 | 36 |
| 3.90 | 1,242 | 67 | -37 | 390 | 32 |
| 3.95 | 1,233 | 71 | -39 | 387 | 28 |

| Control (V) | Primary (uA) | Developing bias (V) | Pre-transfer (uA) | Transfer (uA) | Separation (uA) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.00 | 1,225 | 75 | -41 | 385 | 25 |
| 4.05 | 1,216 | 78 | -43 | 382 | 21 |
| 4.10 | 1,207 | 82 | -45 | 379 | 17 |
| 4.15 | 1,198 | 86 | -47 | 376 | 13 |
| 4.20 | 1,190 | 90 | -49 | 374 | 10 |
| 4.25 | 1,181 | 93 | -51 | 371 | 6 |
| 4.30 | 1,172 | 97 | -53 | 368 | 2 |
| 4.35 | 1,163 | 101 | -55 | 365 | -1 |
| 4.40 | 1,155 | 105 | -57 | 363 | -5 |
| 4.45 | 1,146 | 108 | -59 | 360 | -8 |
| 4.50 | 1,137 | 112 | -61 | 357 | -12 |
| 4.55 | 1,128 | 116 | -63 | 354 | -16 |
| 4.60 | 1,120 | 120 | -66 | 352 | -20 |
| 4.65 | 1,111 | 123 | -68 | 349 | -23 |
| 4.70 | 1,102 | 127 | -70 | 346 | -27 |
| 4.75 | 1,093 | 131 | -72 | 343 | -31 |
| 4.80 | 1,085 | 135 | -74 | 341 | -35 |
| 4.85 | 1,076 | 138 | -76 | 338 | -38 |
| 4.90 | 1,067 | 142 | -78 | 335 | -42 |
| 4.95 | 1,058 | 146 | -80 | 332 | -46 |
| 5.00 | 1,050 | 150 | -82 | 330 | -50 |
| 5.05 | 1,041 | 153 | -84 | 327 | -53 |
| 5.10 | 1,032 | 157 | -86 | 324 | -57 |
| 5.15 | 1,023 | 161 | -88 | 321 | -61 |
| 5.20 | 1,015 | 165 | -90 | 319 | -65 |
| 5.25 | 1,006 | 168 | -92 | 316 | -68 |
| 5.30 | 997 | 172 | -94 | 313 | -72 |
| 5.35 | 938 | 176 | -96 | 310 | -76 |

| Control (V) | Primary (uA) | Developing bias (V) | Pre-transfer (uA) | Transfer (uA) | Separation (uA) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.40 | 980 | 180 | -99 | 308 | -80 |
| 5.45 | 971 | 183 | -101 | 305 | -83 |
| 5.50 | 962 | 187 | -103 | 302 | -87 |
| 5.55 | 953 | 191 | -105 | 299 | -91 |
| 5.60 | 945 | 195 | -107 | 297 | -95 |
| 5.65 | 936 | 198 | -109 | 294 | -98 |
| 5.70 | 927 | 202 | -111 | 291 | -102 |
| 5.75 | 918 | 206 | -113 | 288 | -106 |
| 5.80 | 910 | 210 | -115 | 286 | -110 |
| 5.85 | 901 | 213 | -117 | 283 | -113 |
| 5.90 | 892 | 217 | -119 | 280 | -117 |
| 5.95 | 883 | 221 | -121 | 277 | -121 |
| 6.00 | 875 | 225 | -123 | 275 | -125 |
| 6.05 | 866 | 228 | -125 | 272 | -128 |
| 6.10 | 857 | 232 | -127 | 269 | -132 |
| 6.15 | 848 | 236 | -129 | 266 | -136 |
| 6.20 | 840 | 240 | -132 | 264 | -140 |
| 6.25 | 831 | 243 | -134 | 261 | -143 |
| 6.30 | 822 | 247 | -136 | 258 | -147 |
| 6.35 | 813 | 251 | -138 | 255 | -151 |
| 6.40 | 805 | 255 | -140 | 253 | -155 |
| 6.45 | 796 | 258 | -142 | 250 | -158 |
| 6.50 | 787 | 262 | -144 | 247 | -162 |
| 6.55 | 778 | 266 | -146 | 244 | -166 |
| 6.60 | 770 | 270 | -148 | 242 | -170 |
| 6.65 | 761 | 273 | -150 | 239 | -173 |
| 6.70 | 752 | 277 | -152 | 236 | -177 |
| 6.75 | 743 | 281 | -154 | 233 | -181 |

| Control (V) | Primary (uA) | Developing bias (V) | Pre-transfer (uA) | Transfer (uA) | Separation (uA) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.80 | 735 | 285 | -156 | 231 | -185 |
| 6.85 | 726 | 288 | -158 | 228 | -188 |
| 6.90 | 717 | 292 | -160 | 225 | -192 |
| 6.95 | 708 | 296 | -162 | 222 | -196 |
| 7.00 | 700 | 300 | -165 | 220 | -200 |
| 7.05 | 691 | 303 | -167 | 217 | -203 |
| 7.10 | 682 | 307 | -169 | 214 | -207 |
| 7.15 | 673 | 311 | -171 | 211 | -211 |
| 7.20 | 665 | 315 | -173 | 209 | -215 |
| 7.25 | 656 | 318 | -175 | 204 | -218 |
| 7.30 | 647 | 322 | -177 | 203 | -222 |
| 7.35 | 638 | 326 | -179 | 200 | -226 |
| 7.40 | 630 | 330 | -181 | 198 | -230 |
| 7.45 | 621 | 333 | -183 | 195 | -233 |
| 7.50 | 612 | 337 | -185 | 192 | -237 |
| 7.55 | 603 | 341 | -187 | 189 | -241 |
| 7.60 | 595 | 345 | -189 | 187 | -245 |
| 7.65 | 586 | 348 | -191 | 184 | -248 |
| 7.70 | 577 | 352 | -193 | 181 | -252 |
| 7.75 | 568 | 356 | -195 | 178 | -256 |
| 7.80 | 560 | 360 | -198 | 176 | -260 |
| 7.85 | 551 | 363 | -200 | 173 | -263 |
| 7.90 | 542 | 367 | -202 | 170 | -267 |
| 7.95 | 533 | 371 | -204 | 167 | -271 |
| 8.00 | 525 | 375 | -206 | 165 | -275 |
| 8.05 | 516 | 378 | -208 | 162 | -278 |
| 8.10 | 507 | 382 | -210 | 159 | -282 |
| 8.15 | 498 | 386 | -212 | 156 | -286 |

| Control (V) | Primary (uA) | Developing bias (V) | Pre-transfer (uA) | Transfer (uA) | Separation (uA) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8.20 | 490 | 390 | -214 | 154 | -290 |
| 8.25 | 481 | 393 | -216 | 151 | -293 |
| 8.30 | 472 | 397 | -218 | 148 | -297 |
| 8.35 | 463 | 401 | -220 | 145 | -301 |
| 8.40 | 455 | 405 | -222 | 143 | -305 |
| 8.45 | 446 | 408 | -224 | 140 | -308 |
| 8.50 | 437 | 412 | -226 | 137 | -312 |
| 8.55 | 428 | 416 | -228 | 134 | -316 |
| 8.60 | 420 | 420 | -231 | 132 | -320 |
| 8.65 | 411 | 423 | -233 | 129 | -323 |
| 8.70 | 402 | 427 | -235 | 126 | -327 |
| 8.75 | 393 | 431 | -237 | 123 | -331 |
| 8.80 | 385 | 435 | -239 | 121 | -335 |
| 8.85 | 376 | 438 | -241 | 118 | -338 |
| 8.90 | 367 | 442 | -243 | 115 | -342 |
| 8.95 | 358 | 446 | -245 | 112 | -346 |
| 9.00 | 350 | 450 | -247 | 110 | -350 |
| 9.05 | 341 | 453 | -249 | 107 | -353 |
| 9.10 | 332 | 457 | -251 | 104 | -357 |
| 9.15 | 323 | 461 | -253 | 101 | -361 |
| 9.20 | 315 | 465 | -255 | 99 | -365 |
| 9.25 | 306 | 468 | -257 | 96 | -368 |
| 9.30 | 297 | 472 | -259 | 93 | -372 |
| 9.35 | 288 | 476 | -261 | 90 | -376 |
| 9.40 | 280 | 480 | -264 | 88 | -380 |
| 9.45 | 271 | 483 | -266 | 85 | -383 |
| 9.50 | 262 | 487 | -268 | 82 | -387 |
| 9.55 | 253 | 491 | -270 | 79 | -391 |

| Control (V) | Primary (uA) | Developing bias (V) | Pre-transfer (uA) | Transfer (uA) | Separation (uA) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9.60 | 245 | 495 | -272 | 77 | -395 |
| 9.65 | 236 | 498 | -274 | 74 | -398 |
| 9.70 | 227 | 502 | -276 | 71 | -402 |
| 9.75 | 218 | 506 | -278 | 68 | -406 |
| 9.80 | 210 | 510 | -280 | 66 | -410 |
| 9.85 | 201 | 513 | -282 | 63 | -413 |
| 9.90 | 192 | 517 | -284 | 60 | -417 |
| 9.95 | 183 | 521 | -286 | 57 | -421 |
| 10.00 | 175 | 525 | -288 | 55 | -425 |
| 10.05 | 166 | 528 | -290 | 52 | -428 |
| 10.10 | 157 | 532 | -292 | 49 | -432 |
| 10.15 | 148 | 536 | -294 | 46 | -436 |
| 10.20 | 140 | 540 | -297 | 44 | -440 |
| 10.25 | 131 | 543 | -299 | 41 | -443 |
| 10.30 | 122 | 547 | -301 | 38 | -447 |
| 10.35 | 113 | 551 | -303 | 35 | -451 |
| 10.40 | 105 | 555 | -305 | 33 | -455 |
| 10.45 | 96 | 558 | -307 | 30 | -458 |
| 10.50 | 87 | 562 | -309 | 27 | -462 |
| 10.55 | 78 | 566 | -311 | 24 | -466 |
| 10.60 | 70 | 570 | -313 | 22 | -470 |
| 10.65 | 61 | 573 | -315 | 19 | -473 |
| 10.70 | 52 | 577 | -317 | 16 | -477 |
| 10.75 | 43 | 581 | -319 | 13 | -481 |
| 10.80 | 35 | 585 | -321 | 11 | -485 |
| 10.85 | 26 | 588 | -323 | 8 | -488 |
| 10.90 | 17 | 592 | -325 | 5 | -492 |
| 10.95 | 8 | 596 | -327 | 2 | -496 |

| Control (V) | Primary (uA) | Developing bias (V) | Pre-transfer (uA) | Transfer (uA) | Separation (uA) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11.00 | 0 | 600 | -330 | 0 | -500 |

## 13.1.8 Emergency Measures for a Fault in the Potential Sensor

0008-7916

iR5570 / iR6570

If the potential sensor goes out of order and, as a result, a transfer separation fault occurs, use the following service mode item to avoid problems; be sure, however, that this is merely a tentative remedy to be used until the potential sensor is replaced:

1. COPIER>OPTION>TEMPO>F-POT-SW (Category 2)
   Set '1' if a transfer separation fault occurs when the potential sensor has gone out of order.
2. COPIER>OPTION>TEMPO>F-POT-D (Category 2)
   This is enabled when '1' is set for the foregoing service mode item.
   0: if the user primarily uses originals with a low image ratio (text original). (default)
   1: if the user primarily uses originals with a high image ratio (photo originals)
   2: if re-transfer (drop-out about 50 mm of leading edge) occurs.

# 13.2 Image Adjustments

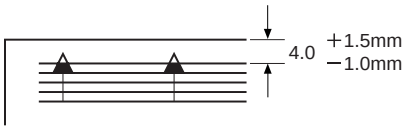
## 13.2.1 Standards of Image Position

0008-7917

iR5570 / iR6570

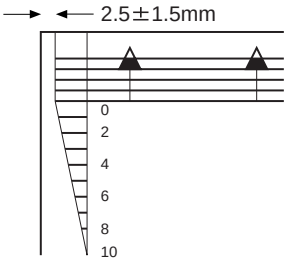
The image margin/non-image width of a print made in direct must be as follows:

mage Leading Edge Margin




F-13-17

Left/Right Image Margin



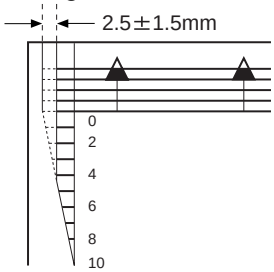

F-13-18

Leading Edge Non-Image Width




F-13-19

Left/Right Non-Image Width




F-13-20

## 13.2.2 Checking the Image Position

0008-7918

iR5570 / iR6570

Make prints using the following as the source of paper (10 prints each), and check to see that the image margin and the non-image width are as indicated:

- Each cassette
- Front deck (left, right)
- Manual feed tray
- Duplex feeding unit
- Side paper deck

If not as indicated, adjust the image position in the following order:

1. Adjusting the left/right image margin (registration)
2. Adjusting the image leading edge margin (registration)
3. Adjusting the left/right non-image width (CCD read start position)
4. Leading edge non-image width (scanner image leading edge position)

## 13.2.3 Adjusting Side Registration

0009-4593

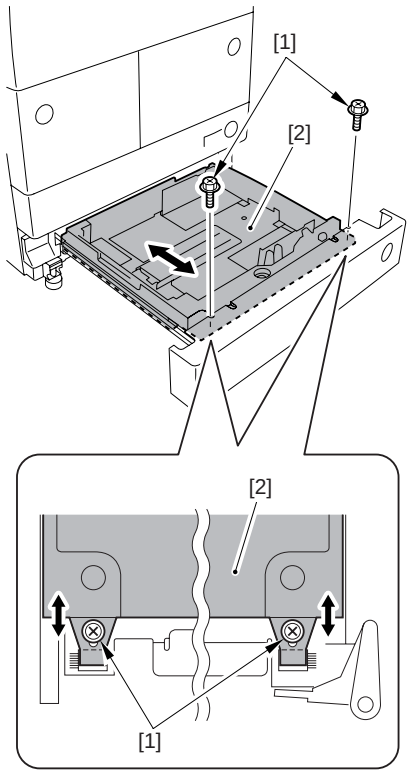
iR5570 / iR6570

**<Cassette 3/4>**

1) Press the release button to draw out the cassette 3/4.
2) Loosen the 2 fixing screws [1] on both sides of the cassette.
3) Move the cassette body frontward or backward to adjust.

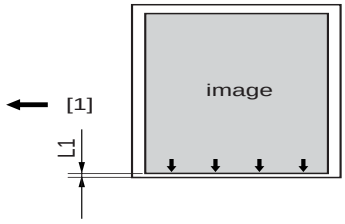
   Backward: The side registration value (left margin) is decreased.

   Frontward: The side registration value (left margin) is increased.




F-13-21

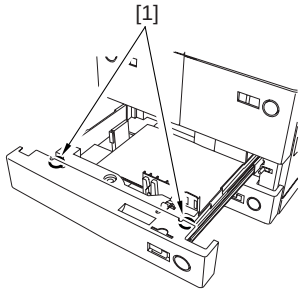
4) Make sure that the side registration values (left margins) of a copy made from the cassette 3/4 are L1 = 2.5±1.5mm respectively.




F-13-22

[1] Paper feed direction

5) Tighten back the 2 fixing screws [1] after the adjustment.




F-13-23

6) Put back the cassette 3/4 to the machine.

7) Perform the following service mode after the adjustment.

Cassette 3

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > C3-STMTR/A4R

Use it to register the paper width basic value of the cassette 3.

1) Put STMTR/A4R paper in the cassette3, and adjust the slide guide plate to the width.

2) Select C3-STMTR/A4R to highlight, and press the OK key so that the machine executes auto adjustment and register the value.

Cassette 4

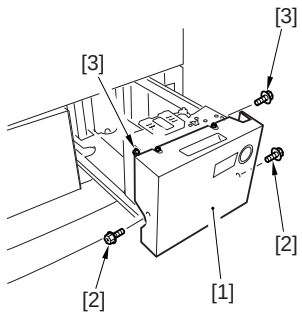
COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > C4-STMTR/A4R

This operation is similar to cassette 3.

**<Front Deck Left/Right>**

1) Press the release button to draw out the front deck left/right.

2) Loosen the 2 screws [2] and 2 fixing screws [3] of the deck front cover [1].



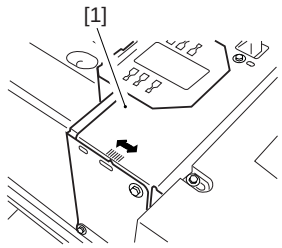

F-13-24

3) Move the cassette plate (front) [1] frontward or

backward to adjust.

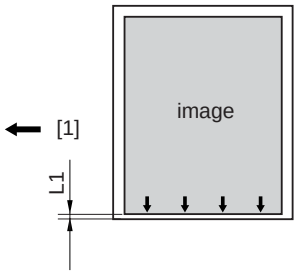
Backward: The side registration value (left margin) is decreased.

Frontward: The side registration value (left margin) is increased.




F-13-25

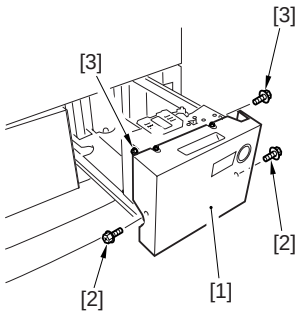
4) Make sure that the side registration values (left and right margins) of a copy made from the front deck left/right are L1 = 2.5±1.5mm respectively.




F-13-26

[1] Paper feed direction

5) Tighten the 2 screws [2] and 2 fixing screws [3] of the deck front cover [1].

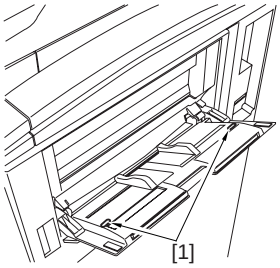



F-13-27

6) Put back the front deck left/right to the machine.

**<Manual Feed Tray>**

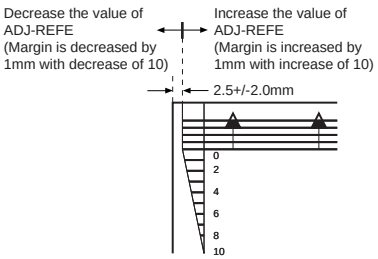
1) Move the side plates [1] to the center. Loosen the 2 mounting screws [2] of the manual feed tray, and adjust the position of the manual feed tray.




F-13-28

**<Duplexing Feeder Unit>**

1) Select the following service mode COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE, and make an adjustment so that margin on the 2nd side image will be within specs.

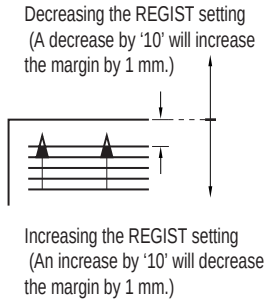



F-13-29

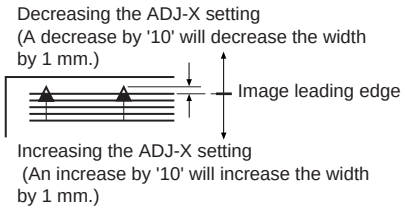
## 13.2.4 Adjusting the Image Leading Edge Margin 0008-7920

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Adjust the image margin in service mode so that it is as indicated: COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST.




F-13-30

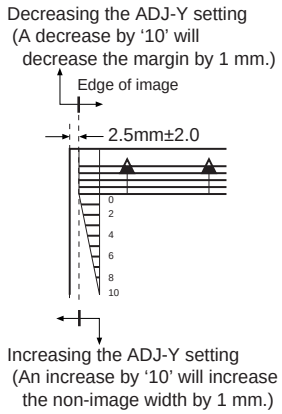



F-13-32

## 13.2.5 Adjusting the Left/ Right Non-Image Width 0008-7921

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Adjust the non-image width in service mode so that it is as indicated: COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-Y.




F-13-31

## 13.2.6 Adjusting the Leading Edge Non-Image Width 0008-7922

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Adjust the non-image width in service mode so that it is as indicated: COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-X.

# 13.3 Scanning System

## 13.3.1 After Replacing the Reader Controller PCB 0008-7884

iR5570 / iR6570

⚠

Be sure to generate the latest P-PRINT printout before replacing the reader controller PCB

- If you are initializing the RAM on the reader controller without replacing the PCB,

Using the SST, upload the backup data of R-CON; initialize the RAM, and then download the data, thus eliminating the need for the following.

1) Using the SST, download the latest system software (R-CON).
2) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> R-CON. Then, press the OK key to execute RAM initialization. Thereafter, turn off and then back on the main power.
3) Enter the appropriate settings for the following items in service mode:

a. settings indicated on the service label (found behind the reader unit front cover)

a-1 image read start position adjustment (X direction; in fixed reading mode) COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-X

a-2 image read start position adjustment (Y direction; in fixed reading mode) COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-Y

a-3 shading position adjustment (in fixed reading mode)
COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-S

a-4 feeder mode main scanning position adjustment
COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>ADJ-Y-DF

a-5 ADF stream reading CCD reading position
COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>STRD-POS

⚠

The machine retains ADF-related service data in the RAM of its reader controller,
thus necessitating ADF adjustment whenever you have replaced the reader controller or initialized the RAM.

b. original stop position adjustment
FEEDER>ADJSUT>DOCST

c. original feed speed (magnification) adjustment
FEEDER>ADUST>LA-SPEED

4) Make adjustments using the following service mode items:

a. ADF sensor sensitivity adjustment
FEEDER>FUNCTION>SENS-INT

b. tray width adjustment
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-A4
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-A5R
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-LTR
FEEDER>FUNCTION>TRY-LTRR

c. white plate data adjustment
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>CCD-ADJ

d. ADF white level adjustment
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>DF-WLVL1
COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>DF-WLVL2

⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

After having made the foregoing adjustments, put the P-PRINT printout in the service book case, replacing the previous P-PRINT printout.

## 13.3.2 When Replacing the CCD Unit 0009-1976

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following in service mode:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

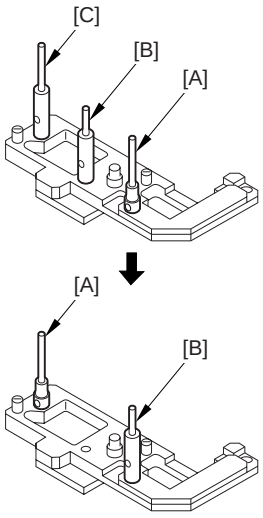
⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level plate.

## 13.3.3 Adjusting the Position of the No. 1/No. 2 Mirror Base 0008-7883

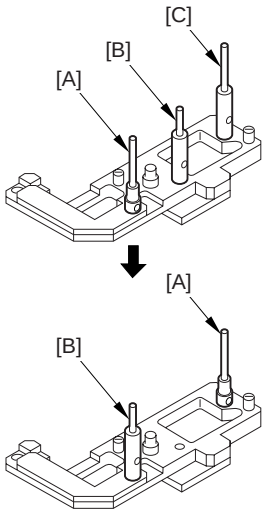
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Arrange the mirror positioning tool (FY9-3009-040) so that it is ready for use in the machine (by changing the pin position; REAR).



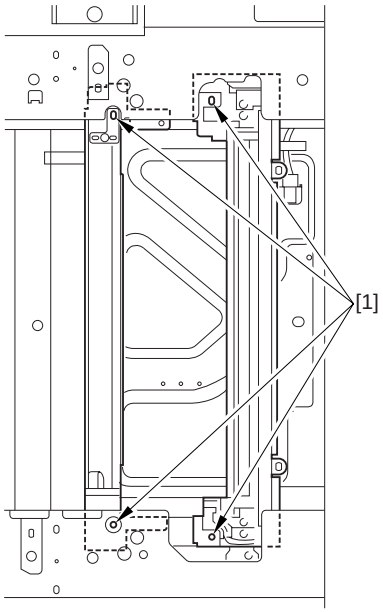

F-13-33

2) Arrange the mirror positioning tool so that it is ready for use in the machine (by changing the pin position; FRONT).

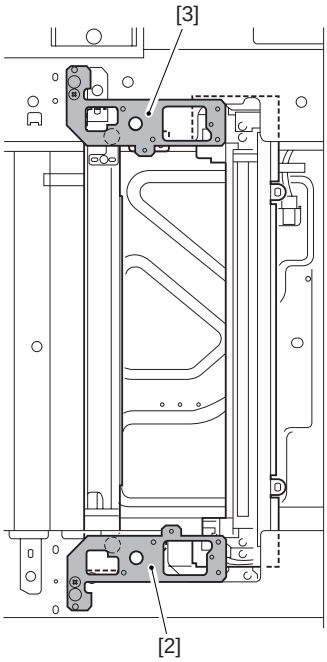



F-13-34

3) Fit the pins of the mirror positioning tool (front [2]; rear [3]) into the appropriate holes of the No. 1/No. 2 mirror base).




F-13-35




F-13-36

4) Secure the end of the cable that has temporarily been fixed in place on the hook of the reader unit frame.
5) Fully tighten the screws on the cable fixing plate both at the front and the rear.
6) Detach the mirror positioning tool (FRONT, REAR).
7) Put the detached parts back on by reversing the foregoing steps.

## 13.3.4 When Replacing the Platen Board Glass 0009-1984

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following in service mode:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

## 13.3.5 When Replacing the Reading Glass 0009-1987

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following in service mode:

1) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>DF-WLVL1/2)

## 13.3.6 When Replacing the Scanning Lamp 0009-1989

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following in service mode:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

## 13.3.7 When Replacing the Inverter PCB 0009-1990

iR5570 / iR6570

Execute the following service mode items:

1) white plate data adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CCD-ADJ)
2) ADF white level adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2)

⚠

Be sure to perform white plate data adjustment before performing ADF white level adjustment.

# 13.4 Laser Exposure System

## 13.4.1 When Replacing the Scanner Unit 0007-8956

iR5570 / iR6570

If the temperature of the fixing assembly is 150 deg C or higher when the main power switch is tuerned on, the machine will not execute potential control. If such is the case after replacing the scanner unit, manually execute potential control in service mode as follows:

1) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC; then, enter '1', and press [OK].
2) Turn off and then back on the main power switch.

# 13.5 Image Formation System

## 13.5.1 Outline of the Charging Wire 0009-5695

iR5570 / iR6570

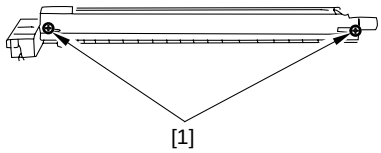
The photosensitive drum is surrounded by three charging wires (for primary charging, pre-transfer, and transfer/separation).
These charging wires are newly adopted brown wires (0.06 mm in diameter). Do not use a gold-plated wire, which has been used in the past; otherwise, image faults may occur.
Further, be sure to use a strengthened polishing pad (in a blue holder) as the cleaning pad for the primary charging assembly and the transfer charging assembly.

## 13.5.2 Routing the Charging Wire 0009-5696

iR5570 / iR6570

All charging wires (except the grid wire) are routed more or less in the same way; the following cites the primary charging assembly:

1) Remove the shielding plate (left, right) of the charging assembly. To prevent deformation (slack) in the primary charging assembly, be sure to work separately for the left shielding plate and the right shielding plate (i.e., do not loosen the mounting screws [1] of both shielding plates at the same time).
2) Remove the wire cleaner.



F-13-37

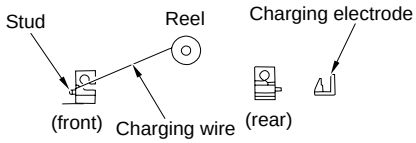
⚠

For other charging assemblies, remove the two lids.

3) Free a length of about 5 cm of charging wire from the charging wire reel (0.06 mm in diameter), and form a loop at its end with a diameter of about 2 mm.

**MEMO:**
To form a loop, wind the charging wire around a hex key once, and turn the hex key three to four times; then, twist the charg-ing wire.

4) Cut the end (excess) of the twisted charging wire.
5) Hook the loop on the stud.



F-13-38

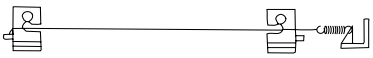
6) At the rear, hook the charging wire on the charging wire positioner; then, hook the charging wire tension spring on the charging wire where indicated to the following figure.


F-13-39

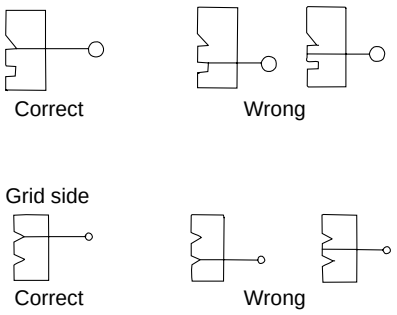
7) Cut off the excess of the charging wire with nippers.
8) Pick the end of the charging wire tension spring

with tweezers, and hook it on the charging power supply electrode.

In the case of the pre-transfer charging assembly, hook the spring on the pin at the front.



F-13-40




F-13-41

⚠

Make sure of the following:

- The charging wire must not be bent or twisted.
- The charging wire must be fitted in the V-groove of the charging wire positioner.

9) Attach a cushoin in front of the charg-ing wire. (This does not apply to the primary charging assembly.)

10) Mount the shielding plate (left, right).

⚠

For other charging assemblies, mount the two lids.

11) Mount the wire cleaner. At this time, pay attention to make sure that the wire cleaner is oriented correctly.

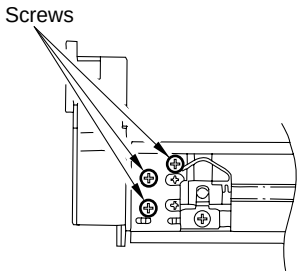
12)Wipe the charging wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

## 13.5.3 Routing the Grid for the Primary Charging Assembly

0009-5697

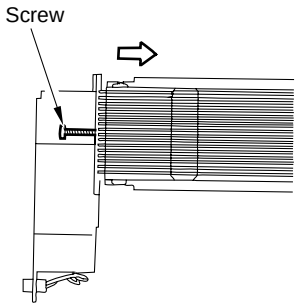
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Loosen the two mounting screws used to secure the left and right shielding plates in place.
2) Loosen the three mounting screws used to secure the motor unit in place at the front.




F-13-42

3) Loosen the mounting screw, and move it in the direction indicated; then, fix it in place temporarily.
4) Free a length of about 5 cm of charging wire from the charging wire reel (0.1 mm in diameter), and form a loop at its end with a diameter of about 2 mm.

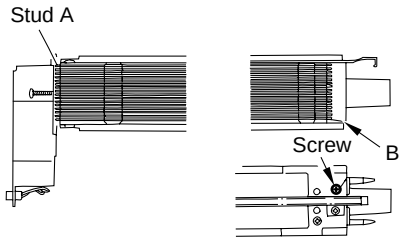



F-13-43

**MEMO:**

To form a loop, wind the charging wire around a hex key once, and turn the hex key three to four times; then, twist the charging wire.

5) Cut the twisted charging wire (excess) with nippers.
6) Hook the loop on stud A.
7) After routing the wire for 31 runs, lead it through section B, and give it a half turn; then, put it between the washer and the motor unit, and wind it once around the mounting screw (clockwise), and secure it in place with a mounting screw.



F-13-44

8) Cut the excess of the charging wire with nippers.
9) Tighten the mounting screw loosened in step 3).
Keep tightening until the tension of the grid wire is even.
Be sure to pay attention to avoid defor-mation (slack) of the charging assembly (as by tightening the mounting screw found on the front of the left/right shielding plate early).
10) Tighten the mounting screws loosened in steps 1) and 2).
11)Wipe the grid wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

---

⚠

1. Check to make sure that the grid wire is free of bending and twisting.
2. Be sure that the runs are laid at equal intervals (i.e., the wire is in the groove of the block).

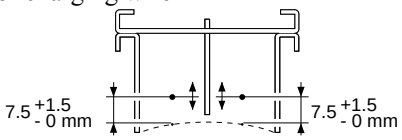
---

## 13.5.4 Adjusting the Height of the Charging Wire

0009-5712

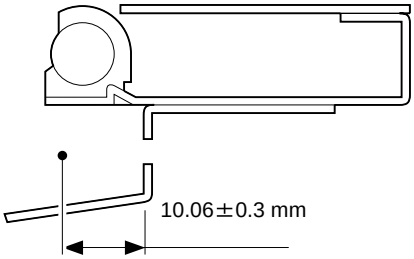
iR5570 / iR6570

[1] Primary Charging assembly
Height of charging wire



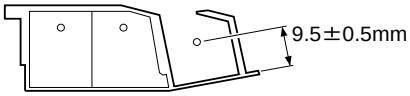
F-13-45

<Tolerance>
-/+1 mm
[2] Pre-transfer Charging assembly
Height of charging wire



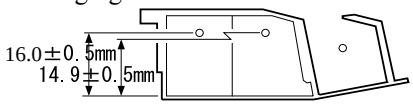
F-13-46

<Tolerance>
No height adjusting mechanism
[3] Transfer Charging assembly
Height of charging wire



F-13-47

<Tolerance>
-/+2 mm
[4] Separation Charging assembly
Height of charging wire



F-13-48

<Tolerance>
-/+2 mm

---

**MEMO:**
The height (position) of the pri-mary charging wire

and the transfer charging wire may be adjusted by turning the screw found at the back of the charg-ing assembly; a single turn changes the position of the charging wire by about 0.7 mm.

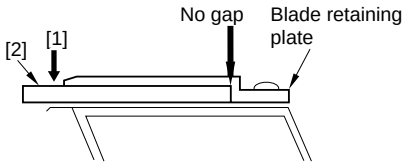
## 13.5.5 Mounting the Cleaning Blade

0009-5703

iR5570 / iR6570

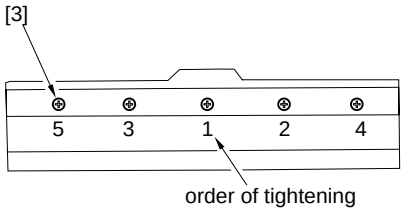
When mounting the cleaning blade, be sure that the side with the marking [1] will be the face.

1) Push in the cleaning blade [2] until it butts slightly again the rear.




F-13-49

2) Tighten the five mounting screws [3] lightly, stopping to turn them when re-sistance is felt.
3) Turn the screws tightened lightly in step 2) about 20 deg to 30 deg in the order indicated, tightening them fully.




F-13-50

⚠

After mounting the cleaning blade, check to make sure that the edge of the blade is not appreciably bent.
Further, be sure to clean the groove in the blade support plate before mounting the blade, as toner or the like in the groove can start to bend the blade.

## 13.5.6 Mounting the Side Seal

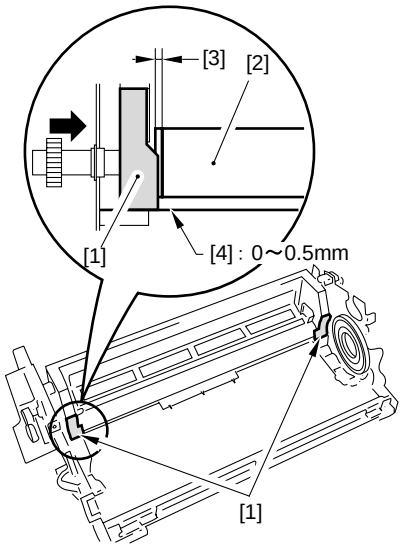
0009-5705

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Mount the side seal [1] to the cleaner housing where indicated (both ends). AT this time, be sure that the edge of the side seal is positioned as follows:

- When replacing the side seal [1] at the front, push the magnet roller [2] toward the rear and then make sure that the inner end of the side seal is within the area [3] of the washer.
- When replacing the side seal [1] at the rear, push the magnet roller [2] toward the front and then make sure that the inner end of the side seal is within the area [3] of the washer.

2) The bottom end of each side seal [1] must be 0 to 0.5 mm from the corner of the cleaner hosing; i.e., point of reference [4].
3) Attach the side seal [1] at the front and the rear to the cleaner housing while making sure its position is as indicated.




F-13-51

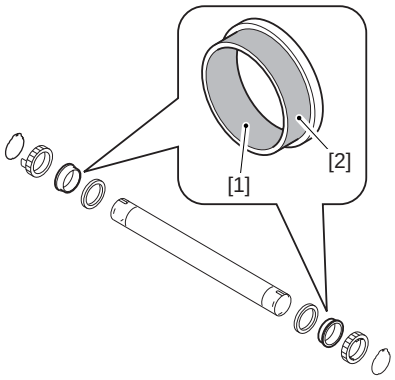
# 13.6 Fixing System

## 13.6.1 Applying Grease After Replacing the Fixing Roller

0009-4869

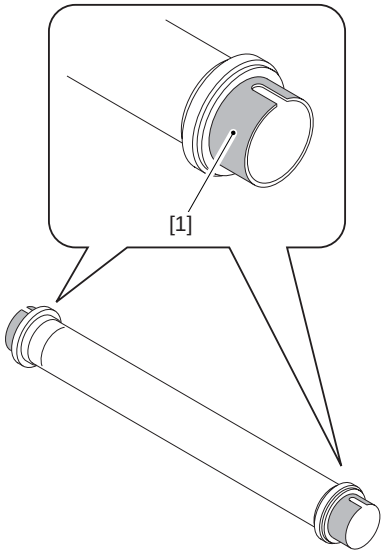
iR5570 / iR6570

- Apply about 20 mg of grease (Molykote HP-300; CK-8012) on the inner [1] and outer [2] surfaces of the bushing until there is a white coating covering the entire sources. Failure to apply grease will cause abnormal (squeaking) sound.




F-13-52

- There will likely be adhesion of grease on the ends [1] of the fixing roller when the bushing is fitted to the roller. Be sure to remove the adhesion.




F-13-53

## 13.6.2 Adjusting the Nip Width

0009-4870

iR5570 / iR6570

There is no need for adjustment of the nip widh.

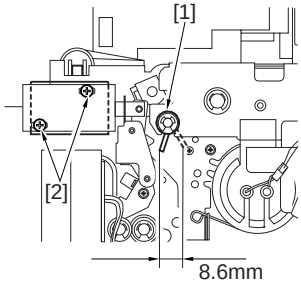
## 13.6.3 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Web Solenoid (SL9)

0007-7185

iR5570 / iR6570

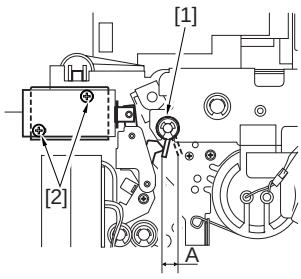
a. If the fixing web is new,

Turn the screw [2] to adjust the position of the solenoid so that the shift distance of the drive lever [1] is 8.6 mm.




F-13-54

b. If the fixing web has been used at all,
Before removing the solenoid, check the position of the drive lever as found when the solenoid goes on. After replacing the solenoid, turn the screw [2] so that the drive lever [1] is located as it was before the replacement.




F-13-55

## 13.6.4 After Replacing the Fixing Web

0009-4955

iR5570 / iR6570

- If you have replaced the fixing web, be sure to reset the counter reading to '0' using the following service mode items:

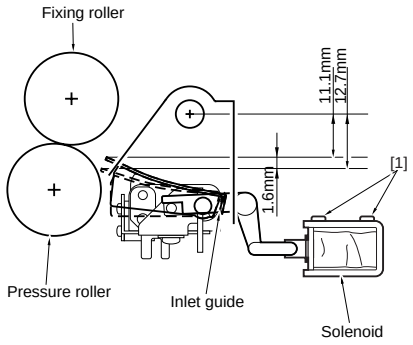
**COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB**
**COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1>FIX-WEB**

## 13.6.5 Adjusting the Position of he Fixing Inlet Guide Solenoid (SL1)

0007-8757

iR5570 / iR6570

Turn the screw [1] to adjust the position of the solenoid so that the guide will be as shown in the figure when the solenoid goes on.



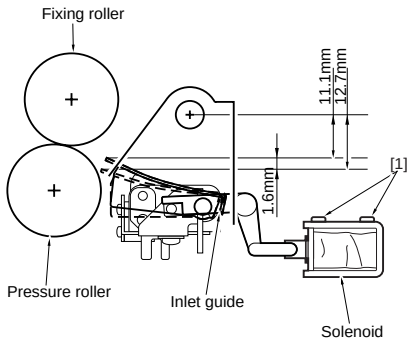

F-13-56

## 13.6.6 Adjusting the Position of the Fixing Inlet Guide

0007-7297

iR5570 / iR6570

- Adjust the position of the solenoid using the two screws [1] so that the fixing inlet guide will be positioned as indicated when the solenoid turns on.




F-13-57

<Points to Note When Making Adjustments in th Field>

- The inlet guide is in low position when the solenoid (SL1) goes on.
- The height of the inlet guide must be such that the difference between the front and the rear must be 0.2 mm or less.
- As necessary, adjust the height of the inlet guide by loosening the fixing screw on the height adjusting support plate.

# 13.7 Electrical Components

## 13.7.1 When Replacing the DC Controller PCB 0009-4594

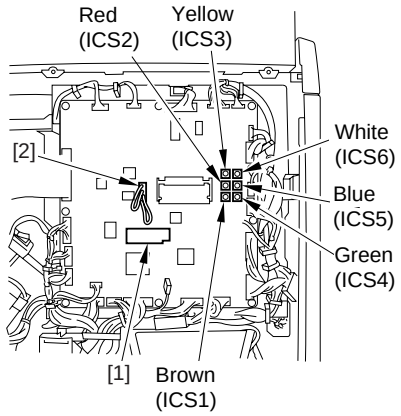
iR5570 / iR6570

Be sure to perform the following when replacing the DC controller PCB:

1) Transfer the 6 EEPROMs from the existing PCB to the new PCB. Refer to the color of the round label to make sure that the ROM is positioned correctly.
2) Enter the values indicated on the label [1] of the new PCB using the following service mode items:
   COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> D-PRE-TR
   COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> D-HV-TR
   COPIER> ADJUST> HV-SP> D-HV-SP
   COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> D-HV-DE
3) Move the J303 shorting connector from the existing to new PCB.

⚠

Take full care. Failure to connect the shorting connector will cause the control panel display to fail.




F-13-58

## 13.7.2 When Replacing the HVT PCB 0009-4696

iR5570 / iR6570

Enter the values indicated on the label of the HVT PCB using the following service mode items:

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>H-PRE-TR
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR>HVT-TR
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-SP>HVT-SP
COPIER>ADJUST>DEVELOP>HVT-DE

## 13.7.3 After Replacing the HDD 0009-5132

iR5570 / iR6570

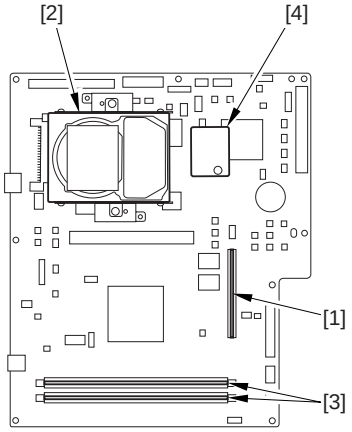
1) Format the HDD.
Start up the machine in safe mode (i.e., while holding down the 2 and 8 keys, turn on the main power).
Using the HD format function of the SST, format all partitions ($); for details, see the descriptions given for upgrading.

2) Download the system software.
Using the SST, download the following: System, Language, RUI, MEAP CONT (MEAP content), SDICT (OCR dictionary), KEY (key/certificate for encrypted communication), TTS (audio dictionary).

## 13.7.4 When Replacing the Main Controller PCB 0009-5135

iR5570 / iR6570

If you are replacing the main controller PCB, be sure to transfer the following components from the old to new PCB:




F-13-59

[1] Boot ROM

[2] HDD

[3] image memory (SDRAM)

[4] counter memory PCB

# 13.8 Pickup/Feeding System

## 13.8.1 Orientation of the Deck/Cassette Pickup Roller

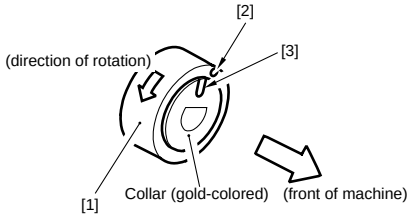
0009-5518

iR5570 / iR6570

The pickup roller may be mounted by reversing the steps used to remove it; however, be sure to keep the following in mind:

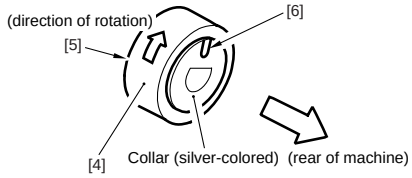
- The pickup rollers used at the front and the rear of the machine are not interchangeable.
- The collar of the pickup roller used at the front of the machine is gold-colored.

  When mounting the pickup roller [1] to the pickup assembly, make sure that the round marking [2] found on the side of the roller and the round marking [3] found on the collar (gold-colored) are toward the front of the machine.




F-13-60

- The collar of the pickup roller used at the rear of the machine is silver-colored. When mounting the pickup roller [4] to the pickup assembly, make sure that the round mark-ing [5] found on the side of the roller is toward the front of the machine while the round marking on the collar (silver-colored) is toward the rear of the machine.




F-13-61

## 13.8.2 Orientation of the Separation Roller

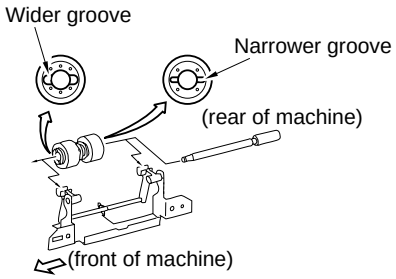
0009-5519

iR5570 / iR6570

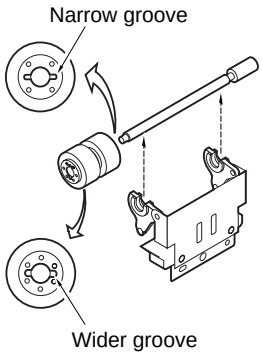
When replacing the separation roller, be sure it is oriented as follows:

⚠

Mounting the separation roller in the wrong orientation will lead to interference against crimping washer. Make sure it is mounted in the correct orientation.




F-13-62




F-13-63

## 13.8.3 Orientation of the Feeding Roller of the

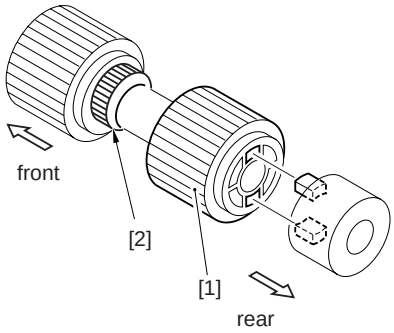
## Deck/Cassette Pickup Assembly 0009-5521

iR5570 / iR6570

When mounting the feeding roller assembly [1] to the cassette pickup assembly, be sure that the belt pulley [2] is at the front of the machine.

⚠

Check to make sure that the protrusion in the roller plate and the roller are engaged securely.



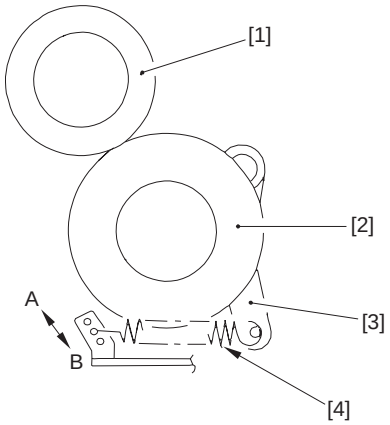

F-13-64

## 13.8.4 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Deck/Cassette 0009-5524

iR5570 / iR6570

If double feeding or pickup failure occurs during pickup, change the position of the pressure spring of the separation roller:

- If double feeding occurs, move the hook of the spring in the direction of B.
- If pickup failure occurs, move the hook of the spring in the direction of A.




F-13-65

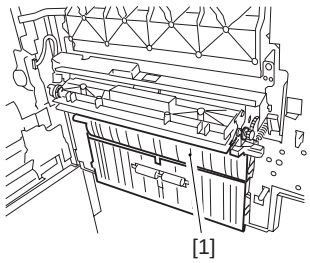
[1] Feeding roller
[2] Separation roller
[3] Pressure lever
[4] Pressure spring

## 13.8.5 Adjusting the Pressure of the Separation Roller of the Manual Feed Tray 0009-5528

iR5570 / iR6570

If double feeding or pickup failure occurs during pickup, adjust the position of the pres-sure spring of the separation roller.

1) Remove the right upper cover.
2) Remove the upper guide [1].

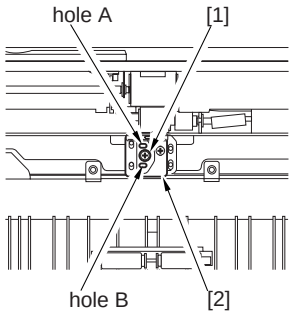



F-13-66

- If double feeding occurs, remove the mounting screw [1], and lower the mounting base [2]; then,

tighten the mounting screw [1] in hole A.

- If pickup failure occurs, remove the mounting screw [1], and raise the mounting base [2]; then, tighten the mounting screw [1] in hole B.

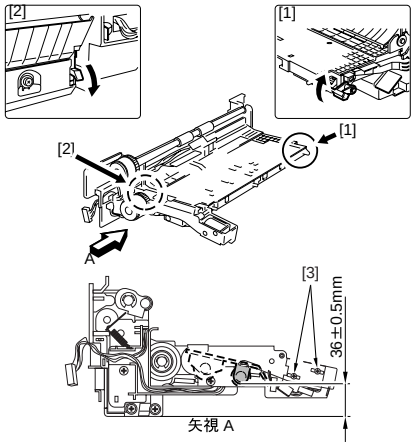



F-13-67

## 13.8.6 Adjusting the Position of the Pickup Solenoid (SL3, SL4) of the Cassette 3/4 0009-5532

iR5570 / iR6570

Adjust the position of the solenoid using the two screws [3] so that the distance from the bottom of the pickup assembly to A of the roller arm is 36-/+0.5 mm when [1] and [2] are op-erated.

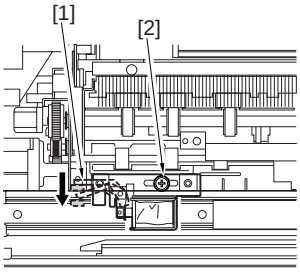



F-13-68

## 13.8.7 Adjusting the Position of the Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5) 0009-5535

iR5570 / iR6570

Adjust the position of the mounting screw [2] using the screw [2] so that the drive lever [1] is pushed fully when the solenoid turns on (i.e., when the plunger is drawn).

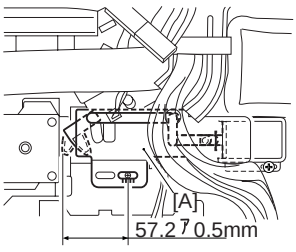



F-13-69

## 13.8.8 Adjusting the Position of the Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) 0009-5536

iR5570 / iR6570

Adjust the position of the solenoid so that the left edge of the arm 2 is 57.2 -/+0.5 mm from the center of hole A of the solenoid mounting base.

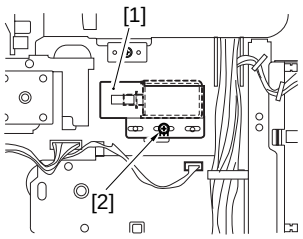



F-13-70

## 13.8.9 Adjusting the Position of the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL7) 0009-5537

iR5570 / iR6570

Before removing the left deck pickup solenoid from the support plate [1], take note of its position with reference to the fixing screw [2] of the solenoid. Or, mark the position for the solenoid by drawing a line on the support plate with a scriber.
When mounting the solenoid on its own, be sure to secure it in its original position.

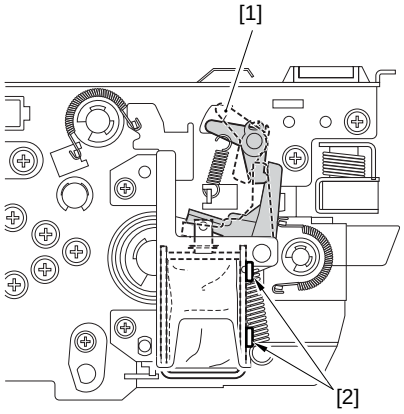



F-13-71

## 13.8.10 Adjusting the Position of the Reversing Flapper Solenoid(SL8) 0009-5546

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Adjust the potion of the so-lenoid so that the drive lever [1] is pushed fully when the solenoid turns on (i.e., when the plunger is drawn).

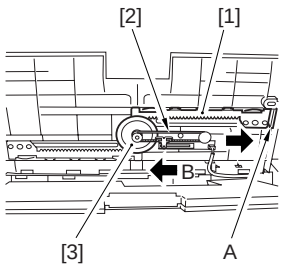



F-13-72

## 13.8.11 Attaching the Side Guide Timing Belt in the Manual Feed Tray Assembly 0009-5540

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Butt the rack plate [1] of the manual feed tray against section A (open state).
2) Move the slide volume in the direction of B, and attach the timing belt [2] onto the pulley [3].

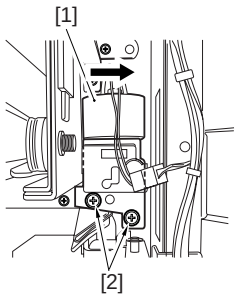



F-13-73

## 13.8.12 Adjusting the Position of the Lifter Motor M20 (M21) of the Cassette 3 (cassette 4) 0009-5545

iR5570 / iR6570

1) While keeping the lifter motor M20 (M21) [1] to the right, tighten the screw [2] temporarily.




F-13-74

2) Set the cassette 3 (cassette 4) in the machine without paper.
3) Check to make sure that the lifter drive gear [1] is engaged with the lifter motor gear [2] from the right side of the machine; then, check also to make sure that the lifter drive gear is fully away from the lifter gear when the release button [3] of the cassette 3 (cassette 4) is pressed halfway.

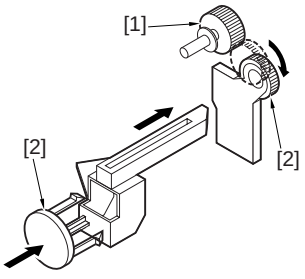
---

⚠

The expression "pressing the release button halfway" means the following:

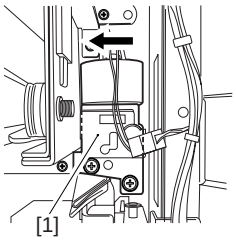
- The separation roller moves down.
- The cassette is about to slide out.

---




F-13-75

4) If the filter drive gear is not fully away from the lifter motor gear, move the left motor M20 (M21) [1] to the left, and press the release button halfway once again to make a check.




F-13-76

5) Fully tighten the two screws of the lifter motor M20 (M21).
6) Mount back the removed parts, and turn on the machine.
7) Press the cassette release button under the following conditions, and turn on the machine:

- the cassette contains no paper.
- the cassette contains about 550 sheets of paper.

# Chapter 14 Correcting Faulty Images

# Contents

14.1 Making lnitial Checks ..... 14-1
14.1.1 Site Environment ..... 14-1
14.1.2 Checking the Originals for Symptoms ..... 14-1
14.1.3 Copyboard Cover, Copyboard Glass, and Standard White Plate ..... 14-1
14.1.4 Checking the Charging Assemblies ..... 14-2
14.1.5 Checking the Developing Assembly ..... 14-2
14.1.6 Checking the Paper ..... 14-2
14.1.7 Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts ..... 14-2
14.1.8 Image Adjustment Basic Procedure ..... 14-2
14.1.9 Others ..... 14-3
14.2 Outline of Electrical Components ..... 14-4
14.2.1 Clutch/Solenoid ..... 14-4
14.2.1.1 Clutches and Solenoids ..... 14-4
14.2.2 Motor ..... 14-6
14.2.2.1 Motors ..... 14-6
14.2.3 Fan ..... 14-11
14.2.3.1 Fans ..... 14-11
14.2.4 Sensor ..... 14-14
14.2.4.1 Sensors ..... 14-14
14.2.5 Switch ..... 14-21
14.2.5.1 Switches ..... 14-21
14.2.6 Lamps, Heaters, and Others ..... 14-23
14.2.6.1 Lamps, Heaters, and Others ..... 14-23
14.2.7 PCBs ..... 14-26
14.2.7.1 PCBs ..... 14-26
14.2.8 Connectors ..... 14-29
14.2.8.1 Connectors ..... 14-29

# 14.1 Making lnitial Checks

## 14.1.1 Site Environment

0008-7923

iR5570 / iR6570

The site must meet the following requirements:

1. The main source of power must provide the rated voltage. (The power plug must remain connected throughout the night.)
2. The site must not be subject to high temperature/humidity (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier) or low temperature. It must not be near a source of fire, and must not be subject to dust.
3. The site must not be subject to ammonium gas.
4. The site must be free of the direct rays of the sun; otherwise, curtains must be provided to block out the rays.
5. The room must be well ventilated.
6. The floor must keep the machine level.
7. The source of power must provide power night and day.

Check the site of installation to see if it meets the requirements.

## 14.1.2 Checking the Originals for Symptoms

0008-7924

iR5570 / iR6570

Try to find out where the problem is caused by the originals or the machine:

1. The copy density is optimum when it is as indicated by the index (5 -/+ 1).
2. An original with a reddish background prevents good contrast; e.g., red slips.
3. Check the original for density:

---

**MEMO:**
A diazo copy (used as an original) or an original with transparency tends to produce prints that are likely to be judged "foggy".
An original prepared in pencil tends to produce prints that are likely to be judged "light".

---

## 14.1.3 Copyboard Cover, Copyboard Glass, and Standard White Plate

0008-7925

iR5570 / iR6570

Check the copyboard cover, copyboard glass, and standard white plate for dirt and scratches. If soiled, clean it with mild detergent or alcohol; if scratched, replace it.

## 14.1.4 Checking the Charging Assemblies

0008-7926

iR5570 / iR6570

1. Check each charging assembly for soiling and each charging wire for a fault (scratch, rust, etc.).
2. Clean the charging wire of each charging assembly and the shielding plate; if the dirt is excessive, replace it.
3. Check the type and the height of each charging assembly.
4. Check to make sure that each charging assembly is correctly mounted.
5. Check the charging wire cleaning pad (of each charging assembly) for displacement.

## 14.1.5 Checking the Developing Assembly

0008-7927

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Check to make sure that the rolls on both ends of the developing assembly are in contact with the drum.
   Otherwise, "light images" may occur.
2) Check to make sure that the surface of the developing cylinder is coated with an even layer of toner.
   Otherwise, "light images" or "uneven density" may occur.

## 14.1.6 Checking the Paper

0008-7928

iR5570 / iR6570

1) Check to see if the paper is of a recommended type.
   Advise the user that the use of paper not of a recommended type may not bring abut the best image quality.
2) Check to find out if the paper is moist.
   Try using paper fresh out of package.
   Advise the user that the use of moist paper will adversely affect transfer, generating poor images. Advise him/her on the correct method of storing paper.

## 14.1.7 Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts

0008-7929

iR5570 / iR6570

Check with the Scheduled Servicing Chart and the Periodically Replaced Parts Table; if any part has reached the end of its life, replace it.

## 14.1.8 Image Adjustment Basic Procedure

0008-7930

iR5570 / iR6570

If the prints have uneven density (difference in density between front and rear), light images, or foggy background,

perform the Image Adjustment Basic Procedure.

## 14.1.9 Others

0008-7931

iR5570 / iR6570

Bringing in a machine from a cold to warm room in winter for installation can cause condensation inside the machine, leading to various problems.

**MEMO:**

1. Condensation in the scanner (glass, mirror, lens) can cause dark images.
2. Condensation in the charging system can cause electrical leakage.
3. Condensation on the pickup/feeding guide plate can cause paper feeding faults.
   If condensation is noted, dry wipe the parts, or leave the machine alone while powered for 60 min or so.

# 14.2 Outline of Electrical Components

## 14.2.1 Clutch/Solenoid

### 14.2.1.1 Clutches and Solenoids

0008-7744

iR5570 / iR6570

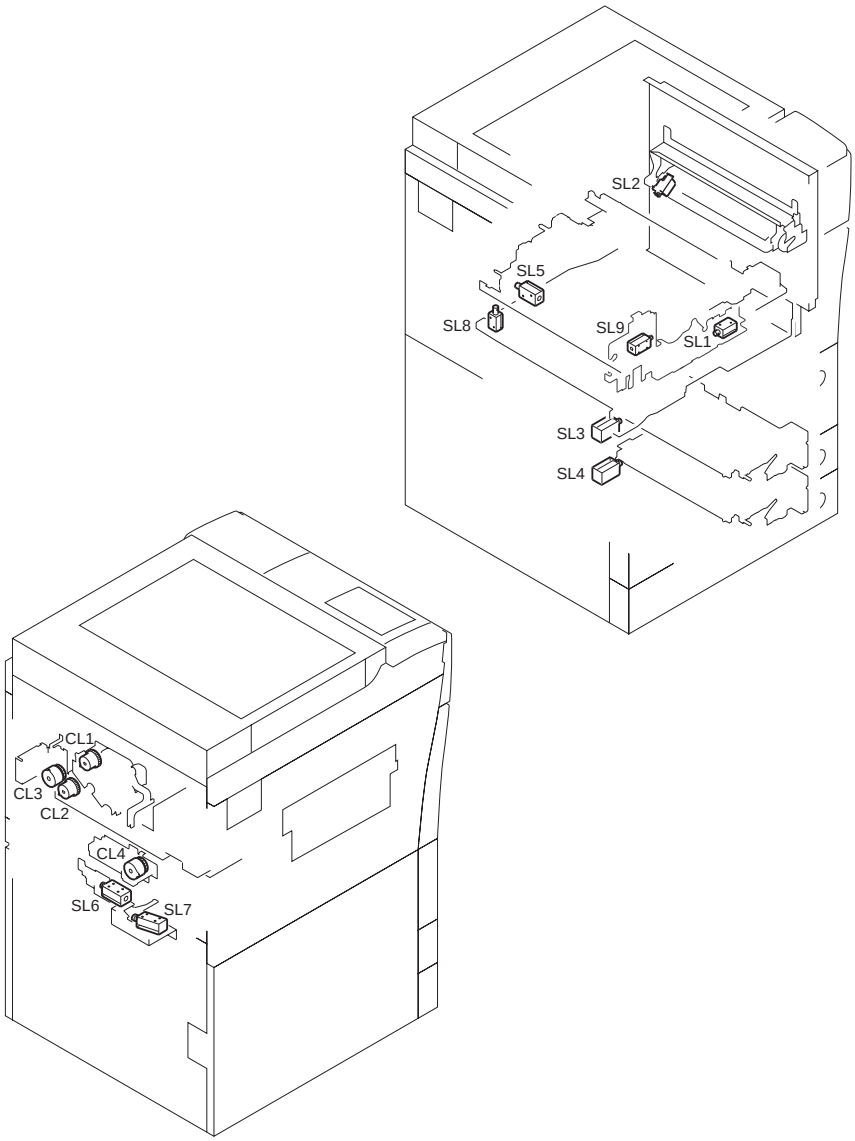
<Reader Unit>
The reader unit does not have clutches and solenoids.

<Printer Unit>

T-14-1

| Notation | Name | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| CL1 | developing cylinder clutch | drives the developing cylinder | |
| CL2 | registration clutch | drives the registration roller | |
| CL3 | manual feed pickup clutch | drives the manual feed pickup roller | |
| CL4 | left deck pull-off clutch | drives the left deck pull-off roller | |
| | | | |
| SL1 | fixing inlet guide drive solenoid | drives the fixing inlet guide | |
| SL2 | manual feed pickup solenoid | drives the manual feed pickup solenoid release | |
| SL3 | cassette 3 pickup solenoid | drives the cassette 3 pickup | |
| SL4 | cassette 4 pickup solenoid | drives the cassette 4 pickup | |
| SL5 | delivery flapper solenoid | drives the delivery flapper | |
| SL6 | right deck pickup solenoid | drives the right deck pickup | |
| SL7 | left deck pickup solenoid | drives the left deck pickup | |
| SL8 | cassette 1 pickup solenoid | drives the reversing flapper | |
| SL9 | fixing web drive solenoid | drives the fixing web | |

| Notation | Parts No. | PART-CHK | Duplexing drive PCB | Motor driver PCB | DC controller PCB |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CL1 | FF3-3964 | CL>4 | | | J108 |
| CL2 | FH7-5728 | CL>5 | | | J106 |
| CL3 | FH7-5729 | CL>1 | | | J108 |
| CL4 | FH7-5729 | CL>2 | | | J115 |
| | | | | | |
| SL1 | FK2-0831 | SL>9 (recover) (SL10) (plunger drawn) | | | J106 |
| SL2 | FK2-0832 | SL>5 | | | J108 |
| SL3 | FH7-5702 | SL>3 | | | J110 |
| SL4 | FH7-5702 | SL>4 | | | J110 |
| SL5 | FM2-4171 | SL>7 | | | J106 |
| SL6 | FM2-3015 | SL>1 | | J2105/ J2101 | J104 |
| SL7 | FM2-3015 | SL>2 | | | J102 |
| SL8 | FK2-0838 | SL>8 | J2306/ J2302 | | J107 |
| SL9 | FK2-0839 | SL>11 | | | J106 |




F-14-1

## 14.2.2 Motor

### 14.2.2.1 Motors 0008-7746

iR5570 / iR6570

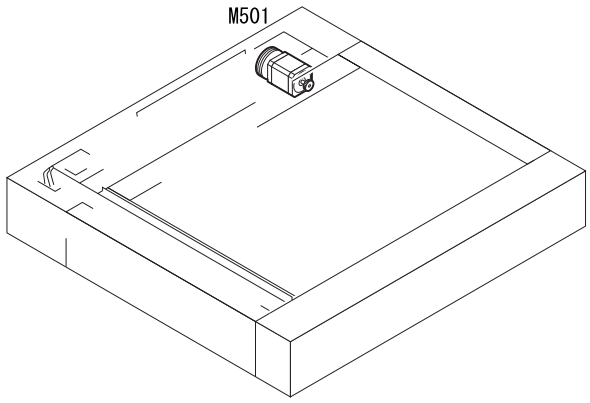
<Reader Unit>

T-14-3

| Notation | Name | Description | Parts No. | E code |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| M501 | scanner motor | drives the No. 1/No. 2 mirror base | FK2-0237 | E202 |

T-14-4

| Notation | Connector | |
|---|---|---|
| | I/F PCB | reader controller PCB |
| M501 | J306/307 | J203 |




F-14-2

<Printer Unit>

T-14-5

| Notation | Name | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| M1 | drum motor | drives components associated with the photosensitive drum | |
| M2 | main motor | drives major components of the printer unit | |
| M3 | fixing motor | drives the fixing assembly | |
| M4 | right deck lifter motor | drives the Lifter of the right deck | |
| M5 | Left deck lifter motor | drives the lifter of the left deck | |

| Notation | Name | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| M6 | primary charging wire cleaning motor | drives the primary charging wire cleaner | |
| M7 | pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor | drives the pre-transfer charging wire cleaner | |
| M8 | transfer separation charging wire cleaning motor | drives the transfer separation charging wire cleaner | |
| M9 | toner supply motor | supplies toner from the toner bottle | |
| M10 | toner stirring motor | stirs toner inside the sub hopper, supplies toner to the developing assembly | |
| M11 | right deck pickup motor | drives the right deck pickup | |
| M12 | cassette 3/4 pickup motor | drives cassette 3/4 pickup | |
| M13 | delivery motor | drives the delivery assembly | |
| M14 | reversal motor | drives the reversing assembly | |
| M15 | shutter motor | drives the fixing assembly shutter | |
| M16 | duplexing horizontal registration motor | drives the horizontal registration mechanism of the duplexing assembly | |
| M17 | pre-registration motor | drives the pre-registration roller | |
| M18 | duplexing feed right motor | drives the right side of the duplexing feed assembly | |
| M19 | duplexing feed left motor | drives the left side of the duplexing feed assembly | |
| M20 | cassette 3 lifter motor | drives the lifter of the cassette 3 | |
| M21 | cassette 4 lifter motor | drives the lifter of the cassette 4 | |
| M22 | laser scanner motor | drives the polygon mirror | |
| M24 | left deck pickup motor | drives the left deck pickup mechanism | |
| M25 | vertical path duplexing feed motor | drives the curl-imparting roller, drives the duplexing outlet roller | |

| Notation | Name | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| M26 | vertical upper motor | drives the pickup vertical path 1/2 roller | |
| M27 | vertical lower motor | drives the pickup vertical path 3/4 roller | |

T-14-6

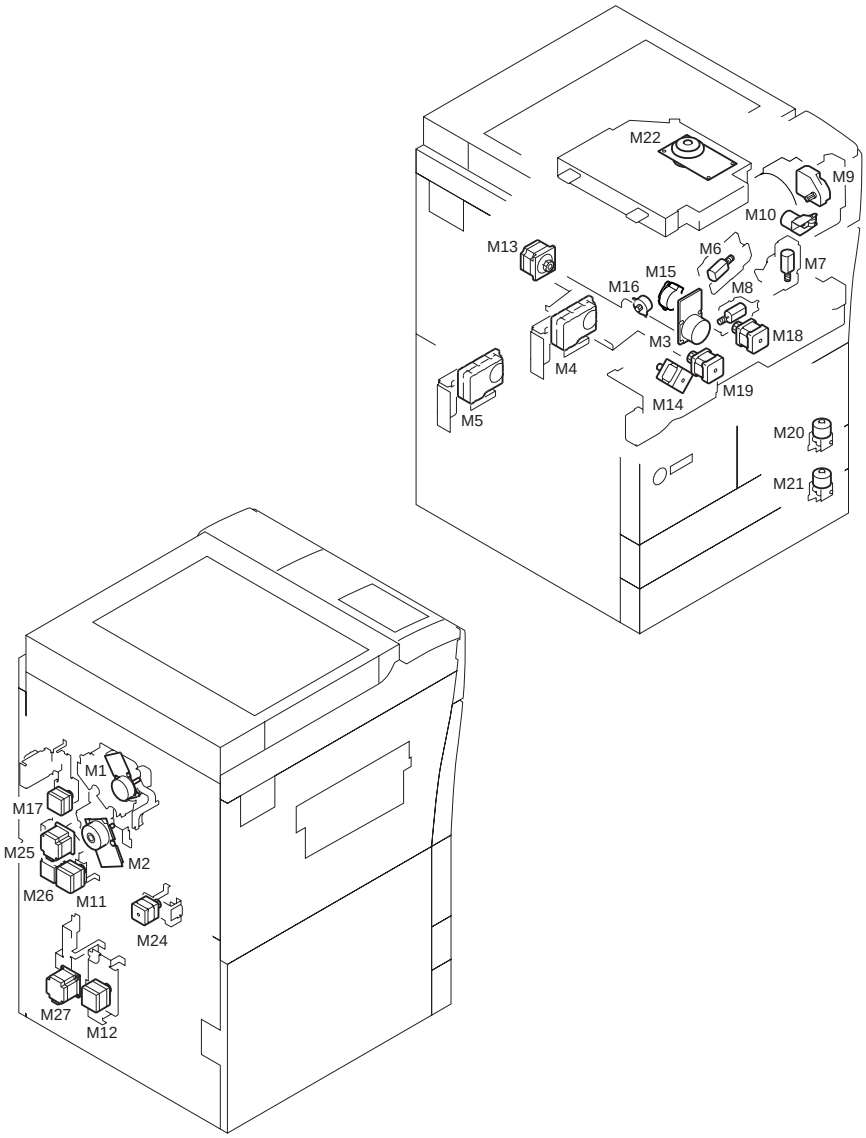
| Notation | Parts No. | PART-CHK | Error |
|---|---|---|---|
| M1 | FK2-0801 | MTR>2 | E012-0000 |
| M2 | FK2-0802 | MTR>3 | E010-0000 |
| M3 | FK2-0803 | MTR>4 | E014-0000 |
| M4 | FG6-5039 | MTR>25 | |
| M5 | FG6-5039 | MTR>26 | |
| M6 | FH5-1138 | MTR>17 | |
| M7 | FG6-9172 | MTR>18 | |
| M8 | FG6-9172 | MTR>19 | |
| M9 | FK2-0813 | MTR>20 (CW) MTR>21(CCW) | |
| M10 | FK2-0015 | MTR>22 | |
| M11 | FK2-0830 | MTR>5 | |
| M12 | FH6-1717 | MTR>7 | |
| M13 | FK2-0827 | MTR>14 | |
| M14 | FK2-0825 | MTR>12 | |
| M15 | FK2-0828 | MTR>24 | |
| M16 | FK2-0144 | MTR>23 | |
| M17 | FK2-0823 | MTR>15 | |
| M18 | FK2-0826 | MTR>13 | |
| M19 | FK2-0826 | MTR>16 | |
| M20 | FK2-0814 | MTR>27 | |
| M21 | FK2-0814 | MTR>28 | |
| M22 | FM2-3670 | MTR>1 | E110-0001 |
| M24 | FH6-1717 | MTR>6 | |

| Notation | Parts No. | PART-CHK | Error |
|---|---|---|---|
| M25 | FK2-0824 | MTR>8 | |
| M26 | FK2-0820 | MTR>10 | |
| M27 | FK2-0822 | MTR>9 | |

T-14-7

| Notation | Duplexing drive PCB | Motor driver PCB | DC controller PCB |
|---|---|---|---|
| M1 | | | J108 |
| M2 | | | J108 |
| M3 | | | J106 |
| M4 | | J2105/J2113 | J105 |
| M5 | | J2105/J2113 | J105 |
| M6 | | | J103 |
| M7 | | | J103 |
| M8 | | | J106 |
| M9 | | | J103 |
| M10 | | | J103 |
| M11 | | J2102/J2101 | J104 |
| M12 | | J2104/J2101 | J104 |
| M13 | | | J106 |
| M14 | J2305/J2302 | | J107 |
| M15 | | | J128 |
| M16 | J2306/J2302 | | J107 |
| M17 | | J2102/J2101 | J104 |
| M18 | J2307/J2302 | | J107 |
| M19 | J2305/J2302 | | J107 |
| M20 | | | J113 |
| M21 | | | J113 |
| M22 | | | J116 |
| M24 | | J2103/J2101 | J104 |
| M25 | | J2112/J2101 | J104 |
| M26 | | J2102/J2101 | J104 |

| Notation | Duplexing drive PCB | Motor driver PCB | DC controller PCB |
|---|---|---|---|
| M27 | | J2110/J2101 | J104 |




F-14-3

## 14.2.3 Fan

### 14.2.3.1 Fans

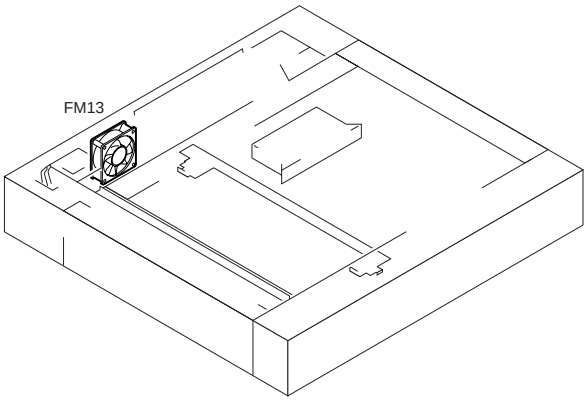
0008-7748

iR5570 / iR6570

<Reader Unit>

T-14-8

| Notation | Name | Description | Parts No. | Connector | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Interface PCB | Reader controller PCB |
| FM501 | reader unit cooling fan | cools the reader unit | FH5-1061 | J313/J308 | J202 |




F-14-4

<Printer Unit>

T-14-9

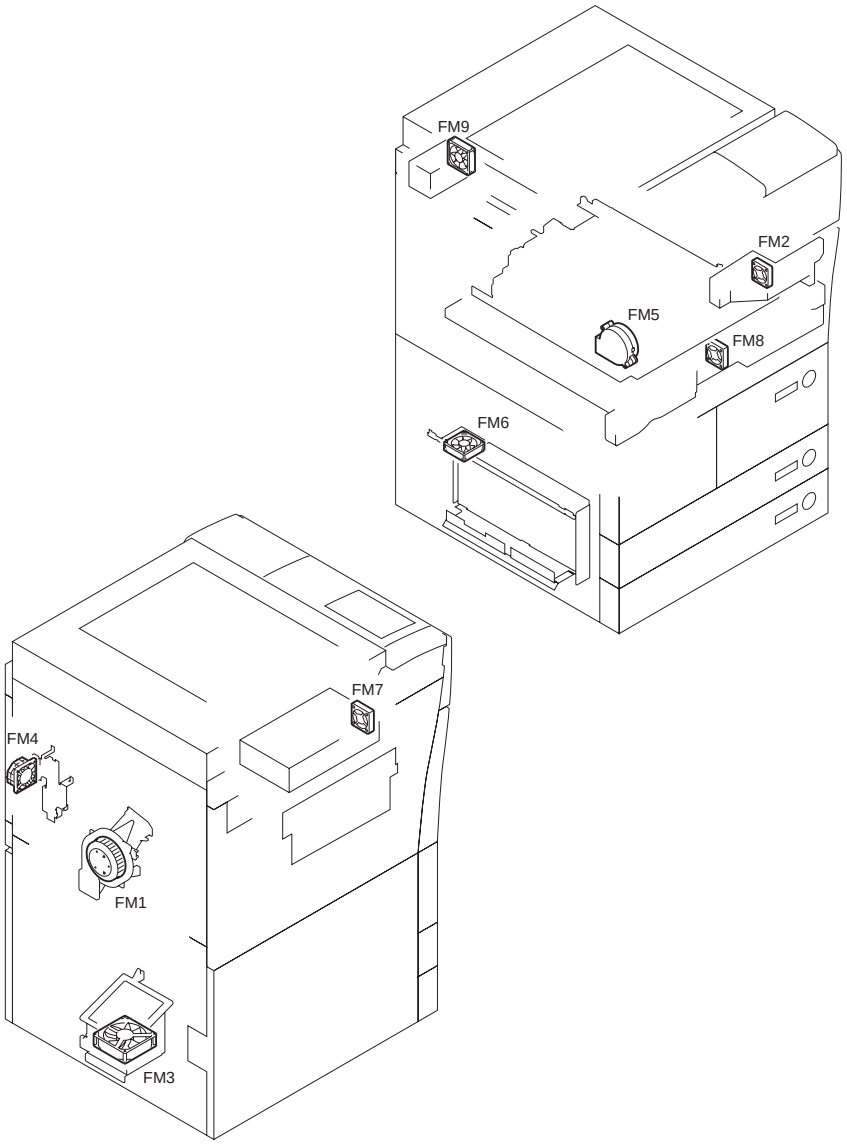
| Notation | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| FM1 | feed fan | discharges heat from the fixing unit |
| FM2 | primary charging cooling fan | cools the primary charging assembly and the cleaner |
| FM3 | heat discharge fan | discharges exhaust from fans to the outside of the machine |
| FM4 | controller cooling fan | cools the laser assembly, developing assembly, drive assembly, controller |
| FM5 | curl-removing fan | removes curl from print paper after fixing |
| FM6 | DC power supply fan | cools the power supply PCB |
| FM7 | fixing heater power supply cooling fan | cools the power supply for fixing |
| FM8 | duplexing feed fan | cools the duplexing feed motor |
| FM9 | circulation duct fan | cools the inside of the machine |

T-14-10

| Notation | Parts No. | I/O | | Error |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FM1 | FK2-0837 | P020-6 | 1:ON | E805-0002 |
| FM2 | FK2-0103 | P013-2: half-speed<br>P013-3: full-speed | 1:ON<br>1:OM | E824-0001 |
| FM3 | FK2-0840 | P013-0: half-speed<br>P013-1: full-speed | 1:ON<br>1:ON | E805-0001 |
| FM4 | FK2-0844 | P014-2<br>P014-3 | 1:ON<br>1:ON | E121-0001 |
| FM5 | FH6-1548 | P014-6: half-speed<br>P014-7: full-speed | 1;ON<br>1:ON | - |
| FM6 | FK2-0799/0800<br>(DC power supply unit) | P012-3 | 1:ON | E804-0000 |
| FM7 | FK2-0795 | P014-0<br>P014-1 | 1:ON<br>1:ON | E804-0001 |
| FM8 | FH6-1742 | P014-5 | 1:ON | - |
| FM9 | FK2-0103 | P023-2 | 1:ON | - |

T-14-11

| Notation | DC power supply PCB | Duplexing PCB | DC controller PCB |
|---|---|---|---|
| FM1 | | | J109 |
| FM2 | | | J103 |
| FM3 | | | J111 |
| FM4 | | | J108 |
| FM5 | | | J106 |
| FM6 | | | J102 |
| FM7 | | | J124 |
| FM8 | | J2303/J2302 | J107 |
| FM9 | CN4001/J4002 | | J124 |




F-14-5

## 14.2.4 Sensor

### 14.2.4.1 Sensors

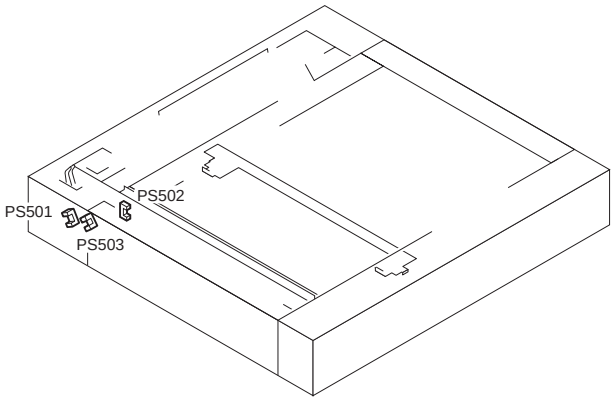
0008-7890

iR5570 / iR6570

<Reader Unit>

T-14-12

| Notation | Name | Description | Parts No. | Connector No. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Interface PCB | Reader controller PCB |
| PS501 | ADF open/ closed 1 sensor | detects the state (open/ closed) of the ADF | FK2-0149 | J310/307 | J203 |
| PS502 | Scanner HP sensor | detects scanner home position | FK2-0149 | J310/308 | J202 |
| PS503 | ADF open/ closed 2 sensor | detects the timing of original size | FK2-0149 | J310/308 | J202 |




F-14-6

<Printer Unit>

T-14-13

| Notation | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| PS2 | Right lower cover open/closed sensor | detects the Right lower cover open/closed |
| PS3 | Manual feed tray open/closed sensor | detects the manual feed tray open/closed |
| PS4 | Claw jam sensor | detects the claw jam |
| PS5 | Right deck open/closed sensor | detects the right deck open/closed |
| PS6 | Right deck lifter sensor | detects the right deck lifter |

| Notation | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| PS7 | Right deck paper sensor | detects paper in the right deck |
| PS8 | Right deck limit sensor | detects the right deck limit |
| PS9 | Left deck open/closed sensor | detects the left deck open/closed |
| PS10 | Left deck lifter sensor | detects the left deck lifer |
| PS11 | Left deck paper sensor | detects paper in the left deck |
| PS12 | Left deck limit sensor | detects the left deck limit |
| PS13 | Cassette 3 paper sensor | detects paper in the cassette 3 |
| PS14 | Cassette 4 paper sensor | detects paper in the cassette 4 |
| PS15 | Cassette 3 open/closed sensor | detects the cassette 3 open/closed |
| PS16 | Cassette 4 open/closed sensor | detects the cassette 4 open/closed |
| PS17 | Cassette 3 lifter sensor | detects the cassette 3 lifter |
| PS18 | Cassette 4 lifter sensor | detects the cassette 4 lifter |
| PS19 | Right deck re-try sensor | detects the right deck re-try |
| PS20 | Left deck re-try sensor | detects the left deck re-try |
| PS21 | Cassette 3 re-try sensor | detects the cassette 3 re-try |
| PS22 | Cassette 4 re-try sensor | detects the cassette 4 re-try |
| PS23 | Manual feed paper sensor | detects the Manual feed paper |
| PS24 | Vertical path 1 paper sensor | detects the vertical path 1 paper |
| PS25 | Vertical path 2 paper sensor | detects the vertical path 2 paper |
| PS26 | Vertical path 3 paper sensor | detects the vertical path 3 paper |
| PS27 | Vertical path 4 paper sensor | detects the vertical path 4 paper |
| PS28 | Laser write start sensor | detects the laser write start |
| PS29 | Registration paper sensor | detects the registration paper |
| PS30 | Duplex pre- registration sensor | detects the duplex pre- registration |
| PS31 | Duplex horizontal registration sensor | detects the duplex horizontal registration |
| PS32 | Right deck feed paper sensor | detects the right deck feed paper |
| PS33 | Left deck feed paper sensor | detects the left deck feed paper |
| PS34 | Duplexing paper sensor | detects the duplexing paper |
| PS35 | Internal delivery sensor | detects the internal delivery |
| PS36 | External delivery sensor | detects the external delivery |
| PS37 | Reversal sensor 1 | detects the reversal 1 |
| PS38 | Reversal sensor 2 | detects the reversal 1 |

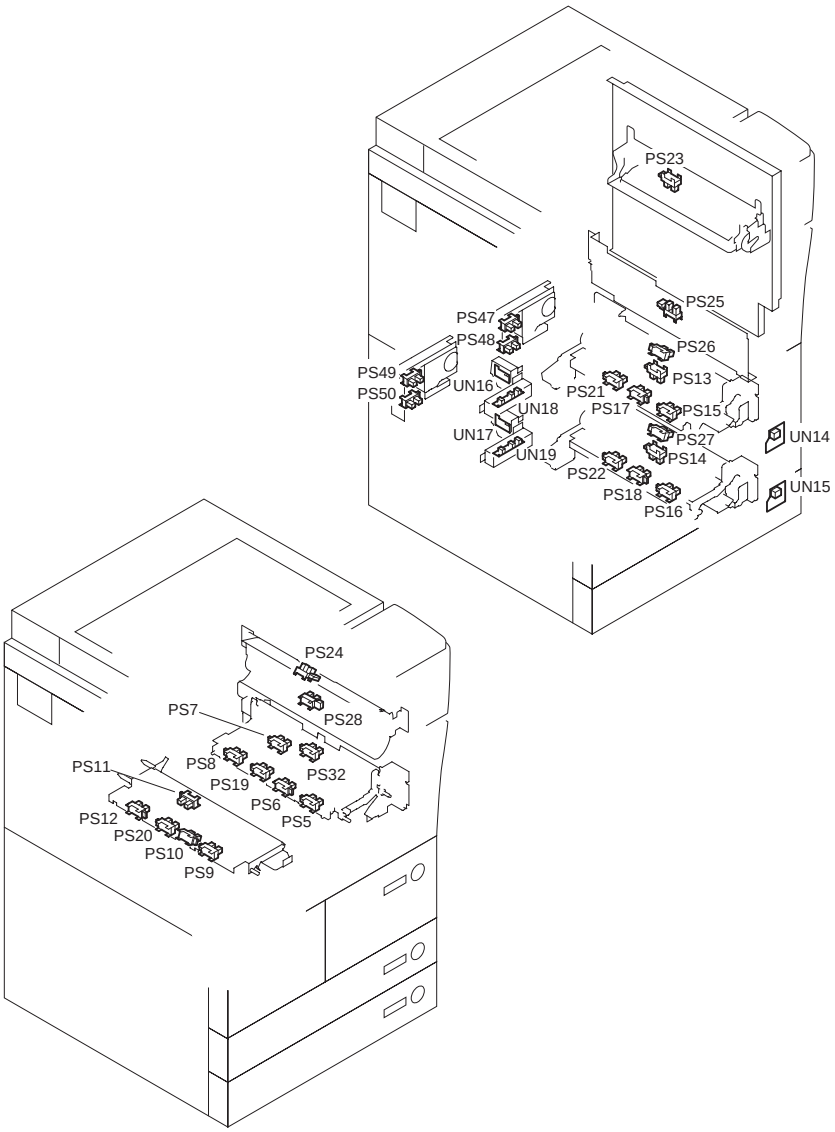
| Notation | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| PS45 | Fixing web length sensor | detects fixing web length |
| PS46 | Delivery jam sensor | detects the delivery jam |
| PS47 | Right deck level sensor (upper) | detects the right deck level (upper) |
| PS48 | Right deck level sensor (lower) | detects the right deck level (lower) |
| PS49 | Left deck level sensor (upper) | detects the left deck level (upper) |
| PS50 | Left deck level sensor (lower) | detects the left deck level (lower) |
| PS51 | Fixing inlet sensor | detects the fixing inlet |
| PS52 | Fixing outlet sensor | detects the fixing outlet |
| PS53 | Shutter HP sensor | detects the shutter HP |
| PS54 | Toner access cover open/closed sensor | detects the toner access cover open/closed |
| UN13 | Manual feed tray paper width sensor PCB | Detects the width of paper on the manual feed tray |
| UN14 | Cassette 3 level sensor PCB | Detects the level of paper in the cassette 3 |
| UN15 | Cassette 4 level sensor PCB | Detects the level of paper in the cassette 4. |
| UN16 | Cassette 3 paper width sensor PCB | Detects the width of paper in the cassette 3. |
| UN17 | Cassette 4 paper width sensor PCB | Detects the width of paper in the cassette 4. |
| UN18 | Cassette 3 paper length sensor PCB | Detects the length of paper in the cassette 3. |
| UN19 | Cassette 4 paper length sensor PCB | Detects the length of paper in the cassette 4. |

T-14-14

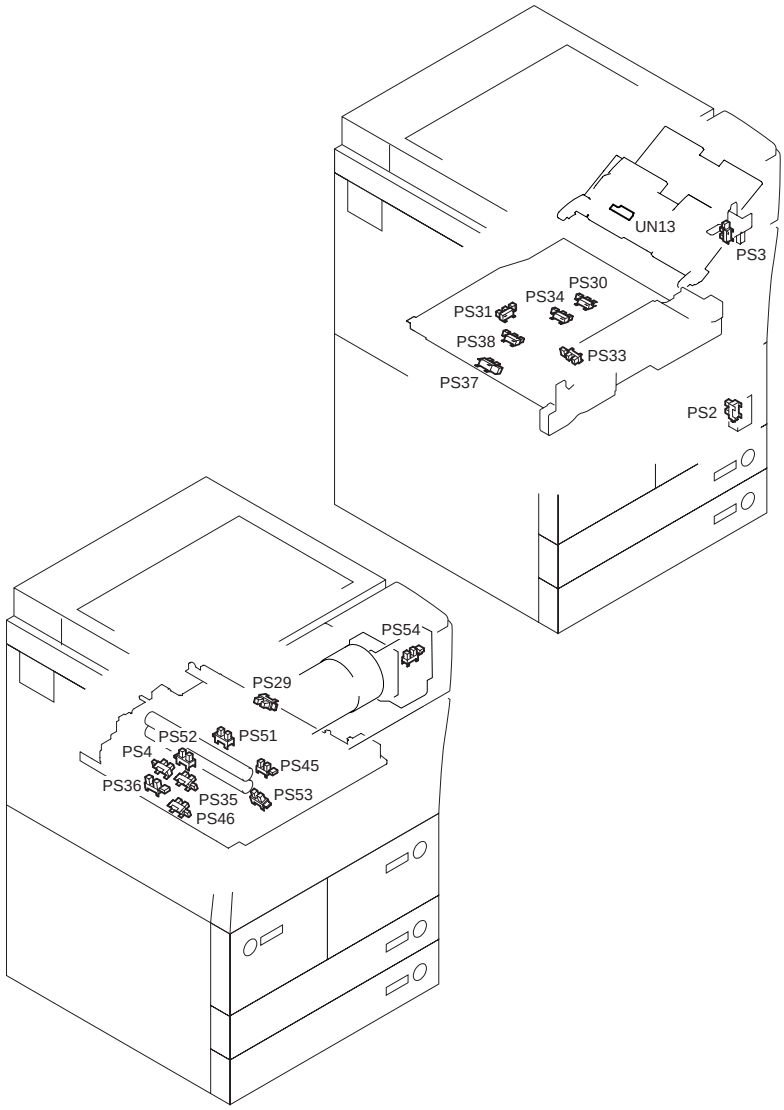
| Notation | Parts No. | I/O | | DC controller PCB | JAM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PS2 | FK2-0149 | P009-13 | 0:open | J113 | |
| PS3 | FK2-0149 | P009-0 | 0:open | J103 | |
| PS4 | FK2-0149 | P001-14 | 0:present | J106 | xx0F |
| PS5 | FK2-0149 | P009-11 | 0:open | J112 | |
| PS6 | FK2-0149 | - | - | J112 | |
| PS7 | FK2-0149 | P001-7 | 1:present | J112 | |
| PS8 | FK2-0149 | P002-4 | 1:present | J112 | |
| PS9 | FK2-0149 | P009-12 | 0:open | J115 | |
| PS10 | FK2-0149 | - | - | J115 | |
| PS11 | FK2-0149 | P001-9 | 1:present | J115 | |
| PS12 | FK2-0149 | P008-4 | 1:present | J115 | |

| Notation | Parts No. | I/O | | DC controller PCB | JAM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PS13 | FK2-0149 | P001-3 | 1:present | J110 | |
| PS14 | FK2-0149 | P001-5 | 1:present | J110 | |
| PS15 | FK2-0149 | P009-8 | 0:open | J110 | |
| PS16 | FK2-0149 | P009-9 | 0:open | J110 | |
| PS17 | FK2-0149 | - | - | J110 | |
| PS18 | FK2-0149 | - | - | J110 | |
| PS19 | FK2-0149 | P001-2 | 1:present | J112 | xx0B |
| PS20 | FK2-0149 | P002-2 | 1:present | J115 | xx0C |
| PS21 | FK2-0149 | P002-0 | 1:present | J110 | xx0D |
| PS22 | FK2-0149 | P002-1 | 1:present | J110 | xx0E |
| PS23 | FK2-0149 | P001-0 | 0:present | J108 | |
| PS24 | FK2-0149 | P001-8 | 1:present | J113 | xx03 |
| PS25 | FK2-0149 | P001-10 | 1:present | J113 | xx04 |
| PS26 | FK2-0149 | P001-4 | 1:present | J110 | xx05 |
| PS27 | FK2-0149 | P001-6 | 1:present | J110 | xx06 |
| PS28 | FK2-0149 | P002-8 | 1:present | J113 | xx02 |
| PS29 | FK2-0149 | P001-1 | 1:present | J106 | xx01 |
| PS30 | FK2-0149 | P002-5 | 1:present | J107 | xx16 |
| PS31 | FK2-0149 | P002-6 | 0:present | J107 | |
| PS32 | FK2-0149 | P009-2 | 1:present | J112 | xx07 |
| PS33 | FK2-0149 | P001-15 | 1:present | J107 | xx08 |
| PS34 | FK2-0149 | P002-11 | 1:present | J107 | xx15 |
| PS35 | FK2-0149 | P001-12 | 0:present | J106 | xx10 |
| PS36 | FK2-0149 | P001-11 | 1:present | J106 | xx11 |
| PS37 | FK2-0149 | P002-3 | 1:present | J107 | xx14 |
| PS38 | FK2-0149 | P002-7 | 1:present | J107 | xx13 |
| PS45 | FK2-0149 | P002-12 | 1:absent | J128 | |
| PS46 | FK2-0149 | P008-09 | 1:present | J106 | xx12 |
| PS47 | FK2-0149 | P006-8 | 1:present | J115 | |
| PS48 | FK2-0149 | P006-12 | 1:present | J115 | |
| PS49 | FK2-0149 | P006-9 | 1:present | J115 | |
| PS50 | FK2-0149 | P006-13 | 1:present | J115 | |

| Notation | Parts No. | I/O | | DC controller PCB | JAM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PS51 | FK2-0149 | P008-8 | 1:present | J106 | xx18 |
| PS52 | FK2-0149 | P002-13 | 1:present | J106 | xx17 |
| PS53 | FK2-0149 | P002-14 | 0:HP | J106 | |
| PS54 | FK2-0149 | P009-14 | 0:open | J103 | |
| UN13 | FG5-6289 | - | - | J108 | |
| UN14 | FG6-1941 | P009-5 | 1:present | J113 | |
| UN15 | FG6-1941 | P009-6 | 1:present | J113 | |
| UN16 | FG5-1957 | - | - | J111 | |
| UN17 | FG5-1957 | - | - | J125 | |
| UN18 | FM2-3786 | - | - | J111 | |
| UN19 | FM2-3786 | - | - | J125 | |


PS23
PS25
PS47
PS48
PS26
PS49
PS50
UN16
PS21
PS13
UN18
PS17
PS15
UN17
PS27
UN14
UN19
PS14
PS22
PS18
UN15
PS16
PS24
PS7
PS28
PS11
PS8
PS32
PS19
PS6
PS12
PS5
PS20
PS10
PS9

F-14-7




F-14-8

## 14.2.5 Switch

### 14.2.5.1 Switches

0007-8743

iR5570 / iR6570

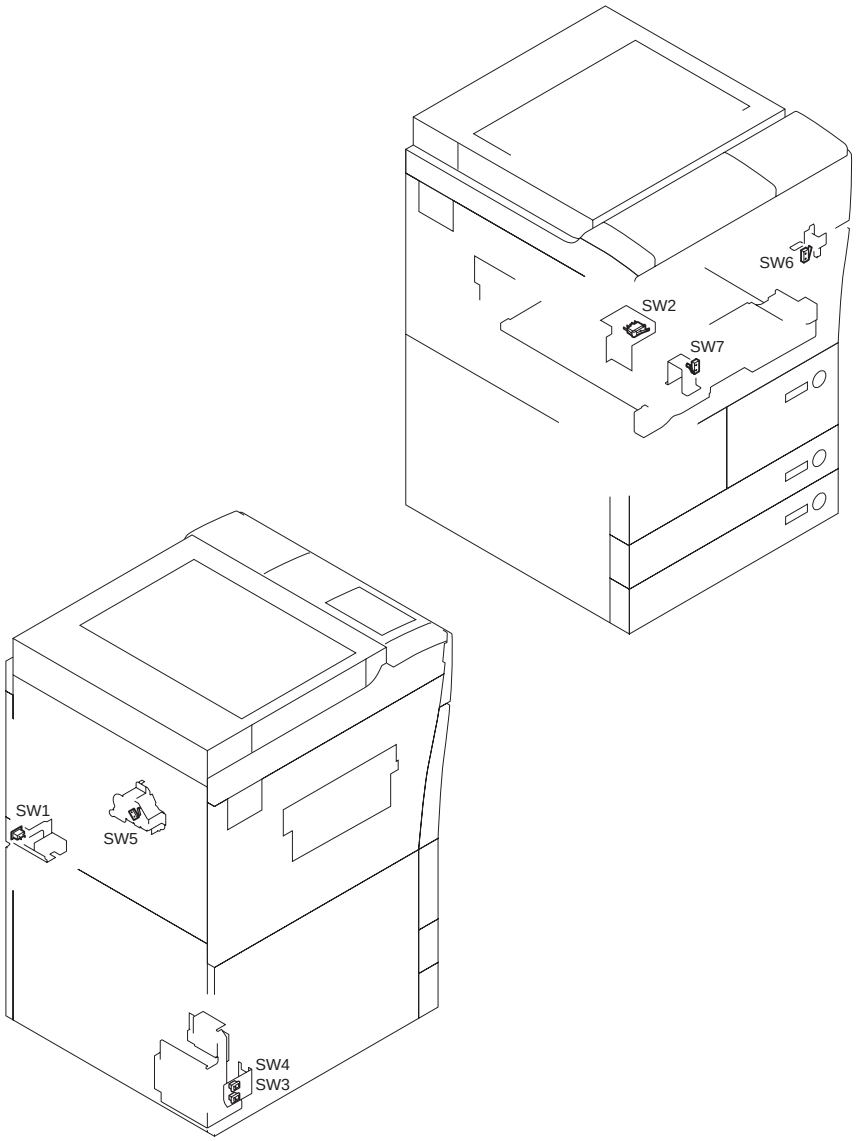
**<Reader Unit>**

The reader unit does not have switches.

**<Printer Unit>**

T-14-15

| Notation | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| SW1 | main power switch | turns on/off the main power | FK2-0796 |
| SW2 | front cover switch | detects the state (open/closed) of the front cover | WC4-5125 |
| SW3 | environment switch | turns on/off the drum heater | WC1-5179 |
| SW4 | cassette heater switch | turns on/off the cassette heater | WC1-5179 |
| SW5 | waste toner feedscrew lock detection switch | detects the state (locked) of the waste toner feedscrew | WC4-0153 |
| SW6 | manual feed tray open/closed detection switch | detects the state (open/closed) of the manual feed tray | FG2-6932 |
| SW7 | fixing feeding unit detection switch | detects the presence/absence of the fixing feeding unit | FG6-5483 |




F-14-9

## 14.2.6 Lamps, Heaters, and Others

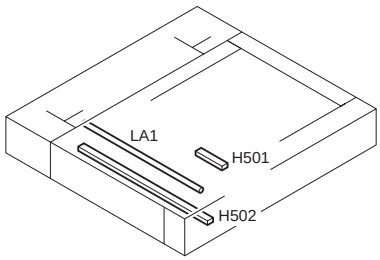
### 14.2.6.1 Lamps, Heaters, and Others 0007-8766

iR5570 / iR6570

**<Reader Unit>**

T-14-16

| Notation | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| H501 | lens heater | prevents condensation on the lens | F26-4601 (100V; option) |
| | | | F26-4611 (230V; service part) |
| H502 | mirror heater | prevents condensation on the mirror | F26-4601 (100V; option) |
| | | | F26-4611 (230V; service part) |
| LA1 | scanning lamp | illuminates originals | FM2-3159 (No.1 mirror base unit) |



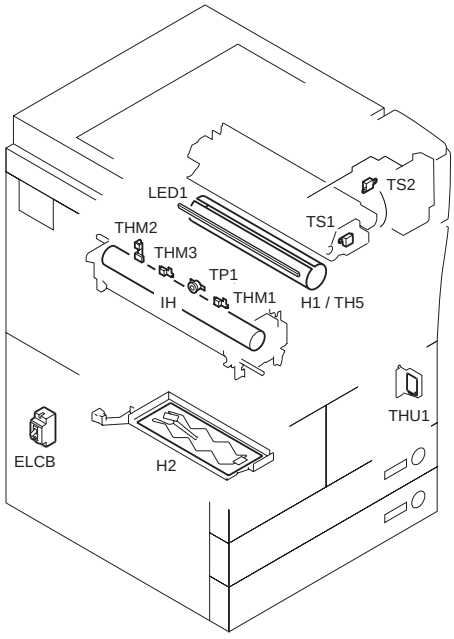

F-14-10

**<Printer Unit>**

T-14-17

| Notation | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| LED1 | pre-exposure lamp (LED) | removes residual charges from the surface of the photosensitive drum | FG6-9895 (pre-exposure unit) |
| IH | fixing heater | heats the fixing roller | FM2-3012 |
| H1 | drum heater | prevents condensation on the photosensitive drum | FK2-0786 (100V) |
| | | | FK2-0787 (120V) |
| | | | FK2-0788 (230V) |
| H2 | cassette heater | prevents condensation in cassette (dries paper inside) | FM2-4176 (100V) |
| | | | FM2-4182 (230V; service part) |
| THM1 | fixing main thermistor | performs fixing temperature control, detects error | FK2-0809 (thermistor unit) |
| THM2 | fixing sub thermistor | performs fixing temperature control, detects error | FM2-4161 |

| Notation | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| THM3 | shutter thermistor | performs fixing temperature control, detects error | FK2-0809 (thermistor unit) |
| TH5 | drum thermistor | turns on/off the drum heater | FK2-0786 (100V) |
| | | | FK2-0787 (120V) |
| | | | FK2-0788 (230V) |
| TP1 | fixing thermal switch | serves as a safety mechanism for the fixing assembly | FM2-4214 |
| ELCB | leakage breaker | prevents leakage of current | FK2-0791 (100V) |
| | | | FK2-0792 (120V) |
| | | | FK2-0793 (230V) |
| TS1 | developing assembly toner sensor | detects the level of toner remaining inside the developing assembly | FK2-0812 |
| TS2 | sub hopper toner level sensor | detects the level of toner remaining inside the hopper | FK2-0812 |
| THU1 | temperature/humidity sensor | measures the temperature/ humidity inside the machine | WP2-5200 |




F-14-11

# 14.2.7 PCBs

## 14.2.7.1 PCBs

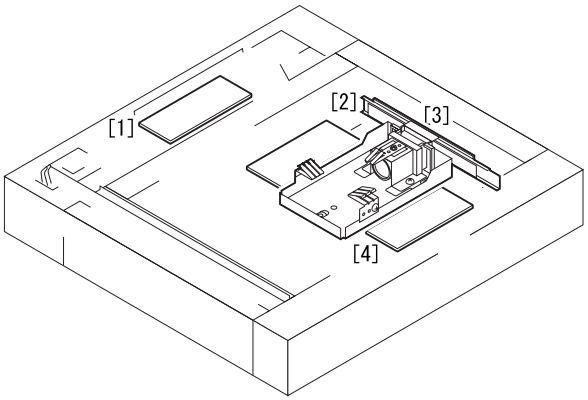
0007-8957

iR5570 / iR6570

**<Reader Unit>**

T-14-18

| Ref. | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | interface PCB | serves as the interface with the printer and ADF | FM2-3624 |
| [2] | reader controller PCB | controls the reader unit | FM2-3623 |
| [3] | CCD/AP PCB | performs analog image processing | FM2-3158 (CCD unit) |
| [4] | inverter PCB | drives the scanning lamp | FK2-0630 |




F-14-12

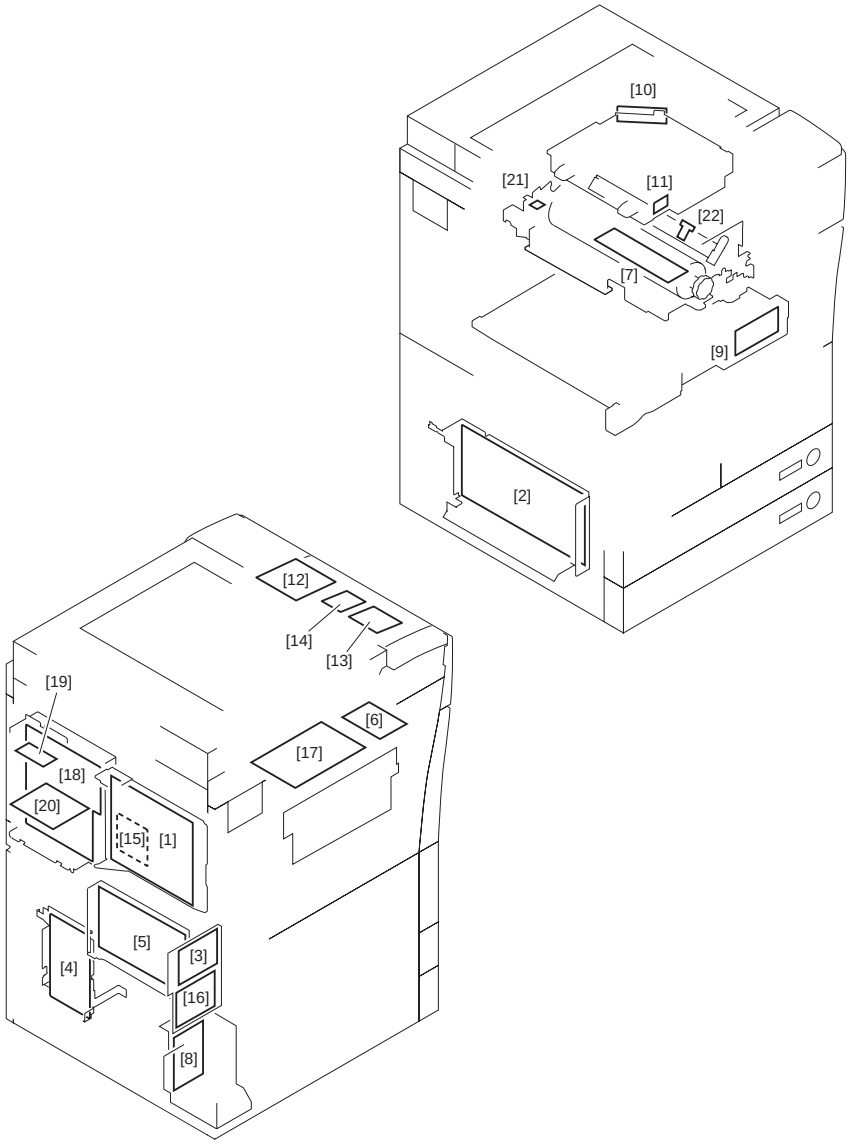
**<Printer Unit>**

T-14-19

| Ref. | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | DC controller PCB | controls the power supply to the printer unit/finisher | FM2-3646 |
| [2] | DC power supply PCB | supplies DC power | FK2-0799 (100V/ 120V) |
| | | | FK2-0800 (230V) |

| Ref. | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| [3] | AC driver PCB | controls the AC circuitry | FM2-3044 (100V; AC driver unit) |
| | | | FM2-3043 (120V; AC driver unit) |
| | | | FM2-3045 (230V; AC driver unit) |
| [4] | motor driver PCB | controls the motor | FM2-3655 |
| [5] | HVT PCB | generates high voltage | FM2-3653 |
| [6] | potential PCB | controls the surface potential of the photosensitive drum | FM2-3040 |
| [7] | drum heater control PCB | controls the drum heater | FM2-0841 (100V/ 120V) |
| | | | FM2-0842 (230V) |
| [8] | option power supply PCB | supplies power to the finisher | FK2-0797 (100V/ 120V) |
| | | | FK2-0798 (230V) |
| [9] | duplexing drive PCB | controls the sensors, motors, and solenoids of the duplexing unit | FM2-3654 |
| [10] | laser drive PCB | controls the laser drive | FM2-3670 (laser scanner unit) |
| [11] | BD developing PCB | detects the laser beam | |
| [12] | control panel keypad PCB | controls the keys and LEDs | FM2-1250 |
| [13] | control panel CPU PCB | controls the control panel | FM2-1249 |
| [14] | control panel inverter PCB | adjusts the contrast of the control panel | FM2-1251 |
| [15] | rush-current prevention PCB | prevents rush current to the fixing feeding/duplexing unit | FG6-4978 |
| [16] | capacitor PCB | removes noise | FM2-3044 (100V; AC driver unit) |
| | | | FM2-3043 (120V; AC driver unit) |
| | | | FM2-3045 (230V; AC driver unit) |
| [17] | fixing heater power supply PCB | controls the fixing heater | FM2-3647 (100V) |
| | | | FM2-3648 (120V) |
| | | | FM2-3649 (230V) |

| Ref. | Name | Description | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| [18] | main controller PCB | performs digital image processing/ system control | FM2-3794 |
| [19] | differential PCB | converts communication signals | FM2-3796 |
| [20] | PCI expansion PCB | serves as a relay PCB | FG3-1745 (option) |
| [21] | drum cleaner thermistor PCB | detects clogging of the cleaner | FM2-3661 |
| [22] | potential sensor PCB | measures the photosensitive drum surface potential | FM2-3040 |



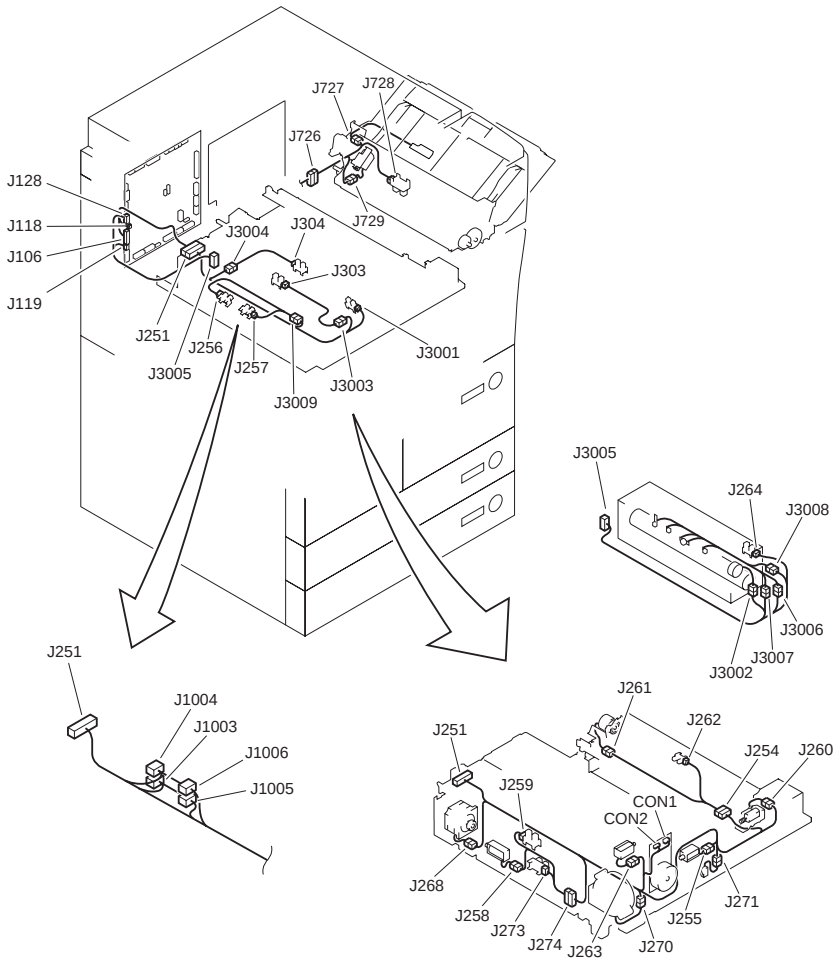

F-14-13

# 14.2.8 Connectors

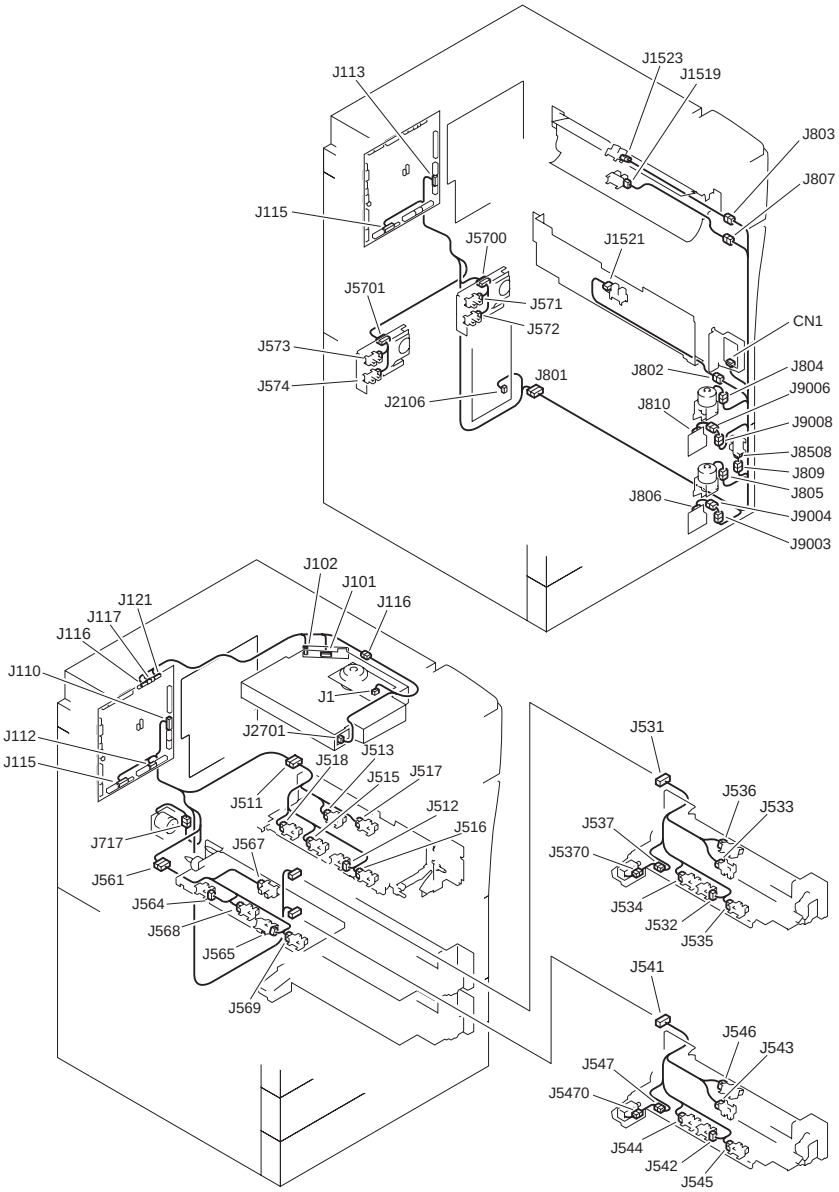
## 14.2.8.1 Connectors

0009-7598

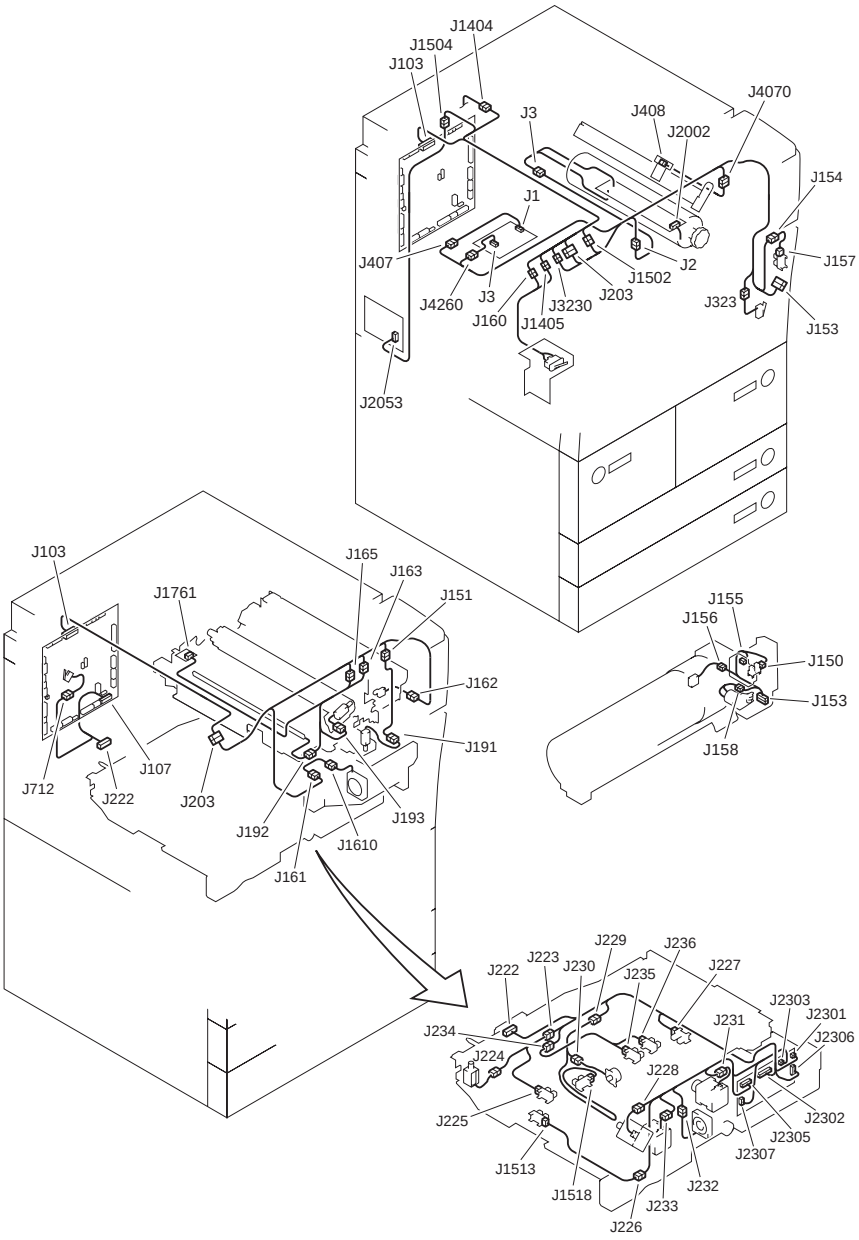
iR5570 / iR6570



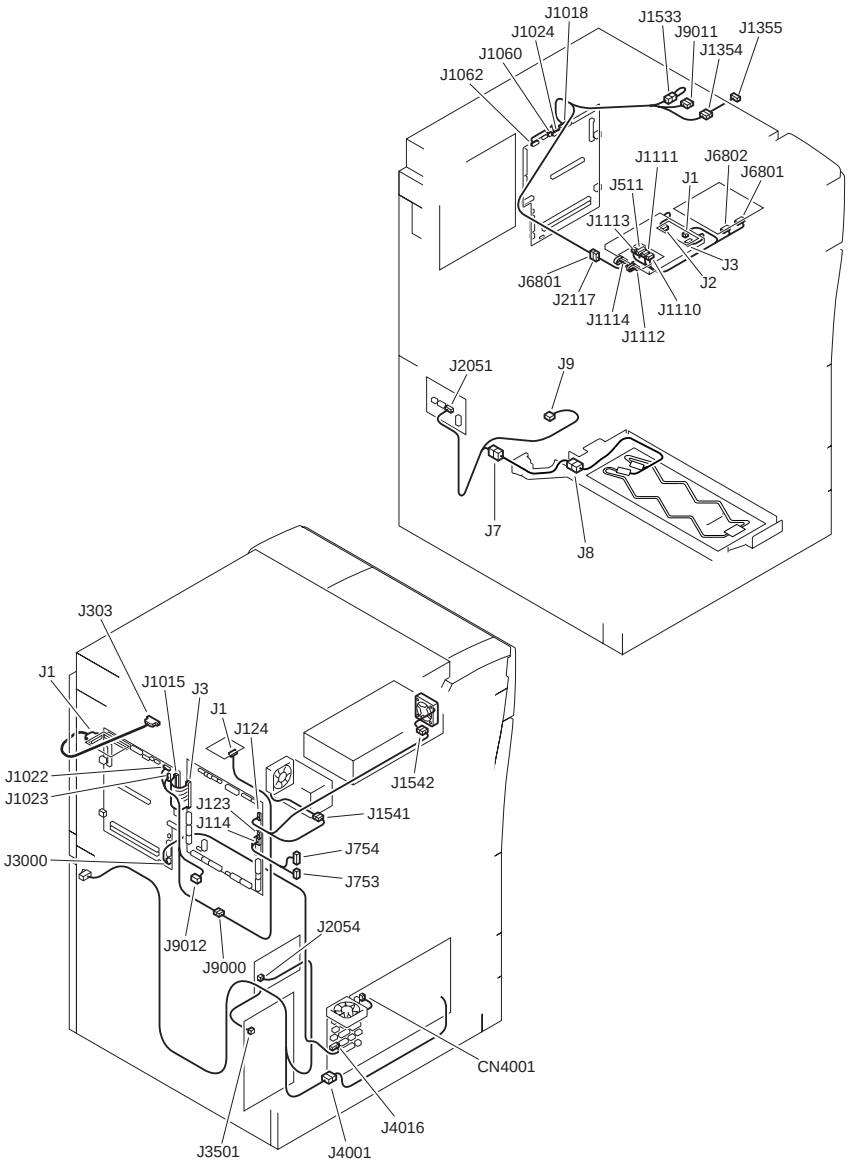

F-14-14


J113
J1523
J1519
J803
J807
J115
J5700
J1521
J5701
J571
J572
CN1
J573
J574
J2106
J801
J802
J804
J9006
J810
J9008
J8508
J809
J805
J806
J9004
J9003
J102
J101
J116
J121
J117
J116
J110
J1
J112
J2701
J513
J115
J518
J515
J517
J511
J512
J516
J717
J567
J561
J564
J568
J565
J569
J531
J536
J533
J537
J5370
J534
J532
J535
J541
J546
J543
J547
J5470
J544
J542
J545

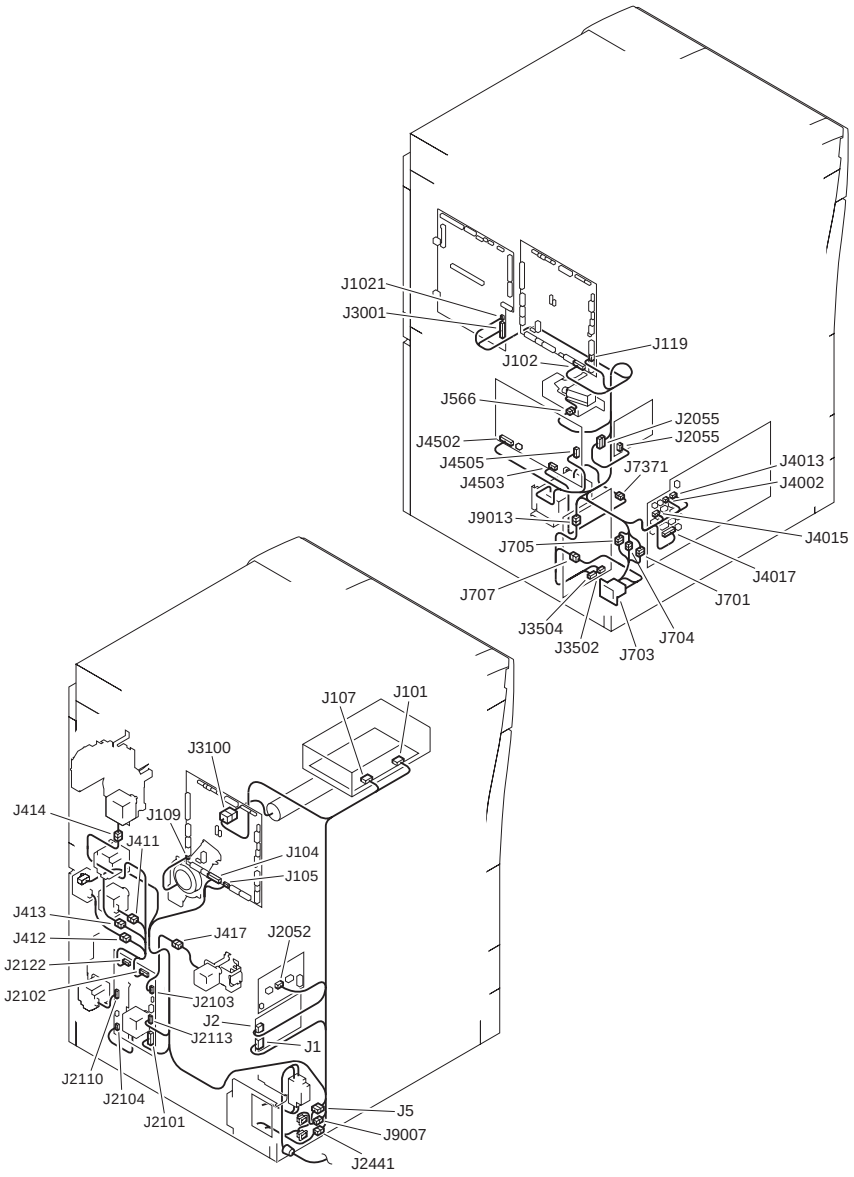
F-14-15


J1404
J1504
J103
J4070
J3
J408
J2002
J154
J1
J407
J2
J157
J1502
J4260
J3
J3230
J203
J323
J160
J1405
J153
J2053
J103
J165
J163
J1761
J151
J155
J156
J150
J162
J153
J191
J158
J712
J107
J222
J203
J193
J192
J1610
J161
J229
J236
J222
J223
J230
J235
J227
J2303
J234
J231
J2301
J224
J2306
J228
J225
J2302
J2305
J1513
J2307
J1518
J232
J233
J226

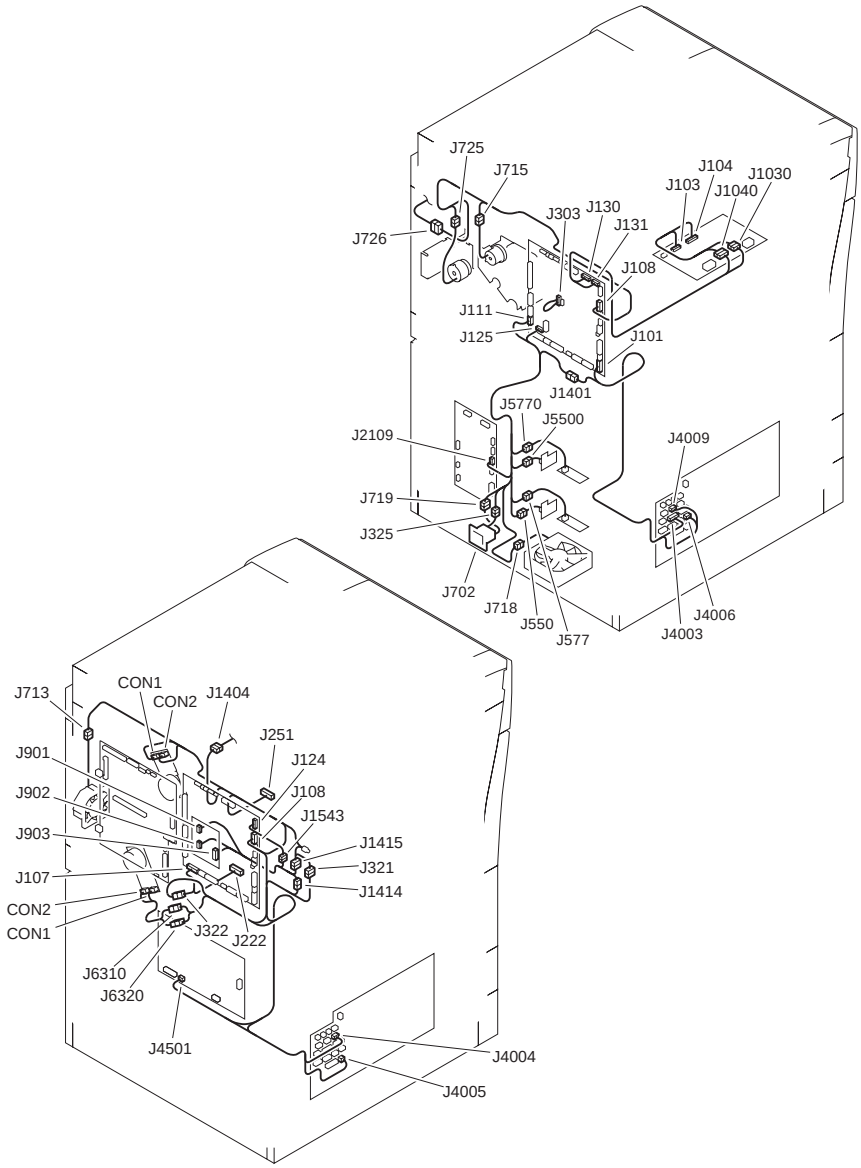
F-14-16


J1018
J1533
J1024
J9011
J1355
J1060
J1354
J1062
J1111
J6802
J6801
J511
J1
J1113
J3
J6801
J2
J2117
J1110
J1114
J1112
J2051
J9
J7
J8
J303
J1
J1015
J3
J1
J124
J1022
J1542
J1023
J123
J1541
J114
J754
J3000
J753
J2054
J9012
J9000
CN4001
J4016
J3501
J4001

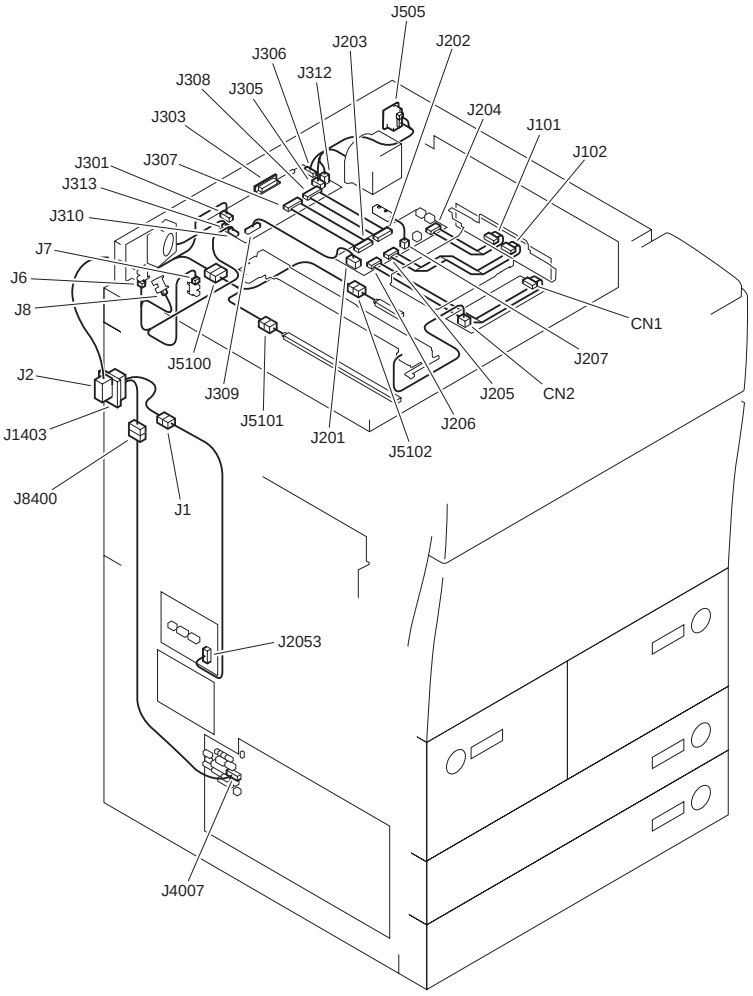
F-14-17


J1021
J3001
J119
J102
J566
J2055
J2055
J4502
J4505
J4503
J7371
J4013
J4002
J9013
J4015
J705
J4017
J707
J701
J3504
J3502
J703
J704
J107
J101
J3100
J414
J109
J411
J104
J105
J413
J412
J417
J2052
J2122
J2102
J2103
J2
J2113
J1
J2110
J2104
J2101
J5
J9007
J2441

F-14-18

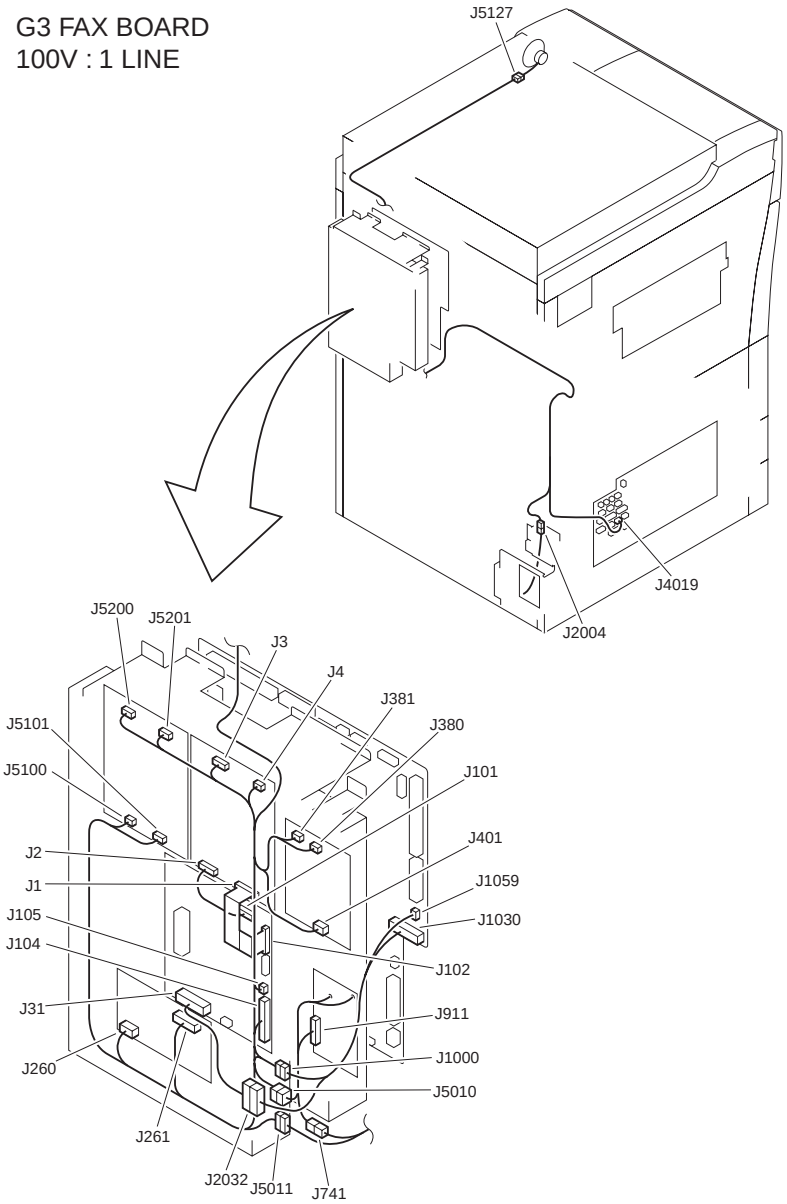

J725
J715
J104
J1030
J103
J1040
J303
J130
J131
J726
J108
J111
J125
J101
J1401
J5770
J5500
J2109
J4009
J719
J325
J702
J718
J550
J577
J4003
J4006
J713
CON1
CON2
J1404
J251
J901
J124
J902
J108
J1543
J903
J1415
J321
J107
J1414
CON2
CON1
J322
J222
J6310
J6320
J4501
J4004
J4005

F-14-19


J505
J203
J202
J306
J312
J308
J305
J204
J101
J303
J102
J307
J301
J313
J310
J7
J6
J8
CN1
J207
J5100
J2
J309
J205
CN2
J5101
J206
J1403
J201
J5102
J8400
J1
J2053
J4007

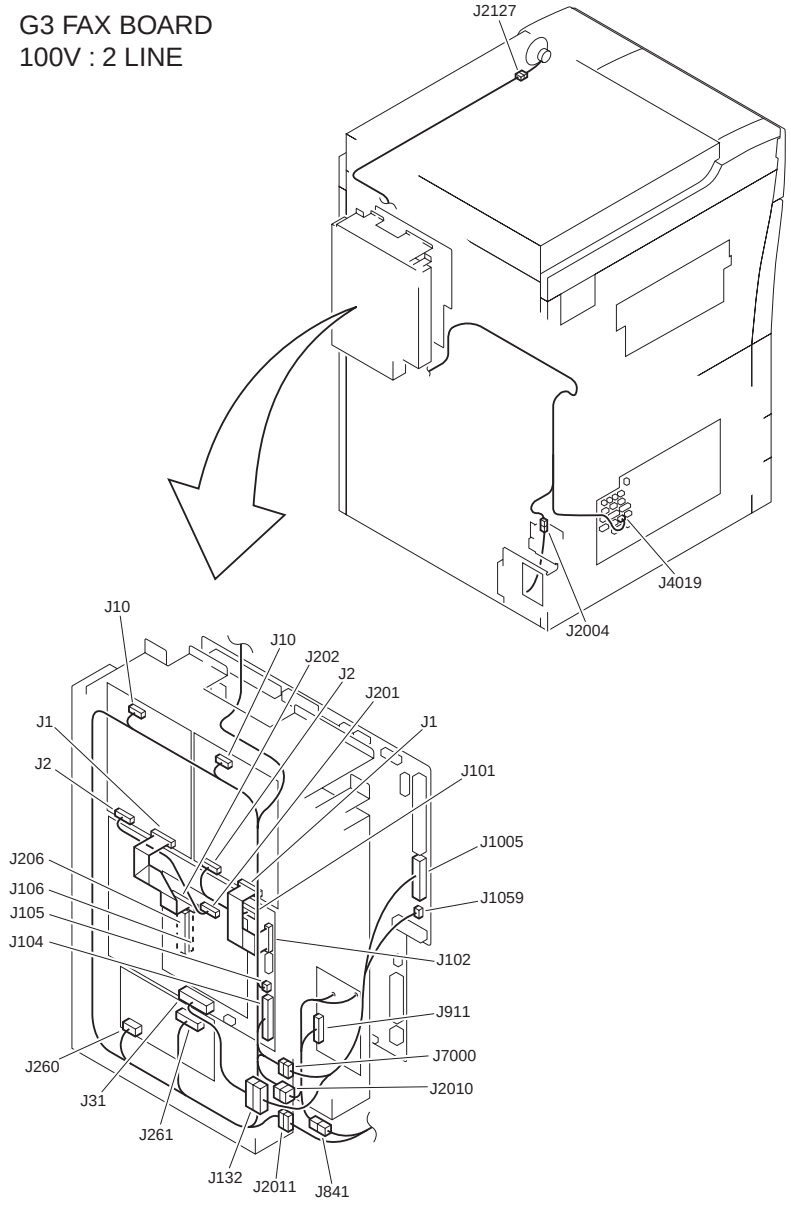
F-14-20

G3 FAX BOARD
100V : 1 LINE



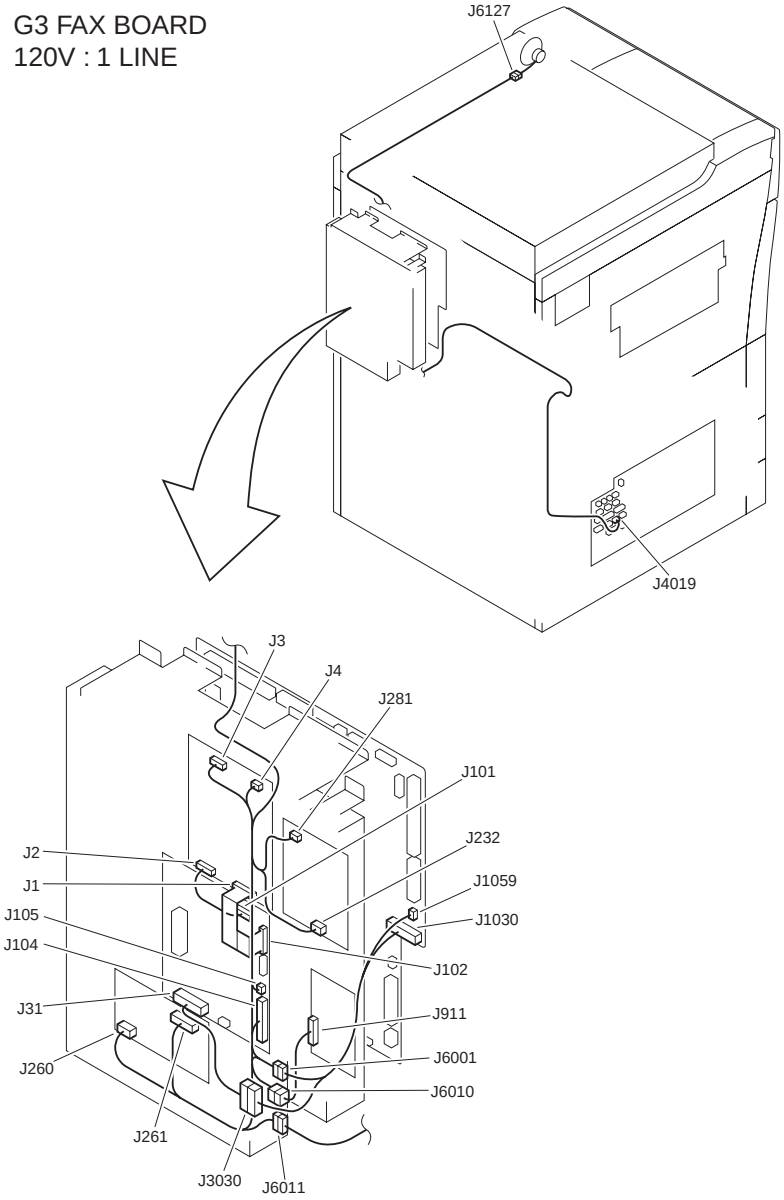

F-14-21

G3 FAX BOARD
100V : 2 LINE




F-14-22

G3 FAX BOARD
120V : 1 LINE




F-14-23

# Chapter 15 Self Diagnosis

# Contents

15.1 Error Code Table ..... 15-1
15.1.1 Error Code ..... 15-1
15.2 Error Code Details ..... 15-4
15.2.1 Detail Error Code ..... 15-4
15.2.2 E602 in Detail ..... 15-26
15.3 Error Code (SEND) ..... 15-31
15.3.1 Results of Self-Diagnosis ..... 15-31
15.3.2 Error Codes ..... 15-33
15.4 Jam Code ..... 15-42
15.4.1 Jam Code (machine proper) ..... 15-42
15.4.2 Jam Code (finisher-related) ..... 15-43
15.4.3 Jam Code (ADF-related) ..... 15-44
15.5 Alarm Code ..... 15-46
15.5.1 Alarm Code ..... 15-46

# 15.1 Error Code Table

## 15.1.1 Error Code

0009-6175

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-1

| Code | Description |
|---|---|
| **E000** | the heater fails to heat |
| **E001** | there is an abnormal rise in temperature |
| **E002** | there is an error in the rise in temperature |
| **E003** | there is an error in the rise in temperature |
| **E004** | there is an error in the IH power supply/IH control mechanism |
| **E005** | there is no fixing web/there is an error in the detection of web solenoid connection |
| **E010** | there is a feed motor error |
| **E012** | there is a drum motor error |
| **E013** | the waste toner pipe is clogged |
| **E014** | there is a fixing motor error |
| **E020** | there is no toner in the developing assembly; there is an error in the detection of developing assembly toner sensor connection; there is an error in the detection of developing hopper toner sensor connection |
| **E025** | there is an error in the detection of toner feed motor over-current, there is an error in the detection of toner bottle motor over-current, there is an error in the detection of toner bottle motor connection |
| **E032** | the counter of the NE controller has malfunctioned |
| **E061** | there is a potential control error/there is an APC error |
| **E100** | there is a BD error |
| **E110** | there is a polygon motor error |
| **E121** | there is a controller cooling error |
| **E196** | the EEPROM is faulty |
| **E202** | there is an HP error |
| **E225** | there is an error in the intensity of light |
| **E227** | there is an error in the power supply (24 V) |
| **E240** | there is an error in the communication between the main controller PCB and the DC controller PCB |

| Code | Description |
|---|---|
| **E248** | there is an EEPROM error |
| **E315** | there is an image data error |
| **E400** | there is an ADF communication error |
| **E413** | there is an ADF shift motor error |
| **E490** | the ADF type is wrong |
| **E503** | there is a finisher internal communication error (finisher) |
| **E505** | there is a backup memory error in the finisher (finisher) |
| **E514** | there is a trailing edge assist motor error (finisher) |
| **E519** | there is a gear change motor error (finisher) |
| **E530** | there is a front alignment error (finisher) |
| **E531** | there is a staple error (finisher) |
| **E532** | there is a stapler shift error (finisher) |
| **E535** | there is a swing error (finisher) |
| **E537** | there is a rear alignment error (finisher) |
| **E540** | there is an upper tray ascent/descent error (finisher) |
| **E542** | there is a lower tray ascent/descent error (finisher) |
| **E584** | there is a shutter unit error (finisher) |
| **E590** | there is a punch motor error (punch unit) |
| **E591** | there is a punch dust sensor error (punch unit) |
| **E592** | there is a punch horizontal registration sensor error (punch unit) |
| **E593** | there is a punch shift motor error (punch unit) |
| **E5F0** | there is a saddle paper positioning error |
| **E5F1** | there is a saddle paper folding error |
| **E5F2** | there is a saddle guide error |
| **E5F3** | there is a saddle alignment error |
| **E5F4** | there is a saddle rear staple error |
| **E5F5** | there is a saddle front staple error |
| **E5F6** | there is a saddle butting error |
| **E5F9** | there is a saddle switch error |
| **E602** | the hard disk is faulty |
| **E604** | the image memory is faulty or inadequate |
| **E609** | the hard disk is faulty |
| **E610** | the HDD encryption key is faulty |

| Code | Description |
|---|---|
| **E674** | there is a fault in the communication between the fax controller PCB (2-line) and the main controller PCB |
| **E710** | the IPC initialization is faulty |
| **E711** | the IPC communication is faulty |
| **E713** | the communication with the finisher is faulty |
| **E717** | the communication with the NE controller is faulty |
| **E719** | the coin vendor is faulty |
| **E730** | the PDL software is faulty |
| **E732** | the reader communication is faulty |
| **E733** | the printer communication is faulty |
| **E740** | the Ethernet board is faulty |
| **E743** | the DDI communication is faulty |
| **E744** | the language file/boot ROM is faulty |
| **E745** | the TokenRing board is faulty |
| **E746** | the accessories board type is wrong |
| **E748** | the controller board and the SDRAM size do not match |
| **E749** | a change in the product composition has been detected |
| **E804** | there is a DC power supply fan error/there is an IH power supply cooling fan error |
| **E805** | there is a heat discharge fan error/there is a feed fan error |
| **E821** | the cleaner is clogged |
| **E824** | there is a primary charging cooling fan error |
| **E840** | there is a shutter error |
| **E841** | there is an error in the detection of fixing inlet guide solenoid connection |

# 15.2 Error Code Details

## 15.2.1 Detail Error Code

0009-6176

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-2

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| **E000** | The heater fails to heat.<br>After correcting the fault, be sure to reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) | |
| 0000 | After power-on, the reading of the main thermistor does not increase to 70 deg C or higher within 20 sec. | - Replace the main/shutter thermistor.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0010 | The power has been turned off and then on without resetting the error. | - Reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) |
| **E001** | There is an abnormal rise in temperature.<br>After correcting the fault, be sure to reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) | |
| 0001 | There is an error or an open circuit in the main thermistor, shutter thermistor, or sub thermistor. | - Check the connector of each thermistor for any fault in connection and wiring.<br>- Replace the thermistor in question.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0002 | The reading of the main thermistor, shutter thermistor, or sub thermistor is 230 deg C or higher for 2 sec. | - Replace the thermistor in question.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0003 | The reading is not 150 deg C or higher or 210 deg C or lower within 30 sec. | - Turn off and then back on the power. |
| 0010 | The power has been turned off and then back on without resetting the error. | - Reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) |
| **E002** | There is an abnormal rise in temperature.<br>After correcting the fault, be sure to reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0000 | The reading of the main thermistor is not 100 deg C 12 sec after it has exceeded 70 deg C. | - Check the connector of the main/shutter thermistor for any fault in connection and wiring.<br>- Check the main/shutter thermistor for mounting condition.<br>- Replace the main/shutter thermistor.<br>- Replace the fixing heater unit.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0001 | The reading of the main thermistor is not 150 deg C 15 after it has exceeded 100 deg C. | |
| 0010 | The power has been turned off and then back on without resetting the error. | - Reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) |
| **E003** | There is an abnormal rise in temperature.<br>After correcting the fault, be sure to reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) | |
| 0000 | The reading of the main thermistor is lower than 70 deg C for 2 sec or more after it has exceeded 100 deg C. | - Check the connector of the main/shutter thermistor for any fault in connection and wiring.<br>- Check the main/shutter thermistor for mounting condition.<br>- Replace the main/shutter thermistor.<br>- Replace the fixing heater unit.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0010 | The power has been turned off and then back on without resetting the error. | - Reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) |
| **E004** | The IH power supply is faulty/the IH control mechanism is faulty.<br>After correcting the fault, be sure to reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) | |
| 0101 | There is a mismatch between the input voltage and the IH power supply ID. | Replace the fixing heater power supply with one designed for the country of installation (voltage). |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0102 | The IH current is faulty. (current leakage) | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the fixing heater power supply.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0103 | The IH current is faulty. (no current) | |
| 0104 | There is an IH over-current. | |
| 0105 | The IH input voltage is too high. | |
| 0106 | The IH input voltage is too low. | |
| 0201 | At power-on (or, when IH is at reset), the IH control mechanism is not in an initial state. | |
| 0202 | At IH start-up, the IH control enable flag is not set within 1 sec after the start flag is set. | |
| 0203 | With IH at rest, the IH control flag is not released. | |
| 0204 | The 12-V power supply (IH relay) is identified as being off. | |
| 0205 | At IH start-up, the PWM_ON data is faulty ('0' or 'FFFF'). | - Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| **E005** | There is no fixing web/there is an error in the detection of web solenoid connection. | |
| 0000 | The absence of the fixing web has been detected for 5 sec or more. | - Replace the fixing web.<br>- Replace the fixing web length sensor.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB.<br>After correcting the fault, be user to reset the fixing web counter reading.<br>(COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB) |
| 0001 | At power-on, the connection of the web solenoid is not detected. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the solenoid. |
| 0010 | The power has been turned off and then back on without resetting the error. | - Reset the fixing web counter.<br>(COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB) |
| **E010** | There is a feed motor error. | |
| 0000 | The FG signal of the feed motor does not arrive for 2 sec or more even when the feed motor has been turned on. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the motor |
| **E012** | There is a drum motor error. | |
| 0000 | The FG signal of the drum motor does snot arrive for 2 sec or more even when the drum motor has been turned on. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the motor. |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| **E013** | The waste toner pipe is clogged. | |
| 0000 | The waste toner pipe is identified as being clogged for 4 sec or more. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the waste toner feedscrew lock detecting switch.<br>- Replace the waste toner feed unit.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| **E014** | There is a fixing motor error. | |
| 0000 | The PULL lock signal of the fixing motor does not arrive for 2 sec even when the fixing motor has been turned on. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the motor. |
| **E020** | There is no toner in the developing assembly; there is an error in the detection of developing toner sensor connection; there is an error in the detection of hopper toner sensor connection | |
| 0000 | The presence of toner is detected inside the sub hopper and, in addition, the absence of toner is detected inside developing assembly for 120 sec continuously even when operation has been under way for the supply of toner to the developing assembly. | - Check the connector of the developing toner sensor for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the developing toner sensor.<br>- Replace the hopper toner sensor. |
| 0001 | At power-on, the connection of the developing assembly toner sensor is not detected. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the sensor. |
| 0002 | At power-on, the connection of the developing hopper toner sensor is not detected. | - Replace the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the sensor. |
| **E025** | There is a toner feed motor over-current detection error, there is a toner bottle motor connection detection error. | |
| 0001 | An over-current has been detected in the toner feed motor. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the motor. |
| 0002 | An over-current has been detected in the toner bottle motor. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the motor. |
| 0003 | At power-on, the connection of the toner bottle motor is not detected. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the motor. |
| **E032** | The NE controller counter has malfunctioned. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | An open circuit has been detected for the count pulse signal. | Turn off the main power, and check for an open circuit in the cable; then, turn the main power back on. |
| **E061** | There is a potential control error/there is an APC error. | |
| 0001 | As a result of potential control, the drum surface potential (VL2) of the background is 200 V or higher (i.e., causing a solid black image). | - Replace the potential sensor unit.<br>- Replace the laser scanner unit.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0002 | The primary charging output used at time of printer output and the drum surface potential after laser output is identified as being 200 V or more (i.e., causing a solid black image). | |
| **E100** | There is a BD error. | |
| 0001 | A check is made of VLOCK at intervals of 100 msec while the laser is on. An error will be identified if it is not detected 10 times in sequence. | - Replace the laser scanner unit.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| **E110** | There is a polygon motor error. | |
| 0001 | - Although the polygon motor has been turned on, VLOCK is not detected at all within 76.5 sec.<br>- At time of a shift from full-speed to half-speed control, VLOCK is not detected at all for 7.5 sec.<br>- At time of half-speed control, a check is made of VLOCK at intervals of 100 msec. An error will be identified if it is not detected 10 times continuously. | - Replace the laser scanner unit.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| **E121** | There is a controller cooling fan error. | |
| 0001 | Even though the controller cooling fan has been turned on, the controller cooling fan stop signal has been detected for 5 sec or more. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the fan. |
| **E196** | The EEPROM is faulty. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 1abb | There is a mismatch between the data that has been written in EEPROM and the data that has been read. (a: chip No. 0 through 5; bb: chip faulty address) | - Initialize the RAM.<br>- Replace the EEPROM.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 2abb | The ID in EEPROM that has been read and the ID in ROM are compared. An error will be identified if they do not match. (a: chip No. 0 through 5; bb: chip faulty address) | |
| 3abb | When the main power is turned on, the ID in EEPROM and the ID in ROM are compared. An error will be identified if they do not match. (a: chip No. 0 through 5; bb: chip faulty address) | - Check the position and condition of the EEPROM.<br>- Initialize the RAM.<br>- Replace the EEPROM.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| **E202** | There is a scanner HP error. | |
| 0001 | An error has occurred when the sensor was moved to home position.<br>The scanner HP sensor is faulty; the scanner motor is faulty; the reader controller PCB is faulty. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the scanner HP sensor.<br>- Replace the scanner motor.<br>- Replace the reader controller PCB. |
| 0002 | An error has occurred when the sensor was moved from home position.<br>The scanner HP sensor is faulty; the scanner motor is faulty; the reader controller PCB is faulty. | |
| **E225** | The intensity of light is inadequate. | |
| 0001 | At time of shading, the intensity if below a specific level. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the scanning lamp.<br>- Replace the inverter PCB.<br>- Replace the reader controller PCB. |
| 0002 | ADFThe intensity is below a specific level between sheets (ADF). | |
| **E227** | there is an error in the power supply (24 V). | |
| 0001 | At power-on, the 24-V port is OFF. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the power supply. |
| 0002 | At the start of a job, the 24-V port is OFF. | |
| 0003 | At the end of a job, the 24-V port is off. | |
| 0004 | When a load is driven, the 24-V port is OFF. | |
| **E240** | The communication between the main controller PCB and the DC controller PCB is faulty. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0000 | There is an error in the communication between the main controller PCB and the CPU of the DC controller PCB. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB.<br>- Replace the main controller PCB. |
| **E248** | There is an EEPROM error. | |
| 0001 | An error has occurred at power-on. | - Replace the EEPROM.<br>- Replace the reader controller PCB. |
| 0002 | An error has occurred at time of write operation. | |
| 0003 | An error has occurred at time of read operation after write operation. | |
| **E315** | There is a fault in the image data. | |
| 0007 | There is a JIBIG encode error. | - Turn off and then back on the power. |
| 000d | There is a JBIG decode error. | |
| **E400** | There is an ADF communication error. | |
| 0001 | There is a check sum error. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the reader controller PCB.<br>- Replace the ADF controller PCB. |
| 0002 | There is a reception status error. | |
| 0003 | There is a reception interrupt error. | |
| **E413** | There is a fault in the ADF shift motor. | |
| 0001 | The output of the shift HP sensor is identified as indicating open. | - Check the connector for any fault in connection.<br>- Replace the sensor and motor in question.<br>- Check the mounting condition of the area around the cam. |
| 0002 | The output of the shift HP sensor is identified as indicating closed. | |
| **E490** | The ADF type is wrong. | |
| 0001 | The ADF is not of a supported type. | - Replace the ADF with a supported type. |
| **E503** | There is an error in the finisher internal communication (finisher). | |
| 0002 | There is an error in the communication between the finisher and the saddle unit. | - Check the connection between the saddle stitcher controller PCB and the finisher controller PCB. |
| 0003 | There is an error in the communication between the finisher and the punch unit. | - Check the communication between the saddle stitcher controller PCB and the finisher controller PCB. |
| **E505** | There is a finisher backup memory error (finisher). | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | An error has occurred in the data stored in the backup memory. | - Turn off the main power; check the DC controller PCB and the finisher controller PCB for wiring; check the 24-V system fuse; then, turn the main power back on. |
| 0002 | There is an error in the punch unit EEPROM data. | - Turn off the main power; check the DC controller PCB and the puncher controller PCB for wiring; then, check the 24-V system fuse; then, turn the main power back on. |
| **E514** | There is a trailing edge assist motor error (finisher). | |
| 8001 | The home position sensor does not go off even when the trailing edge assist motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | 1. Check the trailing edge assist home position sensor. Is the sensor normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the trailing edge assist motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Check the trailing edge assist mechanism. Is there a fault?<br>4. Try replacing the trailing edge assist motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 8002 | The home position sensor does not go on even when the trailing edge assist motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | |
| **E519** | There is a gear change motor error (finisher). | |
| 8001 | The home position sensor does not go off even when the gear change motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | 1. Check the gear change home position sensor. Is the sensor normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the change motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Check the gear change mechanism. Is there a fault?<br>4. Try changing the gear change motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 0002 | The home position sensor does not go on even when the gear change motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | |
| **E530** | There is a front alignment error. (finisher) | |
| 8001 | The home position sensor does not go off even when the front alignment motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | 1. Check the aligning plate home position sensor. Is it normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the aligning plate front motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Is there any mechanical obstacle in the path in which the aligning plate moves?<br>4. Try replacing the aligning plate front motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 8002 | The home position sensor does not go on even when the front alignment sensor has rotated for a specific period of time. | |
| **E531** | There is a stapling error. (finisher) | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | The home position sensor does not go off even when the stapler motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | 1. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the stapler. Is it normal?<br>2. Try replacing the stapler. Is the problem corrected? |
| 0002 | The home position sensor does not go on even when the stapler motor has rotated for a specific period time. | |
| **E532** | There is a stapler shift error. (finisher) | |
| 8001 | The home position sensor does not go off even when the stapler shift motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | 1. Check the stapler shift home position sensor. Is the sensor normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the stapler shift motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Is there any mechanical obstacle in the path of the stapler shift base?<br>4. Try replacing the stapler shift motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 8002 | The home position sensor does not go on even when the stapler shift motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | |
| **E535** | There is a swing error. (finisher) | |
| 8001 | The home position sensor does not go off even when the wiring motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | 1. Check the wiring home position sensor. Is it normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the swing motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Is there a fault in the swing mechanism?<br>4. Try replacing the swing motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 8002 | The home position sensor does not go on even when the swing motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | |
| **E537** | There is a rear alignment error. (finisher) | |
| 8001 | The home position sensor does not go off even when the swing motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | 1. Check the aligning plate rear home position sensor. Is it normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the aligning plate rear motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Is there a mechanical obstacle in the path of the aligning plate?<br>4. Try replacing the aligning plate rear motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 8002 | The home position sensor does not go on even when the swing motor has rotated for a specific period of time. | |
| **E540** | There is an upper tray ascent/decent error. (finisher) | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 8001 | There is a fault in the upper tray ascent/ descent motor clock. | 1. Check the No. 1 tray area sensors 1 through 3. Are they normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the No. 1 tray shift motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Is there a fault in the tray ascent/ descent mechanism?<br>4. Try replacing the No. 1 tray shift motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 8002 | There is an area fault. | |
| 8003 | The safety switch has gone on. | |
| **E542** | There is a lower tray ascent/descent error. (finisher) | |
| 8001 | There is a fault in the lower tray ascent/ descent motor clock signal. | 1. Check the No. 2 tray area sensors 1 through 3. Are the sensors normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the No. 2 tray shift motor. Is it normal?<br>3. Is there a fault in the tray ascent/ descent mechanism?<br>4. Try replacing the No. 2 tray shift motor. Is the problem corrected? |
| 8002 | There is an area error. | |
| 0003 | The safety switch has activated. | |
| **E584** | There is a shutter unit error. (finisher) | |
| 8001 | The shutter open sensor fails to go off. (The shutter does not close.) | 1. Check the shutter home position sensor. Is it normal?<br>2. Check the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the stack feeding motor and between the finisher controller PCB and the shutter open/close clutch. Is it normal?<br>3. Is there a fault in the shutter mechanism?<br>4. Try replacing the stack edging motor and the shutter open/close clutch. Is the problem corrected? |
| 0002 | The shutter open sensor does not go on. (The shutter does not open.) | |
| **E590** | There is a punch motor error. (punch unit) | |
| 8001 | The punch home position sensor is not detected even when the punch motor has been driven for 200 msec. | - Check the punch home position sensor, horizontal registration motor, and punch driver PCB; thereafter, turn off and then back on the main power. |
| 8002 | The puncher does not detect the punch home position sensor while the motor is at rest at time of punch motor initialization. | |
| **E591** | There is a punch dust sensor error. (punch unit) | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 8001 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the presence of light. | - Turn off and then back on the main power. |
| 8002 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the absence of light. | |
| **E592** | There is a punch horizontal registration sensor error. (punch unit) | |
| 8001 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the presence of light. (trailing edge sensor) | - turn off and then back on the main power. |
| 8002 | The incoming light is faulty in the absence of light and voltage. (trailing edge sensor) | |
| 8003 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the presence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 1) | |
| 8004 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the absence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 1) | |
| 8005 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the presence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 2) | |
| 8006 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the absence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 2) | |
| 8007 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the presence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 3) | |
| 8008 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the absence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 3) | |
| 8009 | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the presence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 4) | |
| 800A | The incoming light voltage is faulty in the absence of light. (horizontal registration sensor 4) | |
| **E593** | There is a punch shift motor error. (punch unit) | |
| 8001 | In the presence of light, the incoming light voltage HP sensor does not go off. | - Turn off and the back on the main power. |
| 8002 | In the absence of light, the incoming light voltage HP sensor does not go on. | |
| **E5F0** | There is a saddle paper positioning error. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | The paper positioning plate home position sensor does not go on even when the paper positioning plate motor has been driven for 1.33 sec.<br>paper positioning plate motor (M4S), paper positioning plate home position sensor (PI7S) | - Check the paper positioning plate motor (M4S) and the paper positioning plate home position sensor (PI7S). |
| 0002 | The paper positioning plate home position sensor does not go off even when the paper positioning plate motor has been driven for 1 sec.<br>paper positioning plate motor (M4S), paper positioning plate home position sensor (PI7S) | |
| **E5F1** | There is a saddle paper folding error. | |
| 0001 | The number of detection pulses of the paper folding motor clock sensor is lower than a specific value.<br>paper folding motor (M2S), paper folding motor clock sensor (PI4S) | - Check the paper folding motor (M2S) and the paper folding motor clock sensor (PI4S). |
| 0002 | The start of the paper folding home position sensor does not change even when the paper folding motor has been driven for 3 sec.<br>paper folding motor (M2S), paper folding motor clock sensor (PI4S) | |
| **E5F2** | There is a saddle guide error. | |
| 0001 | The guide home position sensor does not go on even when the guide motor has been driven for 0.455 sec.<br>guide motor (M3S), guide home position sensor (PI13S) | - Check the guide motor (M3S) and the guide home position sensor (PI13S). |
| 0002 | The guide home position sensor does not go off even when the guide motor has been driven for 1 sec.<br>guide motor (M3S), guide home position sensor (PI13S) | |
| **E5F3** | There is a saddle alignment error. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | The aligning plate home position sensor does not go on even when the aligning motor has been driven for 0.5 sec. (if at time of initialization, 1.67 sec)<br>alignment motor (M5S), aligning plate home position sensor (PI5S) | - Check the alignment motor (M5S) and the aligning plate home position sensor (PI5S). |
| 0002 | The aligning plate home position sensor does not go off even when the aligning plate has been driven for 1 sec.<br>alignment motor (M5S), aligning plate home position sensor (PI5S) | |
| **E5F4** | There is a saddle rear stapler error. | |
| 0001 | The stitching hone position sensor does not go on even when the stitching motor (rear) has been driven in reverse for 0.5 sec or more.<br>stitching motor (rear, M6S), stitching home position sensor (rear, MS5S) | - Check the stitching motor (rear, M6S) and the stitching home position sensor (rear, MS5S). |
| 0002 | the stitching home position sensor does not go off even when the stitching motor (rear) has been driven in normal direction for 0.5 sec or more.<br>stitching motor (rear, M6S), stitching home position sensor (rear, MS5S) | |
| **E5F5** | There is a saddle front stapling error. | |
| 0001 | The stitching home position sensor does not go on even when the stitching motor (front) has been driven in reverse for 0.5 sec or more.<br>stitching motor (front, M7S), stitching home position sensor (front, MS7S) | - Check the stitching motor (front, M7S) and the stitching home position sensor (front, MS7S). |
| 0002 | The stitching home position sensor does not go off even when the stitching motor (front) has been driven in normal direction for 0.5 sec or more.<br>stitching motor (front, M7S), stitching home position sensor (front, MS7S) | |
| **E5F6** | There is a saddle butting error. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 8001 | The paper pushing plate home position sensor does not go on even when the paper pushing plate motor has been driven for 0.3 sec or more.<br>paper pushing plate motor (M8S), paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14S) | - Check the paper pushing plate motor (M8S) and the paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14S). |
| 8002 | The paper pushing plate home position sensor does not go off even when the paper pushing plate motor has been driven for 80 msec.<br>paper pushing plate motor (M8S), paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14S) | |
| 8003 | The number of detection pulses of the paper pushing plate motor clock sensor is lower than a specific value.<br>paper pushing plate motor (M8S), paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1S) | - Check the paper pushing plate motor (M8S) and the paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1S). |
| 8004 | The paper pushing plate leading edge sensor does not go off even when the paper pushing plate motor has been driven for 80 msec.<br>paper pushing plate motor (M8S), paper pushing plate leading edge position sensor (PI15S) | - Check the power pushing plate motor (M8S) and the paper pushing plate leading edge position sensor (PI15S). |
| 8005 | The paper pushing plate leading edge position sensor does not go on even when the paper pushing plate has been driven for 0.3 sec or more.<br>paper pushing plate motor (M8S), paper pushing plate leading edge position sensor (PI15S) | |
| **E5F9** | There is a saddle switch error. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | With any of the sensor identifying its respective cover as being closed, the inlet cover switch is identified as being open for 1 sec from the start of initial rotation or printing:<br>- inlet cover sensor (PI9S)<br>- front cover open/closed sensor (PI2S)<br>- delivery power sensor (PI3S)<br>Or, the front cover switch (MS2S) or the delivery cover switch (MS3S) is open.<br>inlet cover switch (MS1S), front cover switch (MS2S), delivery cover switch (MS3S) | - Check the inlet cover switch (MS1S), front cover switch (MS2S), and the delivery cover switch (MS3S). |
| 0002 | With any of the following sensors identifying its respective cover as being closed, the front cover switch is identified as being open for 1 sec or more after the start of initial rotation or printing.<br>- inlet cover sensor (PI9S)<br>- front cover open/closed sensor (PI2S)<br>- delivery cover sensor (PI3S)<br>- front cover switch (MS2S), delivery cover switch (MS3S) | - Check the front cover switch (MS2S) and the delivery cover switch (MS3S). |
| 0003 | With any of the following sensors identifying its respective cover as being closed, the delivery cover switch is identified as being open for 1 sec or more from the start of initial rotation or printing:<br>- inlet cover sensor (PI9S)<br>- front cover open/closed sensor (PI2S)<br>- delivery cover sensor (PI3S)<br>- delivery cover switch (MS3S) | - Check the delivery cover switch (MS3S). |
| **E602** | There is a fault on the hard disk. | |
| 0001 | [Cause] HD detection error: the HD cannot be detected; the machine fails to turn ready; an error state is returned.<br>[Description] at time of Bootrom processing, BARSAC is started up and mounted (usrIde).<br>[Timing] once at power-on | - See details for E602. |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0002 | [Cause] start-up file absent: the main CPU program does not exist on the HD (/BOOTDEV/BOOT/and lower).<br>[Description] at time of Bootrom processing, when the system files are being loaded (usrIde).<br>[Timing] once at start-up | - See details for E602. |
| 0003 | [Cause] HD write abort error: /BOOTDEV sector on the HD cannot be read.<br>[Description] BARSAC (all areas at Bootable start-up)<br>[Timing] once at start-up | - See details for E602. |
| 0006 | [Cause] SubBootable compatible with the PDL type does not exist in /BOOTDEV/BOOT.<br>[Description] when SubBoot in oclibroot is being loaded<br>[Timing] once at start-up of Bootable | - See details for E602. |
| 0007 | [Cause] ICC-Profile compatible with the PDL type does not exist in /BOOTDEV/PDL.<br>[Description] beginning of oclibroot; the PDL team function is called and determined<br>[Timing] once at start-up of Bootable | - See details for E602. |
| 01XX | /DOSDEV is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 02XX | /FSTDEV is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 03XX | /DOSDEV2 is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 04XX | /FSTPDEV is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 05XX | /DOSDEV3 is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 06XX | /PDLDEV is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 07XX | /DOSDEV4 is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 08XX | /BOOTDEV is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| 09XX | /DOSDEV5 is faulty. | - See details for E602. |
| FFXX | There is an error in a partition that cannot be identified. | - See details for E602. |
| **E604** | The image memory is faulty or inadequate. | |
| 0000 | The memory is inadequate for the model. | - Add memory. |
| **E609** | The hard disk is faulty. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0008 | At time of start-up, the HDD fails to reach a specific temperature within a specific period of time. | - Replace the hard disk.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| 0009 | At time of a sleep shift, the temperature is below a specific level. | |
| **E610** | The HDD encryption key is faulty. (hardware composition error, initialization error, ID key error, ID processing error) | |
| 0001 | There is no encryption board. | - Check the hardware composition. |
| 0002 | The memory configuration is inadequate for the use of encryption. | |
| 0101 | The attempt to initialize the memory used for storage of the key has failed. | - Turn off and then on the main power. |
| 0102 | The attempt to initialize the encryption processing area has failed. | |
| 0201 | There is an error in the encryption processing area. | |
| 0202 | There is an error in the encryption processing area. | |
| 0301 | The attempt to create an ID key has failed. | |
| 0302 | A fault has been detected in the encryption key. | - Turn off and then on the main power. This error will reset all content on the HDD. |
| 0303 | A fault has been detected in the encryption key. | |
| 0401 | An error has been detected at time of coding. | - Turn off and then on the main power. |
| 0402 | An error has been detected at time of decoding. | |
| **E674** | There is a fault in the communication between the fax controller PCB (2-line) and the main controller PCB. | |
| 0001 | An attempt to set fax device mode has failed. | - Check the connection of the cable between the fax controller PCB (2-line) and the main controller PCB.<br>- Replace the ROM DIMM of the fax controller PCB (2-line).<br>- Replace the fax controller PCB (2-line).<br>- Replace the main controller PCB. |
| **E710** | There is a fault in IPC initialization. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | At time of power-on, the communications IC on the main controller PCB does not become ready within 3 sec after start-up. | - Check the connection of the cable. |
| 0002 | At time of power-on, the communications IC on the DC controller PCB cannot be initialized. | |
| **E711** | There is a fault in the IPC communication. | |
| 0001 | After power-on, the occurrence of an error has been written 4 times in 1.5 sec to the error register of the communications IC on the main controller PCB. | - Check the connection of the cable. |
| 0002 | After power-on, a fault has been detected by the communications IC on the DC controller PCB. | |
| **E713** | There is a fault in the communication with the finisher. | |
| 0000 | A fault has been detected in the communications IC on the finisher side. | - Check the connection of the cable.<br>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB. |
| **E717** | There is a fault in the communication with the NE controller.<br>After correcting the fault, be sure to reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) | |
| 0001 | An error has occurred at time of NE controller start-up.<br>The NE controller that was connected before power-off is not connected at power-on. | - Check the connection of the cable. |
| 0002 | There is an IP error while the NE controller is in operation.<br>The IPC may have an open circuit or the IPC communication cannot be recovered. | |
| **E719** | There is a fault in the coin vendor.<br>After correcting the fault, be sure to reset the error.<br>(COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR) | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | An error has occurred at time of coin vendor start-up.<br>The coin vendor was connected before power-off, but is not connected at power-on. | - Check the connector of the cable. |
| 0002 | An IPC error has occurred while the coin vendor is in operation.<br>The IPC may have an open circuit, or the IPC communication cannot be removed.<br>The pickup/delivery signal line has an open circuit.<br>An illegal connection has been detected. | |
| 0003 | While a unit price is being obtained at start-up, an error has occurred in the communication with the coin vendor. | |
| 0011 | An error has occurred at card reader start-up.<br>The card reader that was connected before power-off is not connected at power-on. | |
| 0012 | An IPC error has occurred while the card reader is in operation.<br>The IPC may have an open circuit, or the IPC communication cannot be recovered. | |
| **E730** | There is a fault in the PDL software. | |
| 1001 | There is an initialization error. | - Execute PDL resetting.<br>- Turn off and then on the main power. |
| 100A | An error has occurred that can be fatal to the system (e.g., initialization error). | |
| 9004 | There is a fault in the PAI communication with an outside controller. | - Turn off and then back on the main power.<br>- Check the open I/F board and cable connection.<br>- Replace the external controller open I/F board.<br>- Replace the main controller PCB. |
| 9005 | There is a fault in video connection with an external controller. | |
| A006 | absence of PDL response: there is no PDL response because of a fault in or the absence of Subbootable. | - Execute PDL resetting.<br>- Turn off and then on the main power.<br>- Check the connection of the SURF board.<br>- Re-install the firmware.<br>- Replace the main controller PCB. |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| A007 | There is a mismatch in version between the machine control software and the PDL control software. | - Execute PDL resetting.<br>- Turn off and then on the main power.<br>- Execute full formatting and install the system software. |
| B013 | The font data is corrupted. | - Turn off and then on the main power.<br>- Re-install the system software.<br>- Execute full formatting and install the system software. |
| **E732** | There is a fault in the reader communication. | |
| 0001 | There is a DDI-S communication error. | - Check the communication between the reader unit and the main controller.<br>- Check the power supply of the reader unit. (Check to see if initialization takes place at start-up.)<br>- Replace the reader controller PCB, reader relay PCB, or main controller PCB. |
| **E733** | There is a fault in the printer communication. | |
| 0000 | The attempt at communication with the printer fails at start-up. | - Check the connection of the cable between the DC controller and the main controller.<br>- Check the power supply of the printer. (Check to see if initialization takes place at start-up.)<br>- Replace the DC controller PCB or the main controller PCB. |
| 0001 | There is a DDI-P communication error. | |
| **E740** | There is a fault in the Ethernet board. | |
| 0002 | The MAC address is illegal. | - Replace the main controller PCB. |
| **E743** | There is a fault in the DDI communication. | |
| 0000 | An SCI error has occurred; the reception data is faulty; a reception time-out error has occurred; a SEQ time-out error has occurred | - Disconnect and then connect the connector between the reader unit and the printer unit.<br>- Replace the cable, reader controller PCB, and main controller PCB. |
| **E744** | There is a fault in the language file/boot ROM. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0001 | There is a mismatch between the language version on the HDD and the version of Bootable. | - Download the language file of the correct version. |
| 0002 | The size of the language file on the HDD is too big. | |
| 0003 | There is no language file that is described in CONfig.txt on the HDD. | |
| 0004 | A switchover to a language file on the HDD cannot be made. | |
| 1000 | The boot ROM in question is one designed for a different model. | - Replace the boot ROM with one of the appropriate version. |
| 2000 | The engine ID is illegal. | - Turn off and then on the main power. |
| **E745** | There is a fault in the TokenRing board. | |
| 0001 | The attempt to execute PCI initialization has failed. | - Disconnect and connect the TokeRing board.<br>- Replace the TokenRing board. |
| 0002 | The MAC address is faulty. | - Replace the TokenRing board. |
| 0003 | There is an error in the collection/setting of board information. | |
| 0004 | There is a connection error. | - Check the connection of the cable.<br>- Replace the cable.<br>- Check the MAU power supply.<br>- Replace the MAU.<br>- Replace the TokenRing board. |
| 0005 | An error other than the foregoing has occurred. | - Turn off and the on the main power. |
| **E746** | There is an error caused by a mismatch of the accessories board. | |
| 0003 | At start-up, a UFR board for a different mode has been detected. | - Replace the UFR board with one for the model in question. |
| **E748** | There is a fault in the combination of the controller board and the DRAM size. | |
| 1001 | The combination of the main controller PCB and the SDRAM is wrong. | - Check the correct SDRAM for the model in question. |
| **E749** | A change has been detected in the product composition. | |
| 0000 | A change has been made to the product composition (by PDL type, by MEAP type). | - Turn off and then on the main power. This error code is not indicated on the control panel. It is used in the error history. |
| **E804** | There is a DC power supply fan error/there is an IH power supply cooling fan error. | |

| Code | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|
| 0000 | The DC power supply fan stop signal has been detected for 5 sec or more even when the DC power fan is on. | - Check the connection of the connector.<br>- Replace the fan. |
| 0001 | The IH power supply cooling fan stop signal has been detected for 5 sec or more even when the IH power supply cooling fan is on. | - Check the connection of the connector.<br>- Replace the fan. |
| **E805** | There is a heat discharge fan error/there is a feed fan error. | |
| 0001 | The heat discharge fan stop signal has been detected for 5 sec or more even when the heat discharge fan is on. | - Check the connection of the connector.<br>- Replace the fan. |
| 0002 | The feed fan stop signal has been detected for 5 sec even when the feed fan is on. | - Check the connection of the connector.<br>- Replace the fan. |
| **E821** | There is a cleaner clogging error. | |
| 0001 | Clogging of toner inside the cleaner has been detected with reference to an abnormal rise in the cleaner thermistor. | - Remove the waste toner from inside the cleaner.<br>- Replace the air filter of the heat discharge fan. |
| **E824** | There is a primary charging cooling fan error. | |
| 0001 | The primary charging cooling fan stop signal has been detected for 5 sec or more even when the primary charging cooling fan is on. | - Check the connection of the connector.<br>- Replace the fan. |
| **E840** | There is a shutter error. | |
| 0001 | While the shutter is in operation, the sensor signal is not detected and, in addition, it is still not detected after 3 retires. | - Check the connection of the connector of the shutter motor and the shutter HP sensor.<br>- check the mounting of the pin used to match the shutter gear phase of the fixing unit (See descriptions under "Points to Note When Mounting the Fixing Roller.")<br>- Replace the shutter HP sensor and the shutter motor. |
| 0002 | The interval of ON-OFF detection by the sensor in response to shutter operation is shorter than a specific time period. | |
| **E841** | There is an error in the detection of fixing inlet guide connection. | |
| 0001 | At power-on, the connection of the fixing inlet guide solenoid is not detected. | - Check the connection of the connector.<br>- Replace the solenoid. |

## 15.2.2 E602 in Detail

0009-7924

iR5570 / iR6570

**<E602-XXYY>**

- XX= '00'

T-15-3

| XX | YY | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | 01 | The HDD is not recognized.<br>At start-up, the start-up partition (BOOTDEV) is not found. | 1. Turn off the power, and check the HDD cable for disconnection; then, turn the power back on.<br>2. Turn on the power, and put your ear or finger against the HDD to see if the disk inside it is rotating.<br>3. Replace the HDD.<br>4. Replace the main controller PCB. |
| | 02 | The system software for the main CPU is absent. | 1. Start up in safe mode, and execute full formatting using the SST; then, re-install the system software, and turn off and then on the power.<br>2. Replace the HDD. |
| | 03 | An interrupt has been detected during writing to BootDevice. | 1. Turn off the power, and turn it back on while holding down the 1 and 9 keys.<br>See that the auto write interrupt sector repair routine starts and the control panel goes black.<br>2. See the progress of operation on the display (at the start, the upper left cursor will flash). When the display goes white, turn off and then back on the power.<br>3. Start in safe mode, and execute full formatting using the SST. Then, re-install the system software, and turn off and then back on the power. |

- XX= '01 to FF'

| XX | | | | YY | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| XX | CHK-TYPE | Partition | Description | At start-up | | | During operation | | |
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 11,21 | 13,25 | 10,12,14,22,23,24 |
| | | | | Remedy | | | Remedy | | |
| **01** | 1 | FSTDEV | compressed image data (e.g., Box) | *1 | *5 | *9 | *10 | *11 | *12 |
| **02** | | IMG_MNG | file management table, profile | | | | | | |
| **03** | | FSTCDEV | job archiving (chasing) | | | | | | |
| **04** | 2 | APL_GEN | general data | | | | | | |
| **05** | | TMP_GEN | general data (temporary file) | | | | | | |
| **06** | | TMP_FAX | for fax (temporary file) | | | | | | |
| **07** | | TMP_PSS | for PDL spool (temporary file) | | | | | | |
| **08** | 3 | PDLDEV | for PDL spool (e.g., font) | | | | | | |
| **09** | 4 | BOOTDEV | firmware (system, MEAP, key, certificate, PDF dictionary, RUI content, audio dictionary) | *3 | *8 | | | | |
| **10** | 5 | APL_MEAP | MEAP application | *1 | *5 | | | | |
| **11** | 6 | APL_SEND | address book, filter | *2 | *6 | | | | |
| **FF** | 0 | Not identified | full check on HDD for faulty sector and recovery | *4 | *7 | | | | |

| | YY | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***1** | **01** | An ongoing write operation is interrupted (at start-up). | 1. Set '0' to CHK-TYPE, and execute HD-CHECK; then, turn off and then back on the power.<br>2. Type in CHK-TYPE that corresponds to the partition in question, and execute HD-CLEAR; then, turn off and then back on the power. |
| ***2** | | | 1. Ask the user to download the address book data using a remote UI.<br>2. Set '0' to CHK-TYPE, and execute HD-CHECK; thereafter, turn off and then on the power.<br>3. Start download mode, and execute full formatting using the SST; thereafter, turn off and then back on the power. |
| ***3** | | | The recovery operation for the boot partition necessarily requires the use of the SST in safe mode.<br>1. Set '0' for CHK-TYPE, and execute HD-CHECK; thereafter, turn off and then back on the power.<br>2. Start download mode, and execute full formatting and re-install the system software; thereafter, turn off and then back on the power. |
| ***4** | | | 1. Set '0' to CHK-TYPE, and execute HD-CHECK; then, turn off and then back on the power.<br>2. Execute HD-CLEAR by setting '1', '2', '3', and '5' to CHK-type; then, turn off and then back on the power. |

| | YY | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|---|
| ***5** | **02** | A file system error has occurred. | 1. Type in CHK-TYPE corresponding to the partition in question, and execute HD-CLEAR; then, turn off and then back on the power.<br>2. Replace the HDD, and re-install the system software. |
| ***6** | | | The machine does not permit execution of HD-CLEAR in service mode (to prevent loss of partition information such as address book and filter data).<br>1. Ask the user to download the address book data using a remote UI.<br>2. Start download mode from service mode; then, execute full formatting using the SST, and re-install the system software. Thereafter, turn off and then back on the power. |
| ***7** | | | 1. Execute HD-CLEAR by setting "1', '2', '3', and '5' to CHK-TYPE; then, turn off and then back on the power.<br>2. Replace the HDD, and re-install the system software. |
| ***8** | | | Recovery operation for the Boot partition necessarily requires the use of the SST in safe mode.<br>1. Start in safe mode, and execute full formatting in the SST, and re-install the system software. Thereafter, turn off and then on the power.<br>2. Replace the HDD, and re-install the system software. |
| ***9** | **03** | There is poor contact for the HDD, or there is a system error. | 1. Check the cables and power cord for disconnection.<br>2. Start up in safe mode; then, execute full formatting using the SST, and re-install the system software. Thereafter, turn off and then back on the power.<br>3. Replace the HDD, and re-install the system software. |
| ***10** | **11**<br>**21** | There is poor connection of the HDD. | 1. Check the cable and the power connectors for disconnection.<br>2. Replace the HDD, and re-install the system software. |
| ***11** | **13**<br>**25** | A write operation has been suspended. | File data as of Box on the HDD may be damaged.<br>1. Set '0' for CHK-TYPE, and execute HD-CHECK; then, turn off and then back on the power.<br>2. Set '1' for CHK-TYPE, and execute HD-CLEAR. (In the case of APL_SEND or BOOTDEV, reformat using the SST and re-install the system software.)<br>3. Replace the HDD, and re-install the system software. |

| | YY | Description | Remedy |
|---|---|---|---|
| *12 | 10<br>12<br>14<br>22<br>23<br>24 | There is a system error or a packet data error. | 1. Start up in safe mode; then, execute full formatting using the SST, and re-install the system software. Thereafter, turn off and then back on the power.<br>2. Replace the HDD, and re-install the system software. |

# 15.3 Error Code (SEND)

## 15.3.1 Results of Self-Diagnosis

0009-7940

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-6

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| **There is a shortage of TCP/IP resources. Try again later.** | |
| While continuous transmission is under way or has ended in FTP or Windows (SMB), a shortage of TCP/IP resources has occurred, not permitting reference. | Wait a while; then, try again. |
| **Set the IP address.** | |
| The IP address of the machine has yet to be set. | In user mode, set the IP address; thereafter, turn off and then on the machine. |
| **The server does not respond. Check the settings.** | |
| The settings of the selected server are not correct, or the server has not been turned on. Or, there may be a shortage of resources. | Wait a while; then, try again. If browsing is still not permitted, select a different server. |
| **NetWare is in use. Try again later.** | |
| NetWare is printing using PSeve or NDSPServer, not permitting browsing. | Wait until NetWare finishes printing; then, try again. |
| **The layer in question at the target is too deep to browse.** | |
| The number of characters is in excess of the number allowed. | The layer in question cannot be specified. Specify a different address. |
| **There is no response.** | |
| The server is not ready for file transmission. | Check the target. |
| The network is cut for file transmission. (An attempt to connect to the target of transmission may have failed, or there is an open circuit in the middle.) | Check the network. |
| The tree name is not specified for NetWare transmission. | Type in the tree name. |
| An error has occurred for TCP/IP in the course of e-mail or i-fax transmission. | Check the condition of the network cable and the connector. |
| **Check TCP/IP.** | |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| The machine's TCP/IP is not in operation. | In user mode, check the TCP/IP settings (IP address, DHCP, RARP, BOOTP). |
| **The selected server cannot be found. Check the settings.** | |
| The IP address in question cannot be identified. | 1. In user mode, check the DNS settings.<br>2. On the DNS side, check the DNS data settings. |
| If the login information for the LDAP server is set to 'use (security authentication)', the host name in question cannot be identified. | In user mode, check the TCP/IP settings (DNS settings). |
| **The selected server cannot be connected. Check the settings.** | |
| An attempt to connect to the IP address/port in question fails. | 1. In user mode, check the TCP/IP settings (gateway address of the IP address settings).<br>2. In user mode, check the LDAP server settings.<br>3. Check to see that the LDAP server is operating normally.<br>4. If the login information of the LDAP server is set to 'use (security authentication)', check to see if the UDP packet is blocked by a filter. |
| **Check the user name, password, or the settings.** | |
| If the login information of the LDAP server is set to 'use' or 'use (security authentication)', the user name or the password is wrong. | In user mode, check the LDAP server settings (user name, password). |
| If the login information of the LDAP server is set to 'use (security authentication)', the domain name is wrong. | In user mode, check the LDAP server settings (domain name). |
| **A timeout condition has occurred, and a search cannot be completed. Check the settings.** | |
| The search cannot be completed within the specified period of time. | In user mode, increase the length of time before a timeout condition occurs (part of LDAP server settings). |
| **An upper limit for search results has been exceeded. If the desired address is not indicated in the results, change the search conditions.** | |
| The number of matches has exceeded the number of results brought up in response to the search. | 1. Narrow down the search conditions, and try again.<br>2. Try increasing the upper limit. |
| **The search conditions include a character that cannot be used for the selected server.** | |
| The symbol \ is used in the search condition. | Remove the symbol \ from the search condition, and try once again. |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| The combination of characters used in the search condition fails to make up a correct search condition.<br>There must be as many "s as there are "s<br>The symbol * is not included within parentheses. | Check to be sure that the combination of characters is in keeping with the rule; then, try once again. |
| If LDAP of the server and the character code is version 2 (JIS), there is a character that is not part of the ASCII code (0x20-0x7E). | Remove any character that cannot be used; then, try once gain. |
| **The version setting of the server is wrong, and the search cannot be initiated. Check the settings.** | |
| In user mode, the LDAP server settings (server LDAP version and character code) is set for version 3; however, the LDAP server is operating for version 2. | In user mode, set the LDAP server settings so that the LDAP server version and the character code are both version 2. |

## 15.3.2 Error Codes

0009-7942

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-7

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| **# 001** | |
| There is a paper or original jam. | Remove the jammed paper or original. |
| **# 003** | |
| A communication lasting longer than a specific period of time (64 min) will cause an error state. | 1. Decrease the resolution for transmission.<br>2. In the case of reception, ask the source to decrease the resolution or divide the original. |
| **# 005** | |
| The target does not respond within 35 sec. | Check to be sure that the target is ready to communicate; then, try once again. |
| The target is a non-G3 model. | Check the target. |
| **# 009** | |
| There is no paper. | Supply paper. |
| The cassette is not fitted properly. | Fit the cassette correctly. |
| **# 011** | |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| The original to be transmitted is not placed properly. | Start over from the beginning. |
| **# 012** | |
| The target is out of recording paper, and transmission has failed. | Ask the target to supply recording paper. |
| **# 018** | |
| There is no response to a redial attempt. | Check to make sure that the target is ready for communication; then, try once again. |
| The target is engaged for a different communication, and transmission has failed. | Check to make sure that the target is ready for communication; then, try once again. |
| The settings do not match the settings of the target, and the transmission has failed. | Check to make sure that the target is ready for communication; then, try once again. |
| **# 022** | |
| The particulars of the group address selected as the forwarding target may have been deleted, or there is no more than a user box, thus causing the transmission to fail. | Try transmitting once again. |
| The attempt to transmit to an address registered in the address book has failed because the address has been removed from the address table while in wait for transmission. | Try once again. |
| **# 037** | |
| There is a shortage of memory, not permitting reception. | Remove error files and unnecessary files to increase available memory. |
| **# 080** | |
| F code is not set on the target. | Check the F code of the target, and start over. |
| **# 081** | |
| The appropriate password is not set on the target. | Check the password of the target, and start over. |
| **# 099** | |
| The transmission has been suspended in the middle. | Start over. |
| **# 102** | |
| There is a mismatch of F code or password. | Check the F code and the password of the target, and start over. |
| **# 107** | |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| There is a shortage of memory, not permitting transmission. | 1. Decrease the resolution, and try once again.<br>2. Remove unnecessary files to increase available space. |
| **# 701** | |
| The group ID set when the job was introduced no longer exits. Or, the password has been changed. | Type in the correct group ID or the ID No. (using the keypad); then, start over. |
| **# 702** | |
| The memory is full, not permitting transmission. | 1. Wait a while. Try again until the ongoing transmission of a job ends.<br>2. Try not to transmit to too many addresses at once; rather, try dividing the address into smaller groups. |
| **# 703** | |
| The memory image area is full, not permitting further writing. | 1. Wait a while. Try transmitting after the ongoing transmission of a job ends.<br>2. Remove files from the Box; if the operation still fails to return to normal, turn off and then back on the main power. |
| **# 704** | |
| An error has occurred while an attempt is made to obtain address information from the address book. | Check the settings of the address, and try once again; if the operation is still not normal, try turning off and then back on the main power. |
| **# 705** | |
| The image data size is in excess of the upper limit imposed on transmission data size set in user mode, thus causing suspension of transmission. | Try changing the upper limit imposed on transmission data size as part of the communication control settings of system control settings (user mode). When selecting low resolution mode or using i-fax, try decreasing the number of images to send at one time so that the transmission will not be in excess of the upper limit imposed on transfer data size. |
| **# 706** | |
| An address table is being imported from or to the remote UI; or, a different transmission component is being used. | Start over once again. |
| **# 711** | |
| All memory of the Box is used. | Delete files from the Box. |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| **# 712** | |
| The Box is full of files. | Remove file from the Box. |
| **# 713** | |
| The file has been removed from the Box before transmitting the URL. | Put the file in question back into the Box, and start over. |
| **# 751** | |
| The server is yet to start up. The network is disconnected. (The connection to the target may have failed, or the connection may have been cut in the middle.) | Check the target. Check the network. |
| **# 752** | |
| The SMTP server name of the e-main/i-fax in question may be wrong, or the server in question is yet to start up. Or, the appropriate domain name or e-mail address has not been set. Or, the network has been disconnected. | Using the network settings of the system control setup (user mode), check the SMTP server name, domain name, and e-mail address. Check to see that the SMTP server is operating normally. Check the connection of the network. |
| **# 753** | |
| A TCP/IP error has occurred in the course of e-mail transmission. (e.g., socket, select error) | Check the condition of the network cable and the connector. If the operation does not return to normal, try turning off and then back on the main power of the machine. |
| **# 754** | |
| The server has not been started up for transmission, or the network is disconnected. Or, the target settings are wrong. | Check the server and the network. Check the settings of the target. |
| **# 755** | |
| The TCP/IP settings are not operating normally, thus not permitting transmission. | In user mode, check the TCP/IP settings. |
| The appropriate IP address has not been set up. | In user mode, check the TCP/IP settings. |
| When the machine is started up, its IP address is not assigned by means of DHCP, RARP, or BOOTP. | In user mode, check the TCP/IP settings. |
| **# 756** | |
| In system control setup (user mode), 'use NetWare' is set to 'off' in NetWare settings. | In network settings of system control setup (user mode), set 'use NetWare' to 'on'. |
| **# 801** | |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| While e-mail is being transmitted or i-fax is transmitted/received, the communication with the SMTP server encountered a timeout error because of a factor associated with the main server. | 1. Check to see that SMTP is operating normally.<br>2. Check the condition of the network. |
| While an SMTP connection is being used, the SMTP server has returned an error.<br>The address setting is not correct.<br>When data is transmitted to the file server, an error has occurred owing to a factor associated with the server. | 1. Check to see if SMTP is operating normally.<br>2. Check the condition of the network.<br>3. Check the address setting.<br>4. Check the condition of the file server and the setting. |
| An attempt has been made to transmit data to an address not authorized for a write operation. | Check the address setting. |
| In the course of transmitting data (file server), it was found that there is a file having the same name, and an overwrite operation to the file is prohibited. | Change the setting of the file server so that overwriting may be permitted. |
| In relation to transmission (file server), the folder name or the password that has been specified is wrong. | Check the address setting. |
| **# 802** | |
| In the system control setup (user mode), the settings of the SMTP server for e-mail/i-fax are wrong.<br>The setting of the DNS server is wrong.<br>The attempt to connect to the DNS server has failed. | In the network settings under system control settings (user mode), check the SMTP server name and the DNS server name. Check to see if the DNS server is operating normally. |
| **# 803** | |
| Before all pages have been transmitted, the target has cut off the network. | Try once again. |
| **# 804** | |
| When an attempt is made to transmit to the file server, it has been found that no match exits in the specified directory. | Check the address. |
| You are not authorized for access to the folder. | Set the server so that you will be authorized to access the folder. |
| **# 806** | |
| When an attempt to transmit to the file server is made, it has been found that the specified user name or password is wrong. | Change the user name or the password of the address. |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| The address specified for e-mail/i-fax transmission is wrong. | Check the address of the e-mail/i-fax in question. |
| **# 810** | |
| When an attempt is made to receive i-fax, a POP server connection error has occurred. | 1. In user mode, check the POP server name setting.<br>2. Check the operation of the POP server.<br>3. Check the condition of the network. |
| While a connection is made to the POP server, an error has been returned by the POP server. | 1. In user mode, check the POP server name setting.<br>2. Check the operation of the POP server.<br>3. Check the condition of the network. |
| While a connection is made to the POP server, a timeout error has occurred owing to a factor associated with the server. | 1. In user mode, check the POP server name setting.<br>2. Check the operation of the POP server.<br>3. Check the condition of the network. |
| **# 815** | |
| If a file that has been transmitted to the file server is being printed, you will not be able to log in to the server in question. | Wait a while, and then try once again. Or, change the NetWare server settings of the target, or stop PServer. |
| **# 818** | |
| The data that has been received is in a format that does not permit printing. | Ask the source to change the file format and transmit it once again. |
| **# 819** | |
| The data that has been received is of a type that cannot be handled (i.e., its MIME information is illegal). | Ask the target to check the settings and transmit it once again. |
| **# 820** | |
| The data that has been received is of a type that cannot be handled (i.e., BASE64 or Unicode is illegal). | Ask the source to check the settings and transmit it once again. |
| **# 821** | |
| The data that has been received is of a type that cannot be handled (i.e., TIFF interpretation error has occurred). | Ask the target to check the settings and transmit once again. |
| **# 822** | |
| The data that has been received is of a type that cannot be handled (i.e., the image cannot be decoded). | Ask the source to check the settings and transmit once again. |
| **# 827** | |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| The data that has been received is of a type that cannot be handed (i.e., part of its MIME information is not supported). | Ask the source to check the settings and transmit once again. |
| **# 828** | |
| HTML data has been received. | Ask the source to use a format other than HTML. |
| **# 829** | |
| The data that is being received consists of 100 pages or more. | The machine is designed so that it removes data for the 100th and subsequent pages and prints or saves in memory up to the 999th page. Ask the source to transmit the remaining pages one again. |
| **# 830** | |
| A DSN error notice has been received because of the following: the i-fax address or the target settings are wrong, or the data of the file that has been transmitted is greater than the size permitted by the mail server. | 1. Check the i-fax address and the target settings.<br>2. In user mode, decrease the upper limit imposed on the size of transmission data so that it is lower than the size permitted by the mail server.<br>3. Check the condition of the mail server, DNS server, and network. |
| **# 831** | |
| An attempt to receive i-fax in SMTP has failed because of the reception/printing range settings made as part of the IP address range setting in user mode. | Change the reception/printing range settings made as part of the IP address range setting in user mode. |
| **# 832** | |
| In user mode, the e-mail setting or the network setting is yet to be made, causing a mail server fault and, thus, preventing reception of MDN (transmission confirmation) mail. | 1. In user mode, check the DNS setting, e-mail/ i-fax setting, and IP address made as part of the network settings.<br>2. Check the condition of the mail server and the DNS server. |
| **# 833** | |
| The network settings have not been made in user mode or there is a mail-server related fault, thus preventing the transmission of the mail (MDN; transmission acknowledgement). | 1. In user mode, check the DNS setting, e-mail/ i-fax setting, and IP address made as part of the network settings.<br>2. Check the condition of the mail server and the DNS server. |
| **# 834** | |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| The i-fax address or the condition settings of the target may be wrong, there may be a fault in the network or the mail server, or the target may have encountered a memory full condition, thus causing an MDS error notice. | Check the specified i-fax address and the target conditions. |
| **# 835** | |
| The number of text lines is more than the maximum number of lines permitted for i-fax. | Ask the target to decrease the number of text lines and try once again. |
| **# 837** | |
| A request has been made by a host that comes under the restrictions imposed by 'IP address range setting' in user mode. | Check the setting of the IP address range in user mode. The attempt to access in question may be illegal. |
| **# 839** | |
| The SMTP authentication (SMTPAUTH) user name or password for e-mail/i-fax (network settings) may be wrong. | Check the user name and password used for SMTP authentication (SMTPAUTH) as part of the network settings under system control settings (user mode). |
| **# 841** | |
| In relation to an attempt for transmission for e-mail/i-fax, there is no coding algorithm that may be used in common with the mail server. | 1. Set 'SSL' to 'OFF' as part of the network settings under system control settings (user mode).<br>2. Add a coding algorithm that may be used in common (mail server settings). |
| **# 842** | |
| In relation to an attempt for transmission of e-mail/i-fax, a request has been made for the use of a client certificate by the mail server. | 1. Set 'SSL' to 'OFF' as part of the network settings under the system control settings (user mode).<br>2. Change the mail server settings so that it will not request a client certificate. |
| **# 843** | |
| The time used by the KDC (key distribution center) server and the time used by the machine are different significantly. | 1. Correct the time as part of the date/time settings under the system control settings (user mode).<br>2. Correct the time used by the KDC (key distribution center) server. |
| **# 847** | |
| The memory of the Box has been used up, not permitting the storage of the received file in the fax box. | Remove unnecessary files from the fax box or the system box. |

| Cause | Remedy |
|---|---|
| **# 851** | |
| The remaining memory of the machine is running short. | Check the remaining memory of the machine; then, remove unnecessary files for the Box. |
| There are more than 100 files in the specified box, not permitting additional storage. | Remove unnecessary files from the specified box. |
| **# 852** | |
| The main power switch has been turned off while a job is being executed, causing an error. | Check to see that the main power switch is on; as necessary, try once again. |
| **# 899** | |
| The transmission of e-mail or i-fax has ended. However, the transmission has gone through multiple servers, and there is no way of finding out whether the transmission has reached the target. | 1. Check with the target to see if the transmission has arrived.<br>2. Check to see if an error notice has arrived. |
| **# 995** | |
| The reservation for the transmission has been cancelled. | As necessary, start over. |

# 15.4 Jam Code

## 15.4.1 Jam Code (machine proper)

0009-2966

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-8

| Code | Jam |
|---|---|
| 01xx | delay jam |
| 02xx | stationary jam |
| 0Axx | residual jam |
| 0Bxx | cover open jam |

T-15-9

| Code | Sensor | Notation |
|---|---|---|
| xx01 | registration sensor | PS29 |
| xx02 | write check sensor | PS28 |
| xx03 | vertical path 1 sensor | PS24 |
| xx04 | vertical path 2 sensor | PS25 |
| xx05 | vertical path 3 sensor | PS26 |
| xx06 | vertical path 4 sensor | PS27 |
| xx07 | right deck pull-off sensor | PS32 |
| xx08 | left deck pull-off sensor | PS33 |
| xx0B | right deck retry sensor | PS19 |
| xx0C | left deck retry sensor | PS20 |
| xx0D | cassette 3 retry sensor | PS21 |
| xx0E | cassette 4 delivery sensor | PS22 |
| xx0F | fixing claw jam sensor | PS4 |
| xx10 | inside delivery sensor | PS35 |
| xx11 | outside delivery sensor | PS36 |
| xx12 | delivery assembly jam sensor | PS46 |
| xx13 | reversal sensor 2 | PS38 |
| xx14 | delivery sensor 1 | PS37 |

| Code | Sensor | Notation |
|---|---|---|
| xx15 | duplexing paper sensor | PS34 |
| xx16 | duplexing pre-registration sensor | PS30 |
| xx17 | fixing inlet sensor | PS51 |
| xx18 | fixing outlet sensor | PS52 |

## 15.4.2 Jam Code (finisher-related)

0009-2967

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-10

| Code | jam |
|---|---|
| 1001 | inlet path sensor delay jam |
| 1002 | punch path sensor feed delay jam |
| 1003 | escape path sensor feed delay jam |
| 1004 | delivery path sensor delay jam |
| 1101 | inlet path sensor stationary jam |
| 1102 | punch path sensor feed stationary jam |
| 1103 | escape path sensor feed stationary jam |
| 1104 | delivery path sensor stationary jam |
| 1200 | finisher timing jam |
| 1500 | stapler staple jam |
| 1300 | power-on jam |
| 1400 | door open jam |
| 1644 | punch jam |
| 1645 | punch residual jam |
| 1791 | saddle feed path sensor feed delay jam |
| 1792 | saddle delivery sensor feed delay jam |
| 1793 | saddle inlet sensor feed delay jam |
| 17A1 | saddle feed path sensor feed stationary jam |
| 17A2 | saddle delivery sensor feed stationary jam |
| 17A3 | saddle inlet sensor feed stationary jam |
| 1786 | saddle stapler staple jam |
| 1787 | saddle power-on jam |

| Code | jam |
|---|---|
| 1788 | saddle door open jam |

## 15.4.3 Jam Code (ADF-related)

0009-2965

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-11

| Code | Sensor | Notation | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0001 | post-separation sensor | PI7 | The post-separation sensor does not detect paper when paper has been moved 452 mm after the start of separation. |
| 0002 | post-separation sensor | PI7 | - The separation sensor detects paper when paper has been moved 500 mm (if extra-length, +200 mm) -45.5 mm after registration pickup.<br>- the sensor goes on (paper with hole) before paper has been fed 12 mm after the detection of the trailing edge; the separation sensor detects paper after paper has been fed 50 mm from when the separation senor has gone on. |
| 0003 | registration sensor | PI1 | The registration sensor does not detect paper a feed length of 134.8 mm after the post-separation sensor has gone on. |
| 0004 | registration sensor | PI1 | The read sensor goes off before the registration sensor goes off. |
| 0005 | read sensor | PI8 | - The read sensor does not detect paper a feed length of 364.2 mm (182.1 x 2) from the point of registration.<br>- The read sensor does not detect paper a feed length of 157.4 mm (78.7 x 2) from the point of No. 2 registration. |
| 0006 | read sensor | PI8 | - The read sensor detects paper a feed length of 500 mm (if extra-length, +200 mm) after the start of feed, resumed after a temporary stop for reading.<br>- At time of LTRR/LGL identification in mix mode, the read sensor detects paper a feed length of 514 mm after the start of feed from the edging wait point. |

| Code | Sensor | Notation | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0008 | delivery reversal sensor | PI9 | The delivery sensor detects paper a feed length of 161.9 mm after the trailing edge read end point. |
| 0042 | post-separation sensor | PI7 | 1st sheet, post-separation sensor, stationary |
| 0043 | registration sensor | PI1 | 1st sheet, registration sensor, non arrival |
| 0044 | registration sensor | PI1 | 1st sheet, registration sensor, stationary |
| 0045 | read sensor | PI8 | 1st sheet, read sensor, non arrival |
| 0046 | read sensor | PI8 | 1st sheet, read sensor, stationary |
| 0047 | delivery reversal sensor | PI9 | 1st sheet, delivery sensor, non arrival |
| 0048 | delivery reversal sensor | PI9 | 1st sheet, delivery sensor, stationary |
| 0071 | TIMING NG | - | fault in software timing |
| 0073 | TIMING NG | - | fault in shift motor |
| 0090 | ADF open/closed sensor 1 | PS502 | The ADF has been opened while in operation. |
| 0091 | ADF open/closed sensor 1 | PS502 | The ADF has been opened while in operating (paper wait). |
| 0092 | DF cover open/closed sensor | PI6 | The cover has been opened while in operation (drive system in operation). |
| 0093 | DF cover open/closed sensor | PI6 | The cover has been opened while in operation (paper wait). |
| 0094 | registration sensor, separation sensor, feed sensor, delivery reversal sensor | PI1, PI7, PI8, PI9 | Paper has been detected in the path while the 1st sheet is being picked up. |
| 0095 | original set sensor, DF cover open/closed sensor, ADF open/ closed sensor 1 | PI5, PI6, PS502 | With no paper in the tray or while the tray is open, the start of pickup operation is detected. |

# 15.5 Alarm Code

## 15.5.1 Alarm Code

0009-2981

iR5570 / iR6570

T-15-12

| Location | | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 04 | pickup/feed system | 0001 | right deck lifter error |
| | | 0002 | left deck lifer error |
| | | 0003 | 3rd cassette lifter error |
| | | 0004 | 4th cassette lifter error |
| | | 0008 | optional deck lifter error |
| | | 0009 | horizontal registration HP detection error |
| 06 | fixing system | 0003 | fixing web absent |
| 11 | drum cleaner system, waste toner collection system | 0001 | waste other case full |
| 30 | high-voltage system | 0001 | primary charging assembly leakage |
| | | 0002 | transfer charging assembly leakage |
| | | 0003 | separation charging assembly leakage |
| 33 | fan system | 0001 | delivery assembly curl-removing fan alarm |
| | | 0009 | duplexing feed fan alarm |
| | | 0016 | exhaust fan 1 alarm |
| 60 | sorter, finisher, shift tray as a whole | 0001 | shift tray alarm |
| 61 | sorter/finisher stapling system | 0001 | staple absent |
| 62 | saddle stitching system | 0001 | stitch absent |
| 65 | sorter/finisher puncher system | 0001 | punch case full |

# Chapter 16 Service Mode

# Contents

16.1 Outline ..... 16-1
16.1.1 Service mode screen configuration ..... 16-1
16.1.2 Entering or selecting service modes ..... 16-2
16.1.3 Exiting service modes ..... 16-3
16.1.4 Backing Up Service Mode ..... 16-3
16.1.5 Initial screen ..... 16-3
16.1.6 Main/intermediate item screen ..... 16-4
16.1.7 Sub-item screen ..... 16-4
16.2 DISPLAY ..... 16-6
16.2.1 COPIER ..... 16-6
16.2.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16-6
16.2.2 FEEDER ..... 16-15
16.2.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16-15
16.3 I/O ..... 16-17
16.3.1 Outline ..... 16-17
16.3.2 <R-CON> ..... 16-18
16.3.3 <FEEDER> ..... 16-20
16.3.4 <SORTER> ..... 16-22
16.3.5 <MN-CON> ..... 16-32
16.3.6 <P-CON> ..... 16-33
16.4 ADJUST ..... 16-42
16.4.1 COPIER ..... 16-42
16.4.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16-42
16.4.2 FEEDER ..... 16-48
16.4.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16-48
16.4.3 SORTER ..... 16-49
16.4.3.1 SORTER List ..... 16-49
16.5 FUNCTION ..... 16-50
16.5.1 COPIER ..... 16-50
16.5.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16-50
16.5.2 FEEDER ..... 16-65
16.5.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16-65
16.6 OPTION ..... 16-68
16.6.1 COPIER ..... 16-68
16.6.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16-68
16.6.2 FEEDER ..... 16-102
16.6.2.1 FEEDER List ..... 16-102
16.6.3 SORTER ..... 16-103
16.6.3.1 SORTER List ..... 16-103
16.6.4 BOARD ..... 16-104
16.6.4.1 BOARD List ..... 16-104
16.7 TEST ..... 16-105
16.7.1 COPIER ..... 16-105
16.7.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16-105

16.8 COUNTER ..... 16-108
16.8.1 COPIER ..... 16-108
16.8.1.1 COPIER List ..... 16-108

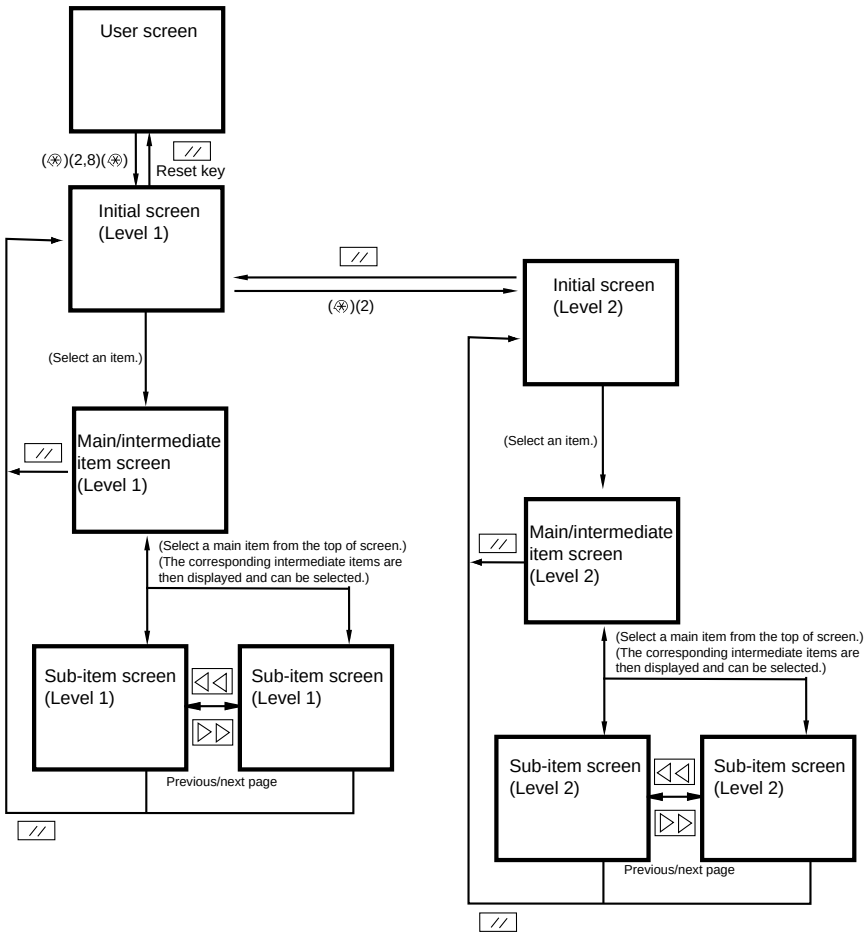
# 16.1 Outline

## 16.1.1 Service mode screen configuration

0009-5959

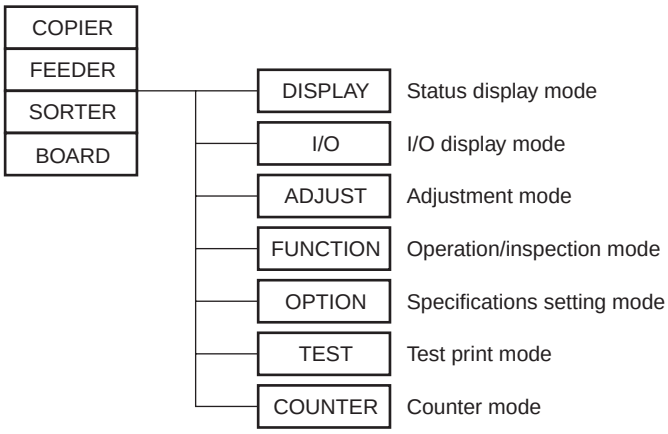
iR5570 / iR6570

As shown below, the service modes use three screen levels: initial screen -> main/intermediate item screen -> sub-item screen.
One set of modes are used for normal maintenance (Level 1 modes), and another set are used for troubleshooting (Level 2 modes).




F-16-1

The copier has the 7 service modes listed below.




F-16-2

## 16.1.2 Entering or selecting service modes

0009-5960

iR5570 / iR6570

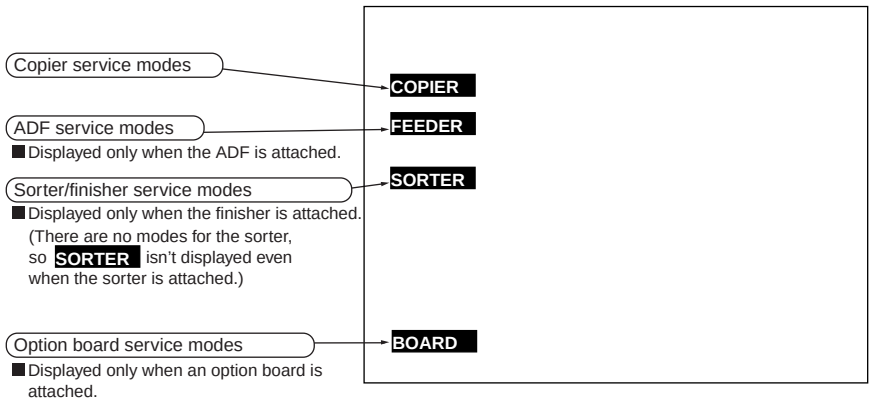
---

⚠

To execute a copier operation using a service mode, remove the cable from the external controller or the cable from the network before entering the desired mode. Take care when using the FUNCTION (operation/inspection mode) mode, as the copier may malfunction and be damaged if a print job is received from outside while an operation is executing with this mode in effect.

---

1) Press the asterisk key (✳) on the operation panel.
2) Press 2 and 8 simultaneously on the numeric keypad.
3) Press the asterisk key (✳)on the operation panel.
   The initial screen (see below) now appears.




F-16-3

## 16.1.3 Exiting service modes

0009-5961

iR5570 / iR6570

When the reset key is pressed once, the display returns to the service mode initial screen.
When the reset key is pressed twice, the service modes are exited, and the display returns to the user screen (standard screen).

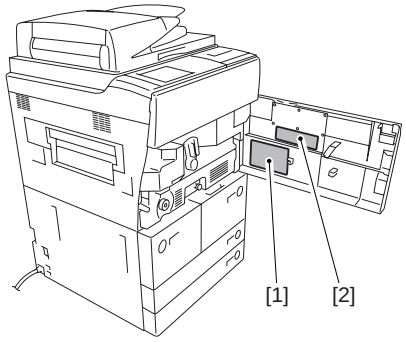
⚠
When using the ADJUST, FUNCTION or OPTION service mode, be sure to turn the main power switch ON/OFF after exiting the mode.

## 16.1.4 Backing Up Service Mode

0009-5975

iR5570 / iR6570

All machines are inspected at time of shipment, and adjustment values are recorded on their service labels. If you have replaced the reader controller PCB or the DC controller PCB, or if you have initialized the RAM, ADJUST and OPTION will be reset to their default settings. If you have made adjustments and changed any of the settings, be sure to update the settings recorded on the service label. If specific items are missing on the label, use its blank space.



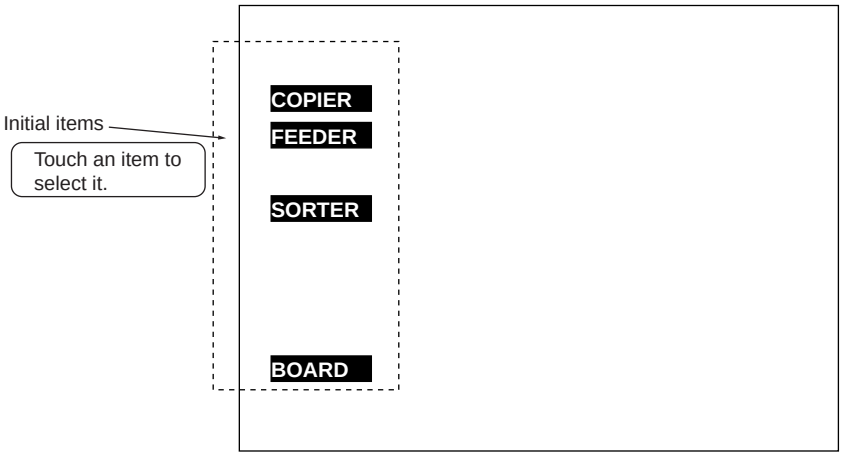

F-16-4

[1] Service label (for main controller PCB/DC controller PCB)
[2] Service label (for reader controller PCB)

## 16.1.5 Initial screen

0009-5963

iR5570 / iR6570

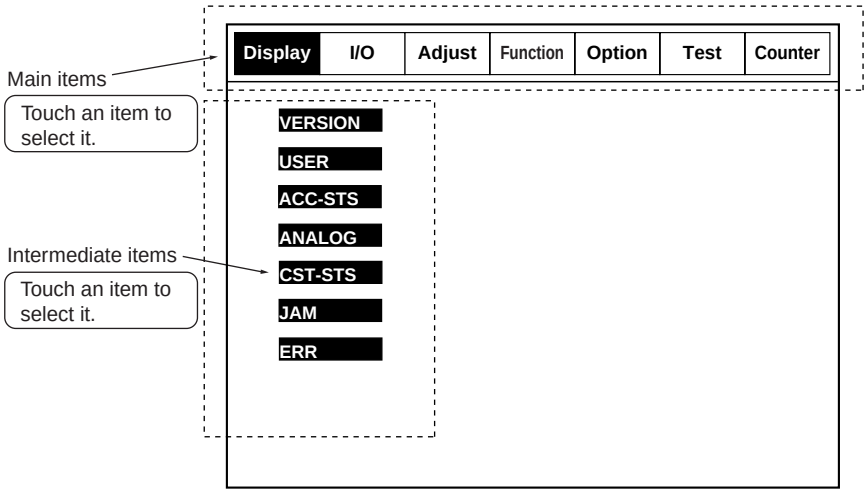



F-16-5

## 16.1.6 Main/intermediate item screen

0009-5965

iR5570 / iR6570

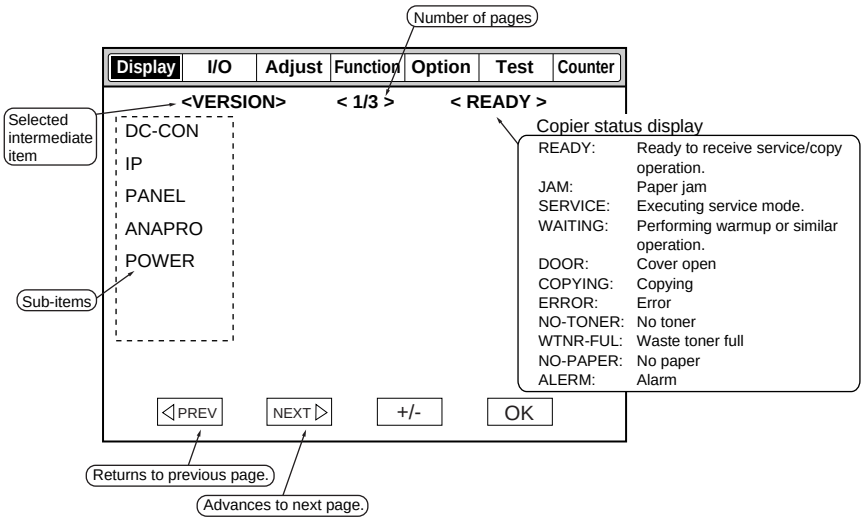



F-16-6

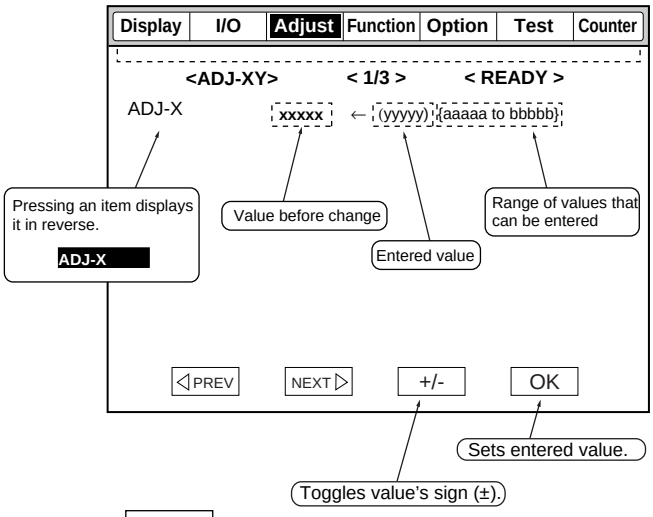
## 16.1.7 Sub-item screen

0009-5966

iR5570 / iR6570




F-16-7




Stop key: Stops running operations.

Clear key: Clears value.

Start key: Starts copying without exiting service mode.

F-16-8

# 16.2 DISPLAY（Status Display Mode）

## 16.2.1 COPIER

### 16.2.1.1 COPIER List

0009-6004

iR5570 / iR6570

**<VERSION>**

T-16-1

| COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| Use it to indicate the ROM version of a particular PCB (copier and accessory).<br>-if <R-CON XX.YY>, XX indicates the version number and the YY, R&D control number.<br>-if no PCB is connected, the indication will be <-,->. | | |
| **DC-CON** | indicates the ROM version of the DC controller PCB. | 1 |
| **R-CON** | indicates the ROM version of the reader controller PCB. | 1 |
| **PANEL** | indicates the ROM version of the control panel CPU PCB. | 1 |
| **FEEDER** | indicates the ROM version of the DADF controller PCB. | 1 |
| **SORTER** | indicates the ROM version of the finisher controller PCB. | 1 |
| **FAX** | indicates the ROM version of the fax control PCB (for 2-line configuration). | 1 |
| **NIB** | indicates the version of the network software. | 1 |
| **SDL-STCH** | indicates the ROM version of the saddle stitcher controller PCB. | 1 |
| **MN-CONT** | indicates the ROM version of the main controller PCB. | 1 |
| **DIAG-DVC** | indicates the ROM version of the self-diagnosis device. | 1 |
| **RUI** | indicates the version of the remote UI. | 1 |
| **PUNCH** | indicates the version of the punch unit. | 1 |
| **LANG-EN** | indicates the version of the English language file. | 1 |
| **LANG-FR** | indicates the version of the French language file. | 1 |
| **LANG-DE** | indicates the version of the German language file. | 1 |
| **LANG-IT** | indicates the version of the Italian language file. | 1 |
| **LANG-JP** | indicates the version of the Japanese language file. | 1 |
| **JAVA-VM** | indicates the version of JavaVM built into bootable. | 1 |
| **MEAP** | indicates the version of the MEAP content on the hard disk. | 1 |

| COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **OCR-CN** | indicates the version of OCR of the Chinese language file (simplified). | 1 |
| **OCR-JP** | indicates the version of OCR of the Japanese language file. | 1 |
| **OCR-KR** | indicates the version of OCR of the Korean language file. | 1 |
| **OCR-TW** | indicates the version of OCR of the Chinese language file (traditional). | 1 |
| **BOOTROM** | indicates the version of boot ROM of the main controller PCB. in "xx.yy_z," "z" indicate the type of boot ROM. | 1 |
| **TTS-JA** | indicates the version of the Japanese language audio dictionary. | 1 |
| **TTS-EN** | indicates the version of the English language audio dictionary. | 1 |
| **WEB-BRWS** | indicates the version of the web browser. | 1 |
| **LANG-CS** | indicates the version of the Zech language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-DA** | indicates the version of the Danish language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-EL** | indicates the version of the Greek language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-ES** | indicates the version of the Spanish language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-ET** | indicates the version of the Estonian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-FI** | indicates the version of the Finish language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-HU** | indicates the version of the Hungarian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-KO** | indicates the version for the Korean language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-NL** | indicates the version of the Korean language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-NO** | indicates the version of the Norwegian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-PL** | indicates the version of the Polish language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-PT** | indicates the version of the Portuguese language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-RU** | indicates the version of the Russian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-SL** | indicates the version of the Slovenian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-SV** | indicates the version of the Swedish language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-TW** | indicates the version of the Chinese language file (traditional). | 2 |
| **LANG-ZH** | indicates the version of the Chinese language file (simplified). | 2 |
| **LANG-BU** | indicates the version of the Bulgarian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-CR** | indicates the version of the Croatian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-RM** | indicates the version of the Romanian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-SK** | indicates the version of the Slovakian language file. | 2 |
| **LANG-TK** | indicates the version of the Turkish language file. | 2 |

**<ACC-STS>**

T-16-2

| COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FEEDER** | indicates the connection of an ADF.<br>0: not connected; 1: connected | 1 |
| **SORTER** | indicates the connection of the finisher and puncher unit.<br>sorter type 0: none; 1: finisher; 2: saddle finisher; 3: shift tray<br>punch type 0: none; 1: 2-hole; 2: 2/3-hole; 3: 4-hole (fr); 4: 4-hole (sw) | 1 |
| **DECK** | indicates the connection of a paper deck.<br>0: not connected; 1: connected | 1 |
| **CARD** | indicates the connection of a card reader.<br>0: card reader connected, but card not inserted<br>1: card reader not connected, or card reader connected and card inserted (with machine ready for copying, [1]; with machine not ready for copying, [0]) | 1 |
| **DATA-CON** | indicates the connection of a copy data controller.<br>0: not connected; 1: connected | 1 |
| **RAM** | indicates the size of the memory mounted on the main controller PCB.<br>256 MB, 512 MB | 1 |
| **COINROBO** | indicates the connection of a coin vendor.<br>0: not connected; 1: connected | 1 |
| **NIB** | indicates the connection of a network board.<br>0: not connected<br>1: Ethernet board connected<br>2: TokenRing board connected<br>3: Ethernet board and TokenRing board connected | 1 |
| **PS/PCL** | indicates the presence/absence of PS/PCL firmware.<br>0: absent; 1: PS/PCL; 2: PS Kanji | 1 |
| **RIP1** | 0: no; 1: yes | 1 |
| **NETWARE** | indicates the presence/absence of NetWare firmware.<br>0: absent; 1: present | 1 |

| COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PDL-FNC1** | b31 : BDL<br>b30 : PS<br>b29 : PCL<br>b28 : PDF<br>b27 : LIPS<br>b26 : N201<br>b25 : I5577<br>b24 : ESC/P<br>b23 : HPGL<br>b22 : HPGL2<br>b21 : IMAGING<br>b20 : KS<br>b19 : BMLinkS<br>b18 to b16 : reserved (for possible addition of PDL) | 1 |
| **PDL-FNC2** | b15 to b0: reserved (for possible addition of PDL) | 1 |
| **HDD** | indicates the type name of the HDD. | 1 |
| **PCI1/2/3** | indicates the board name of PCI1/2/3.<br>if not connected, indicates [-] (hyphen).<br>if connected, indicates the board name.<br><Board Name><br>iSLTO: wireless LAN board<br>Voice Board: voice guidance board<br>3DES+USB-HOST: security expansion board | 1 |

**<ANALOG>**

T-16-3

| COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TEMP** | indicates the machine inside temperature (environment sensor); in deg C | 1 |
| **HUM** | indicates the machine inside humidity (environment sensor); in % RH | 1 |
| **ABS-HUM** | indicates the moisture content (environment sensor); in g | 1 |
| **FIX-U** | fixing roller middle temperature (main thermistor, THM1)<br>indicates the temperature of the middle of the fixing roller.<br>between 0 and 255 deg C, in increments of 1 deg C | 1 |
| **FIX-UE** | fixing roller edge temperature (sub thermistor, THM2)<br>indicates the temperature of the edge of the fixing roller.<br>between 0 and 255 deg C, in increments of 1 deg C | 1 |

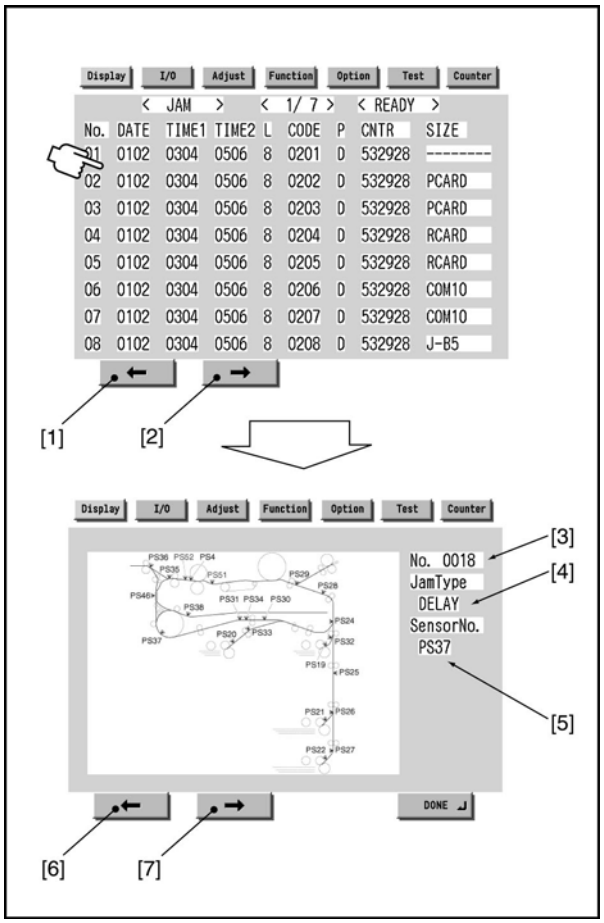
| COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FIX-SHTR** | fixing roller end temperature (shutter thermistor, THM3)<br>indicates the temperature of the edge of the fixing roller.<br>between 0 and 255 deg C. | 1 |

**<CST-STS>**

T-16-4

| COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **WIDTH-C3** | indicates the width of paper in cassette 3 in terms of paper size; in mm. | 2 |
| **WIDTH-C4** | indicates the width of paper in cassette 4 in terms of paper size; in mm. | 2 |
| **WIDTH-MF** | indicates the width of paper in the manual feed tray; in mm. | 2 |

**<JAM>**




F-16-9

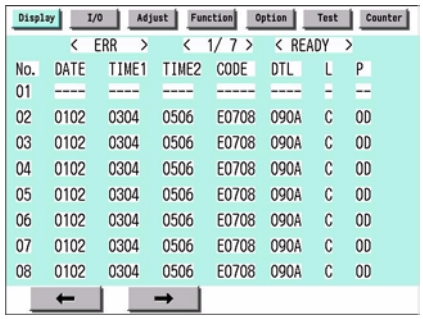
Touch the appropriate notation for details.
[1] To go to the previous page.
[2] To go to the next page.
[3] To find out the order of jams.
[4] To find out the type of jam.
[5] To find the sensor in question.
[6] To go to the previous Jam screen.
[7] To go to the next Jam screen.

<No.> Indicates the order of jams; 1 through 50 (the higher the number, the older the jam).
<DATE> indicates the date of occurrence of the jam in question.
<TIME1> indicates the time of occurrence of the jam in question.
<TIME2> indicates the time of jam recovery.
<L> indicates the location of the jam in question; 0 to 2 (0: copier; 1: feeder; 2: finisher).
<CODE> indicates the jam code in question.
<P> indicates the source of paper.

1: cassette 1
2: cassette 2
3: cassette 3
4: cassette 4
5: side paper deck
6: manual feed tray
7: duplexing assembly

<CNTR> indicates the reading of the soft counter used for the source of paper.
<SIZE> indicates the size of paper.

**<ERR>**



F-16-10

<No.> indicates how recent the jam in question is.
1 to 50 (the higher the number, the older the jam)
<DATE> indicates the date of occurrence of the error in question.
<TIME1> indicates the time of occurrence of the error in question.
<TIME2> indicates the recovery time.

<CODE> indicates the error code in question.
<DTL> indicates the detail code of the jam in question. (if none, '0000')
<L> indicates the location of the error in question.
0: main controller
1: DADF
2: finisher
3: not used
4: reader unit
5: printer unit
6: PDL board
7: fax board
<P> not used

**<HV-STS>**

T-16-5

| COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PRIMARY** | primary charging current; in uA | 1 |
| **PRE-TR** | pre-transfer (post) current; in uA | 1 |
| **TR** | transfer current (1st side); in uA | 1 |
| **SP** | separation current (1st side); in uA | 1 |
| **BIAS** | developing bias output value DC component; in V | 1 |
| **SP-N2** | separation current (2nd side); in uA | 1 |
| **TR-N2** | transfer current (2nd side); in uA | 1 |

**<CCD>**

T-16-6

| COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TARGET-G** | indicates the shading target value of green. | 2 |
| **GAIN-OG** | indicates the gain level adjustment value of green for CCD odd-numbered bits. | 2 |
| **GAIN-EG** | indicates the gain level adjustment value of green for CCD even-numbered bits. | 2 |

**<DPOT>**

T-16-7

| COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DPOT-K** | COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>OFST<br>potential reflecting the value after execution; in V | 1 |
| **VL1T** | light-area potential target value; in V | 1 |
| **VL1M** | light-area potential measurement value; in V | 1 |
| **VL2M** | light-area potential measurement value for developing bias; in V | 1 |
| **VDT** | dark-area potential target value; in V | 1 |
| **VDM** | dark-area potential measurement value; in V | 1 |
| **VL2M-P** | light-area potential measurement value for developing bias for printer image; in V | 1 |
| **VL1M-P** | light-area potential measurement value for printer image; in V | 1 |
| **VL1T-P** | light-area potential target value for printer image; in V | 1 |
| **VDM-P** | light-area potential measurement value for printer image; in V | 1 |
| **VDT-P** | dark-area potential target value for printer image; in V | 1 |
| **LLMT-P** | laser output limit check for printer: 0: normal; 1: error | 2 |
| **PLMT-P** | primary charging current limit value setting for printer: 0: normal; 1: error | 2 |
| **LLMT** | laser power limit value setting: 0: normal; 1: error | 2 |
| **PLMT** | primary charging current limit value setting for copier: 0: normal; 1: error | 2 |
| **BIAS-P** | developing bias for printer (result of potential control); in V | 2 |
| **BIAS-C** | developing bias for copier (result of potential control); in V | 2 |
| **LPOWER-P** | laser output value for printer (result of potential control) | 2 |
| **LPOWER-C** | laser output value for copier (result of potential control) | 2 |
| **PRIM-P** | primary charging current value for printer (result of potential control); in uA | 2 |
| **PRIM-C** | primary charging current value for copier (result of potential control); in uA | 2 |

**<SENSOR>**

T-16-8

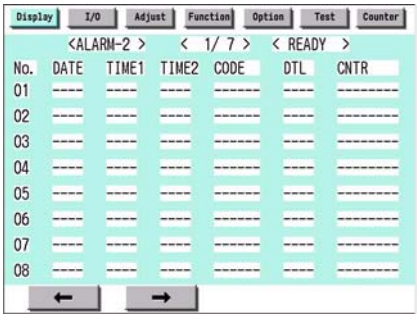
| COPIER > DISPLAY > SENSOR | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DOC-SZ** | indicates the size of the original identified by the original size sensor. | 2 |

**<MISC>**

T-16-9

| COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **LPOWER** | indicates the laser intensity (real-time) | 2 |

**<ALARM-2>**



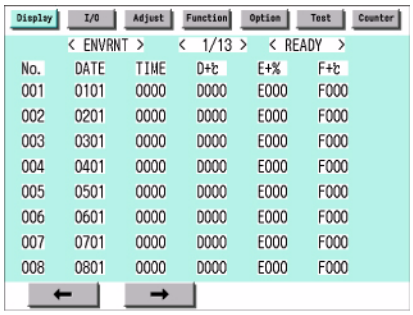

F-16-11

<No.> indicates the order of alarm occurrence; between 1 and 50 (the higher the number, the older the alarm)
<DATE> date of occurrence of the alarm in question
<TIME1> time of occurrence of the alarm in question
<TIME2> time of alarm recovery
<CODE> code of alarm location and alarm code
<DTL> alarm detail code
<CNTR> reading of the total counter at time of alarm occurrence

**<ENVRNT>**

- Environment Indication

The readings of the environment sensor and the fixing thermistor (main) are indicated as a history of changes in the following: machine inside temperature (deg C), humidity (%), fixing roller surface (middle; deg C).




F-16-12

T-16-10

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| No. | order of data acquisition (the higher the number, the older the data) |
| DATE | date of data acquisition |
| TIME | time of data acquisition |
| D + deg C | machine inside temperature |
| E + % | machine inside humidity |
| F + deg C | fixing roller surface (middle) temperature |

**Memo:**
The interval at which data is acquired may be changed using the following service mode item: COPIER>OPTION>BODY>ENVP-IN.

## 16.2.2 FEEDER

### 16.2.2.1 FEEDER List

0009-6357

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-11

| COPIER > FEEDER > DISPLAY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FEEDSIZE** | indicates the size of the original identified by the feeder. | 1 |

| COPIER > FEEDER > DISPLAY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TRY-WIDE** | indicates the distance between original width detecting slides (detecting the width of paper; 0.1 mm).<br>indicates the distance between the slides used to detect the width of originals in the ADF original tray (between 2 points). | 1 |
| **SPSN-LMN** | post-separation sensor light emission level<br>indicates the manual adjustment value (light-emission voltage) of the post-separation sensor.<br>optimum range:<br>179 or lower | 1 |
| **SPSN-RCV** | post-separation sensor light reception level<br>indicates the light reception value (of the post-separation sensor after manual adjustment).<br>optimum range:<br>paper present: 154 or lower<br>paper absent: 179 or higher | 1 |
| **RDSN-LMN** | read sensor light emission level<br>indicates the manual adjustment value (light emission voltage) of the read sensor.<br>optimum range:<br>179 or lower | 1 |
| **RDSN-RCV** | read sensor light reception level<br>indicates the light reception level of the read sensor after manual adjustment.<br>optimum range:<br>paper present: 154 or lower<br>paper absent: 179 or higher | 1 |
| **DRSN-LMN** | delivery reversal sensor light emission level<br>indicates the manual adjustment value (light emission voltage) of the delivery reversal sensor.<br>optimum range:<br>905 or lower | 1 |
| **DRSN-RCV** | delivery reversal sensor light reception sensor level<br>indicates the light reception voltage of the delivery reversal sensor after manual adjustment.<br>optimum range:<br>paper present: 154 or lower<br>paper absent: 179 or higher | 1 |

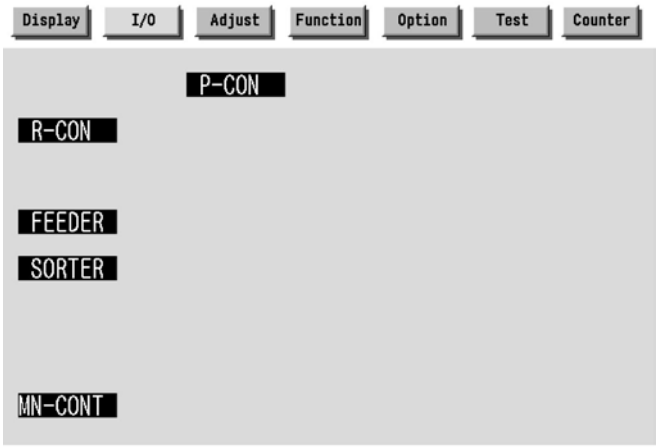
# 16.3 I/O （I/O Display Mode）

## 16.3.1 Outline

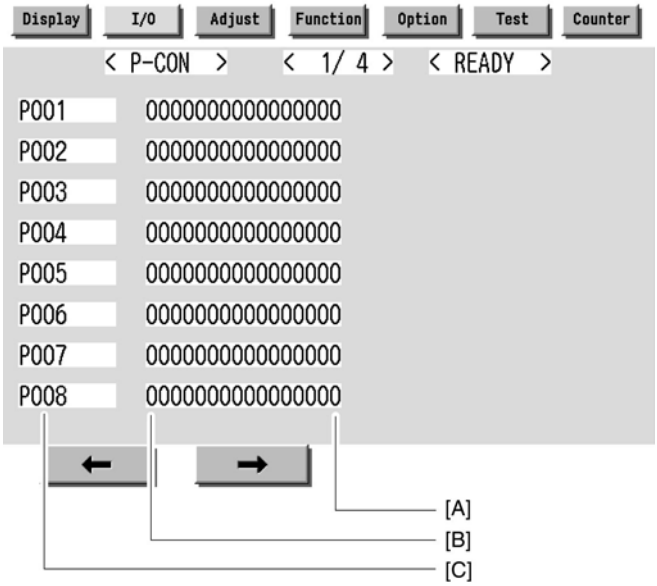
0009-6063

iR5570 / iR6570

The following provides a guide to the screen appearing in response to the following: COPIER>I/O.




F-16-13




F-16-14

[A] bit 0
[B] bit 15
[C] address

## 16.3.2 <R-CON>

0009-6066

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-12

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P001 | 0 | delivery motor CLK | |
| | 1 | DDIS IF (OPT00-) | 0: prohibit operation |
| | 2 | DDIS IF (SPRDY) | 0: permit operation |
| | 3 | DDIS IF (OPTI0) | 0: active |
| | 4 | ADF pickup motor CLK | |
| | 5 | fan power supply ON signal | 1: ON |
| | 6 | ADF read motor CLK | |
| | 7 | size sensor ON | 1: ON |
| P002 | 0 | shift motor CLK | |
| | 1 | 24V power monitor | 0: normal |
| | 2-3 | not used | |
| | 4 | scanner motor CLK | |
| | 5 | 13V power supply monitor | 0: normal |
| | 6 | Canon Electronics switchover | 0: Canon Electronics |
| | 7 | DDIS IF (SCPRDY) | 0: permit operation |
| P003 | 0 | DDIS serial communication (TxD) | |
| | 1 | ADF serial communication (TxD) | |
| | 2 | DDIS serial communication (RxD) | |
| | 3 | ADF serial communication (RxD) | |
| | 4 | LED control | 1: ON |
| | 5 | ADF serial communication (SCK) | |
| | 6-7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P004 | 0 | original size detection 0 | 0: original present |
| | 1 | original size detection 1 | 0: original present |
| | 2 | original size detection 2 | 0: original present |
| | 3 | original size detection 3 | 0: original present |
| | 4 | DF connection detection | |
| | 5 | DDIS IF (SRTS) | 0: permit reception |
| | 6 | scanner motor Vref output | |
| | 7 | not used | |
| P005 | 0 | PC connection IF (TxD) | |
| | 1 | PC connection IF (RxD) | |
| | 2 | fan lock detection signal | 0: enable |
| | 3 | DDIS IF (SCTS) | 0: permit reception |
| | 4-7 | not used | |
| P006 | 0 | not used | |
| | 1 | PCB check terminal | 1: normal |
| | 2 | DDIS IF (OPTI1) | 0: active |
| | 3 | DDIS IF (OPTO1) | 0: active |
| | 4 | ADF sensor interrupt input | 0: active |
| | 5 | platen cover open/closed sensor interrupt input 0 | 1: cover open |
| | 6 | HP sensor interrupt input | 1: HP |
| | 7 | not used | |
| P007 | 0 | address bus 16 | |
| | 1 | address bus 17 | |
| | 2 | address bus 18 | |
| | 3-4 | not used | |
| | 5 | ADF pickup motor clock interrupt input | |
| | 6 | ADF read motor clock interrupt input | |
| | 7 | ADF reversal motor clock interrupt input | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P008 | 0 | lamp ON signal | 1: ON |
| | 1 | CCD drive ON signal | 1: ON |
| | 2 | wait signal | 0: wait |
| | 3 | L light signal | 0: active |
| | 4 | H light signal | 0: active |
| | 5 | read signal | 0: active |
| | 6 | ADF serial communication (LOAD) | 0: enable |
| | 7 | CPU click output | |
| P009 | 0 | not used | |
| | 1 | shading RAM chip select | 0: select |
| | 2 | work RAM chip select | 0: select |
| | 3 | ASIC register chip select | 0: select |
| | 4 | ROM chip select | 0: select |
| | 5-7 | not used | |

## 16.3.3 <FEEDER>

0009-6067

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-13

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P001 | 0 | read sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 1 | registration sensor | 1: paper present |
| | 2 | delivery reversal sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 3 | ADF cover open/closed sensor | 0: ADF open |
| | 4-7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P002 | 0 | delivery motor current setting 1 | |
| | 1 | deliver motor current setting 2 | |
| | 2 | release motor current setting 1 | |
| | 3 | release motor current setting 2 | |
| | 4 | stamp solenoid drive | 1: ON |
| | 5 | clutch drive | 1: ON |
| | 6 | original detection LED | 1: ON |
| | 7 | fan motor drive | 1: ON |
| P003 | 0 | pickup motor current setting CUT | |
| | 1 | feed motor current setting CUT | |
| | 2 | engagement motor current setting | |
| | 3 | feed motor mode setting | |
| | 4 | feed motor current setting 1 | |
| | 5 | feed motor current setting 2 | |
| | 6 | pickup motor current setting 1 | |
| | 7 | pickup motor current setting 2 | |
| P004 | 0 | ADF cover open/closed sensor | 0: ADF cover open |
| | 1-6 | not used | |
| | 7 | stamp present/absent | 0: stamp present |
| P005 | 0 | not used | |
| | 1 | release HP sensor | 1: released |
| | 2 | delivery reversal sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 3 | post-separation sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 4 | LGL sensor | 1: paper present |
| | 5 | AB/Inch check sensor | 1: AB |
| | 6 | not used | |
| | 7 | original placement sensor | 0: paper present |
| P006 | 0-7 | for R&D | |
| P007 | 0-7 | for R&D | |
| P008 | 0-7 | for R&D | |
| P009 | 0-7 | for R&D | |
| P010 | 0-7 | for R&D | |
| P011 | 0-7 | for R&D | |

## 16.3.4 <SORTER>

0009-6068

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-14

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P001 | 0 | inlet feed motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | inlet feed motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | inlet feed motor phase A* signal | |
| | 3 | inlet feed motor phase B* signal | |
| | 4 | escape feed motor phase A signal | |
| | 5 | escape feed motor phase B signal | |
| | 6 | escape feed motor phase A* signal | |
| | 7 | escape feed motor phase B* signal | |
| P002 | 0 | punch feed motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | punch feed motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | punch feed motor phase A* signal | |
| | 3 | punch feed motor phase B* signal | |
| | 4 | tray motor CLK signal | |
| | 5 | swing locking motor current switchover I0 | 0: ON |
| | 6 | swing locking motor phase A signal | |
| | 7 | swing locking motor phase B signal | |
| P003 | 0 | TxD for external source | |
| | 1 | TxD for write | |
| | 2 | RxD for external | |
| | 3 | RxD for write | |
| | 4 | punch connection detection | 0: connected |
| | 5 | OUT for punch communication | 0: ON |
| | 6-7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P004 | 0 | escape feed motor CLK (IRQ0*) | |
| | 1 | not used | |
| | 2 | saddle connection detection | 0: connected |
| | 3 | upper tray FG (IRQ3*) | |
| | 4 | swing lock HP sensor | 1: HP |
| | 5 | not used | |
| | 6 | front cover open/closed sensor | 0: open |
| | 7 | not used | |
| P005 | 0 | TxD for punch communication | |
| | 1 | RxD punch for punch communication | |
| | 2 | IN for punch communication (IRQ2*) | 0: ON |
| | 3-7 | not used | |
| P006 | 1 | lower tray motor LOCK | 0: locked |
| | 2 | not used | |
| | 3 | lower tray motor ON | 0: ON |
| | 4 | not used | |
| | 5 | motor standby signal | 0: ON |
| | 6 | not used | |
| | 7 | not used | |
| P007 | 0-7 | not used | |
| P008 | 0 | lower tray area sensor 1 | 0: detected |
| | 1 | lower tray area sensor 2 | 0: detected |
| | 2 | lower tray area sensor 3 | 0: detected |
| | 3 | not used | |
| | 4 | punch feed motor CLK (IRQ4*) | |
| | 5 | lower tray FG (IRQ5*) | |
| | 6 | inlet feed motor lock input (IRQ6*) | |
| | 7 | stack edging motor clock input (IRQ7*) | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P009 | 0 | inlet sensor | 1: paper present |
| | 1 | lower tray paper surface sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 2 | 1700-sheet paper surface sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 3 | upper tray interlock | 1: error |
| | 4 | upper tray area sensor 1 | 0: detected |
| | 5 | upper tray area sensor 2 | 0: detected |
| | 6 | upper tray area sensor 3 | 0: detected |
| | 7 | not used | |
| P010 | 0 | inlet feed motor current switch I1 | 0: ON |
| | 1 | inlet feed motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | punch feed motor current switch I1 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | punch feed motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | punch feed motor standby | 0: ON |
| | 5 | escape feed motor I0 | 0: ON |
| | 6 | escape feed motor I1 | 0: ON |
| | 7 | escape feed motor standby | 0: ON |
| P011 | 0 | upper tray motor CW/CCW | 1: CCW/0: CW |
| | 1 | upper tray motor ON | 0: ON |
| | 2 | upper tray motor LOCK | 0: locked |
| | 3 | solenoid ON signal | 0: ON |
| | 4-5 | not used | |
| | 6 | lower tray motor CW/CCW | 1: CCW/0: CW |
| | 7 | delivery path sensor | 1: paper present |
| P012 | 0 | inlet roller shift solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 1 | buffer roller shift solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 2 | expansion IO chip select signal (CS2*) | |
| | 3 | IPC chip select (CS3*) | |
| | 4-7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P013 | 0 | gear change motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | gear change motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | gear change motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | gear change motor current switch I1 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | escape flapper solenoid ON signal | 1: ON |
| | 5 | EEPROM output signal | |
| | 6 | EEPROM enable signal | |
| | 7 | EEPROMCLK | |
| P014 | 0 | EEPROM input signal | |
| | 1 | aligning plate FHP sensor | 1: HP |
| | 2 | aligning plate RHP sensor | 1: HP |
| | 3 | handling tray paper sensor | 1: paper present |
| | 4 | trailing edge assist HP sensor | 1: HP |
| | 5 | for machine download | |
| | 6-7 | not used | |
| P015 | 0 | aligning plate R motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | aligning plate R motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | aligning pate R motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 3-7 | not used | |
| P016 | 0 | aligning plate F motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | aligning plate F motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | aligning plate F motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 3-7 | not used | |
| P017 | 0 | trailing edge assist motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | trailing edge assist motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | trailing edge assist motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | trailing edge assist motor current switch I1 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | trailing edge assist motor standby signal | 0: ON |
| | 5-7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P018 | 0 | stapler shift motor standby signal | 0: ON |
| | 1 | stapler motor direction switch CCW | 1: ON |
| | 2 | stapler motor direction switch CW | 1: ON |
| | 3 | not used | |
| | 4 | stapler shift motor phase A signal | |
| | 5 | stapler shift motor phase B signal | |
| | 6-7 | not used | |
| P019 | 0 | escape tray path sensor | 1: paper present |
| | 1 | escape tray full sensor | 1: full |
| | 2 | stapler HP detection | 1: HP |
| | 3 | stapler READY | 1: ready |
| | 4 | stapler LS | 1: staple present |
| | 5 | escape feed upper cover sensor | 1: close |
| | 6 | stapler shift HP sensor | 1: HP |
| | 7 | stapler alignment interference sensor | 1: interference |
| P020 | 0 | stapler shift motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 1 | stapler shift motor current switch I1 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | No. 1 delivery motor shift solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 3 | buffer trailing edge retaining solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 4 | stack edging lower roller clutch | 1: ON |
| | 5 | shutter open/close clutch | 1: ON |
| | 6 | stack edging motor current switch I1 | 0: ON |
| | 7 | stack edging motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| P021 | 0 | stack feeding motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | stack edging motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | stack feeding motor phase A* signal | |
| | 3 | stack edging motor phase B* signal | |
| | 4 | upper tray paper surface sensor | 1: paper present |
| | 5 | stapler interlock | 1: open |
| | 6 | shutter HP sensor | 1: HP |
| | 7 | swing guide interlock | 1: open |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P022 | 0 | DIPSW_8 | 0: ON |
| | 1 | DIPSW_7 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | DIPSW_6 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | DIPSW_5 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | DIPSW_4 | 0: ON |
| | 5 | DIPSW_3 | 0: ON |
| | 6 | DIPSW_2 | 0: ON |
| | 7 | DIPSW_1 | 0: ON |
| P023 | 0 | PUSHSW1 | 0: ON |
| | 1 | PUSHSW2 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | PUSHSW | 0: ON |
| | 3 | upper tray paper sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 4 | lower tray paper sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 5 | 24V detection | 0: detected |
| | 6 | front cover interlock | 1: open |
| | 7 | fan error detection | 0: detected |
| P024 | 0 | fan ON signal | 1: ON |
| | 1 | LED1 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | LED2 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | LED3 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | X4-POWER-ON signal | 0: ON |
| | 5-7 | not used | |
| P025 | 0 | saddle guide motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | saddle guide motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | saddle guide motor current swing I0 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | saddle feed motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | saddle feed motor phase A signal | |
| | 5 | saddle feed motor phase B signal | |
| | 6 | saddle feed motor phase A* signal | |
| | 7 | saddle feed motor phase B* signal | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P026 | 0 | saddle alignment motor phase A signal | |
| | 1 | saddle alignment motor phase B signal | |
| | 2 | saddle alignment motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | saddle paper positioning motor current switch I0 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | saddle paper positioning motor phase A signal | |
| | 5 | saddle paper position motor phase B signal | |
| | 6 | solenoid PWM | |
| | 7 | saddle folding motor PWM | |
| P027 | 0 | trimmer PICKUP-TxD | |
| | 1 | TxD for write | |
| | 2 | trimmer CPU-RxD | |
| | 3 | RxD for write | |
| | 4 | trimmer OUT | 0: ON |
| | 5 | trimmer connection detection | 0: detected |
| | 6-7 | not used | |
| P028 | 0 | saddle front stapling current detection | 1: detected |
| | 1 | saddle rear stapling current detection | 1: detected |
| | 2 | saddle delivery door connection detection | 1: detected |
| | 3-5 | not used | |
| | 6 | saddle stapler unit connection detection | 1: detected |
| | 7 | not used | |
| P029 | 0 | saddle rear staple detecting switch | 0: detected |
| | 1 | saddle front staple detecting switch | 0: detected |
| | 2 | saddle front stapler CCW | 0: ON |
| | 3 | stapler feed motor standby | 0: ON |
| | 4-7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P030 | 0-1 | not used | |
| | 2 | saddle folding motor FWD (CW) | 1: ON |
| | 3 | saddle folding motor RV (CCW) | 1: ON |
| | 4 | saddle folding CLK sensor (IRQ0*) | |
| | 5 | saddle butting CLK sensor (IRQ1*) | |
| | 6 | saddle rear stapler HP sensor (IRQ2*) | 1: HP |
| | 7 | saddle front stapler HP sensor (IRQ3*) | 1: HP |
| P031 | 0 | saddle position HP sensor | 0: HP |
| | 1 | saddle guide HP sensor | 1: HP |
| | 2 | inlet cover sensor | 1: close |
| | 3 | saddle stapler unit sensor | 0: detected |
| | 4 | saddle butting HP sensor (IRQ4*) | 1: HP |
| | 5 | saddle button TOP sensor (IRQ5*) | 1: butting position |
| | 6 | trimmer IN (IRQ6*) | 0: ON |
| | 7 | saddle feed motor CLK (IRQ7*) | |
| P032 | 0 | saddle tray paper sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 1 | positioning plate paper sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 2 | saddle crescent roller sensor | 0: HP |
| | 3 | saddle delivery sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 4 | saddle trailing edge sensor 1 | 1: detected |
| | 5 | saddle trailing edge sensor 2 | 1: detected |
| | 6 | saddle trailing edge sensor 3 | 1: detected |
| | 7 | saddle path sensor | 1: detected |
| P033 | 0 | saddle butting motor EN | 1: ON |
| | 1 | saddle butting motor FWD (CW) | 1: ON |
| | 2 | saddle butting motor RV (CCW) | 1: ON |
| | 3 | saddle folding HP sensor | 0: HP |
| | 4 | not used | |
| | 5 | saddle delivery sensor | 0: paper present |
| | 6 | saddle aligning plate HP sensor | 0: HP |
| | 7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P034 | 0 | saddle inlet solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 1 | saddle No. 1 flapper solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 2 | saddle No. 2 flapper solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 3 | saddle pickup solenoid | 1: ON |
| | 4-6 | not used | |
| | 7 | saddle inlet sensor | 1: detected |
| P035 | 0 | saddle rear stapler CW (CW) | 0: ON |
| | 1 | saddle rear stapler CCW (CCW) | 0: ON |
| | 2 | saddle front stapler CW (CW) | 0: ON |
| | 3 | chip select (CS1*) | |
| | 4-7 | not used | |
| P036 | 0 | DIPSW_1 | 0: ON |
| | 1 | DIPSW_2 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | DIPSW_3 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | DIPSW_4 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | DIPSW_5 | 0: ON |
| | 5 | DIPSW_6 | 0: ON |
| | 6 | DIPSW_7 | 0: ON |
| | 7 | DIPSW_8 | 0: ON |
| P037 | 0 | not used | |
| | 1 | PUSHSW1 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | 5V detection signal | 0: detected |
| | 3 | 24V detection signal | 0: detected |
| | 4 | for revision control | |
| | 5 | for revision control | |
| | 6 | for revision control | |
| | 7 | for revision control | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P038 | 0 | download ON signal | 1: ON |
| | 1 | not used | |
| | 4 | LED3 | 0: ON |
| | 5 | LED2 | 0: ON |
| | 6 | LED1 | 0: ON |
| | 7 | power-on signal | 0: ON |
| P039 | 0 | DIPSW1 | 0: ON |
| | 1 | DIPSW2 | 0: ON |
| | 2 | DIPSW3 | 0: ON |
| | 3 | not used | |
| | 4 | PCH-OUT | |
| | 5 | trailing edge sensor | 1: ON |
| | 6 | punch encoder lock | |
| | 7 | punch HP sensor | 0: detected |
| P040 | 0 | PCH-IN | |
| | 1 | RxD | |
| | 2 | TxD | |
| | 3-7 | not used | |
| P041 | 0 | EEPROM-IN | |
| | 1 | EEPROM-OUT | |
| | 2 | EEPROM-CLK | |
| | 3 | EEPROM-CS | |
| | 4 | horizontal registration HP sensor | 1: ON |
| | 5 | horizontal registration motor STB | 0: ON |
| | 6 | punch motor CCW | 0: ON |
| | 7 | punch motor CW | 0: ON |
| P042 | 0-3 | not used | |
| | 4 | DIPSW4 | 0: ON |
| | 5 | horizontal registration motor CUR | 0: ON |
| | 6 | PWM | |
| | 7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P043 | 0 | LED1 | 0: ON |
| | 1 | horizontal registration motor INA | |
| | 2 | horizontal registration motor INB | |
| | 3 | LED2 | 0: ON |
| | 4 | front cover sensor | 0: close |
| | 5 | BOOTMODE | |
| | 6 | PUSHSW2 | 0: ON |
| | 7 | PUSHSW1 | 0: ON |
| P044 | 0-4 | not used | |
| | 5 | upper cover sensor | 1: open |
| | 6-7 | not used | |
| P045 | ADDRA | not used | |
| P046 | ADDRB | not used | |
| P047 | AD0 | trailing edge sensor | |
| P048 | AD1 | B5R sensor | |
| P049 | AD2 | A4R sensor | |
| P050 | AD3 | B4 sensor | |
| P051 | AD6 | dust sensor | |
| P052 | AD7 | A3 sensor | |

## 16.3.5 <MN-CON>

0009-6363

iR5570 / iR6570

not used

## 16.3.6 <P-CON>

0009-6065

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-15

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P001 | 0 | manual feed paper sensor signal | 0: paper present |
| | 1 | registration paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 2 | right deck retry sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 3 | cassette 3 paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 4 | vertical path 3 paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 5 | cassette 4 paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 6 | vertical path 4 paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 7 | right deck paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 8 | vertical path 1 paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 9 | left deck paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 10 | vertical path 2 paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 11 | outside delivery sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 12 | inside delivery paper sensor signal | 0: paper present |
| | 13 | not used | |
| | 14 | claw jam sensor signal | 0: paper present |
| | 15 | left deck pull-off detection signal | 1: paper present |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P002 | 0 | cassette 3 retry sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 1 | cassette 4 retry sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 2 | left deck retry sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 3 | reversal sensor 1 signal | 1: paper present |
| | 4 | right deck limit sensor | 1: paper present |
| | 5 | duplexing pre-registration signal | 1: paper present |
| | 6 | duplexing horizontal registration sensor signal | 0: paper present |
| | 7 | reversal sensor 2 signal | 1: paper present |
| | 8 | write check sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 9 | developing assembly toner sensor signal | 0: toner low |
| | 10 | hopper toner sensor signal | 0: toner low |
| | 11 | duplexing paper sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 12 | fixing web length detection signal | 1: web absent |
| | 13 | fixing output sensor signal | 0: paper present |
| | 14 | shutter HP signal | 0: HP/set position |
| | 15 | waste toner feedscrew signal | 0: lock |
| P003 | 0 | developing clutch ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 1 | left deck pull-off clutch ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 2 | manual feed pickup clutch ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 3 | not used | |
| | 4 | roller bias ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 5 | developing AC bias ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 6 | high-voltage high-humidity switchover signal | 0:ON |
| | 7 | high-voltage AC ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 8-11 | not used | |
| | 12 | high-voltage remote signal | 0:ON |
| | 13 | EEPROM select signal 1 | 1:ON |
| | 14 | EEPROM select signal 2 | 1:ON |
| | 15 | EEPROM select signal 3 | 1:ON |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P004 | 0 | cassette 3 size detection signal 0 | |
| | 1 | cassette 3 size detection signal 1 | |
| | 2 | cassette 4 size detection signal 0 | |
| | 3 | cassette 4 size detection signal 1 | |
| | 4 | fixing shutter thermistor overheating detection signal | 1: overheating |
| | 5 | fixing sub thermistor overheating detection signal | 1: overheating |
| | 6 | fixing main thermistor overheating detection signal | 1: overheating |
| | 7-8 | not used | |
| | 9 | assist fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 10 | circulation duct fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 11 | hopper toner sensor connection detection signal | 0: connected |
| | 12 | developing toner sensor connection detection signal | 0: connected |
| | 13 | shutter set detection signal | 0:HP |
| | 14 | relay OFF detection signal | 1:OFF |
| | 15 | fixing inlet guide solenoid connection detection signal | 1: not connected |
| P005 | 0 | separation fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 1 | primary charging cooling fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 2 | DC power supply fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 3 | heat discharge fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 4 | fixing heater power supply fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 5 | controller fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 6 | duplexing feed fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 7 | curl-removing fan stop detection signal | 1: stop |
| | 8 | right deck paper level sensor (upper) signal | 1: paper present |
| | 9 | left deck paper level sensor (upper) signal | 1: paper present |
| | 10 | duplexing unit detection signal | 0: present |
| | 11 | fixing/feed unit detection signal | 0: present |
| | 12 | right deck paper level sensor (lower) signal | 1: paper present |
| | 13 | left deck paper level sensor (lower) signal | 1: paper present |
| | 14 | not used | |
| | 15 | fixing web solenoid connection detection signal | 1: not connected |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P006 | 0 | fixing motor lock detection signal | 1: locked |
| | 1-6 | not used | |
| | 7 | hopper MERR | 1: error |
| | 8 | bottle MERR | 1: error |
| | 9 | not used | |
| | 10 | bottle motor connection detection signal | 0: connected |
| | 11 | shift tray full sensor signal | 0: full |
| | 12 | shift tray paper sensor signal | 0: paper present |
| | 13 | shift tray HP sensor L signal | 1:HP |
| | 14 | shift tray HP sensor R signal | 1:HP |
| | 15 | shift tray connector detection signal | 0: connected |
| P007 | 0-7 | not used | |
| | 8 | fixing inlet sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 9 | delivery jam sensor signal | 1: jam |
| | 10 | IH-PID0 | 0:ON |
| | 11 | IH-PID1 | 0:ON |
| | 12 | high-voltage separation error signal | 0: error |
| | 13 | high-voltage transfer error signal | 0: error |
| | 14 | high-voltage primary charging error signal | 0: error |
| | 15 | 12V monitor signal | 0:12V ON |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P008 | 0 | manual feed door open/closed sensor signal | 0: line |
| | 1 | right deck paper level sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 2 | right deck pull-off sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 3 | left deck paper level sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 4 | left deck limit sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 5 | cassette 3 paper level sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 6 | cassette 4 paper level sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 7 | not used | |
| | 8 | cassette 3 open/closed sensor signal | 0: open |
| | 9 | cassette 4 open/closed sensor signal | 0: open |
| | 10 | registration clutch ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 11 | right deck open/closed sensor signal | 0: open |
| | 12 | left deck open/closed signal | 0: open |
| | 13 | lower right door open/closed sensor signal | 0: open |
| | 14 | bottle cover sensor signal | 0: open |
| | 15 | front door open/closed sensor signal | 1: open |
| P009 | 0 | shift tray connection detection signal | 1: not connected |
| | 1 | shift tray motor (CCW) signal | 0:ON |
| | 2 | shift tray motor (CW) signal | 0:ON |
| | 3 | right deck pickup solenoid ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 4 | left deck solenoid ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 5 | cassette 3 solenoid ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 6 | cassette 4 solenoid ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 7 | manual feed holding plate release solenoid ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 8 | motor enable signal | 1:ENABLE |
| | 9 | reversing flapper 1 solenoid ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 10 | reversing flapper 2 solenoid ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 11 | fixing inlet guide solenoid ON signal (return) | 1: ON (guide at low) |
| | 12 | fixing inlet guide solenoid ON signal (suction) | 1: ON (guide at up) |
| | 13 | fixing web solenoid ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 14 | drum heater relay SET signal | 1:ON |
| | 15 | drum heater delay RESET signal | 1:ON |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P010 | 0 | right deck lifter motor ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 1 | left deck lifter motor ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 2 | primary charging wire cleaning motor (CCW) signal | 1:ON |
| | 3 | primary charging wire cleaning motor (CW) signal | 1:ON |
| | 4 | pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor (CCW) signal | 1:ON |
| | 5 | pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor (CW) signal | 1:ON |
| | 6 | transfer/separation charging wire cleaning motor (CCW) signal | 1:ON |
| | 7 | transfer/separation charging wire cleaning motor (CW) signal | 1:ON |
| P011 | 0 | drum motor ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 1 | main motor ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 2 | cassette heater ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 3-4 | not used | |
| | 5 | bottle stirring motor ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 6 | hopper stirring motor 2 ON signal | 0: forward/1: reverse |
| | 7 | circulation duct fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1: forward/0: reverse |
| P012 | 0 | circulation duct fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 1 | circulation duct fan (full-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 2 | drum heater ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 3 | power supply fan ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 4-5 | not used | |
| | 6 | cassette 4 lifter motor ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 7 | cassette 3 lifter motor ON signal | 0:ON |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P013 | 0 | separation feed fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 1 | separation feed fan (full-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 2 | primary charging cooling fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 3 | primary charging cooling fan (full-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 4 | assist fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 5 | assist fan (full-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 6 | lower fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 7 | lower fan (full-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| P014 | 0 | IH power supply cooling fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 1 | IH power supply cooling fan (full-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 2 | controller cooling fan (half-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 3 | controller cooling fan (full-speed) ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 4 | not used | |
| | 5 | duplexing feed fan (full-speed) ON signal | 0:ON |
| | 6 | curl-removing fan (half-speed) | 1:ON |
| | 7 | curl-removing fan (full-speed) | 1:ON |
| P015 | 0 | relay shut OFF signal | 1:OFF |
| | 1-2 | not used | |
| | 3 | counter (total) | 1:ON |
| | 4 | not used | |
| | 5 | pre-exposure LED ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 6 | potential sensor ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 7 | 12V release signal | 1:ON |
| P016 | 0 | DDI-PPRDY | |
| | 1 | DDI-CTS | |
| | 2 | DDI-PO0 | |
| | 3 | DDI-PO1 | |
| | 4 | DDI-PO2 | |
| | 5 | DDI-PO3 | |
| | 6 | DDI-PO4 | |
| | 7 | DDI-PO5 | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P017 | 0 | DDI-CPRDY | |
| | 1 | DDI-PRSST | |
| | 2 | DDI-RST | |
| | 3 | DDI-PI0 | |
| | 4 | not used | |
| | 5 | DDI-PI2 | |
| | 6 | DDI-PI3 | |
| | 7 | DDI-PI4 | |
| P018 | 0 | jam detection port | 1: jam |
| | 1-7 | not used | |
| P019 | 0 | not used | |
| | 1 | reversal motor clock signal | |
| | 2-4 | not used | |
| | 5 | duplexing left feed motor clock signal | |
| | 6 | not used | |
| | 7 | delivery motor clock signal | |
| P020 | 0 | registration clutch ON signal | |
| | 1-4 | not used | |
| | 5 | pre-registration motor clock signal | |
| | 6 | not used | |
| | 7 | duplexing right feed motor clock signal | |
| P021 | 0 | not used | |
| | 1 | DDI-TxD | |
| | 2 | not used | |
| | 3 | DDI-RxD | |
| | 4 | DDI-POWER | |
| | 5 | DDI-SCNST | |
| | 6-7 | not used | |
| P022 | 0-7 | not used | |
| P023 | 0 | FIN-RESET | |
| | 1 | FIN-MODE | |
| | 2-7 | not used | |

| Address | bit | Description | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| P024 | 0-4 | not used | |
| | 5 | pulse count INT | |
| | 6 | DMA-END-INT | |
| | 7 | DMA-REQ-INT | |
| P025 | 0 | deck open detecting switch signal | 0: closed |
| | 1 | deck paper absent sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 2 | deck lifter upper limit sensor signal | 1: upper limit |
| | 3 | deck pickup sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 4 | deck feed sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 5 | deck pickup clutch ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 6 | not used | |
| | 7 | deck paper supply position sensor signal | 1:ON |
| P026 | 0 | deck paper level sensor signal | 1: paper present |
| | 1 | deck lifter lower limit detection signal | 1: lower limit |
| | 2 | deck set sensor signal | 1: connected |
| | 3 | deck open sensor signal | 1: closed |
| | 4 | deck ID1 | 1: connected |
| | 5 | deck ID2 | 0: connected |
| | 6-7 | not used | |
| P027 | 0 | deck open LED ON signal | 1:ON |
| | 1 | deck pickup roller release solenoid drive signal | 1:ON |
| | 2 | not used | |
| | 3 | deck pickup clutch drive signal | 1:ON |
| | 4-5 | not used | |
| | 6 | deck main motor drive signal | 1:ON |
| | 7 | deck lifter motor drive signal | 1:ON |
| P028 | 0 | deck lifer lower limit detection signal | 1:ON |
| | 1 | deck open solenoid | 1:ON |
| | 2 | deck main motor constant current setting | 1:ON |
| | 3-7 | not used | |

# 16.4 ADJUST（Adjustment Mode）

## 16.4.1 COPIER

### 16.4.1.1 COPIER List

0009-6069

iR5570 / iR6570

**<AE>**

T-16-16

| COPIER > ADJUST > AE | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **AE-TBL** | adjustment range: 1 to 9 (default: 5)<br>- to obtain darker characters, increase the setting.<br>- to obtain lighter characters, decrease the setting.<br>If you have initialized the RAM on the reader controller PCB, enter the value indicated on the service label. | 1 |

**<ADJ-XY>**

T-16-17

| COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| Use it to adjust the image read start position.<br>- If you have initialized the RAM on the reader controller PCB or replaced the PCB, enter the value indicated on the service label.<br>- If you have changed the setting of this item, record the new setting on the service label. | | |
| **ADJ-X** | Use it to adjust the image read start position (X direction).<br>adjustment range: 1 to 100 (default: 20) | 1 |
| **ADJ-Y** | Use it to adjust the image read start position (Y direction).<br>adjustment range: 47 to 131 (default: 90) | 1 |
| **ADJ-S** | Use it to adjust the point at which data is collected for shading using the standard white plate.<br>adjustment range: 20 to 200 (default: 50) | 1 |
| **ADJ-Y-DF** | Use it to adjust the main scanning position for feeder mode.<br>adjustment range: 21 to 106 (default: 53) | 1 |

| COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **STRD_POS** | Use it to adjust the CCD read position for DF stream reading mode.<br>adjustment range: 1 to 200 (default: 100) | 1 |

**<CCD>**

T-16-18

| COPIER > ADJUST > CCD | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SH-TRGT** | Use it to enter the white level target value for shading correction.<br>adjustment range: 1 to 2047 (default: 1136) | 1 |
| **DFTAR-G** | Use it to adjust the shading target value for green for DF mode.<br>adjustment range: 1 to 2047 (default: 1189) | 1 |

**<LASER>**

T-16-19

| COPIER > ADJUST > LASER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PVE-OFST** | Use it to adjust the laser write start position.<br>adjustment range: -300 to 300 | 1 |
| **POWER** | Use it to adjust the laser power (for non-potential control).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |

**<DEVELOP>**

T-16-20

| COPIER > ADJUST > DEVELOP | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **BIAS** | Use it to adjust the developing bias (for non-potential control).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 600 (default: 180) | 1 |
| **HVT-DE** | Use it to enter an offset value for the high-voltage unit.<br>adjustment range: -100 to 100 (default: 0) | 1 |

| COPIER > ADJUST > DEVELOP | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **D-HV-DE** | Use it to enter the offset value for the high-voltage D/A output for the DC controller PCB.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **TSPLY-ADJ** | Use it to adjust the toner supply distribution (axial direction) for the developing assembly.<br>adjustment range: 1 to 5 (default: 3) | 2 |

**<DENS>**

T-16-21

| COPIER > ADJUST > DENS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DENS-ADJ** | Use it to adjust the density of images (copier/printer).<br>Use it to correct the F-value table in the event of fading in a high-density area or fogging in an image.<br>adjustment range: 1 to 9 (default: 5)<br>- to decrease fading, increase the value.<br>- to decrease fogging, decrease the value.<br>If you have initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB, enter the value indicated on the service label. | 1 |

**<BLANK>**

T-16-22

| COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **BLANK-T** | Use it to enter the image leading edge non-image width. | 1 |
| | adjustment range: 1 to 500 (default: 118)<br>If you have initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB or replaced the PCB, enter the value indicated on the service label. | |
| **BLANK-B** | Use it to enter the image trailing edge non-image width. | 1 |
| | adjustment range: 0 to 2362 (default: 23)<br>If you have initialized the RAM on the DC controller PCB or replaced the PCB, enter the value indicated on the service label. | |

**<V-CONT>**

T-16-23

| COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **EPOTOFST** | Use it to enter the potential offset value.<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **VL-OFST** | Use it to enter the light-area target potential offset adjustment value.<br>adjustment range: -5 to 5 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **VD-OFST** | Use it to enter the dark-area target potential offset adjustment value.<br>adjustment range: -5 to 5 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **DE-OFS-P** | Use it to enter the offset value of the back contrast for printer images.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **VD-OFS-P** | Use it to enter the target VD offset value for printer images.<br>adjustment range: -5 to 5 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **DE-OFST** | Use it to enter the target D offset value for copier images.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **VL-OFS-P** | Use it to enter the target VL offset value for printer images.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 (default: 0) | 1 |

**<HV-PRI>**

T-16-24

| COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PRIMARY** | Use it to enter the current setting of the primary charging assembly.<br>settings range: 0 to 1400 (default: 771) | 1 |

**<HV-TR>**

T-16-25

| COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TR-N1** | Use it to adjust the output level of the 1st side of plain paper for an N/N environment.<br>adjustment range: 100 to 400 (default: 380) | 1 |
| **TR-N2** | Use it to adjust the output level of the 2nd side for an N/N environment.<br>adjustment range: 100 to 400 (default: 310) | 1 |
| **PRE-TR** | Use it to adjust the current level of the pre-transfer charging assembly.<br>adjustment range: -300 to 0 (default: 220) | 1 |
| **HVT-TR** | Use it to enter the transfer charging assembly high-voltage offset value for the high-voltage unit.<br>adjustment range: -100 to 100 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **H-PRE-TR** | Use it to enter the pre-transfer charging assembly high-voltage offset value for the high-voltage unit.<br>adjustment range: -100 to 100 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **D-PRE-TR** | Use it to enter the pre-transfer charging assembly high-voltage offset value for the DC controller PCB.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 (default: 0) | 1 |
| **D-HV-TR** | Use it to enter the transfer charging assembly high-voltage offset value for the DC controller PCB.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 (default: 0) | 1 |

**<HV-SP>**

T-16-26

| COPIER > ADJUST > HV-SP | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SP-N1** | Use it to adjust the output level for the 1st side of plain paper for an N/N environment.<br>adjustment range: -500 to 100 (default: -190) | 1 |
| **SP-N2** | Use it to adjust the output level for the 2nd side of plain paper for an N/N environment.<br>adjustment range: -500 to 100 (default: -170) | 1 |

| COPIER > ADJUST > HV-SP | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **HVT-SP** | Use it to enter the separation charging assembly high-voltage offset level for the high-voltage unit.<br>adjustment range: -100 to 100 | 1 |
| **D-HV-SP** | Use it to enter the separation charging assembly high-voltage offset value for the DC controller PCB.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 | 1 |

**<FEED-ADJ>**

T-16-27

| COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **REGIST** | Use it to adjust the leading edge registration.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 | 1 |
| **ADJ-REFE** | Use it to adjust the horizontal registration for duplex mode.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 | 1 |
| **RG-MF** | Use it to adjust the registration for manual pickup.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 | 1 |

**<CST-ADJ>**

T-16-28

| COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **C3-STMTR** | Use it to enter the paper width basic value for cassette 3 (STMTR).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **C3-A4R** | Use it to enter the paper width basic value for cassette 3 (A4R).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **C4-STMTR** | Use it to enter the paper width basic value for cassette 4 (STMTR).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |

| COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **C4-A4R** | Use it to enter the paper width basic value for cassette 4 (A4R).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **MF-A4R** | Use it to enter the paper width basic value for the manual feed tray (A4R).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **MF-A6R** | Use it to enter the paper width basic value for the manual feed tray (A6R).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **MF-A4** | Use it to enter the paper width basic value for the manual feed tray (A4).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **C3-LVOL** | Use it to enter the capacity of the cassette 3 (50 sheets).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **C3-HVOL** | Use it to enter the capacity of the cassette 3 (275 sheets).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **C4-LVOL** | Use it to enter the capacity of the cassette 4 (50 sheets).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |
| **C4-HVOL** | Use it to adjust the capacity of the cassette 4 (275 sheets).<br>adjustment range: 0 to 255 | 1 |

**<MISC>**

T-16-29

| COPIER > ADJUST > MISC | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **ATM** | Use it to make settings related to the atmospheric pressure of the site of installation.<br>settings range: 0 to 2 (default: 0)<br>0: 1 to 0.75 atm (up to elevation of 2500 m)<br>1: 0.75 to 0.70 atm (elevation between 2500 and 300 m)<br>2: 0.70 to 0.65 atm (elevation between 300 and 3500 m) | 1 |

## 16.4.2 FEEDER

### 16.4.2.1 FEEDER List

0009-6358

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-30

| COPIER > FEEDER > ADJUST | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DOCST** | Use it to adjust the original image leading edge position.<br>- a higher setting will delay the timing for the image leading edge.<br>adjustment range: -50 to 50 (unit: 0.1 mm) | 1 |
| **LA-SPEED** | Use it to adjust the original feed speed in feeder stream reading mode.<br>- a higher setting will increase the speed (i.e., contracts the image).<br>adjustment range: -30 to 30 (unit: 0.1%) | 1 |

## 16.4.3 SORTER

### 16.4.3.1 SORTER List

0009-6360

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-31

| COPIER > SORTER > ADJUST | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PNCH-HLE** | Use it to adjust the length from the edge of paper to the punch hole.<br>settings range: -4 to 2 (unit: mm) | 1 |

# 16.5 FUNCTION （Operation/Inspection Mode）

## 16.5.1 COPIER

### 16.5.1.1 COPIER List

0009-5980

iR5570 / iR6570

**<INSTALL>**

T-16-32

| COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TONER-S** | Use it to stir the toner inside the developing assembly at time of installation.<br>Procedure<br>1. Select the item to highlight.<br>2. See that the message "Check the developer" is indicated.<br>At this time, check to see that the developing assembly is correctly mounted.<br>3. Press the OK key to start the operation. The operation will automatically stop after a specific period of time.<br>during operation, time remaining (sec): at the end, if successful, '0'; if error, '0xFFFF'. | 1 |
| **CARD** | Use it to set up the card reader.<br>Procedure<br>Enter the number of a specific card (0 to 2001), and press the OK key. (As many as 100 cards may be used, starting from the number you have entered.)<br>At this time, initialization will take place for card control information (group ID and ID No.). | 1 |
| **E-RDS** | Use it to specify the use of E-RDS.<br>0: off (do not use; default)<br>1: use RDS (transmit all counter information) | 1 |
| **RGW-PORT** | Use it to set the Sales Company server port number used for embedded-RDS.<br>settings range: 1 to 6535 | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **COM-TEST** | Use it to check the connection to the server used for E-RDS.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item to highlight, and press the OK key.<br>2) See where a connection has been made. (The result will be indicated as 'OK' or 'NG'.)<br>OK: connection possible; NG: connection not possible | 1 |
| **COM-LOG** | Use it to indicate the details of the result of the communication test executed for the server used for E-RDS.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item to highlight, and press [show info].<br>log information particulars: year, date, time, error code, error detail (128 characters max.) | 1 |
| **RGW-ADR** | Use it to specify the URL of the server used for E-RDS.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item to highlight, and press [show information].<br>2) When the URL input screen appears, enter the appropriate URL and press the OK key.<br>(default: https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agnetif010) | 1 |

**<CCD>**

T-16-33

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **CCD-ADJ** | Use it to execute CCD auto adjustment.<br>Procedure<br>1) Place about 10 sheets of paper (the whitest of all papers used by the user, other than color print paper) on the platen glass.<br>2) Select <CCD-ADJ> to highlight, and press the OK key.<br>3) See that auto adjustment takes place (about 15 sec). During adjustment, <ACTIVE> will be indicated.<br>4) See that the scanning lamp goes on twice during adjustment. At the end, the screen will show <OK!>.<br>5) See that al items of service mode have been updated (COPIER>ADJUST>CCD). Record the new settings on the service label.<br><br>If you have replaced the CCD unit, scanning lamp, inverter PCB, or platen board glass (standard white plate), be sure to execute this mode item. | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DF-WLVL1/2** | Use it to execute ADF white level adjustment (platen board scan/ stream reading scan)<br>Procedure<br>1) Place a sheet of paper (of the type most frequently used by the user) on the platen board glass, and execute the following: COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>DF-WLVL1.<br>The white level for book mode is read (checking the degree of transmission of the glass for book mode).<br>2) Place a sheet of paper often used by the user in the DF, and execute the following: COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD>DF-WLVL2.<br>The white level for DF mode (stream reading) is read (checking the degree of transmission of glass for stream reading; reading both sides of the chart).<br>face: computes DFTAR-R/G/B<br>back: computes DFTAR2-R/G/B<br><br>Caution:<br>Be sure to execute both of the foregoing 2 items at the same time. | 1 |

**<LASER>**

T-16-34

| COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **POWER** | Use it to turn on the laser for laser power adjustment.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item to highlight, and press the OK key.<br>2) See that the laser goes on.<br>3) See that the laser goes off in about 30 sec. (To turn it off in the middle, press the Stop key.) | 1 |

**<DPC>**

T-16-35

| COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DPC** | Use it to force the execution of potential control.<br>The machine is designed so that it will not perform potential control at power-on (recovery mode) if the temperature of the fixing assembly is 70 deg C or higher. If you have replaced the photosensitive drum or the laser unit, or if you have changed the drum potential setting, be sure to execute this mode item.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and type in '1'; then, press the OK key.<br>2) Turn off and then on the main power switch.<br>3) See that the machine executes potential control and stops it automatically. | 1 |
| **OFST** | Use it to adjust the offset value of the potential sensor.<br>This mode item is part of the series of procedures you have to perform when you have replaced the potential sensor unit. Be sure never to execute it on its own.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item to highlight, and press the OK key.<br>2) See that the machine executes offset adjustment and stops it automatically. | 1 |

**<CST>**

T-16-36

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CST | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **C3-STMTR**<br>**C3-A4R**<br>**C4-STMTR**<br>**C4-A4R** | Use it to register the paper width basic value of the cassette 3/4.<br>STMTR width: 139.5 mm; A4R width: 210 mm<br>To make fine adjustments after registering a value, use the following: ADJUST>CST-ADJ>C3-STMTR, C3-A4R, C4-STMTR, C4-A4R.<br>Procedure<br>1) Put STMTR paper in the cassette, and adjust the slide guide plate to the width.<br>2) Select C3-STMTR (C4-STMTR) to highlight, and press the OK key so that the machine executes auto adjustment and register the value.<br>3) Likewise, repeat steps 1) and 2) to register the basic value for A4R. | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CST | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **MF-A4R**<br>**MF-A6R**<br>**MF-A4** | Use it to register the paper width basic value for the manual feed tray.<br>A4R width: 210 mm; A6R: 105 mm; A4 width: 297 mm<br>To make fine adjustments after registering a basic value, use the following: COPIER>ADJUST>CST-ADJ>MF-A4R, MF-A6R, MF-A4.<br>Procedure<br>1) Put A4R paper in the manual feed tray, and adjust the size guide to the width.<br>2) Select MF-A4R to highlight, and press the OK key so that the machine executes auto adjustment and register the value.<br>3) Likewise, repeat steps 1) and 2) for A6R and A4. | 1 |

**<CLEANING>**

T-16-37

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **WIRE-CLN** | Clean all charging wires 5 times (5 trips) all at the same time.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item to highlight, and press the OK key.<br>2) See that the notation changes to 'ACTIVE', indicating that the charging wires are being cleaned.<br>3) See that the machine stops cleaning automatically. (To stop in the middle, press the OK key.) | 1 |

**<FIXING>**

T-16-38

| COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **NIP-CHK** | Use it to generate printouts for automatic measurement of the fixing nip width.<br>Procedure<br>1) Make about 20 A4 prints.<br>2) Put A4 plain or recycled paper in the manual feed tray.<br>3) Select the item to highlight, and press the OK key.<br>4) See that the paper is picked from the manual feed tray, held in the fixing nip area, and discharged in about 20 sec.<br>5) Check the nip width of the discharged paper: if b is from 4.5 to 6.5 mm, the nip may be considered normal. In the event of a fixing fault or wrinkling and if the difference between the front b and the rear c is appreciable, go to step 6) to make adjustments.<br>6) Loosen the screw found on the side with the narrower nip; then, tighten the other screw to the same degree (so that the nip width is identical between front and rear). | 1 |

**<PANEL>**

T-16-39

| COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **LCD-CHK** | Use it to check for missing dots in the LCD.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key to start. See that the front of the touch panel starts to go on in the following order: white, black, red, green, blue.<br>2) Press the Stop key to end the operation. | 1 |
| **LED-CHK** | Use it to check the activation of the LEDs on the control panel.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, an press the OK key to start. See that the LEDs go on in sequence.<br>2) Press [LED-off] to end the operation. | 1 |
| **LED-OFF** | Check the LEDs on the control panel.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item to end the operation for LED-CHK. | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **KEY-CHK** | Use it to check the key inputs.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select [KEY-CHK] so that the numbers and names of input keys appear.<br>2) Check a key to check. If normal, its corresponding character will appear on the touch panel. (See the table.)<br>3) Select [KEY-CHK] to end the ongoing check. | 1 |
| **TOUCHCHK** | Use it to adjust the coordinates of the analog touch panel.<br>Procedure<br>- Use it to match a specific point of the touch panel and its coordinates on the LCD.<br>- If you have replaced the LCD assembly, be sure to execute this service mode item.<br>1) Select [TOUCH CHECK] to highlight, and press the OK key.<br>2) Press the 9 + symbols that appear on the touch panel to make adjustments. | 1 |

Numbers and Names of Input Keys

T-16-40

| Key | Indication on screen |
|---|---|
| 0 to 9,#,* | 0 to 9,#,* |
| Reset | RESET |
| Stop | STOP |
| User mode | USER |
| Start | START |
| Clear | CLEAR |
| ID | ID |
| Help | ? |
| Counter Check | BILL |

**<PART-CHK>**

T-16-41

| COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| CL | Use it to select a clutch whose operation you want to check.<br>(range: 1 to 5)<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Using the keypad, type in the code of the clutch.<br>3) Press the OK key.<br>4) Press [CL-on] to check the operation. | 1 |
| CL-ON | Use it to start a check on the clutch.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select an item, and press the OK key so that the clutch will repeatedly go on and off as follows: for 0.5 sec, on -> for 10 sec, off -> for 0.5 sec, on -> for 10 sec, off -> for 0.5 sec, on -> off. | 1 |
| MTR | Use it to select the motor whose operation you want to check.<br>(range: 1 to 30)<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key so that the motor will repeatedly go on and off as follows: for 0.5 sec, on -> for 10 sec, off -> for 0.5 sec, on -> for 10 sec, off -> for 0.5 sec, on -> off. | 1 |
| MTR-ON | Use it to start the operation of the motor.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key so that the motor will repeatedly go on and off as follows:<br>- for 20 sec on -> off<br>- the hopper stirring motor and horizontal registration motor: for 10 sec, on -> off<br>- shift tray motor: stops at front/rear HP<br><br>Be sure to remove the toner bottle before checking the operation of the bottle motor (MTR=22); otherwise, the toner is likely to spill out inside the machine. | 1 |
| SL | Use it to select the solenoid whose operation you wan to check.<br>(range: 1 to 11)<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Type in the code of the solenoid using the keypad.<br>3) Press the OK key.<br>4) Press [SL-on] to check the operation. | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| SL-ON | Use it to start the operation of the solenoid.<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key so that the solenoid will repeatedly go on and off as follows: for 0.5 sec, on -> for 10 sec, off -> for 0.5 sec, on -> for 10 sec, off -> for 0.5 sec, on -> off. | 1 |

T-16-42

- Clutch

| Code | Name |
|---|---|
| 1 | manual feed d pickup clutch (CL3) |
| 2 | left deck pull-off clutch (CL4) |
| 3 | side deck pickup clutch (CL102) |
| 4 | developing clutch (CL1) |
| 5 | registration roller clutch (CL2) |

T-16-43

- Motor

| Code | Name |
|---|---|
| 1 | laser scanner motor (M22) |
| 2 | drum motor (M1) |
| 3 | main motor (M2) |
| 4 | fixing motor (M3) |
| 5 | right deck pickup motor (M11) |
| 6 | left deck pickup motor (M24) |
| 7 | cassette 3/4 pickup motor (M12) |
| 8 | vertical path duplexing feed motor (M25) |
| 9 | vertical path lower motor (M27) |
| 10 | vertical path upper motor (M26) |
| 11 | side deck main motor (M101) |
| 12 | reversal motor (M14) |
| 13 | duplexing feed right motor (M18) |
| 14 | delivery motor (M13) |
| 15 | pre-registration motor (M17) |
| 16 | duplexing feed left motor (M19) |

| Code | Name |
|---|---|
| 17 | primary charging wire cleaning motor (M6) |
| 18 | pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor (M7) |
| 19 | transfer/separation charging wire cleaning motor (M8) |
| 20 | hopper stirring motor (M9); CW rotation (feed/stirring) |
| 21 | hopper stirring motor (M9); CCW rotation (stirring) |
| 22 | bottle motor (M10)<br>be sure to remove the toner bottle before starting a check. |
| 23 | duplexing horizontal registration motor (M16) |
| 24 | shutter motor (M15) |
| 25 | right deck lifter motor (M4) |
| 26 | left deck lifter motor (M5) |
| 27 | cassette 3 lifter motor (M20) |
| 28 | cassette 4 lifter motor (M21) |
| 29 | side deck lifter motor (M102) |
| 30 | shift tray motor (SM101) |

T-16-44

- Solenoid

| Code | Name |
|---|---|
| 1 | right deck pickup solenoid (SL6) |
| 2 | left deck pickup solenoid (SL7) |
| 3 | cassette 3 pickup solenoid (SL3) |
| 4 | cassette 4 pickup solenoid (SL4) |
| 5 | manual feed release solenoid (SL2) |
| 6 | deck pickup roller release solenoid (SL101) |
| 7 | delivery flapper solenoid (SL5) |
| 8 | reversing flapper solenoid (SL8) |
| 9 | fixing inlet guide drive solenoid (SL1); plunger returned |
| 10 | fixing inlet guide drive solenoid (SL1); plunger drawn |
| 11 | fixing web solenoid (SL9) |

**<CLEAR>**

T-16-45

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **ERR** | Use it to reset an error code.<br>(codes: E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E005)<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>2) Turn off and then on the main power. | 1 |
| **DC-CON** | Use it to initialize the RAM on the DC controller PCB.<br>The RAM will be initialized when the main power switch is turned off and then back on.<br>Procedure<br>1) Print out the service mode particulars using the following: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>P-PRINT.<br>2) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>3) Turn off and then on the main power switch.<br>4) As necessary, enter the data you have printed using P-PRINT. | 1 |
| **R-CON** | Use it to initialize the RAM on the reader controller PCB.<br>The settings will be initialized when you turn off and then on the main power switch.<br>Procedure<br>1) Print out the service mode particulars using the following: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>P-PRINT.<br>2) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>3) Turn off and then back on the main power.<br>4) As necessary, enter the data you have printed using P-PRINT. | 1 |
| **JAM-HIST** | Use it to reset the jam history.<br>The jam history will be reset when the OK key is pressed.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key. | 1 |
| **ERR-HIST** | Use it to reset the error code history.<br>The error code will be reset when the OK key is pressed.<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key. | 1 |
| **PWD-CLR** | Use it to reset the password of the system administrator.<br>The password of 'system administrator' set in user mode is reset when the OK key is pressed.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key. | 1 |
| **ADRS-BK** | Clearing the address book.<br>The address book is cleared when the main power switch is turned OFF and ON. | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **CNT-MCON** | Use it to reset the service counter whose reading is kept by the main controller PCB.<br>The counter reading is reset when the OK key is pressed.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key. | 1 |
| **CNT-DCON** | Use it to reset the service counter whose reading is kept by the DC controller PCB.<br>The counter reading will be reset when the OK key is pressed.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key. | 1 |
| **OPTION** | Use it to reset the service mode setting OPTION to its default setting (as upon RAM initialization).<br>The setting will be initialized when the OK key is pressed.<br>The execution of this item will reset the data kept by the main controller, DC controller, and reader controller.<br>Procedure<br>1) Print out the service mode particulars using the following: COPIER>FUTON>MISC-P>P-PRINT.<br>2) Select the item, and press the OK key. | 1 |
| **MMI** | Use it to reset the following settings of user mode:<br>- backup user data for copier control panel (user settings)<br>- common settings backup data (user settings)<br>- various backup data except FAX data (sure settings)<br>The settings will be initialized when the main power switch is turned off and then back on.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>2) Turn off and then back on the main power. | 1 |
| **MN-CON** | Use it reset the RAM on the main controller PCB.<br>The RAM will be reset when the main power switch is turned off and then back on.<br>Procedure<br>1) Print out the service mode particulars using the following: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>P-PRINT.<br>2) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>3) Turn off and then back on the main power.<br>4) As necessary, enter the data you have printed out using P-PRINT. | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **CARD** | Use it to reset the data related to card ID (group).<br>The card ID-related data will be reset when the main power switch is turned off and then back on.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>2) Turn off and then back on the main power. | 1 |
| **ALARM** | Use it to reset the alarm log.<br>The alarm log will be reset when the main power switch is turned off and the back on.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>2) Turn off and then back on the main power. | 1 |
| **SND-STUP** | Use it to reset the transmission read settings.<br>The transmission read settings will be reset when the main power switch is turned off and then back on.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>2) Turn off and then back on the main power. | 2 |
| **CA-KEY** | Use it to reset the CA certificate and key.<br>The CA certificate and the key will be reset when the main power switch is turned off and then back on.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>2) Turn off and then back on the main power. | 2 |

**<MISC-R>**

T-16-46

| COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SCANLAMP** | Use it to turn on the scanning lamp.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key so that the scanning lamp goes on and remains on for 3 sec. | 1 |

**<MISC-P>**

T-16-47

| COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **P-PRINT** | Use it to print out service mode settings.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key to generate a printout. | 1 |
| **USER-PRT** | Use it to print out user mode settings.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key to generate a printout. | 1 |
| **PRE-EXP** | Checking the pre-exposure lamp (LED).<br>1) Select the item to highlight.<br>2) Press the OK key to execute various operations for several seconds. The operation will stop automatically. (full activation)<br>3) Press the OK key to generate a printout.<br>Reference<br>If the photosensitive drum suffers a fault as the result of lamp activation, rotate the drum. | 1 |
| **D-PRINT** | Use it to print out service mode settings (DISPLAY).<br>The settings under DISPLAY will be printed (not including P-PRINT, LBL-PRINT, HIST-PRINT and ALARM).<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key to generate a printout. | 1 |
| **ENV-PRT** | Use it to print out a log of changes in the machine inside temperature/humidity and in fixing temperature.<br>The log will show changes in the machine inside temperature/ humidity and in fixing temperature (center) collected from the monitor outputs of the non-contact thermistor and the environment sensor.<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key to generate a printout. | 1 |
| **KEY-HIST** | Use it to print out the history of control panel key inputs.<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key to generate a printout. | 2 |
| **HIST-PRT** | Use it to print out the jam history and the error history.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key to generate a printout. | 2 |

**<SENS-ADJ>**

T-16-48

| COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **STCK-LMT** | Use it to adjust the position of the shift tray full sensor.<br>If the tray is full, 'on' will be indicated; if empty, 'off' will be indicated. | 2 |

**<SYSTEM>**

T-16-49

| COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| DOWNLOAD | Use it to switch to download mode.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key to start download mode. | 1 |
| CHK-TYPE | Use it to select the appropriate partition number for execution of HD-CHECK or HD-CLEAR.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Select the number of the partition you want using the keypad.<br>0: entire HDD (*1, *2)<br>1: image storage area<br>2: general-purpose file (user settings data, log data, PDL spool data) storage area<br>3: PDL-related file storage area<br>4: firmware storage area (*1, *2)<br>5: MEAP area<br>6: address book area (*1)<br><br>*1: cannot be initialized using HD-CLEAR.<br>*2: can be initialized using the SST. | 1 |
| HD-CHECK | Use it to check and recover the partition you have selected using CHK-TYPE.<br>procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key.<br>3) See the result. (1: OK; 2: NG (hardware); 3: NG (software) (recovery sector/substitute sector also indicated)) | 1 |

| COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| HD-CLEAR | Use it to initialize the partition you have selected using CHK-TYPE.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item.<br>2) Press the OK key. | 1 |

## 16.5.2 FEEDER

### 16.5.2.1 FEEDER List

0009-6356

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-50

| COPIER > FEEDER > FUNCTION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SENS-INT** | Use it to adjust the sensitivity of individual sensors of the ADF. Be sure to clean the sensor area before executing the item.<br>Procedure<br>1) Select the item, and press the OK key.<br>2) See that the execution ends automatically. | 1 |
| **MTR-CHK** | Use it to check the ADF motor on its own.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press MTR-CHK to highlight.<br>2) Type in the appropriate motor number using the keypad.<br>3) Press the OK key.<br>4) Press MTR-on to start the check.<br>Motor Number<br>0: pickup motor<br>1: feed motor | 1 |
| **TRY-A4** | Use it to execute automatic adjustment of paper width detection reference point 1 of the ADF original pickup tray. (A4) | 1 |
| **TRY-A5R** | Use it to execute automatic adjustment of paper width detection reference print 2 of the ADF original pickup tray. (A5R) | 1 |
| **TRY-LTR** | Use it to execute automatic adjustment of paper width detection reference point 1 of the ADF original pickup tray. (LTR) | 1 |
| **TRY-LTRR** | Use it to execute automatic adjustment of paper width detection reference point 2 of the ADF original pickup tray. (LTRR) | 1 |

| COPIER > FEEDER > FUNCTION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FEED-CHK** | Use it to check paper movement in the ADF on its own.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press FEED-CHK to highlight.<br>2) Type in the appropriate paper feed mode using the keypad.<br>3) Press the OK key.<br>4) Press FEED-on to check the operation.<br>Paper Feed Mode Number<br>0: simplex pickup delivery<br>1: duplex pickup delivery operation<br>2: simplex pickup delivery operation (w/ stamp)<br>3: duplex pickup delivery operation (w/ stamp) | 1 |
| **CL-CHK** | Use it to check the ADF clutch on its own.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press CL-CHK to highlight.<br>2) Type in the appropriate clutch number.<br>3) Press the OK key.<br>4) Press CL-on to check the operation.<br>Clutch Number<br>0: pickup clutch | 1 |
| **CL-ON** | Use it to start the operation of the clutch.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press CL-on and then the OK key to start the operation of the clutch.<br>2) Press the OK key once again to stop the operation. (The operation will stop automatically in about 2 sec; however, the indication will not change to 'STOP' unless you press the OK key.) | 1 |
| **FAN-CHK** | Use it to check the ADF cooling fan on its own.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press FAN-CHK to highlight.<br>2) Type in the fan number using the keypad.<br>3) Press the OK key.<br>4) Press FAN -on to check the operation.<br>Fan Number<br>0, 1: cooling fan | 1 |
| **FAN-ON** | Use it to start fan operation.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press FN-on and then the OK key to start the operation of the fan.<br>2) Press the OK key to stop the operation.<br>(The fan will stop automatically in about 5 sec; however, the indication will not be 'STOP' unless the OK key is pressed.) | 1 |

| COPIER > FEEDER > FUNCTION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SL-CHK** | Use it to check the ADF solenoid on its own.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press SL-CHK to highlight.<br>2) Type in the solenoid number using the keypad.<br>3) Press the OK key.<br>4) Press SL-on to check the operation.<br>Solenoid Number<br>0: locking solenoid<br>1: stamp solenoid | 1 |
| **SL-ON** | Use it to start the operation of the solenoid.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press SL to highlight and then the OK key to start the operation of the motor.<br>2) Press the OK key once again to stop the operation.<br>(The operation will stop automatically in about 5 sec; however, the indication will not be 'STOP' unless the OK key is pressed once again.) | 1 |
| **MTR-ON** | Use it to start the operation of the motor.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press MTR-on to highlight and then the OK key to start the operation of the motor.<br>2) Press the OK key once again to stop the operation.<br>(The operation will stop automatically in about 5 sec; however, the indication will not be 'STOP' unless the OK key is pressed.) | 1 |
| **ROLL-CLN** | ADF Roller Cleaning Mode<br>Execute the mode so that the motor will rotate the roller. Force lint-free paper moistened with alcohol against the roller to clean it.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press ROLL-CLN to highlight.<br>2) While the roller is rotating, force lint-free paper moistened with alcohol against the roller to clean.<br>3) Select ROLL-CLN to highlight and press the OK key so that the roller will stop. | 1 |
| **FEED-ON** | Use it to check the movement of paper in the ADF on its own.<br>Procedure<br>1) Press FEED-on and then the OK key so that paper movement will start according to the operation mode selected using FEED-CHK. | 1 |

# 16.6 OPTION （Machine Settings Mode）

## 16.6.1 COPIER

### 16.6.1.1 COPIER List

0009-6265

iR5570 / iR6570

**<BODY>**

T-16-51

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PO-CNT** | Use it to turn on and off the potential control mechanisms.<br>setting: 0: off; 1: on (default) | 1 |
| **MODEL-SZ** | Use it to switchover the default magnification ratios and ADF original size detection.<br>0: AB (6R5E)<br>1: inch (5R4E)<br>2: A (3R3E)<br>3: AB/inch (6R5E) | 1 |
| **FIX-TEMP** | Use it to select down sequence mode.<br>0: normal (default)<br>1: standard + 10 deg C<br>2: standard - 5 deg C | 1 |
| **FUZZY** | Use it to turn on and off fuzzy control and to set the environment.<br>0: enable fuzzy control (default)<br>1: fix to low humidity environment mode (current level lower than standard)<br>2: fix to normal temperature/humidity mode<br>3: fix to high humidity mode (current level higher than standard) | 1 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **CONFIG** | Use it to select multiple firmware items stored on the hard disk and switchover country, language, machine type, and paper size configuration.<br>Procedure<br>XXYYZZ<br>XX: country (JP); YY: language (ja); ZZ (00): machine type; AA (00): paper size configuration. The indications will be in keeping with the following: COPIER>DISPLAY>USER>LANGUAGE. (The notations in parentheses indicate defaults. The country and language notations are for indication only.)<br>1) Select <CONFIG>.<br>2) Select the appropriate item to highlight, and press the +/- key.<br>3) See that each press on the +/- key changes the selections in sequence.<br>4) When you have made all selections, press the OK key.<br>5) Turn off and then on the main power switch. | 1 |
| **TR_SP_C1** | Use it to change the transfer/separation output settings when the right deck is used as the source of paper by way of providing a remedial measure.<br>Setting<br>0: normal (default); 1: double transfer; 2: separation fault; 3: transfer fault | 1 |
| **TR_SP_C2** | Use it to change the transfer/separation output setting when the left deck is used as the source of paper by way of providing a remedial measure.<br>Setting<br>0: normal (default); 1: double transfer; 2: separation fault; 3: transfer fault | 1 |
| **TR_SP_C3** | Use it to change the transfer/separation output setting when the cassette 3 is used as the source of paper by way of providing a remedial measure.<br>0: normal (default); 1: double transfer; 2: separation fault; 3: transfer fault | 1 |
| **TR_SP_C4** | Use it to change the transfer/separation output setting when the cassette 4 is used as the source of paper by way of providing a remedial measure.<br>0: normal (default); 1: double transfer; 2: separation fault; 3: transfer fault | 1 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TR_SP_MF** | Use it to change the transfer/separation output setting when the manual feed tray is used as the source of paper by way of providing a remedial measure.<br>Setting<br>0: normal (default); 1: double transfer; 2: separation fault; 3: transfer fault | 1 |
| **TR_SP_DK** | Use it to change the transfer/separation output setting when the side paper deck is used as the source of paper by way of providing a remedial measure.<br>Setting<br>0: normal (default); 1: double transfer; 2: separation fault; 3; transfer default | 1 |
| **W/SCNR** | Use it to indicate the presence/absence of a reader unit.<br>0: reader unit absent (printer model)<br>1: reader unit present (default)<br>When the presence of a reader unit is detected, the machine will automatically set it to '1'. | 1 |
| **DFDST-L1** | Use it to adjust the dust detection level for the ADF (sheet-to-sheet correction).<br>A higher setting will cause the machine to be more sensitive to finer particles of dust.<br>setting: 0 to 225<br>(Setting the item to '0' will disable the dust detection mechanism.) | 1 |
| **DFDST-L2** | Use it to add the dust detection level for the ADF (post-job detection).<br>A higher setting will cause the machine to detect finer particles of dust.<br>setting: 0 to 255<br>(Setting the item to '0' will disable the dust detection mechanism.) | 1 |
| **ENVP-INT** | Use it to set the interval at which a log is collected for the machine inside temperature/humidity and fixing temperature.<br>COPIER>FUNCTION>MIS-P>ENV-PRT and COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT<br>setting<br>0 to 480 (default: 60; in min) | 1 |
| **BASE-SW** | Use it to switch from MEAP-full model to base model.<br>setting<br>0: off (based model)<br>1: on (full model) | 1 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SC-L-CNT** | Use it to change the threshold level of the paper size (large/small) for the scan counter.<br>setting<br>0: count B4 as small size (default)<br>1: count B4 as large size | 1 |
| **DHON-TM** | Use it to set the timing at which drum heater goes on in sleep mode (with reference to clock time).<br>setting: 0 to 24 (default: 0: in hr) | 1 |
| **DHON-IVL** | Use it to set the timing at which the drum heater goes on in sleep mode (with reference to time after a shift to sleep mode).<br>setting: 0, 15 to 1440 (default: 0; in min) | 1 |
| **DHOF-TM** | Use it to set the timing at which the drum heater goes off in sleep mode (with reference to clock time).<br>setting: 0 to 24 (default: 01; in hr) | 1 |
| **DHOF-IVL** | Use it to set the timing at which the drum heater goes off in sleep mode (with reference to clock time).<br>setting: 0, 15 to 1440 (default: 0; in min) | 1 |
| **CBLTINVL** | Use it to change the number of times the fixing web solenoid goes on.<br>Make use of it when image faults occur as the result of soiling on the pressure roller.<br>Setting<br>0: normal (default)<br>1: twice normal | 1 |
| **PO-CNTMD** | Use it to select the number of times the potential control mechanism goes on.<br>0: once at power-on<br>1: once at power-on and, in addition, 10 and 60 min thereafter (simplified potential control mode)<br>2: once at power-on and, in addition, 10 and 60 min thereafter (normal potential control mode; default) | 2 |
| **W-CLN-P** | Use it to set the interval at which the primary charging wire is automatically cleaned.<br>setting: every 100 to 2000 (sheets; default at 2000) | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **IDL-MODE** | Use it to select idle rotation mode for the developing assembly.<br>0: fix to low humidity mode (off)<br>1: environment control (default)<br>2: fix to normal temperature/humidity mode (idle rotation for 120 sec)<br>3: fix to high humidity mode (idle rotation for 300 sec)<br>4: power save mode | 2 |
| **FSPD-S1** | Use it to select fixing enhancement mode.<br>0: normal (default)<br>1: fixing enhancement mode<br>2: not used | 2 |
| **TSPLY-SW** | Use it to switch over toner supply sequence.<br>0: environment control (default)<br>1: fix to low humidity mode (on for 1.4 sec, off for 1 sec)<br>2: fix to normal temperature/humidity mode (on for 1.5 sec, off for 1 sec)<br>3: fix to high humidity mode (on for 3 sec, off for 2 sec) | 2 |
| **SCANSLCT** | Use it to enable/disable the function used to compute the scan area from the selected paper size.<br>setting<br>0: off (determine scan area by original detection)<br>1: on (determine scan area by paper size) | 2 |
| **OHP-TEMP** | Use it to switch over control temperature for transparency mode.<br>setting<br>0: normal (default); 1: -5 deg C; 2: -10 deg C; 3: -15 deg C; 4: -20 deg C | 2 |
| **SENS-CNF** | Use it to set the arrangement of original sensors.<br>setting<br>0: AB (default)<br>1: inch<br>2: A | 2 |
| **RAW-DATA** | Use it to specify how received data should be printed.<br>If a received image has a fault, use this mode to find out if the fault is in the data or in image processing.<br>setting<br>0: normal operation (default)<br>1: print as is | 2 |
| **SHARP** | Use it to change the level of sharpness (median value).<br>setting: 1 to 5 | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **LAPC-SW** | Use it to switch over laser APC correction.<br>0: execute initial rotation APC if left alone for 10 min<br>1: execute initial rotation APC if left alone for 60 min (default)<br>2: execute initial rotation if left alone for 120 min<br>3: disable initial rotation APC only<br>4: disable | 2 |
| **FDW-DLV** | Use it to select face-up delivery or face-down delivery when the count is set to multiple.<br>setting<br>0: normal (for a single original, face-up for all; default)<br>1: for a single original, face-up delivery if the count is set to '1'; otherwise, face-down | 2 |
| **COTDPC-D** | This item is for use at the factory.<br>setting: 0 to 3 (default: 0) | 2 |
| **EVL-VDT** | Use it to switch over drum target potential to suit the environment of the site.<br>setting: 0 to 6 (default: 1) | 2 |
| **RMT-LANG** | Use it to change the language for the remote UI to be used through the Web browser.<br>Select the particular language using the + and - keys. | 2 |
| **HI-HUME** | Use it to change the developing bias frequency.<br>If a separation fault occurs in a high humidity environment, set it to '1'.<br>setting<br>0: 2700 Hz (default); 1: 200 Hz | 2 |
| **IFAX-LIM** | Use it to limit the number of output lines if an excess volume of data is received through i-fax.<br>setting: 0 to 999 (default: 500)<br>0: no limit | 2 |
| **DF-BLINE** | Use it execute a remedial measure in response to black lines caused by dust on the platen roller when the ADF is use (stream reading mode).<br>setting<br>0: disable (default)<br>1: enable | 2 |
| **DRM-H-SW** | Use it to enable/disable the nighttime drum heater.<br>0: enable drum heater<br>1: turn on/off drum heater in keeping with environment (default)<br>2: disable drum heater | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SMTPTXPN** | Use it to change the SMTP transmission port number.<br>setting: 0 to 65535 | 2 |
| **SMTPRXPN** | Use it to change the SMTP transmission port number.<br>setting: 0 to 65535 | 2 |
| **POP3PN** | Use it to change the POP reception port number.<br>setting: 0 to 65535 | 2 |
| **RUI-DSP** | Use it to enable/disable a remote IU function (designed for the Disabilities Act).<br>setting<br>0: do not show Copier screen on remote UI (default)<br>1: show Copier screen | 2 |
| **ORG-LGL** | Use it set a special paper size that the ADF cannot recognize (applicable to LGL communicated by the ADF).<br>setting<br>0: LGL (default)<br>1: FOOLSCAP<br>2: A-FOOLSCAP<br>3: FORIO<br>4: G-LEGAL<br>5: OFFICIO<br>6: E-OFFICIO<br>7: A-OFFICIO<br>8: B-OFFICIO<br>9: A-LEGAL<br>10: M-OFFICIO | 2 |
| **ORG-LTR** | Use it to set a special paper size that the ADF cannot recognize (applicable to LTR communicated by the ADF).<br>setting<br>0: LTR (default)<br>1: G-LTR<br>2: A-LTR<br>3: EXECTIVE | 2 |
| **ORG-LTRR** | Use it to set a special paper size that the ADF cannot recognize (applicable to LTR-R communicated by the ADF).<br>setting<br>0: LTR-R (default)<br>1: G-LTR-R<br>2: A-LTR-R<br>3: EXECTIVE-R | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **ORG-B5** | Select a special paper size that the ADF cannot recognize (applicable to B5 communicated by the ADF).<br>setting<br>0: B5 (default)<br>1: K-LEGAL | 2 |
| **UI-BOX** | Use it to enable/disable the display of the box screen on the control panel.<br>setting<br>0: do not display<br>1: display (default)<br>2: do not display (however, permit storage of PDF job in box) | 2 |
| **UI-SEND** | Use it to enable/disable display of the transmission screen on the control panel.<br>setting<br>0: do not display<br>1: display (default) | 2 |
| **UI-FAX** | Use it to enable/disable display of the fax screen on the control panel.<br>setting<br>0: do not display<br>1: display (default) | 2 |
| **UI-EXT** | Use it to enable/disable display of the expansion screen on the control panel.<br>setting<br>0: do not display<br>1: display (default) | 2 |
| **NW-SPEED** | Use it to select the appropriate data transmission speed when a connector is made to a service network.<br>setting<br>0: auto (default)<br>1: 100Base-Tx<br>2: 10Base-T | 2 |
| **STS-PORT** | Use it to enable/disable the port for TOT synchronous command communications.<br>setting<br>0: disable (off; default)<br>1: enable (on) | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **CMD-PORT** | Use it to enable/disable the port for TOT asynchronous status communications.<br>Use it to enable/disable the port for asynchronous status communications when FTUIF-over-TCP/IP is in use.<br>setting<br>0: disable (off; default)<br>1: enable (on) | 2 |
| **MODELSZ2** | Use it to enable/disable platen board original size detection (for global support; AB/inch mix).<br>setting<br>0: disable global detection (default)<br>1: enable global detection | 2 |
| **SZDT-SW** | Use it to enable/disable switchover of CCD size detection and photo size detection for platen board original size detection.<br>setting<br>0: disable photo size detection<br>1: enable photo size detection | 2 |
| **NS-CMD5** | Use it to limit the use of CRAM-MD5 authentication for SMTP authentication.<br>Use it to put limits to the use of CRAM-MD5 authentication for SMTP authentication.<br>setting<br>0: as determined by SMTP server (default)<br>1: do not use | 2 |
| **NS-GSAPI** | Use it to limit the use of GSSAPI authentication for restrictive SMTP authentication as part of GSSAPI authentication of SMTP authentication.<br>setting<br>0: as determined by SMTP server (default)<br>1: do not use | 2 |
| **NS-NTLM** | Use it to limit the use of NTLM authentication for SMTP authentication.<br>setting<br>0: as determined by SMTP server (default)<br>1: do not use | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **NS-PLNWS** | Use it to limit the use of PLAIN, LOGIN authentication, which is plain-text authentication of SMTP authentication (however, only where PLAIN, LOGIN authentication restrictive communication packets are encrypted).<br>setting<br>0: as determined by SMTP server (default)<br>1: do not use | 2 |
| **NS-PLN** | Use it to limit the use of PLAIN, LOGIN authentication, which is plain-text authentication of SMTP authentication (however, only where PLAIN, LOGIN authentication restrictive communication packets are not encrypted).<br>setting<br>0: as determined by SMTP server (default)<br>1: do not use | 2 |
| **NS-LGN** | Use it to limit the use of LOGIN authentication for restrictive SMTP authentication of LOGIN authentication.<br>setting<br>0: as determined by SMTP server (default)<br>1: do not use | 2 |
| **MEAP-PN** | Use it to change the HTTP port number of a MEAP application.<br>setting: 0 to 65535 (default: 8000) | 2 |
| **SVMD-ENT** | Use it to see how to start service mode:<br>setting<br>0: User Mode key -> 2 and 8 keys at the same time -> User Mode key (default)<br>1: User Mode key -> 4 and 9 keys at the same time -> User Mode key | 2 |
| **SSH-SW** | Use it to enable/disable the SSH server function.<br>Setting<br>0: off (default)<br>1: on | 2 |
| **RMT-LGIN** | Use it to turning the SSH server function ON or OFF.<br>Setting<br>0: off (default)<br>1: on | 2 |
| **RE-PKEY** | Use it to enable/disable regeneration of the SSH server key.<br>setting<br>0: off (default)<br>1: on | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > BODY | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **U-NAME** | Use it to set user names permitting connection to the SSH server.<br>setting<br>8 characters max. (alphanumeric) | 2 |
| **U-PASWD** | Use it to set user passwords permitting connection to the SSH server.<br>setting<br>8 characters max. (alphanumeric) | 2 |
| **DA-PORT** | Use it to enable/disable the port for TOT asynchronous status communication.<br>setting<br>0: close (default)<br>1: open (w/ DA installed) | 2 |
| **DA-CNCT** | Use it to set the DA.<br>setting<br>0: off (default)<br>1: on | 2 |
| **CHNG-STS** | Use it to set the TOT status connection port number.<br>setting<br>1 to 65535 (default: 20010) | 2 |
| **CHNG-CMD** | Use it to set the TOT command connection port number.<br>setting<br>1 to 65535 (default: 20000) | 2 |
| **MEAP-DSP** | Use it to enable/disable a shift from the MEAP to native screen.<br>setting<br>0: off (shift to native seen; default)<br>1: on (do not shift to native screen) | 2 |
| **ANIM-SW** | Use it to enable/disable display of the Error/Jam screen with a MEAP application in operation.<br>setting<br>0: off (display warning screen; default)<br>1: on (do not display warning screen) | 2 |
| **MEAP-SSL** | Use it to set the HTTPS port for MEAP.<br>setting<br>0 to 65535 (default: 8443) | 2 |
| **STNBY-TM** | Use it to switch over the standby shift time.<br>setting<br>0: normal (default)<br>1: increase standby shift time until possibility of image distortion is absent | 2 |
| **KSIZE-SW** | for future use | 2 |

**<USER>**

T-16-52

| COPIER > OPTION >USER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **COPY-LIM** | Use it to put an upper limit to the number of copies.<br>setting: 1 to 9999 (default: 9999) | 1 |
| **SLEEP** | Use it to enable/disable the sleep function.<br>setting<br>0: off<br>1; on (default) | 1 |
| **WEB-DISP** | Use it to enable/disable the fixing web length warning message.<br>setting<br>0: off (do not display)<br>1: on (display; default)<br>If set to '0', the message will only be on the service mode screen. | 1 |
| **W-TONER** | Use it to enable/disable the waste toner case full message.<br>setting<br>0: off (do not display)<br>1: on (display; default)<br>If set to '0', the message will be only on the service mode screen. | 1 |
| **COUNTER1** | Use it to set soft counter 1 of the user mode screen.<br>101: total 1 (fixed) | 1 |
| **COUNTER2** | Use it to set soft counter 2 of the user mode screen.<br>setting: 0 to 999 | 1 |
| **COUNTER3** | Use it to set soft counter 3 of the user mode screen.<br>setting: 0 to 999 | 1 |
| **COUNTER4** | Use it to set soft counter 4 of the user mode screen.<br>setting: 0 to 999 | 1 |
| **COUNTER5** | Use it to set soft counter 5 of the user mode screen.<br>setting: 0 to 999 | 1 |
| **COUNTER6** | Use it to set soft counter 6 of the user mode screen.<br>setting: 0 to 999 | 1 |
| **CONTROL** | Use it to limit the use of the control card for PDL jobs.<br>setting<br>0: do not limit (default)<br>1: limit | 1 |

| COPIER > OPTION >USER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **B4-L-CNT** | Use it to specify where B4 should be counted as large or small size for soft counters 1 thorough 6.<br>0: count as small size (default)<br>1: count as large size | 1 |
| **COPY-JOB** | Use it to enable/disable copy job reservation with a card reader/ coin vendor in use.<br>setting<br>0: enable copy job reservation (default)<br>1: disable copy job reservation | 1 |
| **PR-PSESW** | Use it to enable/disable the print pause function switch.<br>setting<br>0: disable print pause function (default)<br>1: enable print pause function (display print output stop/resume button on user screen) | 1 |
| **IDPRN-SW** | Use it to switch over count increment jobs for the group control counter.<br>0: for PRINT, increment the following: box print, report print, SEND local print, PDL print (default)<br>1: for PRINT, increment the following: report print, SEND local print, PDL print | 1 |
| **CNT-SW** | Use it to switch over display of charge counter default items.<br>setting<br>0: default total 1 (101; default)<br>1: default total 2 (102), copy total 2 (202), total A total 2 (127)<br>2: default total 1 (101), total small (104), total large (103), scan total 1 (501) | 1 |
| **TAB-ACC** | Use it to enable/disable automatic switchover of cassettes for tab (index) paper.<br>setting<br>0: do not change over between tab sheets (default)<br>1: change over between tab sheets | 1 |
| **REMPNL** | Use it to enable/disable the remote panel function.<br>0: off (default)<br>1: on | 1 |
| **BCNT-AST** | Use it to switch over job types for the count of the box prints with ASSIST in use.<br>setting<br>0: count as PDL job (default)<br>1: count as copy job | 1 |

| COPIER > OPTION >USER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DOC-REM** | Use it to enable/disable the Remove Original message.<br>setting<br>0: do not indicate (default)<br>1: indicate | 1 |
| **SIZE-DET** | Use it to enable/disable original size detection.<br>0: disable original size detection<br>1: enable original size detection | 2 |
| **DATE-DSP** | Use it to switch over data indication format:<br>setting.<br>0: 'YY MM/DD<br>1: DD/MM 'YY<br>2: MM/DD/YY | 2 |
| **MB-CCV** | Use it to limit the users of the control cards for mail boxes.<br>setting<br>0: do not limit (default)<br>1: limit | 2 |
| **TRY-STP** | Use it to switch over operation when the finisher tray becomes full.<br>setting<br>0: normal (suspend operation when finisher tray becomes full; default)<br>1: suspend in relation to height detection<br>2: do not suspend | 2 |
| **MF-LG-ST** | Use it to set the Extra Length key.<br>setting<br>0: normal (default)<br>1: indicate Extra Length key on supported mode screens | 2 |
| **SPECK-DP** | Use it to enable/disable display of the result of dust detection in stream reading mode.<br>setting<br>0: do not display<br>1: display (default) | 2 |
| **CNT-DISP** | Use it to enable/disable indication of a serial number in response to a press on the Counter Check key.<br>setting<br>0: display serial number (default)<br>1: do not display serial number | 2 |
| **PH-D-SEL** | Select the number of lines for printing in photo mode.<br>0: 141 lines (default)<br>1: 134 lines | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION >USER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **OP-SZ-DT** | Use it to enable/disable original size detection for book mode.<br>setting<br>0: off (require input of size on control panel; default)<br>1: on (use auto original size detection) | 2 |
| **NW-SCAN** | Use it to permit/not permit the network scan function.<br>setting<br>0: do to permit network scan function (default)<br>1: permit network scan function<br><br>Caution:<br>For the Japanese model, the value cannot be changed.<br>For a non-Japanese model, PSPCL is fixed to '1'; the value may be changed on other models. | 2 |
| **HDCR-DSP** | Use it to set how HDD full deletion mode may operate.<br>1: using 0s, delete once (default)<br>2: using random data, delete once<br>3: using random data, delete 3 times | 2 |
| **JOB-INVL** | Use it to set the interval of jobs for an interrupt.<br>setting<br>0: standard (at time of interrupt copy, continuously output next jobs; default)<br>1: output next job only after delivering last sheet of interrupt copy<br>2: output next job only after delivering last sheet of all jobs | 2 |
| **LGSW-DSP** | Use it to enable/disable display of 'enable/disable log indication' on the user mode screen.<br>setting<br>0: do not display (default)<br>1: display | 2 |
| **PCL-COPY** | Use it to set PCL command COPIES Meru/Pintubo/Hood compatibility.<br>0: use page-based control according to COPIES command value specified for each page (default)<br>1: Meru/Pinatubo/Hood compatibility mode<br>2 to 6535: reserved | 2 |
| **PRJOB-CP** | Use it to set the CCV count pulse generation for reception and report output.<br>setting<br>0: do not generate count pulse (default)<br>1: generate count pulse | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION >USER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DPT-ID-7** | Use it to select the 7-character input method for group ID registration and authentication.<br>setting<br>0: normal (default)<br>1: use 7-character input | 2 |
| **RUI-RJT** | Use it to enable/disable connection of the HTTP port at 3 failed attempts at authentication by the RUI.<br>setting<br>0: make invalid (default)<br>1: keep valid | 2 |
| **CTM-S06** | Use it to specify whether a password should be removed from the export file (file transmission address).<br>setting<br>0: do not remove password from export file (default)<br>1: remove password from export file | 2 |
| **FREG-SW** | Use it to enable/disable display of the free area of the MEAP counter (SEND).<br>setting<br>0: do not display (default)<br>1: display | 2 |
| **IFAX-SZL** | Use it to limit transmission size for i-fax transmission.<br>setting<br>0: keep transmission size limit valid (using server/not using server)<br>1: keep transmission size limit invalid (only when not using server; default) | 2 |
| **IFAX-PGD** | Use it o enable/disable page-based division transmission (only when the transmission data size upper limit is exceeded).<br>setting<br>0: do not permit page-based division transmission in i-fax simple mode (default)<br>1: enable page-based division transmission in i-fax simple mode | 2 |
| **MEAPSAFE** | Use it to enable/disable switchover to safe mode for MEAP.<br>0: off (default)<br>1: on (safe mode) | 2 |
| **AFN-PSWD** | Use it to limit access to user mode.<br>setting<br>0: off (shift to user mode screen without prompting for password; default)<br>1: on (shift to user mode after password match) | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION >USER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PTJAM-RC** | Use it to enable/disable PDL jam recovery.<br>setting<br>0: off (disable recovery)<br>1: on (enable recovery; default) | 2 |
| **SLP-SLCT** | Use it enable/disable use of an existing network-based application.<br>setting<br>0: do not use (default)<br>1: use<br><br>When set to '1', no shift takes place to sleep mode 3. | 2 |
| **PS-MODE** | Use it to set PS compatibility mode.<br>setting<br>0: not compatible (default)<br>1: offer PS type 3 halftone command compatibility (dither reverse)<br>2: compatible with priority on resolution<br>3: reserved<br>4: compatible for EFI landscape/portrait mix<br>5 to 65535: reserved | 2 |
| **CNCT-RLZ** | Use it to enable/disable the use of the connection serialization function.<br>setting<br>0: off (disable connection serialization function; default)<br>1: on (enable connection serialization function) | 2 |

Soft Counter Specifications
100s: total
200s: copy (as needed, add 001 and up)
300s: print
400s: copy + print
500s: scan
600s: box print
700s: reception print
800s: report print
900s: transmission
<Guide to Symbols>
Yes: counter used in the machine.
large size: paper larger than B4.
small size: paper that is B4 or smaller.
numbers 1 and 2 under Description indicate the count for large size paper.

(The machine may be set so that it will count B4 and larger paper as a large size paper in service mode: COPIER>OPTION>USER>B4-L-CNT).
total A: total excluding local copy + remote copy.
total B: total excluding local copy + remote copy + box print.
copy: local copy + remote copy.
copy A: local copy + remote copy + box print.
print: PDL print + report print + box print.
print A: PDL print + report print.
scan: black-and-white scan + color scan

T-16-53

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 101 | total 1 | Yes |
| 102 | total 2 | Yes |
| 103 | total (large) | Yes |
| 104 | total (small) | Yes |
| 105 | total (full color 1) | |
| 106 | total (full color 2) | |
| 108 | total (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 109 | total (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 110 | total (mono color; large) | |
| 111 | total (mono color; small) | |
| 112 | total (back-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 113 | total (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 114 | total 1 (duplex) | Yes |
| 115 | total 2 (duplex) | Yes |
| 116 | large (duplex) | Yes |
| 117 | small (duplex) | Yes |
| 118 | total (mono color 1) | |
| 119 | total (mono color 2) | |
| 120 | total (full color; large) | |
| 121 | total (full color; small) | |
| 122 | total (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 123 | total (full color + mono color; small) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 124 | total (full color + mono color 2) | |
| 125 | total (full color + mono color 1) | |
| 126 | total A1 | Yes |
| 127 | total A2 | Yes |
| 128 | total A (large) | Yes |
| 129 | total A (small) | Yes |
| 130 | total A (full color 1) | |
| 131 | total A (full color 2) | |
| 132 | total A (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 133 | total A (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 134 | total A (mono color; large) | |
| 135 | total A (mono color; small) | |
| 136 | total A (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 137 | total A black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 138 | total A1 (duplex) | |
| 139 | total A2 (duplex) | |
| 140 | large A (duplex) | |
| 141 | small A (duplex) | |
| 142 | total A (mono color 1) | |
| 143 | total A (mono color 2) | |
| 144 | total A (full color; large) | |
| 145 | total A (full color; small) | |
| 146 | total A (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 147 | total A (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 148 | total A (full color + mono color 2) | |
| 149 | total A (full color + mono color 1) | |
| 150 | total B1 | Yes |
| 151 | total B2 | Yes |
| 152 | total B (large) | Yes |
| 153 | total B (small) | Yes |
| 154 | total B (full color 1) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 155 | total B (full color 2) | |
| 156 | total B (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 157 | total B (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 158 | total B (mono color; large) | |
| 159 | total B (mono color ; small) | |
| 160 | total B (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 161 | total B (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 162 | total B1 (duplex) | |
| 163 | total B2 (duplex) | |
| 164 | large B (duplex) | |
| 165 | small B (duplex) | |
| 166 | total B (mono color 1) | |
| 167 | total B (mono color 2) | |
| 168 | total B (full color; large) | |
| 169 | total B (full color; small) | |
| 170 | total B (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 171 | total B (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 172 | total B (full color + mono color 2) | |
| 173 | total B (full color + mono color 1) | |
| 201 | copy (total 1) | Yes |
| 202 | copy (total 2) | Yes |
| 203 | copy (large) | Yes |
| 204 | copy (small) | Yes |
| 205 | copy A (total 1) | Yes |
| 206 | copy A (total 2) | Yes |
| 207 | copy A (large) | Yes |
| 208 | copy A (small) | Yes |
| 209 | local copy (total 1) | Yes |
| 210 | local copy (total 2) | Yes |
| 211 | local copy (large) | Yes |
| 212 | local copy (small) | Yes |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 213 | remote copy (total 1) | Yes |
| 214 | remote copy (total 2) | Yes |
| 215 | remote copy (large) | Yes |
| 216 | remote copy (small) | Yes |
| 217 | copy (full color 1) | |
| 218 | copy (full color 2) | |
| 219 | copy (mono color 1) | |
| 220 | copy (mono color 2) | |
| 221 | copy (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 222 | copy (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 223 | copy (full color; large) | |
| 224 | copy (full color; small) | |
| 225 | copy (mono color; large) | |
| 226 | copy (mono color; small) | |
| 227 | copy (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 228 | copy (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 229 | copy (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 230 | copy (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 231 | copy (full color + mono color/2) | |
| 232 | copy (full color + mono color/1) | |
| 233 | copy (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 234 | copy (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 235 | copy (mono color; large; duplex) | |
| 236 | copy (mono color; small; duplex) | |
| 237 | copy (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 238 | copy (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 245 | copy A (full color 1) | |
| 246 | copy A (full color 2) | |
| 247 | copy A (mono color 1) | |
| 248 | copy A (mono color 2) | |
| 249 | copy A (black-and-white 1) | Yes |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 250 | copy A (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 251 | copy A (full color; large) | |
| 252 | copy A (full color; small) | |
| 253 | copy A (mono color; large) | |
| 254 | copy A (mono color; small) | |
| 255 | copy A (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 256 | copy A (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 257 | copy A (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 258 | copy A (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 259 | copy A (full color + mono color 2) | |
| 260 | copy A (full color + mono color 1) | |
| 261 | copy A (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 262 | copy A (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 263 | copy A (mono color; large; duplex) | |
| 264 | copy A (mono color; small; duplex) | |
| 265 | copy A (black-and-white; duplex) | |
| 266 | copy A (black-and-white; small; large) | |
| 273 | local copy (full color 1) | |
| 274 | local copy (full color 2) | |
| 275 | local copy (mono color 1) | |
| 276 | local copy (mono color 2) | |
| 277 | local copy (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 278 | local copy (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 279 | local copy (full color; large) | |
| 280 | local copy (full color; small) | |
| 281 | local copy (mono color; large) | |
| 282 | local copy (mono color; small) | |
| 283 | local copy (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 284 | local copy (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 285 | local copy (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 286 | local copy (full color + mono color; small) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 287 | local copy (full color + mono color 2) | |
| 288 | local copy (full color + mono color 1) | |
| 289 | local copy (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 290 | local copy (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 291 | local copy (mono color; large; duplex) | |
| 292 | local copy (mono color; small; duplex) | |
| 293 | local copy (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 294 | local copy (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 002 | remote copy (full color 1) | |
| 003 | remote copy (full color 2) | |
| 004 | remote copy (mono color 1) | |
| 005 | remote copy (mono color 2) | |
| 006 | remote copy (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 007 | remote copy (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 008 | remote copy (full color; large) | |
| 009 | remote copy (full color; small) | |
| 010 | remote copy (mono color; large) | |
| 011 | remote copy (mono color; small) | |
| 012 | remote copy (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 013 | remote copy (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 014 | remote copy (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 015 | remote copy (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 016 | remote copy (full color + mono color 2) | |
| 017 | remote copy (full color + mono color 1) | |
| 018 | remote copy (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 019 | remote copy (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 020 | remote copy (mono color; large; duplex) | |
| 021 | remote copy (mono color; small; duplex) | |
| 022 | remote copy (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 023 | remote copy (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 301 | print (total 1) | Yes |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 302 | print (total 2) | Yes |
| 303 | print (large) | Yes |
| 304 | print (small) | Yes |
| 305 | print A (total 1) | Yes |
| 306 | print A (total 2) | Yes |
| 307 | print A (large) | Yes |
| 308 | print A (small) | Yes |
| 309 | print (full color 1) | |
| 310 | print (full color 2) | |
| 311 | print (mono color 1) | |
| 312 | print (mono color 2) | |
| 313 | print (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 314 | print (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 315 | print (full color; large) | |
| 316 | print (full color; small) | |
| 317 | print (mono color; large) | |
| 318 | print (mono color; small) | |
| 319 | print (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 320 | print (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 321 | print (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 322 | print (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 323 | print (full color + mono color/2) | |
| 324 | print (full color + mono color/1) | |
| 325 | print (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 326 | print (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 327 | print (mono color; large; duplex) | |
| 328 | print (mono color; small; duplex) | |
| 329 | print (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 330 | print (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 331 | PDL print (total 1) | Yes |
| 332 | PDL print (total 2) | Yes |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 333 | PDL print (large) | Yes |
| 334 | PDL print (small) | Yes |
| 335 | PDL print (full color 1) | |
| 336 | PDL print (full color 2) | |
| 339 | PDL print (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 340 | PDL print (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 341 | PDL print (full color; large) | |
| 342 | PDL print (full color; small) | |
| 345 | PDL print (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 346 | PDL print (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 351 | PDL print (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 352 | PDL print (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 355 | PDL print (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 356 | PDL print (black-and-white; duplex) | |
| 401 | copy + print (full color; large) | |
| 402 | copy + print (full color; small) | |
| 403 | copy + print (black-and-white; large) | |
| 404 | copy + print (black-and-white; small) | |
| 405 | copy + print (black-and-white 2) | |
| 406 | copy + print (black-and-white 1) | |
| 407 | copy + print (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 408 | copy + print (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 409 | copy + print (full color + mono color/2) | |
| 410 | copy + print (full color + mono color/1) | |
| 411 | copy + print (large) | |
| 412 | copy + print (small) | |
| 413 | copy + print (2) | |
| 414 | copy + print (1) | |
| 415 | copy + print (mono color; large) | |
| 416 | copy + print (mono color; small) | |
| 417 | copy + print (full color; large; duplex) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 418 | copy + print (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 419 | copy + print (mono color; large; duplex) | |
| 420 | copy + print (mono color; small; duplex) | |
| 421 | copy + print (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 422 | copy + print (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 501 | scan (total 1) | Yes |
| 502 | scan (total 2) | Yes |
| 503 | scan (large) | Yes |
| 504 | scan (small) | Yes |
| 505 | black-and-white scan (total 1) | Yes |
| 506 | black-and-white scan (total 1) | Yes |
| 507 | black-and-white scan (total 2) | Yes |
| 508 | black-and-white scan (large) | Yes |
| 509 | black-and-white scan (small) | |
| 510 | color scan (total 1) | |
| 511 | color scan (total 2) | |
| 512 | color scan (large) | |
| 601 | color scan (small) | Yes |
| 602 | box print (total 1) | Yes |
| 603 | box print (total 2) | Yes |
| 604 | box print (large) | Yes |
| 605 | box print (small) | |
| 606 | box print (full color 1) | |
| 607 | box print (full color 2) | |
| 608 | box print (mono color 1) | |
| 609 | box print (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 610 | box print (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 611 | box print (full color; large) | |
| 612 | box print (full color; small) | |
| 613 | box print (mono color; large) | |
| 614 | box print (mono color; small) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 615 | box print (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 616 | box print (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 617 | box print (full color + mono color; large) | |
| 618 | box print (full color + mono color; small) | |
| 619 | box print (full color + mono color 2) | |
| 620 | box print (full color + mono color 1) | |
| 621 | box print (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 622 | box print (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 623 | box print (mono color; large; duplex) | |
| 624 | box print (mono color; small; duplex) | |
| 625 | box print (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 626 | box print (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 701 | reception print (total 1) | Yes |
| 702 | reception print (total 2) | Yes |
| 703 | reception print (large) | Yes |
| 704 | reception print (small) | Yes |
| 705 | reception print (full color 1) | |
| 706 | reception print (full color 2) | |
| 707 | reception print (grayscale 1) | |
| 708 | reception print (grayscale 2) | |
| 709 | reception print (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 710 | reception print (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 711 | reception print (full color; large) | |
| 712 | reception print (full color; small) | |
| 713 | reception print (grayscale; large) | |
| 714 | reception print (grayscale; small) | |
| 715 | reception print (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 716 | reception print (black-and-white; small) | Yes |
| 717 | reception print (full color + grayscale; large) | |
| 718 | reception print (full color + grayscale; small) | |
| 719 | reception print (full color + grayscale 2) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 720 | reception print (full color + grayscale 1) | |
| 721 | reception print (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 722 | reception print (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 723 | reception print (grayscale; large; duplex) | |
| 724 | reception print (grayscale; small; duplex) | |
| 725 | reception print (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 726 | report print (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 801 | report print (total 1) | Yes |
| 802 | report print (total 2) | Yes |
| 803 | report print (large) | Yes |
| 804 | report print (small) | Yes |
| 805 | report print (full color 1) | |
| 806 | report print (full color 2) | |
| 807 | report print (grayscale 1) | |
| 808 | report print (grayscale 2) | |
| 809 | report print (black-and-white 1) | Yes |
| 810 | report print (black-and-white 2) | Yes |
| 811 | report print (full color; large) | |
| 812 | report print (full color; small) | |
| 813 | report print (grayscale; large) | |
| 814 | report print (grayscale; small) | |
| 815 | report print (black-and-white; large) | Yes |
| 816 | report print (full color + grayscale; large) | Yes |
| 817 | report print (full color + grayscale; small) | |
| 818 | report print (full color + grayscale; small) | |
| 819 | report print (full color + grayscale 2) | |
| 820 | report print (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 821 | report print (full color; large; duplex) | |
| 822 | report print (full color; small; duplex) | |
| 823 | report print (grayscale; large; duplex) | |
| 824 | report print (grayscale; small; duplex) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 825 | report print (black-and-white; large; duplex) | |
| 826 | report print (black-and-white; small; duplex) | |
| 901 | copy scan total 1 (color) | |
| 902 | copy scan total 1 (black-and-white) | |
| 903 | copy scan total 2 (color) | |
| 904 | copy scan total 2 (black-and-white) | |
| 905 | copy scan total 3 (color) | |
| 906 | copy scan total 3 (black-and-white) | |
| 907 | copy scan total 4 (color) | |
| 908 | copy scan total 4 (black-and-white) | |
| 909 | local copy scan (color) | |
| 910 | local copy scan (black-and-white) | |
| 911 | remote copy scan (color) | |
| 912 | remote copy scan (black-and-white) | |
| 913 | transmission scan total 1 (color) | |
| 914 | transmission scan total 1 (black-and-when) | |
| 915 | transmission scan total 2 (color) | |
| 916 | transmission scant total 2l (black-and-white) | Yes |
| 917 | transmission scan total 3 (color) | |
| 918 | transmission scan total 3 (black-and-white) | Yes |
| 919 | transmission scan total 4 (color) | |
| 920 | transmission scan total 4 (black-and-white) | |
| 921 | transmission scan total 5 (color) | |
| 922 | transmission scan total 5 (black-and-white) | Yes |
| 929 | transmissions scan total 6 (color) | |
| 930 | transmission scan total; 6 (black-and-white) | Yes |
| 931 | transmission scan total 7 (color) | |
| 932 | transmission scan total 7 (black-and-white) | |
| 933 | transmission scan total 8 (color) | |
| 934 | transmission scan total 8 (black-and-white) | |
| 935 | universal transmission scan total (color) | |

| COPIER > COUNTER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **No.** | **Description** | **Level** |
| 936 | universal transmission scan total (black-and-white) | |
| 937 | box scan (color) | |
| 938 | box scan (black-and-white) | |
| 939 | remote scan (color) | |
| 940 | remote scan (black-and-white) | Yes |
| 941 | transmission scan/fax (color) | |
| 942 | transmission scan/fax (black-and-white) | |
| 943 | transmission scan/i-fax (color) | |
| 944 | transmission scan/i-fax (black-and-white) | |
| 945 | transmission scan/e-mail (color) | |
| 946 | transmission scan/e-mail (black-and-white) | |
| 947 | transmission scan/FTP (color) | |
| 948 | transmission scan/FTP (black-and-white) | |
| 949 | transmission scan/SMB (color) | |
| 950 | transmission scan/SMB (black-and-white) | |
| 951 | transmission scan/IPX (color) | |
| 952 | transmission scan/IPX (black-and-white) | |
| 953 | transmission scan/database (black-and-white) | |
| 954 | transmission scan/database (color) | |
| 955 | transmission scan/local print (color) | |
| 956 | transmission scan/local print (black-and-white) | |
| 957 | transmission scan/box (color) | |
| 958 | transmission scan/box (black-and-white) | |

**<CST>**

T-16-54

| COPIER > OPTION > CST | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **P-SZ-C1** | Use it to set the paper size (right deck).<br>setting: 6: A4 (default); 15: B5; 18: LTR | 1 |

| COPIER > OPTION > CST | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **P-SZ-C2** | Use it to set the paper size (left deck).<br>setting: 6: A4 (default); 15: B5; 18: LTR | 1 |
| **U1-NAMEto U4-NAME** | Use it to enable/disable display of a paper name when a size from a specific paper size group (U1 to U4) is detected.<br>setting<br>0: on the touch panel, indicate U1, U2, U3, U4 (default)<br>1: indicate paper name selected in service mode: CST-U1, U2, U3, U4 | 2 |
| **CST-U1/U2/U3/ U4** | Use it to select paper names used in paper size groups.<br>By setting any of the following special paper sizes for U1, U2, U3, and U4, these paper sizes may be recognized as special size papers for the universal cassette in question.<br>setting<br>24: Foolscap (CST-U2; default)<br>25: Australian Foolscap<br>26: Oficio<br>27: Ecuadorian Officio<br>28: Bolivian Officio<br>29: Argentine Letter (U4; default)<br>30: Argentine Letter-R<br>31: Government Letter (U1; default)<br>32: Government Letter (U1; default)<br>32: Government Letter-R<br>34: Government Legal (U3; default)<br>35: Folio<br>36: Argentine Officio<br>37: Mexico Officio<br>38: Executive | 2 |

**<ACC>**

T-16-55

| COPIER > OPTION > ACC | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **COIN** | Use it to set the coin vendor mechanism.<br>setting<br>0: off<br>1: on | 1 |

| COPIER > OPTION > ACC | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DK-P** | Use it to set the size of paper used in the side paper deck.<br>setting<br>0: A4 (default)<br>1: B5<br>2: LTR | 1 |
| **CCV2CT** | Use it to enable/disable large 2 count control.<br>0: off (disable 2-count control; default)<br>1: on (enable 2-count control; count pulse width/pulse width, 100 msec)<br>2: on (enable 2-count control; count pulse width/pulse width, 30 msec) | 1 |
| **CCV-LSZ** | Use it to set a threshold for small/large size identification used in large 2 count mode.<br>setting: 0 to 458 (default: 364; in mm) | 1 |
| **CC-SPSW** | Use it to set control card I/F support.<br>0: do not support (default)<br>1: support | 2 |

**<INT-FACE>**

T-16-56

| COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **IMG-CONT** | Use it to set the connection of the EFI controller.<br>setting<br>0: no controller<br>1: EFI model (PINATUBO, Mt. Hood)<br>2: T/R, AHT model<br>3: EFI external controller present (Yukon/Pinatubo V2.0)<br>4: EFI external controller present (Meru V3.1) | 1 |
| **AP-OPT** | Use it to permit/not permit printing from application PrintMe built into the PS print server unit.<br>setting<br>0: permit printing using unspecific ID (default)<br>1: permit printing using specific account<br>2: reject printing | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **AP-ACCNT** | Use it to set (CPCA) group ID for printing (job) from application PrintMe built into the PS print server unit.<br>setting<br>0 to 9999999 (default: 0) | 2 |
| **AP-CODE** | Use it to set the (CPCA) path for printing (job) from application PrintMe built into the PS print server unit.<br>setting<br>0 to 99999999 (default: 0) | 2 |

**<TEMPO>**

T-16-57

| COPIER > OPTION > TEMPO | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **F-POT-SW** | Use it to enable/disable settings in the event of a transfer fault caused by a fault in the potential sensor.<br>- Use it as a tentative remedy until the potential sensor is replaced.<br>settling<br>0: off (default); 1: on | 2 |
| **F-POT-D** | Use it to make settings in relation to transfer faults caused by a fault in the potential sensor.<br>- The setting will be valid only when F-POT-SW is set to '1'.<br>- The degree of separation current may be 0>1>2.<br>setting<br>0: if user tends to use originals with low image ratio (text original )<br>1: if user tends to use originals with high image ratio (photo original)<br>2: do not use normally; however, use if double transfer occurs (dropout at about 50 mm of leading edge) | 2 |
| **F-HUM-SW** | Use it to enable/disable F-HUM-D settings in the event of a fault in the environment sensor.<br>- Use it as a tentative remedy until the environment sensor is replaced.<br>setting<br>0: off (default); 1: on (enable F-HUM-D setting) | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > TEMPO | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **F-HUM-D** | Use it to manually set the humidity for the site of installation.<br>- The machine assumes it as the output of the humidity sensor.<br>- The setting will be valid only when F-HUM-SW is '1'.<br>setting: 30 to 99 (default: 35(%)) | 2 |

**<LCNS-TR>**

T-16-58

| COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| EX: ST-XXXX 1 ( ) {0 to 0}<br>[1] [2]<br>[1]: for state indication, 0: not installed (default); 1: installed<br>[2]: for invalidation execution, 0: execute (input accepted only if '0')<br>Procedure (invalidation of transfer)<br>1) Select SET-XXXX, and type in '0'; then, press the OK key.<br>2) See that a transfer license number (24 characters) is indicated for TR-XXXX. | | |
| **ST-SEND** | Use it to display the installation state/invalidate transfer of the SEND function as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-SEND** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for the SEND function as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-ENPDF** | Use it to display the installation state/to execute transfer invalidation of the SEND encryption PDF transmission function as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-ENPDF** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for the SEND encryption PDF transmission function as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-SPDF** | Use it to display the installation state/to execute transfer invalidation of the SEND searchable PDF transmission function as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-SPDF** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for the SEND searchable PDF transmission function as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-EXPDF** | Use it to display the installation state/to execute transfer invalidation of the PDF expansion (composite function of encryption PDF + searchable PDF) as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-EXPDF** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for the PDF expansion kit (composite function of encryption PDF + searchable PDF) as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |

| COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **ST-LIPS** | Use it to display the installation state/to execute transfer invalidation of LIPS as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-LIPS** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-PDFDR** | Use it to display the installation state/to execute transfer invalidation of the PDF direct transmission mechanism as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-PDFDR** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-SCR** | Use it to display the installation sate/execute transfer invalidation of the encryption secured printing function as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-SCR** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for the encryption secured printing as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-HDCLR** | Use it to display the installation state/to execute transfer invalidation of HDD encryption or full deletion as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-HDCLR** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for HDD encryption/full deletion as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-CHSNG** | Not used | 2 |
| **TR-CHSNG** | Not used | 2 |
| **ST-BRDIM** | Use it to display/execute transfer invalidation of Bar DIMM as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-BRDIM** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for bar DIMM as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-VNC** | Use it to display the installation state/to execute transfer invalidation for VNC as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-VNC** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for VNC as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **ST-WEB** | Use it to display the installation sate/execute transfer invalidation for a WEB browser as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |
| **TR-WEB** | Use it to obtain a transfer license key for a WEB browser as part of transfer invalidation. | 2 |

## 16.6.2 FEEDER

### 16.6.2.1 FEEDER List

0009-6359

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-59

| COPIER > FEEDER > OPTION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SIZE-SW** | Use it to enable detection of a mix of AB and inch originals.<br>setting<br>0: ON (do not detect; default); 1: OFF (detect) | 1 |
| **LS-DBL** | Use it to enable/disable ADF high-speed duplex mode.<br>setting<br>0: enable (execute high-speed duplex mode; normal mode; default)<br>1: disable (do not execute high-speed duplex mode; low-speed duplex mode) | 1 |
| **STAMP-SW** | Use it to indicate the presence/absence of a stamp. (If fitted, set '1' for STAMP-SW).<br>setting<br>0: stamp absent<br>1: stamp present (default) | 1 |

## 16.6.3 SORTER

### 16.6.3.1 SORTER List

0009-6361

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-60

| COPIER > SORTER > OPTION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **BLNK-SW** | Use it to set the margin width on both sides of a crease when the saddle stitcher is in use.<br>setting<br>0: normal width (5 mm)<br>1: extra width (10 mm; default) | 1 |
| **MD-SPRTN** | Use it to enable/disable accessory-independent mode in the event of a finisher error.<br>setting<br>0: normal (disable accessory-independent mode; default)<br>1: enable (do not staple or align) | 1 |

# 16.6.4 BOARD

## 16.6.4.1 BOARD List

0009-6268

iR5570 / iR6570

T-16-61

| COPIER > BOARD > OPTION | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FONTDL** | Use it to enable/disable display of the setting screen for font service when the PS kanji font downloaded is in use.<br>setting<br>0: disable (do not display; default)<br>1: enable (display) | 1 |
| **MENU-1 to 4** | Use it to enable/disable display of levels 1 thorough 4 for the printer settings menu.<br>setting<br>0: disable (do not display; default)<br>1: enable (display) | 2 |

# 16.7 TEST （Test Print Mode）

## 16.7.1 COPIER

### 16.7.1.1 COPIER List

0009-6267

iR5570 / iR6570

**<PG>**

T-16-62

| COPIER > TEST > PG | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TYPE** | Enter the type No. of the desired test print, and press the Start key to print out a test print. (Be sure to return it to '0' after printing.)<br>0: image from CCD (normal print)<br>1: grid<br>2: 17 gradations (error diffusion; T-BIC)<br>3: 17 gradations (dither screen)<br>4: blank 00H<br>5: halftone 80 H (error diffusion; T-BIC)<br>6: halftone 80 H (dither screen)<br>7: solid black FFH<br>8: horizontal line (space: 27 dots; line width: 4 dots)<br>9: horizontal line (space: 50 dots; line width: 6 dots)<br>10: horizontal line (space: 3 dots; line width: 2 dots)<br>11: halftone 60H (error diffusion; T-BIC)<br>12: halftone 60H (dither screen)<br>13: halftone 30H (error diffusion: T-BIC)<br>14: halftone 30H (dither screen)<br>15: 17 gradations (text mode)<br>16: 17 gradations (text/photo mode)<br>17: 17 gradations (print photo mode)<br>18: 17 gradations (film photo mode)<br>19: for R&D<br>20: 17 gradations (PDL screen: medium resolution)<br>21: 17 gradations (PDL screen: low resolution)<br>22: 17 gradations (PDL screen: high resolution)<br>23 to 30: for R&D | 1 |
| **TXPH** | Use it to switch between text mode or photo mode for test printing.<br>setting: 0 to 4 | 1 |

| COPIER > TEST > PG | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PG-PICK** | Use it to select the source of paper for test printing.<br>1: right deck<br>2: left deck<br>3: cassette 3<br>4: cassette 4<br>5-6: not used<br>7: side deck<br>8: multifeeder | 1 |
| **2-SIDE** | Use it to select the output mode for test printing.<br>setting<br>0: simplex<br>1: duplex<br>(at time of shipment/upon RAM initialization: 0) | 1 |
| **PG-QTY** | Use it to select the output mode for test printing.<br>Use it to set a copy count for test printing.<br>1 to 999 (default: 1) | 1 |

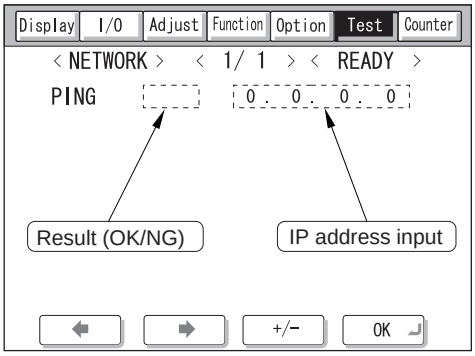
**<NETWORK>**

T-16-63

| COPIER > TEST > NETWORK | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| PING | Use it to check the connection between the machine and a network (only if TCP/IP).<br>Use it when checking the connection at time of installation or in the event of a network connection fault. | 1 |

1) Hold down the control panel switch to start shut-down sequence. When ready, turn off the main power switch.
2) Connect the network cable to the machine, and turn on the main power switch.
3) Inform the user's system administrator that the installation of the machine is over, and ask him/her to make network settings.
4) Inform the system administrator that you are going to check the network connection, and find out the remote host address (i.e., the IP address of a PC terminal on the user's network).
5) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER>TEST>NETWORK>PING; then, type in the IP address you obtained in step 4) When ready, press the OK key and then the Start key.
- The indication will be 'OK' if the connection to the network is correct. (End the work.)
- If the indication is 'NG', on the other hand, check the connection of the network cable; if the cable is normal, go to step 6). If a fault is found in the cable, correct it, and go back to step 5).

6) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIES>TEST>NETWORK>PING. Then, enter the local host address (i.e., IP address of the machine), and press the OK key.
- If the indication is 'NG', suspect a fault in the IP address of the machine or of the network controller. Ask the system administrator for a check on the IP address, or replace the main controller PCB.
- If the indication is 'OK', on the other hand, the network settings and the network controller may be assumed to be normal. If so, suspect a fault in the user's network environment; report to the system administrator for remedial work.
7) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER>TEST>NETWORK>PING; then, enter the local host address (i.e., IP address of the machine), and press the OK key.
- If the notation is 'NG', suspect a fault in the IP address of the machine or in the network controller. Contact the system administrator to obtain the correct IP address or replace the main controller PCB.
- If the notation is 'OK', the network settings and the network controller may be assumed to be free of faults. The fault is likely to be in the user's network environment. Contact the system administrator for remedial action.



F-16-15

# 16.8 COUNTER （Counter Mode）

## 16.8.1 COPIER

### 16.8.1.1 COPIER List

0009-6362

iR5570 / iR6570

**<TOTAL>**

T-16-64

| COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SERVICE1** | total counter 1 for service<br>Increases the count when paper is discharged outside the machine.<br>(regardless of the size of paper, i.e., large or small)<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **SERVICE2** | total counter 2 for service<br>Increases the count when paper is discharge outside the machine.<br>(in the case of large size, increases by 2; in the case of small size, increases by 1)<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **COPY** | total copy counter<br>Increases the count when copying is over and the paper is discharged outside the machine.<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **PDL-PRT** | PDL print counter<br>Increases the count when paper is discharged outside the machine or duplex stacking occurs to suit the charge counter in PDL print mode.<br>in the case of a blank sheet, the count remains unchanged; for both large and small sizes, the count is increased by 1<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |

| COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FAX-PRT** | fax reception print counter<br>Increases the count when paper is discharged outside the machine or duplex stacking occurs to suit the charge counter in fax reception mode.<br>in the case of a blank sheet, the count remains unchanged; for both large and small sizes, the count is increased by 1; the reading may be reset<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **RMT-PRT** | remote print counter<br>Increases the count when paper is discharged outside the machine or duplex stacking occurs to suit the charge counter in remote print mode.<br>in the case of a blank sheet, the count remains unchanged: for both large and small sizes, the count is increased by 1; the reading may be reset<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **BOX-PRT** | box print counter<br>Increase the count when paper is discharged outside the machine or duplex stacking occurs to suit the charge counter in box print mode.<br>in the case of a blank sheet, the count remains unchanged; for both large and small sizes, the count is increased by 1; the reading may be reset<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **RPT-PRT** | report print counter<br>Increases the count when paper is discharged outside the machine or duplex stacking occurs to suit the charge counter in report print mode.<br>in the case of a blank sheet, the count remains unchanged; for both large and small sizes, the count is increased by 1; the reading may be reset<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **2-SIDE** | duplex copy/print counter<br>Increases the count when paper is discharged outside the machine or when duplex stacking occurs to suit the charge counter and to indicate the number of duplex copies/prints.<br>in the case of a blank sheet, the count remains unchanged; for both large and small sizes, the count is increases by 1; the reading may be reset<br>after 99999999, reset to 00000000 | 1 |

| COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **SCAN** | scan counter<br>Increases the count when an original has been read, indicating the number of originals read.<br>for both large and small sizes, the count is increased by 1; the reading may be reset<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |

**<PICKUP>**

T-16-65

| COPIER > COUNTER > PICKUP | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **C1/2/3/4** | cassette 1/2/3/4 pickup total counter<br>Indicates the number of sheets picked up from the cassette 1 (right deck)/2 (left deck)/3/4.<br>after 99999999, rests to 00000000 | 1 |
| **MF** | manual feeder pickup total counter<br>Indicates the number of sheets picked up from the manual feed pickup unit.<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000 | 1 |
| **DK** | deck pickup total counter<br>Indicates the number of sheets picked up from the deck pickup unit.<br>after 99999999, ret to 00000000 | 1 |
| **2-SIDE** | duplex pickup total counter<br>Indicates the number of sheets picked up for duplexing.<br>after 99999999, resets to 00000000. | 1 |

**<FEEDER>**

T-16-66

| COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FEED** | ADF original pick total counter | 1 |

| COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DFOP-CNT** | Indicates the number of times the ADF hinge has opened/closed.<br>setting<br>0: OFF (default)<br>00000000 to 99999999 | 1 |

**<JAM>**

T-16-67

| COPIER > COUNTER > JAM | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **TOTAL** | total jam counter | 1 |
| **FEEDER** | feeder total jam counter | 1 |
| **SORTER** | finisher total jam counter | 1 |
| **2-SIDE** | duplexing unit jam counter | 1 |
| **MF** | manual feed pickup jam counter | 1 |
| **C1/2/3/4** | right deck/left deck/cassette 3/cassette 4 jam counter | 1 |
| **DK** | side paper deck jam counter | 1 |

**<MISC>**

T-16-68

| COPIER > COUNTER > MISC | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **FIX-WEB** | fixing web counter (Be sure to reset the counter when the fixing web has been replaced.) | 1 |
| **WST-TNR** | waste toner counter (Be sure to reset the counter when waste toner has been disposed of.) | 1 |

**<PRDC-1>**

T-16-69

| COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PRM-WIRE** | primary charging wire counter | 1 |

| COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PRM-GRID** | primary grid wire counter | 1 |
| **PO-WIRE** | pre-transfer charging wire counter | 1 |
| **TR-WIRE** | transfer charging wire counter | 1 |
| **SP-WIRE** | separation charging wire counter | 1 |
| **PRM-CLN** | primary charging wire cleaner counter | 1 |
| **TR-CLN** | transfer charging wire cleaner counter | 1 |
| **PO-CLN** | pre-transfer charging wire cleaner counter | 1 |
| **SP-CLN** | separation charging wire cleaner counter | 1 |
| **TR-CLN2** | transfer charging wire cleaner 2 counter | 1 |
| **FIX-TH1** | fixing main thermistor (THM1) counter | 1 |
| **FIX-TH2** | fixing sub thermistor (THM2) counter | 1 |
| **OZ-FIL1** | ozone filter | 1 |
| **AR-FIL1** | air filter 1 | 1 |
| **AR-FIL2** | air filter 2 | 1 |

**<DRBL-1>**

T-16-70

| COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PRM-UNIT** | primary charging assembly counter | 1 |
| **PO-UNIT** | pre-transfer charging assembly counter | 1 |
| **PO-SCRPR** | pre-transfer charging assembly scraper counter | 1 |
| **T/S-UNIT** | transfer/separation charging assembly counter | 1 |
| **CLN-BLD** | cleaner blade counter | 1 |
| **SP-CLAW** | cleaner separation claw counter | 1 |
| **DVG-CYL** | developing cylinder counter | 1 |
| **DVG-ROLL** | developing spacer counter | 1 |
| **C3-PU-RL** | cassette 3 pickup roller counter | 1 |
| **C3-SP-RL** | cassette 3 separation roller counter | 1 |
| **C3-FD-RL** | cassette 3 feed roller counter | 1 |
| **C4-PU-RL** | cassette 4 pickup roller counter | 1 |

| COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **C4-SP-RL** | cassette 4 separation roller counter | 1 |
| **C4-FD-RL** | cassette 4 feed roller counter | 1 |
| **LD-PU-RL** | left front deck pickup roller counter | 1 |
| **LD-SP-RL** | left front deck separation roller counter | 1 |
| **LD-FD-RL** | left front deck feed roller counter | 1 |
| **RD-SP-RL** | right front deck separation roller counter | 1 |
| **RD-FD-RL** | right front deck feed roller counter | 1 |
| **RD-PU-RL** | right front deck pickup roller counter | 1 |
| **M-SP-RL** | manual feed tray separation roller counter | 1 |
| **M-FD-RL** | manual feed tray feed roller counter | 1 |
| **FX-UP-RL** | fixing roller counter | 1 |
| **FX-LW-RL** | pressure roller counter | 1 |
| **FX-IN-BS** | fixing heat insulating bush counter | 1 |
| **FX-WEB** | Indicates the number of times the fixing web has been taken up. If you have replaced the web, be sure to reset the reading in service mode: COPIER>COUNTER>MISC>FIX-WEB, COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1>FX-WEB. | 1 |
| **DLV-UCLW** | delivery upper separation claw counter | 1 |
| **DLV-LCLW** | delivery lower separation claw counter | 1 |

**<DRBL-2>**

T-16-71

| COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DF-PU-RL** | Indicates the number of sheets picked up by the ADF pickup roller. (counter reading retained by the controller PCB) for both simplex and duplex modes, the count is increased by 1 (regardless of the number of sides); also, there is no distinction between large and small sizes | 1 |
| **DF-SP-PL** | Indicates the number of sheets separated by the ADF separation pad. setting rage/setting item 00000000 to 99999999 | 1 |

| COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **DF-SP-PD** | Indicates the number of sheets picked up by the ADF separation pad.<br>(counter reading retained by the controller PCB)<br>for both simplex and duplex modes, the count is increase by 1 (regardless of the number of sides); also, there is no distinction between large and small sizes | 1 |
| **DF-FD-RL** | Indicates the number of sheets feeded by the ADF feed roller.<br>(counter reading retained by the controller PCB)<br>in the case of simplex mode, the count is increased by 1 for each original read; in the case of duplex mode, the count is increased by 3 for each original read (to accommodate 3 feeding sessions, i.e., face, back, and idle); there is no distinction between large and small sizes | 1 |
| **LNT-TAP1** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the ADF dust-collecting tape.<br>for both simplex and duplex modes, the count is increased by 1 for each original read (not its sides) | 1 |
| **LNT-TAP2** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the ADF dust-collecting tape.<br>for both simplex and duplex modes, the count is increased by 1 for each original read (not its sides) | 1 |
| **LNT-TAP3** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the ADF dust-collecting tape.<br>for both simplex and duplex modes, the count is increased by 1 for each original read (not its sides) | 1 |
| **LNT-TAP4** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the ADF dust-collecting tape.<br>for both simplex and duplex modes, the count is increased by 1 for each original read (not its sides) | 1 |
| **LNT-TAP5** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the ADF dust-collecting tape.<br>for both simplex and duplex modes, the count is increased by 1 for each original read (not its sides) | 1 |
| **STAMP** | number of times the stamp solenoid has gone on | 1 |
| **PD-PU-RL** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the paper deck pickup roller.<br>(counter reading retained by the controller PCB) | 1 |
| **PD-SP-RL** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the paper deck separation roller.<br>(counter reading retained by the controller PCB) | 1 |

| COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sub-item** | **Description** | **Level** |
| **PD-FD-RL** | Indicates the number of sheets moving past the controller PCB.<br>(counter reading retained by the controller PCB) | 1 |
| **SORT** | Sort counter<br>The large and small sizes are not distinguished from each other. | 1 |
| **FIN-STPR** | stapler (handling tray assembly) | 1 |
| **SADDLE** | Saddle paper transport counter<br>The large and small sizes are not distinguished from each other. | 1 |
| **SDL-STPL** | Indicates the number of times the stapler (saddle assembly) has operated.<br>(counter reading retained by the DC controller PCB) | 1 |
| **PUNCH** | Punching counter | 1 |
| **FIN-BFFRL** | Indicates the number of times the puncher has swung. | 1 |

# Chapter 17 Upgrading

# Contents

17.1 Outline ..... 17-1
17.1.1 Outline of Upgrading the Machine ..... 17-1
17.1.2 Outline of the Service Support Tool ..... 17-2
17.2 Making Preparations ..... 17-7
17.2.1 Registering the System Software ..... 17-7
17.2.2 Making Connections ..... 17-9
17.3 Formatting the HDD ..... 17-13
17.3.1 Formatting All Partitions ..... 17-13
17.3.2 Formatting Selected Partitions ..... 17-13
17.3.3 Formatting the Partitions ..... 17-14
17.4 Downloading System Software ..... 17-18
17.4.1 Downloading System ..... 17-18
17.4.1.1 Outline ..... 17-18
17.4.1.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-18
17.4.2 Downloading RUI, and Language ..... 17-21
17.4.2.1 Outline ..... 17-21
17.4.2.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-22
17.4.3 Downloading SDICT ..... 17-24
17.4.3.1 Outline ..... 17-24
17.4.3.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-24
17.4.4 Downloading MEAPCONT ..... 17-26
17.4.4.1 Outline ..... 17-26
17.4.4.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-26
17.4.5 Downloading KEY ..... 17-28
17.4.5.1 Outline ..... 17-28
17.4.5.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-29
17.4.6 Downloading the TTS ..... 17-31
17.4.6.1 Outline ..... 17-31
17.4.6.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-31
17.4.7 Downloading BOOT ..... 17-33
17.4.7.1 Outline ..... 17-33
17.4.7.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-34
17.4.8 Downloading Dcon and Rcon ..... 17-35
17.4.8.1 Outline ..... 17-35
17.4.8.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-36
17.4.9 Downloading G3 FAX ..... 17-38
17.4.9.1 Outline ..... 17-38
17.4.9.2 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-39
17.4.10 Uploading and Downloading Backup Data ..... 17-41
17.4.10.1 Outline ..... 17-41
17.4.10.2 Uploading Procedure ..... 17-42
17.4.10.3 Downloading Procedure ..... 17-45

# 17.1 Outline

## 17.1.1 Outline of Upgrading the Machine

0009-4717

iR5570 / iR6570

The machine and its accessories may be upgraded by replacing DIMM-ROM or using the Service Support Tool (hereafter, SST) installed on a personal computer (PC).
The following table shows the various system software used in conjunction with the machine and how they may be upgraded.

T-17-1

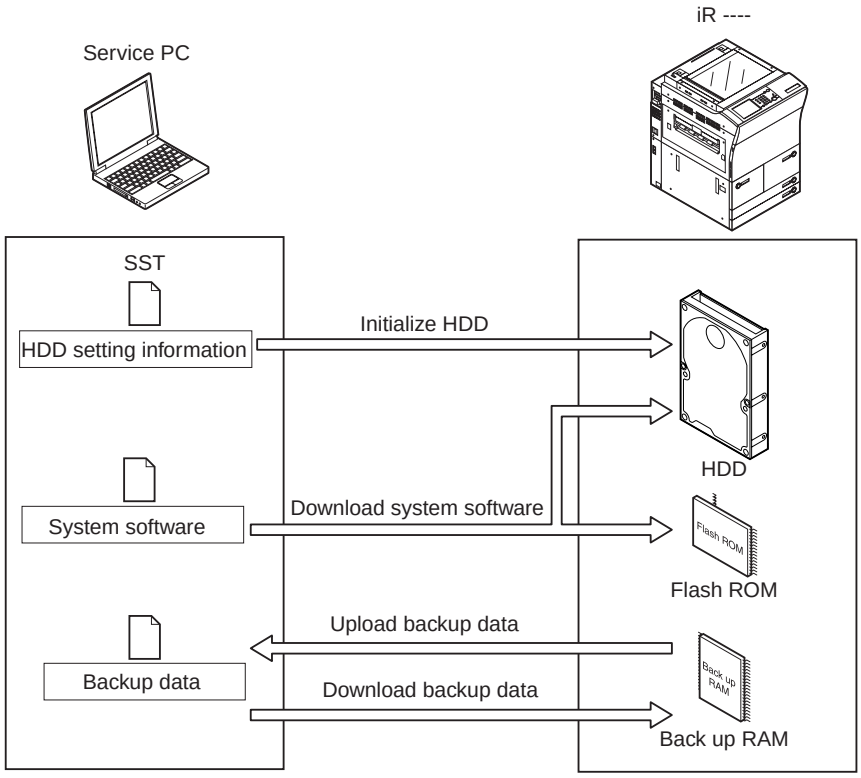
| Type | Type of system software | Method of upgrading | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | SST | ROM-DIMM replacement | |
| Machine | | | | |
| | System (main controller) | Yes | No | The machine controller is also used to control the Super G3 Fax Board. |
| | Language (language mode) | Yes | No | |
| | RUI (remote user interface) | Yes | No | |
| | Boot (boot program) | Yes | Yes | |
| | MEAP CONT (MEAP library) | Yes | No | |
| | SDICT (OCR dictionary) | Yes | No | |
| | KEY (encryption communication key) | Yes | No | |
| | TTS (voice dictionary) | Yes | No | |
| | DCON (DC controller) | Yes | No | |
| | RCON (reader controller) | Yes | No | The reader controller is also used to control the ADF. |
| Accessory | | | | |
| | Multi-FAX Board | Yes | Yes | |
| | Fin_T (Finisher-T1/Saddle Finisher-T2) | Yes | No | A special service tool (downloader PCB: FY9-2034) is needed. |

## 17.1.2 Outline of the Service Support Tool

0009-4718

iR5570 / iR6570

The Service Support Tool (hereafter, SST) has the following functions:

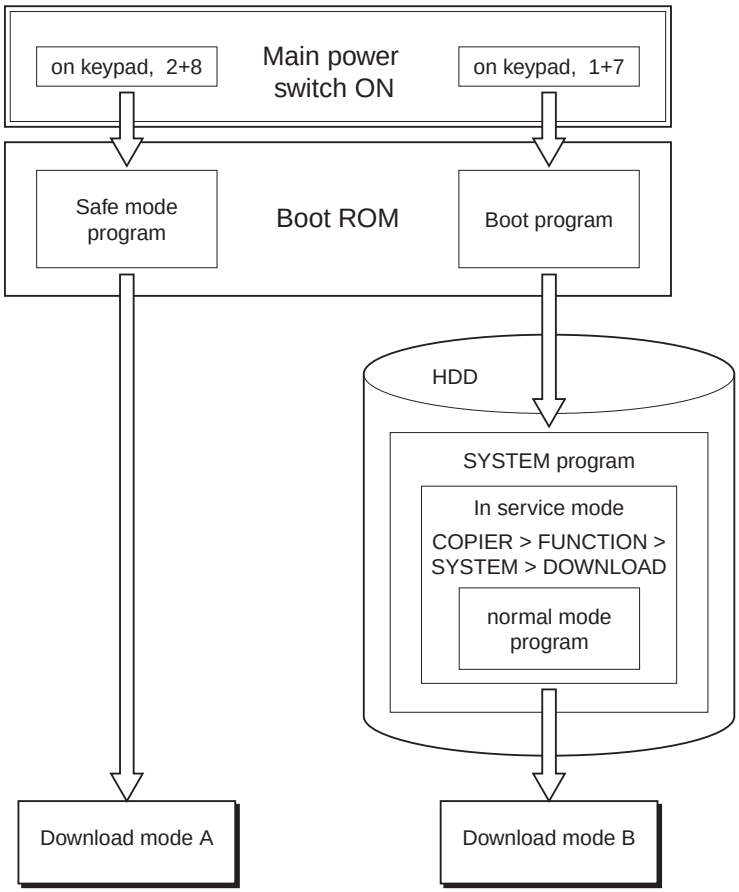



F-17-1

The machine must be in download mode when the SST is used.
The download control program comes in 2 types:

**-Normal Mode (download mode B)**
turn on the main power while holding down 1+7; then, make the following selections in service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM>DOWNLOAD

**-Safe Mode(download mode A)**
turn on the main power while holding down 2+8




F-17-2

⚠

Use safe mode for the following:
-when you have replaced the HDD.
-when the system fails to start up normally.

The following table shows the functions that may be used in download mode with the SST in use:

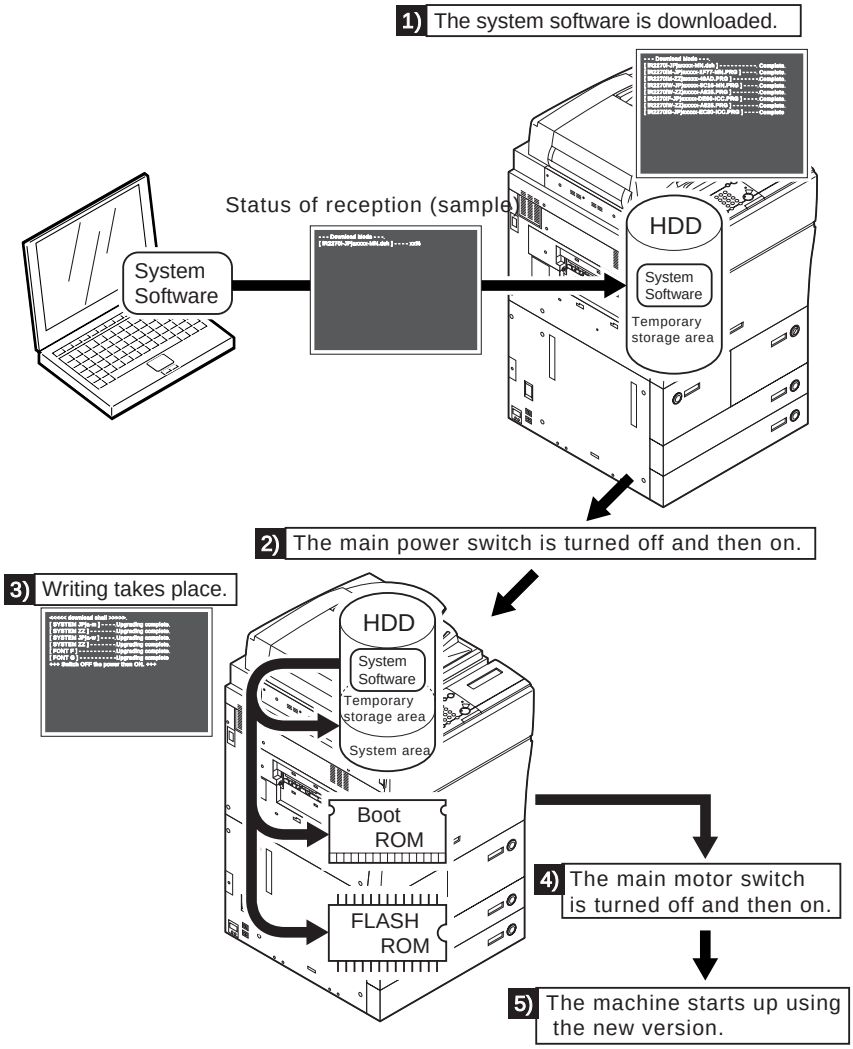
T-17-2

| Function | Download mode | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Normal mode (download mode B)** | **Safe mode (download mode A)** |
| Formatting the HDD | -<br>- | Entire HDD<br>BOOTDEV |

| Function | Download mode | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Normal mode (download mode B)** | **Safe mode (download mode A)** |
| | FSTDEV<br>TMP_GEN<br>TMP_PSS<br>TMP_FAX<br>APL_SEND<br>APL_MEAP<br>APL_GEN<br>PDL_DEV<br>FSTCDEV | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>- |
| Downloading the system software | -System<br>-Language<br>-RUI<br>-Boot<br>-G3FAX<br>-Dcon<br>-Rcon<br>-SDICT<br>-MEAPCONT<br>-KEY<br>-TTS | -System<br>-Language<br>-RUI<br>-Boot<br>-<br>-Dcon<br>-Rcon<br>-SDICT<br>-MEAPCONT<br>-KEY<br>-TTS |
| Uploading/downloading backup data | -<br>- | -SramImg<br>-Meapback |

**Installing the System Software**

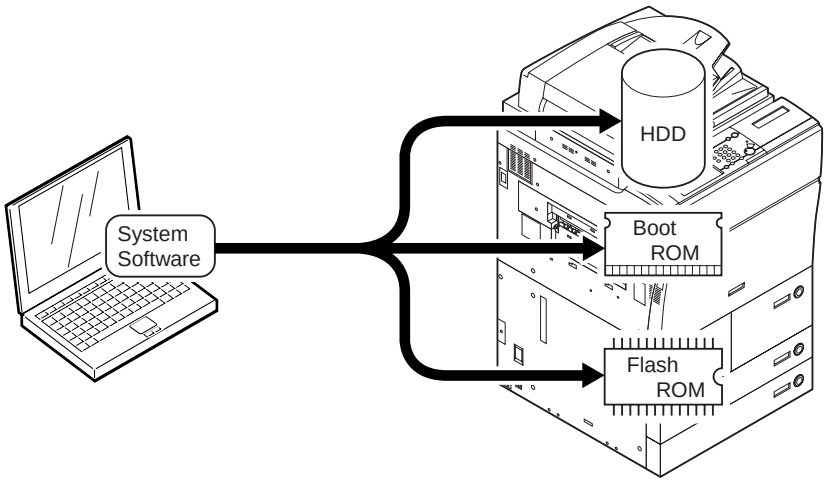
The system software that has been downloaded by the SST (version 3.11 or later) is saved in the temporary storage area of the HDD. You must then turn off and then on the main power switch so that the system software will be written to the system area and flash ROM when the machine starts up. When you turn off and then on the main power switch for a second time, the machine will start up using the new version of the system software.




F-17-3

If a previous version of the SST is used for downloading, the system software will be written directly to the HDD, boot ROM, and flash ROM.

The previous version of the SST is not enable to use for this model.




F-17-4

# 17.2 Making Preparations

## 17.2.1 Registering the System Software

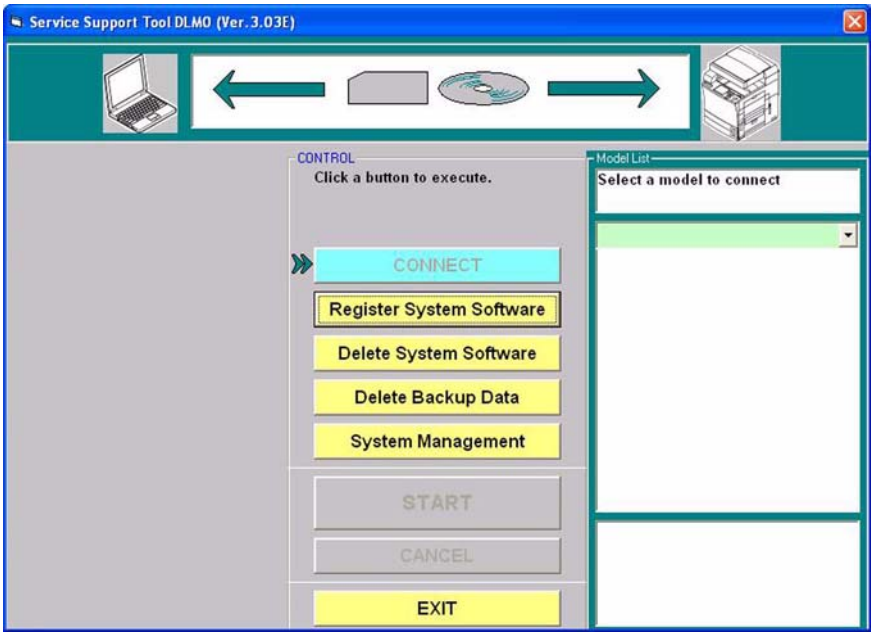
0009-4720

iR5570 / iR6570

You must first register the system software found on the System CD to the SST.

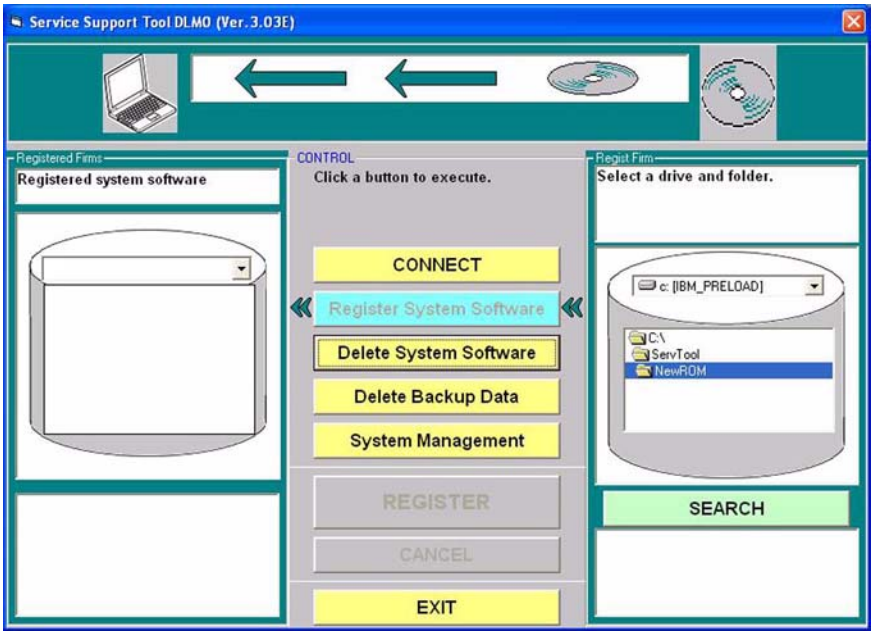
[Preparatory Work]
Items to Prepare
-PC to which the SST (version 3.11 or later) has been installed
-System CD for the iR6570/5570 Series

[Registering the System Software]
1) Start up the PC.
2) Set the system CD in the PC.
3) Start up the SST.
4) Click [Register System Software]



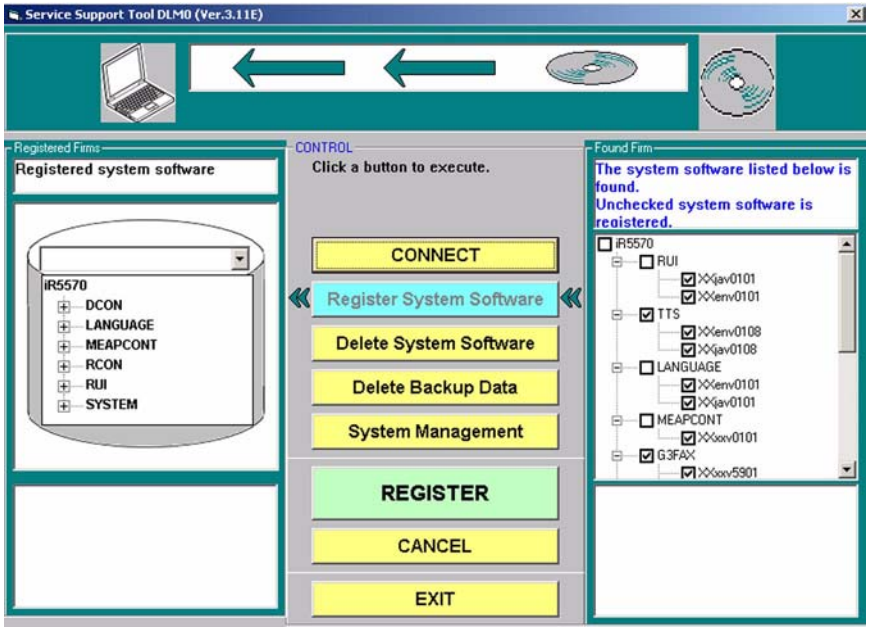

F-17-5

5) Select the drive in which you have set the System CD, and click [SEARCH].



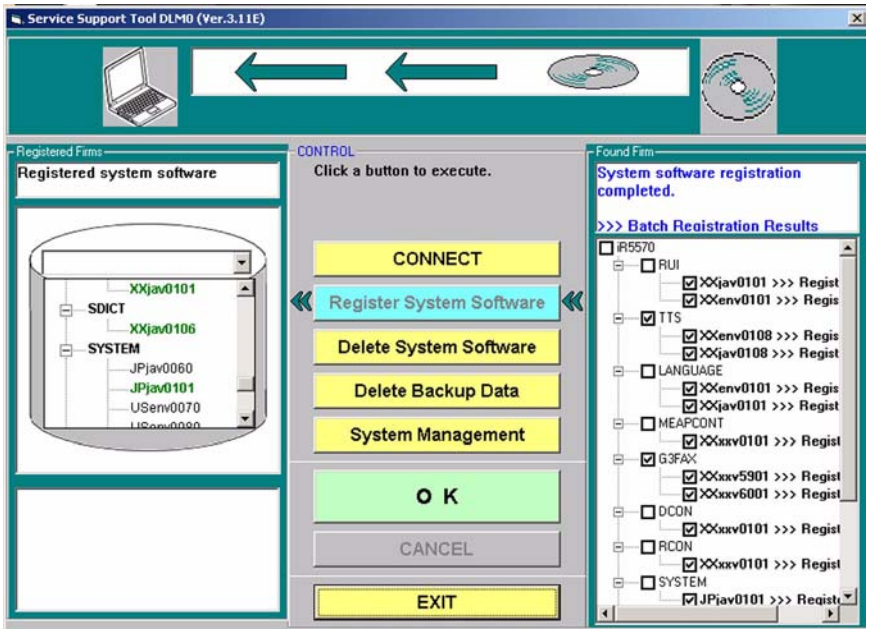

F-17-6

6) The list of system software found on the System CD appears. Remove the check from the folders and software you will not need; then, click [REGISTER].




F-17-7

7) When the result of registration is indicated, click [OK].




F-17-8

## 17.2.2 Making Connections

0009-4721

iR5570 / iR6570

You are now ready to connect the PC to the machine.

[Preparatory Work]
Items to Prepare
- PC to which the SST (version 3.11 or later) and the system software for the iR6570/5570 series has been registered

- Twisted pair cross cable
  10Base-T: Category 3 or 5
  100Base-TX: Category 5

[Procedure]
1) Start up the PC.
2) Check the network settings of the PC.
- At the command prompt, type 'IPCONFIG', and press the Return key.
- Check to see that the network settings are as follows:
  IP address: 172.16.1.160
  subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
  default gateway: any

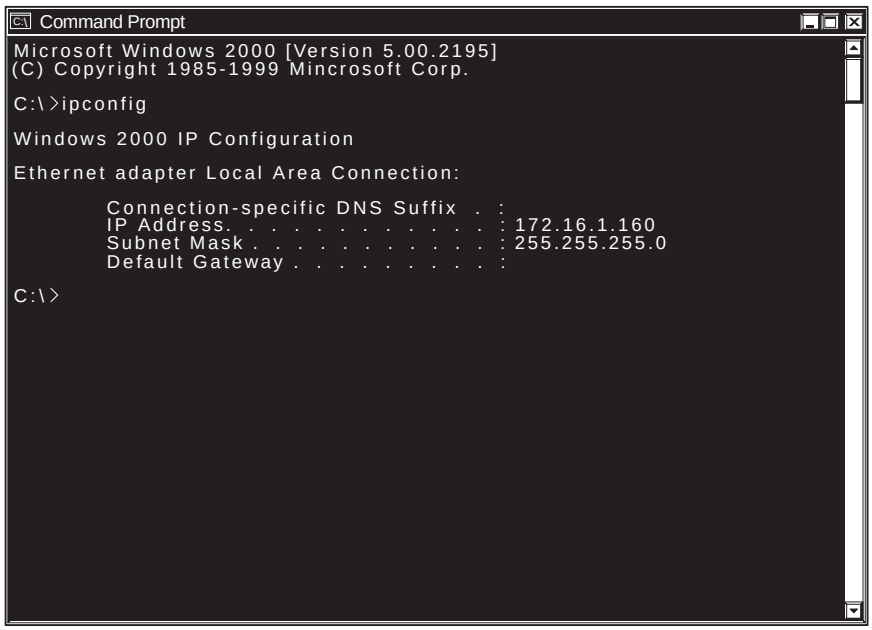
---

⚠

Do not use the following IP address:

- 172.16.1.0
- 172.16.1.100
- 172.16.1.255

If the settings are not as indicated below, make the appropriate changes:




F-17-9

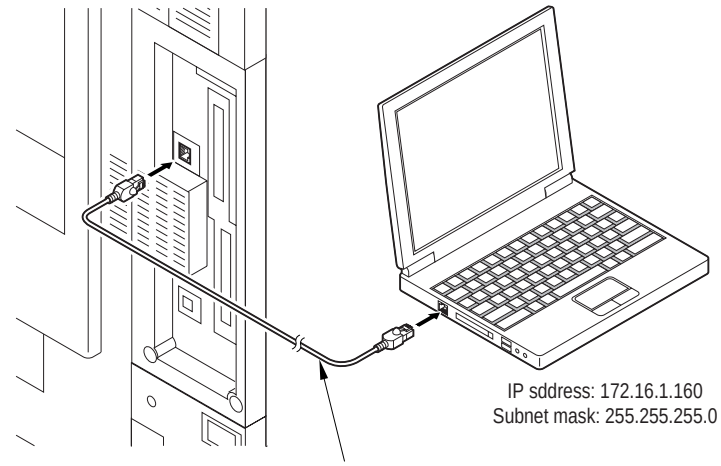
3) Check to see that the Execute/Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the main power switch.

3-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.

3-2) Follow the instructions indicated on the control panel so that the main power switch may be turned off.

3-3) Turn off the main power switch.

4) Connect the PC to the machine using a cross cable.




F-17-10

5) Start up the machine to suit the download mode you will be using (iR4570/3570, 2870/2270 Series).

**- Normal Mode**

Turn on the main power switch while holding down 1+7.

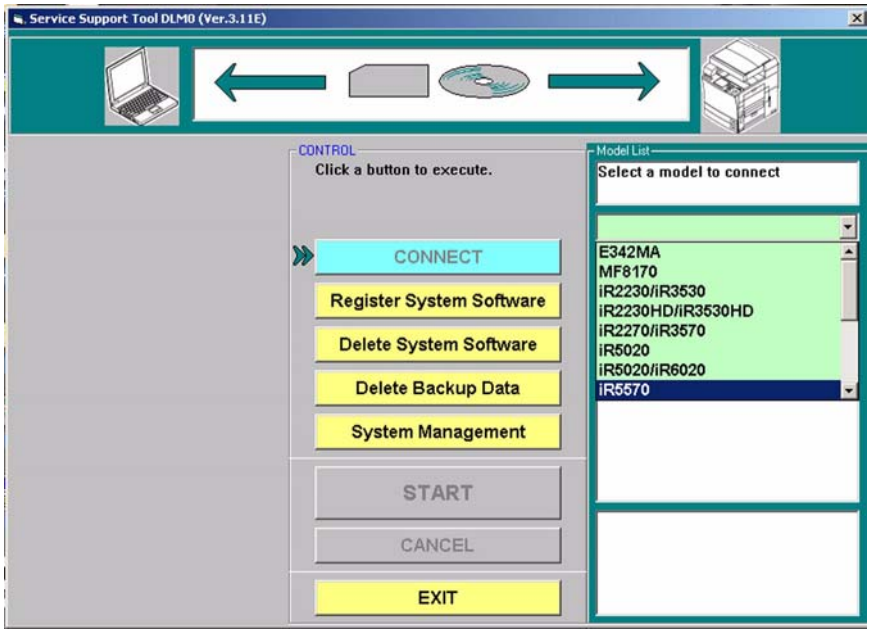
When the machine has started up, make the following selections: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD.

**- Safe Mode**

Turn on the main power switch while holding down 2+8.

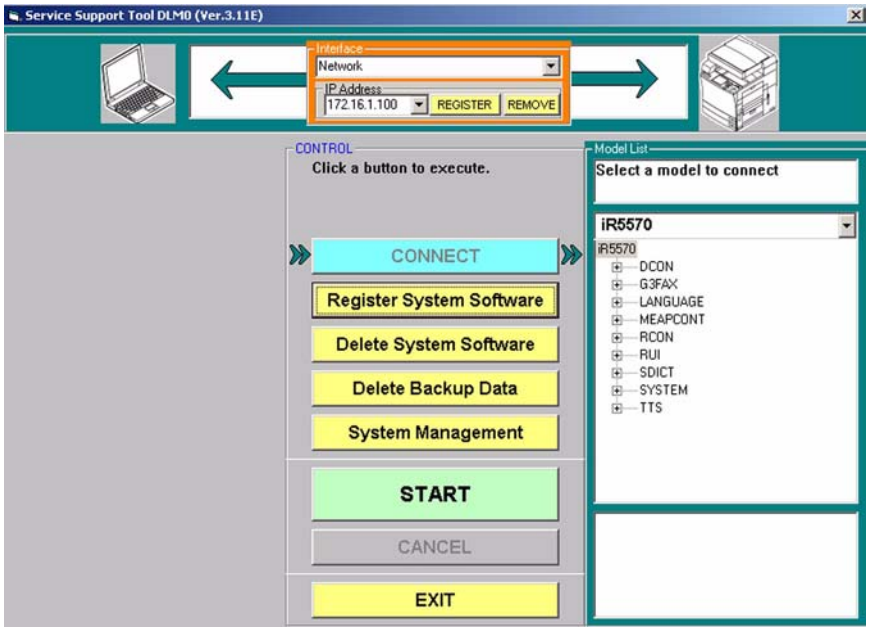
6) Start up the Service Support Tool.

7) Select the model of the machine to connect (iR5570).




F-17-11

8) Click [START].




F-17-12

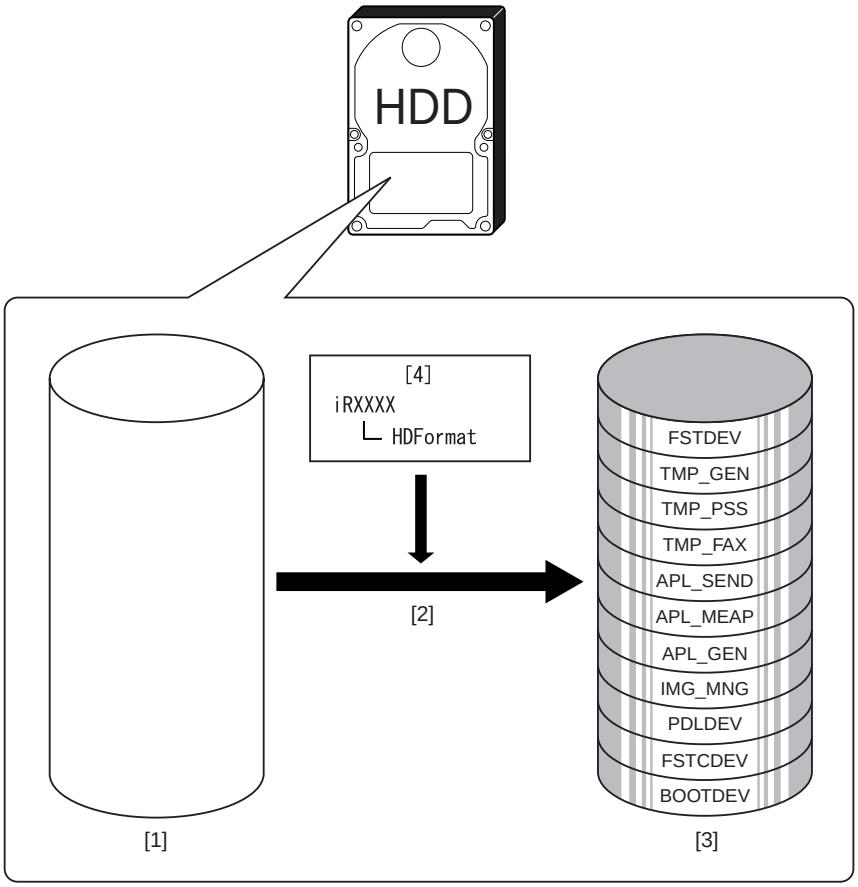
# 17.3 Formatting the HDD

## 17.3.1 Formatting All Partitions

0009-5911

iR5570 / iR6570

When you format all partitions of the HDD, all individual partitions will be initialized and made ready for use by the main controller.
The information needed for partition settings is stored under HDFormat of the iRXXXX.




F-17-13

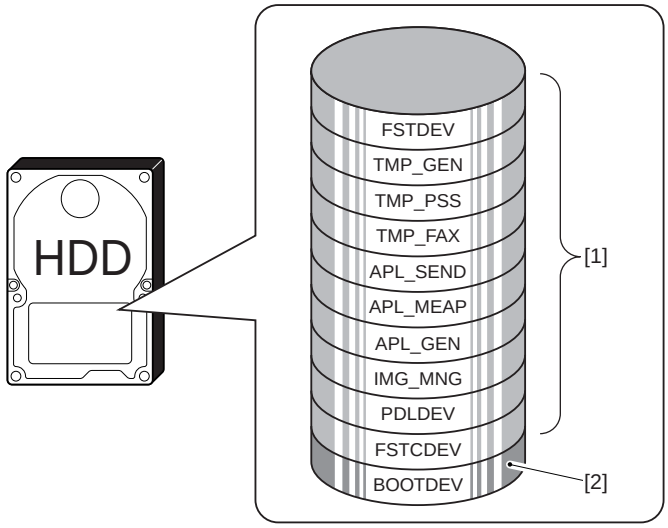
[1] HDD (service part; without partition setup)
[2] Formatting of all partitions (in safe mode only)
[3] HDD after formatting
[4] Partition setup information

## 17.3.2 Formatting Selected Partitions

0009-5913

iR5570 / iR6570

You can also format (initialize) only those partitions that you select.




F-17-14

[1] Formatting possible in normal mode
[2] Formatting possible in safe mode (requires downloading of System and RUI after formatting)

---

⚠

1. Unless you have selected 'ALL', you may execute formatting without registering HDFormat.
2. An attempt to format after selecting TMP_FAX in the absence of a fax board will cause an error.

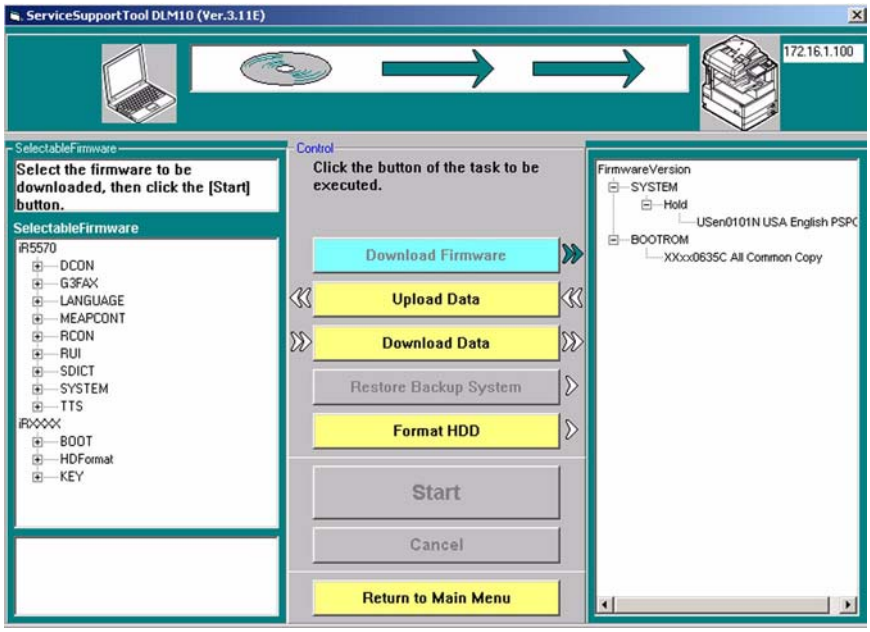
---

## 17.3.3 Formatting the Partitions

0009-5914

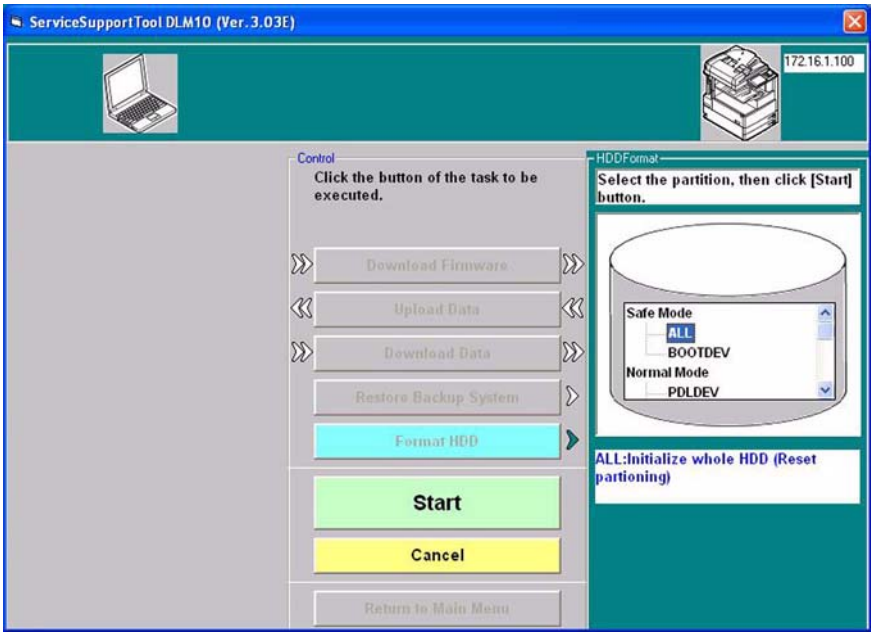
iR5570 / iR6570

1) Click [Format HDD].




F-17-15

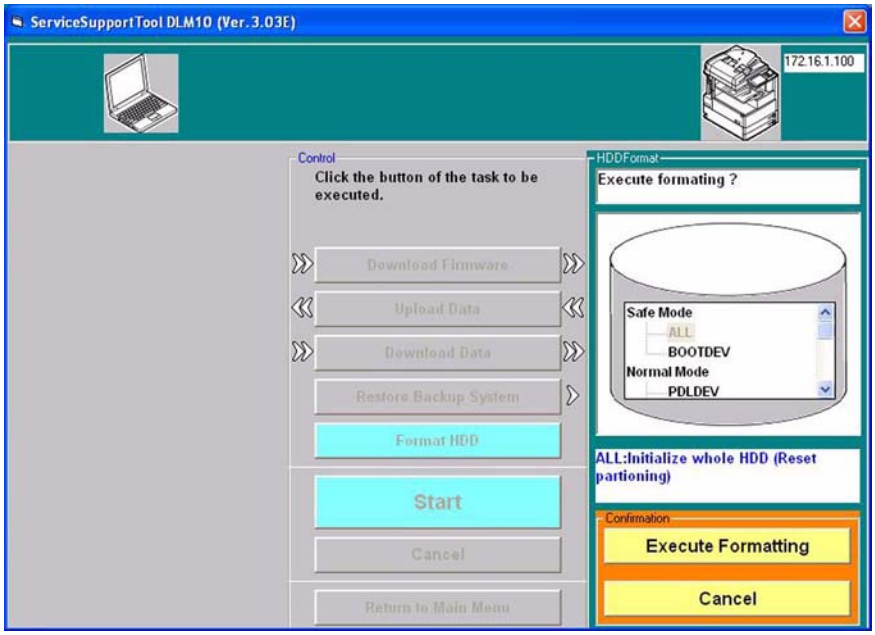
2) Select the partitions you want to format. Or, select 'ALL'.




F-17-16

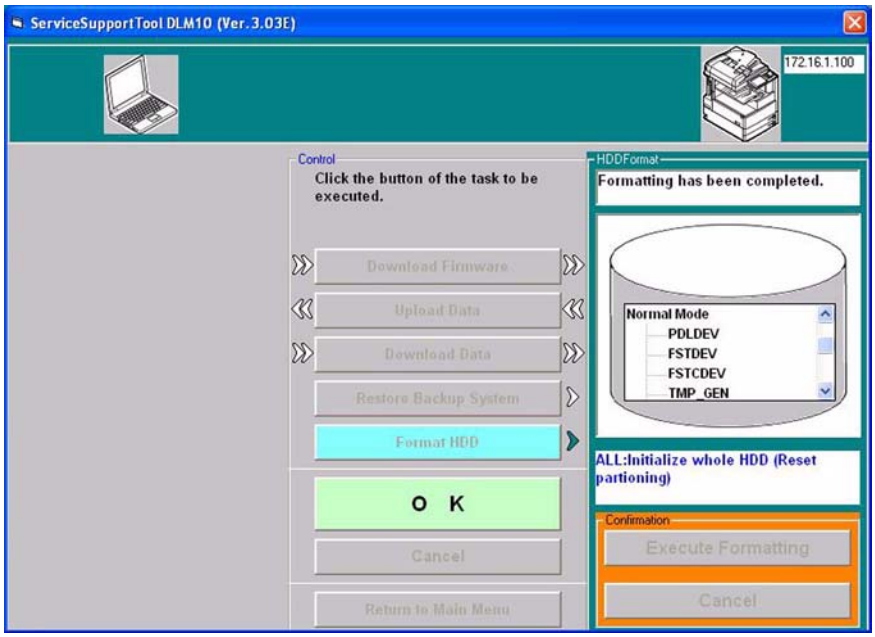
3) Click [Start].

4) When the Confirmation screen has appeared, click [Execute Formatting].




F-17-17

5) When the session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-18

6) Start a download session. Or, turn off and then on the machine to end the work.

⚠

- If you have formatted all partitions or formatted BOOTDEV, be sure to download System newly. (Otherwise, 'E602' will occur when you turn on the main power.)

# 17.4 Downloading System Software

## 17.4.1 Downloading System

### 17.4.1.1 Outline 0009-0501

iR5570 / iR6570

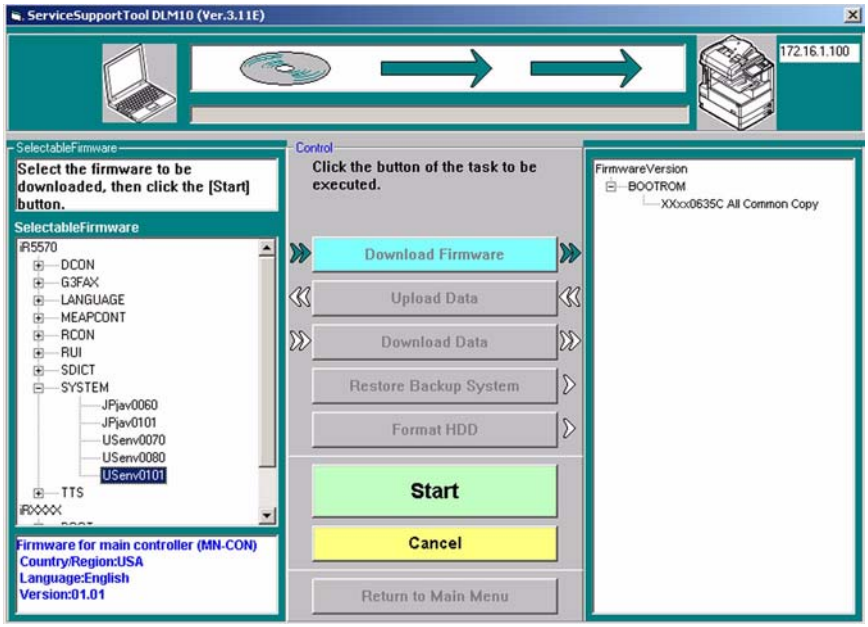
The system software comes in 2 types (one for use inside Japan and the other, outside Japan).

Unlike previous iR controllers, however, there is only one type of system software. (Previously, one type supported NetWare while the other did not. There is now only one type for the machine supporting NetWare.)

### 17.4.1.2 Downloading Procedure 0009-5917

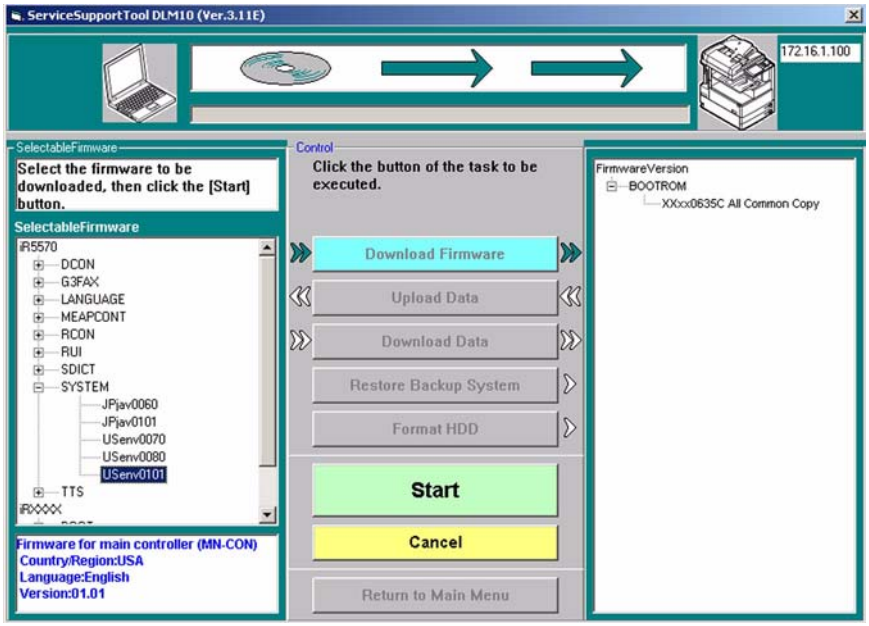
iR5570 / iR6570

You can run a downloading session either in normal or safe mode.
1) Select the version of the system you want to download.



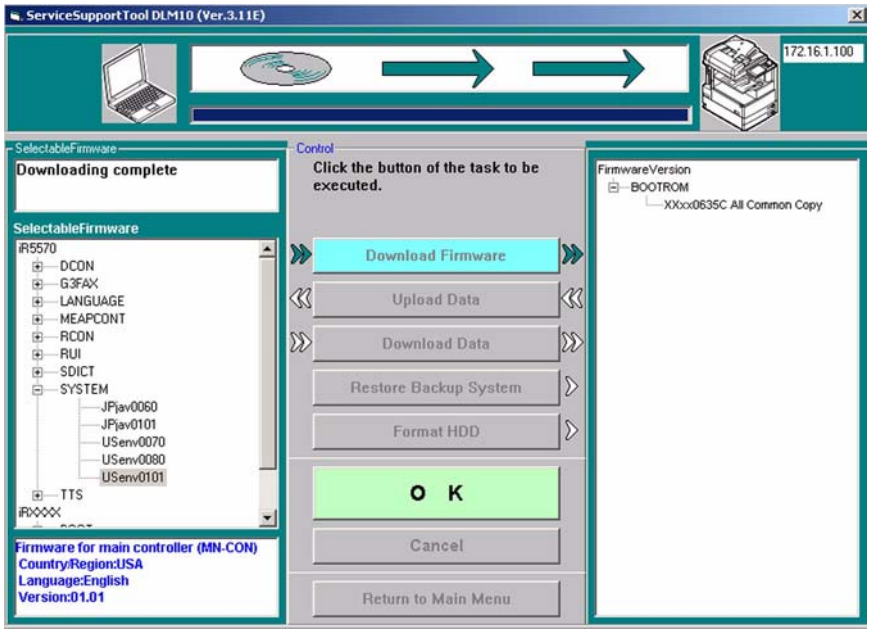

F-17-19

2) Click [Start].




F-17-20

3) When the session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-21

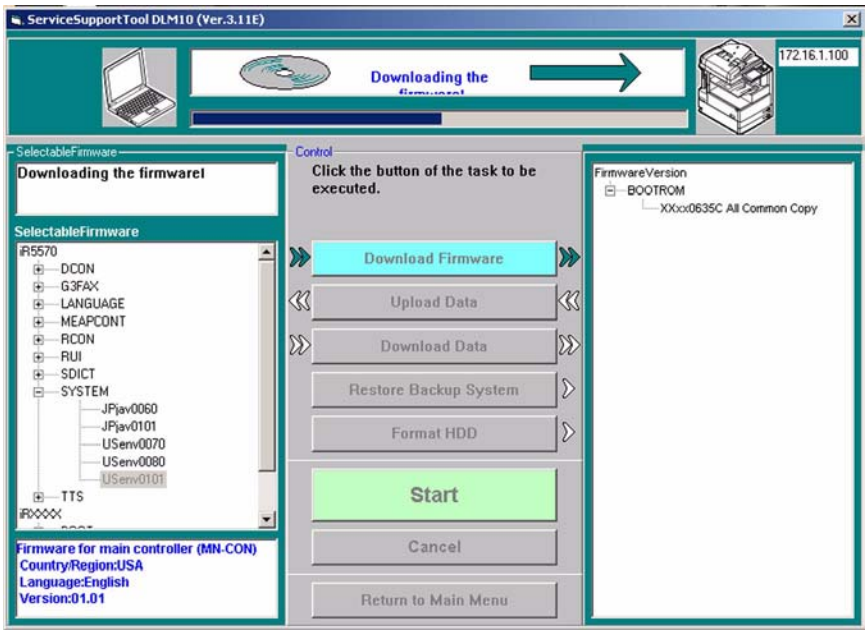
4) If you want to start another downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.

5) When you are done with downloading, turn off and then on the main power.

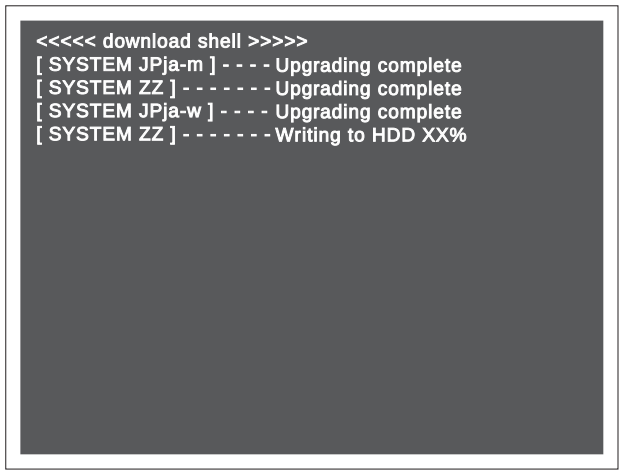
6) See the upgrade status indicated on the control panel. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the switch, turn off and then on the main power.

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the power while the machine is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded software. The ongoing session will be suspended and the machine may fail to start up.




F-17-22




F-17-23

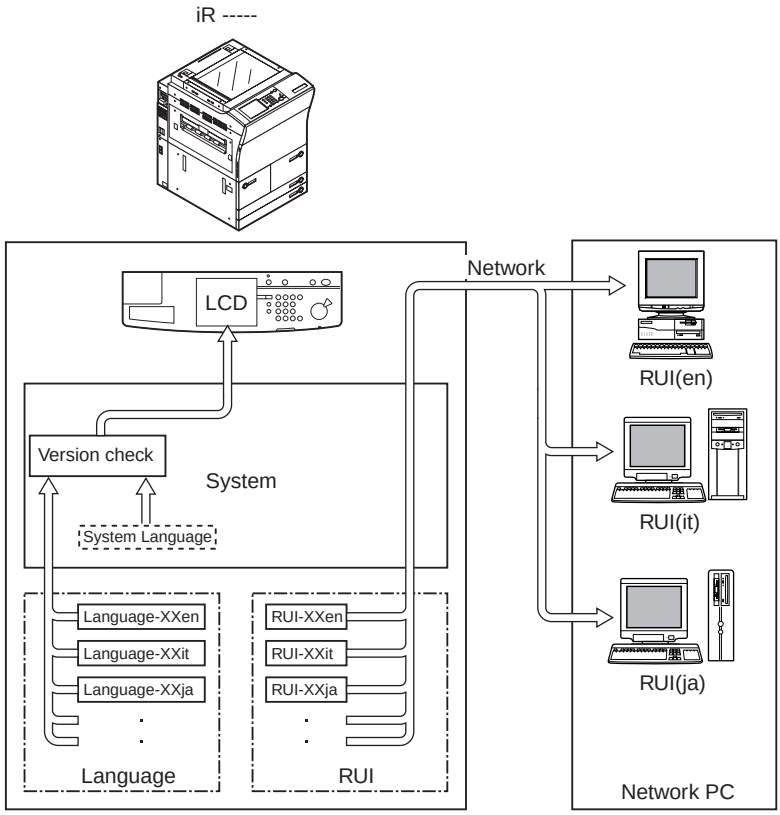
If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

# 17.4.2 Downloading RUI, and Language

## 17.4.2.1 Outline

0008-7410

iR5570 / iR6570




F-17-24

T-17-3

**Control Panel LCD Display Language**

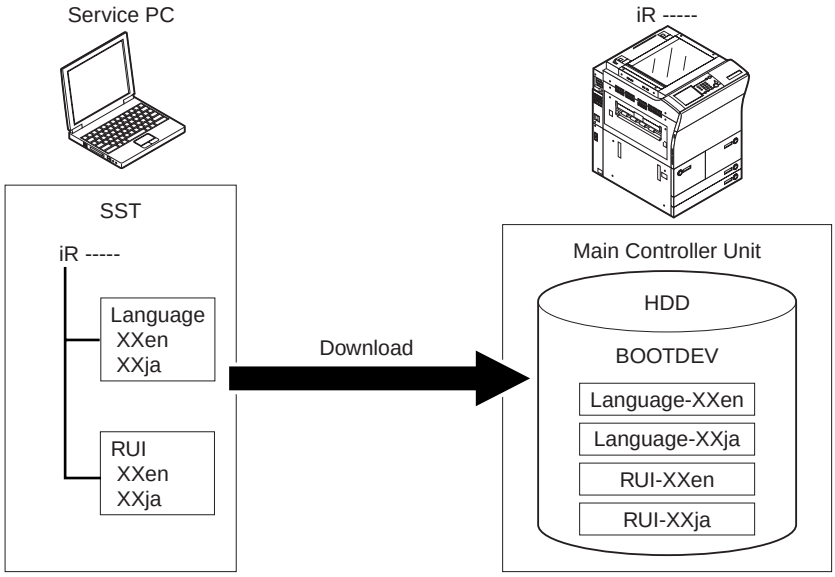
Check the version of System and Language.

1. If correct, You can switch languages by making the following selections in user mode: common settings>display language change.

2. If not correct, 'E744' will be indicated, and System Language will be used when the main power is turned off and then on.

T-17-4

| **RUI Display**<br>**Language** | |
|---|---|
| Select using the RUI.<br>You can select a different language for a different PC. | |
| <Language Code> | <Language> |
| de | German |
| en | English |
| fr | French |
| it | Italian |
| ja | Japanese |




F-17-25

## 17.4.2.2 Downloading Procedure

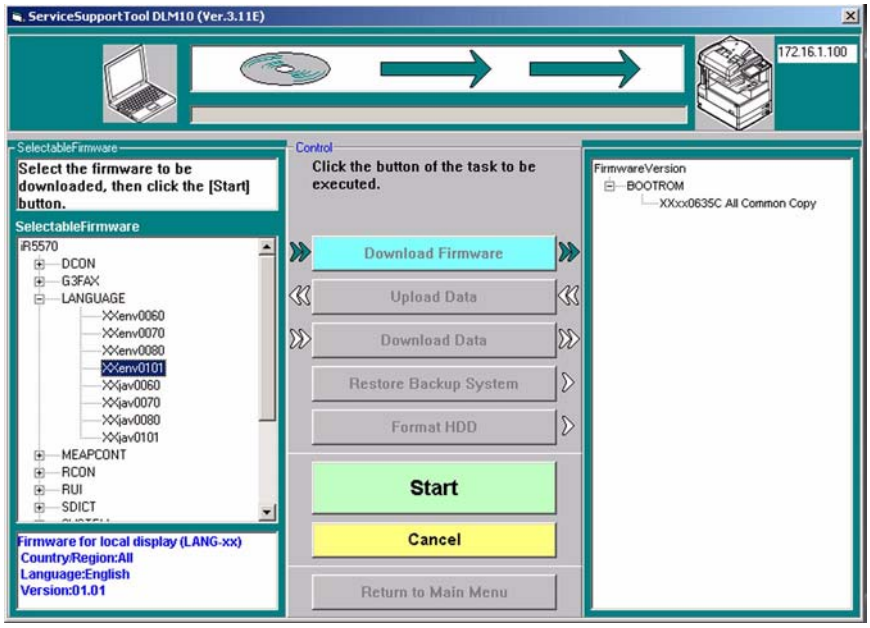
0009-5930

iR5570 / iR6570

You can run a download session in either normal or safe mode.

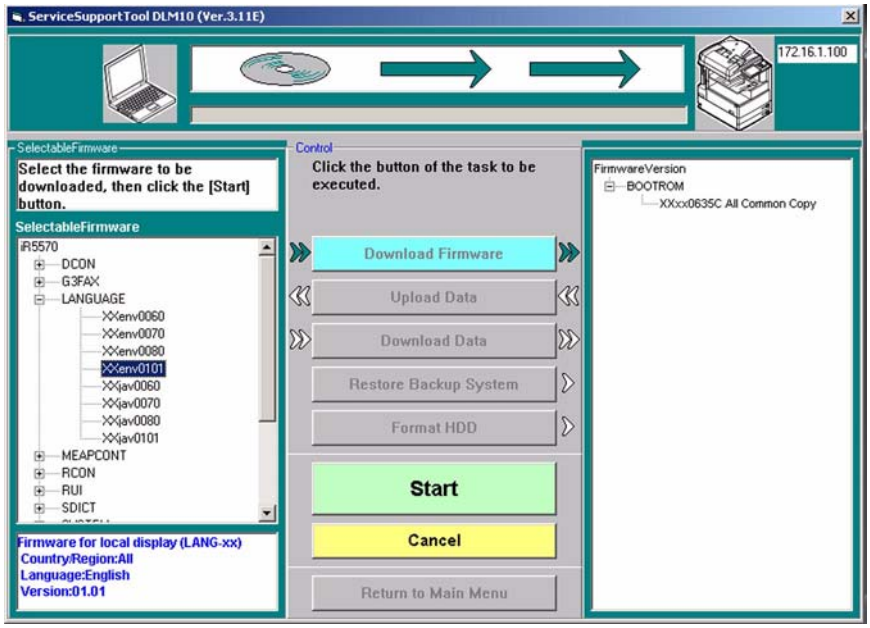
[In the Case of Language]

1) Select the version of Language to download.



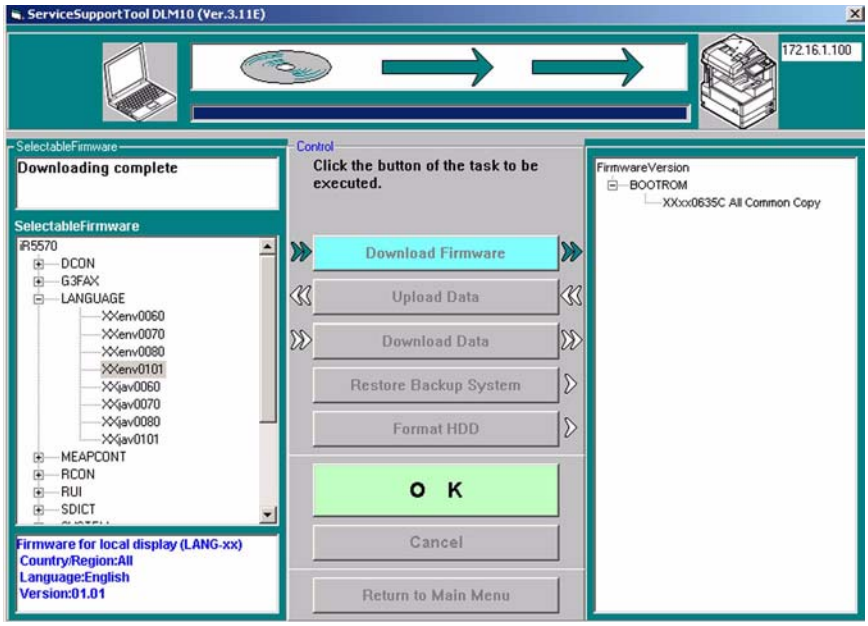

F-17-26

2) Click [Start].




F-17-27

3) When the result of the downloading session has appeared, click [OK].




F-17-28

4) If you want another downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.
5) When you are done, turn off and then on the main power.
6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the machine, turn off and then on the main power.

---

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the power while the machine is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded software. Otherwise, the ongoing session will be suspended and the machine may fail to start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

---

## 17.4.3 Downloading SDICT

### 17.4.3.1 Outline 0009-4722

iR5570 / iR6570

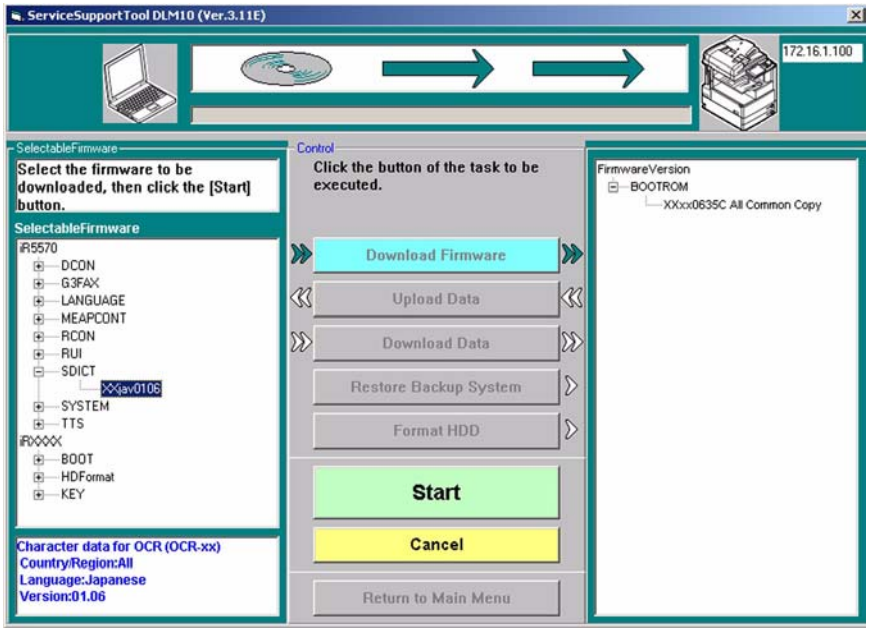
SDICT is a dictionary used when converting image data read by the reader unit into character code (OCR processing). This function is used in conjunction with the PDF Generation Expansion Kit.

### 17.4.3.2 Downloading Procedure 0009-5919

iR5570 / iR6570

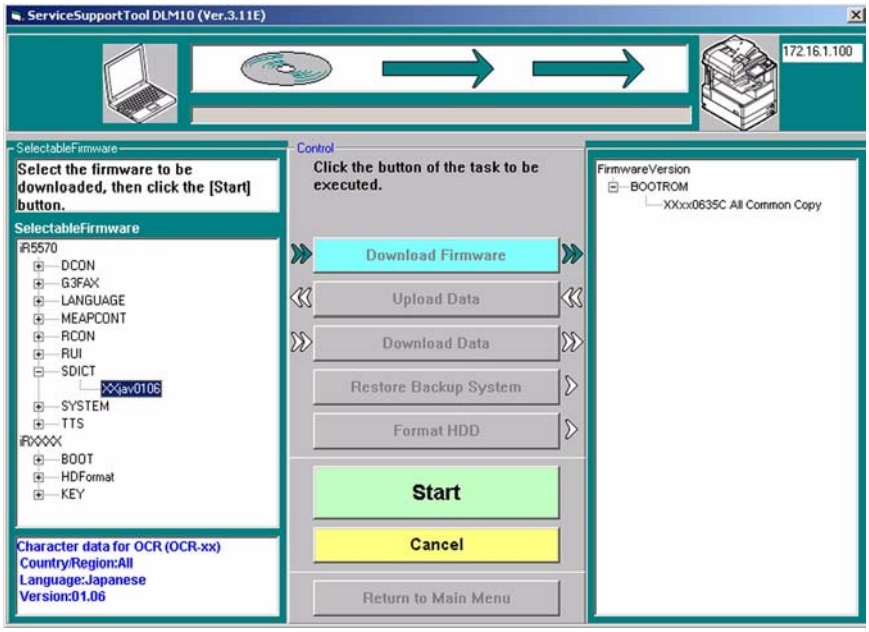
You can run a downloading session in either normal or safe mode.

1) Select the version of SDICT to download.



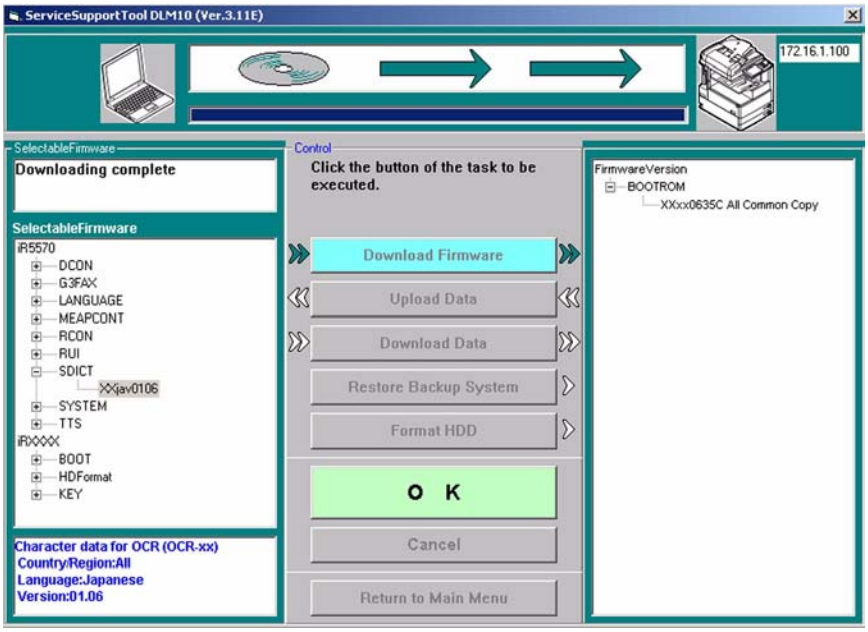

F-17-29

2) Click [Start].




F-17-30

3) When the session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-31

4) If you want to run another downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.

5) When you are done, turn off and then on the main power.

6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the switch, turn off and then on the main power.

---

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the machine while it is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded software. Otherwise, the ongoing session will be suspended and the machine may fail to start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

---

## 17.4.4 Downloading MEAPCONT

### 17.4.4.1 Outline 0009-0413

iR5570 / iR6570

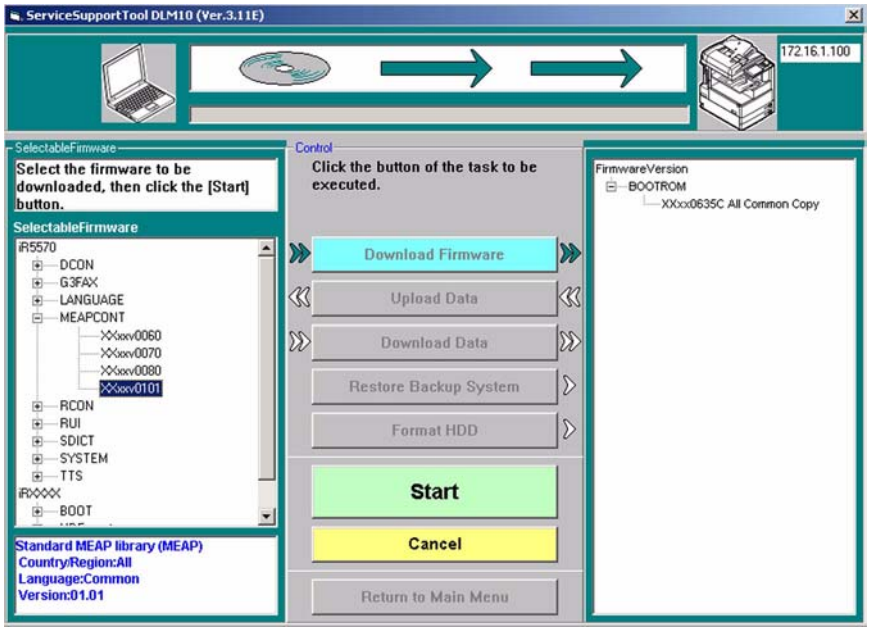
MEAPCONT is a standard library used in conjunction with a MEAP application.

### 17.4.4.2 Downloading Procedure 0009-5920

iR5570 / iR6570

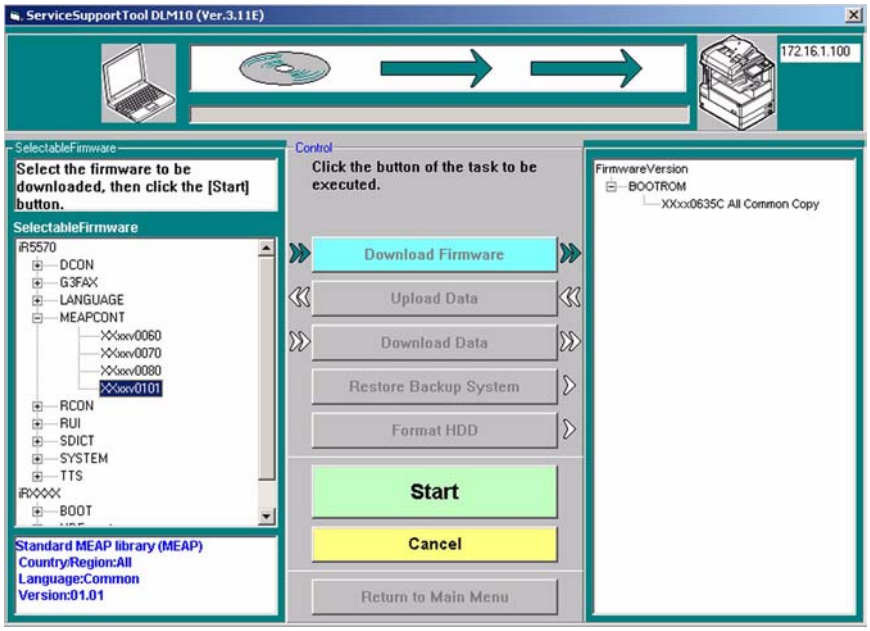
You can execute a downloading session in either normal or safe mode.

1) Select the version of MEAPCONT you want to download.



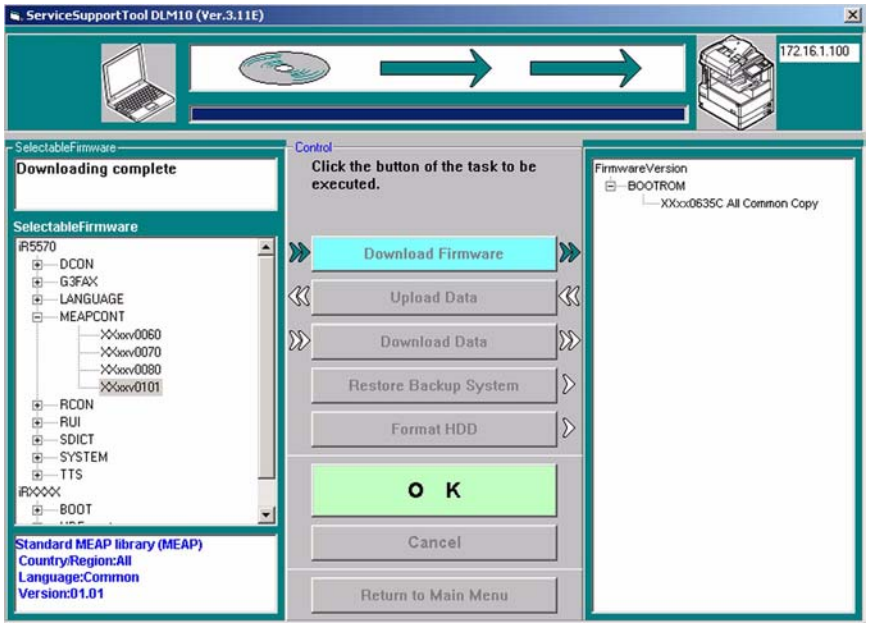

F-17-32

2) Click [Start].




F-17-33

3) When the downloading session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-34

4) If you want to run another downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.
5) When you are done, turn off and then on the main power.
6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the switch, turn off and then on the main power.

---

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the machine while it is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded software. Otherwise, the ongoing session will be suspended and the machine may fail to start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

---

## 17.4.5 Downloading KEY

### 17.4.5.1 Outline

0009-5921

iR5570 / iR6570

KEY is in common among the models that have the new iR controller, and is registered under "iRXXXX" on the SST.

---

⚠

KEY has 2 types (XXxc and XXxp). Be sure to download both types.

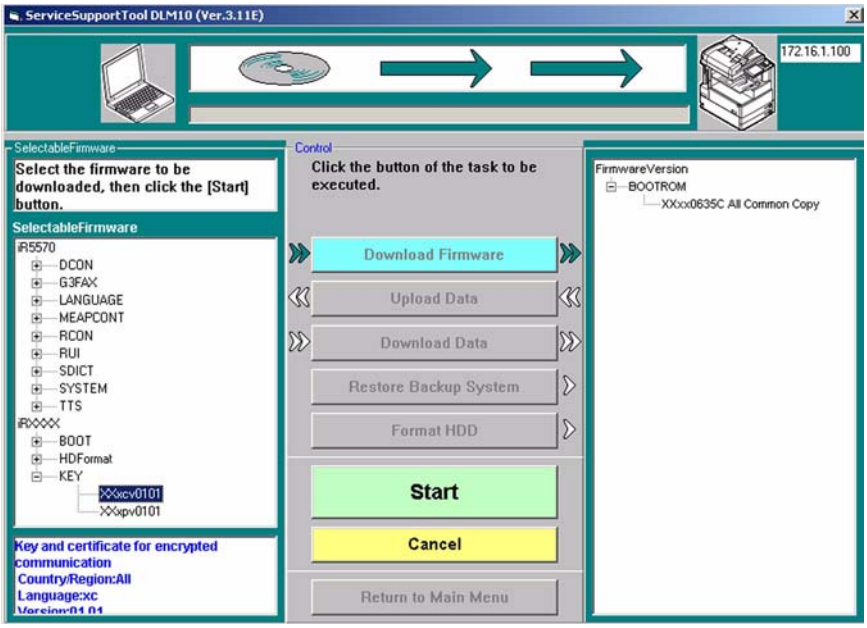
## 17.4.5.2 Downloading Procedure

0009-5922

iR5570 / iR6570

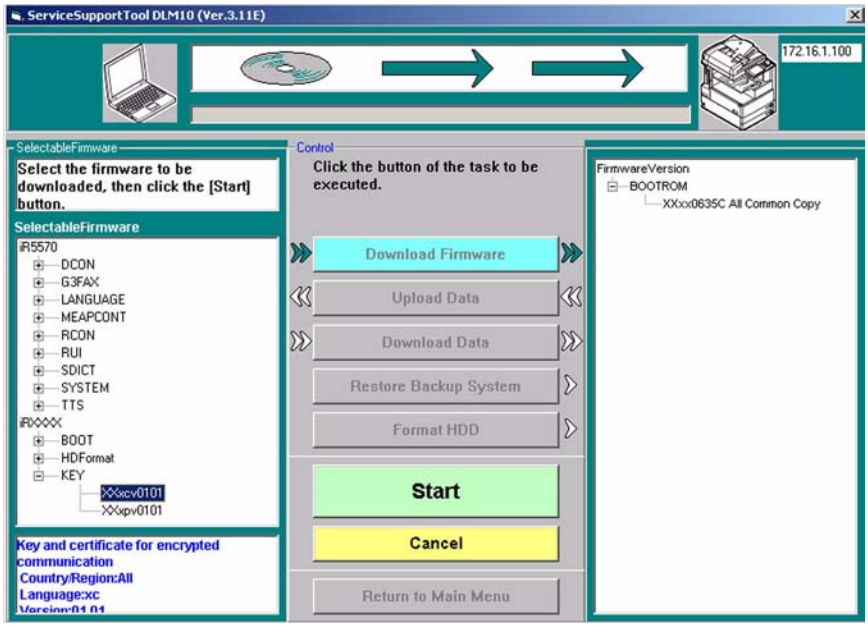
You can execute a download session in either normal or safe mode.

1) Select the version of KEY you want to download.



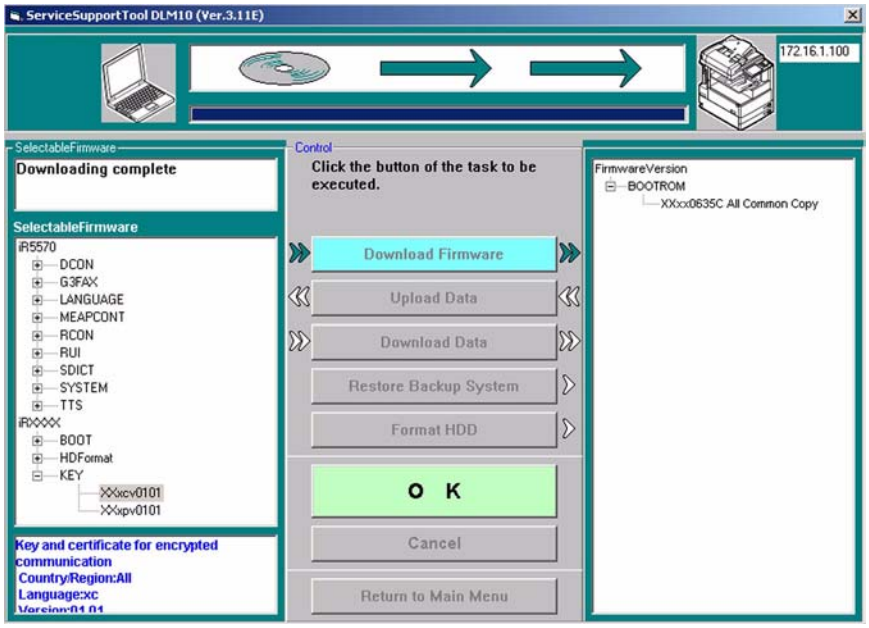

F-17-35

2) Click [Start].




F-17-36

3) When the downloading session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-37

4) If you want to execute a different downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.

5) When you are done, turn off and then on the main power.

6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel of the machine. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the switch, turn off and then on the main power.

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the machine while it is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded system software. Otherwise, the ongoing write operation will be suspended and the machine may fail to start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

## 17.4.6 Downloading the TTS

### 17.4.6.1 Outline 0009-6092

iR5570 / iR6570

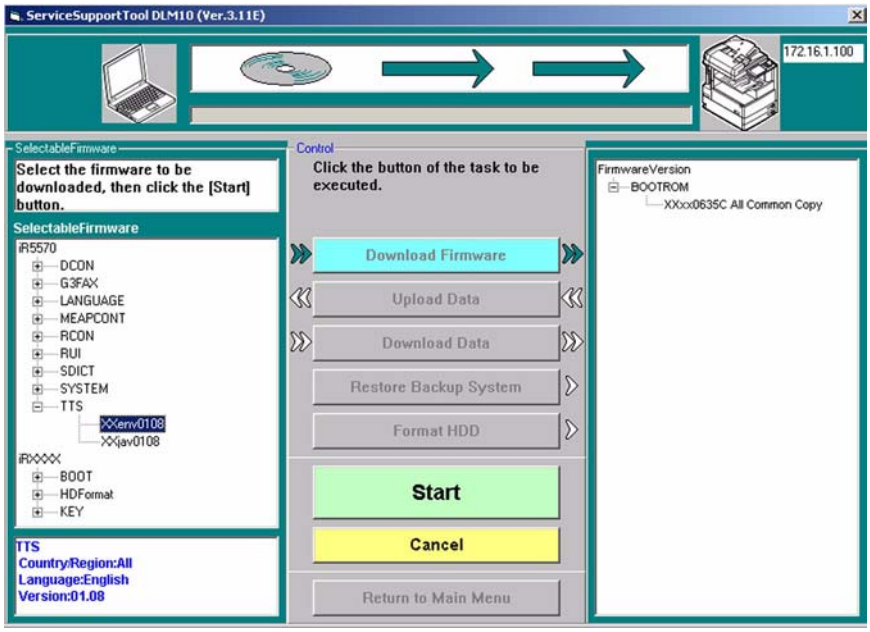
TTS is voice dictionary data when the voice guidance board is installed.

### 17.4.6.2 Downloading Procedure 0009-6094

iR5570 / iR6570

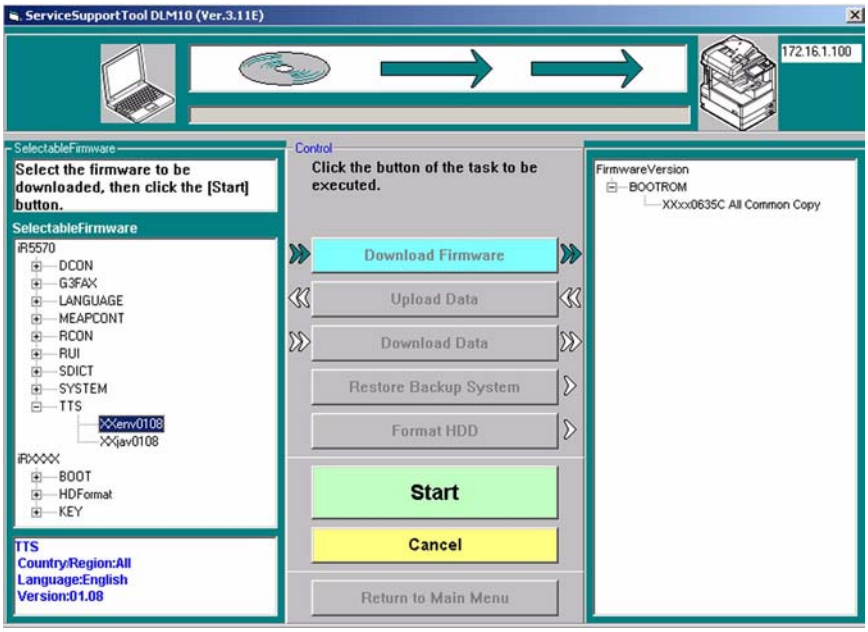
You can execute a download session in either normal or safe mode.

1) Select the version of TTS you want to download.



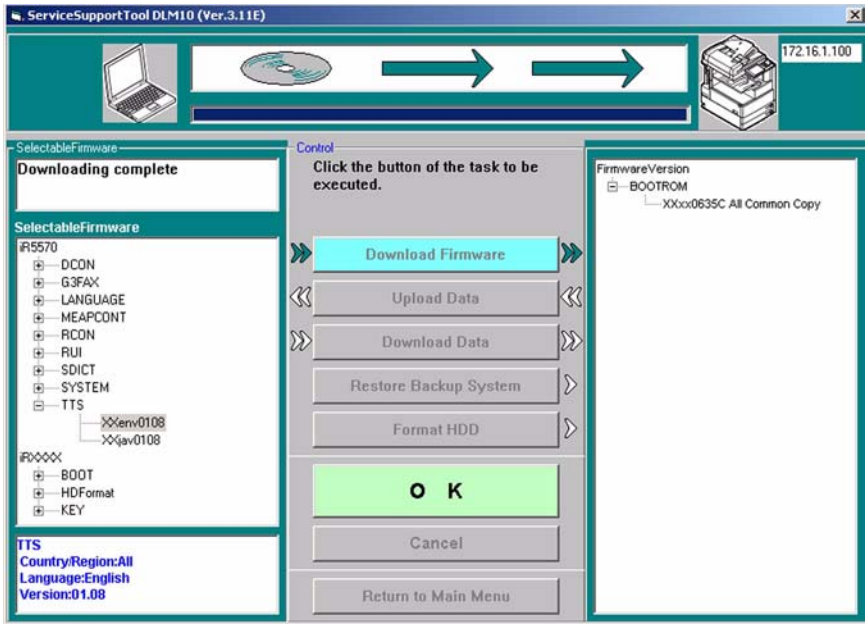

F-17-38

2) Click [Start].




F-17-39

3) When the downloading session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-40

4) If you want to execute a different downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.

5) When you are done, turn off and then on the main power.

6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel of the machine. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the switch, turn off and then on the main power.

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the machine while it is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded system software. Otherwise, the ongoing write operation will be suspended and the machine may fail to start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

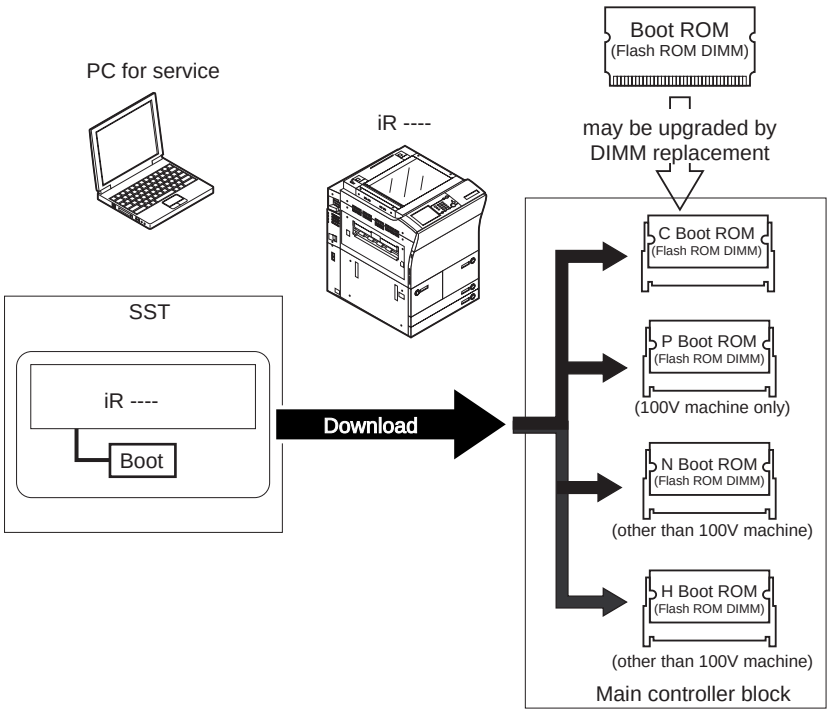
## 17.4.7 Downloading BOOT

### 17.4.7.1 Outline

0009-5923

iR5570 / iR6570

Boot registered in the SST may be used in common for various types of boot ROMs. You cannot change the type of a boot ROM by means of downloading.




F-17-41

⚠

If a downloading session fails, you will have to replace the boot ROM.

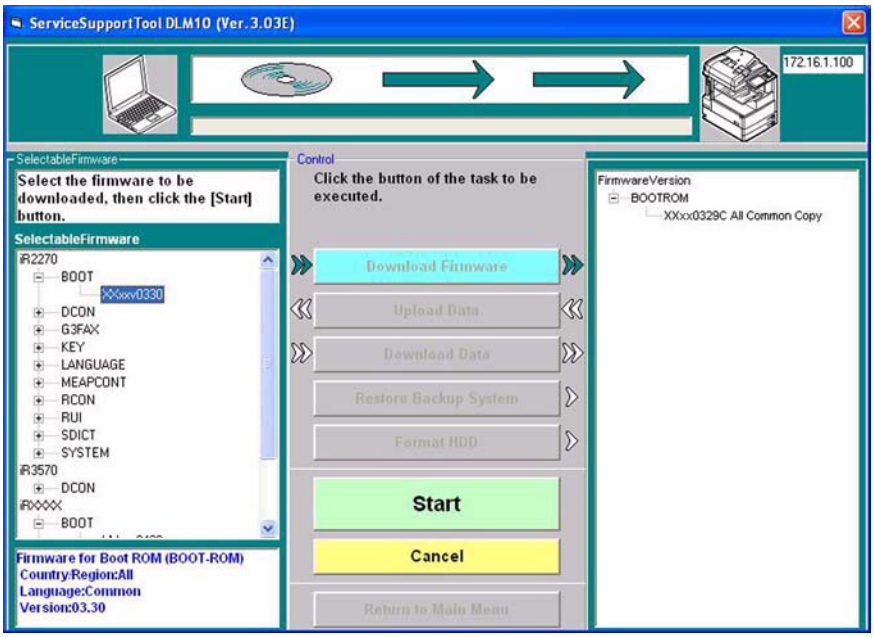
## 17.4.7.2 Downloading Procedure

0009-5924

iR5570 / iR6570

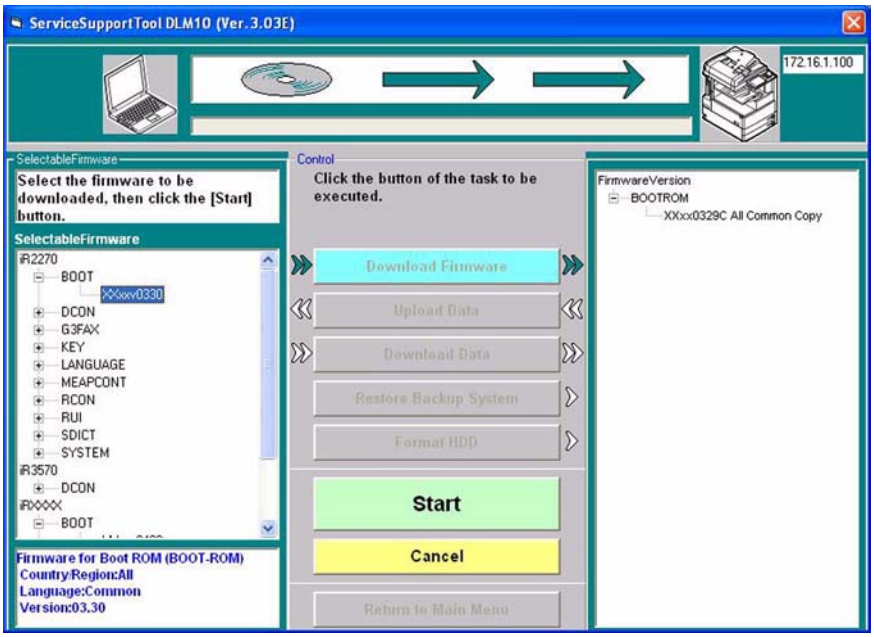
You can execute a downloading session in either normal or safe mode.

1) Select the version of BOOT to download.



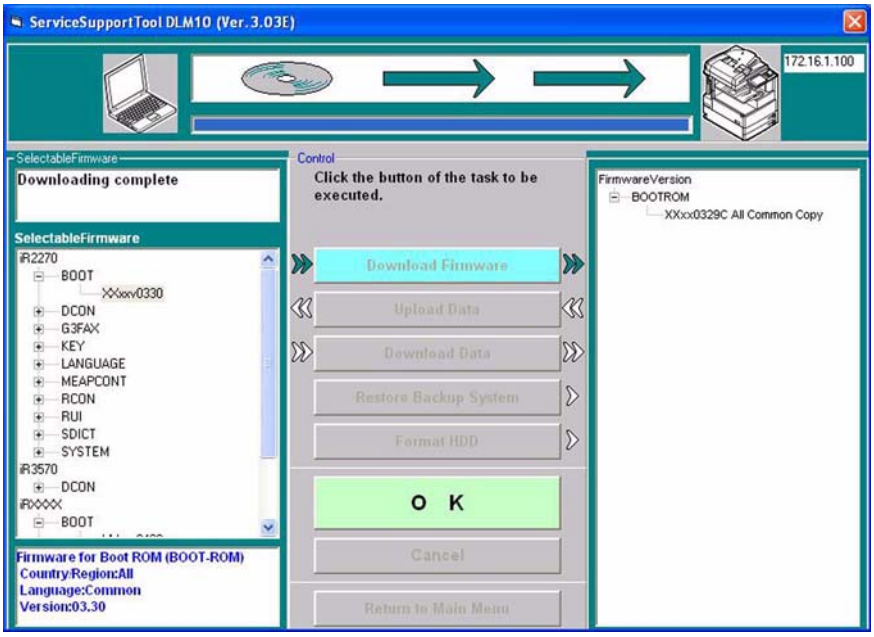

F-17-42

2) Click [Start].




F-17-43

3) When the downloading session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-44

4) If you want to execute a different downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.

5) When you are done, turn off and then on the main power.

6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel of the machine. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the switch, turn off and then on the main power.

---

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the machine while it is executing a download session or writing downloaded system software. Otherwise, the ongoing write operation will be suspended and the machine may not start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

---

---

⚠

If the machine fails to start up, be sure to replace the boot ROM.

---

## 17.4.8 Downloading Dcon and Rcon

### 17.4.8.1 Outline

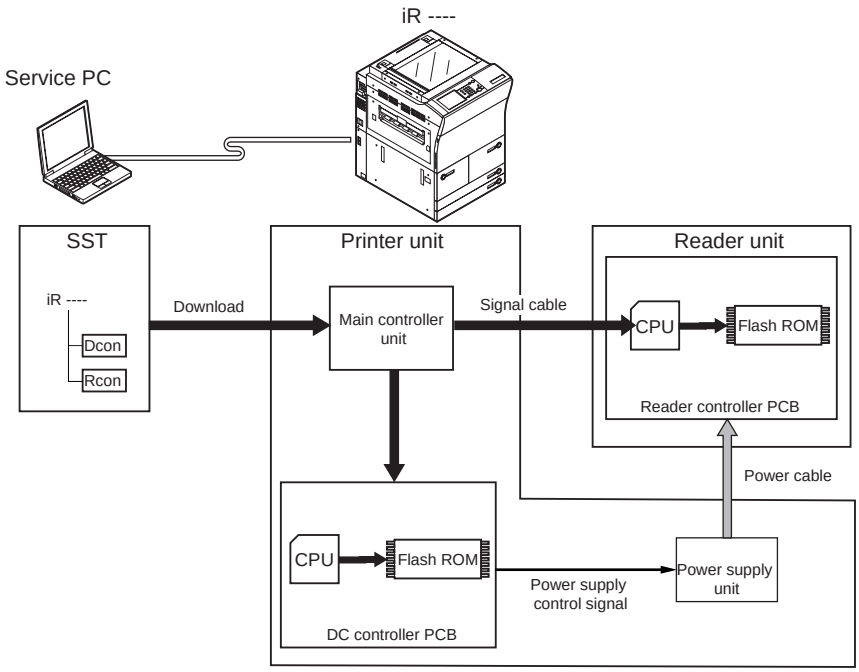
0009-4736

iR5570 / iR6570

Dcon/Rcon is downloaded by way of the main controller unit.

⚠

- The DC controller PCB/reader controller PCB is equipped with a boot ROM, and downloading may be attempted multiple times in the event of failure.
- The system software used in the DC controller differs between the iR3570/3570 and the iR2870/2270. The system software designed for the iR4570/3570 is stored as iR3570, while the system software designed for the iR2870/2270 is stored as iR2270. The machine has a mechanism to read the appropriate system software. It is a good idea to download both types of system software.




F-17-45

⚠

You will not be able to download Rcon unless the DC controller has started up normally (as, otherwise, the power supply control signal will not be valid and, as a result, the reader unit remains without power).

### 17.4.8.2 Downloading Procedure

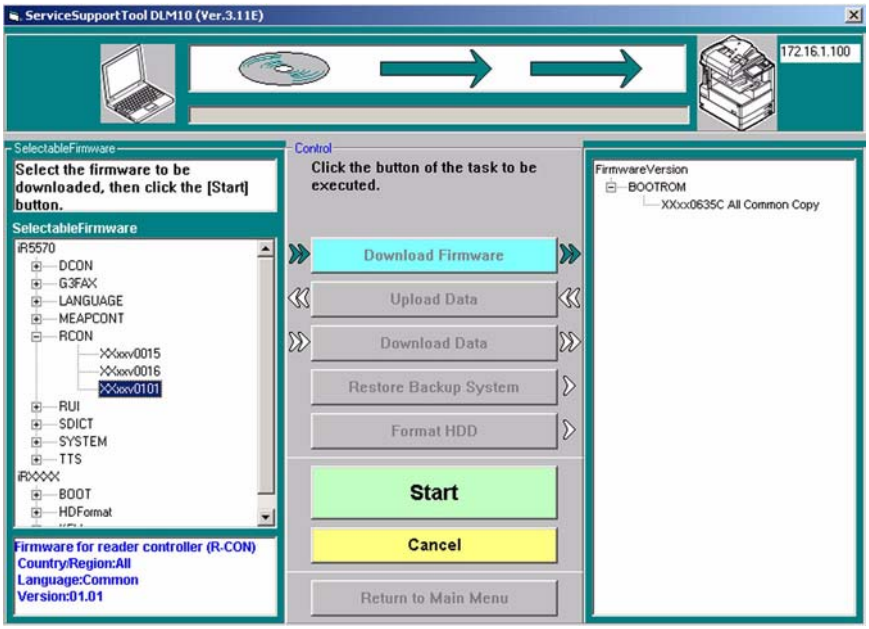
0009-5926

iR5570 / iR6570

You can execute a downloading session in either normal or safe mode. In the case of safe mode, however, you will not be able to find out the version of Dcon/Rcon, causing all downloading to occur (overwriting of the same version and downgrading).

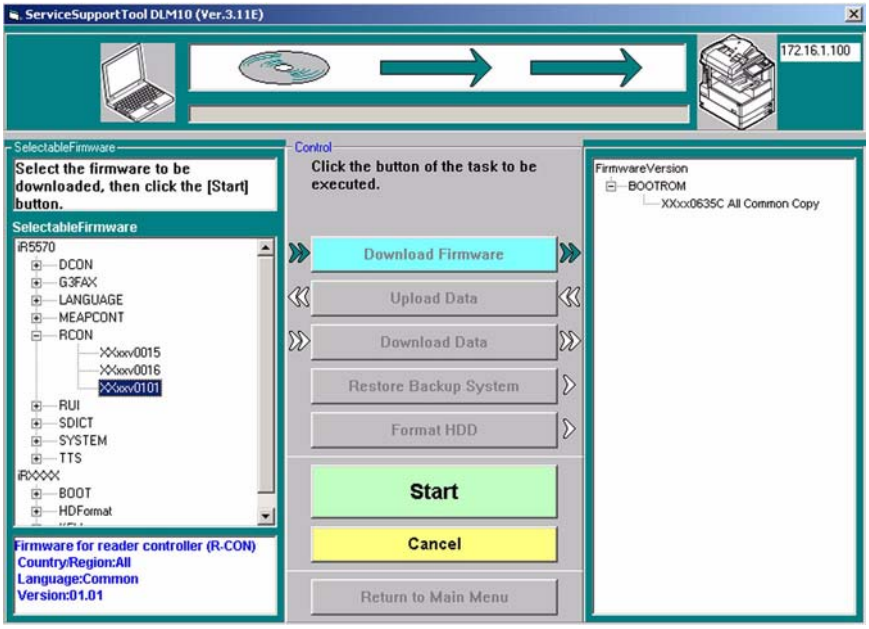
[Downloading Rcon]

1) Select the version of Rcon to download.



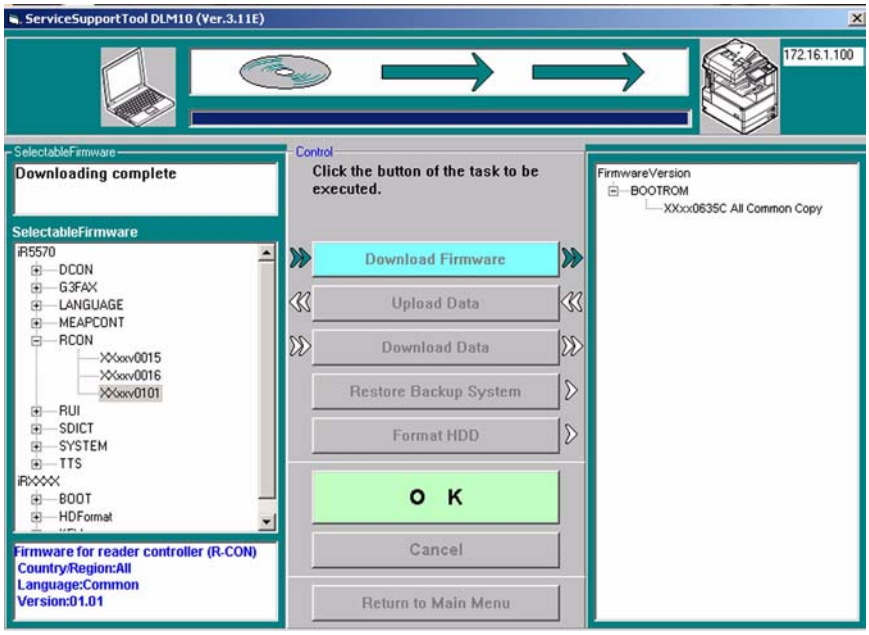

F-17-46

2) Click [Start].




F-17-47

3) When the downloading session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-48

4) If you want to execute a different downloading session, see the appropriate instructions.

5) When the downloading session has ended, turn off and then on the machine.

6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel of the machine. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the machine, turn off and then on the main power.

---

⚠

Be sure never to turn off the machine while it is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded system software. Otherwise, the machine may not be able to start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

---

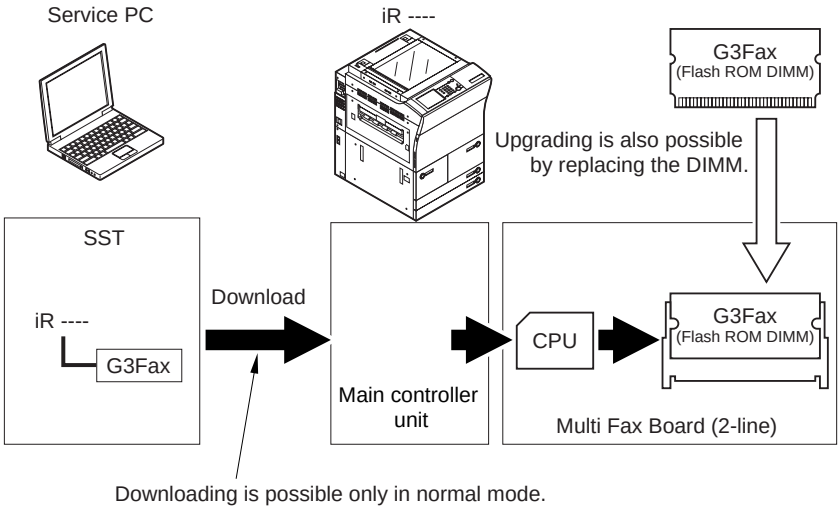
## 17.4.9 Downloading G3 FAX

### 17.4.9.1 Outline

0009-4737

iR5570 / iR6570

The Multi Fax Board-D1 (2-line) comes with a control CPU and its system software, which is downloaded by way of the main controller unit.




F-17-49

If a downloading session fails, you will have to replace the flash ROM DIMM.

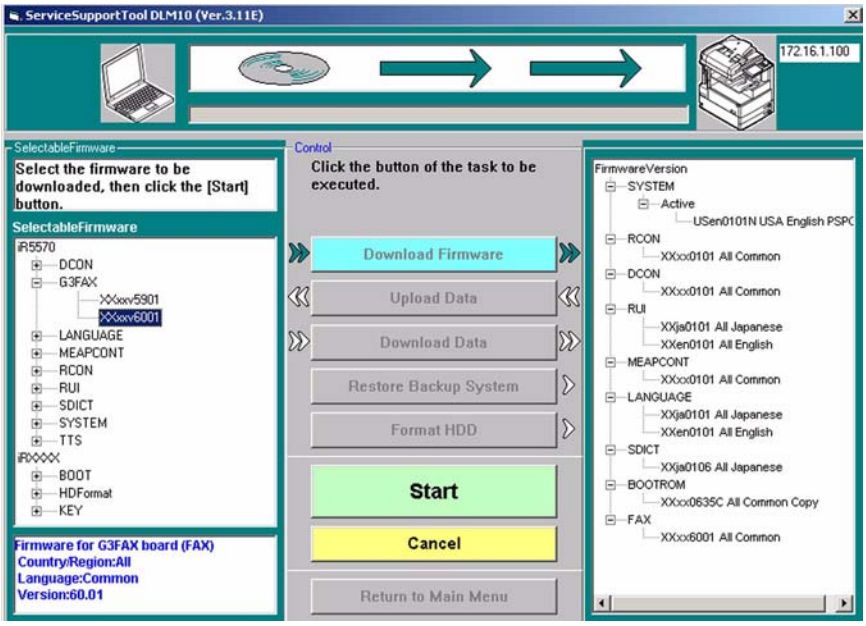
## 17.4.9.2 Downloading Procedure

0009-5927

iR5570 / iR6570

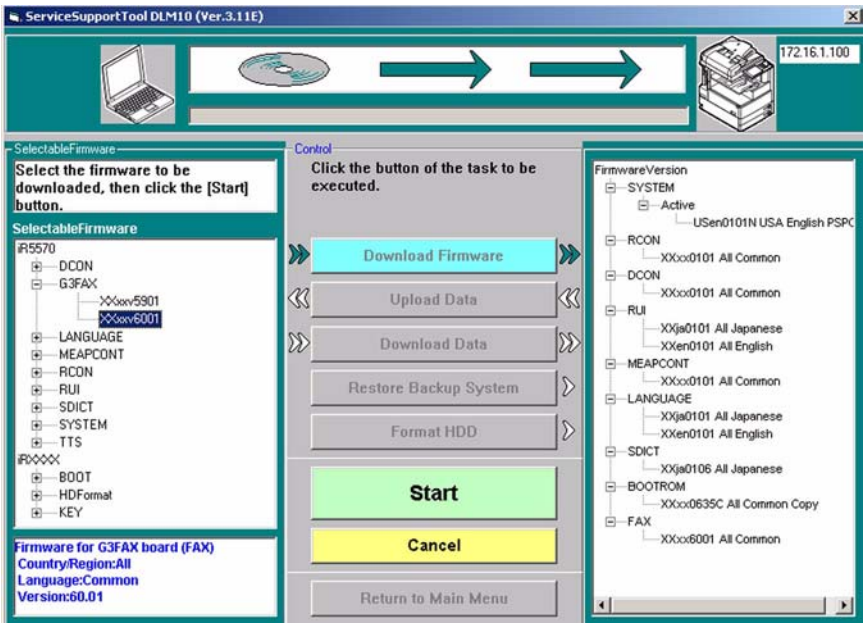
You will have to use normal mode for downloading.

1) Select the version of G3FAX you want to download.



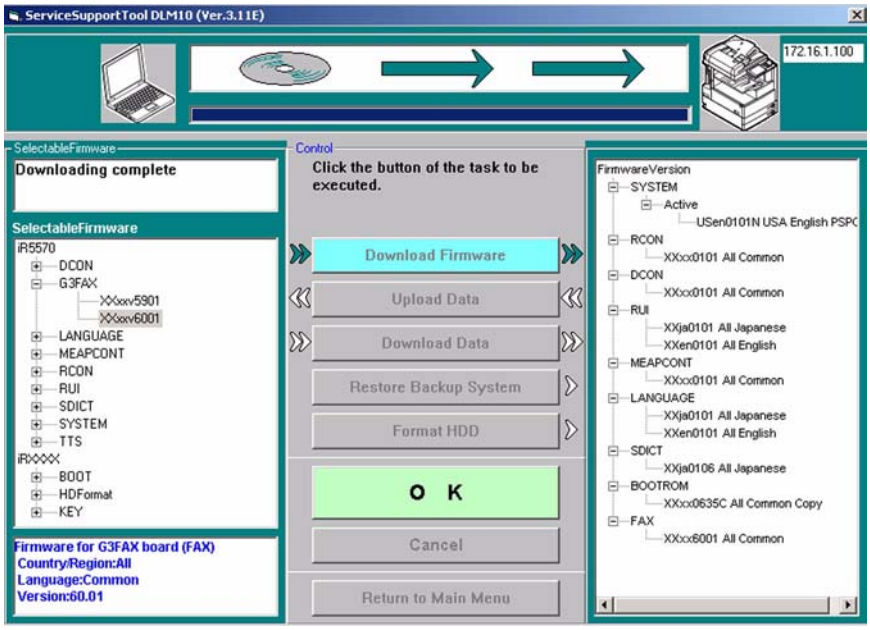

F-17-50

2) Click [Start].




F-17-51

3) When the downloading session has ended, click [OK].




F-17-52

4) When you are done, turn off and then on the main power of the machine.
5) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel of the machine. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the machine, turn off and then on the main power.

---

⚠

You will not be able to download G3Fax twice in succession. (Once downloading is executed, the board will be reset, causing download mode to end.)
Be sure never to turn off the machine while it is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded system software. Otherwise, the write operation (to the flash ROM DIMM of the G3 fax board) may fail, preventing board functions. In the event the board fails to function, be sure to replace the flash ROM DIMM found on the G3 fax board.

---

## 17.4.10 Uploading and Downloading Backup Data

### 17.4.10.1 Outline

0008-7845

iR5570 / iR6570

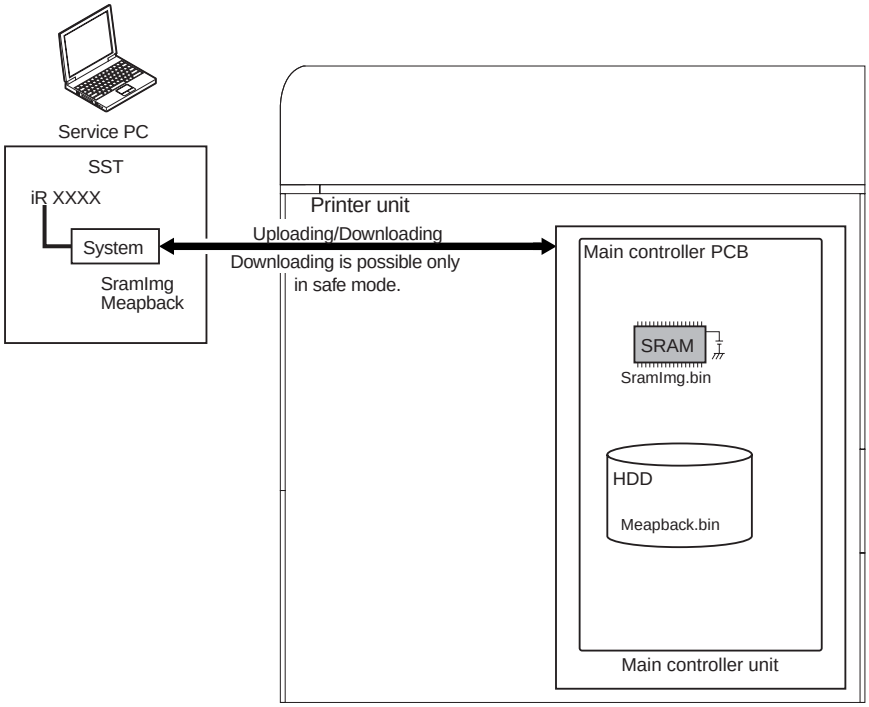
SramImg is data that is stored in the SRAM of the main controller PCB, while MeapBack is a MEAP application and its data stored on the HDD.

T-17-5

| Backup data | Files to select for downloading/uploading |
|---|---|
| Main controller PCB backup RAM | SramImg.bin |
| MEAP application | MeapBack.bin |
| for R&D | Sublog.txt |

⚠

- If you are replacing the main controller PCB, you can transfer such data as parts counter readings by uploading the data before replacement and downloading it after replacement.
- If you are replacing the HDD or executing 'ALL' or 'APL_MEP', you can temporarily set aside MEAP applications by uploading MeapBack before execution and downloading it after execution.
- Only the machine uploaded can download SramImg and MeapBack.




F-17-53

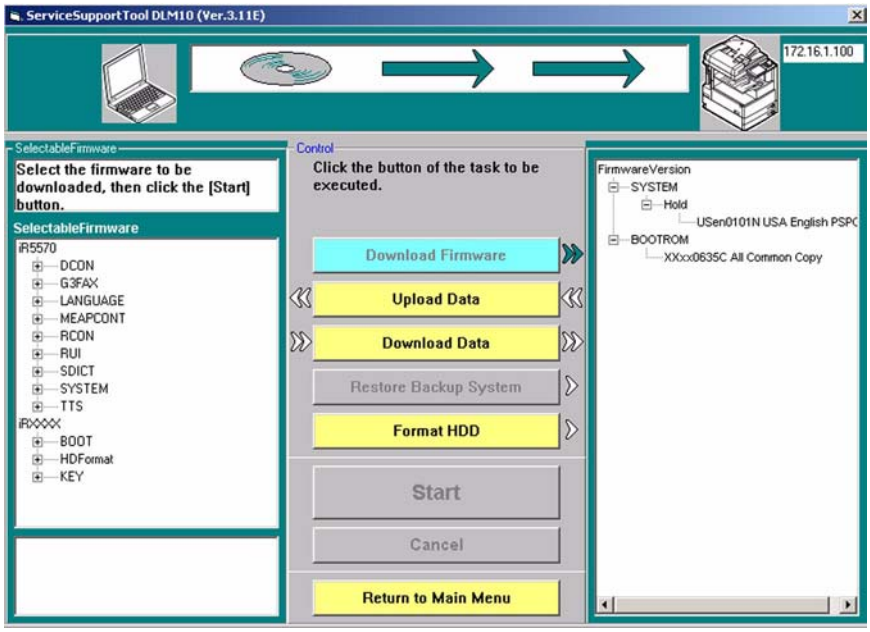
## 17.4.10.2 Uploading Procedure

0009-5929

iR5570 / iR6570

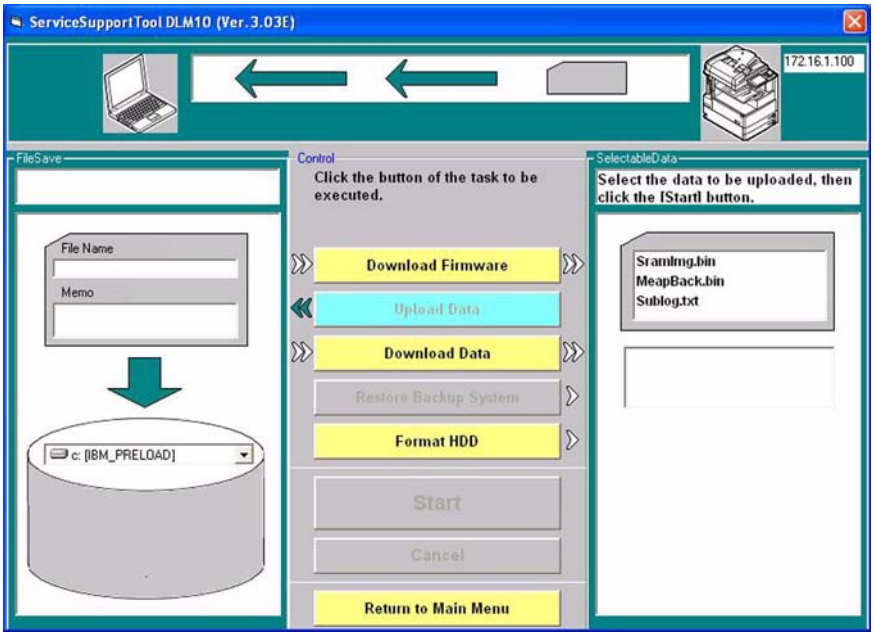
Use safe mode for uploading.

1) Select [Upload Data].



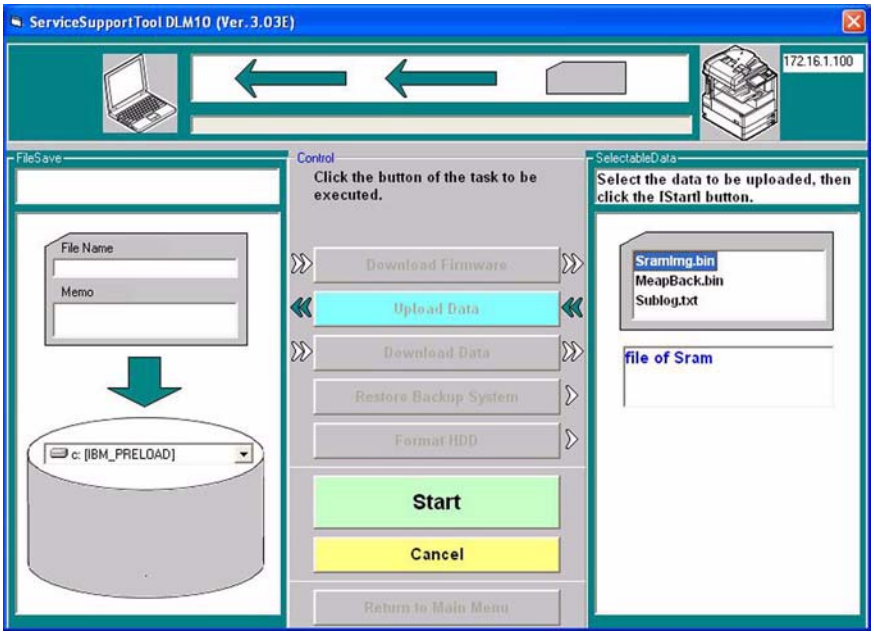

F-17-54

2) Select the data you want to back up.



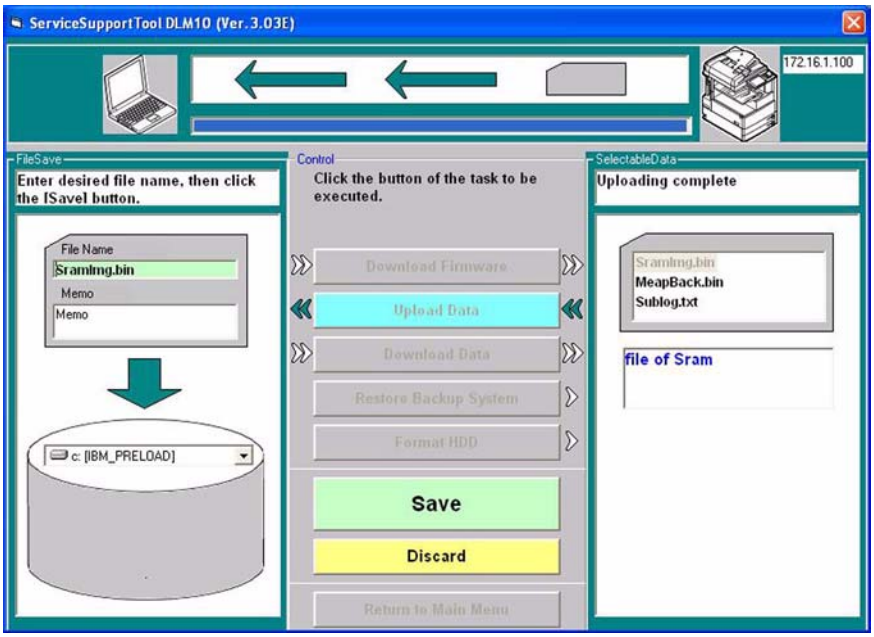

F-17-55

3) Click [Start].



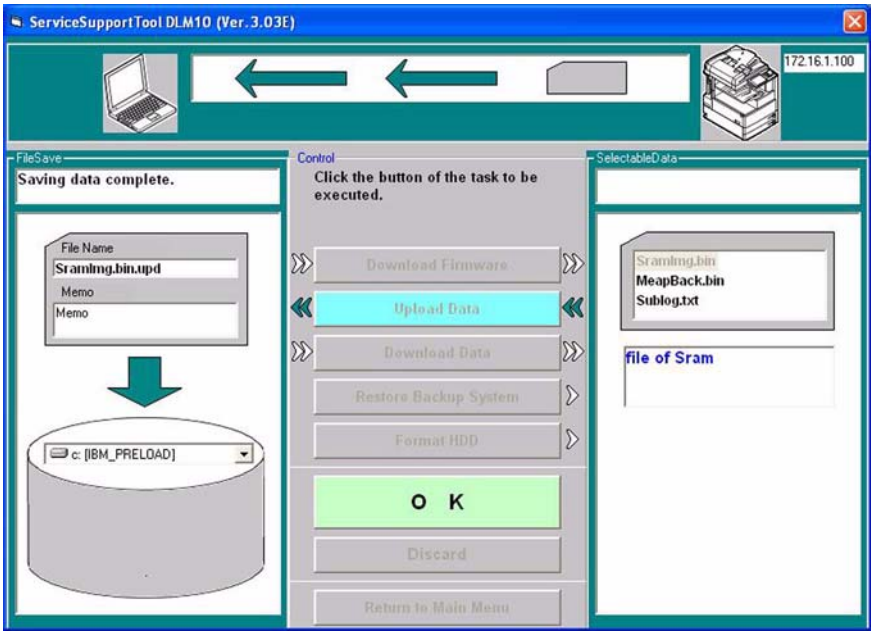

F-17-56

4) Enter a name of the file to be saved, and fill out a memo as needed. Then, click the save button.




F-17-57

5) Click [OK].




F-17-58

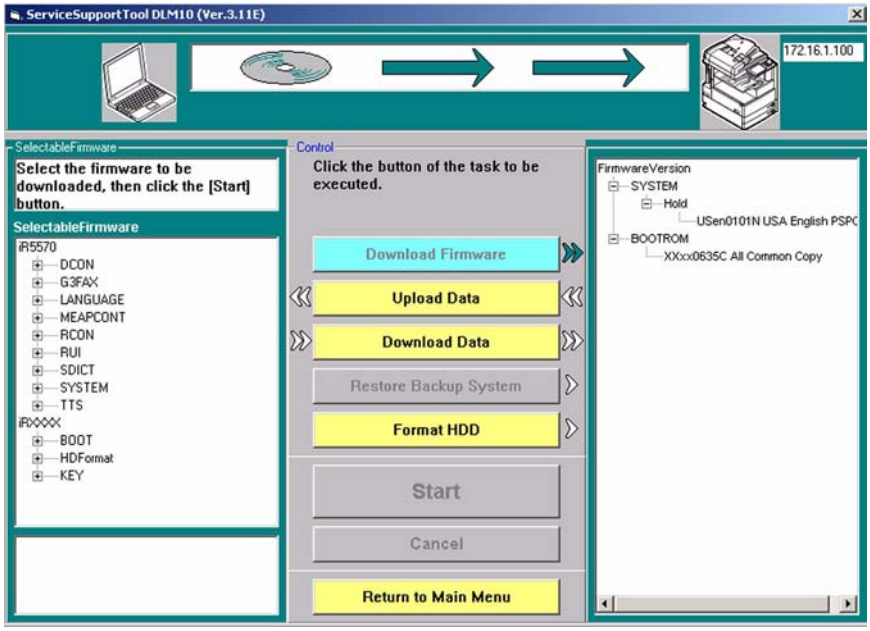
## 17.4.10.3 Downloading Procedure

0009-5931

iR5570 / iR6570

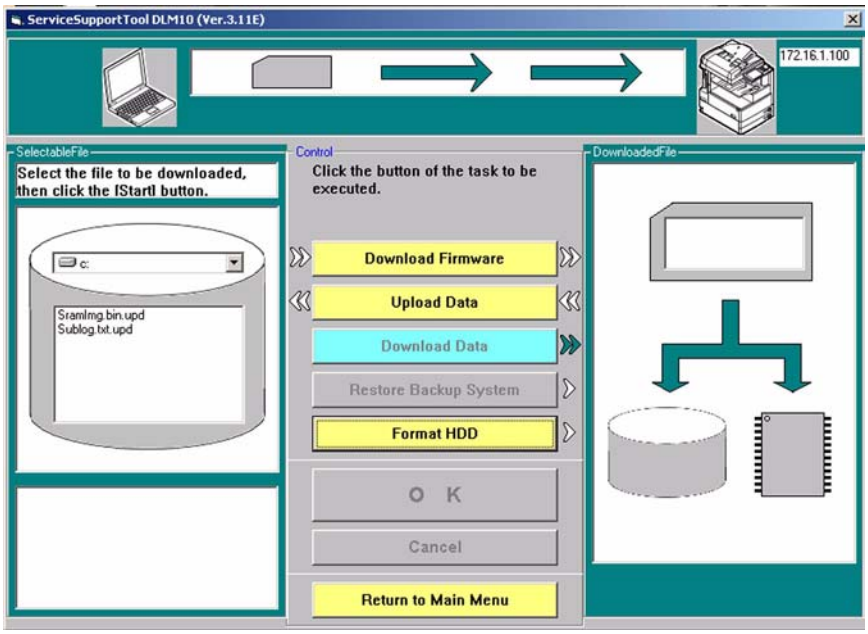
Use safe mode for downloading.

1) Select [Download Data].



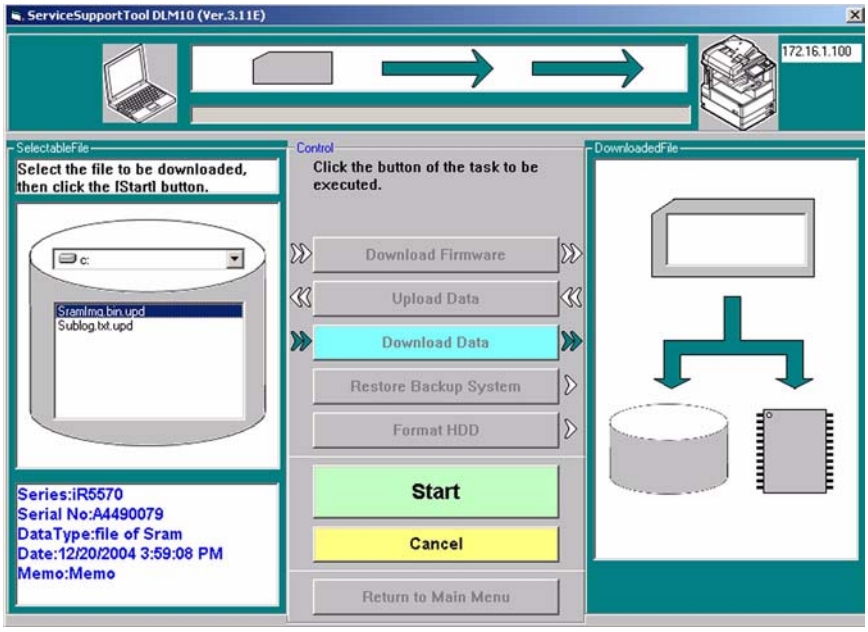

F-17-59

2) Select the data to download.



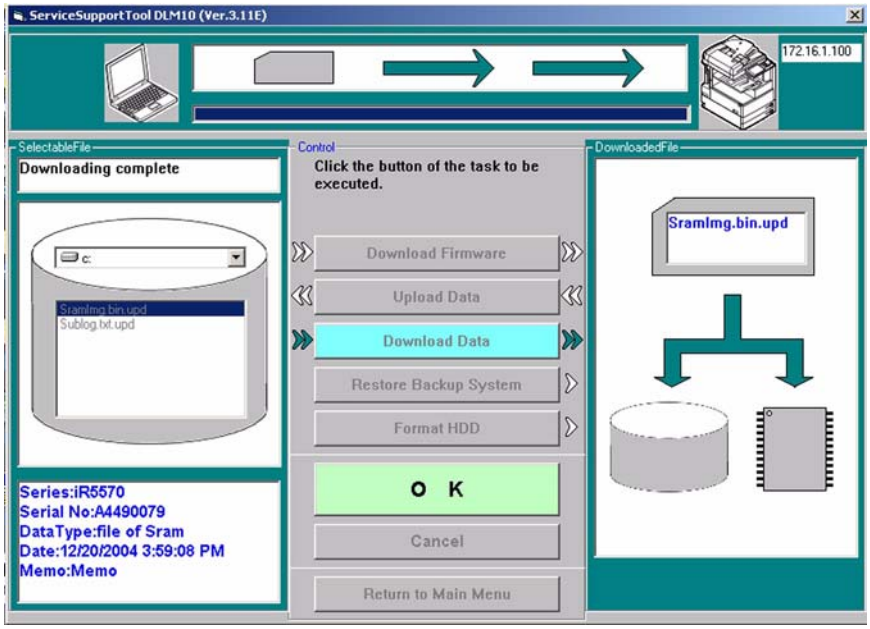

F-17-60

3) Click [Start].




F-17-61

4) Click [OK].




F-17-62

5) When you are done with downloading, turn off and then on the main power.
6) See the status of upgrading indicated on the control panel of the machine. When a message appears asking you to turn off and then on the switch, turn off and then on the main power.

---

⚠

Be sure not to turn off the machine while it is executing a downloading session or writing downloaded system software. The write operation will be suspended, and the machine may fail to start up.

If the machine fails to start up, format BOOTDEV using HDFormat, and then download system software to be stored in the HDD such as System, Language, and RUI.

---

# Chapter 18 Service Tools

# Contents

18.1 List of Special Tools..... 18-1
18.2 List of Solvents/Oils..... 18-3

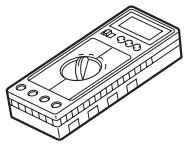
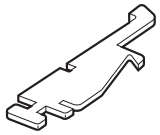
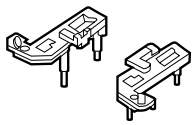
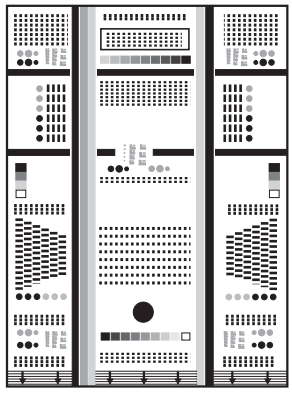
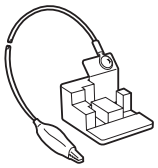
# 18.1 List of Special Tools

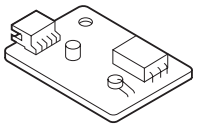
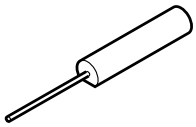
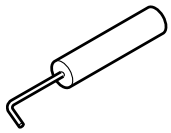
0008-7740

iR5570 / iR6570

The following special tools will be needed in addition to the standard tools set:

T-18-1

| No. | Name | Toll No. | Shape | Rank | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Digital multimeter | FY9-2002 |  | A | Used when making electrical checks. |
| 2 | Door switch | TKN-0093 |  | A | |
| 3 | Mirror positioning tool (front, rear) | FY9-3009 |  | B | Used when positioning the No. 1/ No. 2 mirror. |
| 4 | NA-3 Test Sheet | FY9-9196 |  | A | Used when adjusting/ checking images. |
| 5 | Potential sensor electrode | FY9-3012 |  | B | Used to make zero-level checks on potential sensors. |

| No. | Name | Toll No. | Shape | Rank | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Environment sensor checking sensor | FY9-3014 |  | B | Used to check the environment sensor. |
| 7 | Tester extension pin | FY9-3038 |  | A | Used when making electrical checks. |
| 8 | Tester extension pin (L-shaped) | FY9-3039 |  | A | Used when making electrical checks. |

T-18-2

Rank:

A: each service person is expected to carry one.

B: each group of five persons is expected to carry one.

C: each workshop is expected to carry one.

# 18.2 List of Solvents/Oils



iR5570 / iR6570

T-18-3

| No. | Name | Uses | Composition | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Alcohol | Cleaning: e.g., glass, plastic, rubber parts; external covers. | Fluorescent family hydrocarbon, alcohol, surface activating agent, water | - Do not bring near fire.<br>- Procure locally.<br>- Substitute: IPA (isopropyl alcohol) |
| 2 | Solvent | Cleaning: metal part; oil, toner. | Fluorescent family hydrocarbon, chlorine family hydrocarbon, alcohol. | - Do not bring near fire.<br>- Procure locally. |
| 3 | Heat resisting grease | Lubrication: fixing drive parts | Mineral family lithium soap, molybdenum disulfide, | Tool No.: CK-0427 (500 g/ can) |
| 4 | Lubricant | | Mineral oil (paraffin family) | Tool No.: CK-0524 (100 cc) |
| 5 | Lubricant | Lubrication: drive parts, friction parts | Silicone oil | Tool No.: CK-0551 (20 g) |
| 6 | Drum cleaning powder | Cleaning: photosensitive drum | Cerium oxide | Tool No.: CK-0429 |
| 7 | Lubricant | Lubrication: scanner rail | Silicone oil | Tool No.: FY9-6011 (50 cc) |
| 8 | Conducting grease | Lubrication: drum heater contact | Ether, polytetra fluoethylene | Tool No.: FY9-6008 (10 g) |

# PARTS CATALOG

## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

Canon

Feb 21 2005

# Contents

## Parts List Index

iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N ..... 1-1

## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A | ASSEMBLY LOCATION DIAGRAM | 2-1 |
| 020 | SPACIAL TOOLS | 2-7 |
| 100 | EXTERNAL COVERS, PANELS, ETC. | 2-8 |
| 101 | MACHINE FRONT PLATE | 2-12 |
| 102 | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 1 | 2-15 |
| 103 | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 2 | 2-18 |
| 104 | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 3 | 2-21 |
| 105 | MACHINE REAR PLATE 1 | 2-24 |
| 106 | MACHINE REAR PLATE 2 | 2-27 |
| 107 | MACHINE BOTTOM PLATE | 2-29 |
| 110 | POWER CORD TERMINAL ASSEMBLY | 2-30 |
| 130 | CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY | 2-33 |
| 161 | ADF ASSEMBLY | 2-35 |
| 162 | DOCUMENT TRAY ASSEMBLY | 2-38 |
| 163 | OPEN/CLOSE PANEL ASSEMBLY | 2-40 |
| 164 | ADF PAPER FEEDER ASSEMBLY | 2-42 |
| 190 | MACHINE EXHAUST FAN ASSEMBLY | 2-50 |
| 191 | PRIMARY FAN DUCT ASSEMBLY | 2-52 |
| 192 | FEEDER FAN ASSEMBLY | 2-53 |
| 194 | SCANNER COOLING FAN ASSEMBLY | 2-54 |
| 210 | READER/ADF ASSEMBLY | 2-55 |
| 211 | READER FRAME ASSEMBLY | 2-58 |
| 215 | SCANNER MOUNT ASSEMBLY | 2-62 |
| 230 | VERTICAL PATH DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-64 |
| 231 | VERTICAL PATH DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-66 |
| 232 | LIFTER DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-68 |
| 250 | MAIN DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-69 |
| 260 | PRE-REGIST DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-72 |
| 261 | CASSETTE PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-74 |
| 263 | LEFT PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-75 |
| 265 | DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-76 |
| 275 | HOPPER DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-78 |
| 276 | BOTTLE DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-80 |
| 280 | WASTE TONER ASSEMBLY | 2-81 |
| 281 | MAIN MOTOR DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-83 |
| 300 | CASSETTE | 2-85 |
| 302 | RIGHT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY | 2-89 |

# Contents


303 LEFT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY ..... 2-92
305 CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY (100V) ..... 2-95
306 CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY (230V) ..... 2-96
310 CASSETTE PICK-UP ASSEMBLY ..... 2-97
312 DECK RIGHT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY ..... 2-102
313 DECK LEFT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY ..... 2-106
315 MULTI FEED ASSEMBLY ..... 2-110
316 MULTI FEEDER TRAY ASSEMBLY ..... 2-115
320 FIXING/FEEDER FRAME ASSEMBLY ..... 2-117
325 REGISTRATION TRANSFER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-126
330 FEEDER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-129
350 INTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-131
351 EXTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-133
360 DUPLEXING FEEDER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-135
420 MIRROR ASSEMBLY 1 ..... 2-142
430 MIRROR ASSEMBLY 2 ..... 2-144
460 LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-146
510 PHOTO-SENSITIVE DRUM ASSEMBLY ..... 2-147
550 PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY ..... 2-149
570 PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY ..... 2-151
580 TRANSFER/SEPARATE CORONA ASSEMBLY ..... 2-153
600 AP KIT ASSEMBLY ..... 2-156
620 HOPPER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-162
640 DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY ..... 2-165
720 SEPARATION CLAW DRIVE ASSEMBLY ..... 2-168
810 FIXING ASSEMBLY ..... 2-170
900 CONTROLLER BOX ASSEMBLY ..... 2-174
925 CONTROL PANEL INVERTER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-176
930 DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-177
931 AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-178
933 ANTI-RUSH CURRENT PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-179
934 ADF CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-180
935 READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-181
940 IH POWER/POTENTIAL SENSOR PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-182
941 FIXING HEATER PS PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-184
960 MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-185
980 H.V. TRANSFORMER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-186

# NUMERICAL INDEX
## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 87-2584-020 | 580 - 1 | FA9-2112-000 | 263 - 1 | FB2-3000-000 | 600 - 5 |
| 97-5527-000 | 550 - 1 | FA9-2112-000 | 265 - 1 | FB2-6310-000 | 103 - 25 |
| FA2-1498-000 | 580 - 2 | FA9-2112-000 | 302 - 8 | FB2-6793-000 | 105 - 36 |
| FA2-6923-000 | 325 - 1 | FA9-2112-000 | 303 - 8 | FB2-6839-000 | 570 - 8 |
| FA2-8884-000 | 550 - 2 | FA9-2112-000 | 310 - 3 | FB2-6840-000 | 570 - 9 |
| FA2-9037-000 | 320 - 3 | FA9-2112-000 | 312 - 2 | FB2-6842-000 | 570 - 10 |
| FA3-2127-000 | 570 - 2 | FA9-2112-000 | 313 - 1 | FB2-6843-000 | 570 - 11 |
| FA3-2434-080 | 600 - 1 | FA9-2112-000 | 315 - 2 | FB2-6844-020 | 570 - 12 |
| FA3-2471-000 | 720 - 1 | FA9-2112-000 | 360 - 5 | FB2-6847-000 | 570 - 13 |
| FA3-2473-000 | 720 - 18 | FA9-3313-000 | 300 - 29 | FB2-6849-030 | 550 - 3 |
| FA3-2474-000 | 720 - 2 | FA9-3314-000 | 300 - 30 | FB2-6850-000 | 550 - 4 |
| FA3-2475-000 | 720 - 3 | FA9-3671-000 | 312 - 60 | FB2-6850-000 | 580 - 4 |
| FA3-2476-000 | 720 - 4 | FA9-3674-000 | 300 - 4 | FB2-6857-000 | 550 - 5 |
| FA3-2477-000 | 720 - 5 | FA9-3691-020 | 312 - 1 | FB2-6859-030 | 550 - 6 |
| FA3-2478-000 | 720 - 6 | FA9-3784-020 | 100 - 46 | FB2-6862-020 | 570 - 14 |
| FA3-2565-000 | 570 - 22 | FA9-3827-000 | 310 - 65 | FB2-6862-020 | 580 - 5 |
| FA3-2764-020 | 350 - 1 | FA9-3829-000 | 320 - 153 | FB2-6863-030 | 600 - 6 |
| FA3-4725-000 | 101 - 37 | FA9-3830-000 | 101 - 21 | FB2-6867-020 | 600 - 7 |
| FA3-8004-000 | 570 - 23 | FA9-3831-000 | 101 - 22 | FB2-6872-000 | 600 - 8 |
| FA3-9120-000 | 325 - 3 | FA9-3832-000 | 105 - 39 | FB2-6874-000 | 600 - 9 |
| FA4-1149-000 | 325 - 4 | FA9-3833-000 | 105 - 21 | FB2-6877-000 | 600 - 73 |
| FA4-1159-000 | 315 - 1 | FA9-3833-000 | 105 - 40 | FB2-6883-000 | 600 - 10 |
| FA4-1819-000 | 600 - 2 | FA9-3846-000 | 310 - 12 | FB2-6888-020 | 600 - 11 |
| FA4-1864-000 | 570 - 5 | FA9-3846-000 | 312 - 7 | FB2-6889-000 | 600 - 12 |
| FA4-1867-030 | 570 - 6 | FA9-3847-000 | 190 - 1 | FB2-6890-000 | 600 - 13 |
| FA4-2035-000 | 600 - 3 | FA9-3858-000 | 100 - 20 | FB2-6892-020 | 600 - 14 |
| FA4-2037-000 | 600 - 4 | FA9-3860-000 | 810 - 3 | FB2-6895-030 | 600 - 15 |
| FA5-1876-000 | 580 - 32 | FA9-3870-000 | 620 - 29 | FB2-6897-000 | 600 - 70 |
| FA5-2924-020 | 104 - 1 | FA9-3943-000 | 720 - 9 | FB2-6898-000 | 600 - 16 |
| FA5-4403-000 | 810 - 4 | FA9-3961-000 | 280 - 11 | FB2-6899-000 | 600 - 17 |
| FA6-3071-020 | 810 - 5 | FA9-3995-000 | 600 - 76 | FB2-6912-000 | 550 - 7 |
| FA6-6457-000 | 310 - 2 | FA9-4002-000 | 320 - 1 | FB2-6913-020 | 600 - 18 |
| FA6-6804-020 | 570 - 7 | FA9-4009-000 | 101 - 23 | FB2-6914-000 | 600 - 19 |
| FA6-7939-000 | 281 - 2 | FA9-4022-000 | 300 - 43 | FB2-6915-020 | 600 - 20 |
| FA6-7939-000 | 360 - 4 | FA9-4026-000 | 103 - 26 | FB2-6918-000 | 600 - 21 |
| FA6-8304-000 | 281 - 3 | FB1-6833-000 | 810 - 2 | FB2-6919-000 | 600 - 22 |
| FA6-9988-020 | 302 - 6 | FB1-8581-000 | 315 - 3 | FB2-6920-000 | 600 - 23 |
| FA6-9988-020 | 303 - 6 | FB1-8584-000 | 315 - 29 | FB2-6921-040 | 940 - 2 |
| FA9-0488-000 | 640 - 1 | FB1-8619-000 | 316 - 1 | FB2-6930-000 | 570 - 15 |
| FA9-2112-000 | 102 - 20 | FB1-8621-000 | 316 - 2 | FB2-6934-030 | 640 - 3 |
| FA9-2112-000 | 231 - 4 | FB1-8625-000 | 316 - 3 | FB2-6935-000 | 640 - 4 |
| FA9-2112-000 | 250 - 2 | FB1-8735-000 | 105 - 1 | FB2-6936-000 | 640 - 5 |
| FA9-2112-000 | 260 - 1 | FB1-8737-000 | 105 - 2 | FB2-6939-020 | 640 - 6 |
| FA9-2112-000 | 261 - 1 | FB1-8776-000 | 810 - 41 | FB2-6943-000 | 640 - 7 |

# NUMERICAL INDEX
## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FB2-6952-020 | 640 - 9 | FB2-7540-000 | 315 - 4 | FB2-7758-000 | 303 - 21 |
| FB2-6954-030 | 105 - 25 | FB2-7559-030 | 101 - 1 | FB2-7777-020 | 310 - 26 |
| FB2-6956-020 | 102 - 21 | FB2-7560-030 | 101 - 2 | FB2-7777-020 | 312 - 29 |
| FB2-6957-000 | 102 - 22 | FB2-7592-000 | 312 - 3 | FB2-7777-020 | 313 - 14 |
| FB2-6958-000 | 105 - 26 | FB2-7593-000 | 310 - 4 | FB2-7816-000 | 260 - 2 |
| FB2-7030-000 | 102 - 23 | FB2-7593-000 | 312 - 4 | FB2-7841-000 | 281 - 4 |
| FB2-7051-070 | 320 - 5 | FB2-7603-040 | 312 - 8 | FB2-7851-000 | 250 - 6 |
| FB2-7055-040 | 320 - 6 | FB2-7605-000 | 310 - 8 | FB2-7866-000 | 101 - 38 |
| FB2-7056-030 | 320 - 7 | FB2-7605-000 | 312 - 9 | FB2-7867-030 | 101 - 12 |
| FB2-7066-000 | 320 - 8 | FB2-7606-000 | 310 - 9 | FB2-7968-000 | 580 - 17 |
| FB2-7068-000 | 325 - 5 | FB2-7606-000 | 312 - 10 | FB2-7981-000 | 280 - 4 |
| FB2-7082-020 | 580 - 36 | FB2-7611-000 | 310 - 10 | FB2-8010-000 | 102 - 1 |
| FB2-7083-020 | 580 - 6 | FB2-7613-050 | 310 - 11 | FB2-8098-000 | 101 - 24 |
| FB2-7088-000 | 580 - 7 | FB2-7614-000 | 312 - 11 | FB2-8118-020 | 620 - 13 |
| FB2-7089-020 | 580 - 8 | FB2-7620-020 | 310 - 15 | FB2-8119-000 | 620 - 14 |
| FB2-7090-000 | 580 - 9 | FB2-7623-020 | 313 - 2 | FB2-8120-000 | 620 - 15 |
| FB2-7092-000 | 580 - 10 | FB2-7624-020 | 310 - 16 | FB2-8122-000 | 620 - 16 |
| FB2-7093-020 | 580 - 11 | FB2-7624-020 | 312 - 14 | FB2-8132-020 | 102 - 18 |
| FB2-7095-000 | 580 - 12 | FB2-7624-020 | 313 - 3 | FB2-8182-000 | 600 - 78 |
| FB2-7096-000 | 580 - 13 | FB2-7630-000 | 312 - 16 | FB2-8185-000 | 510 - 7 |
| FB2-7104-000 | 325 - 9 | FB2-7631-030 | 310 - 18 | FB2-8187-000 | 510 - 9 |
| FB2-7105-000 | 325 - 10 | FB2-7632-000 | 310 - 45 | FB2-8190-000 | 510 - 10 |
| FB2-7106-000 | 325 - 11 | FB2-7632-000 | 312 - 70 | FB2-8192-000 | 320 - 19 |
| FB2-7108-000 | 580 - 14 | FB2-7633-020 | 310 - 19 | FB2-8196-020 | 320 - 20 |
| FB2-7109-000 | 325 - 33 | FB2-7633-020 | 312 - 18 | FB2-8198-020 | 320 - 22 |
| FB2-7111-000 | 580 - 15 | FB2-7642-000 | 310 - 20 | FB2-8200-000 | 325 - 12 |
| FB2-7112-020 | 580 - 16 | FB2-7642-000 | 312 - 23 | FB2-8202-000 | 325 - 13 |
| FB2-7155-000 | 320 - 78 | FB2-7706-000 | 313 - 5 | FB2-8203-040 | 320 - 148 |
| FB2-7163-000 | 350 - 3 | FB2-7715-020 | 313 - 6 | FB2-8204-000 | 320 - 21 |
| FB2-7168-000 | 350 - 4 | FB2-7716-020 | 313 - 7 | FB2-8208-050 | 320 - 32 |
| FB2-7169-000 | 350 - 5 | FB2-7717-030 | 313 - 8 | FB2-8213-000 | 320 - 29 |
| FB2-7180-000 | 351 - 9 | FB2-7718-030 | 313 - 9 | FB2-8214-000 | 320 - 81 |
| FB2-7219-030 | 810 - 46 | FB2-7720-000 | 313 - 10 | FB2-8216-030 | 320 - 34 |
| FB2-7221-000 | 810 - 42 | FB2-7721-020 | 313 - 11 | FB2-8217-020 | 320 - 33 |
| FB2-7222-000 | 810 - 1 | FB2-7722-000 | 313 - 12 | FB2-8266-020 | 310 - 27 |
| FB2-7223-030 | 810 - 43 | FB2-7723-000 | 313 - 13 | FB2-8266-020 | 312 - 30 |
| FB2-7230-000 | 810 - 75 | FB2-7740-020 | 302 - 30 | FB2-8272-000 | 105 - 28 |
| FB2-7238-000 | 810 - 6 | FB2-7740-020 | 303 - 30 | FB2-8272-000 | 105 - 38 |
| FB2-7242-020 | 320 - 88 | FB2-7754-030 | 100 - 17 | FB2-8299-000 | 720 - 10 |
| FB2-7243-000 | 320 - 89 | FB2-7754-030 | 315 - 5 | FB2-8301-020 | 600 - 24 |
| FB2-7249-000 | 320 - 69 | FB2-7754-030 | 360 - 7 | FB2-8302-000 | 600 - 25 |
| FB2-7250-020 | 320 - 70 | FB2-7755-000 | 100 - 39 | FB2-8306-000 | 325 - 14 |
| FB2-7260-020 | 810 - 45 | FB2-7755-000 | 315 - 6 | FB2-8321-000 | 600 - 79 |
| FB2-7432-000 | 360 - 6 | FB2-7755-000 | 360 - 8 | FB2-8331-000 | 510 - 11 |

# NUMERICAL INDEX
## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FB2-8333-000 | 320 - 108 | FB3-8457-020 | 320 - 117 | FB4-1797-000 | 280 - 2 |
| FB2-8334-000 | 320 - 25 | FB3-8505-000 | 330 - 6 | FB4-1969-020 | 100 - 27 |
| FB2-8335-000 | 600 - 26 | FB3-8538-020 | 600 - 30 | FB4-1971-000 | 100 - 28 |
| FB2-8342-000 | 640 - 10 | FB3-8542-000 | 640 - 12 | FB4-1978-020 | 310 - 5 |
| FB2-8344-000 | 105 - 34 | FB3-8551-000 | 325 - 15 | FB4-1980-020 | 310 - 6 |
| FB2-8345-000 | 101 - 13 | FB3-8552-000 | 325 - 16 | FB4-1994-000 | 313 - 17 |
| FB2-8376-000 | 320 - 82 | FB3-8564-030 | 325 - 17 | FB4-1996-000 | 313 - 18 |
| FB2-8402-000 | 280 - 1 | FB3-8566-000 | 320 - 38 | FB4-2004-000 | 310 - 86 |
| FB2-8408-000 | 105 - 37 | FB3-8569-020 | 320 - 37 | FB4-2004-000 | 312 - 35 |
| FB2-8410-000 | 310 - 1 | FB3-8585-030 | 325 - 18 | FB4-2007-000 | 310 - 14 |
| FB2-8410-000 | 312 - 5 | FB3-8586-000 | 580 - 37 | FB4-2007-000 | 312 - 13 |
| FB2-8436-000 | 310 - 28 | FB3-8587-000 | 580 - 21 | FB4-2007-000 | 313 - 19 |
| FB2-8437-000 | 640 - 11 | FB3-8617-000 | 600 - 31 | FB4-2007-000 | 315 - 7 |
| FB2-8465-000 | 302 - 10 | FB3-8659-000 | 325 - 37 | FB4-2014-000 | 312 - 20 |
| FB2-8465-000 | 303 - 10 | FB3-8796-000 | 231 - 5 | FB4-2016-000 | 312 - 21 |
| FB2-8469-000 | 580 - 19 | FB3-9305-020 | 300 - 5 | FB4-2019-020 | 104 - 10 |
| FB2-8493-000 | 550 - 8 | FB3-9308-000 | 300 - 20 | FB4-2020-020 | 104 - 4 |
| FB2-8509-000 | 600 - 29 | FB3-9313-020 | 300 - 6 | FB4-2023-000 | 104 - 5 |
| FB2-8512-000 | 310 - 29 | FB3-9315-020 | 300 - 7 | FB4-2024-000 | 104 - 6 |
| FB2-8512-000 | 312 - 6 | FB3-9316-000 | 300 - 50 | FB4-2131-000 | 360 - 10 |
| FB2-8512-000 | 313 - 15 | FB3-9319-000 | 300 - 8 | FB4-2155-020 | 360 - 11 |
| FB2-9248-000 | 232 - 2 | FB3-9320-020 | 300 - 9 | FB4-2159-000 | 360 - 12 |
| FB3-2832-000 | 316 - 8 | FB3-9321-000 | 300 - 18 | FB4-2161-000 | 360 - 13 |
| FB3-2836-000 | 316 - 9 | FB3-9322-020 | 300 - 31 | FB4-2506-000 | 101 - 29 |
| FB3-2994-000 | 360 - 41 | FB3-9323-020 | 300 - 32 | FB4-2623-000 | 101 - 14 |
| FB3-8333-000 | 310 - 30 | FB3-9326-020 | 300 - 10 | FB4-3285-000 | 313 - 50 |
| FB3-8345-000 | 510 - 3 | FB3-9345-020 | 104 - 36 | FB4-3687-000 | 550 - 17 |
| FB3-8346-000 | 510 - 13 | FB3-9356-000 | 300 - 45 | FB4-3687-000 | 570 - 3 |
| FB3-8348-020 | 570 - 16 | FB3-9359-020 | 104 - 34 | FB4-3687-000 | 580 - 31 |
| FB3-8349-000 | 580 - 20 | FB3-9362-020 | 105 - 8 | FB4-3700-000 | 310 - 17 |
| FB3-8369-000 | 350 - 12 | FB3-9363-000 | 105 - 9 | FB4-5335-000 | 104 - 9 |
| FB3-8374-000 | 360 - 9 | FB3-9364-000 | 105 - 3 | FB4-6209-000 | 600 - 32 |
| FB3-8382-000 | 320 - 24 | FB3-9784-000 | 103 - 19 | FB4-6210-000 | 600 - 33 |
| FB3-8383-020 | 320 - 14 | FB4-0638-000 | 580 - 22 | FB4-6214-030 | 310 - 21 |
| FB3-8389-020 | 320 - 15 | FB4-0644-020 | 350 - 15 | FB4-6227-030 | 310 - 22 |
| FB3-8398-020 | 320 - 62 | FB4-0684-000 | 330 - 7 | FB4-6227-030 | 312 - 22 |
| FB3-8401-000 | 320 - 55 | FB4-0726-000 | 210 - 7 | FB4-6227-030 | 313 - 20 |
| FB3-8402-000 | 320 - 56 | FB4-1200-020 | 320 - 91 | FB4-7481-000 | 360 - 1 |
| FB3-8403-020 | 320 - 57 | FB4-1201-020 | 104 - 33 | FB4-9029-000 | 310 - 23 |
| FB3-8404-030 | 320 - 50 | FB4-1202-000 | 310 - 33 | FB4-9029-000 | 312 - 24 |
| FB3-8405-030 | 320 - 49 | FB4-1340-000 | 107 - 3 | FB4-9029-000 | 313 - 21 |
| FB3-8406-020 | 320 - 52 | FB4-1355-020 | 104 - 2 | FB4-9043-000 | 310 - 24 |
| FB3-8414-000 | 350 - 14 | FB4-1421-000 | 102 - 15 | FB4-9043-000 | 312 - 25 |
| FB3-8416-000 | 810 - 54 | FB4-1494-000 | 900 - 5 | FB4-9043-000 | 313 - 22 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FB5-0553-000 | 232 - 3 | FB5-3328-000 | 360 - 27 | FB5-3595-000 | 320 - 97 |
| FB5-0873-000 | 315 - 8 | FB5-3331-000 | 360 - 2 | FB5-3611-000 | 320 - 93 |
| FB5-2063-000 | 310 - 25 | FB5-3335-000 | 360 - 42 | FB5-3614-000 | 104 - 13 |
| FB5-2063-000 | 312 - 26 | FB5-3337-000 | 360 - 43 | FB5-3617-000 | 810 - 47 |
| FB5-2063-000 | 313 - 23 | FB5-3338-030 | 360 - 28 | FB5-3625-000 | 350 - 13 |
| FB5-2841-000 | 300 - 15 | FB5-3341-000 | 360 - 29 | FB5-3636-000 | 211 - 22 |
| FB5-2913-000 | 100 - 19 | FB5-3343-000 | 360 - 31 | FB5-3657-000 | 106 - 5 |
| FB5-2916-000 | 102 - 4 | FB5-3345-000 | 360 - 32 | FB5-3670-000 | 106 - 9 |
| FB5-2920-000 | 315 - 16 | FB5-3346-000 | 104 - 31 | FB5-3678-000 | 105 - 23 |
| FB5-2921-000 | 315 - 9 | FB5-3351-000 | 104 - 12 | FB5-3742-000 | 210 - 34 |
| FB5-2926-020 | 315 - 10 | FB5-3365-000 | 300 - 1 | FB5-3746-000 | 320 - 31 |
| FB5-2927-020 | 315 - 11 | FB5-3365-000 | 302 - 37 | FB5-3747-020 | 320 - 30 |
| FB5-2928-000 | 315 - 34 | FB5-3365-000 | 303 - 37 | FB5-4562-000 | 250 - 4 |
| FB5-2935-000 | 315 - 14 | FB5-3379-020 | 320 - 76 | FB5-5518-000 | 106 - 10 |
| FB5-2940-000 | 315 - 15 | FB5-3381-020 | 320 - 65 | FB5-5521-000 | 810 - 48 |
| FB5-2941-000 | 315 - 17 | FB5-3382-000 | 351 - 1 | FB5-5522-000 | 330 - 1 |
| FB5-2944-000 | 315 - 18 | FB5-3387-020 | 351 - 4 | FB5-5530-000 | 320 - 46 |
| FB5-2945-000 | 315 - 19 | FB5-3389-000 | 320 - 63 | FB5-5581-000 | 325 - 7 |
| FB5-2946-000 | 315 - 20 | FB5-3392-020 | 351 - 6 | FB5-5582-020 | 325 - 8 |
| FB5-2949-000 | 315 - 22 | FB5-3393-020 | 351 - 7 | FB5-5594-000 | 231 - 7 |
| FB5-2951-000 | 102 - 5 | FB5-3394-000 | 351 - 8 | FB5-5599-000 | 300 - 19 |
| FB5-2953-000 | 101 - 25 | FB5-3396-020 | 351 - 10 | FB5-5613-000 | 313 - 26 |
| FB5-2955-020 | 104 - 11 | FB5-3397-000 | 351 - 11 | FB5-5614-000 | 313 - 27 |
| FB5-2957-000 | 102 - 6 | FB5-3399-000 | 350 - 2 | FB5-5615-000 | 313 - 28 |
| FB5-2989-000 | 280 - 3 | FB5-3400-000 | 351 - 12 | FB5-5616-000 | 313 - 29 |
| FB5-2990-000 | 280 - 16 | FB5-3408-020 | 351 - 13 | FB5-5617-000 | 313 - 30 |
| FB5-2992-000 | 280 - 18 | FB5-3409-000 | 351 - 20 | FB5-5618-000 | 107 - 4 |
| FB5-2993-000 | 280 - 13 | FB5-3410-000 | 351 - 22 | FB5-5620-000 | 312 - 63 |
| FB5-2998-000 | 250 - 1 | FB5-3413-000 | 351 - 23 | FB5-5621-000 | 310 - 75 |
| FB5-3005-000 | 250 - 20 | FB5-3414-000 | 350 - 7 | FB5-5621-000 | 360 - 79 |
| FB5-3016-020 | 360 - 73 | FB5-3420-000 | 351 - 2 | FB5-5627-020 | 101 - 3 |
| FB5-3018-000 | 230 - 1 | FB5-3421-000 | 351 - 24 | FB5-8735-000 | 104 - 3 |
| FB5-3023-000 | 231 - 6 | FB5-3423-000 | 351 - 5 | FB5-9410-000 | 164 - 139 |
| FB5-3023-000 | 265 - 2 | FB5-3432-000 | 310 - 70 | FB5-9648-000 | 580 - 3 |
| FB5-3087-000 | 211 - 2 | FB5-3432-000 | 312 - 69 | FB6-3150-000 | 320 - 141 |
| FB5-3301-020 | 360 - 15 | FB5-3436-000 | 312 - 28 | FB6-4303-000 | 130 - 3 |
| FB5-3302-000 | 360 - 16 | FB5-3439-000 | 313 - 55 | FB6-5090-000 | 360 - 23 |
| FB5-3303-020 | 360 - 17 | FB5-3440-000 | 313 - 24 | FB6-5889-000 | 250 - 3 |
| FB5-3304-000 | 360 - 18 | FB5-3442-000 | 310 - 34 | FB6-5892-000 | 320 - 98 |
| FB5-3312-000 | 360 - 20 | FB5-3450-000 | 263 - 5 | FB6-5893-000 | 360 - 22 |
| FB5-3313-000 | 360 - 21 | FB5-3476-000 | 940 - 5 | FB6-5894-000 | 360 - 30 |
| FB5-3321-000 | 360 - 24 | FB5-3481-000 | 260 - 10 | FB6-5899-000 | 315 - 12 |
| FB5-3322-020 | 360 - 25 | FB5-3549-000 | 600 - 27 | FB6-5900-000 | 310 - 32 |
| FB5-3324-000 | 360 - 26 | FB5-3573-000 | 315 - 24 | FB6-5900-000 | 312 - 27 |

# NUMERICAL INDEX
## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FB6-6210-000 | 210 - 36 | FB6-6972-000 | 316 - 4 | FC5-1892-000 | 620 - 2 |
| FB6-6569-000 | 640 - 2 | FB6-6974-000 | 316 - 5 | FC5-1900-000 | 620 - 6 |
| FB6-6571-000 | 600 - 47 | FB6-6975-000 | 100 - 41 | FC5-1904-000 | 276 - 1 |
| FB6-6572-000 | 350 - 11 | FB6-7010-000 | 100 - 15 | FC5-1912-000 | 276 - 2 |
| FB6-6573-000 | 310 - 13 | FB6-7011-000 | 100 - 30 | FC5-1913-000 | 276 - 9 |
| FB6-6573-000 | 312 - 12 | FB6-7012-000 | 100 - 42 | FC5-1945-000 | 620 - 30 |
| FB6-6574-000 | 312 - 19 | FB6-7013-000 | 100 - 52 | FC5-1949-000 | 620 - 8 |
| FB6-6575-000 | 313 - 4 | FB6-7014-000 | 100 - 53 | FC5-1950-000 | 620 - 9 |
| FB6-6576-000 | 313 - 16 | FB6-7017-000 | 100 - 13 | FC5-2452-000 | 100 - 6 |
| FB6-6577-000 | 310 - 31 | FB6-7018-000 | 100 - 14 | FC5-2719-000 | 100 - 31 |
| FB6-6579-000 | 100 - 29 | FB6-7021-000 | 320 - 28 | FC5-2720-000 | 100 - 48 |
| FB6-6580-000 | 100 - 47 | FB6-7023-000 | 360 - 19 | FC5-2792-000 | 210 - 8 |
| FB6-6581-000 | 310 - 7 | FB6-7031-000 | 107 - 7 | FC5-2835-000 | 420 - 3 |
| FB6-6582-000 | 312 - 15 | FB6-7032-000 | 110 - 13 | FC5-2840-000 | 430 - 4 |
| FB6-6583-000 | 312 - 17 | FB6-7036-000 | 310 - 82 | FC5-2882-000 | 211 - 23 |
| FB6-6584-000 | 330 - 12 | FB6-7036-000 | 312 - 64 | FC5-2929-000 | 210 - 12 |
| FB6-6587-000 | 330 - 2 | FB6-7038-000 | 315 - 13 | FC5-2930-000 | 210 - 13 |
| FB6-6590-000 | 330 - 3 | FB6-7039-000 | 315 - 23 | FC5-2934-000 | 210 - 28 |
| FB6-6591-000 | 330 - 4 | FB6-7040-000 | 104 - 46 | FC5-2937-000 | 210 - 14 |
| FB6-6592-000 | 330 - 5 | FB6-7042-000 | 100 - 43 | FC5-2938-000 | 210 - 15 |
| FB6-6596-000 | 330 - 8 | FB6-7044-000 | 305 - 1 | FC5-2940-000 | 210 - 1 |
| FB6-6597-000 | 330 - 9 | FB6-7046-000 | 315 - 21 | FC5-2953-000 | 163 - 1 |
| FB6-6598-000 | 330 - 10 | FB6-7047-000 | 316 - 6 | FC5-2954-000 | 163 - 24 |
| FB6-6599-000 | 330 - 11 | FB6-7048-000 | 316 - 7 | FC5-2956-000 | 163 - 2 |
| FB6-6600-000 | 330 - 13 | FB6-7051-000 | 360 - 14 | FC5-2957-000 | 163 - 3 |
| FB6-6605-000 | 570 - 1 | FB6-7054-000 | 580 - 18 | FC5-2958-000 | 163 - 4 |
| FB6-6699-000 | 510 - 1 | FC1-3975-020 | 325 - 19 | FC5-2959-000 | 163 - 20 |
| FB6-6864-000 | 900 - 2 | FC1-3976-000 | 325 - 20 | FC5-2960-000 | 163 - 21 |
| FB6-6898-000 | 104 - 38 | FC1-5061-000 | 302 - 11 | FC5-2961-000 | 163 - 19 |
| FB6-6900-000 | 104 - 35 | FC1-5061-000 | 303 - 11 | FC5-2962-020 | 163 - 16 |
| FB6-6939-000 | 101 - 16 | FC1-5081-000 | 302 - 13 | FC5-2963-000 | 163 - 5 |
| FB6-6940-000 | 101 - 26 | FC1-5081-000 | 303 - 13 | FC5-2967-000 | 164 - 85 |
| FB6-6955-000 | 320 - 73 | FC1-7435-020 | 570 - 17 | FC5-2975-000 | 164 - 82 |
| FB6-6958-000 | 102 - 24 | FC1-7438-000 | 351 - 14 | FC5-2978-000 | 164 - 76 |
| FB6-6959-000 | 640 - 13 | FC3-0722-000 | 164 - 104 | FC5-2979-000 | 164 - 77 |
| FB6-6960-000 | 300 - 11 | FC5-0127-000 | 420 - 1 | FC5-2980-000 | 164 - 1 |
| FB6-6961-000 | 300 - 12 | FC5-0127-000 | 430 - 1 | FC5-2987-020 | 164 - 64 |
| FB6-6962-000 | 300 - 13 | FC5-0136-000 | 430 - 2 | FC5-2988-000 | 164 - 65 |
| FB6-6963-000 | 300 - 21 | FC5-0165-000 | 430 - 3 | FC5-2989-000 | 164 - 72 |
| FB6-6964-000 | 300 - 22 | FC5-1146-000 | 100 - 34 | FC5-2990-020 | 164 - 73 |
| FB6-6965-000 | 300 - 33 | FC5-1280-000 | 100 - 40 | FC5-2991-000 | 164 - 2 |
| FB6-6966-000 | 300 - 23 | FC5-1304-000 | 900 - 6 | FC5-2992-000 | 164 - 3 |
| FB6-6968-000 | 300 - 26 | FC5-1305-000 | 900 - 10 | FC5-2994-000 | 164 - 4 |
| FB6-6971-000 | 300 - 56 | FC5-1766-000 | 510 - 8 | FC5-2995-020 | 164 - 5 |

# NUMERICAL INDEX
## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FC5-2996-020 | 164 - 6 | FC5-3129-000 | 164 - 102 | FC5-6654-000 | 130 - 22 |
| FC5-2997-020 | 164 - 51 | FC5-3130-000 | 164 - 103 | FC5-6655-000 | 130 - 9 |
| FC5-2998-020 | 164 - 7 | FC5-3137-000 | 162 - 7 | FC5-6656-000 | 130 - 10 |
| FC5-3000-020 | 164 - 52 | FC5-3144-000 | 164 - 10 | FC5-6657-000 | 130 - 11 |
| FC5-3002-000 | 164 - 53 | FC5-3145-000 | 164 - 11 | FC5-6658-000 | 130 - 12 |
| FC5-3004-000 | 164 - 54 | FC5-3146-000 | 164 - 12 | FC6-2841-000 | 620 - 41 |
| FC5-3006-020 | 164 - 55 | FC5-3147-000 | 164 - 13 | FC6-3425-000 | 620 - 5 |
| FC5-3007-020 | 164 - 56 | FC5-3148-000 | 164 - 14 | FC6-3426-000 | 620 - 7 |
| FC5-3008-000 | 164 - 8 | FC5-3149-000 | 164 - 92 | FC6-3427-000 | 620 - 10 |
| FC5-3009-020 | 164 - 132 | FC5-3150-000 | 164 - 93 | FC6-3432-000 | 620 - 17 |
| FC5-3010-000 | 164 - 9 | FC5-3152-000 | 164 - 95 | FC6-3433-000 | 620 - 11 |
| FC5-3014-000 | 163 - 6 | FC5-3153-000 | 164 - 136 | FC6-3435-000 | 620 - 36 |
| FC5-3015-000 | 161 - 1 | FC5-3154-000 | 164 - 16 | FC6-3437-000 | 640 - 8 |
| FC5-3016-000 | 163 - 22 | FC5-3163-000 | 164 - 117 | FC6-3442-000 | 310 - 35 |
| FC5-3017-000 | 163 - 23 | FC5-3165-000 | 164 - 121 | FC6-3442-000 | 312 - 31 |
| FC5-3019-000 | 164 - 57 | FC5-3166-000 | 164 - 122 | FC6-3442-000 | 313 - 25 |
| FC5-3020-000 | 164 - 78 | FC5-3167-000 | 164 - 123 | FC6-3447-000 | 810 - 49 |
| FC5-3021-000 | 164 - 66 | FC5-3168-000 | 164 - 124 | FC6-3448-000 | 940 - 1 |
| FC5-3022-000 | 164 - 74 | FC5-3169-000 | 164 - 125 | FC6-3451-000 | 103 - 5 |
| FC5-3024-020 | 164 - 67 | FC5-3170-000 | 164 - 126 | FC6-3476-000 | 103 - 3 |
| FC5-3025-020 | 163 - 13 | FC5-3177-020 | 164 - 17 | FC6-3477-000 | 103 - 11 |
| FC5-3026-000 | 164 - 68 | FC5-3202-000 | 161 - 4 | FC6-3479-000 | 103 - 4 |
| FC5-3050-000 | 210 - 9 | FC5-3207-000 | 210 - 32 | FC6-3482-000 | 103 - 12 |
| FC5-3051-000 | 210 - 9 | FC5-3211-000 | 161 - 13 | FC6-3483-000 | 190 - 3 |
| FC5-3052-000 | 210 - 9 | FC5-3212-020 | 161 - 14 | FC6-3494-000 | 810 - 29 |
| FC5-3055-000 | 210 - 31 | FC5-3214-000 | 161 - 6 | FC6-3497-000 | 810 - 8 |
| FC5-3056-000 | 210 - 31 | FC5-3218-000 | 164 - 43 | FC6-3498-000 | 810 - 9 |
| FC5-3057-000 | 210 - 31 | FC5-3221-000 | 161 - 15 | FC6-3499-000 | 810 - 10 |
| FC5-3062-000 | 210 - 9 | FC5-3223-000 | 210 - 33 | FC6-3500-000 | 810 - 11 |
| FC5-3063-000 | 210 - 37 | FC5-3225-000 | 164 - 18 | FC6-3501-000 | 810 - 12 |
| FC5-3102-000 | 161 - 3 | FC5-3226-000 | 161 - 16 | FC6-3502-000 | 810 - 13 |
| FC5-3106-000 | 162 - 2 | FC5-4424-000 | 164 - 19 | FC6-3511-000 | 350 - 8 |
| FC5-3108-000 | 162 - 4 | FC5-4425-000 | 164 - 58 | FC6-3512-000 | 350 - 9 |
| FC5-3111-000 | 162 - 5 | FC5-5091-000 | 276 - 10 | FC6-3518-000 | 810 - 30 |
| FC5-3113-000 | 162 - 6 | FC5-5092-000 | 620 - 31 | FC6-3519-000 | 810 - 25 |
| FC5-3114-000 | 164 - 105 | FC5-5145-000 | 320 - 140 | FC6-3524-000 | 810 - 14 |
| FC5-3115-000 | 164 - 106 | FC5-5158-000 | 100 - 16 | FC6-3525-000 | 810 - 15 |
| FC5-3116-000 | 164 - 107 | FC5-5182-000 | 130 - 4 | FC6-3528-000 | 810 - 26 |
| FC5-3118-000 | 164 - 108 | FC5-6264-000 | 620 - 32 | FC6-3534-000 | 320 - 48 |
| FC5-3119-000 | 164 - 109 | FC5-6649-000 | 130 - 5 | FC6-3538-000 | 320 - 139 |
| FC5-3120-000 | 164 - 110 | FC5-6650-000 | 130 - 6 | FC6-3540-000 | 191 - 8 |
| FC5-3121-000 | 164 - 111 | FC5-6651-000 | 130 - 7 | FC6-3548-000 | 101 - 19 |
| FC5-3124-020 | 164 - 112 | FC5-6652-000 | 130 - 8 | FC6-3549-000 | 100 - 32 |
| FC5-3128-000 | 164 - 101 | FC5-6653-000 | 130 - 21 | FC6-3553-000 | 215 - 1 |

# NUMERICAL INDEX
## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FC6-3554-000 | 215 - 2 | FC6-3745-000 | 810 - 52 | FC6-3796-000 | 100 - 37 |
| FC6-3555-000 | 215 - 3 | FC6-3752-000 | 302 - 1 | FC6-3797-000 | 100 - 37 |
| FC6-3556-000 | 103 - 6 | FC6-3752-000 | 303 - 1 | FC6-3800-000 | 300 - 52 |
| FC6-3566-000 | 810 - 16 | FC6-3753-000 | 302 - 22 | FC6-3801-000 | 300 - 53 |
| FC6-3584-000 | 810 - 39 | FC6-3754-000 | 302 - 4 | FC6-3809-000 | 320 - 126 |
| FC6-3588-000 | 810 - 17 | FC6-3754-000 | 303 - 4 | FC6-3812-000 | 107 - 1 |
| FC6-3592-000 | 810 - 18 | FC6-3760-000 | 302 - 12 | FC6-3813-000 | 107 - 2 |
| FC6-3597-000 | 320 - 150 | FC6-3760-000 | 303 - 12 | FC6-3826-000 | 320 - 74 |
| FC6-3598-000 | 320 - 151 | FC6-3761-000 | 302 - 32 | FC6-3827-000 | 215 - 9 |
| FC6-3601-000 | 320 - 27 | FC6-3761-000 | 303 - 32 | FC6-3838-000 | 320 - 96 |
| FC6-3609-000 | 620 - 24 | FC6-3762-000 | 302 - 40 | FC6-3839-000 | 810 - 31 |
| FC6-3610-000 | 130 - 1 | FC6-3762-000 | 303 - 40 | FC6-4003-000 | 211 - 1 |
| FC6-3613-000 | 100 - 3 | FC6-3763-000 | 302 - 7 | FC6-4006-000 | 420 - 2 |
| FC6-3615-000 | 100 - 5 | FC6-3763-000 | 303 - 42 | FC6-4591-000 | 210 - 22 |
| FC6-3616-000 | 302 - 38 | FC6-3764-000 | 302 - 2 | FC6-4598-000 | 211 - 4 |
| FC6-3617-000 | 303 - 38 | FC6-3764-000 | 303 - 2 | FC6-4599-000 | 211 - 28 |
| FC6-3618-000 | 300 - 2 | FC6-3765-000 | 302 - 3 | FC6-4600-000 | 210 - 10 |
| FC6-3619-000 | 620 - 4 | FC6-3765-000 | 303 - 3 | FC6-4609-000 | 210 - 30 |
| FC6-3620-000 | 620 - 35 | FC6-3766-000 | 302 - 16 | FC6-5075-000 | 100 - 54 |
| FC6-3625-000 | 100 - 33 | FC6-3766-000 | 303 - 16 | FC6-5076-000 | 100 - 54 |
| FC6-3626-000 | 130 - 2 | FC6-3767-000 | 302 - 9 | FF2-2891-000 | 600 - 34 |
| FC6-3628-000 | 320 - 94 | FC6-3767-000 | 303 - 9 | FF3-4036-000 | 106 - 6 |
| FC6-3639-000 | 101 - 32 | FC6-3768-000 | 302 - 14 | FF3-4656-000 | 325 - 21 |
| FC6-3640-000 | 104 - 37 | FC6-3768-000 | 303 - 14 | FF5-1220-000 | 310 - 36 |
| FC6-3641-000 | 620 - 25 | FC6-3769-000 | 302 - 18 | FF5-1220-000 | 312 - 32 |
| FC6-3648-000 | 900 - 3 | FC6-3769-000 | 303 - 18 | FF5-1220-000 | 313 - 31 |
| FC6-3650-000 | 215 - 4 | FC6-3770-000 | 302 - 15 | FF5-1221-000 | 310 - 37 |
| FC6-3653-000 | 320 - 2 | FC6-3770-000 | 303 - 15 | FF5-1221-000 | 312 - 33 |
| FC6-3662-000 | 940 - 3 | FC6-3771-000 | 302 - 17 | FF5-1221-000 | 313 - 32 |
| FC6-3667-000 | 320 - 107 | FC6-3771-000 | 303 - 17 | FF5-2237-000 | 360 - 33 |
| FC6-3669-000 | 810 - 74 | FC6-3775-000 | 104 - 39 | FF5-2942-020 | 570 - 18 |
| FC6-3673-000 | 810 - 73 | FC6-3776-000 | 104 - 40 | FF5-2947-020 | 640 - 14 |
| FC6-3690-000 | 100 - 4 | FC6-3777-000 | 104 - 41 | FF5-2948-000 | 640 - 15 |
| FC6-3693-000 | 190 - 2 | FC6-3778-000 | 104 - 42 | FF5-2949-000 | 640 - 16 |
| FC6-3697-000 | 105 - 32 | FC6-3779-000 | 104 - 43 | FF5-2973-020 | 550 - 11 |
| FC6-3705-000 | 101 - 46 | FC6-3780-000 | 104 - 44 | FF5-2974-030 | 550 - 12 |
| FC6-3710-000 | 620 - 1 | FC6-3781-000 | 104 - 45 | FF5-2981-000 | 600 - 36 |
| FC6-3722-000 | 320 - 105 | FC6-3784-000 | 303 - 22 | FF5-2983-000 | 600 - 37 |
| FC6-3733-000 | 350 - 6 | FC6-3785-000 | 303 - 7 | FF5-2986-000 | 600 - 38 |
| FC6-3734-000 | 103 - 23 | FC6-3790-000 | 320 - 127 | FF5-2990-020 | 102 - 25 |
| FC6-3736-000 | 350 - 10 | FC6-3792-000 | 100 - 37 | FF5-2990-020 | 325 - 22 |
| FC6-3737-000 | 215 - 5 | FC6-3793-000 | 100 - 37 | FF5-3002-030 | 102 - 26 |
| FC6-3743-000 | 810 - 78 | FC6-3794-000 | 100 - 37 | FF5-3003-000 | 101 - 15 |
| FC6-3744-000 | 810 - 51 | FC6-3795-000 | 100 - 37 | FF5-3004-020 | 101 - 4 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FF5-3032-000 | 320 - 23 | FF5-9784-000 | 312 - 39 | FG2-7380-000 | 325 - 26 |
| FF5-3033-000 | 325 - 23 | FF5-9784-000 | 313 - 36 | FG2-7383-000 | 101 - 7 |
| FF5-3045-000 | 105 - 16 | FF5-9787-000 | 310 - 44 | FG2-7671-000 | 600 - 43 |
| FF5-3055-000 | 350 - 17 | FF5-9789-000 | 310 - 46 | FG5-1957-000 | 105 - 12 |
| FF5-3063-030 | 310 - 38 | FF5-9809-000 | 103 - 9 | FG5-5017-020 | 600 - 44 |
| FF5-3084-030 | 101 - 27 | FF5-9840-000 | 104 - 29 | FG5-5789-000 | 720 - |
| FF5-3090-000 | 570 - 19 | FF5-9841-000 | 100 - 18 | FG5-5794-000 | 105 - 33 |
| FF5-3090-000 | 580 - 26 | FF5-9842-000 | 102 - 2 | FG5-6289-000 | 316 - 11 |
| FF5-3095-000 | 320 - 83 | FF5-9843-000 | 315 - 28 | FG5-8650-080 | 320 - 61 |
| FF5-3146-000 | 600 - 39 | FF5-9844-000 | 360 - 35 | FG5-8856-000 | 325 - 27 |
| FF5-3149-000 | 320 - 39 | FF5-9845-000 | 360 - 36 | FG6-1906-000 | 104 - 18 |
| FF5-3151-000 | 320 - 120 | FF5-9849-000 | 360 - 37 | FG6-1941-000 | 104 - 19 |
| FF5-3153-000 | 320 - 18 | FF5-9861-000 | 106 - 8 | FG6-2245-030 | 104 - 8 |
| FF5-3154-000 | 320 - 17 | FF5-9874-030 | 360 - 38 | FG6-2335-020 | 310 - 47 |
| FF5-3172-000 | 105 - 27 | FF5-9875-020 | 360 - 39 | FG6-4876-000 | 280 - |
| FF5-3173-000 | 105 - 29 | FF5-9876-020 | 360 - 40 | FG6-4891-000 | 104 - 32 |
| FF5-3220-000 | 310 - 39 | FF5-9877-000 | 320 - 66 | FG6-4968-000 | 110 - 14 |
| FF5-3221-000 | 313 - 33 | FF5-9884-000 | 320 - 40 | FG6-4969-000 | 110 - 15 |
| FF5-3228-000 | 312 - 34 | FF5-9886-020 | 320 - 77 | FG6-4978-000 | 933 - |
| FF5-5895-000 | 310 - 40 | FF5-9891-000 | 600 - 41 | FG6-5039-000 | 232 - |
| FF5-5902-020 | 325 - 24 | FF5-9892-000 | 104 - 16 | FG6-5057-000 | 105 - 22 |
| FF5-5908-000 | 325 - 25 | FF5-9899-000 | 102 - 7 | FG6-5439-000 | 312 - 40 |
| FF5-5914-000 | 350 - 18 | FF5-9900-000 | 104 - 27 | FG6-5440-000 | 313 - 37 |
| FF5-5920-000 | 320 - 106 | FF5-9901-000 | 101 - 28 | FG6-5441-000 | 310 - 48 |
| FF5-5930-000 | 640 - 17 | FF5-9905-000 | 106 - 4 | FG6-5444-020 | 107 - 5 |
| FF5-5936-020 | 600 - 42 | FF5-9910-000 | 315 - 30 | FG6-5445-020 | 106 - 1 |
| FF5-5988-000 | 640 - 18 | FF5-9946-000 | 580 - 27 | FG6-5454-000 | 102 - 27 |
| FF5-6883-000 | 550 - 9 | FF5-9952-000 | 105 - 30 | FG6-5457-000 | 315 - 31 |
| FF5-6883-000 | 580 - 23 | FF5-9954-000 | 230 - 10 | FG6-5458-020 | 600 - 45 |
| FF5-6884-000 | 550 - 10 | FF5-9958-000 | 103 - 10 | FG6-5459-000 | 600 - 46 |
| FF5-6884-000 | 580 - 24 | FF5-9969-000 | 104 - 30 | FG6-5460-000 | 102 - 12 |
| FF5-6885-000 | 550 - 13 | FF5-9970-000 | 360 - 54 | FG6-5462-000 | 102 - 14 |
| FF5-6885-000 | 580 - 25 | FF6-1019-000 | 300 - 58 | FG6-5466-020 | 360 - 49 |
| FF5-6904-000 | 310 - 41 | FF6-1034-000 | 300 - 34 | FG6-5467-000 | 360 - 50 |
| FF5-7734-000 | 360 - 34 | FF6-1051-020 | 300 - 59 | FG6-5468-000 | 360 - 52 |
| FF5-8152-000 | 101 - 5 | FF6-1052-020 | 300 - 59 | FG6-5469-000 | 360 - 44 |
| FF5-9550-000 | 300 - 14 | FF6-1333-000 | 300 - 35 | FG6-5470-020 | 360 - 53 |
| FF5-9685-000 | 300 - 46 | FF6-1425-000 | 600 - 40 | FG6-5474-000 | 320 - 129 |
| FF5-9779-000 | 310 - 42 | FF6-1428-000 | 810 - 53 | FG6-5481-000 | 280 - 8 |
| FF5-9779-000 | 312 - 36 | FF6-1429-000 | 315 - 53 | FG6-5483-000 | 320 - 36 |
| FF5-9779-000 | 313 - 35 | FF6-1851-000 | 810 - 77 | FG6-5484-000 | 104 - 20 |
| FF5-9781-000 | 312 - 37 | FF6-2568-000 | 313 - 34 | FG6-5485-000 | 360 - 51 |
| FF5-9783-000 | 312 - 38 | FF6-2861-000 | 104 - 47 | FG6-5911-000 | 580 - |
| FF5-9784-000 | 310 - 43 | FG2-6932-000 | 101 - 6 | FG6-5954-000 | 900 - 4 |

# NUMERICAL INDEX
## iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FG6-9172-000 | 570 - 20 | FK2-0149-000 | 102 - 13 | FK2-0795-000 | 940 - 4 |
| FG6-9172-000 | 580 - 28 | FK2-0149-000 | 211 - 21 | FK2-0797-000 | 106 - 16 |
| FG6-9895-000 | 600 - 35 | FK2-0149-000 | 232 - 4 | FK2-0798-000 | 106 - 16 |
| FG6-9897-000 | 330 - | FK2-0149-000 | 276 - 3 | FK2-0799-000 | 103 - 1 |
| FG6-9903-000 | 232 - 1 | FK2-0149-000 | 310 - 50 | FK2-0800-000 | 103 - 1 |
| FH2-5006-000 | 100 - 35 | FK2-0149-000 | 312 - 41 | FK2-0801-000 | 250 - 21 |
| FH2-6552-000 | 100 - 44 | FK2-0149-000 | 313 - 38 | FK2-0802-000 | 281 - 1 |
| FH2-7030-000 | 110 - 1 | FK2-0149-000 | 315 - 33 | FK2-0803-000 | 320 - 10 |
| FH2-7037-000 | 130 - 13 | FK2-0149-000 | 320 - 60 | FK2-0809-000 | 810 - 19 |
| FH2-7039-000 | 110 - 1 | FK2-0149-000 | 325 - 29 | FK2-0812-000 | 620 - 12 |
| FH2-9243-020 | 250 - 8 | FK2-0149-000 | 360 - 45 | FK2-0812-000 | 640 - 20 |
| FH2-9246-020 | 325 - 6 | FK2-0149-000 | 810 - 76 | FK2-0813-000 | 275 - 1 |
| FH2-9247-000 | 281 - 5 | FK2-0204-000 | 164 - 118 | FK2-0814-000 | 101 - 18 |
| FH2-9248-000 | 250 - 9 | FK2-0205-000 | 164 - 98 | FK2-0815-000 | 110 - 3 |
| FH3-0515-000 | 980 - T4502 | FK2-0207-000 | 164 - 86 | FK2-0817-000 | 110 - 3 |
| FH3-0577-000 | 980 - T4505 | FK2-0208-000 | 164 - 131 | FK2-0818-000 | 110 - 3 |
| FH3-0636-000 | 941 - T1 | FK2-0209-000 | 164 - 127 | FK2-0820-000 | 231 - 1 |
| FH3-0766-000 | 980 - T4506 | FK2-0211-000 | 934 - IC9 | FK2-0822-000 | 230 - 2 |
| FH3-0767-000 | 980 - T4507 | FK2-0216-000 | 164 - 140 | FK2-0823-000 | 260 - 3 |
| FH3-0936-000 | 941 - T2 | FK2-0217-000 | 164 - 129 | FK2-0824-000 | 231 - 2 |
| FH4-6104-020 | 930 - IC56 | FK2-0234-000 | 211 - 6 | FK2-0825-000 | 360 - 55 |
| FH4-6145-000 | 900 - IC1005 | FK2-0238-000 | 210 - 17 | FK2-0826-000 | 360 - 56 |
| FH4-6218-000 | 900 - IC1006 | FK2-0240-000 | 935 - IC1 | FK2-0827-000 | 320 - 44 |
| FH4-6284-000 | 930 - IC30 | FK2-0245-000 | 925 - T1 | FK2-0828-000 | 810 - 40 |
| FH4-6300-000 | 900 - IC0003 | FK2-0246-000 | 130 - 14 | FK2-0830-000 | 231 - 3 |
| FH4-6300-000 | 930 - IC29 | FK2-0349-000 | 935 - IC2 | FK2-0831-000 | 320 - 84 |
| FH4-6302-000 | 900 - IC1009 | FK2-0417-000 | 900 - IC1010 | FK2-0832-000 | 315 - 32 |
| FH5-1138-000 | 550 - 14 | FK2-0523-000 | 930 - IC58 | FK2-0837-000 | 192 - 1 |
| FH6-1548-040 | 320 - 9 | FK2-0524-000 | 930 - IC26 | FK2-0838-000 | 360 - 57 |
| FH6-1717-020 | 261 - 2 | FK2-0625-000 | 980 - IC4508 | FK2-0839-000 | 320 - 85 |
| FH6-1717-020 | 263 - 2 | FK2-0626-000 | 980 - Q4515 | FK2-0840-000 | 190 - 5 |
| FH6-1742-020 | 360 - 82 | FK2-0630-000 | 211 - 5 | FK2-0844-000 | 260 - 4 |
| FH7-5702-050 | 310 - 49 | FK2-0633-000 | 211 - 5 | FK2-0850-000 | 265 - 3 |
| FH7-5728-000 | 325 - 28 | FK2-0635-000 | 211 - 24 | FK2-0851-000 | 260 - 5 |
| FH9-0186-000 | 934 - CP119 | FK2-0636-000 | 194 - 1 | FK2-0852-000 | 250 - 19 |
| FK2-0015-000 | 276 - 4 | FK2-0680-000 | 941 - T3 | FK2-1092-000 | 980 - IC4506 |
| FK2-0017-000 | 232 - 7 | FK2-0681-000 | 941 - T4 | FL2-0596-000 | 276 - 5 |
| FK2-0103-000 | 103 - 13 | FK2-0732-000 | 210 - 16 | FL2-0597-000 | 620 - 33 |
| FK2-0103-000 | 191 - 2 | FK2-0786-000 | 510 - 12 | FL2-0639-000 | 430 - 5 |
| FK2-0134-000 | 930 - IC40 | FK2-0787-000 | 510 - 12 | FL2-0642-000 | 211 - 7 |
| FK2-0144-000 | 360 - 47 | FK2-0788-000 | 510 - 12 | FL2-0644-000 | 210 - 6 |
| FK2-0146-000 | 110 - 1 | FK2-0791-000 | 110 - 2 | FL2-0647-000 | 430 - 6 |
| FK2-0148-000 | 110 - 1 | FK2-0792-000 | 110 - 2 | FL2-0725-000 | 161 - 8 |
| FK2-0149-000 | 101 - 30 | FK2-0793-000 | 110 - 2 | FL2-0726-000 | 161 - 9 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FL2-0727-000 | 161 - 10 | FL2-3044-000 | 320 - 124 | FL2-3159-000 | 210 - 18 |
| FL2-0728-000 | 161 - 11 | FL2-3048-000 | 320 - 146 | FL2-3160-000 | 210 - 19 |
| FL2-0730-000 | 164 - 20 | FL2-3049-000 | 810 - 20 | FL2-3161-000 | 211 - 9 |
| FL2-0731-000 | 164 - 21 | FL2-3051-000 | 810 - 21 | FL2-3162-000 | 210 - 11 |
| FL2-0732-000 | 164 - 22 | FL2-3056-000 | 810 - 24 | FL2-3550-000 | 110 - 6 |
| FL2-0733-000 | 163 - 7 | FL2-3058-000 | 810 - 22 | FL2-3747-000 | 430 - 7 |
| FL2-0734-000 | 163 - 8 | FL2-3059-000 | 320 - 45 | FL2-3748-000 | 430 - 8 |
| FL2-0735-000 | 162 - 8 | FL2-3064-000 | 300 - 17 | FL2-3993-000 | 351 - 3 |
| FL2-0736-000 | 162 - 9 | FL2-3065-000 | 300 - 27 | FL2-3994-000 | 306 - 2 |
| FL2-0737-000 | 164 - 44 | FL2-3067-000 | 316 - 10 | FM1-0660-000 | 510 - 6 |
| FL2-0741-000 | 164 - 69 | FL2-3068-000 | 300 - 3 | FM1-0661-000 | 104 - 7 |
| FL2-0742-000 | 164 - 79 | FL2-3068-000 | 302 - 39 | FM1-0662-000 | 104 - 15 |
| FL2-0747-000 | 164 - 133 | FL2-3068-000 | 303 - 39 | FM1-0717-000 | 106 - 14 |
| FL2-0748-000 | 164 - 137 | FL2-3069-000 | 100 - 1 | FM1-0768-000 | 325 - |
| FL2-0749-000 | 164 - 138 | FL2-3070-000 | 100 - 50 | FM2-0678-000 | 163 - |
| FL2-0753-000 | 164 - 59 | FL2-3071-000 | 320 - 125 | FM2-0679-000 | 162 - |
| FL2-0754-000 | 164 - 60 | FL2-3072-000 | 360 - 3 | FM2-0685-000 | 164 - 84 |
| FL2-1092-000 | 130 - 15 | FL2-3074-000 | 302 - 20 | FM2-0696-000 | 162 - 11 |
| FL2-1298-000 | 164 - 61 | FL2-3074-000 | 303 - 20 | FM2-0841-000 | 510 - 2 |
| FL2-1299-000 | 164 - 113 | FL2-3075-000 | 302 - 23 | FM2-0842-000 | 510 - 2 |
| FL2-1301-000 | 164 - 45 | FL2-3075-000 | 303 - 23 | FM2-1021-000 | 934 - |
| FL2-1302-000 | 164 - 94 | FL2-3076-000 | 302 - 19 | FM2-1022-000 | 164 - 81 |
| FL2-1303-000 | 161 - 5 | FL2-3076-000 | 303 - 19 | FM2-1023-000 | 164 - 100 |
| FL2-1304-000 | 162 - 3 | FL2-3077-000 | 302 - 5 | FM2-1024-000 | 162 - 13 |
| FL2-2472-000 | 620 - 3 | FL2-3077-000 | 303 - 5 | FM2-1025-000 | 164 - 49 |
| FL2-3006-000 | 940 - 6 | FL2-3079-000 | 302 - 24 | FM2-1026-000 | 164 - 83 |
| FL2-3009-000 | 103 - 14 | FL2-3079-000 | 303 - 24 | FM2-1027-000 | 164 - 50 |
| FL2-3011-000 | 190 - 4 | FL2-3080-000 | 302 - 29 | FM2-1028-000 | 161 - 18 |
| FL2-3012-000 | 190 - 6 | FL2-3080-000 | 303 - 29 | FM2-1029-000 | 164 - 71 |
| FL2-3018-000 | 215 - 6 | FL2-3081-000 | 302 - 31 | FM2-1030-000 | 162 - 14 |
| FL2-3020-000 | 100 - 7 | FL2-3081-000 | 303 - 31 | FM2-1031-000 | 162 - 1 |
| FL2-3023-000 | 100 - 8 | FL2-3087-000 | 100 - 2 | FM2-1032-000 | 161 - 20 |
| FL2-3025-000 | 100 - 49 | FL2-3088-000 | 100 - 9 | FM2-1033-000 | 164 - 48 |
| FL2-3026-000 | 620 - 34 | FL2-3100-000 | 281 - 6 | FM2-1034-000 | 161 - 21 |
| FL2-3030-000 | 100 - 45 | FL2-3101-000 | 281 - 7 | FM2-1035-000 | 163 - 18 |
| FL2-3034-000 | 100 - 11 | FL2-3102-000 | 281 - 8 | FM2-1104-000 | 211 - 27 |
| FL2-3035-000 | 100 - 10 | FL2-3103-000 | 103 - 2 | FM2-1105-000 | 211 - 30 |
| FL2-3036-000 | 191 - 1 | FL2-3104-000 | 101 - 31 | FM2-1106-000 | 210 - 5 |
| FL2-3037-000 | 191 - 4 | FL2-3148-000 | 210 - 20 | FM2-1249-000 | 130 - 16 |
| FL2-3038-000 | 102 - 8 | FL2-3149-000 | 210 - 21 | FM2-1250-000 | 130 - 17 |
| FL2-3039-000 | 102 - 9 | FL2-3151-000 | 210 - 29 | FM2-1251-000 | 925 - |
| FL2-3041-000 | 320 - 104 | FL2-3153-000 | 211 - 29 | FM2-1252-000 | 130 - 18 |
| FL2-3042-000 | 320 - 149 | FL2-3154-000 | 420 - 5 | FM2-1253-000 | 130 - 19 |
| FL2-3043-000 | 320 - 123 | FL2-3158-000 | 211 - 3 | FM2-1254-000 | 130 - 20 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FM2-3012-000 | 810 - 37 | FM2-3179-000 | 420 - | FM2-3794-000 | 900 - 1 |
| FM2-3015-000 | 105 - 20 | FM2-3184-000 | 420 - 4 | FM2-3796-000 | 900 - 9 |
| FM2-3018-000 | 250 - | FM2-3185-000 | 420 - 4 | FM2-4137-000 | 105 - 18 |
| FM2-3021-000 | 260 - | FM2-3621-000 | 211 - 19 | FM2-4161-000 | 810 - 23 |
| FM2-3022-000 | 230 - | FM2-3622-000 | 211 - 20 | FM2-4168-000 | 350 - |
| FM2-3023-000 | 192 - | FM2-3623-000 | 935 - | FM2-4169-000 | 320 - 4 |
| FM2-3024-000 | 276 - | FM2-3624-000 | 211 - 26 | FM2-4170-000 | 320 - 142 |
| FM2-3029-000 | 275 - | FM2-3646-000 | 930 - 1 | FM2-4171-000 | 320 - 11 |
| FM2-3033-000 | 315 - | FM2-3647-000 | 941 - | FM2-4182-000 | 306 - 1 |
| FM2-3034-000 | 360 - | FM2-3648-000 | 941 - | FM2-4188-000 | 316 - |
| FM2-3037-000 | 261 - | FM2-3649-000 | 941 - | FM2-4194-000 | 105 - 31 |
| FM2-3040-000 | 940 - 7 | FM2-3653-000 | 980 - | FM2-4195-000 | 320 - 51 |
| FM2-3043-000 | 931 - | FM2-3654-000 | 360 - 48 | FM2-4196-000 | 302 - |
| FM2-3044-000 | 931 - | FM2-3655-000 | 960 - 1 | FM2-4200-000 | 303 - |
| FM2-3045-000 | 931 - | FM2-3661-000 | 600 - 28 | FM2-4204-000 | 265 - |
| FM2-3047-000 | 110 - | FM2-3662-000 | 102 - 10 | FM2-4212-000 | 305 - 3 |
| FM2-3052-000 | 810 - | FM2-3664-000 | 106 - 17 | FM2-4214-000 | 810 - 38 |
| FM2-3063-000 | 106 - 11 | FM2-3665-000 | 191 - 3 | FM2-4217-000 | 570 - |
| FM2-3066-000 | 105 - 31 | FM2-3670-000 | 460 - | FM2-4226-000 | 351 - |
| FM2-3069-000 | 550 - | FM2-3750-000 | 103 - 20 | FS1-1338-000 | 320 - 152 |
| FM2-3070-000 | 600 - | FM2-3752-000 | 101 - 43 | FS1-1401-000 | 350 - 19 |
| FM2-3073-000 | 281 - | FM2-3754-000 | 102 - 11 | FS1-1401-000 | 810 - 55 |
| FM2-3074-000 | 191 - | FM2-3757-000 | 101 - 39 | FS1-1449-000 | 320 - 118 |
| FM2-3075-000 | 106 - 12 | FM2-3758-000 | 103 - 7 | FS1-1449-000 | 810 - 44 |
| FM2-3079-000 | 310 - | FM2-3761-000 | 930 - 2 | FS1-1462-000 | 280 - 5 |
| FM2-3081-000 | 640 - | FM2-3763-000 | 101 - 34 | FS1-1462-000 | 320 - 43 |
| FM2-3082-000 | 640 - 19 | FM2-3764-000 | 103 - 22 | FS1-1510-000 | 276 - 6 |
| FM2-3087-000 | 130 - | FM2-3766-000 | 103 - 21 | FS1-1512-000 | 310 - 51 |
| FM2-3088-000 | 130 - | FM2-3767-000 | 620 - 26 | FS1-1512-000 | 312 - 42 |
| FM2-3089-000 | 130 - | FM2-3768-000 | 103 - 16 | FS1-1512-000 | 313 - 39 |
| FM2-3090-000 | 130 - | FM2-3770-000 | 320 - 54 | FS1-1569-000 | 275 - 5 |
| FM2-3091-000 | 231 - | FM2-3771-000 | 320 - 80 | FS1-1569-000 | 315 - 25 |
| FM2-3095-000 | 312 - | FM2-3773-000 | 320 - 42 | FS1-1569-000 | 320 - 68 |
| FM2-3096-000 | 313 - | FM2-3774-000 | 103 - 8 | FS1-2834-000 | 320 - 47 |
| FM2-3097-000 | 110 - | FM2-3775-000 | 941 - 1 | FS1-9003-020 | 164 - 23 |
| FM2-3098-000 | 110 - | FM2-3776-000 | 110 - 4 | FS1-9009-020 | 810 - 56 |
| FM2-3101-000 | 190 - | FM2-3777-000 | 110 - 5 | FS1-9076-020 | 320 - 131 |
| FM2-3106-000 | 320 - 53 | FM2-3779-000 | 110 - 6 | FS2-0088-000 | 720 - 11 |
| FM2-3107-000 | 106 - 13 | FM2-3780-000 | 110 - 7 | FS2-0089-000 | 720 - 12 |
| FM2-3108-000 | 263 - | FM2-3782-000 | 106 - 15 | FS2-0090-000 | 720 - 13 |
| FM2-3158-000 | 210 - 4 | FM2-3783-000 | 106 - 15 | FS2-0091-000 | 720 - 14 |
| FM2-3159-000 | 420 - | FM2-3784-000 | 106 - 15 | FS2-0441-000 | 281 - 9 |
| FM2-3160-000 | 430 - | FM2-3785-000 | 305 - 2 | FS2-0544-000 | 313 - 41 |
| FM2-3168-000 | 194 - | FM2-3786-000 | 105 - 6 | FS2-1014-000 | 620 - 19 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FS2-1014-000 | 640 - 21 | FS5-0710-000 | 315 - 46 | FS5-2967-000 | 320 - 90 |
| FS2-1052-000 | 164 - 24 | FS5-0728-000 | 230 - 3 | FS5-2970-000 | 320 - 41 |
| FS2-1256-000 | 810 - 57 | FS5-0748-000 | 231 - 11 | FS5-2976-000 | 320 - 67 |
| FS2-2001-000 | 720 - 15 | FS5-0875-000 | 231 - 12 | FS5-2977-020 | 320 - 58 |
| FS2-2002-000 | 720 - 16 | FS5-1004-000 | 351 - 15 | FS5-2980-000 | 351 - 17 |
| FS2-2036-020 | 510 - 14 | FS5-1004-000 | 360 - 59 | FS5-2980-000 | 360 - 62 |
| FS2-2058-000 | 720 - 17 | FS5-1021-000 | 620 - 37 | FS5-2981-020 | 320 - 119 |
| FS2-2325-000 | 810 - 58 | FS5-1372-000 | 350 - 21 | FS5-2982-000 | 351 - 18 |
| FS2-2450-000 | 600 - 48 | FS5-1473-000 | 600 - 52 | FS5-3177-000 | 316 - 12 |
| FS2-2551-000 | 580 - 29 | FS5-1474-000 | 320 - 132 | FS5-3243-000 | 360 - 63 |
| FS2-3488-000 | 360 - 58 | FS5-1508-000 | 312 - 43 | FS5-3321-000 | 281 - 13 |
| FS2-6458-000 | 280 - 9 | FS5-1605-000 | 164 - 25 | FS5-3333-000 | 310 - 54 |
| FS2-6458-000 | 281 - 10 | FS5-1755-000 | 320 - 59 | FS5-3333-000 | 312 - 48 |
| FS2-9001-020 | 320 - 134 | FS5-1756-000 | 600 - 53 | FS5-3333-000 | 313 - 44 |
| FS2-9015-020 | 600 - 49 | FS5-1787-000 | 104 - 22 | FS5-3805-000 | 230 - 4 |
| FS2-9327-030 | 105 - 5 | FS5-2322-000 | 105 - 10 | FS5-3805-000 | 260 - 7 |
| FS3-0081-000 | 320 - 86 | FS5-2323-020 | 105 - 11 | FS5-3805-000 | 281 - 14 |
| FS3-0082-000 | 320 - 87 | FS5-2328-000 | 300 - 24 | FS5-3805-000 | 320 - 133 |
| FS3-0167-000 | 250 - 10 | FS5-2650-000 | 300 - 37 | FS5-3806-000 | 360 - 64 |
| FS3-2044-000 | 105 - 4 | FS5-2896-000 | 570 - 21 | FS5-3807-000 | 250 - 18 |
| FS3-2053-000 | 810 - 59 | FS5-2901-000 | 620 - 18 | FS5-3807-000 | 280 - 20 |
| FS3-2886-020 | 600 - 50 | FS5-2906-000 | 325 - 30 | FS5-3808-000 | 265 - 6 |
| FS3-2887-000 | 600 - 51 | FS5-2911-000 | 312 - 45 | FS5-3810-000 | 265 - 7 |
| FS4-0012-000 | 302 - 25 | FS5-2913-000 | 310 - 77 | FS5-6150-000 | 320 - 103 |
| FS4-0012-000 | 303 - 25 | FS5-2913-000 | 312 - 46 | FS5-6322-000 | 325 - 31 |
| FS4-0145-000 | 231 - 8 | FS5-2914-000 | 312 - 47 | FS5-6327-000 | 350 - 24 |
| FS4-0145-000 | 261 - 3 | FS5-2915-020 | 312 - 62 | FS5-6328-000 | 250 - 25 |
| FS4-0145-000 | 263 - 3 | FS5-2919-000 | 313 - 43 | FS5-6487-000 | 230 - 5 |
| FS4-0160-000 | 302 - 26 | FS5-2921-000 | 100 - 21 | FS5-6487-000 | 260 - 8 |
| FS4-0160-000 | 303 - 26 | FS5-2921-000 | 315 - 35 | FS5-6487-000 | 265 - 8 |
| FS4-2136-000 | 302 - 27 | FS5-2922-000 | 100 - 22 | FS5-6487-000 | 310 - 85 |
| FS4-2136-000 | 303 - 27 | FS5-2925-000 | 260 - 6 | FS5-6487-000 | 320 - 112 |
| FS5-0338-000 | 310 - 53 | FS5-2931-000 | 360 - 60 | FS5-6487-000 | 360 - 65 |
| FS5-0338-000 | 312 - 44 | FS5-2933-000 | 360 - 61 | FS5-6487-000 | 810 - 50 |
| FS5-0338-000 | 313 - 42 | FS5-2939-000 | 810 - 60 | FS5-6488-000 | 360 - 66 |
| FS5-0341-000 | 265 - 4 | FS5-2940-000 | 810 - 61 | FS5-7128-020 | 105 - 13 |
| FS5-0514-000 | 231 - 9 | FS5-2943-000 | 320 - 79 | FS5-8618-000 | 300 - 28 |
| FS5-0532-000 | 300 - 36 | FS5-2944-000 | 351 - 16 | FS5-8618-000 | 302 - 41 |
| FS5-0662-000 | 231 - 10 | FS5-2946-000 | 350 - 22 | FS5-8618-000 | 303 - 41 |
| FS5-0662-000 | 263 - 4 | FS5-2947-000 | 320 - 75 | FS5-8619-000 | 300 - 16 |
| FS5-0677-000 | 281 - 11 | FS5-2953-020 | 350 - 23 | FS5-8623-000 | 102 - 3 |
| FS5-0685-000 | 250 - 11 | FS5-2958-000 | 101 - 8 | FS5-8623-000 | 900 - 12 |
| FS5-0685-000 | 265 - 5 | FS5-2958-000 | 320 - 35 | FS5-9162-000 | 320 - 95 |
| FS5-0685-000 | 281 - 12 | FS5-2959-000 | 250 - 22 | FS5-9162-000 | 810 - 62 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FS5-9166-020 | 101 - 9 | FS6-0104-000 | 810 - 64 | FS6-2773-020 | 360 - 68 |
| FS5-9215-000 | 103 - 17 | FS6-0105-000 | 810 - 65 | FS6-2826-000 | 100 - 36 |
| FS5-9216-020 | 101 - 10 | FS6-0106-000 | 810 - 66 | FS6-2832-000 | 360 - 69 |
| FS5-9216-020 | 302 - 45 | FS6-0107-000 | 810 - 67 | FS6-4243-020 | 300 - 48 |
| FS5-9216-020 | 303 - 47 | FS6-0115-000 | 550 - 15 | FS6-8399-000 | 600 - 69 |
| FS5-9217-010 | 320 - 12 | FS6-0115-000 | 570 - 4 | FS6-8704-000 | 360 - 89 |
| FS5-9222-000 | 215 - 7 | FS6-0115-000 | 580 - 30 | FS6-8822-000 | 101 - 45 |
| FS5-9227-020 | 211 - 25 | FS6-0117-000 | 325 - 34 | FS6-8982-000 | 300 - 54 |
| FS5-9274-000 | 102 - 30 | FS6-0120-000 | 600 - 55 | FS6-8992-000 | 620 - 42 |
| FS5-9277-020 | 215 - 8 | FS6-0121-000 | 600 - 56 | FS7-0640-000 | 230 - 6 |
| FS5-9277-020 | 351 - 19 | FS6-0122-000 | 600 - 57 | FS7-0640-000 | 231 - 13 |
| FS5-9284-020 | 351 - 21 | FS6-0124-000 | 600 - 58 | FS7-0641-000 | 102 - 17 |
| FS5-9643-020 | 104 - 23 | FS6-0125-000 | 600 - 59 | FS7-0641-000 | 230 - 7 |
| FS5-9772-020 | 211 - 8 | FS6-0127-000 | 250 - 23 | FS7-0645-000 | 250 - 5 |
| FS5-9773-030 | 211 - 16 | FS6-0129-000 | 600 - 60 | FS7-0646-000 | 250 - 14 |
| FS6-0014-000 | 280 - 15 | FS6-0134-000 | 810 - 36 | FS7-0647-000 | 315 - 37 |
| FS6-0015-000 | 510 - 4 | FS6-0136-000 | 600 - 61 | FS7-0648-000 | 315 - 38 |
| FS6-0023-000 | 600 - 54 | FS6-0137-000 | 600 - 62 | FS7-0649-000 | 315 - 39 |
| FS6-0025-000 | 320 - 16 | FS6-0138-000 | 600 - 63 | FS7-0650-000 | 315 - 40 |
| FS6-0027-000 | 640 - 25 | FS6-0538-000 | 315 - 36 | FS7-0651-000 | 315 - 41 |
| FS6-0028-000 | 640 - 26 | FS6-0557-000 | 360 - 46 | FS7-0652-000 | 310 - 66 |
| FS6-0029-000 | 640 - 27 | FS6-0852-000 | 640 - 22 | FS7-0652-000 | 312 - 52 |
| FS6-0031-000 | 640 - 28 | FS6-0857-000 | 640 - 29 | FS7-0653-000 | 261 - 5 |
| FS6-0042-000 | 320 - 26 | FS6-0859-000 | 600 - 64 | FS7-0656-000 | 281 - 15 |
| FS6-0044-000 | 325 - 32 | FS6-0860-000 | 600 - 65 | FS7-0657-000 | 281 - 16 |
| FS6-0048-000 | 310 - 55 | FS6-0862-000 | 600 - 66 | FS7-0660-020 | 320 - 114 |
| FS6-0049-000 | 310 - 56 | FS6-0890-000 | 640 - 24 | FS7-0664-020 | 320 - 100 |
| FS6-0051-000 | 310 - 57 | FS6-0891-000 | 640 - 32 | FS7-0665-000 | 320 - 111 |
| FS6-0053-020 | 310 - 58 | FS6-2001-000 | 102 - 31 | FS7-0667-000 | 281 - 17 |
| FS6-0053-020 | 312 - 49 | FS6-2661-000 | 320 - 92 | FS7-2319-000 | 350 - 20 |
| FS6-0053-020 | 313 - 45 | FS6-2667-000 | 300 - 47 | FS7-2320-000 | 230 - 11 |
| FS6-0056-000 | 260 - 9 | FS6-2668-020 | 310 - 60 | FS7-2321-000 | 315 - 47 |
| FS6-0056-000 | 310 - 59 | FS6-2669-000 | 310 - 61 | FS7-2325-000 | 100 - 23 |
| FS6-0056-000 | 312 - 50 | FS6-2670-000 | 310 - 62 | FS7-2326-000 | 100 - 24 |
| FS6-0056-000 | 313 - 46 | FS6-2678-030 | 310 - 63 | FS7-2327-000 | 315 - 42 |
| FS6-0064-000 | 280 - 17 | FS6-2678-030 | 312 - 51 | FS7-2328-000 | 315 - 43 |
| FS6-0065-020 | 261 - 4 | FS6-2678-030 | 313 - 40 | FS7-2329-000 | 315 - 44 |
| FS6-0070-000 | 250 - 12 | FS6-2691-030 | 300 - 38 | FS7-2330-000 | 102 - 28 |
| FS6-0076-020 | 250 - 26 | FS6-2692-000 | 300 - 39 | FS7-2331-000 | 312 - 53 |
| FS6-0081-000 | 320 - 136 | FS6-2693-000 | 300 - 40 | FS7-2332-000 | 310 - 79 |
| FS6-0084-000 | 250 - 24 | FS6-2694-000 | 300 - 25 | FS7-2333-000 | 360 - 70 |
| FS6-0091-000 | 250 - 13 | FS6-2740-000 | 104 - 24 | FS7-2334-000 | 360 - 71 |
| FS6-0091-000 | 360 - 67 | FS6-2742-000 | 310 - 64 | FS7-2335-000 | 360 - 72 |
| FS6-0103-000 | 810 - 63 | FS6-2746-000 | 104 - 25 | FS7-2338-000 | 280 - 19 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FS7-2339-000 | 350 - 16 | FU5-2240-000 | 164 - 80 | FU6-0730-000 | 275 - 4 |
| FS7-2340-000 | 320 - 64 | FU5-2244-000 | 164 - 115 | FU6-0731-000 | 275 - 8 |
| FS7-2341-000 | 101 - 33 | FU5-2245-000 | 164 - 96 | FU6-0733-000 | 640 - 23 |
| FS7-2344-000 | 280 - 14 | FU5-2247-000 | 164 - 35 | FU6-0734-000 | 810 - 32 |
| FS7-2994-000 | 720 - 7 | FU5-2248-000 | 164 - 36 | FU6-0736-000 | 810 - 34 |
| FS7-2995-000 | 720 - 8 | FU5-2249-000 | 164 - 37 | FU6-0737-000 | 810 - 35 |
| FS7-2997-000 | 281 - 18 | FU5-2250-000 | 163 - 12 | FU6-0738-000 | 320 - 102 |
| FS7-2998-000 | 281 - 19 | FU5-2251-000 | 164 - 97 | FU6-0741-000 | 320 - 110 |
| FS7-2999-000 | 281 - 20 | FU5-2284-000 | 211 - 10 | FU6-0742-000 | 320 - 147 |
| FS7-5988-000 | 231 - 14 | FU5-6073-000 | 161 - 17 | FU6-2106-000 | 620 - 22 |
| FS7-8107-000 | 900 - 13 | FU5-6073-000 | 164 - 135 | FU6-2107-000 | 810 - 28 |
| FS7-8143-020 | 900 - 14 | FU5-6074-000 | 163 - 17 | FU6-2108-000 | 302 - 43 |
| FU5-0199-000 | 276 - 7 | FU5-6075-000 | 163 - 14 | FU6-2108-000 | 303 - 44 |
| FU5-0269-000 | 620 - 38 | FU5-6076-000 | 164 - 70 | FU6-2109-000 | 302 - 44 |
| FU5-0270-000 | 275 - 2 | FU5-6077-000 | 164 - 75 | FU6-2109-000 | 303 - 46 |
| FU5-0270-000 | 620 - 20 | FU5-6078-000 | 164 - 63 | FU6-2110-000 | 302 - 21 |
| FU5-0271-000 | 275 - 3 | FU5-6079-000 | 163 - 15 | FU6-2110-000 | 303 - 45 |
| FU5-0273-000 | 276 - 8 | FU5-6080-000 | 164 - 143 | FU6-2137-000 | 211 - 11 |
| FU5-0276-000 | 620 - 21 | FU5-8088-000 | 620 - 40 | FY1-0883-000 | 550 - 16 |
| FU5-0328-000 | 164 - 130 | FU5-8264-000 | 210 - 23 | FY1-1157-000 | 810 - 7 |
| FU5-0329-000 | 164 - 87 | FU5-8265-000 | 210 - 23 | FY9-3009-050 | 020 - 1 |
| FU5-0330-000 | 164 - 88 | FU5-8266-000 | 210 - 23 | FY9-3012-000 | 020 - 2 |
| FU5-0331-000 | 164 - 26 | FU5-8272-000 | 210 - 3 | FY9-3014-000 | 020 - 3 |
| FU5-0332-000 | 164 - 27 | FU5-8273-000 | 210 - 3 | NPN | 020 - |
| FU5-0333-000 | 164 - 28 | FU5-8555-000 | 620 - 27 | NPN | 100 - |
| FU5-0334-000 | 164 - 29 | FU5-8556-000 | 316 - 13 | NPN | 101 - |
| FU5-0335-000 | 164 - 30 | FU5-8557-000 | 316 - 13 | NPN | 102 - |
| FU5-0336-000 | 164 - 31 | FU5-8558-000 | 316 - 13 | NPN | 103 - |
| FU5-0338-000 | 164 - 32 | FU5-8559-000 | 316 - 13 | NPN | 104 - |
| FU5-0339-000 | 164 - 46 | FU5-8560-000 | 100 - 55 | NPN | 105 - |
| FU5-0340-000 | 164 - 33 | FU5-8564-000 | 300 - 55 | NPN | 106 - |
| FU5-0341-000 | 164 - 62 | FU5-8665-000 | 210 - 24 | NPN | 107 - |
| FU5-0342-000 | 162 - 12 | FU5-8666-000 | 210 - 24 | NPN | 161 - |
| FU5-0343-000 | 164 - 114 | FU5-8667-000 | 210 - 24 | NPN | 164 - |
| FU5-0344-000 | 164 - 119 | FU5-8668-000 | 210 - 23 | NPN | 210 - |
| FU5-0345-000 | 164 - 128 | FU5-8669-000 | 210 - 24 | NPN | 211 - |
| FU5-0346-000 | 164 - 34 | FU5-8700-000 | 210 - 27 | NPN | 215 - |
| FU5-1468-000 | 810 - 33 | FU5-8701-000 | 210 - 27 | NPN | 300 - |
| FU5-2175-000 | 320 - 130 | FU5-9167-000 | 210 - 2 | NPN | 305 - |
| FU5-2234-000 | 163 - 9 | FU5-9168-000 | 210 - 25 | NPN | 306 - |
| FU5-2235-000 | 163 - 10 | FU5-9350-000 | 620 - 28 | NPN | 320 - |
| FU5-2236-000 | 163 - 11 | FU5-9351-000 | 103 - 24 | NPN | 510 - |
| FU5-2237-000 | 164 - 99 | FU6-0728-000 | 275 - 6 | NPN | 620 - |
| FU5-2238-000 | 164 - 134 | FU6-0729-000 | 275 - 7 | NPN | 900 - |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NPN | 930 - | VS1-7177-003 | 105 - 15 | X71-9310-000 | 280 - 6 |
| NPN | 940 - | VS1-7177-003 | 162 - 16 | X71-9310-000 | 640 - 31 |
| NPN | 960 - | VS1-7177-003 | 164 - 15 | XA9-0034-000 | 580 - 34 |
| RH3-5016-000 | 980 - T4503 | VS1-7177-003 | 191 - 7 | XA9-0189-000 | 190 - 7 |
| RS5-1308-000 | 275 - 9 | VS1-7177-003 | 315 - 27 | XA9-0207-000 | 250 - 7 |
| VA1-7177-003 | 104 - 21 | VS1-7177-003 | 360 - 90 | XA9-0207-000 | 320 - 135 |
| VA1-7177-003 | 190 - 8 | VS1-7177-003 | 930 - 3 | XA9-0228-000 | 550 - 19 |
| VD7-2892-001 | 931 - FU2051 | VS1-7177-004 | 101 - 41 | XA9-0228-000 | 580 - 35 |
| VD7-2942-001 | 931 - FU2051 | VS1-7177-004 | 105 - 7 | XA9-0249-000 | 810 - 68 |
| VS1-5057-002 | 550 - 18 | VS1-7177-004 | 164 - 89 | XA9-0265-000 | 211 - 18 |
| VS1-5057-003 | 102 - 29 | VS1-7177-004 | 360 - 94 | XA9-0265-000 | 310 - 67 |
| VS1-5057-003 | 260 - 12 | VS1-7177-004 | 600 - 77 | XA9-0265-000 | 312 - 54 |
| VS1-5057-003 | 600 - 75 | VS1-7177-005 | 101 - 42 | XA9-0271-000 | 325 - 36 |
| VS1-5057-004 | 101 - 11 | VS1-7177-005 | 360 - 93 | XA9-0425-030 | 430 - 9 |
| VS1-6318-000 | 280 - 21 | VS1-7177-005 | 640 - 34 | XA9-0446-000 | 320 - 137 |
| VS1-6318-008 | 941 - 2 | VS1-7177-006 | 161 - 7 | XA9-0465-000 | 900 - 8 |
| VS1-6318-010 | 106 - 7 | VS1-7177-006 | 162 - 15 | XA9-0591-000 | 191 - 5 |
| VS1-6318-015 | 313 - 47 | VS1-7177-006 | 231 - 18 | XA9-0591-000 | 280 - 7 |
| VS1-6318-016 | 941 - 3 | VS1-7177-006 | 232 - 6 | XA9-0591-000 | 300 - 41 |
| VS1-6319-026 | 101 - 44 | VS1-7177-006 | 263 - 7 | XA9-0591-000 | 310 - 68 |
| VS1-6319-036 | 130 - 23 | VS1-7177-007 | 107 - 8 | XA9-0596-000 | 104 - 28 |
| VS1-7164-018 | 310 - 83 | VS1-7177-007 | 325 - 44 | XA9-0605-000 | 100 - 12 |
| VS1-7164-018 | 312 - 56 | VS1-7177-008 | 315 - 52 | XA9-0605-000 | 191 - 6 |
| VS1-7176-002 | 164 - 141 | VS1-7177-008 | 320 - 145 | XA9-0605-000 | 300 - 44 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 101 - 35 | VS1-7177-009 | 360 - 91 | XA9-0605-000 | 310 - 69 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 105 - 19 | VS1-7177-012 | 620 - 44 | XA9-0605-000 | 312 - 55 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 106 - 2 | VS1-7440-006 | 260 - 11 | XA9-0605-000 | 320 - 13 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 161 - 19 | VS1-7440-006 | 360 - 74 | XA9-0605-000 | 360 - 83 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 164 - 142 | WA7-3294-000 | 900 - 7 | XA9-0615-000 | 100 - 51 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 250 - 27 | WC1-5179-000 | 110 - 8 | XA9-0624-000 | 105 - 35 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 260 - 13 | WC4-5125-000 | 101 - 36 | XA9-0626-000 | 320 - 121 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 265 - 12 | WE8-5256-000 | 161 - 2 | XA9-0626-000 | 350 - 25 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 310 - 52 | WE8-5765-000 | 110 - 9 | XA9-0628-000 | 230 - 8 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 315 - 26 | WE8-6243-000 | 211 - 31 | XA9-0628-000 | 231 - 15 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 320 - 144 | WE8-6262-000 | 107 - 9 | XA9-0628-000 | 261 - 6 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 325 - 35 | WG8-5593-000 | 162 - 10 | XA9-0628-000 | 280 - 10 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 360 - 92 | WG8-5593-000 | 164 - 90 | XA9-0628-000 | 325 - 38 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 580 - 33 | WK1-5148-000 | 900 - BAT1001 | XA9-0629-000 | 100 - 38 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 600 - 71 | WM2-5216-000 | 900 - 11 | XA9-0629-000 | 102 - 16 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 600 - 74 | WP2-5200-000 | 101 - 17 | XA9-0630-000 | 325 - 39 |
| VS1-7177-002 | 620 - 43 | WS3-5610-000 | 110 - 10 | XA9-0633-000 | 310 - 71 |
| VS1-7177-003 | 101 - 40 | WS3-5613-000 | 110 - 11 | XA9-0633-000 | 312 - 57 |
| VS1-7177-003 | 102 - 19 | WS3-5641-000 | 110 - 10 | XA9-0633-000 | 325 - 40 |
| VS1-7177-003 | 103 - 15 | WT1-5480-000 | 110 - 12 | XA9-0642-000 | 351 - 25 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| XA9-0685-000 | 302 - 42 | XB1-2300-409 | 263 - 501 | XB1-2400-409 | 104 - 501 |
| XA9-0685-000 | 303 - 43 | XB1-2300-409 | 315 - 508 | XB1-2400-409 | 320 - 509 |
| XA9-0685-000 | 320 - 122 | XB1-2300-409 | 325 - 501 | XB1-2400-409 | 325 - 503 |
| XA9-0721-000 | 103 - 18 | XB1-2300-409 | 330 - 501 | XB1-2400-409 | 600 - 503 |
| XA9-0721-010 | 300 - 57 | XB1-2300-409 | 570 - 501 | XB1-2400-606 | 130 - 502 |
| XA9-0721-010 | 302 - 33 | XB1-2300-409 | 640 - 502 | XB1-2400-607 | 100 - 504 |
| XA9-0721-010 | 303 - 33 | XB1-2300-603 | 600 - 501 | XB1-2400-607 | 110 - 502 |
| XA9-0724-000 | 325 - 41 | XB1-2300-605 | 161 - 501 | XB1-2400-607 | 164 - 513 |
| XA9-0732-000 | 360 - 84 | XB1-2300-605 | 163 - 501 | XB1-2400-607 | 211 - 501 |
| XA9-0774-000 | 107 - 504 | XB1-2300-605 | 164 - 501 | XB1-2400-607 | 302 - 502 |
| XA9-0870-000 | 100 - 25 | XB1-2300-606 | 211 - 507 | XB1-2400-607 | 303 - 502 |
| XA9-0870-000 | 315 - 45 | XB1-2300-607 | 106 - 503 | XB1-2400-607 | 940 - 502 |
| XA9-0874-000 | 210 - 35 | XB1-2300-607 | 360 - 502 | XB1-2400-609 | 102 - 501 |
| XA9-0944-000 | 280 - 22 | XB1-2300-607 | 900 - 504 | XB1-2400-609 | 104 - 502 |
| XA9-0944-000 | 320 - 138 | XB1-2300-607 | 930 - 501 | XB1-2400-609 | 300 - 503 |
| XA9-0949-000 | 320 - 143 | XB1-2300-607 | 940 - 501 | XB1-2400-609 | 306 - 501 |
| XA9-1013-000 | 300 - 42 | XB1-2300-609 | 110 - 501 | XB1-2400-609 | 310 - 504 |
| XA9-1031-000 | 161 - 12 | XB1-2300-609 | 310 - 503 | XB1-2400-609 | 312 - 502 |
| XA9-1031-000 | 164 - 38 | XB1-2300-609 | 312 - 501 | XB1-2400-609 | 313 - 502 |
| XA9-1090-000 | 600 - 80 | XB1-2300-609 | 313 - 501 | XB1-2400-609 | 315 - 502 |
| XA9-1259-000 | 105 - 24 | XB1-2300-609 | 315 - 512 | XB1-2400-609 | 320 - 512 |
| XA9-1331-000 | 104 - 14 | XB1-2300-609 | 320 - 503 | XB1-2400-609 | 360 - 504 |
| XA9-1415-000 | 211 - 13 | XB1-2300-609 | 325 - 502 | XB1-2400-609 | 600 - 504 |
| XA9-1521-000 | 210 - 26 | XB1-2300-609 | 350 - 501 | XB1-2400-609 | 810 - 503 |
| XA9-1521-000 | 211 - 12 | XB1-2300-609 | 360 - 501 | XB1-2400-806 | 320 - 513 |
| XA9-1565-000 | 101 - 20 | XB1-2300-609 | 510 - 502 | XB1-2400-809 | 110 - 503 |
| XA9-1659-000 | 310 - 84 | XB1-2300-609 | 550 - 501 | XB1-2400-809 | 230 - 501 |
| XA9-1659-000 | 320 - 109 | XB1-2300-609 | 580 - 501 | XB1-2400-809 | 231 - 502 |
| XA9-1659-000 | 360 - 85 | XB1-2300-609 | 600 - 502 | XB1-2400-809 | 320 - 511 |
| XB1-1300-407 | 580 - 504 | XB1-2300-609 | 810 - 501 | XB1-2400-809 | 360 - 512 |
| XB1-1301-209 | 164 - 510 | XB1-2300-807 | 107 - 501 | XB1-2400-809 | 810 - 508 |
| XB1-2200-409 | 302 - 501 | XB1-2300-809 | 250 - 501 | XB1-2401-009 | 260 - 502 |
| XB1-2200-409 | 303 - 501 | XB1-2300-809 | 281 - 507 | XB1-2401-406 | 360 - 510 |
| XB1-2230-809 | 101 - 503 | XB1-2300-809 | 320 - 505 | XB1-2401-809 | 250 - 511 |
| XB1-2260-806 | 211 - 508 | XB1-2300-809 | 810 - 502 | XB1-2402-009 | 110 - 504 |
| XB1-2260-807 | 900 - 502 | XB1-2301-409 | 550 - 502 | XB1-2403-009 | 940 - 503 |
| XB1-2300-402 | 640 - 501 | XB1-2301-603 | 570 - 502 | XB1-2404-509 | 320 - 515 |
| XB1-2300-405 | 164 - 514 | XB1-2302-003 | 550 - 503 | XB1-2500-606 | 110 - 505 |
| XB1-2300-406 | 430 - 501 | XB1-2302-007 | 276 - 501 | XB2-4502-005 | 106 - 506 |
| XB1-2300-409 | 102 - 502 | XB1-2400-405 | 320 - 521 | XB2-5300-609 | 570 - 503 |
| XB1-2300-409 | 105 - 502 | XB1-2400-406 | 103 - 507 | XB2-6300-609 | 510 - 503 |
| XB1-2300-409 | 231 - 501 | XB1-2400-407 | 107 - 502 | XB2-7300-609 | 640 - 510 |
| XB1-2300-409 | 260 - 501 | XB1-2400-407 | 300 - 506 | XB2-7300-807 | 580 - 502 |
| XB1-2300-409 | 261 - 501 | XB1-2400-407 | 810 - 506 | XB2-7400-607 | 107 - 503 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| XB2-7400-607 | 110 - 507 | XB4-5301-007 | 130 - 504 | XB6-2300-408 | 303 - 503 |
| XB2-7400-607 | 960 - 501 | XB4-5301-007 | 302 - 504 | XB6-2400-508 | 211 - 503 |
| XB2-8260-607 | 600 - 509 | XB4-5301-007 | 303 - 504 | XB6-2400-808 | 250 - 503 |
| XB2-8300-607 | 420 - 501 | XB4-5400-805 | 161 - 502 | XB6-7200-409 | 570 - 505 |
| XB2-8300-607 | 430 - 502 | XB4-5400-805 | 164 - 511 | XB6-7300-409 | 320 - 516 |
| XB2-8300-607 | 600 - 510 | XB4-5400-806 | 210 - 502 | XB6-7300-605 | 161 - 505 |
| XB2-8300-607 | 900 - 503 | XB4-5400-807 | 130 - 503 | XB6-7300-605 | 164 - 512 |
| XB2-8400-809 | 103 - 502 | XB4-5400-807 | 620 - 505 | XB6-7300-607 | 130 - 501 |
| XB3-6300-600 | 315 - 513 | XB4-5401-205 | 161 - 503 | XB6-7300-607 | 192 - 502 |
| XB3-6300-605 | 275 - 501 | XB4-5404-007 | 103 - 506 | XB6-7300-607 | 211 - 506 |
| XB3-6300-605 | 276 - 502 | XB4-5404-007 | 106 - 501 | XB6-7300-607 | 900 - 501 |
| XB3-6300-605 | 620 - 501 | XB4-7300-607 | 300 - 501 | XB6-7400-505 | 600 - 512 |
| XB3-6300-805 | 215 - 501 | XB4-7300-609 | 101 - 502 | XB6-7400-609 | 103 - 505 |
| XB3-6400-600 | 360 - 503 | XB4-7300-609 | 315 - 504 | XB6-7400-609 | 305 - 501 |
| XB3-6400-800 | 360 - 505 | XB4-7300-609 | 316 - 501 | XB6-7400-609 | 320 - 520 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 100 - 501 | XB4-7300-609 | 510 - 504 | XB6-7400-809 | 300 - 504 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 101 - 501 | XB4-7300-609 | 550 - 504 | XB6-7401-209 | 510 - 505 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 102 - 504 | XB4-7300-609 | 570 - 504 | XB6-7402-009 | 325 - 505 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 103 - 504 | XB4-7300-609 | 580 - 503 | XB7-2100-309 | 320 - 522 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 104 - 503 | XB4-7300-609 | 640 - 503 | XB7-2100-407 | 211 - 504 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 105 - 503 | XB4-7300-707 | 640 - 509 | XD1-1102-629 | 640 - 505 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 106 - 504 | XB4-7300-805 | 162 - 501 | XD1-1103-638 | 600 - 513 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 210 - 501 | XB4-7300-805 | 164 - 506 | XD1-1104-132 | 310 - 505 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 211 - 502 | XB4-7300-809 | 320 - 514 | XD1-1104-139 | 315 - 501 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 250 - 502 | XB4-7300-809 | 351 - 501 | XD1-1106-225 | 810 - 509 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 265 - 501 | XB4-7300-809 | 640 - 504 | XD1-1106-239 | 600 - 514 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 281 - 501 | XB4-7300-809 | 940 - 504 | XD1-1108-215 | 320 - 517 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 313 - 503 | XB4-7301-209 | 720 - 501 | XD1-1108-215 | 325 - 507 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 315 - 505 | XB4-7301-609 | 320 - 507 | XD1-1108-219 | 320 - 526 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 320 - 506 | XB4-7303-507 | 194 - 501 | XD1-1108-223 | 313 - 504 |
| XB3-6400-805 | 350 - 502 | XB4-7400-609 | 360 - 511 | XD1-1108-226 | 313 - 505 |
| XB3-6400-809 | 104 - 504 | XB4-7400-807 | 100 - 503 | XD1-1108-231 | 640 - 506 |
| XB3-6400-809 | 232 - 502 | XB4-7400-807 | 260 - 509 | XD1-1108-235 | 300 - 502 |
| XB3-6400-809 | 310 - 501 | XB4-7400-809 | 103 - 503 | XD1-1109-225 | 100 - 502 |
| XB3-6400-809 | 312 - 507 | XB4-7400-809 | 105 - 501 | XD1-2100-307 | 550 - 505 |
| XB3-6401-005 | 106 - 502 | XB4-7400-809 | 192 - 501 | XD1-3100-805 | 107 - 505 |
| XB3-6401-005 | 106 - 507 | XB4-7400-809 | 320 - 525 | XD1-4200-402 | 110 - 508 |
| XB3-6401-009 | 102 - 503 | XB4-7400-809 | 600 - 511 | XD1-4200-502 | 110 - 506 |
| XB3-6401-009 | 103 - 501 | XB4-7401-005 | 162 - 502 | XD2-1100-132 | 300 - 505 |
| XB3-6401-009 | 105 - 505 | XB4-7401-007 | 316 - 502 | XD2-1100-242 | 164 - 507 |
| XB3-7400-809 | 105 - 504 | XB4-7401-009 | 330 - 502 | XD2-1100-322 | 164 - 502 |
| XB3-7400-809 | 106 - 505 | XB4-7401-609 | 232 - 501 | XD2-1100-322 | 600 - 516 |
| XB4-5300-807 | 620 - 502 | XB4-7402-009 | 600 - 508 | XD2-1100-322 | 810 - 504 |
| XB4-5300-809 | 163 - 502 | XB6-2300-408 | 302 - 503 | XD2-1100-372 | 310 - 508 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| XD2-1100-372 | 312 - 503 | XD3-1200-102 | 313 - 506 | XD3-2200-162 | 315 - 506 |
| XD2-1100-402 | 163 - 503 | XD3-1200-102 | 320 - 510 | XD3-2200-162 | 330 - 504 |
| XD2-1100-402 | 164 - 503 | XD3-1300-082 | 360 - 507 | XD3-2200-162 | 360 - 514 |
| XD2-1100-402 | 320 - 508 | XD3-1300-102 | 310 - 510 | XD3-2200-162 | 600 - 506 |
| XD2-1100-402 | 600 - 517 | XD3-1300-122 | 810 - 510 | XD3-2200-182 | 280 - 503 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 161 - 504 | XD3-2200-082 | 315 - 511 | XD3-2200-182 | 281 - 505 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 163 - 504 | XD3-2200-102 | 164 - 509 | XD3-2200-202 | 280 - 502 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 164 - 504 | XD3-2200-102 | 250 - 512 | XD3-2200-202 | 320 - 523 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 275 - 502 | XD3-2200-102 | 280 - 501 | XD3-2200-222 | 330 - 505 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 320 - 504 | XD3-2200-102 | 310 - 506 | XD3-2300-122 | 260 - 507 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 600 - 518 | XD3-2200-102 | 312 - 504 | XD3-2300-122 | 265 - 502 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 620 - 506 | XD3-2200-102 | 313 - 507 | XD3-2300-122 | 315 - 510 |
| XD2-1100-502 | 720 - 502 | XD3-2200-102 | 315 - 507 | XD3-2300-142 | 281 - 506 |
| XD2-1100-642 | 164 - 505 | XD3-2200-102 | 360 - 513 | XD3-2300-202 | 320 - 524 |
| XD2-1100-642 | 211 - 505 | XD3-2200-122 | 164 - 508 | XD9-0067-000 | 810 - 70 |
| XD2-1100-642 | 276 - 503 | XD3-2200-122 | 230 - 503 | XD9-0104-000 | 302 - 35 |
| XD2-1100-642 | 430 - 503 | XD3-2200-122 | 231 - 504 | XD9-0104-000 | 303 - 35 |
| XD2-1100-642 | 600 - 519 | XD3-2200-122 | 250 - 508 | XD9-0133-000 | 232 - 5 |
| XD2-1100-642 | 810 - 505 | XD3-2200-122 | 260 - 505 | XD9-0133-000 | 310 - 76 |
| XD2-1100-802 | 320 - 501 | XD3-2200-122 | 281 - 502 | XD9-0133-000 | 312 - 65 |
| XD2-1100-802 | 330 - 503 | XD3-2200-122 | 310 - 507 | XD9-0133-000 | 313 - 54 |
| XD2-1100-802 | 810 - 512 | XD3-2200-122 | 312 - 505 | XD9-0133-000 | 320 - 115 |
| XD2-1106-239 | 250 - 510 | XD3-2200-122 | 313 - 508 | XD9-0133-000 | 350 - 26 |
| XD2-1200-902 | 320 - 502 | XD3-2200-122 | 320 - 518 | XD9-0134-000 | 280 - 23 |
| XD2-1200-902 | 360 - 508 | XD3-2200-122 | 360 - 509 | XD9-0134-000 | 310 - 78 |
| XD2-2100-302 | 620 - 503 | XD3-2200-122 | 640 - 508 | XD9-0134-000 | 312 - 66 |
| XD2-2100-502 | 250 - 506 | XD3-2200-122 | 810 - 511 | XD9-0134-000 | 313 - 51 |
| XD2-2100-502 | 316 - 503 | XD3-2200-142 | 230 - 502 | XD9-0134-000 | 315 - 48 |
| XD2-2100-502 | 351 - 502 | XD3-2200-142 | 231 - 505 | XD9-0134-000 | 320 - 71 |
| XD2-2100-502 | 360 - 506 | XD3-2200-142 | 260 - 506 | XD9-0134-000 | 810 - 71 |
| XD2-2100-602 | 600 - 505 | XD3-2200-142 | 261 - 503 | XD9-0135-000 | 104 - 17 |
| XD2-2100-802 | 260 - 504 | XD3-2200-142 | 263 - 503 | XD9-0135-000 | 230 - 12 |
| XD2-2100-802 | 265 - 503 | XD3-2200-142 | 265 - 504 | XD9-0135-000 | 302 - 34 |
| XD2-2100-802 | 600 - 515 | XD3-2200-142 | 276 - 504 | XD9-0135-000 | 303 - 34 |
| XD2-2100-802 | 640 - 507 | XD3-2200-142 | 281 - 503 | XD9-0135-000 | 315 - 49 |
| XD2-2300-302 | 620 - 504 | XD3-2200-142 | 310 - 509 | XD9-0135-000 | 325 - 45 |
| XD2-2300-402 | 100 - 505 | XD3-2200-142 | 313 - 509 | XD9-0135-000 | 360 - 86 |
| XD2-2300-402 | 320 - 519 | XD3-2200-142 | 315 - 509 | XD9-0136-000 | 105 - 14 |
| XD2-2300-602 | 600 - 507 | XD3-2200-142 | 360 - 515 | XD9-0136-000 | 250 - 504 |
| XD2-3100-152 | 250 - 507 | XD3-2200-162 | 231 - 503 | XD9-0136-000 | 280 - 24 |
| XD2-3100-202 | 510 - 501 | XD3-2200-162 | 250 - 509 | XD9-0136-000 | 281 - 21 |
| XD3-0300-082 | 310 - 502 | XD3-2200-162 | 263 - 502 | XD9-0136-000 | 300 - 49 |
| XD3-1160-142 | 325 - 506 | XD3-2200-162 | 265 - 505 | XD9-0136-000 | 310 - 80 |
| XD3-1160-162 | 315 - 503 | XD3-2200-162 | 281 - 504 | XD9-0136-000 | 312 - 67 |

| PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | FIGURE & KEY NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| XD9-0136-000 | 313 - 52 | XF9-0747-000 | 164 - 47 | | |
| XD9-0136-000 | 315 - 50 | XG9-0013-000 | 281 - 23 | | |
| XD9-0136-000 | 320 - 72 | XG9-0111-000 | 600 - 72 | | |
| XD9-0136-000 | 350 - 27 | XG9-0111-000 | 620 - 23 | | |
| XD9-0136-000 | 360 - 87 | XG9-0192-000 | 360 - 78 | | |
| XD9-0136-000 | 810 - 72 | XG9-0211-000 | 260 - 508 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 102 - 32 | XG9-0211-000 | 320 - 128 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 104 - 26 | XG9-0211-000 | 360 - 77 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 230 - 13 | XG9-0218-000 | 640 - 33 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 231 - 16 | XG9-0237-000 | 164 - 42 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 250 - 505 | XG9-0250-000 | 281 - 24 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 260 - 503 | XG9-0250-000 | 312 - 59 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 261 - 502 | XG9-0333-000 | 640 - 30 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 263 - 6 | XG9-0346-000 | 600 - 68 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 265 - 11 | XG9-0403-000 | 230 - 9 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 280 - 25 | XG9-0403-000 | 231 - 17 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 281 - 22 | XG9-0403-000 | 265 - 9 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 302 - 36 | XG9-0403-000 | 310 - 73 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 303 - 36 | XG9-0403-000 | 320 - 116 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 310 - 81 | XG9-0407-000 | 310 - 74 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 312 - 68 | XG9-0407-000 | 312 - 61 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 313 - 53 | XG9-0407-000 | 313 - 49 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 315 - 51 | XG9-0508-000 | 211 - 15 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 320 - 99 | XG9-0545-000 | 325 - 42 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 325 - 2 | XG9-0545-000 | 360 - 75 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 360 - 88 | XG9-0546-000 | 325 - 43 | | |
| XD9-0137-000 | 810 - 69 | XG9-0549-000 | 250 - 16 | | |
| XF2-1106-140 | 164 - 116 | XG9-0549-000 | 320 - 154 | | |
| XF2-1106-540 | 164 - 91 | XG9-0549-000 | 600 - 67 | | |
| XF2-1108-040 | 164 - 39 | XG9-0550-000 | 250 - 17 | | |
| XF2-1108-560 | 164 - 120 | XG9-0550-000 | 280 - 12 | | |
| XF2-1108-860 | 164 - 40 | XG9-0553-000 | 360 - 76 | | |
| XF2-1112-840 | 320 - 101 | XG9-0554-000 | 250 - 15 | | |
| XF2-1607-640 | 360 - 81 | XG9-0555-000 | 510 - 5 | | |
| XF2-1609-440 | 106 - 3 | XG9-0563-000 | 810 - 27 | | |
| XF2-1610-010 | 360 - 80 | XG9-0564-000 | 320 - 113 | | |
| XF2-1611-540 | 265 - 10 | XH9-0134-000 | 302 - 28 | | |
| XF2-1823-360 | 105 - 17 | XH9-0134-000 | 303 - 28 | | |
| XF2-4610-840 | 211 - 14 | XZ1-1401-805 | 325 - 508 | | |
| XF9-0393-000 | 316 - 14 | XZ1-1800-605 | 325 - 504 | | |
| XF9-0525-000 | 310 - 72 | XZ9-0409-020 | 107 - 6 | | |
| XF9-0525-000 | 312 - 58 | XZ9-0551-000 | 100 - 26 | | |
| XF9-0525-000 | 313 - 48 | XZ9-0564-000 | 300 - 51 | | |
| XF9-0746-000 | 164 - 41 | XZ9-0582-000 | 620 - 39 | | |

# iR5570/5570N/6570/6570N

| | |
|---|---|
| 100V | F14-5311-000KHL |
| 100V | F14-5316-000KHR |
| 100V | F14-5321-000KHM |
| 100V | F14-5326-000KHS |
| 120V | F14-5331-000KHN |
| 120V | F14-5336-000KHT |
| 230V | F14-5341-000KHP |
| 230V | F14-5346-000KHU |
| 230V | F14-5361-000KHQ |
| 230V | F14-5366-000KHV |
| 230V | F14-5391-000CJG |
| 230V | F14-5396-000CLG |

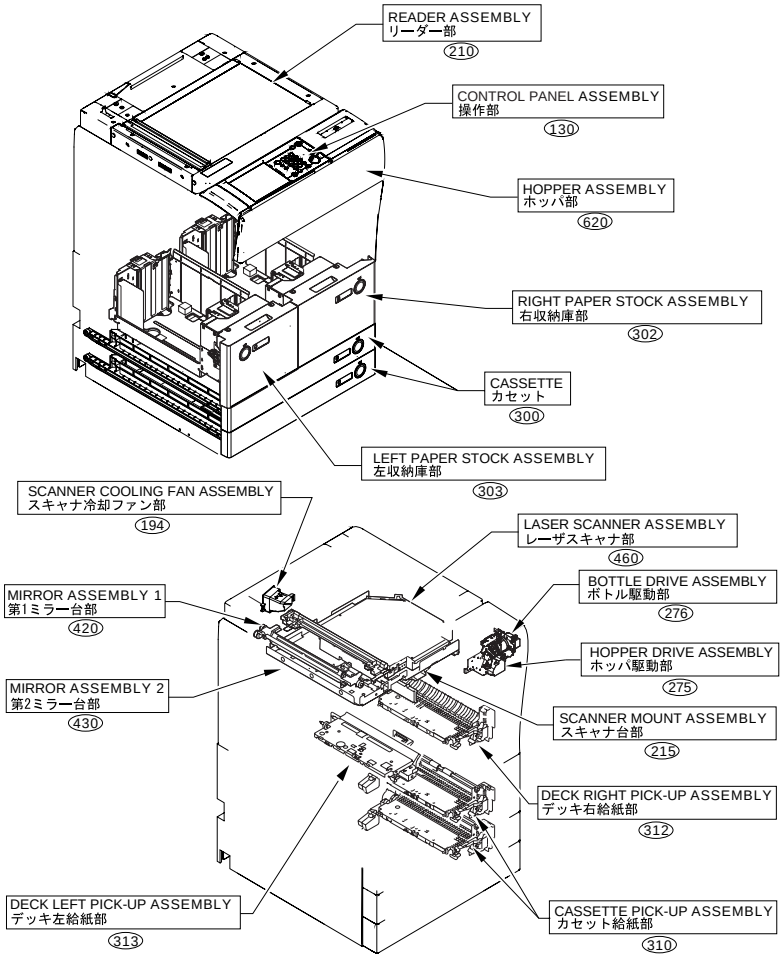
# Contents

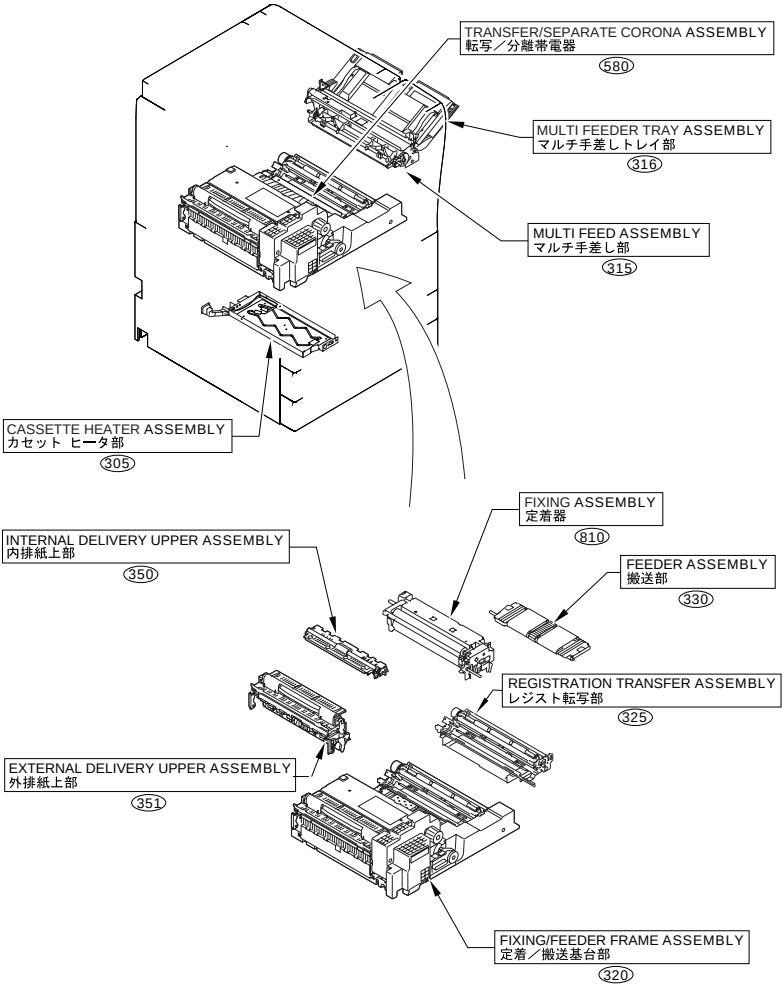

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A | ASSEMBLY LOCATION DIAGRAM | 2-1 |
| 020 | SPACIAL TOOLS | 2-7 |
| 100 | EXTERNAL COVERS, PANELS, ETC. | 2-9 |
| 101 | MACHINE FRONT PLATE | 2-14 |
| 102 | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 1 | 2-18 |
| 103 | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 2 | 2-22 |
| 104 | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 3 | 2-26 |
| 105 | MACHINE REAR PLATE 1 | 2-30 |
| 106 | MACHINE REAR PLATE 2 | 2-34 |
| 107 | MACHINE BOTTOM PLATE | 2-36 |
| 110 | POWER CORD TERMINAL ASSEMBLY | 2-39 |
| 130 | CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY | 2-43 |
| 161 | ADF ASSEMBLY | 2-46 |
| 162 | DOCUMENT TRAY ASSEMBLY | 2-50 |
| 163 | OPEN/CLOSE PANEL ASSEMBLY | 2-53 |
| 164 | ADF PAPER FEEDER ASSEMBLY | 2-56 |
| 190 | MACHINE EXHAUST FAN ASSEMBLY | 2-65 |
| 191 | PRIMARY FAN DUCT ASSEMBLY | 2-67 |
| 192 | FEEDER FAN ASSEMBLY | 2-68 |
| 194 | SCANNER COOLING FAN ASSEMBLY | 2-69 |
| 210 | READER/ADF ASSEMBLY | 2-71 |
| 211 | READER FRAME ASSEMBLY | 2-75 |
| 215 | SCANNER MOUNT ASSEMBLY | 2-80 |
| 230 | VERTICAL PATH DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-82 |
| 231 | VERTICAL PATH DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-85 |
| 232 | LIFTER DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-87 |
| 250 | MAIN DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-89 |
| 260 | PRE-REGIST DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-93 |
| 261 | CASSETTE PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-95 |
| 263 | LEFT PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-96 |
| 265 | DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-98 |
| 275 | HOPPER DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-100 |
| 276 | BOTTLE DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-102 |
| 280 | WASTE TONER ASSEMBLY | 2-105 |
| 281 | MAIN MOTOR DRIVE ASSEMBLY | 2-107 |
| 300 | CASSETTE | 2-110 |
| 302 | RIGHT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY | 2-115 |
| 303 | LEFT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY | 2-119 |
| 305 | CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY (100V) | 2-122 |
| 306 | CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY (230V) | 2-123 |
| 310 | CASSETTE PICK-UP ASSEMBLY | 2-125 |
| 312 | DECK RIGHT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY | 2-131 |
| 313 | DECK LEFT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY | 2-136 |
| 315 | MULTI FEED ASSEMBLY | 2-141 |
| 316 | MULTI FEEDER TRAY ASSEMBLY | 2-147 |

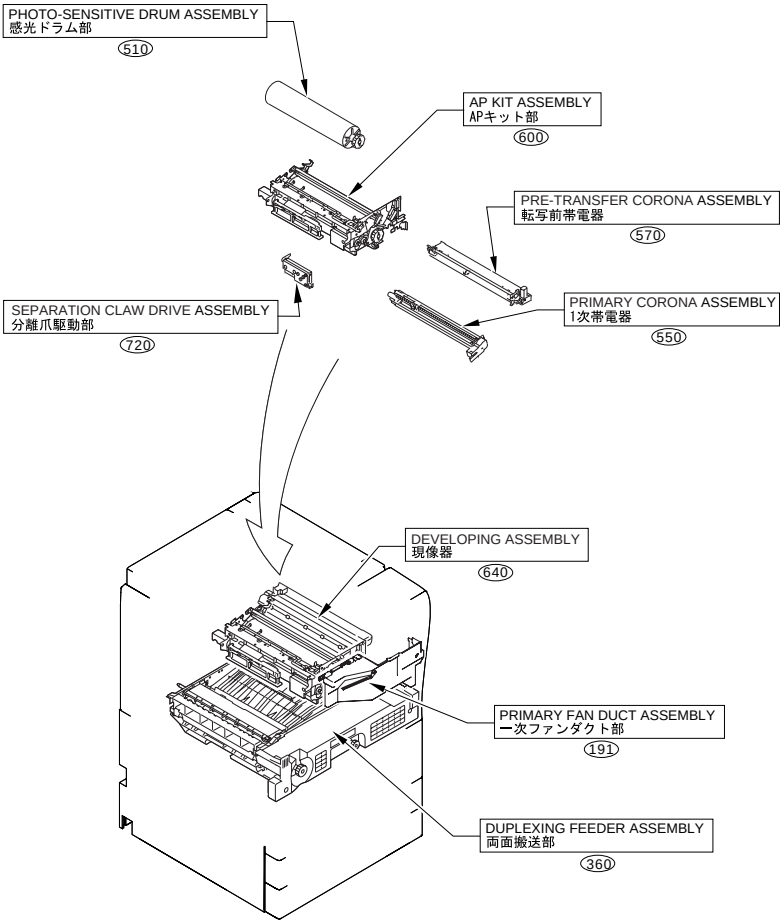
# Contents

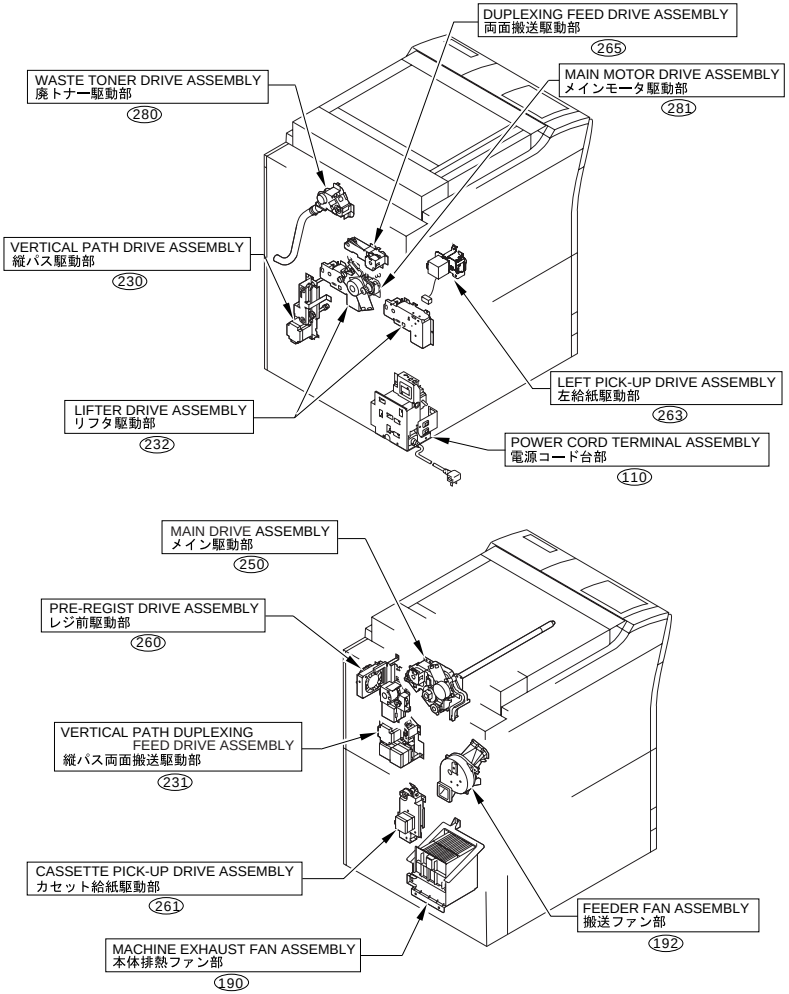

320 FIXING/FEEDER FRAME ASSEMBLY ..... 2-150
325 REGISTRATION TRANSFER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-160
330 FEEDER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-164
350 INTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-167
351 EXTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-170
360 DUPLEXING FEEDER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-173
420 MIRROR ASSEMBLY 1 ..... 2-181
430 MIRROR ASSEMBLY 2 ..... 2-184
460 LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-186
510 PHOTO-SENSITIVE DRUM ASSEMBLY ..... 2-188
550 PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY ..... 2-191
570 PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY ..... 2-194
580 TRANSFER/SEPARATE CORONA ASSEMBLY ..... 2-197
600 AP KIT ASSEMBLY ..... 2-201
620 HOPPER ASSEMBLY ..... 2-208
640 DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY ..... 2-212
720 SEPARATION CLAW DRIVE ASSEMBLY ..... 2-216
810 FIXING ASSEMBLY ..... 2-219
900 CONTROLLER BOX ASSEMBLY ..... 2-224
925 CONTROL PANEL INVERTER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-226
930 DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-227
931 AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-228
933 ANTI-RUSH CURRENT PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-229
934 ADF CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-230
935 READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-231
940 IH POWER/POTENTIAL SENSOR PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-233
941 FIXING HEATER PS PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-235
960 MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-236
980 H.V. TRANSFORMER PCB ASSEMBLY ..... 2-237

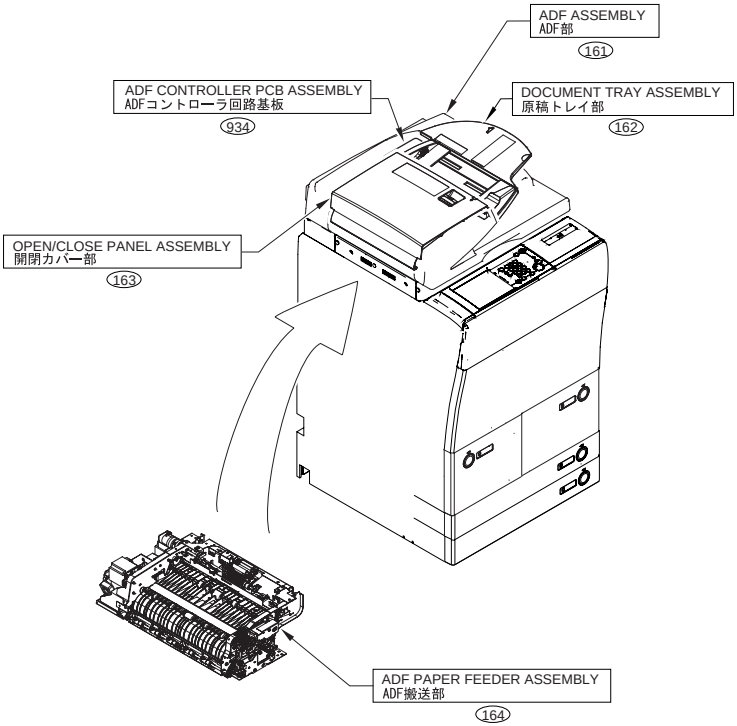
# FIGURE A
# ASSEMBLY LOCATION DIAGRAM

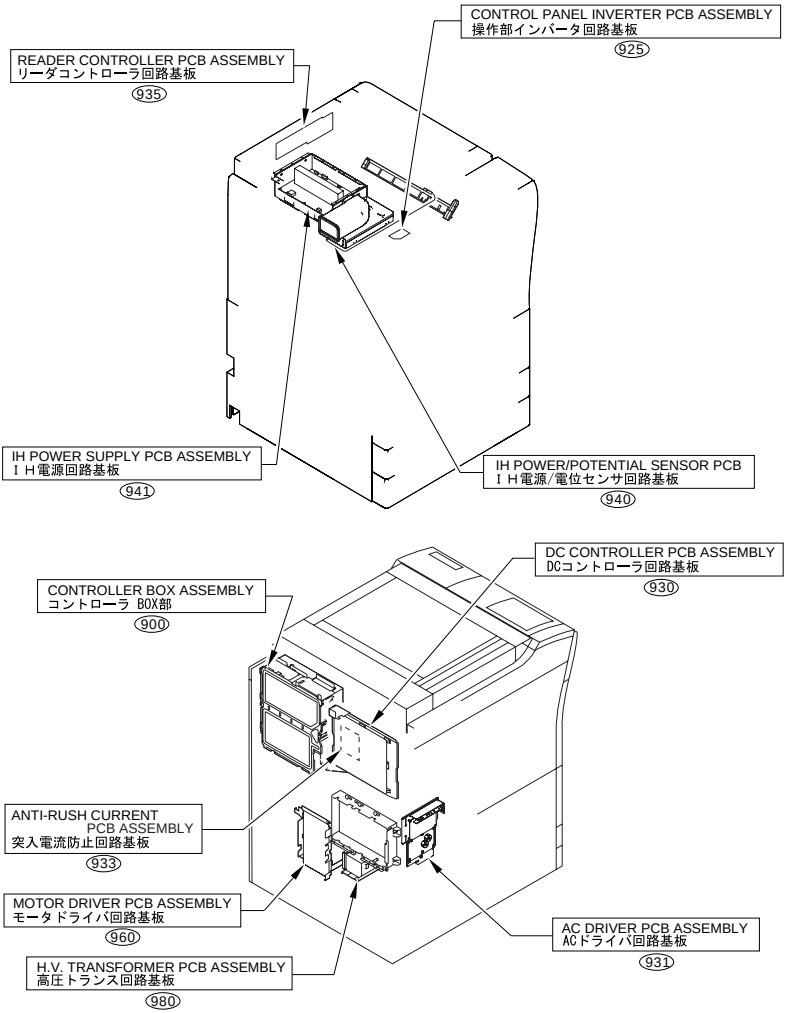



TRANSFER/SEPARATE CORONA ASSEMBLY
転写／分離帯電器
580
MULTI FEEDER TRAY ASSEMBLY
マルチ手差しトレイ部
316
MULTI FEED ASSEMBLY
マルチ手差し部
315
CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY
カセット ヒータ部
305
FIXING ASSEMBLY
定着器
810
INTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY
内排紙上部
350
FEEDER ASSEMBLY
搬送部
330
REGISTRATION TRANSFER ASSEMBLY
レジスト転写部
325
EXTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY
外排紙上部
351
FIXING/FEEDER FRAME ASSEMBLY
定着／搬送基台部
320

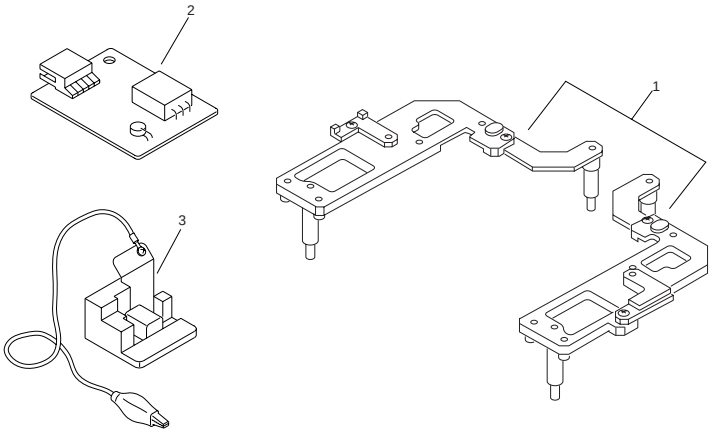

PHOTO-SENSITIVE DRUM ASSEMBLY
感光ドラム部
510
AP KIT ASSEMBLY
APキット部
600
PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY
転写前帯電器
570
SEPARATION CLAW DRIVE ASSEMBLY
分離爪駆動部
720
PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY
1次帯電器
550
DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY
現像器
640
PRIMARY FAN DUCT ASSEMBLY
一次ファンダクト部
191
DUPLEXING FEEDER ASSEMBLY
両面搬送部
360


DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY
両面搬送駆動部
265
WASTE TONER DRIVE ASSEMBLY
廃トナー駆動部
280
MAIN MOTOR DRIVE ASSEMBLY
メインモータ駆動部
281
VERTICAL PATH DRIVE ASSEMBLY
縦パス駆動部
230
LEFT PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY
左給紙駆動部
263
LIFTER DRIVE ASSEMBLY
リフタ駆動部
232
POWER CORD TERMINAL ASSEMBLY
電源コード台部
110
MAIN DRIVE ASSEMBLY
メイン駆動部
250
PRE-REGIST DRIVE ASSEMBLY
レジ前駆動部
260
VERTICAL PATH DUPLEXING
FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY
縦パス両面搬送駆動部
231
CASSETTE PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY
カセット給紙駆動部
261
FEEDER FAN ASSEMBLY
搬送ファン部
192
MACHINE EXHAUST FAN ASSEMBLY
本体排熱ファン部
190


ADF ASSEMBLY
ADF部
161
ADF CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY
ADFコントローラ回路基板
934
DOCUMENT TRAY ASSEMBLY
原稿トレイ部
162
OPEN/CLOSE PANEL ASSEMBLY
開閉カバー部
163
ADF PAPER FEEDER ASSEMBLY
ADF搬送部
164

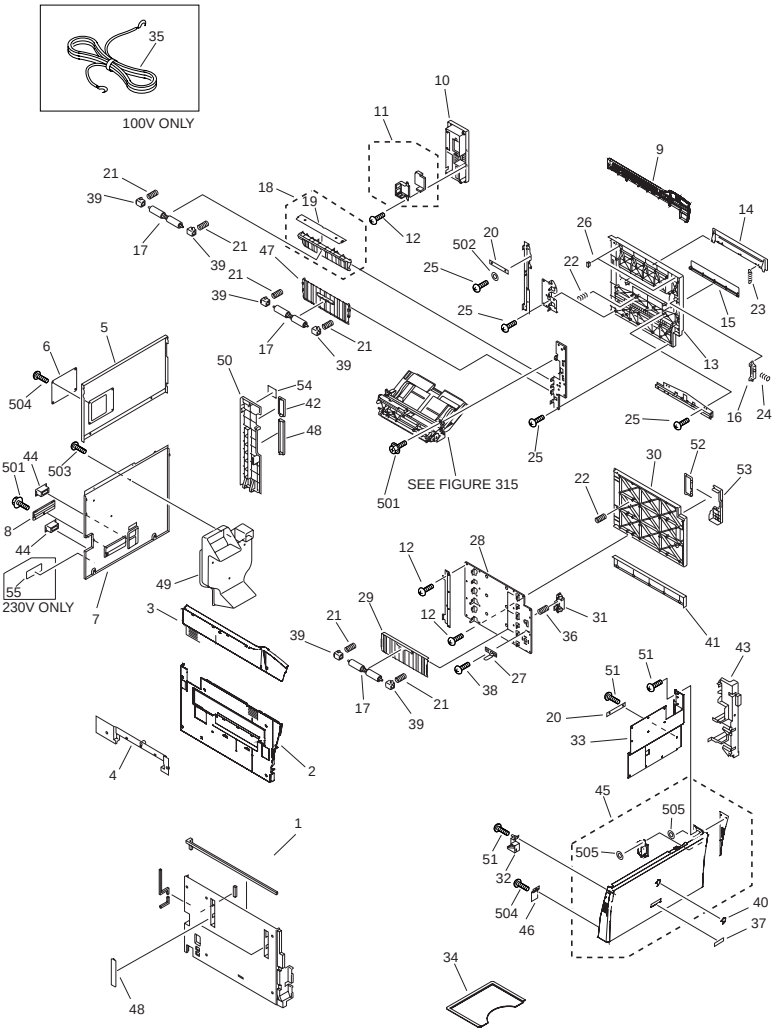

CONTROL PANEL INVERTER PCB ASSEMBLY
操作部インバータ回路基板
925
READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY
リーダコントローラ回路基板
935
IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASSEMBLY
ＩＨ電源回路基板
941
IH POWER/POTENTIAL SENSOR PCB
ＩＨ電源/電位センサ回路基板
940
DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY
DCコントローラ回路基板
930
CONTROLLER BOX ASSEMBLY
コントローラ BOX部
900
ANTI-RUSH CURRENT
PCB ASSEMBLY
突入電流防止回路基板
933
MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY
モータドライバ回路基板
960
H.V. TRANSFORMER PCB ASSEMBLY
高圧トランス回路基板
980
AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY
ACドライバ回路基板
931

# FIGURE 020
# SPACIAL TOOLS




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.020 | NPN | | RF | SPECIAL TOOLS | | |
| 1 | FY9-3009-050 | | 1 | MIRROR POSITIONING TOOLS | | |
| 2 | FY9-3012-000 | | 1 | CHECKER CABLE UNIT, POTENCIAL | | |
| 3 | FY9-3014-000 | | 1 | ENVIROMENT SENSOR CALIBRATION | | |

# FIGURE 100
# EXTERNAL COVERS, PANELS, ETC.

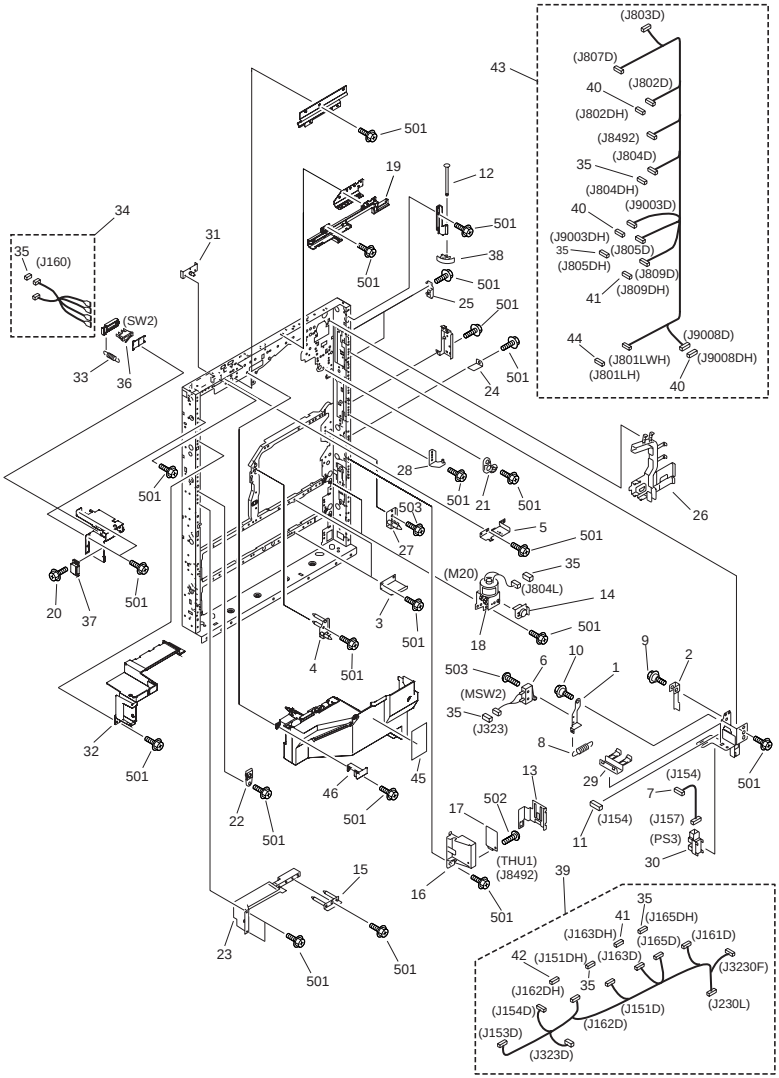


| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.100 | NPN | | RF | EXTERNAL COVERS, PANELS, ETC. | | |
| 1 | FL2-3069-000 | | 1 | COVER, LEFT | | |
| 2 | FL2-3087-000 | | 1 | COVER, LEFT, UPPER | | |
| 3 | FC6-3613-000 | | 1 | COVER, UPPER, LEFT | | |
| 4 | FC6-3690-000 | | 1 | COVER, DELIVERY GUIDE | | |
| 5 | FC6-3615-000 | | 1 | COVER, REAR, UPPER | | |
| 6 | FC5-2452-000 | | 1 | COVER, BLANKING, REAR | | |
| 7 | FL2-3020-000 | | 1 | COVER, REAR, LOWER | | |
| 8 | FL2-3023-000 | | 1 | COVER, CASE | | |
| 9 | FL2-3088-000 | | 1 | COVER,UPPER,RIGHT | | |
| 10 | FL2-3035-000 | | 1 | COVER, CONNECTOR | | |
| 11 | FL2-3034-000 | | 1 | FILTER, CONTROLLER | | |
| 12 | XA9-0605-000 | | 17 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 13 | FB6-7017-000 | | 1 | COVER, MULTI | | |
| 14 | FB6-7018-000 | | 1 | DOOR, OPEN/CLOSE | | |
| 15 | FB6-7010-000 | | 1 | PLATE, BLANKING | | |
| 16 | FC5-5158-000 | | 1 | HANDLE, RIGHT DOOR | | |
| 17 | FB2-7754-030 | | 5 | ROLLER | | |
| 18 | FF5-9841-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, REGISTRATION, SWING | | |
| 19 | FB5-2913-000 | | 1 | SHEET, REGISTRATION | | |
| 20 | FA9-3858-000 | | 2 | TAPE, SUPPORT | | |
| 21 | FS5-2921-000 | | 10 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 22 | FS5-2922-000 | | 10 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 23 | FS7-2325-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 24 | FS7-2326-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 25 | XA9-0870-000 | | 9 | SCREW, M4X10 | | |
| 26 | XZ9-0551-000 | | 2 | CATCH, MAGNET | | |
| 27 | FB4-1969-020 | | 1 | FLAG, RIGHT DOOR SENSOR | | |
| 28 | FB4-1971-000 | | 1 | FRAME,RIGHT,LOWER | | |
| 29 | FB6-6579-000 | | 3 | GUIDE, VERT. PATH SWING | | |
| 30 | FB6-7011-000 | | 1 | RIGHT DOOR, LOWER | | |
| 31 | FC5-2719-000 | | 1 | HANDLE, RIGHT DOOR | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FC6-3549-000 | | 1 | ACTUATOR | | |
| 33 | FC6-3625-000 | | 1 | PLATE, COVER REINFOR., FRONT | | |
| 34 | FC5-1146-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, SERVICE BOOK | | |
| 35 | FH2-5006-000 | | 1 | WIRE, GROUNDING | 100V ONLY | |
| 36 | FS6-2826-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 37 | FC6-3795-000 | | 1 | PLATE, NAME | iR5570 100V/230V | |
| 37 | FC6-3793-000 | | 1 | PLATE, NAME | iR5570 120V | |
| 37 | FC6-3797-000 | | 1 | PLATE, NAME | iR5570N | |
| 37 | FC6-3794-000 | | 1 | PLATE, NAME | iR6570 100V/230V | |
| 37 | FC6-3792-000 | | 1 | PLATE, NAME | iR6570 120V | |
| 37 | FC6-3796-000 | | 1 | PLATE, NAME | iR6570N | |
| 38 | XA9-0629-000 | | 1 | SCREW, RS, M4X8 | | |
| 39 | FB2-7755-000 | | 10 | BUSHING | | |
| 40 | FC5-1280-000 | | 1 | EMBLEM | | |
| 41 | FB6-6975-000 | | 1 | COVER, RIGHT LOWER | | |
| 42 | FB6-7012-000 | | 1 | COVER, LATCH PLATE, RIGHT | | |
| 43 | FB6-7042-000 | | 1 | COVER,INTERNAL,RIGHT LOWER | | |
| 44 | FH2-6552-000 | | 2 | COVER, CONNECTOR | | |
| 45 | FL2-3030-000 | | 1 | COVER, FRONT, LOWER | | |
| 46 | FA9-3784-020 | | 1 | CATCH, MAGNET | | |
| 47 | FB6-6580-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, VERTICAL PATH SWING | | |
| 48 | FC5-2720-000 | | 3 | COVER, HANDLE, B | | |
| 49 | FL2-3025-000 | | 1 | DUCT, CONNECTING | | |
| 50 | FL2-3070-000 | | 1 | COVER, WASTE TONER | | |
| 51 | XA9-0615-000 | | 18 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 52 | FB6-7013-000 | | 1 | COVER, BLANKING | | |
| 53 | FB6-7014-000 | | 1 | COVER, HANDLE | | |
| 54 | FC6-5076-000 | | 1 | LABEL,SHUT,DOWN B | 100V | |
| 54 | FC6-5075-000 | | 1 | LABEL,SHUT,DOWN A | 120V/230V | |
| 55 | FU5-8560-000 | | 1 | LABEL, GROUNDING | 230V ONLY | |
| 501 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XD1-1109-225 | | AR | WASHER,COP | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 503 | XB4-7400-807 | | AR | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUSS HEAD,M4X8 | | |
| 504 | XB1-2400-607 | | AR | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 505 | XD2-2300-402 | | 4 | SE RING SUS | | |

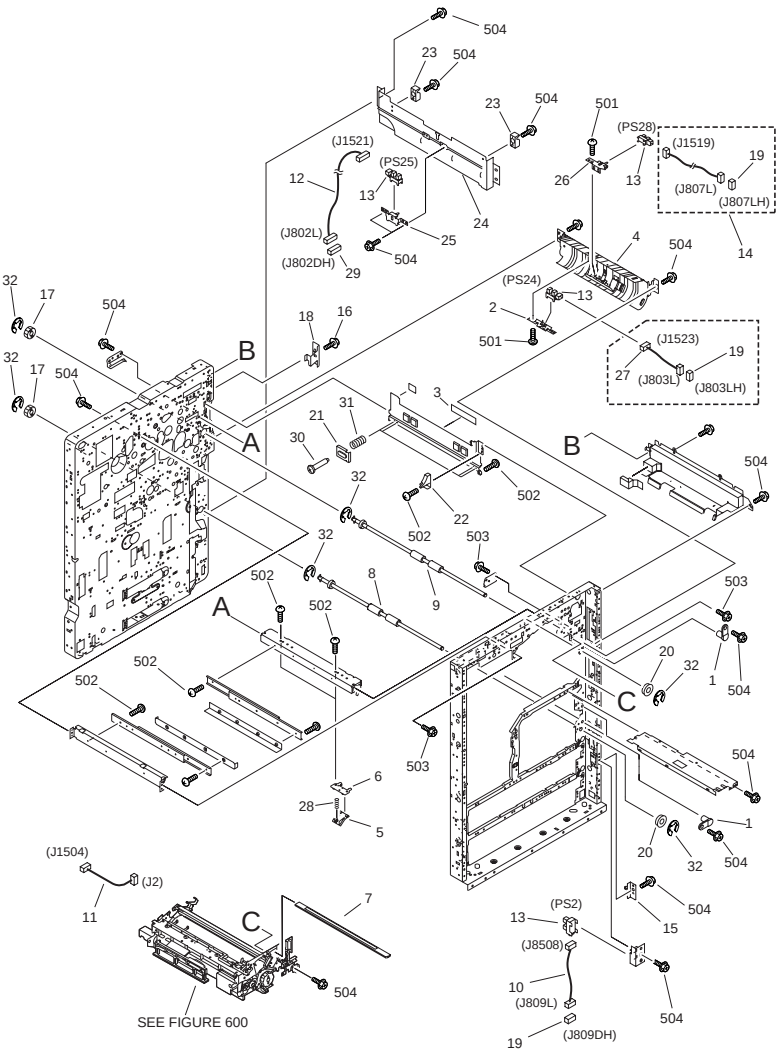
# FIGURE 101
# MACHINE FRONT PLATE



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.101 | NPN | | RF | MACHINE FRONT PLATE | | |
| 1 | FB2-7559-030 | | 1 | MOUNT, SWITCH | | |
| 2 | FB2-7560-030 | | 1 | COVER, SWITCH | | |
| 3 | FB5-5627-020 | | 2 | PLATE, RELEASE | | |
| 4 | FF5-3004-020 | | 1 | SUPPORT, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER | | |
| 5 | FF5-8152-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LOCK, RIGHT | | |
| 6 | FG2-6932-000 | | 1 | H.V. DOOR SWITCH UNIT | MSW2 J323 | |
| 7 | FG2-7383-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DOOR CONNECTING | J154L,157 | |
| 8 | FS5-2958-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 9 | FS5-9166-020 | | 1 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 10 | FS5-9216-020 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4X6 | | |
| 11 | VS1-5057-004 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J154DH | |
| 12 | FB2-7867-030 | | 1 | SHAFT, HINGE | | |
| 13 | FB2-8345-000 | | 1 | PLATE, GROUNDING | | |
| 14 | FB4-2623-000 | | 1 | COVER, LIFT MOTOR | | |
| 15 | FF5-3003-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, PAPER PICK-UP | | |
| 16 | FB6-6939-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, SENSOR | | |
| 17 | WP2-5200-000 | | 1 | IC, HSU-04A1, CCD, HDK <5> | THU1 J8492 | |
| 18 | FK2-0814-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | M20 J804L | |
| 19 | FC6-3548-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, MAIN BODY CABLE, 1 | | |
| 20 | XA9-1565-000 | | 2 | SCREW, W/WASHER, M3X10 | | |
| 21 | FA9-3830-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 22 | FA9-3831-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 23 | FA9-4009-000 | | 1 | FRAME, LEFT | | |
| 24 | FB2-8098-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, KNOB | | |
| 25 | FB5-2953-000 | | 2 | HOOK, DOOR | | |
| 26 | FB6-6940-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, CORD, FRONT RIGHT | | |
| 27 | FF5-3084-030 | | 1 | SUPPORT, SHAFT | | |
| 28 | FF5-9901-000 | | 1 | HINGE, FRONT COVER, LOWER | | |
| 29 | FB4-2506-000 | | 1 | GUIDE,CABLE | | |
| 30 | FK2-0149-000 | | 1 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS3 J157 | |
| 31 | FL2-3104-000 | | 1 | PLATE, FIXING POSITIONING | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FC6-3639-000 | | 1 | COVER, INNER, LEFT | | |
| 33 | FS7-2341-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 34 | FM2-3763-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DOOR SWITCH | J160L,1405F | |
| 35 | VS1-7177-002 | | 7 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J160,323,804,151DH,165 DH,804DH,805DH | |
| 36 | WC4-5125-000 | | 1 | SWITCH,SENSITIVE | | |
| 37 | FA3-4725-000 | | 1 | LATCH, MAGNET | | |
| 38 | FB2-7866-000 | | 1 | PLATE, HINGE STOP | | |
| 39 | FM2-3757-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FRONT | J151D,153D,154D,161D,162D,163D,165D,203L,323D,3230F | |
| 40 | VS1-7177-003 | | 3 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J802DH,9003DH,9008DH | |
| 41 | VS1-7177-004 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J163DH,809DH | |
| 42 | VS1-7177-005 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J162DH | |
| 43 | FM2-3752-000 | | 1 | CABLE, CONNECT, FRONT LOWER | J801LWH,802D-805D,807D,809D,8492,9003D,9008D | |
| 44 | VS1-6319-026 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J801LH | |
| 45 | FS6-8822-000 | | 1 | LABEL, WARNING LASER | | |
| 46 | FC6-3705-000 | | 1 | COVER,INNER,MIDDLE | | |
| 501 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XB4-7300-609 | | AR | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUSS HEAD,M3X6 | | |
| 503 | XB1-2230-809 | | AR | SCREW,MACH,TRUSS HEAD,M2.3X8 | | |

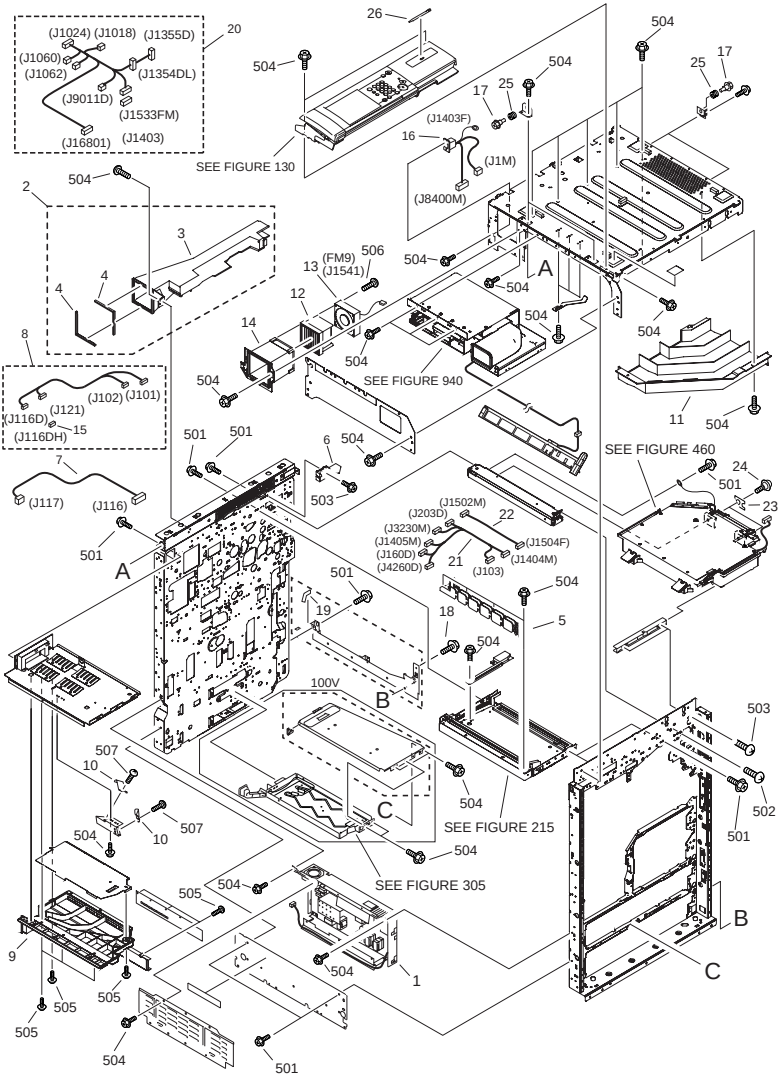
# FIGURE 102
# INTERNAL COMPONENTS 1



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.102 | NPN | | RF | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 1 | | |
| 1 | FB2-8010-000 | | 3 | PIN, GUIDE, POSITIONING | | |
| 2 | FF5-9842-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SENSING | | |
| 3 | FS5-8623-000 | | 3 | LABEL, WARNING LESER | | |
| 4 | FB5-2916-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, VERTICAL PATH | | |
| 5 | FB5-2951-000 | | 2 | BLOCK, GUIDE PRESSURE, 1 | | |
| 6 | FB5-2957-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, GUIDE PRESSURE, 2 | | |
| 7 | FF5-9899-000 | | 1 | GLASS, DUST-PROOF | | |
| 8 | FL2-3038-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, VERTICAL PATH | | |
| 9 | FL2-3039-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, VERTICAL, PATH | | |
| 10 | FM2-3662-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DOOR CONNECTING, RIGHT | J809L,8508 | |
| 11 | FM2-3754-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DRUM HEATER | J2M,1502F | |
| 12 | FG6-5460-000 | | 1 | CABLE, VERTICAL PATH, 2 | J802L,1521 | |
| 13 | FK2-0149-000 | | 4 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS2,24,25,28 J8508,1523,1521,1519 | |
| 14 | FG6-5462-000 | | 1 | CABLE, SENSOR | J807L,1519 | |
| 15 | FB4-1421-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, LATCH | | |
| 16 | XA9-0629-000 | | 1 | SCREW, RS, M4X8 | | |
| 17 | FS7-0641-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 18 | FB2-8132-020 | | 1 | SUPPORT,TAPE | | |
| 19 | VS1-7177-003 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J803LH,807LH,809LH | |
| 20 | FA9-2112-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 21 | FB2-6956-020 | | 2 | PLATE, PRESSURE, BLACK | | |
| 22 | FB2-6957-000 | | 1 | STOP, HOPPER | | |
| 23 | FB2-7030-000 | | 2 | GUIDE, SWING | | |
| 24 | FB6-6958-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, VERTICAL PATH, MIDDLE | | |
| 25 | FF5-2990-020 | | 1 | MOUNT, FEEDER SENSOR | | |
| 26 | FF5-3002-030 | | 1 | PLATE, VERTICAL PATH SENSINGY | | |
| 27 | FG6-5454-000 | | 1 | CABLE, VERTICAL PATH, 1 | J803,1523 | |
| 28 | FS7-2330-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 29 | VS1-5057-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J802LH | |
| 30 | FS5-9274-000 | | 4 | SCREW,STEPPED,M3 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | FS6-2001-000 | | 4 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 32 | XD9-0137-000 | | 6 | RING, E | | |
| 501 | XB1-2400-609 | | AR | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-409 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 503 | XB3-6401-009 | | AR | SCREW, RS,M4X10 | | |
| 504 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |

# FIGURE 103
# INTERNAL COMPONENTS 2

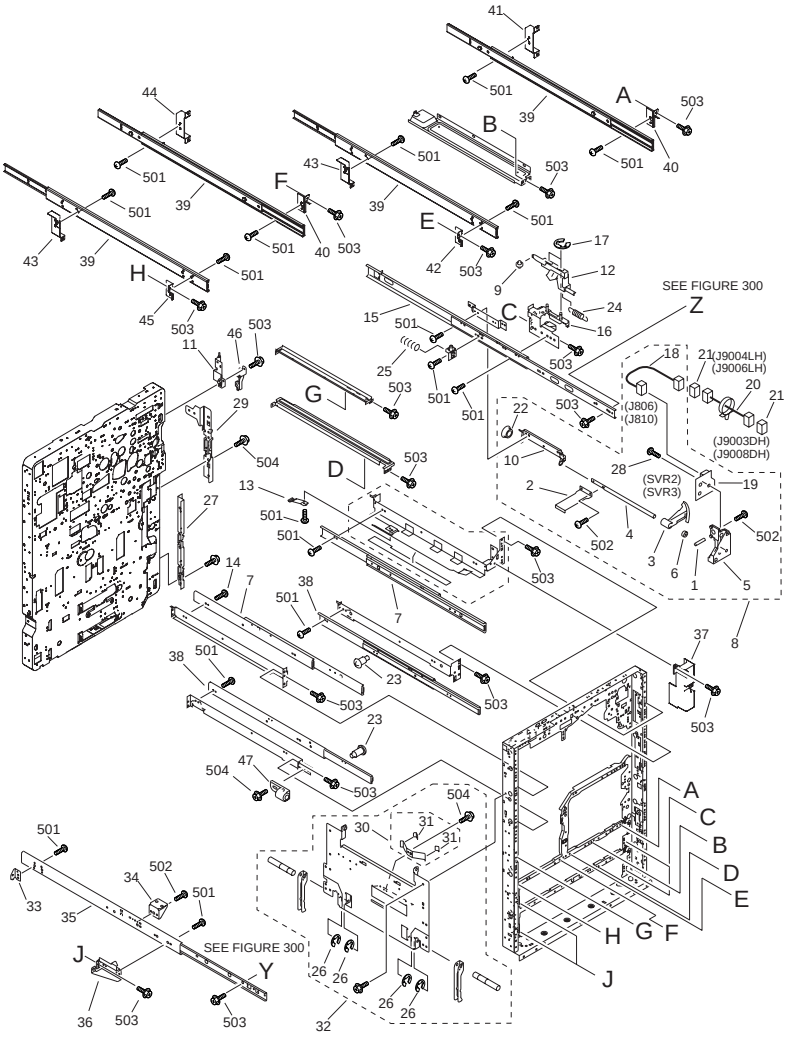



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.103 | NPN | | RF | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 2 | 1 | |
| 1 | FK2-0799-000 | | 1 | MAIN POWER SUPPLY | 100V/120V | |
| 1 | FK2-0800-000 | | 1 | MAIN POWER SUPPLY | 230V | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | FL2-3103-000 | | 1 | DUCT, CYCLE | | |
| 3 | FC6-3476-000 | | 1 | DUCT, CYCLE, 2 | | |
| 4 | FC6-3479-000 | | 2 | SPONGE, DUCT | | |
| 5 | FC6-3451-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, CENTER CABLE | | |
| 6 | FC6-3556-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, SCANNER CABLE, 2 | | |
| 7 | FM2-3758-000 | | 1 | CABLE, LASER SHIELD | J116,117 | |
| 8 | FM2-3774-000 | | 1 | CABLE, SCANNER | J101,102,116D,121 | |
| 9 | FF5-9809-000 | | 1 | DUCT, FIXING CLEANER | | |
| 10 | FF5-9958-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 11 | FC6-3477-000 | | 1 | DUCT, CYCLE | | |
| 12 | FC6-3482-000 | | 1 | FILTER, AIR | | |
| 13 | FK2-0103-000 | | 1 | FAN | FM9 J1541 | |
| 14 | FL2-3009-000 | | 1 | DUCT, CYCLE | | |
| 15 | VS1-7177-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J116DH | |
| 16 | FM2-3768-000 | | 1 | CABLE, LATTICE | J1M,1403F,8400M | |
| 17 | FS5-9215-000 | | 4 | SCREW,STEPPED | | |
| 18 | XA9-0721-000 | | 1 | SCREW,RS,M4X10 | | |
| 19 | FB3-9784-000 | | 2 | TAPE, PROTECT | | |
| 20 | FM2-3750-000 | | 1 | CABLE, CONTROL ASSEMBLY | J1018,1024,1060,1062,1354,1355,1533,6801,9011 | |
| 21 | FM2-3766-000 | | 1 | CABLE, MAIN BODY , CENTER | J103,160D,203D,1404M,1405M,3230M,4260D | |
| 22 | FM2-3764-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DRUM HEATER CONNECT | J1502M,1504F | |
| 23 | FC6-3734-000 | | 2 | SPRING | | |
| 24 | FU5-9351-000 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 25 | FB2-6310-000 | | 4 | BUSH, RUBBER | | |
| 26 | FA9-4026-000 | | 1 | PEN, TOUCH PANEL | | |
| 501 | XB3-6401-009 | | AR | SCREW, RS,M4X10 | | |
| 502 | XB2-8400-809 | | AR | SCREW,W/WASHER,M4X8 | | |
| 503 | XB4-7400-809 | | AR | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUSS HEAD,M4X8 | | |
| 504 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 505 | XB6-7400-609 | | AR | SCREW,TP,M4X6 | | |
| 506 | XB4-5404-007 | | AR | SCREW,P,M4X40 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 507 | XB1-2400-406 | | AR | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |

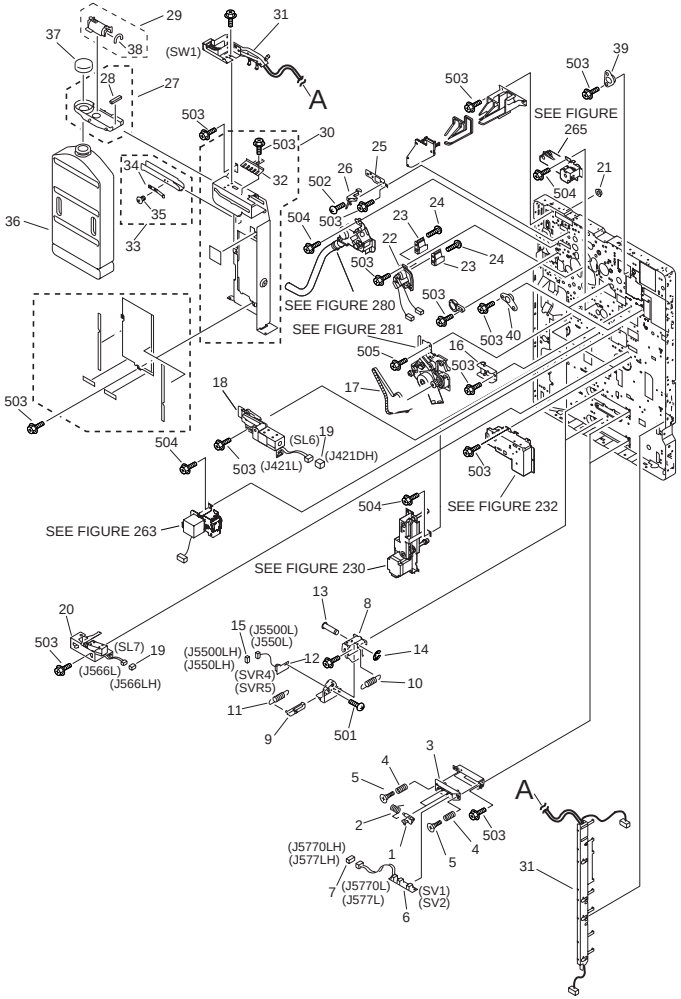
# FIGURE 104
# INTERNAL COMPONENTS 3



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.104 | NPN | | RF | INTERNAL COMPONENTS 3 | | |
| 1 | FA5-2924-020 | | 2 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 2 | FB4-1355-020 | | 2 | PLATE, LIFTING | | |
| 3 | FB5-8735-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 16T | | |
| 4 | FB4-2020-020 | | 2 | SHAFT,LIFT | | |
| 5 | FB4-2023-000 | | 2 | HOLDER, PAPER SENSOR PCB | | |
| 6 | FB4-2024-000 | | 2 | COUPLING | | |
| 7 | FM1-0661-000 | | 2 | RAIL, SLIDE, FIXING/FEEDER | | |
| 8 | FG6-2245-030 | | 2 | CASSETTE LIFTING UNIT | | |
| 9 | FB4-5335-000 | | 2 | ROLLER, CAM | | |
| 10 | FB4-2019-020 | | 2 | PLATE,SUPPORT,GEAR | | |
| 11 | FB5-2955-020 | | 1 | PLATE, HINGE, UPPER | | |
| 12 | FB5-3351-000 | | 2 | BUTTON | | |
| 13 | FB5-3614-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 14 | XA9-1331-000 | | 3 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |
| 15 | FM1-0662-000 | | 2 | RAIL, SLIDE | | |
| 16 | FF5-9892-000 | | 2 | SUPPORT, RAIL, RIGHT FRONT | | |
| 17 | XD9-0135-000 | | 4 | RING, E | | |
| 18 | FG6-1906-000 | | 2 | CABLE, CASSETTE PAPER SENSOR | J806,810,9004L,9006L | |
| 19 | FG6-1941-000 | | 2 | PAPER SENSOR PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 20 | FG6-5484-000 | | 2 | CABLE, CASSETTE PAPER SENSOR | J9003L,9004D,9006D,9008L | |
| 21 | VA1-7177-003 | | 4 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J9003DH,9004LH,9006LH,9008DH | |
| 22 | FS5-1787-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 23 | FS5-9643-020 | | 4 | SCREW,STEPPED,M4 | | |
| 24 | FS6-2740-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 25 | FS6-2746-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 26 | XD9-0137-000 | | 4 | RING, E | | |
| 27 | FF5-9900-000 | | 1 | HINGE, DOOR(LOWER) | | |
| 28 | XA9-0596-000 | | 2 | SCREW, TP, M3X6 | | |
| 29 | FF5-9840-000 | | 1 | HINGE, MULTI, LOWER | | |
| 30 | FF5-9969-000 | | 1 | SPRING,LEAF | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | FB5-3346-000 | | 2 | SHEET | | |
| 32 | FG6-4891-000 | N | 1 | PLATE, LEFT REINFOR CEMENT | | |
| 33 | FB4-1201-020 | | 2 | SUPPORT, RAIL, LEFT REAR | | |
| 34 | FB3-9359-020 | | 2 | SUPPORT, CASSETTE, REAR | | |
| 35 | FB6-6900-000 | | 2 | RAIL, SLIDE | | |
| 36 | FB3-9345-020 | | 2 | SUPPORT, RAIL, LEFT FRONT | | |
| 37 | FC6-3640-000 | | 1 | COVER, INTERNAL, RIGHT | | |
| 38 | FB6-6898-000 | | 2 | RAIL, SLIDE, DUPLEX | | |
| 39 | FC6-3775-000 | | 4 | RAIL, SLIDE | | |
| 40 | FC6-3776-000 | | 2 | PLATE, RAIL MOUNTING, RIGHT F. | | |
| 41 | FC6-3777-000 | | 1 | PLATE, RAIL MOUNTING, RIGHT R. | | |
| 42 | FC6-3778-000 | | 1 | PLATE, RAIL MOUNTING, LEFT F. | | |
| 43 | FC6-3779-000 | | 2 | PLATE, RAIL MOUNTING, LEFT R. | | |
| 44 | FC6-3780-000 | | 1 | PLATE, RAIL MOUNTING, RIGHT R. | | |
| 45 | FC6-3781-000 | | 1 | PLATE, RAIL MOUNTING, LEFT F. | | |
| 46 | FB6-7040-000 | | 1 | COVER,CABLE | | |
| 47 | FF6-2861-000 | | 1 | MOUNT,MAGNET | | |
| 501 | XB1-2400-409 | | AR | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-609 | | AR | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 503 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 504 | XB3-6400-809 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |

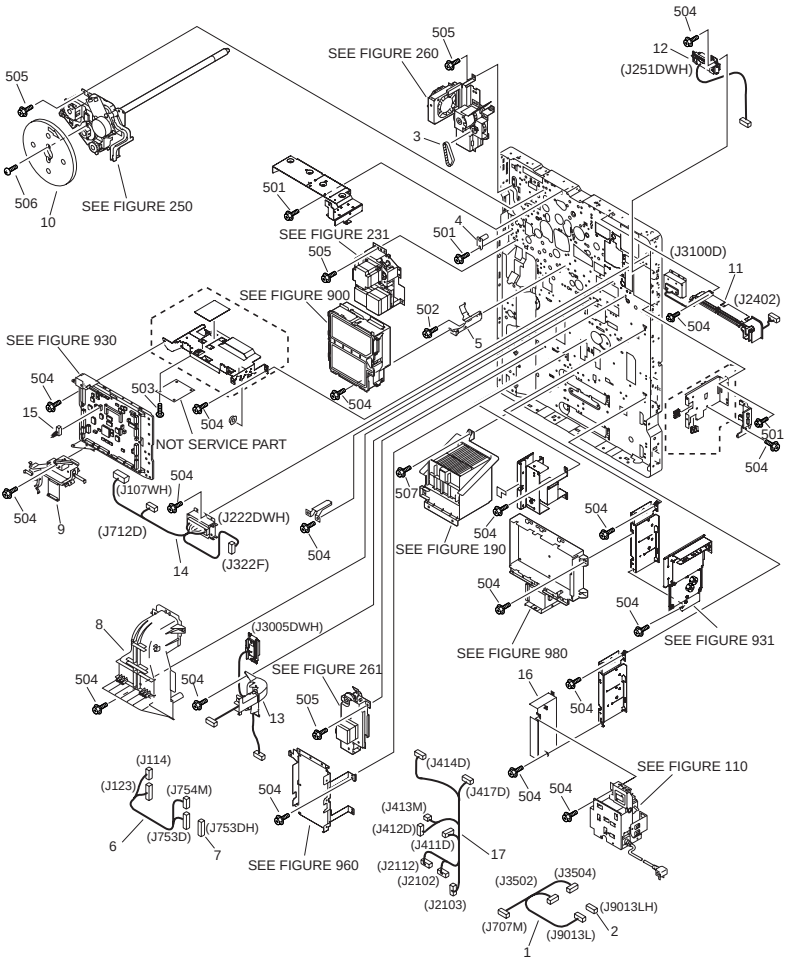
# FIGURE 105
# MACHINE REAR PLATE 1



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.105 | NPN | | RF | MACHINE REAR PLATE 1 | | |
| 1 | FB1-8735-000 | | 4 | ARM, SENSOR | | |
| 2 | FB1-8737-000 | | 4 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 3 | FB3-9364-000 | | 2 | HOLDER, SWITCH | | |
| 4 | FS3-2044-000 | | 4 | SPRING, COMPRESSION (SUS) | | |
| 5 | FS2-9327-030 | | 4 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 6 | FM2-3786-000 | | 2 | CASSETTE PAPER SENSOR ASSEMBLY | SV1,2 J5770L,577L | |
| 7 | VS1-7177-004 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J5770LH,577LH | |
| 8 | FB3-9362-020 | | 2 | MOUNT, VR HOLDER | | |
| 9 | FB3-9363-000 | | 2 | SHAFT, SLIDE | | |
| 10 | FS5-2322-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 11 | FS5-2323-020 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 12 | FG5-1957-000 | | 2 | CASSETTE VR PCB ASSEMBLY | SVR4,5 J5500L,550L | |
| 13 | FS5-7128-020 | | 2 | SHAFT | | |
| 14 | XD9-0136-000 | | 2 | RING, E | | |
| 15 | VS1-7177-003 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J5500LH,550LH | |
| 16 | FF5-3045-000 | | 1 | PLATE, STOP | | |
| 17 | XF2-1823-360 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 18 | FM2-4137-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID | SL6 J421L | |
| 19 | VS1-7177-002 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J421DH,566LH | |
| 20 | FM2-3015-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID UNIT | SL7 J566L | |
| 21 | FA9-3833-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 22 | FG6-5057-000 | | 1 | CABLE, HIGH VOLTAGE | | |
| 23 | FB5-3678-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 24 | XA9-1259-000 | | 2 | SCREW, W/WASHER, M3X4 | | |
| 25 | FB2-6954-030 | | 1 | PLATE, BIAS CONNECTOR | | |
| 26 | FB2-6958-000 | | 1 | CONNECTOR | | |
| 27 | FF5-3172-000 | | 1 | CAP, BOTTLE, 1 | | |
| 28 | FB2-8272-000 | | 1 | SEAL | | |
| 29 | FF5-3173-000 | | 1 | CAP, BOTTLE, 2 | | |
| 30 | FF5-9952-000 | | 1 | CASE, WASTE TONER | | |
| 31 | FM2-3066-000 | | 1 | AC CABLE UNIT | 100V/120V SW1 | |

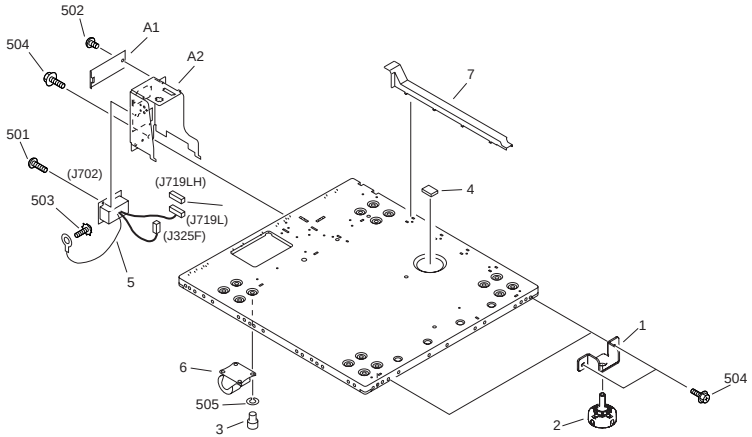
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | FM2-4194-000 | | 1 | AC CABLE UNIT | 230V SW1 | |
| 32 | FC6-3697-000 | | 1 | PLATE, GROUNDING | | |
| 33 | FG5-5794-000 | | 1 | HANDLE | | |
| 34 | FB2-8344-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 35 | XA9-0624-000 | | 1 | SCREW,M3X4 | | |
| 36 | FB2-6793-000 | | 1 | BOTTLE, WASTE TONER | | |
| 37 | FB2-8408-000 | | 1 | CAP, WASTE TONER | | |
| 38 | FB2-8272-000 | | 1 | SEAL | | |
| 39 | FA9-3832-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 40 | FA9-3833-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 501 | XB4-7400-809 | | AR | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUISS HEAD,M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-409 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 503 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 504 | XB3-7400-809 | | AR | SCREW,RS TOOTHED LOCK,M4X8 | | |
| 505 | XB3-6401-009 | | AR | SCREW, RS,M4X10 | | |

# FIGURE 106
# MACHINE REAR PLATE 2



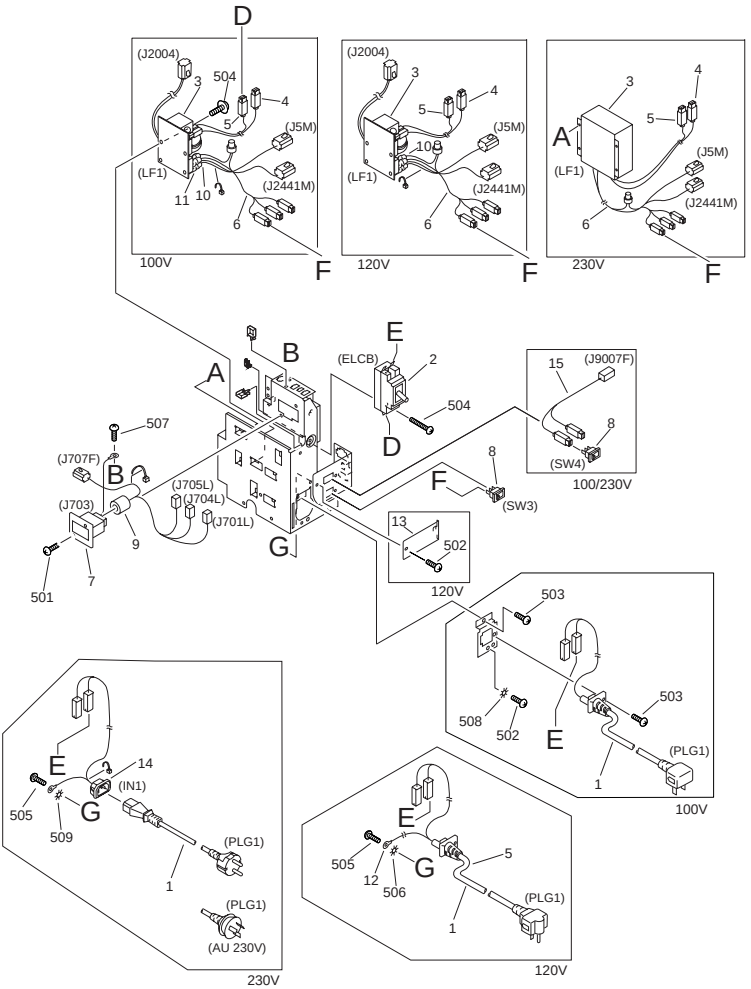
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.106 | NPN | | RF | MACHINE REAR PLATE 2 | | |
| 1 | FG6-5445-020 | | 1 | CABLE, ACC POWER | J707M,3502,3504,9013L | |
| 2 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J9013LH | |
| 3 | XF2-1609-440 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 4 | FF5-9905-000 | | 1 | PIN, POSITIONING | | |
| 5 | FB5-3657-000 | | 1 | PLATE, PCB SUPPORT | | |
| 6 | FF3-4036-000 | | 1 | CABLE, SHIFT TRAY | J114,123,753D,754M | |
| 7 | VS1-6318-010 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J753DH | |
| 8 | FF5-9861-000 | | 1 | DUCT, EXHAUST FAN | | |
| 9 | FB5-3670-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, MAIN CABLE | | |
| 10 | FB5-5518-000 | | 1 | FLYWHEEL | | |
| 11 | FM2-3063-000 | | 1 | IH CABLE GUIDE UNIT | J2402,3100D | |
| 12 | FM2-3075-000 | | 1 | CABLE, REAR UPPER | J251DWH | |
| 13 | FM2-3107-000 | | 1 | CABLE, REAR RIGHT | J3005DWH | |
| 14 | FM1-0717-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DUPLEXING DRAWER | J107WH,222DWH,322F,712D | |
| 15 | FM2-3782-000 | | 1 | CONNECTOR,SHORT | 100V | |
| 15 | FM2-3783-000 | | 1 | CONNECTOR,SHORT | 120V | |
| 15 | FM2-3784-000 | | 1 | CONNECTOR,SHORT | 230V | |
| 16 | FK2-0797-000 | | 1 | ACC POWER SUPPLY UNIT | 100V/120V | |
| 16 | FK2-0798-000 | | 1 | ACC POWER SUPPLY UNIT | 230V | |
| 17 | FM2-3664-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DELIVERY MOTOR | J2102,2103,2112,411D,412D,413M,414D,417D | |
| 501 | XB4-5404-007 | | AR | SCREW,P,M4X40 | | |
| 502 | XB3-6401-005 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X10 | | |
| 503 | XB1-2300-607 | | AR | SCREW, BH3X6(S) | | |
| 504 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 505 | XB3-7400-809 | | AR | SCREW,RS TOOTHED LOCK,M4X8 | | |
| 506 | XB2-4502-005 | | AR | SCREW, W/WASHER, M5X20 | | |
| 507 | XB3-6401-005 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X10 | | |

# FIGURE 107
# MACHINE BOTTOM PLATE




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.107 | NPN | | RF | MACHINE BOTTOM PLATE | | |
| 1 | FC6-3812-000 | | 1 | PLATE, ADJUSTING | | |
| 2 | FC6-3813-000 | | 1 | ADJUSTER | | |
| 3 | FB4-1340-000 | | 16 | SCREW,ALLEN HEAD,M8X10 | | |
| 4 | FB5-5618-000 | | 1 | DAMPER | | |
| 5 | FG6-5444-020 | | 1 | CABLE, 3.5K PAPER DECK | | |
| 6 | XZ9-0409-020 | | 4 | CASTER | | |
| 7 | FB6-7031-000 | | 1 | COVER,CORD,RIGHT LOWER | | |
| 8 | VS1-7177-007 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAPSHAFT_GROUNDING | J719LH | |
| 9 | WE8-6262-000 | | 1 | CORE, FERAITE | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-807 | | 2 | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-407 | | 1 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |
| 503 | XB2-7400-607 | | 1 | SCREW, TOOTHED WASHER, M4X6 | | |
| 504 | XA9-0774-000 | | 4 | SCREW,RS,M4X16 | | |
| 505 | XD1-3100-805 | | 16 | WASHER,SPRING | | |

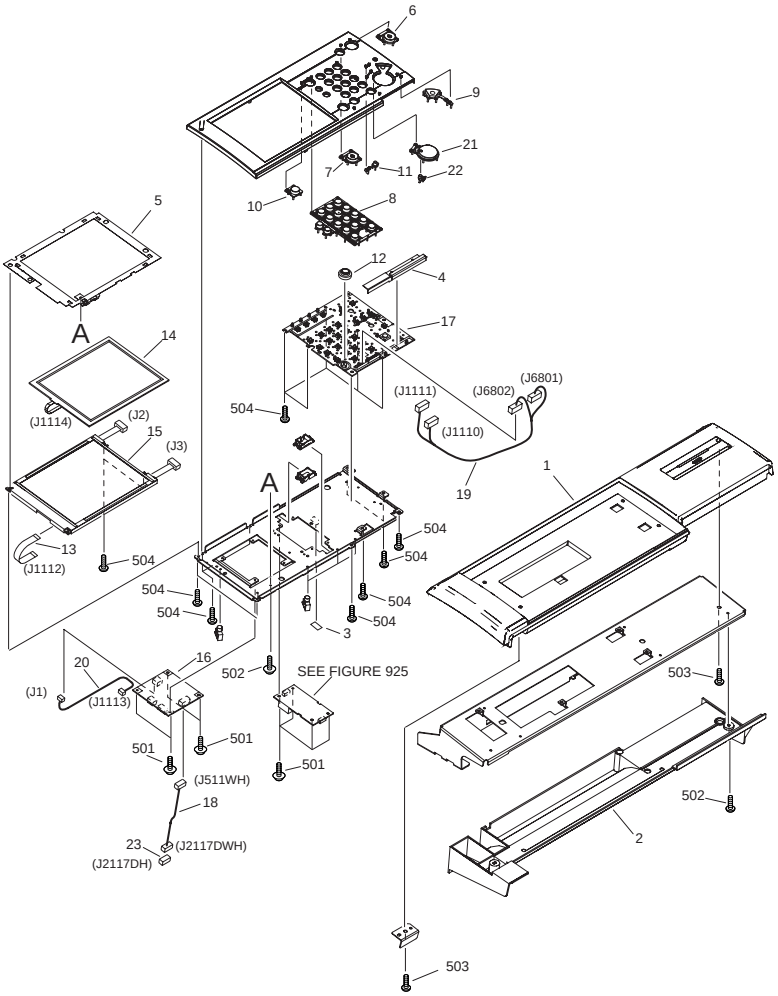
# FIGURE 110
# POWER CORD TERMINAL ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.110 | FM2-3097-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, POWER CORD UNIT | 100V | |
| Fig.110 | FM2-3047-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, POWER CORD UNIT | 120V | |
| Fig.110 | FM2-3098-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, POWER CORD UNIT | 230V | |
| 1 | FH2-7030-000 | | 1 | CORD, POWER SUPPLY | 100V PLG1 | |
| 1 | FH2-7039-000 | | 1 | CORD, POWER SUPPLY | 120V PLG1 | |
| 1 | FK2-0146-000 | | 1 | CORD, POWER SUPPLY | 230V PLG1 | |
| 1 | FK2-0148-000 | | 1 | CORD, POWER SUPPLY | AU 230V PLG1 | |
| 2 | FK2-0791-000 | | 1 | BREAKER, ELECTRIC LEAKAGE | 100V ELCB | |
| 2 | FK2-0792-000 | | 1 | BREAKER, ELECTRIC LEAKAGE | 120V ELCB | |
| 2 | FK2-0793-000 | | 1 | BREAKER, ELECTRIC LEAKAGE | 230V ELCB | |
| 3 | FK2-0817-000 | | 1 | FILTER, NOISE | 100V LF1 | |
| 3 | FK2-0815-000 | | 1 | FILTER, NOISE | 120V LF1 | |
| 3 | FK2-0818-000 | | 1 | FILTER, NOISE | 230V LF1 | |
| 4 | FM2-3776-000 | | 1 | CABLE, BREAKER | | |
| 5 | FM2-3777-000 | | 1 | CABLE, BREAKER | | |
| 6 | FM2-3779-000 | | 1 | CABLE, POWER CORD TERMINAL | 100/120V J2004,5M,2441M | |
| 6 | FL2-3550-000 | | 1 | CABLE, POWER CORD TERMINAL | 230V J5M,2441M | |
| 7 | FM2-3780-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FINISHER LATTICE | J703,707F,701L,704L,705 L | |
| 8 | WC1-5179-000 | | 2 | SWITCH,TOGGLE | 100/230V SW4 J9007F, SW3 | |
| 9 | WE8-5765-000 | | 1 | CORE,FERRITE | | |
| 10 | WS3-5641-000 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, 1P, FEMALE | 100V | |
| 10 | WS3-5610-000 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, 1P, FEMALE | 120V | |
| 11 | WS3-5613-000 | | 2 | PIN CONTACT | | |
| 12 | WT1-5480-000 | | 1 | TERMINAL, RING | | |
| 13 | FB6-7032-000 | | 1 | COVER,CONNECTOR | 120V | |
| 14 | FG6-4968-000 | | 1 | CABLE, INLET | 230V IN1 | |
| 15 | FG6-4969-000 | | 1 | CABLE, HEATER SWITCH | 100/230V J9007F | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-607 | | 1 | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 503 | XB1-2400-809 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 504 | XB1-2402-009 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X20 (S) | | |
| 505 | XB1-2500-606 | | 1 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M5X6 | | |
| 506 | XD1-4200-502 | | 1 | LOCK WASHER (SUS) | 120/230V | |
| 507 | XB2-7400-607 | | 1 | SCREW, W/ WASHER, M4X6 | | |
| 508 | XD1-4200-402 | | 1 | LOCK WASHER (SUS) | 100V | |

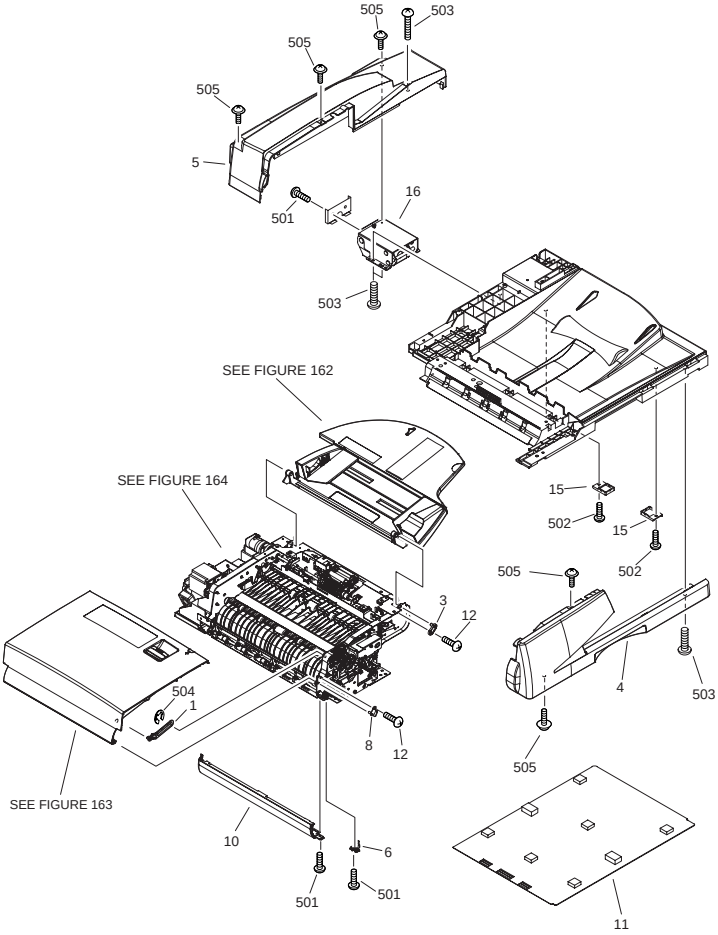
# FIGURE 130
# CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY

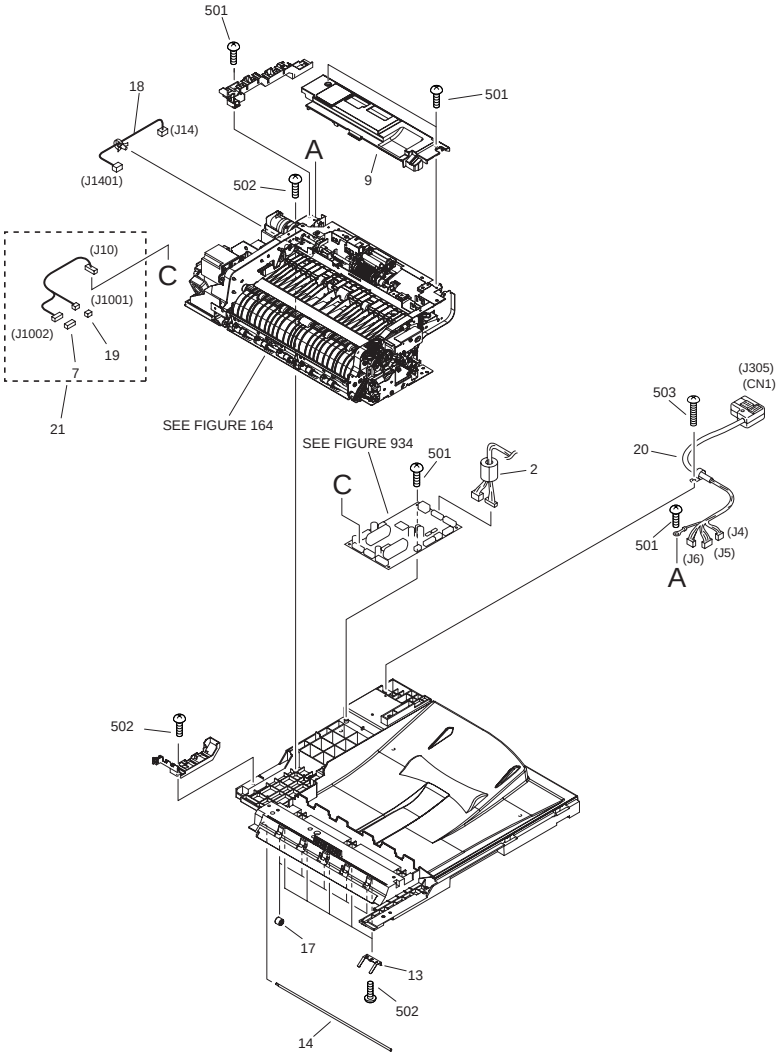



NOTE : This assembly includes the assemblies shown in Figure 925.
注：このユニットはFigure 925を含みます。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.130 | FM2-3087-000 | | 1 | CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE 100V | |
| Fig.130 | FM2-3088-000 | | 1 | CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE 120V | |
| Fig.130 | FM2-3090-000 | | 1 | CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE 230V | |
| Fig.130 | FM2-3089-000 | | 1 | CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE EUR 230V | |
| 1 | FC6-3610-000 | | 1 | COVER, CONTROL PANEL | | |
| 2 | FC6-3626-000 | | 2 | COVER, CONTROL PANEL, LOWER | | |
| 3 | FB6-4303-000 | | 1 | LABEL, 'WARNING, HIGH VOLTAGE' | | |
| 4 | FC5-5182-000 | | 1 | COVER, LAMP | | |
| 5 | FC5-6649-000 | | 1 | SHEET, LCD ELECTROSTATIC | | |
| 6 | FC5-6650-000 | | 1 | KEY TOP, POWER SUPPLY | | |
| 7 | FC5-6651-000 | | 1 | KEY TOP, ENERGY SAVE | | |
| 8 | FC5-6652-000 | | 1 | KEY TOP, NUMBERS | | |
| 9 | FC5-6655-000 | | 1 | KEY TOP, STOP | | |
| 10 | FC5-6656-000 | | 1 | KEY TOP, RESET | | |
| 11 | FC5-6657-000 | | 1 | KEY TOP, COUNTER | | |
| 12 | FC5-6658-000 | | 1 | KNOB, VOLUME | | |
| 13 | FH2-7037-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FLAT | J1113 | |
| 14 | FK2-0246-000 | | 1 | ANALOG TOUCH PANEL UNIT | J1114 | |
| 15 | FL2-1092-000 | | 1 | LCD CONTROL PANEL UNIT | J2,3 | |
| 16 | FM2-1249-000 | | 1 | CONTROL PANEL CPU PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 17 | FM2-1250-000 | | 1 | KEYPAD PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 18 | FM2-1252-000 | | 1 | CABLE, CONTROL PANEL | J511WH,2117DWH | |
| 19 | FM2-1253-000 | | 1 | CABLE, CONTROL PANEL CONNECT | J1110,1111,6801,6802 | |
| 20 | FM2-1254-000 | | 1 | CABLE, CONTROL PANEL INVERTER | J1,1113 | |
| 21 | FC5-6653-000 | | 1 | KEY TOP, START | | |
| 22 | FC5-6654-000 | | 1 | WINDOW, START KEY TOP | | |
| 23 | VS1-6319-036 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J2117DH | |
| 501 | XB6-7300-607 | | AR | SCREW, TP, M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-606 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M4X6 | | |
| 503 | XB4-5400-807 | | AR | SCREW,P,M4X8 | | |
| 504 | XB4-5301-007 | | AR | SCREW,P,M3X10 | | |

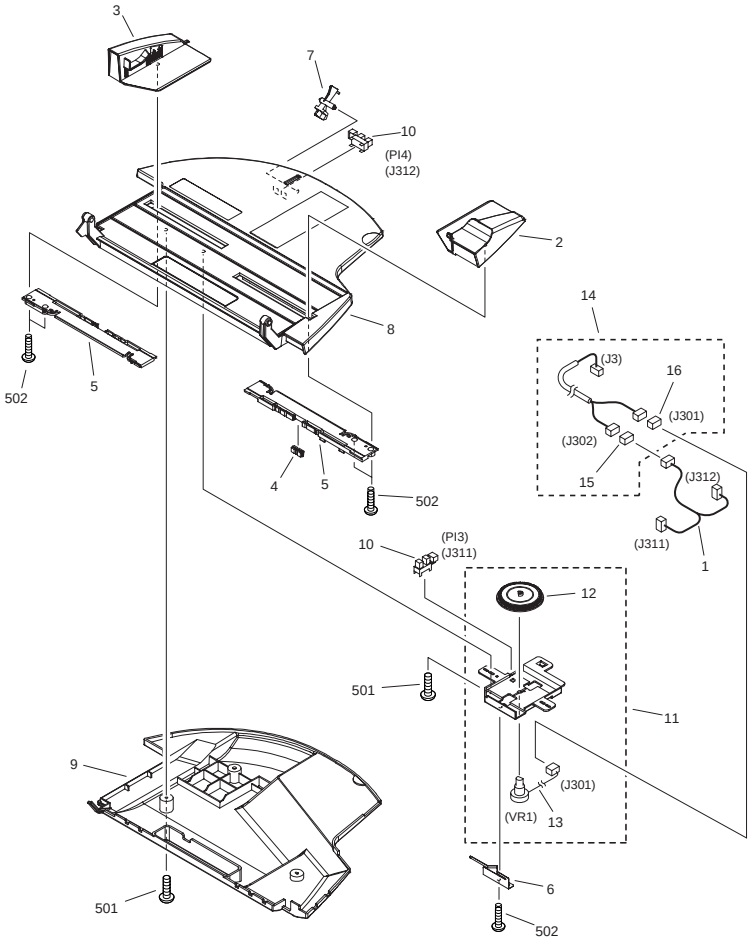
# FIGURE 161
# ADF ASSEMBLY




501
501
18
(J14)
(J1401)
A
9
502
(J10)
C
(J1001)
(J1002)
19
7
21
SEE FIGURE 164
SEE FIGURE 934
501
C
2
(J305)
(CN1)
503
20
501
(J4)
(J6)
(J5)
A
502
17
13
502
14

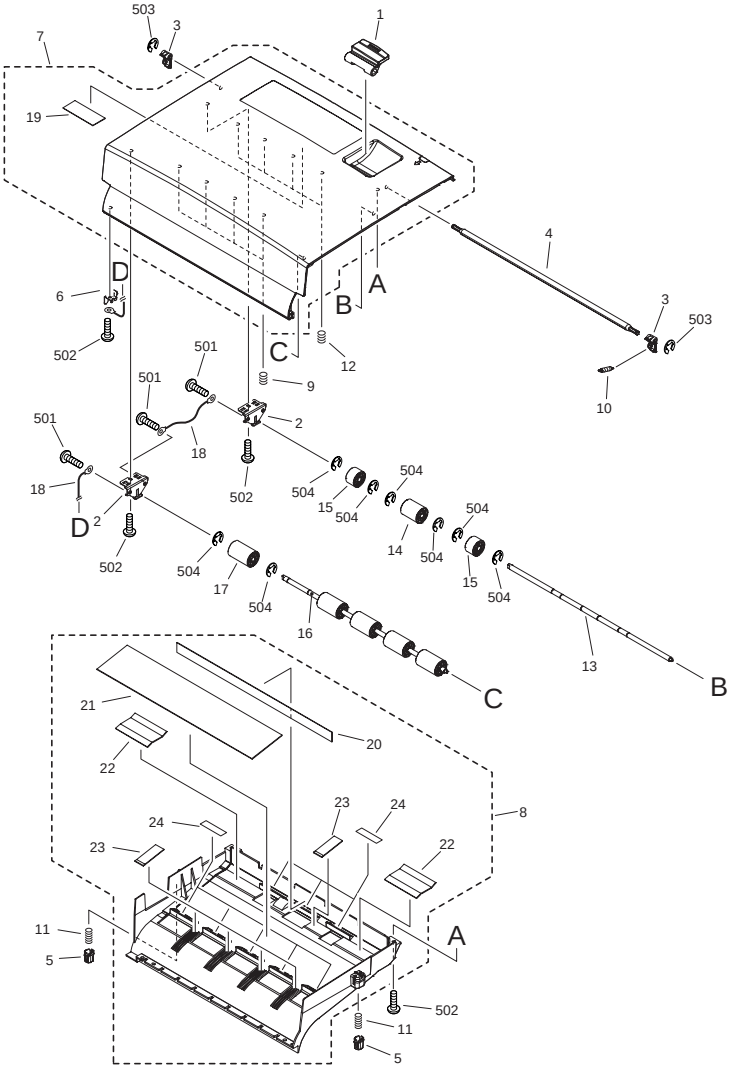
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.161 | NPN | | RF | ADF ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FC5-3015-000 | | 1 | ARM, OPEN/CLOSE PANEL STOPPER | | |
| 2 | WE8-5256-000 | | 1 | FERRITE CORE TFC-16-8-16 | | |
| 3 | FC5-3102-000 | | 1 | PIN, POSITIONING | | |
| 4 | FC5-3202-000 | | 1 | PANEL, FRONT | | |
| 5 | FL2-1303-000 | | 1 | PANEL, REAR | | |
| 6 | FC5-3214-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, HEIGHT ADJUSTER | | |
| 7 | VS1-7177-006 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J1002 | |
| 8 | FL2-0725-000 | | 1 | PLATE, OPEN/CLOSE SHAFT | | |
| 9 | FL2-0726-000 | | 1 | PANEL, CENTER | | |
| 10 | FL2-0727-000 | | 1 | PANEL, SIDE | | |
| 11 | FL2-0728-000 | | 1 | PANEL, COPYBOARD | | |
| 12 | XA9-1031-000 | | 7 | SCREW, MACH. TRUSS HEAD, M4X6 | | |
| 13 | FC5-3211-000 | | 5 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 14 | FC5-3212-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PAPER READ ROLLER | | |
| 15 | FC5-3221-000 | | 2 | SUPPORT, COPYBOARD PANEL | | |
| 16 | FC5-3226-000 | | 1 | HINGE, RIGHT | | |
| 17 | FU5-6073-000 | | 5 | ROLLER, FEED | | |
| 18 | FM2-1028-000 | | 1 | CABLE, REGISTRATION SENSOR | J14,1401 | |
| 19 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J1001 | |
| 20 | FM2-1032-000 | | 1 | CABLE, INTERFACE | CN1 J305 J4-6 | |
| 21 | FM2-1034-000 | | 1 | CABLE, MOTOR/CLUTCH CONNECTING | J10,1001,1002 | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-605 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB4-5400-805 | | AR | SCREW,P,M4X8 | | |
| 503 | XB4-5401-205 | | AR | SCREW,P,M4X12 | | |
| 504 | XD2-1100-502 | | 1 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 505 | XB6-7300-605 | | AR | SCREW, TP, M3X6 (S) | | |

# FIGURE 162
# DOCUMENT TRAY ASSEMBLY



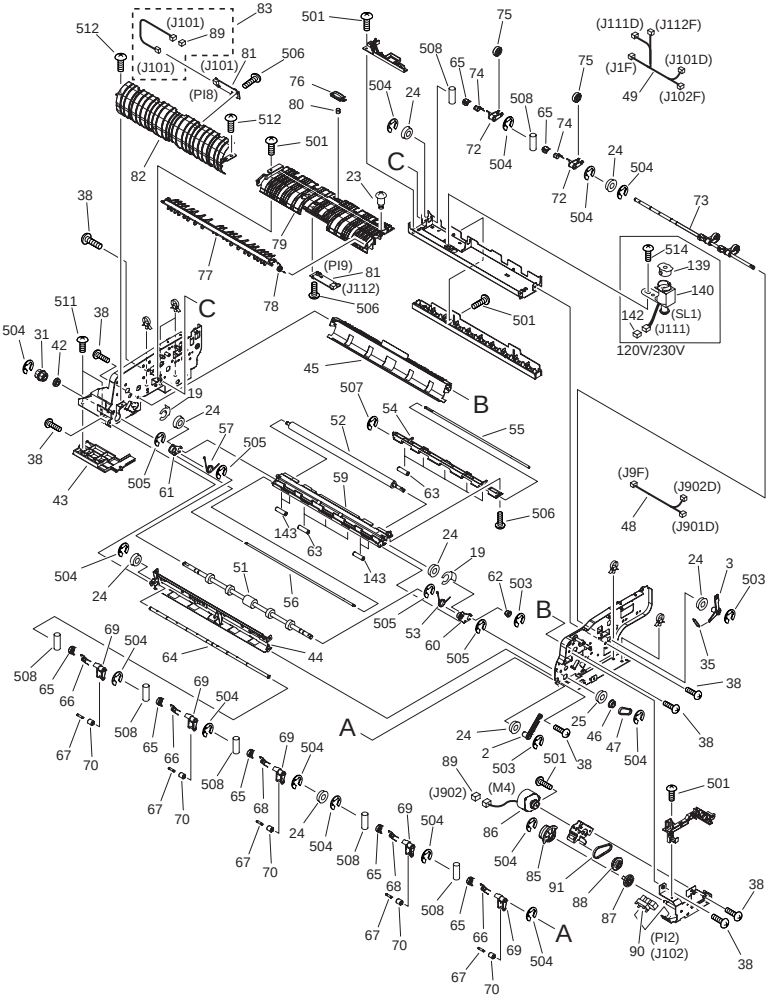
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.162 | FM2-0679-000 | | 1 | DOCUMENT TRAY ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FM2-1031-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DOCUMENT TRAY CONNECT | J302,311,312 | |
| 2 | FC5-3106-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, DOCUMENT SIDE, FRONT | | |
| 3 | FL2-1304-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, DOCUMENT SIDE, REAR | | |
| 4 | FC5-3108-000 | | 1 | RACK | | |
| 5 | FC5-3111-000 | | 2 | RACK, DOCUMENT SIDE GUIDE | | |
| 6 | FC5-3113-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 7 | FC5-3137-000 | | 1 | FLAG, DOCUMENT LENGTH SENSOR | | |
| 8 | FL2-0735-000 | | 1 | TRAY, DOCUMENT, UPPER | | |
| 9 | FL2-0736-000 | | 1 | TRAY, DOCUMENT, LOWER | | |
| 10 | WG8-5593-000 | | 2 | PHOTO INTERRUPTER TLP1242 | PI3,4 J311,312 | |
| 11 | FM2-0696-000 | | 1 | VOLUME HOLDER ASSEMBLY | | |
| 12 | FU5-0342-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 68T | | |
| 13 | FM2-1024-000 | | 1 | VARIABLE RESISTOR UNIT | VR1 J301 | |
| 14 | FM2-1030-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DOCUMENT TRAY | J3,301,302 | |
| 15 | VS1-7177-006 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J302 | |
| 16 | VS1-7177-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J301 | |
| 501 | XB4-7300-805 | | AR | SCREW, TP, BH3X8, S | | |
| 502 | XB4-7401-005 | | AR | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUSS HEAD,M4X10 | | |

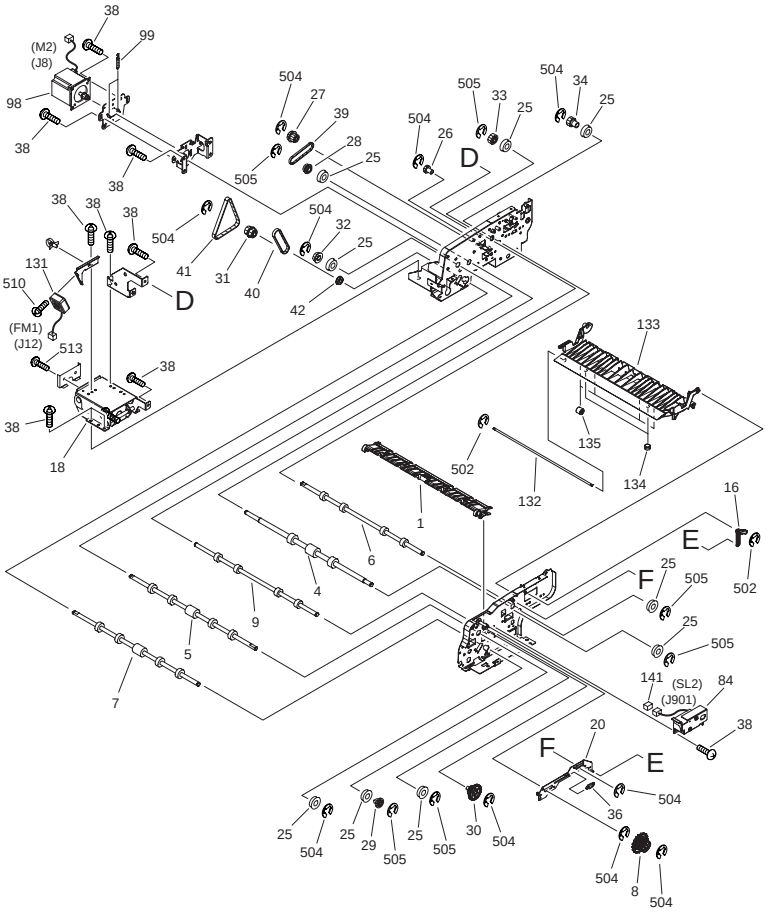
# FIGURE 163
## OPEN/CLOSE PANEL ASSEMBLY

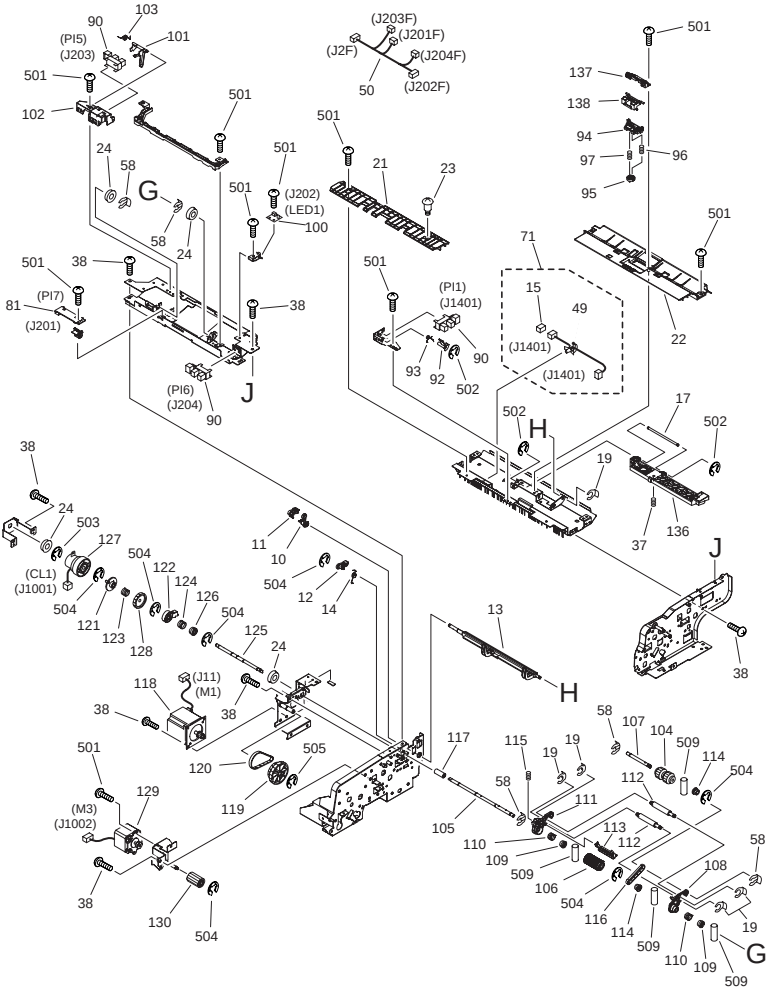


| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.163 | FM2-0678-000 | | 1 | OPEN/CLOSE PANEL ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FC5-2953-000 | | 1 | LEVER, OPEN/CLOSE | | |
| 2 | FC5-2956-000 | | 2 | PLATE, REGISTRATION ADJUSTMENT | | |
| 3 | FC5-2957-000 | | 2 | LEVER, LATCH | | |
| 4 | FC5-2958-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, LATCH | | |
| 5 | FC5-2963-000 | | 2 | RETAINER, OPEN/CLOSE GUIDE | | |
| 6 | FC5-3014-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 7 | FL2-0733-000 | | 1 | PANEL, OPEN/CLOSE | | |
| 8 | FL2-0734-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, OPEN/CLOSE | | |
| 9 | FU5-2234-000 | | 4 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 10 | FU5-2235-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 11 | FU5-2236-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 12 | FU5-2250-000 | | 4 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 13 | FC5-3025-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, REGISTRATION ROLLER, 1 | | |
| 14 | FU5-6075-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, REGISTRATION, 1 | | |
| 15 | FU5-6079-000 | | 2 | ROLLER, REGISTRATION, 2 | | |
| 16 | FC5-2962-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, REGISTRATION ROLLER, 2 | | |
| 17 | FU5-6074-000 | | 5 | ROLLER, REGISTRATION, 3 | | |
| 18 | FM2-1035-000 | | 2 | WIRE, GROUNDING | | |
| 19 | FC5-2961-000 | | 1 | SHEET, CLEANING | | |
| 20 | FC5-2959-000 | | 1 | SHEET, CLEANING | | |
| 21 | FC5-2960-000 | | 1 | SHEET, CLEANING | | |
| 22 | FC5-3016-000 | | 2 | SHEET, CLEANING | | |
| 23 | FC5-3017-000 | | 5 | SHEET, CLEANING | | |
| 24 | FC5-2954-000 | | 8 | SCRAPER | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-605 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB4-5300-809 | | AR | SCREW,P,M3X8 | | |
| 503 | XD2-1100-402 | | 2 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 504 | XD2-1100-502 | | 16 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |

# FIGURE 164
# ADF PAPER FEEDER ASSEMBLY




38
(M2)
(J8)
99
98
38
38
504
27
39
28
25
505
505
33
25
504
26
D
504
34
25
38
38
38
504
504
32
25
41
31
40
42
D
131
510
(FM1)
(J12)
513
38
38
18
133
135
134
502
132
1
6
4
9
5
7
16
E
502
F
25
505
25
505
141
(SL2)
(J901)
84
38
20
F
E
504
36
504
8
504
25
504
25
29
505
25
505
30
504


103
90
(PI5)
(J203)
101
501
102
501
24
58
G
501
(J202)
(LED1)
100
58
24
501
38
501
(PI7)
81
(J201)
38
(PI6)
(J204)
90
J
(J203F)
(J201F)
(J2F)
(J204F)
50
(J202F)
501
21
23
501
(PI1)
(J1401)
90
93
92
502
71
15
49
(J1401)
(J1401)
501
137
138
94
97
96
95
501
22
17
502
H
502
19
37
136
J
38
38
24
503
127
(CL1)
(J1001)
504
121
504
122
124
123
126
128
504
125
24
11
10
504
12
14
13
H
118
(J11)
(M1)
38
38
120
505
119
501
(M3)
(J1002)
129
38
130
504
117
105
115
19
58
19
111
110
113
112
109
509
106
504
116
114
509
110
109
509
58
107
104
509
114
504
112
108
19
G

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.164 | NPN | | RF | ADF PAPER FEEDER ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FC5-2980-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, REVERSE | | |
| 2 | FC5-2991-000 | | 1 | ARM, RELEASE | | |
| 3 | FC5-2992-000 | | 1 | ARM, RELEASE | | |
| 4 | FC5-2994-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, REGISTRATION, 1 | | |
| 5 | FC5-2995-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, REGISTRATION, 2 | | |
| 6 | FC5-2996-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, PAPER DELIVERY | | |
| 7 | FC5-2998-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, PAPER READ | | |
| 8 | FC5-3008-000 | | 1 | KNOB, JAM CLEARING | | |
| 9 | FC5-3010-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PAPER FEEDER | | |
| 10 | FC5-3144-000 | | 1 | LEVER, LOCK | | |
| 11 | FC5-3145-000 | | 1 | LEVER, LOCK | | |
| 12 | FC5-3146-000 | | 1 | LEVER, LOCK | | |
| 13 | FC5-3147-000 | | 1 | SHUTTER, DOCUMENT | | |
| 14 | FC5-3148-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 15 | VS1-7177-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J1401 | |
| 16 | FC5-3154-000 | | 1 | LINK, PRESSURE RELEASE | | |
| 17 | FC5-3177-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PRESSURE RELEASE LINK | | |
| 18 | FC5-3225-000 | | 1 | HINGE, LEFT | | |
| 19 | FC5-4424-000 | | 7 | CLIP | | |
| 20 | FL2-0730-000 | | 1 | LINK, PRESSURE RELEASE | | |
| 21 | FL2-0731-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, REGISTRATION | | |
| 22 | FL2-0732-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, SEPARATION LOWER | | |
| 23 | FS1-9003-020 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 24 | FS2-1052-000 | | 12 | BUSHING, CU | | |
| 25 | FS5-1605-000 | | 10 | BUSHING | | |
| 26 | FU5-0331-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 27 | FU5-0332-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T/PULLEY, 28T | | |
| 28 | FU5-0333-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 28T | | |
| 29 | FU5-0334-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 30 | FU5-0335-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 42T/24T | | |
| 31 | FU5-0336-000 | | 2 | PULLEY, 30T | | |

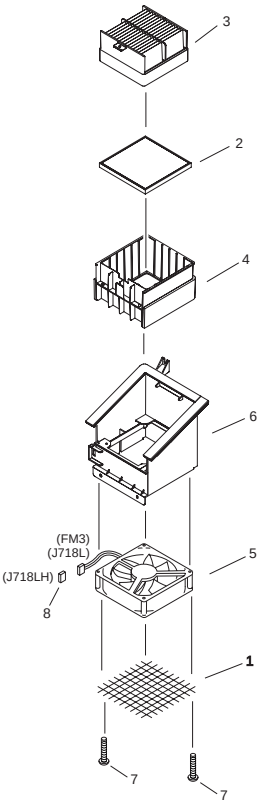
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FU5-0338-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 30T | | |
| 33 | FU5-0340-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 34 | FU5-0346-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 22T | | |
| 35 | FU5-2247-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 36 | FU5-2248-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 37 | FU5-2249-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 38 | XA9-1031-000 | | 51 | SCREW, MACH. TRUSS HEAD, M4X6 | | |
| 39 | XF2-1108-040 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 40 | XF2-1108-860 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING, COGGED | | |
| 41 | XF9-0746-000 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING, COGGED | | |
| 42 | XG9-0237-000 | | 2 | BALL BEARING, LNR-1680HHR | | |
| 43 | FC5-3218-000 | | 1 | COVER, PAPER FEEDER FRAME | | |
| 44 | FL2-0737-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PAPER FEEDER, 1 | | |
| 45 | FL2-1301-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PAPER FEEDER, 2 | | |
| 46 | FU5-0339-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 23T | | |
| 47 | XF9-0747-000 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING, COGGED | | |
| 48 | FM2-1033-000 | | 1 | CABLE, RELEASE | J9F,901D,902D | |
| 49 | FM2-1025-000 | | 1 | CABLE, MAIN SENSOR | J1F,101D,111D,102F,112F | |
| 50 | FM2-1027-000 | | 1 | CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP | J2F,201F-204F | |
| 51 | FC5-2997-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, PAPER READ | | |
| 52 | FC5-3000-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, PLATEN | | |
| 53 | FC5-3002-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 54 | FC5-3004-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PLATEN, 2 | | |
| 55 | FC5-3006-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PLATEN ROLLER, 1 | | |
| 56 | FC5-3007-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PLATEN ROLLER, 2 | | |
| 57 | FC5-3019-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 58 | FC5-4425-000 | | 5 | CLIP | | |
| 59 | FL2-0753-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PLATEN, 1 | | |
| 60 | FL2-0754-000 | | 1 | ARM, SWING BUSHING, FRONT | | |
| 61 | FL2-1298-000 | | 1 | ARM, SWING BUSHING, REAR | | |
| 62 | FU5-0341-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 18T | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 63 | FU5-6078-000 | | 8 | ROLLER, PLATEN | | |
| 64 | FC5-2987-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PAPER READ ROLLER | | |
| 65 | FC5-2988-000 | | 9 | RETAINER, ROLLER | | |
| 66 | FC5-3021-000 | | 3 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 67 | FC5-3024-020 | | 5 | SHAFT, PAPER FEEDER ROLLER | | |
| 68 | FC5-3026-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 69 | FL2-0741-000 | | 5 | HOLDER, PAPER FEEDER ROLLER | | |
| 70 | FU5-6076-000 | | 5 | ROLLER, PAPER FEEDER | | |
| 71 | FM2-1029-000 | | 1 | CABLE, REGISTRATION CONNECTING | J1401,1401 | |
| 72 | FC5-2989-000 | | 4 | HOLDER, PAPER DELIVERY ROLLER | | |
| 73 | FC5-2990-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PAPER DELIVERY ROLLER | | |
| 74 | FC5-3022-000 | | 4 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 75 | FU5-6077-000 | | 4 | ROLLER, PAPER DELIVERY | | |
| 76 | FC5-2978-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, REFORM | | |
| 77 | FC5-2979-000 | | 1 | DEFLECTOR, REVERSE | | |
| 78 | FC5-3020-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 79 | FL2-0742-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PAPER DELIVERY | | |
| 80 | FU5-2240-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 81 | FM2-1022-000 | | 3 | SENSOR PCB UNIT | PI7,8,9 J201,101,112 | |
| 82 | FC5-2975-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PAPER FEEDER, 3 | | |
| 83 | FM2-1026-000 | | 1 | CABLE, PAPER FEEDER SENSOR | J101,101 | |
| 84 | FM2-0685-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID UNIT | SL2 J901 | |
| 85 | FC5-2967-000 | | 1 | CAM, READ ROLLER RELEASE | | |
| 86 | FK2-0207-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M4 J902 | |
| 87 | FU5-0329-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 31T | | |
| 88 | FU5-0330-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 40T/GEAR, 20T | | |
| 89 | VS1-7177-004 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J101,902 | |
| 90 | WG8-5593-000 | | 4 | PHOTO INTERRUPTER TLP1242 | PI1,2,5,6 J1401,102,203,204 | |
| 91 | XF2-1106-540 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING, COGGED | | |
| 92 | FC5-3149-000 | | 1 | FLAG, REGISTRATION SENSOR | | |
| 93 | FC5-3150-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 94 | FL2-1302-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, SEPARATION PAD, 3 | | |
| 95 | FC5-3152-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, PRESSURE RELEASE | | |
| 96 | FU5-2245-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | GOLD | |
| 97 | FU5-2251-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | SILVER | |
| 98 | FK2-0205-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M2 J8 | |
| 99 | FU5-2237-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 100 | FM2-1023-000 | | 1 | LED PCB UNIT | LED1 J202 | |
| 101 | FC5-3128-000 | | 1 | FLAG, EMPTY SENSOR | | |
| 102 | FC5-3129-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, SENSOR | | |
| 103 | FC5-3130-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 104 | FC3-0722-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PICK-UP | | |
| 105 | FC5-3114-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 106 | FC5-3115-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, SEPARATION | | |
| 107 | FC5-3116-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, PICK-UP ARM | | |
| 108 | FC5-3118-000 | | 1 | ARM, PICK-UP, FRONT | | |
| 109 | FC5-3119-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 110 | FC5-3120-000 | | 2 | SPRING, CLUTCH | | |
| 111 | FC5-3121-000 | | 1 | ARM, PICK-UP, REAR | | |
| 112 | FC5-3124-020 | | 2 | SHAFT, PAPER PICK-UP WEIGHT | | |
| 113 | FL2-1299-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PAPER PICK-UP | | |
| 114 | FU5-0343-000 | | 2 | PULLEY, 18T | | |
| 115 | FU5-2244-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 116 | XF2-1106-140 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 117 | FC5-3163-000 | | 1 | JOINT | | |
| 118 | FK2-0204-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M1 J11 | |
| 119 | FU5-0344-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 60T/GEAR, 60T | | |
| 120 | XF2-1108-560 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 121 | FC5-3165-000 | | 1 | JOINT | | |
| 122 | FC5-3166-000 | | 1 | LEVER, SHUTTER | | |
| 123 | FC5-3167-000 | | 1 | SPRING, CLUTCH | | |
| 124 | FC5-3168-000 | | 1 | SPRING, CLUTCH | | |
| 125 | FC5-3169-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, CLUTCH | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 126 | FC5-3170-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 127 | FK2-0209-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ELECTROMAGNETIC | CL1 J1001 | |
| 128 | FU5-0345-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 40T | | |
| 129 | FK2-0217-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M3 J1002 | |
| 130 | FU5-0328-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 131 | FK2-0208-000 | | 1 | FAN | FM1 J12 | |
| 132 | FC5-3009-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PAPER FEEDER ROLLER | | |
| 133 | FL2-0747-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, OPEN/CLOSE | | |
| 134 | FU5-2238-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 135 | FU5-6073-000 | | 4 | ROLLER, FEED | | |
| 136 | FC5-3153-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PRESSURE RELEASE | | |
| 137 | FL2-0748-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, SEPARATION PAD, 2 | | |
| 138 | FL2-0749-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, SEPARATION PAD, 1 | | |
| 139 | FB5-9410-000 | | 1 | STAMPER | 120V/230V | |
| 140 | FK2-0216-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID | 120V/230V SL1 J111 | |
| 141 | VS1-7176-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT,BK | J901 | |
| 142 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J111 | |
| 143 | FU5-6080-000 | | 4 | ROLLER | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-605 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XD2-1100-322 | | AR | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 503 | XD2-1100-402 | | AR | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 504 | XD2-1100-502 | | AR | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 505 | XD2-1100-642 | | AR | RING,E | | |
| 506 | XB4-7300-805 | | AR | SCREW, TP, BH3X8, S | | |
| 507 | XD2-1100-242 | | AR | WASHER, RETAINING | | |
| 508 | XD3-2200-122 | | AR | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 509 | XD3-2200-102 | | AR | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 510 | XB1-1301-209 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X12 | | |
| 511 | XB4-5400-805 | | AR | SCREW,P,M4X8 | | |
| 512 | XB6-7300-605 | | AR | SCREW, TP, M3X6 (S) | | |
| 513 | XB1-2400-607 | | AR | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 514 | XB1-2300-405 | | AR | SCREW, MACH. BH, M3X4 | | |

# FIGURE 190
# MACHINE EXHAUST FAN ASSEMBLY

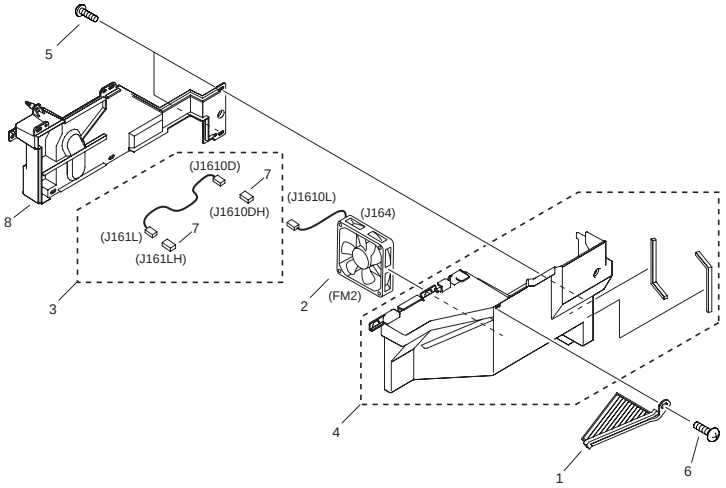



NOTE : This assembly does not include the part shown with key No.8.

注：このユニットはKeyNo.8の部品は含まれません。

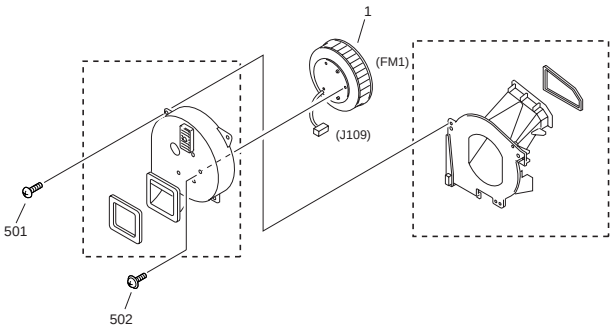
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.190 | FM2-3101-000 | | 1 | MACHINE EXHAUST FAN ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-3847-000 | | 1 | SHEET, MESH | | |
| 2 | FC6-3693-000 | | 1 | FILTER, OZONE | | |
| 3 | FC6-3483-000 | | 1 | FILTER, AIR | | |
| 4 | FL2-3011-000 | | 1 | CASE, FILTER | | |
| 5 | FK2-0840-000 | | 1 | FAN | FM3 J718L | |
| 6 | FL2-3012-000 | | 1 | DUCT, EXHAUST | | |
| 7 | XA9-0189-000 | | 2 | SCREW | | |
| 8 | VA1-7177-003 | | 1 | CONECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J718LH | |

# FIGURE 191
# PRIMARY FAN DUCT ASSEMBLY



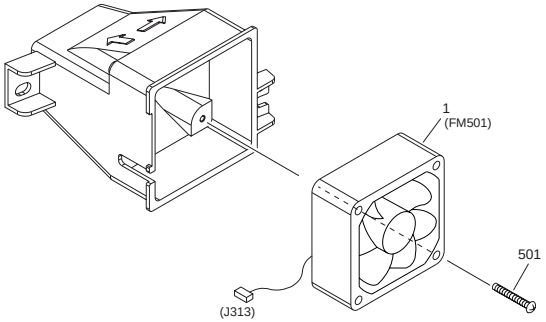

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.191 | FM2-3074-000 | | 1 | PRIMARY FAN DUCT ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FL2-3036-000 | | 1 | FILTER, DUST-PROOF | | |
| 2 | FK2-0103-000 | | 1 | FAN | FM2 J164,1610L | |
| 3 | FM2-3665-000 | | 1 | CABLE, CONNECTING | J161L,1610D | |
| 4 | FL2-3037-000 | | 1 | DUCT, PRIMARY FAN, 1 | | |
| 5 | XA9-0591-000 | | 6 | SCREW, M3X8 | | |
| 6 | XA9-0605-000 | | 1 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 7 | VS1-7177-003 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J161LH,1610DH | |
| 8 | FC6-3540-000 | | 1 | DUCT, PRIMARY FAN, 2 | | |

# FIGURE 192
# FEEDER FAN ASSEMBLY



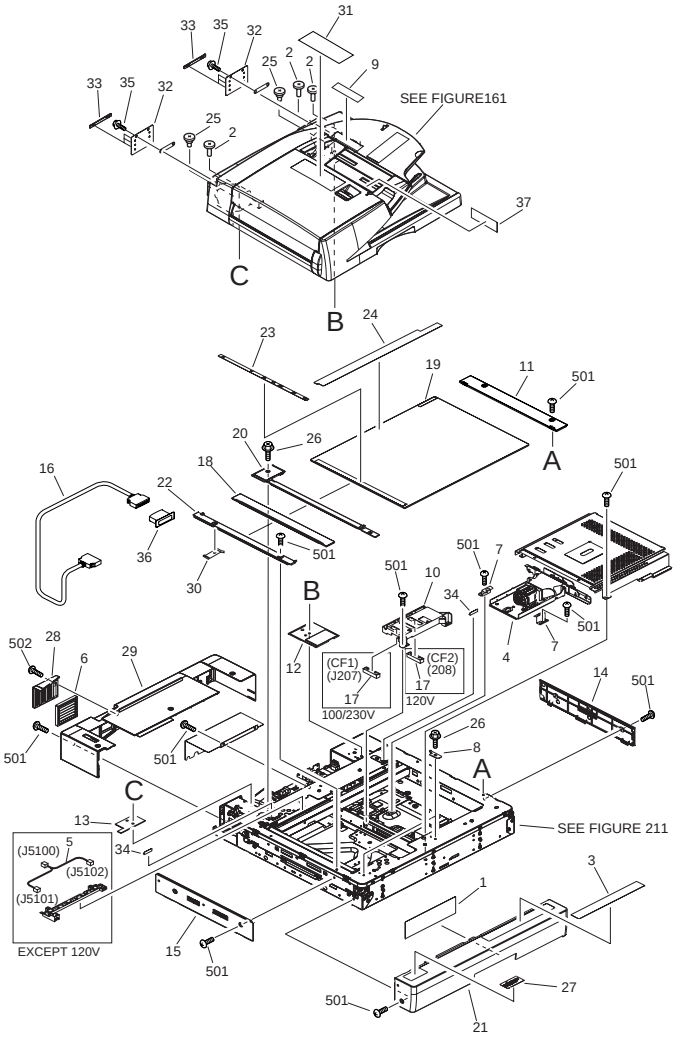

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.192 | FM2-3023-000 | | 1 | PAPER FEEDER FAN DUCT ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FK2-0837-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | FM1 J109 | |
| 501 | XB4-7400-809 | | 3 | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUISS HEAD,M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XB6-7300-607 | | 3 | SCREW, TP, M3X6 | | |

# FIGURE 194
# SCANNER COOLING FAN ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.194 | FM2-3168-000 | | 1 | SCANNER COOLING FAN ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FK2-0636-000 | | 1 | FAN | FM501 J313 | |
| 501 | XB4-7303-507 | | 2 | SCREW, TAPPING,M3X35 | | |

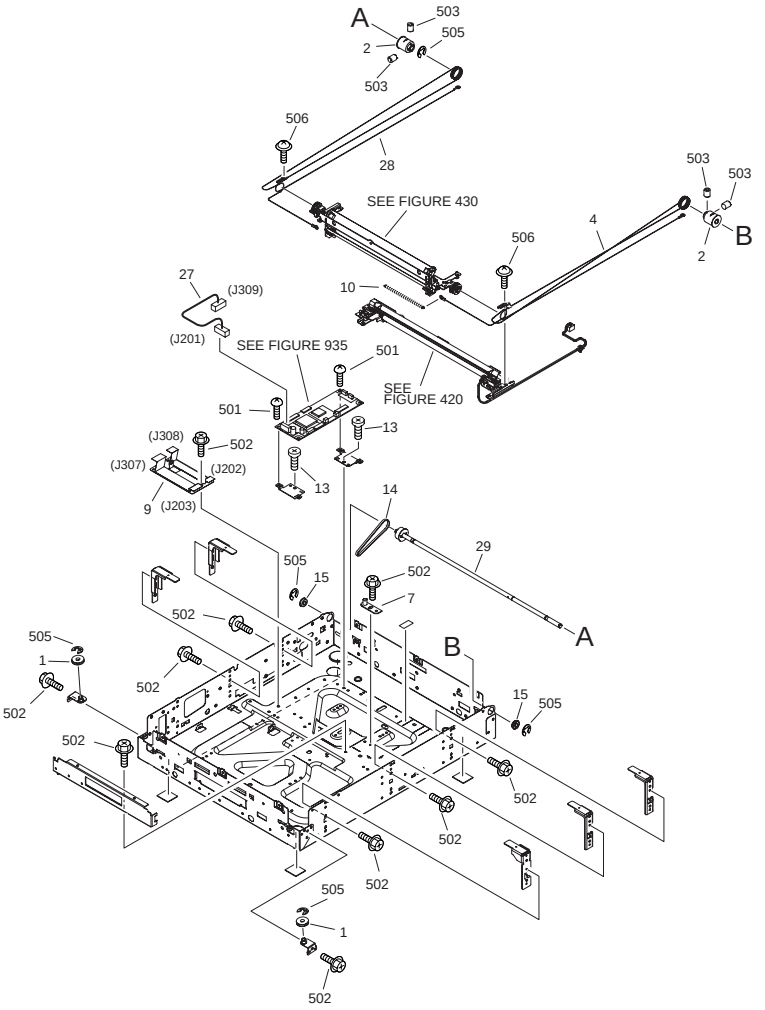
# FIGURE 210
# READER/ADF ASSEMBLY

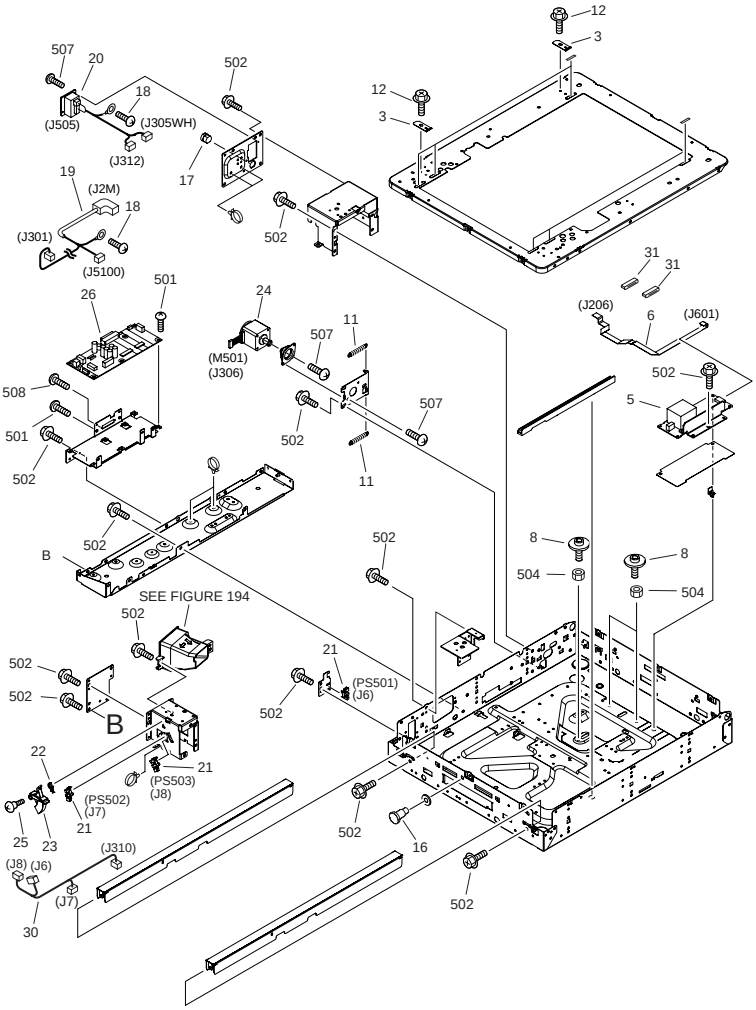


| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.210 | NPN | | RF | READER/ADF ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FC5-2940-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SERVICE | | |
| 2 | FU5-9167-000 | | 3 | SCREW, FIXED, M4 | | |
| 3 | FU5-8272-000 | | 1 | LABEL,LEGAL LIMIT/LAMP CAUTION | 100V | |
| 3 | FU5-8273-000 | | 1 | LABEL,LEGAL LIMIT/LAMP CAUTION | 120V/230V | |
| 4 | FM2-3158-000 | | 1 | CCD UNIT | | |
| 5 | FM2-1106-000 | | 1 | CABLE, HEATER CONNECTING | EXCEPT 120V J5100,5101,5102 | |
| 6 | FL2-0644-000 | | 1 | FILTER, AIR | | |
| 7 | FB4-0726-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 8 | FC5-2792-000 | | 2 | PLATE, GLASS SUPPORT | | |
| 9 | FC5-3051-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | A INCH SIZE | |
| 9 | FC5-3052-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | A SIZE | |
| 9 | FC5-3062-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | AB INCH SIZE | |
| 9 | FC5-3050-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | AB SIZE | |
| 10 | FC6-4600-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, LENGTH SIZE SENSOR | | |
| 11 | FL2-3162-000 | | 1 | PANEL, RIGHT UPPER | | |
| 12 | FC5-2929-000 | | 1 | SPACER, DF MOUNTING, RIGHT | | |
| 13 | FC5-2930-000 | | 1 | SPACER, DF MOUNTING, LEFT | | |
| 14 | FC5-2937-000 | | 1 | PANEL, RIGHT | | |
| 15 | FC5-2938-000 | | 1 | PANEL, LEFT | | |
| 16 | FK2-0732-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DDI-S SERIAL | | |
| 17 | FK2-0238-000 | | 1 | DOCUMENT SIZE SENSOR UNIT | 100/230V CF1 J207 120V CF2 J208 | |
| 18 | FL2-3159-000 | | 1 | GLASS, READER | | |
| 19 | FL2-3160-000 | | 1 | GLASS, COPYBOARD | | |
| 20 | FL2-3148-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, JUMP | | |
| 21 | FL2-3149-000 | | 1 | COVER, FRONT | | |
| 22 | FC6-4591-000 | | 1 | COVER, LEFT UPPER | | |
| 23 | FU5-8265-000 | | 1 | PLATE, WIDTH SIZE | A INCH SIZE | |
| 23 | FU5-8266-000 | | 1 | PLATE, WIDTH, SIZE | A SIZE | |
| 23 | FU5-8668-000 | | 1 | PLATE, WIDTH SIZE | AB INCH SIZE | |
| 23 | FU5-8264-000 | | 1 | PLATE, WIDTH SIZE | AB SIZE | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 24 | FU5-8666-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LENGTH SIZE | A INCH SIZE | |
| 24 | FU5-8667-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LENGTH SIZE | A SIZE | |
| 24 | FU5-8669-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LENGTH SIZE | AB INCH SIZE | |
| 24 | FU5-8665-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LENGTH SIZE | AB SIZE | |
| 25 | FU5-9168-000 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M5 | | |
| 26 | XA9-1521-000 | | 13 | SCREW,RS,M3X6 | | |
| 27 | FU5-8700-000 | | 1 | LABEL,GLASS CLEANING POSITION | 100V | |
| 27 | FU5-8701-000 | | 1 | LABEL, GLASS CLEANING POSITION | 120V/230V | |
| 28 | FC5-2934-000 | | 1 | COVER, FILTER | | |
| 29 | FL2-3151-000 | | 1 | COVER, REAR | | |
| 30 | FC6-4609-000 | | 1 | SPRING, GROUNDING | | |
| 31 | FC5-3056-000 | | 1 | LABEL, PROHIBITION DOCUMENT | A INCH SIZE/AB INCH SIZE | |
| 31 | FC5-3057-000 | | 1 | LABEL, PROHIBITION DOCUMENT | A SIZE | |
| 31 | FC5-3055-000 | | 1 | LABEL, PROHIBITION DOCUMENT | AB SIZE | |
| 32 | FC5-3207-000 | | 2 | COVER, HINGE | | |
| 33 | FC5-3223-000 | | 6 | PLATE, HINGE COVER | | |
| 34 | FB5-3742-000 | | 2 | SHEET, GLASS PROTECTIVE | | |
| 35 | XA9-0874-000 | | 4 | SCREW, M3X8 | | |
| 36 | FB6-6210-000 | | 1 | COVER, CABLE | | |
| 37 | FC5-3063-000 | | 1 | LABEL, DOCUMENT SIZE | | |
| 501 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XB4-5400-806 | | AR | SCREW,P,M4X8 | | |

# FIGURE 211
# READER FRAME ASSEMBLY

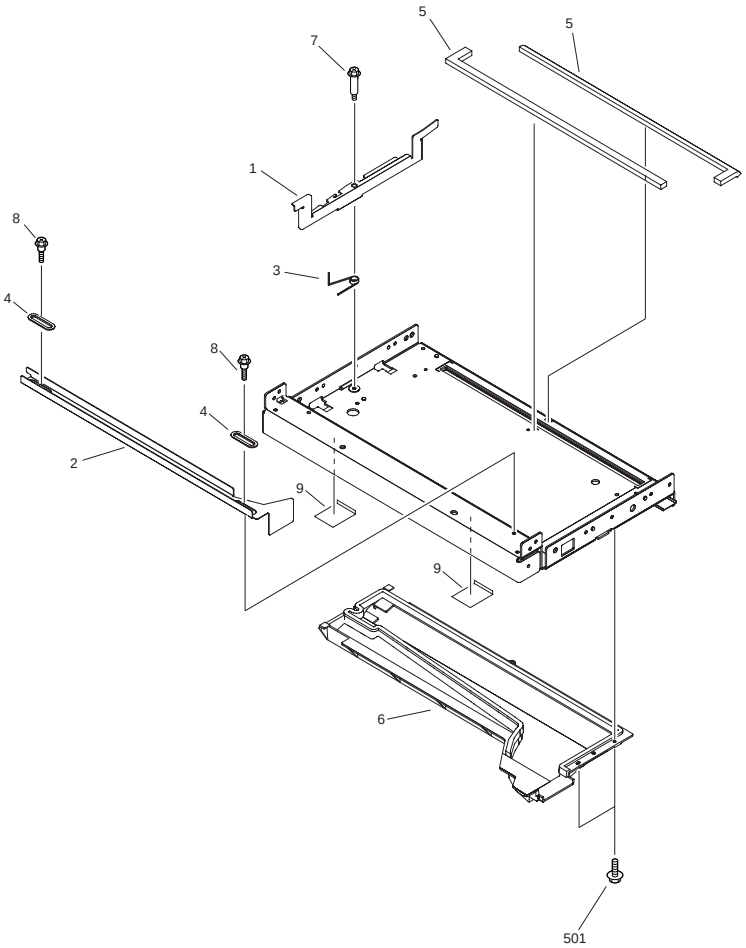



12
3
507
20
502
18
(J505)
(J305WH)
(J312)
17
12
3
19
(J2M)
18
(J301)
(J5100)
502
31
31
(J206)
6
(J601)
501
26
24
11
507
(M501)
(J306)
502
507
508
501
502
11
5
502
B
502
8
8
504
504
SEE FIGURE 194
502
502
502
21
(PS501)
(J6)
502
B
22
21
(PS503)
(J8)
(PS502)
(J7)
21
25
23
(J310)
(J8)
(J6)
(J7)
30
502
16
502

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.211 | NPN | | RF | READER FRAME ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FC6-4003-000 | | 2 | PULLEY | | |
| 2 | FB5-3087-000 | | 2 | PULLEY | | |
| 3 | FL2-3158-000 | | 2 | PLATE, GLASS SUPPORT | | |
| 4 | FC6-4598-000 | | 1 | WIRE, FRONT | | |
| 5 | FK2-0630-000 | | 1 | INVERTER PCB ASSEMBLY | 100V/230V | |
| 5 | FK2-0633-000 | | 1 | INVERTER PCB ASSEMBLY | 120V | |
| 6 | FK2-0234-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FLAT | J206,601 | |
| 7 | FL2-0642-000 | | 1 | PLATE, POSITIONING | | |
| 8 | FS5-9772-020 | | 3 | SCREW, HEIGHT ADJUSTING | | |
| 9 | FL2-3161-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FLEXIBLE FLAT | J202,203,307,308 | |
| 10 | FU5-2284-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 11 | FU6-2137-000 | | 2 | SPRING | | |
| 12 | XA9-1521-000 | | 9 | SCREW,RS,M3X6 | | |
| 13 | XA9-1415-000 | | 2 | SCREW, FLAT HEAD, M4 | | |
| 14 | XF2-4610-840 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 15 | XG9-0508-000 | | 2 | BEARING, BALL, F688ZZ | | |
| 16 | FS5-9773-030 | | 1 | SCREW, MIRROR FIXED | | |
| 18 | XA9-0265-000 | | 2 | SCREW, W/TOOTHED WASHER, (S) | | |
| 19 | FM2-3621-000 | | 1 | CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY | J2M,301,5100 | |
| 20 | FM2-3622-000 | | 1 | CABLE, LATTICE CONNECTOR | J305WH,312,505 | |
| 21 | FK2-0149-000 | | 3 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS501-3 J6-8 | |
| 22 | FB5-3636-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 23 | FC5-2882-000 | | 1 | LEVER, SENSOR | | |
| 24 | FK2-0635-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M501 J306 | |
| 25 | FS5-9227-020 | | 1 | SCREW,STEPPED,M4 | | |
| 26 | FM2-3624-000 | | 1 | INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 27 | FM2-1104-000 | | 1 | CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY | J201,309 | |
| 28 | FC6-4599-000 | | 1 | WIRE, RIGHT | | |
| 29 | FL2-3153-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, DRIVE | | |
| 30 | FM2-1105-000 | | 1 | CABLE, SENSOR | J6,-8,310 | |
| 31 | WE8-6243-000 | | 2 | CORE, FERRITE | | |

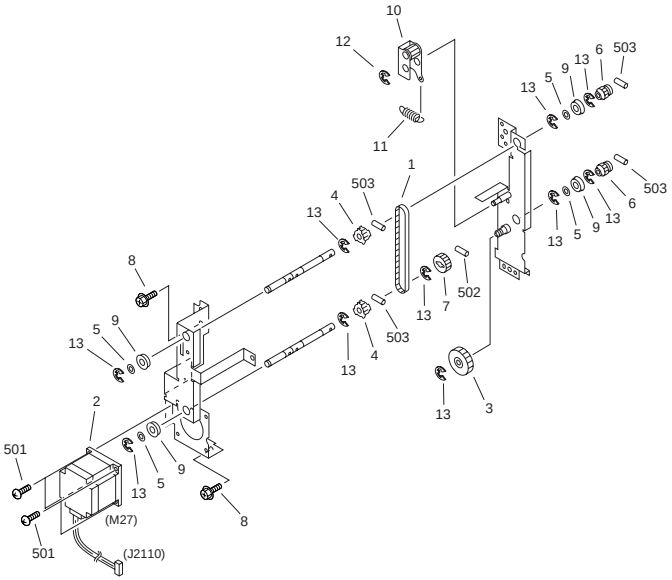
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 501 | XB1-2400-607 | | AR | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 502 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 503 | XB6-2400-508 | | AR | SETSCREW, HEX SKT. M4X5 | | |
| 504 | XB7-2100-407 | | AR | NUT M4 (S) | | |
| 505 | XD2-1100-642 | | AR | RING,E | | |
| 506 | XB6-7300-607 | | AR | SCREW, TP, M3X6 | | |
| 507 | XB1-2300-606 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 508 | XB1-2260-806 | | AR | SCREW, MACH. TRUSS HEAD M2.6X8 | | |

# FIGURE 215
# SCANNER MOUNT ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.215 | NPN | | RF | SCANNER MOUNT ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FC6-3553-000 | | 1 | LINK, 1 | | |
| 2 | FC6-3554-000 | | 1 | LINK, 2 | | |
| 3 | FC6-3555-000 | | 1 | SPRING | | |
| 4 | FC6-3650-000 | | 2 | GUIDE, LINK | | |
| 5 | FC6-3737-000 | | 2 | SEAL, SCANNER | | |
| 6 | FL2-3018-000 | | 1 | DUCT, PRIMARY FAN | | |
| 7 | FS5-9222-000 | | 1 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 8 | FS5-9277-020 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 9 | FC6-3827-000 | | 2 | SHEET | | |
| 501 | XB3-6300-805 | | 2 | SCREW,RS,M3X8 | | |

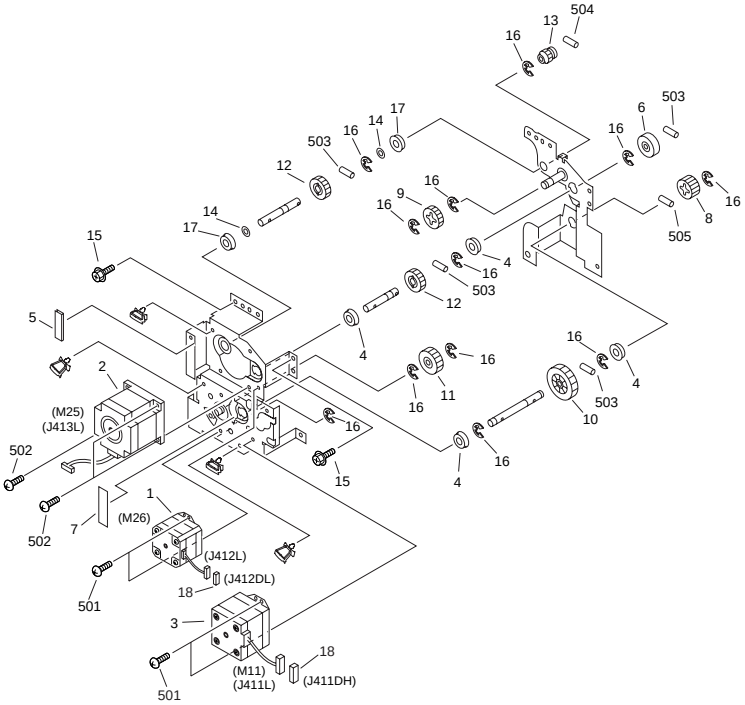
# FIGURE 230
# VERTICAL PATH DRIVE ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.230 | FM2-3022-000 | | 1 | VERTICAL PATH DRIVE ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB5-3018-000 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 2 | FK2-0822-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING | M27 J2110 | |
| 3 | FS5-0728-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 40T | | |
| 4 | FS5-3805-000 | | 2 | PULLEY, 28T | | |
| 5 | FS5-6487-000 | | 4 | WASHER | | |
| 6 | FS7-0640-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 7 | FS7-0641-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 8 | XA9-0628-000 | | 2 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 9 | XG9-0403-000 | | 4 | BEARING, BALL 12MM | | |
| 10 | FF5-9954-000 | | 1 | PLATE,TERNSION | | |
| 11 | FS7-2320-000 | | 1 | SPRING,TENSION | | |
| 12 | XD9-0135-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 13 | XD9-0137-000 | | 10 | RING, E | | |
| 501 | XB1-2400-809 | | 4 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 503 | XD3-2200-122 | | 4 | PIN, DOWEL | | |

# FIGURE 231
# VERTICAL PATH DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY

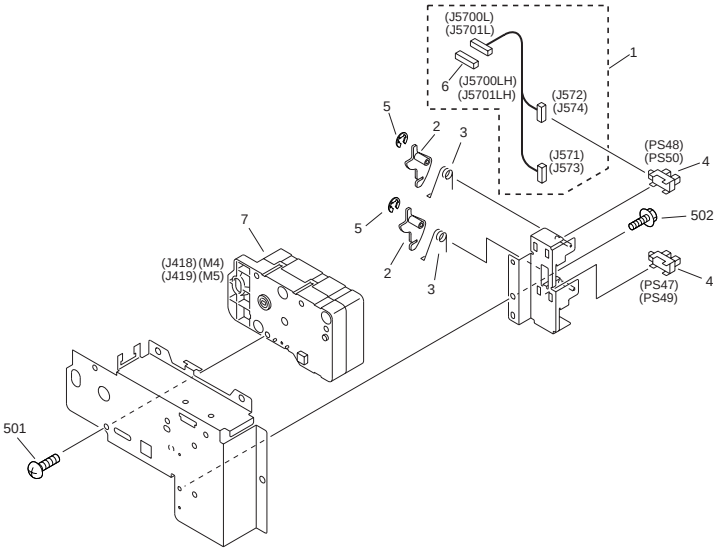



NOTE : This assembly does not include the part shown with key No.18.
注：このユニットはKeyNo.18の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.231 | FM2-3091-000 | | 1 | V.PATH DUPLEX FEED DRIVE ASS'Y | | |
| 1 | FK2-0820-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING | M26 J412L | |

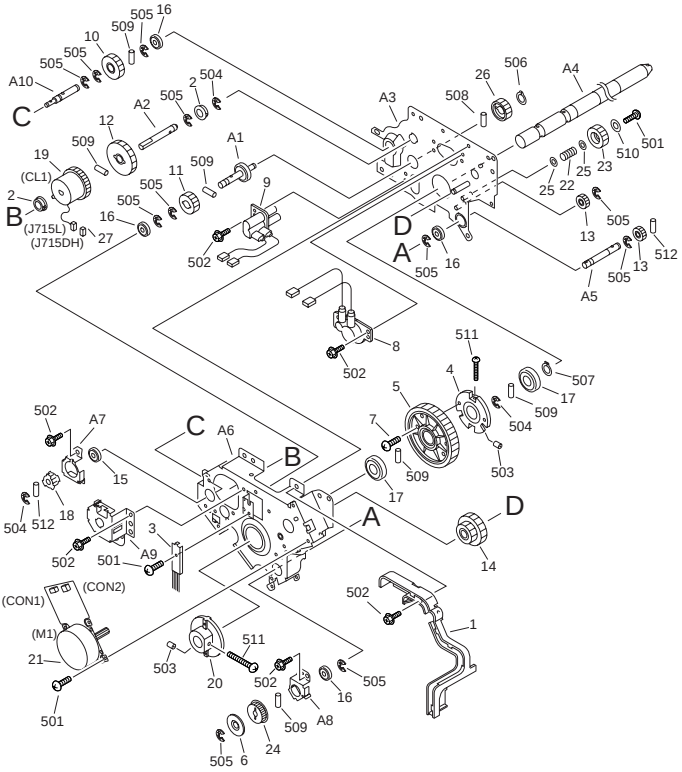
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | FK2-0824-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING | M25 J413F | |
| 3 | FK2-0830-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING | M11 J411L | |
| 4 | FA9-2112-000 | | 4 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 5 | FB3-8796-000 | | 1 | SHEET, PROTECT, 3 | | |
| 6 | FB5-3023-000 | | 1 | COUPLING | | |
| 7 | FB5-5594-000 | | 1 | SHEET,PROTECTION | | |
| 8 | FS4-0145-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 9 | FS5-0514-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 10 | FS5-0662-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 36T | | |
| 11 | FS5-0748-000 | | 1 | GEAR, IDLER, 30T | | |
| 12 | FS5-0875-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 13 | FS7-0640-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 14 | FS7-5988-000 | | 2 | WASHER | | |
| 15 | XA9-0628-000 | | 2 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 16 | XD9-0137-000 | | 12 | RING, E | | |
| 17 | XG9-0403-000 | | 2 | BEARING, BALL 12MM | | |
| 18 | VS1-7177-006 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J411DH,412DH | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-409 | | 4 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-809 | | 3 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |
| 503 | XD3-2200-162 | | 4 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 504 | XD3-2200-122 | | 2 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 505 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

# FIGURE 232
# LIFTER DRIVE ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.232 | FG6-5039-000 | | 2 | LIFTER DRIVE ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FG6-9903-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DECK REMNANT DETECT | J571-574,5700L,5701L | |
| 2 | FB2-9248-000 | | 2 | ARM, PAPER SENSOR | | |
| 3 | FB5-0553-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 4 | FK2-0149-000 | | 2 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS47-50 J571-574 | |
| 5 | XD9-0133-000 | | 2 | RING, E | | |
| 6 | VS1-7177-006 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J5700LH,5701LH | |
| 7 | FK2-0017-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | M4,5 J418,419 | |
| 501 | XB4-7401-609 | | 3 | SCREW, TAPPING, TRUSS HEAD, M4 | | |
| 502 | XB3-6400-809 | | 1 | SCREW,RS,M4 | | |

# FIGURE 250
# MAIN DRIVE ASSEMBLY



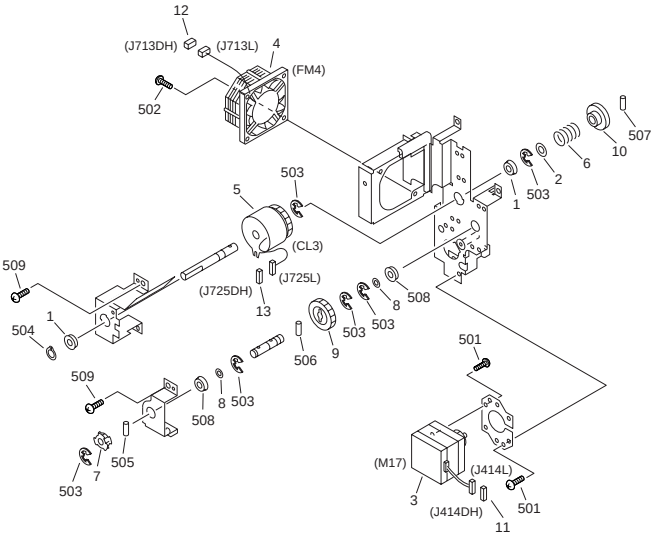

NOTE : This assembly does not include the part shown with key No.27.

注：このユニットはKeyNo.27の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.250 | FM2-3018-000 | | 1 | MAIN DRIVE ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB5-2998-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, CORD | | |
| 2 | FA9-2112-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 3 | FB6-5889-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 4 | FB5-4562-000 | | 1 | FLANGE | | |
| 5 | FS7-0645-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 89T | | |
| 6 | FB2-7851-000 | | 1 | FLANGE | | |
| 7 | XA9-0207-000 | | 2 | SCREW | | |
| 8 | FH2-9243-020 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, HIGH VOLTAGE | | |
| 9 | FH2-9248-000 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, HIGH VOLTAGE | | |
| 10 | FS3-0167-000 | | 1 | GEAR 30T | | |
| 11 | FS5-0685-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 12 | FS6-0070-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 40T | | |
| 13 | FS6-0091-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 16T | | |
| 14 | FS7-0646-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 76T/27T | | |
| 15 | XG9-0554-000 | | 1 | BEARING,BALL, 6002ZZNRCG16AV2L | | |
| 16 | XG9-0549-000 | | 4 | BEARING,BALL, JMK-688ZZNR D4ML | | |
| 17 | XG9-0550-000 | | 2 | BEARING,BALL, 608ZZ1NRMC3E, | | |
| 18 | FS5-3807-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 18T | | |
| 19 | FK2-0852-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ELECTROMAGNETIC | CL1 J715L | |
| 20 | FB5-3005-000 | | 1 | BOSS, FLYWHEEL | | |
| 21 | FK2-0801-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | M1 CON1,2 | |
| 22 | FS5-2959-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 23 | FS6-0127-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 24 | FS6-0084-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 26T | | |
| 25 | FS5-6328-000 | | 2 | WASHER | | |
| 26 | FS6-0076-020 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 27 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | SEE NOTE J715DH | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-809 | | 5 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X8 | | |
| 502 | XB3-6400-805 | | 13 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 503 | XB6-2400-808 | | 4 | SETSCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 504 | XD9-0136-000 | | 3 | RING, E | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 505 | XD9-0137-000 | | 11 | RING, E | | |
| 506 | XD2-2100-502 | | 1 | GRIP RING | | |
| 507 | XD2-3100-152 | | 1 | RETAINING RING (C-TYPE) | | |
| 508 | XD3-2200-122 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 509 | XD3-2200-162 | | 6 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 510 | XD2-1106-239 | | 1 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 511 | XB1-2401-809 | | 2 | SCREW, BINDING HEAD MACHINE | | |
| 512 | XD3-2200-102 | | 2 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

# FIGURE 260
# PRE-REGIST DRIVE ASSEMBLY

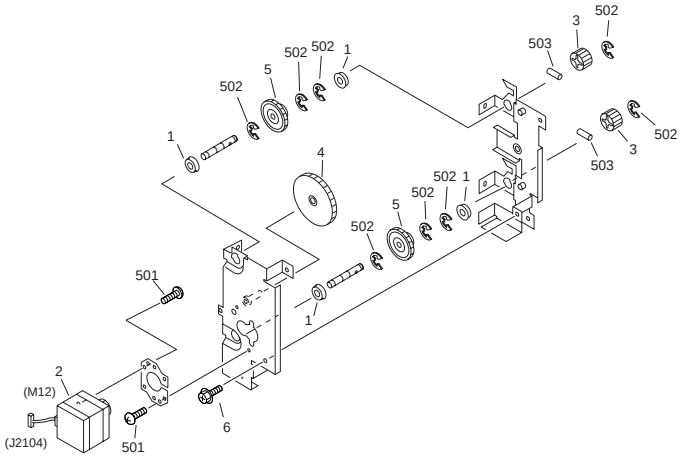



NOTE : This assembly does not include the part shown with key No.11,12,13.

注：このユニットはKeyNo.11,12,13の部品は含まれません。

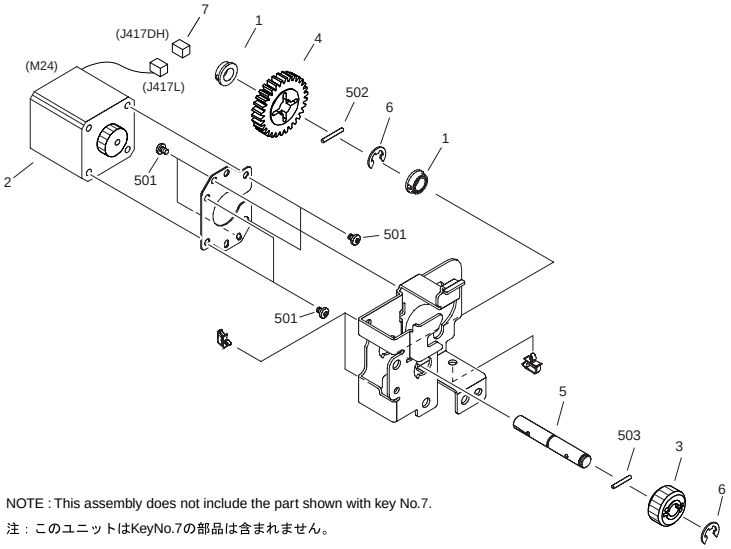
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.260 | FM2-3021-000 | | 1 | PRE-REGIST. DRIVE ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-2112-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 2 | FB2-7816-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, SPRING | | |
| 3 | FK2-0823-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING | M17 J414L | |
| 4 | FK2-0844-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | FM4 J713L | |
| 5 | FK2-0851-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ELECTROMAGNETIC | CL3 J725L | |
| 6 | FS5-2925-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 7 | FS5-3805-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 28T | | |
| 8 | FS5-6487-000 | | 2 | WASHER | | |
| 9 | FS6-0056-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 32T | | |
| 10 | FB5-3481-000 | | 1 | COUPLING | | |
| 11 | VS1-7440-006 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J414DH | |
| 12 | VS1-5057-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J713DH | |
| 13 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J725DH | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-409 | | 5 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2401-009 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X10 | | |
| 503 | XD9-0137-000 | | 6 | RING, E | | |
| 504 | XD2-2100-802 | | 1 | GRIP RING (D=8) | | |
| 505 | XD3-2200-122 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 506 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 507 | XD3-2300-122 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL 3X12 | | |
| 508 | XG9-0211-000 | | 2 | BALL BEARING, MF128ZZ1MC3D4M | | |
| 509 | XB4-7400-807 | | 4 | SCREW, TAPPING, TRUSS HEAD M4X | | |

# FIGURE 261
# CASSETTE PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.261 | FM2-3037-000 | | 1 | CASSETTE PICK-UP DRIVE ASS'Y | | |
| 1 | FA9-2112-000 | | 4 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 2 | FH6-1717-020 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC 24V | M12 J2104 | |
| 3 | FS4-0145-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 4 | FS6-0065-020 | | 1 | GEAR, 64T | | |
| 5 | FS7-0653-000 | | 2 | GEAR, ONE-WAY CLUTCH | | |
| 6 | XA9-0628-000 | | 3 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-409 | | 6 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 502 | XD9-0137-000 | | 8 | RING, E | | |
| 503 | XD3-2200-142 | | 2 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

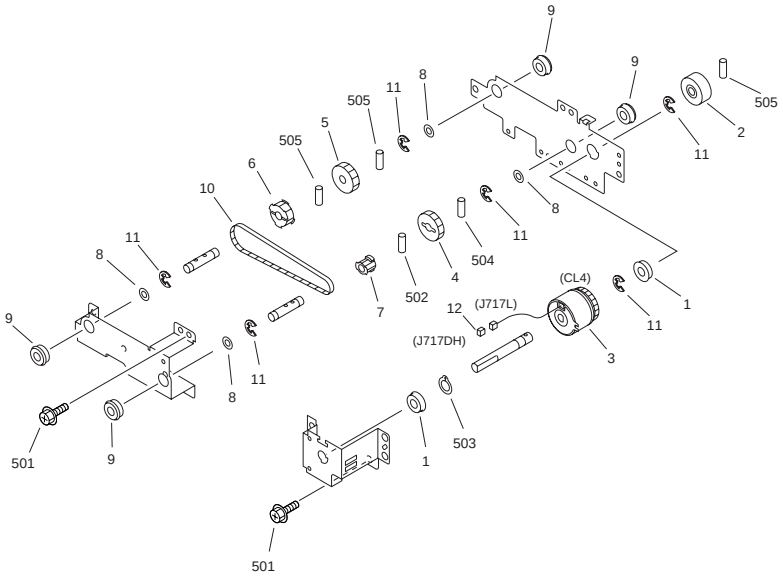
# FIGURE 263
# LEFT PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY




NOTE : This assembly does not include the part shown with key No.7.
注：このユニットはKeyNo.7の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.263 | FM2-3108-000 | | 1 | LEFT PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-2112-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 2 | FH6-1717-020 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC, 24V | M24 J417L | |
| 3 | FS4-0145-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 4 | FS5-0662-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 36T | | |
| 5 | FB5-3450-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, PICK-UP INPUT, LEFT | | |
| 6 | XD9-0137-000 | | 2 | RING, E | | |
| 7 | VS1-7177-006 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J417DH | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-409 | | 6 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 502 | XD3-2200-162 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 503 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

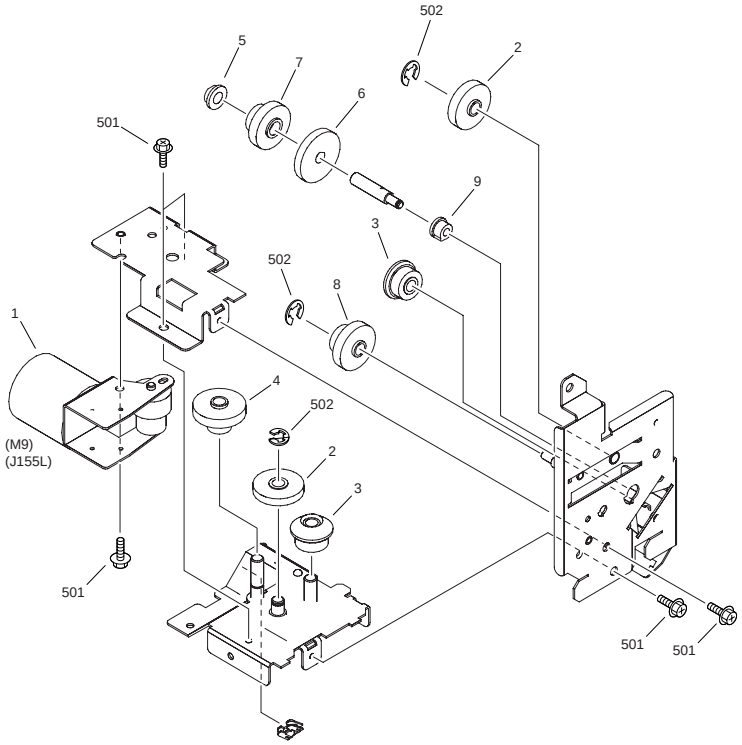
# FIGURE 265
# DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY




NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 12.
注：このユニットにKey No12の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.265 | FM2-4204-000 | | 1 | DUPLEXING FEED DRIVE ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-2112-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 2 | FB5-3023-000 | | 1 | COUPLING | | |
| 3 | FK2-0850-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ELECTROMAGNETIC | CL4 J717L | |
| 4 | FS5-0341-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 23T | | |
| 5 | FS5-0685-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 6 | FS5-3808-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 36T | | |
| 7 | FS5-3810-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 20T | | |
| 8 | FS5-6487-000 | | 6 | WASHER | | |
| 9 | XG9-0403-000 | | 4 | BEARING, BALL 12MM | | |
| 10 | XF2-1611-540 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 11 | XD9-0137-000 | | 6 | RING, E | | |
| 12 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J717DH | |
| 501 | XB3-6400-805 | | 5 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XD3-2300-122 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL 3X12 | | |
| 503 | XD2-2100-802 | | 1 | GRIP RING (D=8) | | |
| 504 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 505 | XD3-2200-162 | | 3 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

# FIGURE 275
# HOPPER DRIVE ASSEMBLY

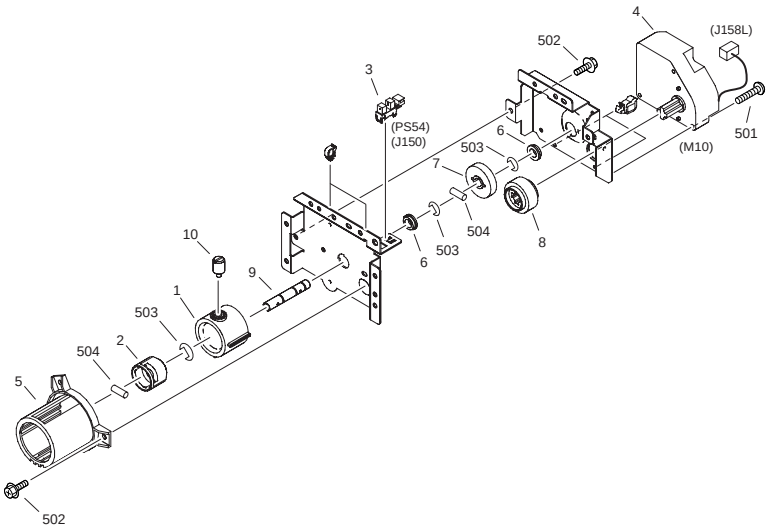



NOTE : This assembly is included in the assembly shown in figure 620.
注：このユニットはFigure620のユニットに含まれます。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.275 | FM2-3029-000 | | 1 | SUB DRIVE ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE | |
| 1 | FK2-0813-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | M9 J155L | |
| 2 | FU5-0270-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 38T | | |
| 3 | FU5-0271-000 | | 2 | BEVEL GEAR, 20T/GEAR, 24T | | |
| 4 | FU6-0730-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 17T/23T | | |
| 5 | FS1-1569-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | FU6-0728-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 42T | | |
| 7 | FU6-0729-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 36T | | |
| 8 | FU6-0731-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 37T/17T | | |
| 9 | RS5-1308-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 501 | XB3-6300-605 | | 5 | SCREW,RS,M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XD2-1100-502 | | 3 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |

# FIGURE 276
# BOTTLE DRIVE ASSEMBLY

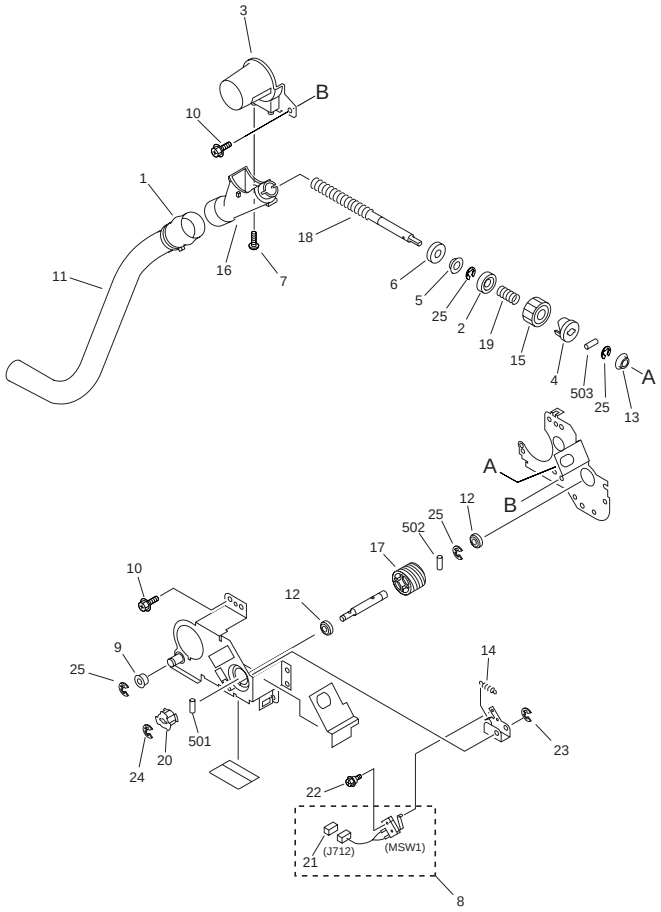



NOTE : This assembly is included in the assembly shown in Figure 620.

注：このユニットはFigure 620のユニットに含まれます。

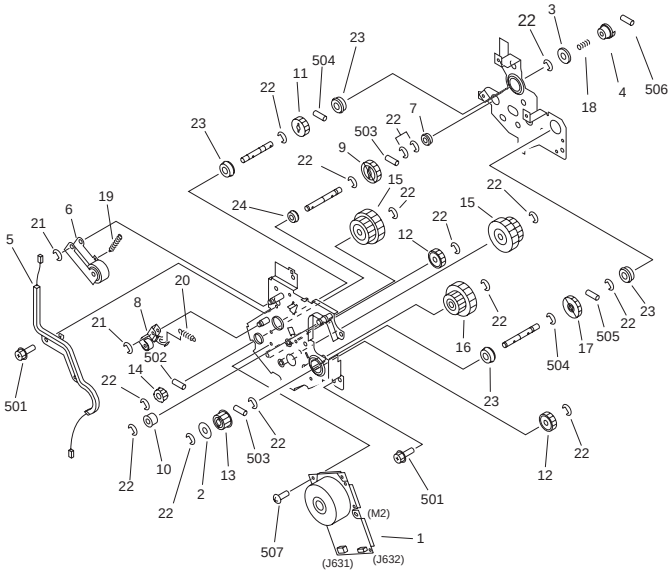
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.276 | FM2-3024-000 | | 1 | BOTTLE DRIVE ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE | |
| 1 | FC5-1904-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, RELEASE | | |
| 2 | FC5-1912-000 | | 1 | CAP, DOCKING POINT | | |
| 3 | FK2-0149-000 | | 1 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS54 J150 | |
| 4 | FK2-0015-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC24V | M10 J158L | |
| 5 | FL2-0596-000 | | 1 | RAIL, RING | | |
| 6 | FS1-1510-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, 8,4, (COP) | | |
| 7 | FU5-0199-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 36T | | |
| 8 | FU5-0273-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 35T | | |
| 9 | FC5-1913-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, BOTTLE DRIVE | | |
| 10 | FC5-5091-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, RING | | |
| 501 | XB1-2302-007 | | 3 | SCREW, BH3X20 (S) | | |
| 502 | XB3-6300-605 | | 6 | SCREW,RS,M3X6 | | |
| 503 | XD2-1100-642 | | 3 | RING,E | | |
| 504 | XD3-2200-142 | | 2 | PIN,DOWEL | | |

FIGURE 280
WASTE TONER ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.280 | FG6-4876-000 | | 1 | WASTE TONER ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB2-8402-000 | | 1 | TUBE | | |
| 2 | FB4-1797-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, SPRING | | |
| 3 | FB5-2989-000 | | 1 | CAP, WASTE TONER | | |
| 4 | FB2-7981-000 | | 1 | CAM | | |
| 5 | FS1-1462-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 6 | X71-9310-000 | | 1 | SEAL, OIL | | |
| 7 | XA9-0591-000 | | 2 | SCREW, M3X8 | | |
| 8 | FG6-5481-000 | | 1 | CABLE, WASTE TONER SWITCH | MSW1 J712 | |
| 9 | FS2-6458-000 | | 1 | ROLLER | | |
| 10 | XA9-0628-000 | | 5 | SCREW, RS, M4X8 | | |
| 11 | FA9-3961-000 | | 1 | PIPE, WASTE TONER | | |
| 12 | XG9-0550-000 | | 2 | BEARING,BALL, 608ZZ1NRMC3E, | | |
| 13 | FB5-2993-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, ONE-WAY | | |
| 14 | FS7-2344-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 15 | FS6-0014-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 26T | | |
| 16 | FB5-2990-000 | | 1 | PIPE, JOINT | | |
| 17 | FS6-0064-000 | | 1 | WORM GEAR | | |
| 18 | FB5-2992-000 | | 1 | FEEDSCREW | | |
| 19 | FS7-2338-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 20 | FS5-3807-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 18T | | |
| 21 | VS1-6318-000 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J712 | |
| 22 | XA9-0944-000 | | 1 | SCREW,STEPPED,M2 | | |
| 23 | XD9-0134-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 24 | XD9-0136-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 25 | XD9-0137-000 | | 4 | RING, E | | |
| 501 | XD3-2200-102 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 502 | XD3-2200-202 | | 1 | PIN, M2X20 | | |
| 503 | XD3-2200-182 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |

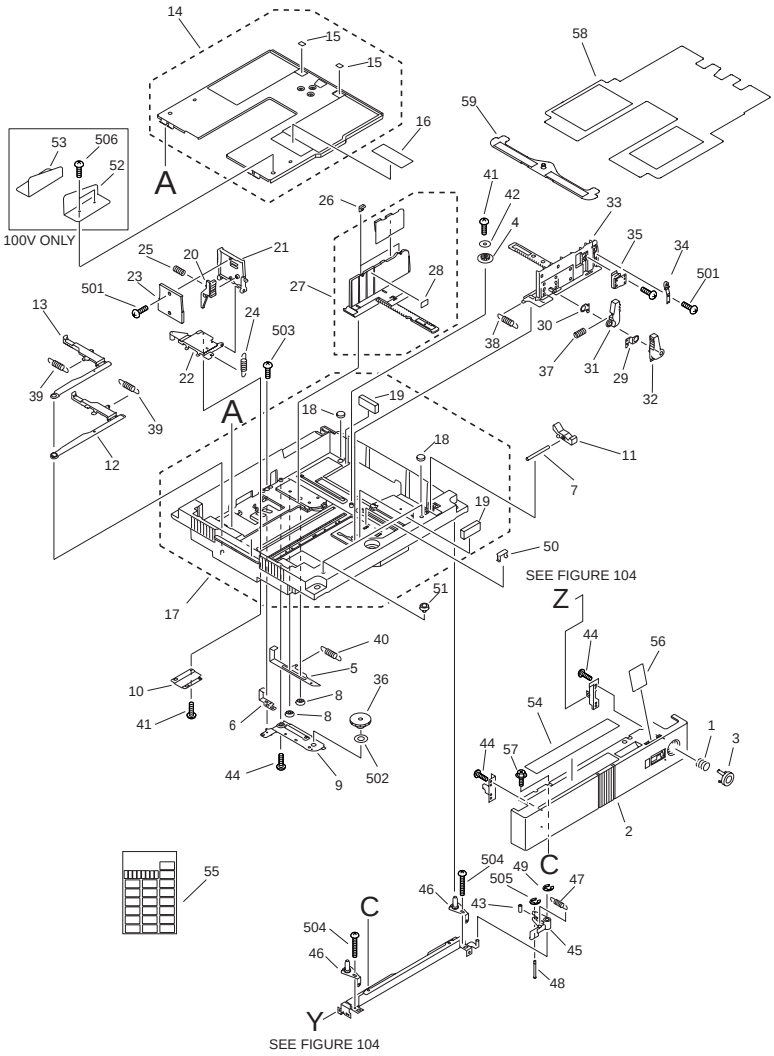
# FIGURE 281
# MAIN MOTOR DRIVE ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.281 | FM2-3073-000 | | 1 | MAIN MOTOR DRIVE ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FK2-0802-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | M2 J631,632 | |
| 2 | FA6-7939-000 | | 1 | FLANGE, PULLEY, 2 | | |
| 3 | FA6-8304-000 | | 1 | WASHER, SPRING | | |
| 4 | FB2-7841-000 | | 1 | COUPLING, REGISTRATION | | |
| 5 | FH2-9247-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, DEVELOPING CABLE | | |
| 6 | FL2-3100-000 | | 1 | TENSIONER, FIXING | | |
| 7 | FL2-3101-000 | | 1 | PLATE, MOTOR DRIVE, UPPER | | |
| 8 | FL2-3102-000 | | 1 | TENSIONER | | |
| 9 | FS2-0441-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 28T | | |
| 10 | FS2-6458-000 | | 1 | ROLLER | | |
| 11 | FS5-0677-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 26T | | |
| 12 | FS5-0685-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 13 | FS5-3321-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 22T | | |
| 14 | FS5-3805-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 28T | | |
| 15 | FS7-0656-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 32T/64T | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | FS7-0657-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 26T/64T | | |
| 17 | FS7-0667-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 31T | | |
| 18 | FS7-2997-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 19 | FS7-2998-000 | | 1 | SPRING | | |
| 20 | FS7-2999-000 | | 1 | SPRING | | |
| 21 | XD9-0136-000 | | 2 | RING, E | | |
| 22 | XD9-0137-000 | | 17 | RING, E | | |
| 23 | XG9-0013-000 | | 4 | BALL BEARING, NSK 608ZZNRMC3 | | |
| 24 | XG9-0250-000 | | 2 | BALL BEARING, 688AZZNR*MC3D4M | | |
| 501 | XB3-6400-805 | | 6 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 502 | XD3-2200-122 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 503 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 504 | XD3-2200-162 | | 2 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 505 | XD3-2200-182 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 506 | XD3-2300-142 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 507 | XB1-2300-809 | | 3 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X8 | | |

# FIGURE 300
# CASSETTE

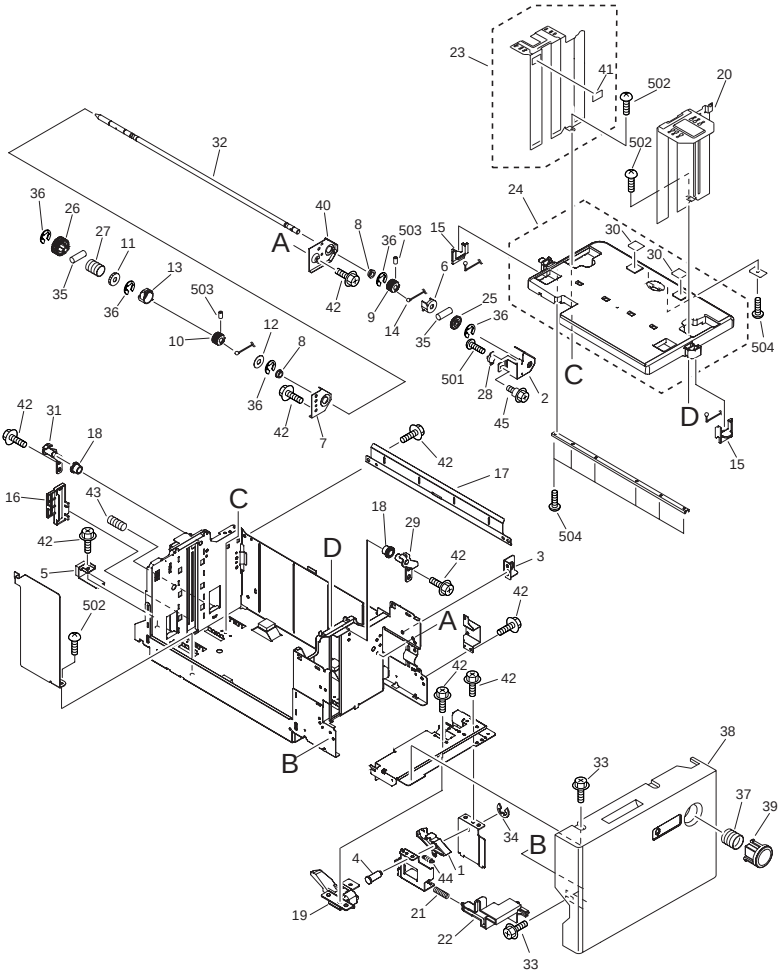


| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.300 | NPN | | RF | CASSETTE | | |
| 1 | FB5-3365-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 2 | FC6-3618-000 | | 1 | COVER, CASSETTE, FRONT | | |
| 3 | FL2-3068-000 | | 1 | PUSH BUTTON | | |
| 4 | FA9-3674-000 | | 1 | GEAR,17T | | |
| 5 | FB3-9305-020 | | 1 | PLATE, VOLUME RACK | | |
| 6 | FB3-9313-020 | | 1 | PLATE, VOLUME | | |
| 7 | FB3-9315-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, RELEASE LEVER | | |
| 8 | FB3-9319-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 9 | FB3-9320-020 | | 1 | PLATE, COVER, LOWER | | |
| 10 | FB3-9326-020 | | 1 | PLATE, END GUIDE, LOWER | | |
| 11 | FB6-6960-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RELEASE | | |
| 12 | FB6-6961-000 | | 1 | CAM, END PLATE SENSING, 1 | | |
| 13 | FB6-6962-000 | | 1 | CAM, END PLATE SENSING, 2 | | |
| 14 | FF5-9550-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LIFTING | | |
| 15 | FB5-2841-000 | | 2 | SHEET, SEPARATION | | |
| 16 | FS5-8619-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | | |
| 17 | FL2-3064-000 | | 1 | BODY, CASSETTE | | |
| 18 | FB3-9321-000 | | 2 | DAMPER | | |
| 19 | FB5-5599-000 | | 2 | PAD | | |
| 20 | FB3-9308-000 | | 1 | LEVER, END GUIDE | | |
| 21 | FB6-6963-000 | | 1 | PLATE, END GUIDE | | |
| 22 | FB6-6964-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, END GUIDE | | |
| 23 | FB6-6966-000 | | 1 | COVER, END GUIDE | | |
| 24 | FS5-2328-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 25 | FS6-2694-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 26 | FB6-6968-000 | | 2 | CLAW, SIDE | | |
| 27 | FL2-3065-000 | | 1 | PLATE,SIDE GUIDE,REAR | | |
| 28 | FS5-8618-000 | | 1 | MAXIMUM LOAD LABEL | | |
| 29 | FA9-3313-000 | | 1 | PLATE, STOP, 1 | | |
| 30 | FA9-3314-000 | | 1 | PLATE, STOP, 2 | | |
| 31 | FB3-9322-020 | | 1 | KNOB, SIDE GUIDE, 1 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FB3-9323-020 | | 1 | KNOB, SIDE GUIDE, 2 | | |
| 33 | FB6-6965-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SIDE GUIDE, FRONT | | |
| 34 | FF6-1034-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF, 1 | | |
| 35 | FF6-1333-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF, 2 | | |
| 36 | FS5-0532-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 15T/42T | | |
| 37 | FS5-2650-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 38 | FS6-2691-030 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 39 | FS6-2692-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 40 | FS6-2693-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 41 | XA9-0591-000 | | 2 | SCREW, M3X8 | | |
| 42 | XA9-1013-000 | | 1 | SCREW, M3X8 | | |
| 43 | FA9-4022-000 | | 1 | ROLLER | | |
| 44 | XA9-0605-000 | | 6 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 45 | FB3-9356-000 | | 1 | LEVER, CASSETTE, RIGHT | | |
| 46 | FF5-9685-000 | | 2 | PLATE, SIDE REGIST. ADJUSTMENT | | |
| 47 | FS6-2667-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 48 | FS6-4243-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, ROLLER | | |
| 49 | XD9-0136-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 50 | FB3-9316-000 | | 2 | CLAW, SENSING | | |
| 51 | XZ9-0564-000 | | 2 | SUPPORT, ONE-TOUCH | | |
| 52 | FC6-3800-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, B4 BACK END, FRONT | 100V ONLY | |
| 53 | FC6-3801-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, B4 BACK END, REAR | 100V ONLY | |
| 54 | FS6-8982-000 | | 1 | LABEL, CASSETTE OPERATION | | |
| 55 | FU5-8564-000 | | 1 | LABEL, PAPER SIZE | | |
| 56 | FB6-6971-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SIZE | | |
| 57 | XA9-0721-010 | | 2 | SCREW,RS,M4X10 | | |
| 58 | FF6-1019-000 | | 1 | SHEET, TAB | | |
| 59 | FF6-1052-020 | | 1 | INDEX PAPER ATTACHMENT | A4 TYPE | |
| 59 | FF6-1051-020 | | 1 | INDEX PAPER ATTACHMENT | LTR TYPE | |
| 501 | XB4-7300-607 | | 4 | SCREW | | |
| 502 | XD1-1108-235 | | 1 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 503 | XB1-2400-609 | | 1 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 504 | XB6-7400-809 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |
| 505 | XD2-1100-132 | | 1 | WASHER, RETAINING 1.3MM | | |
| 506 | XB1-2400-407 | | 4 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | 100V ONLY | |

# FIGURE 302
# RIGHT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY

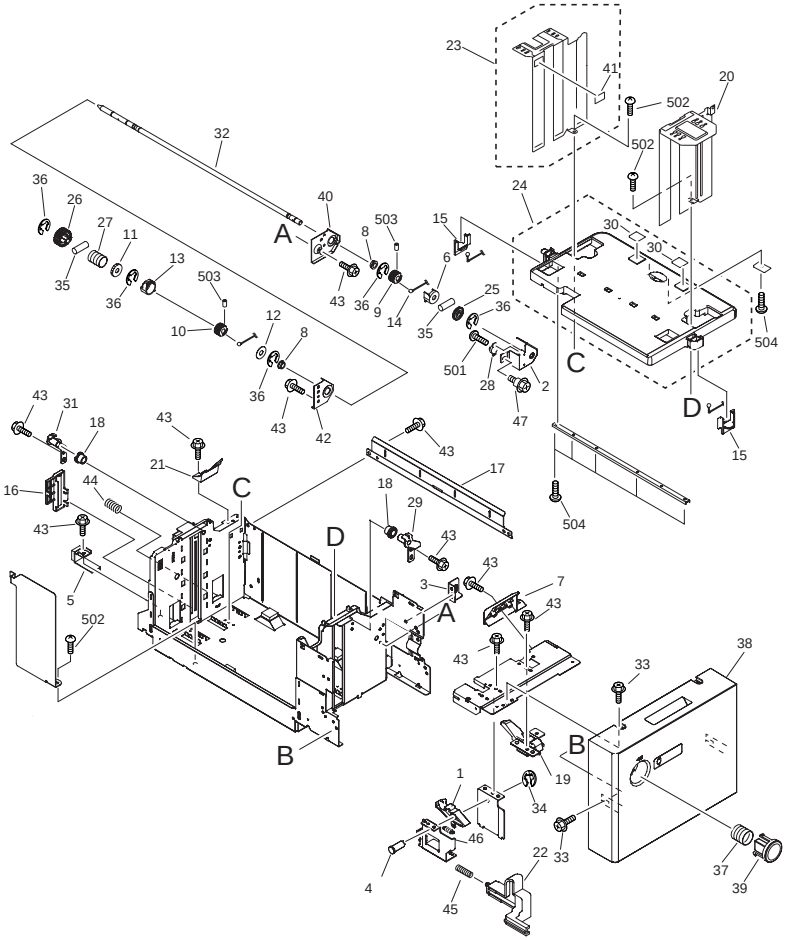



NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 37, 38, 39.
注：このユニットにKey No.37, 38, 39の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.302 | FM2-4196-000 | | 1 | RIGHT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE | |
| 1 | FC6-3752-000 | | 1 | HOOK | | |
| 2 | FC6-3764-000 | | 1 | HOLDER,DAMPER | | |
| 3 | FC6-3765-000 | | 1 | PLATE,POSITIONING | | |
| 4 | FC6-3754-000 | | 1 | SHAFT,RELEASE | | |
| 5 | FL2-3077-000 | | 1 | STOPPER,DECK | | |
| 6 | FA6-9988-020 | | 1 | FLANGE, LIFTER | | |
| 7 | FC6-3763-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,SHAFT,REAR | | |
| 8 | FA9-2112-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 9 | FC6-3767-000 | | 1 | PULLEY,LIFTING | | |
| 10 | FB2-8465-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, LIFTING | | |
| 11 | FC1-5061-000 | | 1 | GEAR RING, 28T | | |
| 12 | FC6-3760-000 | | 1 | PLATE,LIMIT,WIRE | | |
| 13 | FC1-5081-000 | | 1 | FLANGE, REAR | | |
| 14 | FC6-3768-000 | | 1 | WIRE,LIFTING | | |
| 15 | FC6-3770-000 | | 2 | BRACKET | | |
| 16 | FC6-3766-000 | | 1 | BLOCK,REMNANT DETECT | | |
| 17 | FC6-3771-000 | | 1 | PLATE,SEPARATION | | |
| 18 | FC6-3769-000 | | 2 | PULLEY | | |
| 19 | FL2-3076-000 | | 1 | LEVER,CAM RELEASE | | |
| 20 | FL2-3074-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,PAPER GUIDE,FRONT | | |
| 21 | FU6-2110-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 22 | FC6-3753-000 | | 1 | LEVER,RELEASE,RIGHT | | |
| 23 | FL2-3075-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,PAPER GUIDE,REAR | | |
| 24 | FL2-3079-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LIFTER | | |
| 25 | FS4-0012-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 27T | | |
| 26 | FS4-0160-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 28T | | |
| 27 | FS4-2136-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 28 | XH9-0134-000 | | 1 | DAMPER, OIL | | |
| 29 | FL2-3080-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,FRONT | | |
| 30 | FB2-7740-020 | | 2 | SHEET, SEPARATION | | |
| 31 | FL2-3081-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,REAR | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FC6-3761-000 | | 1 | SHAFT,LIFT | | |
| 33 | XA9-0721-010 | | 6 | SCREW,RS,M4X10 | | |
| 34 | XD9-0135-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 35 | XD9-0104-000 | | 3 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 36 | XD9-0137-000 | | 5 | RING, E | | |
| 37 | FB5-3365-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 38 | FC6-3616-000 | | 1 | FRONT COVER, RIGHT | | |
| 39 | FL2-3068-000 | | 1 | PUSH BUTTON | | |
| 40 | FC6-3762-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, SHAFT, FRONT | | |
| 41 | FS5-8618-000 | | 1 | MAXIMUM LOAD LABEL | | |
| 42 | XA9-0685-000 | | 15 | SCREW, M4X6 SWCH | | |
| 43 | FU6-2108-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 44 | FU6-2109-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 45 | FS5-9216-020 | | 1 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4X6 | | |
| 501 | XB1-2200-409 | | 2 | SCREW, BH M2X4 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-607 | | 3 | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 503 | XB6-2300-408 | | 2 | SET SCREW | | |
| 504 | XB4-5301-007 | | 8 | SCREW,P,M3X10 | | |

# FIGURE 303
# LEFT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY

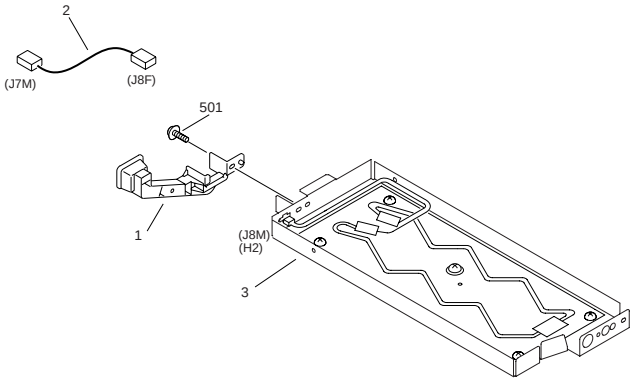



NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 37, 38, 39.
注：このユニットにKey No.37, 38, 39の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.303 | FM2-4200-000 | | 1 | LEFT PAPER STOCK ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE | |
| 1 | FC6-3752-000 | | 1 | HOOK | | |
| 2 | FC6-3764-000 | | 1 | HOLDER,DAMPER | | |
| 3 | FC6-3765-000 | | 1 | PLATE,POSITIONING | | |
| 4 | FC6-3754-000 | | 1 | SHAFT,RELEASE | | |
| 5 | FL2-3077-000 | | 1 | STOPPER,DECK | | |
| 6 | FA6-9988-020 | | 1 | FLANGE, LIFTER | | |
| 7 | FC6-3785-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RELEASE | | |
| 8 | FA9-2112-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 9 | FC6-3767-000 | | 1 | PULLEY,LIFTING | | |
| 10 | FB2-8465-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, LIFTING | | |
| 11 | FC1-5061-000 | | 1 | GEAR RING, 28T | | |
| 12 | FC6-3760-000 | | 1 | PLATE,LIMIT,WIRE | | |
| 13 | FC1-5081-000 | | 1 | FLANGE, REAR | | |
| 14 | FC6-3768-000 | | 1 | WIRE,LIFTING | | |
| 15 | FC6-3770-000 | | 2 | BRACKET | | |
| 16 | FC6-3766-000 | | 1 | BLOCK,REMNANT DETECT | | |
| 17 | FC6-3771-000 | | 1 | PLATE,SEPARATION | | |
| 18 | FC6-3769-000 | | 2 | PULLEY | | |
| 19 | FL2-3076-000 | | 1 | LEVER,CAM RELEASE | | |
| 20 | FL2-3074-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,PAPER GUIDE,FRONT | | |
| 21 | FB2-7758-000 | | 1 | STOP, JAM | | |
| 22 | FC6-3784-000 | | 1 | LEVER,RELEASE,LEFT | | |
| 23 | FL2-3075-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,PAPER GUIDE,REAR | | |
| 24 | FL2-3079-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LIFTER | | |
| 25 | FS4-0012-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 27T | | |
| 26 | FS4-0160-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 28T | | |
| 27 | FS4-2136-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 28 | XH9-0134-000 | | 1 | DAMPER, OIL | | |
| 29 | FL2-3080-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,FRONT | | |
| 30 | FB2-7740-020 | | 2 | SHEET, SEPARATION | | |
| 31 | FL2-3081-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,REAR | | |

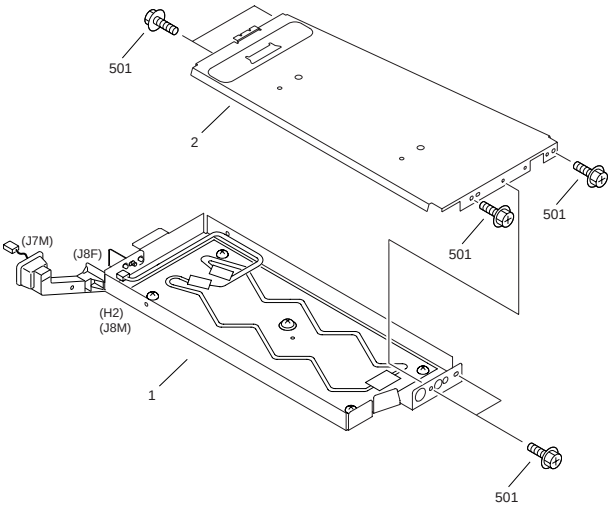
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FC6-3761-000 | | 1 | SHAFT,LIFT | | |
| 33 | XA9-0721-010 | | 6 | SCREW,RS,M4X10 | | |
| 34 | XD9-0135-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 35 | XD9-0104-000 | | 3 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 36 | XD9-0137-000 | | 5 | RING, E | | |
| 37 | FB5-3365-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 38 | FC6-3617-000 | | 1 | FRONT COVER, LEFT | | |
| 39 | FL2-3068-000 | | 1 | PUSH BUTTON | | |
| 40 | FC6-3762-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, SHAFT, FRONT | | |
| 41 | FS5-8618-000 | | 1 | MAXIMUM LOAD LABEL | | |
| 42 | FC6-3763-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,SHAFT,REAR | | |
| 43 | XA9-0685-000 | | 15 | SCREW, M4X6 SWCH | | |
| 44 | FU6-2108-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 45 | FU6-2110-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 46 | FU6-2109-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 47 | FS5-9216-020 | | 1 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4X6 | | |
| 501 | XB1-2200-409 | | 2 | SCREW, BH M2X4 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-607 | | 3 | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 503 | XB6-2300-408 | | 2 | SET SCREW | | |
| 504 | XB4-5301-007 | | 8 | SCREW,P,M3X10 | | |

# FIGURE 305
# CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY (100V)



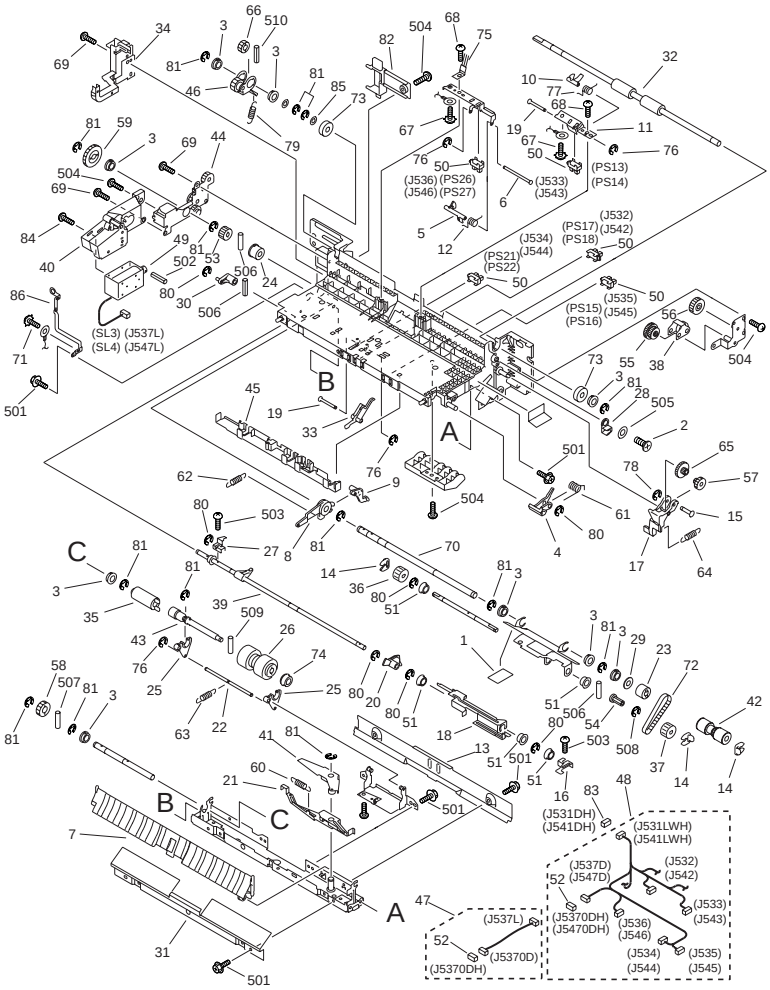

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.305 | NPN | | RF | CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY | 100V | |
| 1 | FB6-7044-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, HEATER CABLE | | |
| 2 | FM2-3785-000 | | 1 | CABLE, HEATER | J7M,8F | |
| 3 | FM2-4212-000 | | 1 | HEATER,CASSETTE | 100V H2 J8M | |
| 501 | XB6-7400-609 | | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X6 | | |

# FIGURE 306
# CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY (230V)




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.306 | NPN | | RF | CASSETTE HEATER ASSEMBLY | ACCESSORY 230V | |
| 1 | FM2-4182-000 | | 1 | HEATER, CASSETTE | 230V H2 J7M,8F,8M | |
| 2 | FL2-3994-000 | | 1 | CROSSMEMBER, CASSETTE HEATER | | |
| 501 | XB1-2400-609 | | 6 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |

# FIGURE 310
# CASSETTE PICK-UP ASSEMBLY




NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 82,83.
注：このユニットにKey No. 82,83の部品は含まれません。

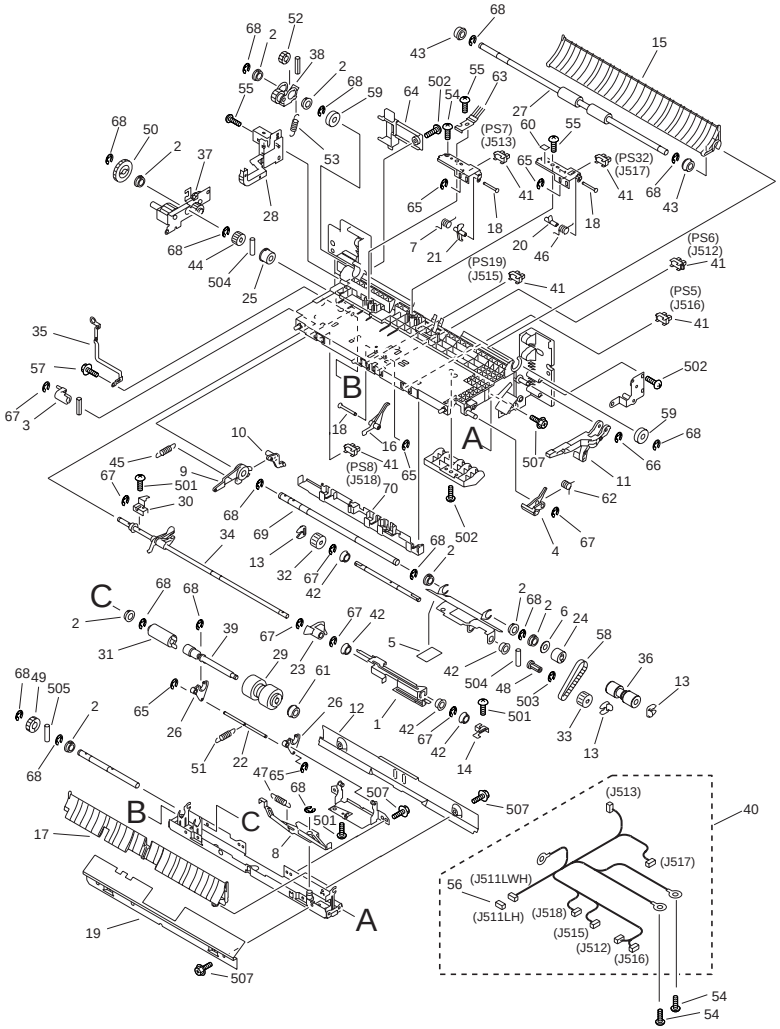
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.310 | FM2-3079-000 | | 2 | CASSETTE PICK-UP ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB2-8410-000 | | 1 | SHEET, PICK-UP | | |
| 2 | FA6-6457-000 | | 1 | SCREW, M3X5 | | |
| 3 | FA9-2112-000 | | 8 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 4 | FB2-7593-000 | | 1 | CAM | | |
| 5 | FB4-1978-020 | | 1 | LEVER, PICK-UP SENSOR | | |
| 6 | FB4-1980-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, PICK-UP SENSOR | | |
| 7 | FB6-6581-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, OPEN/CLOSE | | |
| 8 | FB2-7605-000 | | 1 | LINK, UP, 1 | | |
| 9 | FB2-7606-000 | | 1 | LINK, UP, 2 | | |
| 10 | FB2-7611-000 | | 1 | LEVER, SENSOR | | |
| 11 | FB2-7613-050 | | 1 | MOUNT, SENSOR | | |
| 12 | FA9-3846-000 | | 1 | TENSION SPRING | | |
| 13 | FB6-6573-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, FEED | | |
| 14 | FB4-2007-000 | | 3 | RING, RETAINING | | |
| 15 | FB2-7620-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, LIFT, UPPER | | |
| 16 | FB2-7624-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PICK-UP, FRONT | | |
| 17 | FB4-3700-000 | | 1 | LEVER, LIFTER RELEASE | | |
| 18 | FB2-7631-030 | | 1 | PLATE,RELEASE | | |
| 19 | FB2-7633-020 | | 2 | SHAFT, SENSOR | | |
| 20 | FB2-7642-000 | | 1 | ARM, PAPER | | |
| 21 | FB4-6214-030 | | 1 | LEVER, SEPARATION RELEASE, 2 | | |
| 22 | FB4-6227-030 | | 1 | SHAFT, COUNTER | | |
| 23 | FB4-9029-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ONE-WAY | | |
| 24 | FB4-9043-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ONE-WAY | | |
| 25 | FB5-2063-000 | | 2 | ARM, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 26 | FB2-7777-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, SPONGE | | |
| 27 | FB2-8266-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PICK-UP, REAR | | |
| 28 | FB2-8436-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, MOTOR | | |
| 29 | FB2-8512-000 | | 1 | SPACER | | |
| 30 | FB3-8333-000 | | 1 | CAM, PICK-UP RELEASE | | |
| 31 | FB6-6577-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PICK-UP INLET, RIGHT | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FB6-5900-000 | | 1 | ROLLER,PULL-OFF | | |
| 33 | FB4-1202-000 | | 1 | FLAG, PAPER | | |
| 34 | FB5-3442-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, CASSETTE CABLE | | |
| 35 | FC6-3442-000 | | 1 | TORQUE LIMITER | | |
| 36 | FF5-1220-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PICK-UP | | |
| 37 | FF5-1221-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PICK-UP | | |
| 38 | FF5-3063-030 | | 1 | PLATE, LIFT | | |
| 39 | FF5-3220-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, PAPER PICK-UP | | |
| 40 | FF5-5895-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, PICK-UP SOLENOID | | |
| 41 | FF5-6904-000 | | 1 | LEVER, SEPARATION RELEASE | | |
| 42 | FF5-9779-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, FEED | | |
| 43 | FF5-9784-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 44 | FF5-9787-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SUPPORT, LOWER | | |
| 45 | FB2-7632-000 | | 1 | GUIDE | | |
| 46 | FF5-9789-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SWING, 2 | | |
| 47 | FG6-2335-020 | | 1 | CABLE, SOLENOID CONNECTING | J537L,537D | |
| 48 | FG6-5441-000 | | 1 | CABLE, CASSETTE | J531LWH,532-536,537D<br>J541LWH,542-546,547D | |
| 49 | FH7-5702-050 | | 1 | SOLENOID | SL3,4 J537L,547L | |
| 50 | FK2-0149-000 | | 5 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS13-18,21,22,26,27<br>J532-536,542-546 | |
| 51 | FS1-1512-000 | | 5 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 52 | VS1-7177-002 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J537DH,5370DH,547DH | |
| 53 | FS5-0338-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 16T | | |
| 54 | FS5-3333-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 16T | | |
| 55 | FS6-0048-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 16T/46T | | |
| 56 | FS6-0049-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 48T | | |
| 57 | FS6-0051-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 17T/20T | | |
| 58 | FS6-0053-020 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 59 | FS6-0056-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 32T | | |
| 60 | FS6-2668-020 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 61 | FS6-2669-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 62 | FS6-2670-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 63 | FS6-2678-030 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 64 | FS6-2742-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 65 | FA9-3827-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 17T/58T | | |
| 66 | FS7-0652-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 67 | XA9-0265-000 | | 2 | SCREW, W/TOOTHED WASHER, (S) | | |
| 68 | XA9-0591-000 | | 2 | SCREW, M3X8 | | |
| 69 | XA9-0605-000 | | 4 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 70 | FB5-3432-000 | | 1 | SHAFT,PAPER FEED ROLLER | | |
| 71 | XA9-0633-000 | | 1 | SCREW,RS,W/WASHER,M4X8 | | |
| 72 | XF9-0525-000 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING, 59T | | |
| 73 | XG9-0403-000 | | 2 | BEARING, BALL 12MM | | |
| 74 | XG9-0407-000 | | 1 | BEARING, BALL, UGF106P12ZZD4ML | | |
| 75 | FB5-5621-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 76 | XD9-0133-000 | | 4 | RING, E | | |
| 77 | FS5-2913-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 78 | XD9-0134-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 79 | FS7-2332-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 80 | XD9-0136-000 | | 7 | RING, E | | |
| 81 | XD9-0137-000 | | 13 | RING, E | | |
| 82 | FB6-7036-000 | | 1 | COVER, CONNECTOR, PICK-UP | SEE NOTE | |
| 83 | VS1-7164-018 | | 2 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, 18P, W | SEE NOTE J531DH,541DH | |
| 84 | XA9-1659-000 | | 2 | SCREW,M3X4 | | |
| 85 | FS5-6487-000 | | 1 | WASHER | | |
| 86 | FB4-2004-000 | | 1 | PLATE, GROUNDING | | |
| 501 | XB3-6400-809 | | 9 | SCREW,RS,M4 | | |
| 502 | XD3-0300-082 | | 1 | PIN, SPRING | | |
| 503 | XB1-2300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 504 | XB1-2400-609 | | 4 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 505 | XD1-1104-132 | | 1 | SHIM, CIRCULAR | | |
| 506 | XD3-2200-102 | | 3 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 507 | XD3-2200-122 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 508 | XD2-1100-372 | | 1 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 509 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 510 | XD3-1300-102 | | 1 | PIN, SPRING | | |

# FIGURE 312
# DECK RIGHT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY



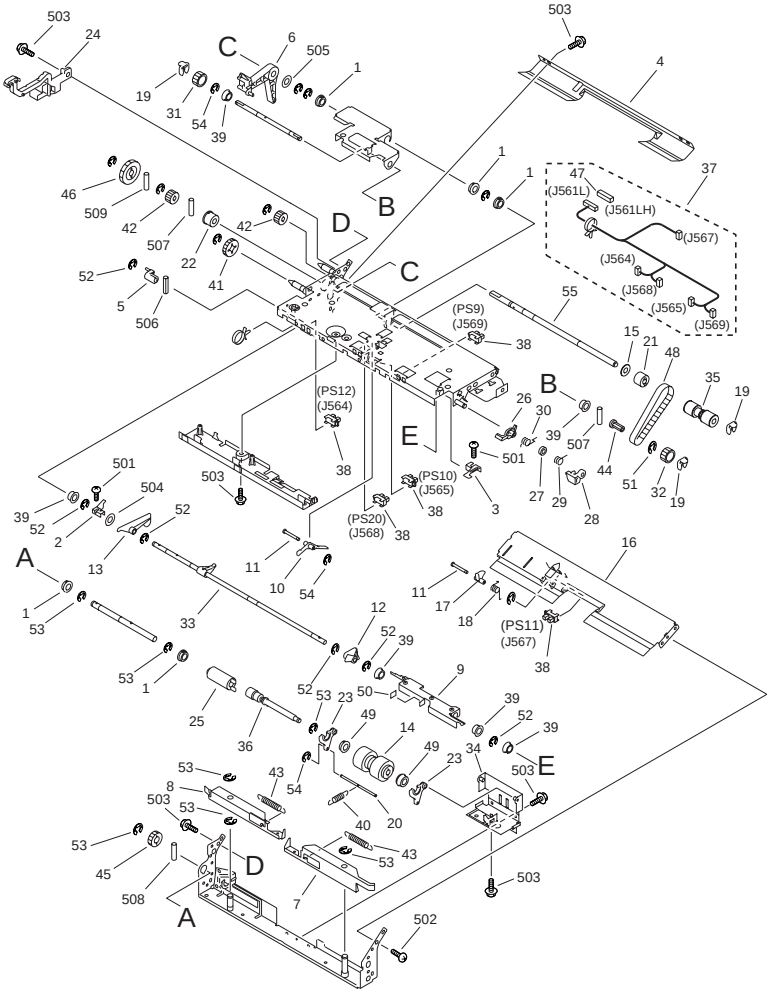

NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 64.
注 : このユニットにKey No64 の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.312 | FM2-3095-000 | | 1 | DECK RIGHT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-3691-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PAPER FLAG RELEASE | | |
| 2 | FA9-2112-000 | | 8 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 3 | FB2-7592-000 | | 1 | CAM, RELEASE, REAR | | |
| 4 | FB2-7593-000 | | 1 | CAM | | |
| 5 | FB2-8410-000 | | 1 | SHEET, PICK-UP | | |
| 6 | FB2-8512-000 | | 1 | SPACER | | |
| 7 | FA9-3846-000 | | 1 | TENSION SPRING | | |
| 8 | FB2-7603-040 | | 1 | LEVER, RELEASE | | |
| 9 | FB2-7605-000 | | 1 | LINK, UP, 1 | | |
| 10 | FB2-7606-000 | | 1 | LINK, UP, 2 | | |
| 11 | FB2-7614-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RELEASE | | |
| 12 | FB6-6573-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, FEED | | |
| 13 | FB4-2007-000 | | 3 | RING, RETAINING | | |
| 14 | FB2-7624-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PICK-UP, FRONT | | |
| 15 | FB6-6582-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, JOINT | | |
| 16 | FB2-7630-000 | | 1 | FLAG, PAPER | | |
| 17 | FB6-6583-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, OPEN/CLOSE, RIGHT | | |
| 18 | FB2-7633-020 | | 3 | SHAFT, SENSOR | | |
| 19 | FB6-6574-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PICK-UP INLET | | |
| 20 | FB4-2014-000 | | 1 | LEVER, SENSOR | | |
| 21 | FB4-2016-000 | | 1 | LEVER, PICK-UP SENSOR, RIGHT | | |
| 22 | FB4-6227-030 | | 1 | SHAFT, COUNTER | | |
| 23 | FB2-7642-000 | | 1 | ARM, PAPER | | |
| 24 | FB4-9029-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ONE-WAY | | |
| 25 | FB4-9043-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ONE-WAY | | |
| 26 | FB5-2063-000 | | 2 | ARM, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 27 | FB6-5900-000 | | 1 | ROLLER,PULL-OFF | | |
| 28 | FB5-3436-000 | | 1 | GUIDE,PAPER PICK-UP CABLE | | |
| 29 | FB2-7777-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, SPONGE | | |
| 30 | FB2-8266-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PICK-UP, REAR | | |
| 31 | FC6-3442-000 | | 1 | TORQUE LIMITER | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FF5-1220-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PICK-UP | | |
| 33 | FF5-1221-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PICK-UP | | |
| 34 | FF5-3228-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, PICK-UP, UPPER | | |
| 35 | FB4-2004-000 | | 1 | PLATE, GROUNDING | | |
| 36 | FF5-9779-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, FEED | | |
| 37 | FF5-9781-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, PLATE, RIGHT | | |
| 38 | FF5-9783-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SWING | | |
| 39 | FF5-9784-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 40 | FG6-5439-000 | | 1 | CABLE, RIGHT DECK | J511LWH,512,513,515-518 | |
| 41 | FK2-0149-000 | | 6 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS5-8,19,32 J512,513,515-518 | |
| 42 | FS1-1512-000 | | 5 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 43 | FS5-1508-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, POM | | |
| 44 | FS5-0338-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 16T | | |
| 45 | FS5-2911-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 46 | FS5-2913-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 47 | FS5-2914-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 48 | FS5-3333-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 16T | | |
| 49 | FS6-0053-020 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 50 | FS6-0056-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 32T | | |
| 51 | FS6-2678-030 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 52 | FS7-0652-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 53 | FS7-2331-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 54 | XA9-0265-000 | | 2 | SCREW, W/TOOTHED WASHER, (S) | | |
| 55 | XA9-0605-000 | | 5 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 56 | VS1-7164-018 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, 18P, W | J511LH | |
| 57 | XA9-0633-000 | | 1 | SCREW,RS,W/WASHER,M4X8 | | |
| 58 | XF9-0525-000 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING, 59T | | |
| 59 | XG9-0250-000 | | 2 | BALL BEARING, 688AZZNR*MC3D4M | | |
| 60 | FA9-3671-000 | | 1 | SHEET, CABLE | | |
| 61 | XG9-0407-000 | | 1 | BEARING, BALL, UGF106P12ZZD4ML | | |
| 62 | FS5-2915-020 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 63 | FB5-5620-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 64 | FB6-7036-000 | | 1 | COVER, CONNECTOR, PICK-UP | SEE NOTE | |
| 65 | XD9-0133-000 | | 4 | RING, E | | |
| 66 | XD9-0134-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 67 | XD9-0136-000 | | 9 | RING, E | | |
| 68 | XD9-0137-000 | | 15 | RING, E | | |
| 69 | FB5-3432-000 | | 1 | SHAFT,PAPER FEED ROLLER | | |
| 70 | FB2-7632-000 | | 1 | GUIDE | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-609 | | 3 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 503 | XD2-1100-372 | | 1 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 504 | XD3-2200-102 | | 3 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 505 | XD3-2200-122 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 507 | XB3-6400-809 | | 9 | SCREW,RS,M4 | | |

# FIGURE 313
# DECK LEFT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY

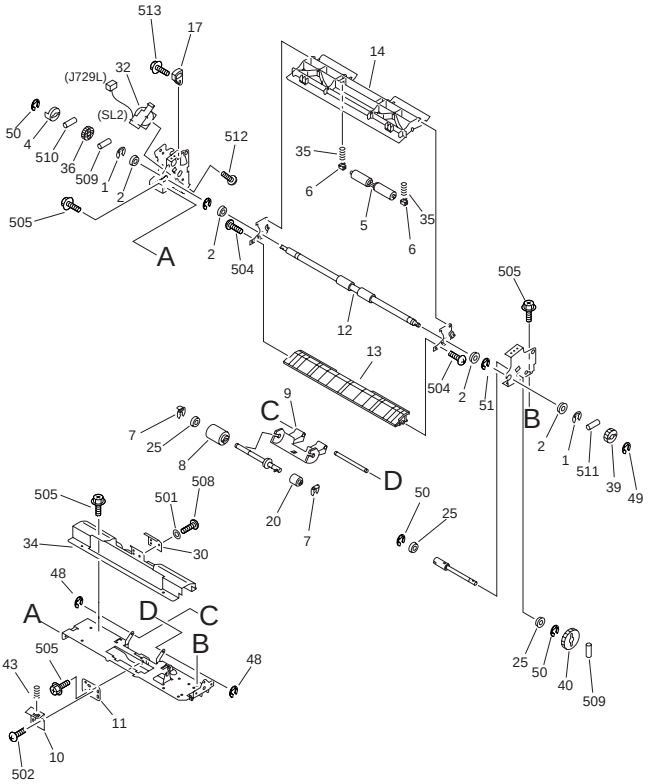


| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.313 | FM2-3096-000 | | 1 | DECK LEFT PICK-UP ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-2112-000 | | 5 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 2 | FB2-7623-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PICK-UP, REAR | | |
| 3 | FB2-7624-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PICK-UP, FRONT | | |
| 4 | FB6-6575-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PICK-UP, UPPER | | |
| 5 | FB2-7706-000 | | 1 | LEVER, PICK-UP SOLENOID | | |
| 6 | FB2-7715-020 | | 1 | LINK, RELEASE | | |
| 7 | FB2-7716-020 | | 1 | PLATE, RELEASE | | |
| 8 | FB2-7717-030 | | 1 | PLATE, RELEASE | | |
| 9 | FB2-7718-030 | | 1 | PLATE, RELEASE LEVER | | |
| 10 | FB2-7720-000 | | 1 | LEVER, PAPER | | |
| 11 | FB2-7721-020 | | 2 | SHAFT, PAPER LEVER | | |
| 12 | FB2-7722-000 | | 1 | LEVER, PAPER SENSOR | | |
| 13 | FB2-7723-000 | | 1 | LEVER, LIMITER | | |
| 14 | FB2-7777-020 | | 2 | ROLLER, SPONGE | | |
| 15 | FB2-8512-000 | | 1 | SPACER | | |
| 16 | FB6-6576-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PICK-UP, LOWER | | |
| 17 | FB4-1994-000 | | 1 | LEVER, PICK-UP SENSOR, LEFT | | |
| 18 | FB4-1996-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 19 | FB4-2007-000 | | 3 | RING, RETAINING | | |
| 20 | FB4-6227-030 | | 1 | SHAFT, COUNTER | | |
| 21 | FB4-9029-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ONE-WAY | | |
| 22 | FB4-9043-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, ONE-WAY | | |
| 23 | FB5-2063-000 | | 2 | ARM, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 24 | FB5-3440-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, CABLE | | |
| 25 | FC6-3442-000 | | 1 | TORQUE LIMITER | | |
| 26 | FB5-5613-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RELEASE | | |
| 27 | FB5-5614-000 | | 1 | SPACER | | |
| 28 | FB5-5615-000 | | 1 | CAM | | |
| 29 | FB5-5616-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 30 | FB5-5617-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 31 | FF5-1220-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PICK-UP | | |

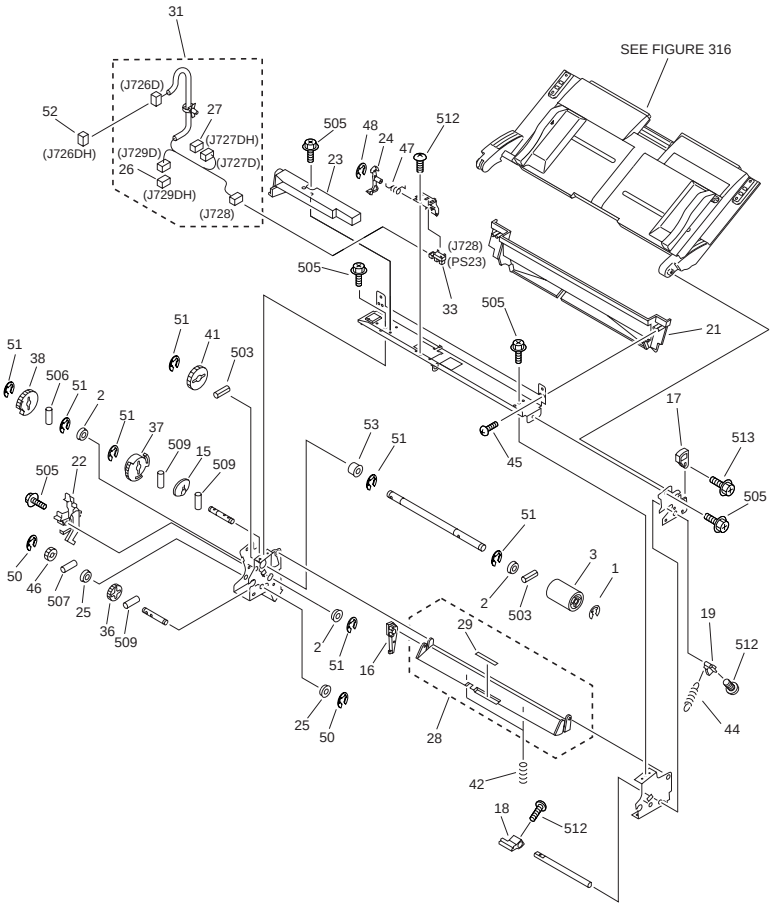
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FF5-1221-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PICK-UP | | |
| 33 | FF5-3221-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, PICK-UP, LEFT | | |
| 34 | FF6-2568-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 35 | FF5-9779-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, FEED | | |
| 36 | FF5-9784-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, SEPARATION ROLLER | | |
| 37 | FG6-5440-000 | | 1 | CABLE, LEFT DECK | J561L,564,565,567-569 | |
| 38 | FK2-0149-000 | | 5 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS9-12,20 J564,565,567-569 | |
| 39 | FS1-1512-000 | | 6 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 40 | FS6-2678-030 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 41 | FS2-0544-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 42 | FS5-0338-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 16T | | |
| 43 | FS5-2919-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 44 | FS5-3333-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 16T | | |
| 45 | FS6-0053-020 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 46 | FS6-0056-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 32T | | |
| 47 | VS1-6318-015 | | 1 | CONNECTOR,SNAP TIGHT | J561LH | |
| 48 | XF9-0525-000 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING, 59T | | |
| 49 | XG9-0407-000 | | 2 | BEARING, BALL, UGF106P12ZZD4ML | | |
| 50 | FB4-3285-000 | | 1 | PLATE, BLANKING | | |
| 51 | XD9-0134-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 52 | XD9-0136-000 | | 9 | RING, E | | |
| 53 | XD9-0137-000 | | 13 | RING, E | | |
| 54 | XD9-0133-000 | | 3 | RING, E | | |
| 55 | FB5-3439-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, SEPARATION ROLLER, LEFT | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | 3 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-609 | | 1 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 503 | XB3-6400-805 | | 8 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 504 | XD1-1108-223 | | 1 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 505 | XD1-1108-226 | | 1 | WASHER | | |
| 506 | XD3-1200-102 | | 1 | SPRING PIN | | |
| 507 | XD3-2200-102 | | 2 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 508 | XD3-2200-122 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 509 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

# FIGURE 315
# MULTI FEED ASSEMBLY




NOTE1 : This assembly includes the assemblies shown in Figure 316.
NOTE2 : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No.52.
注1 : このユニットはFigure316のユニットを含みます。
注2 : このユニットにKey No.52 の部品は含まれません。

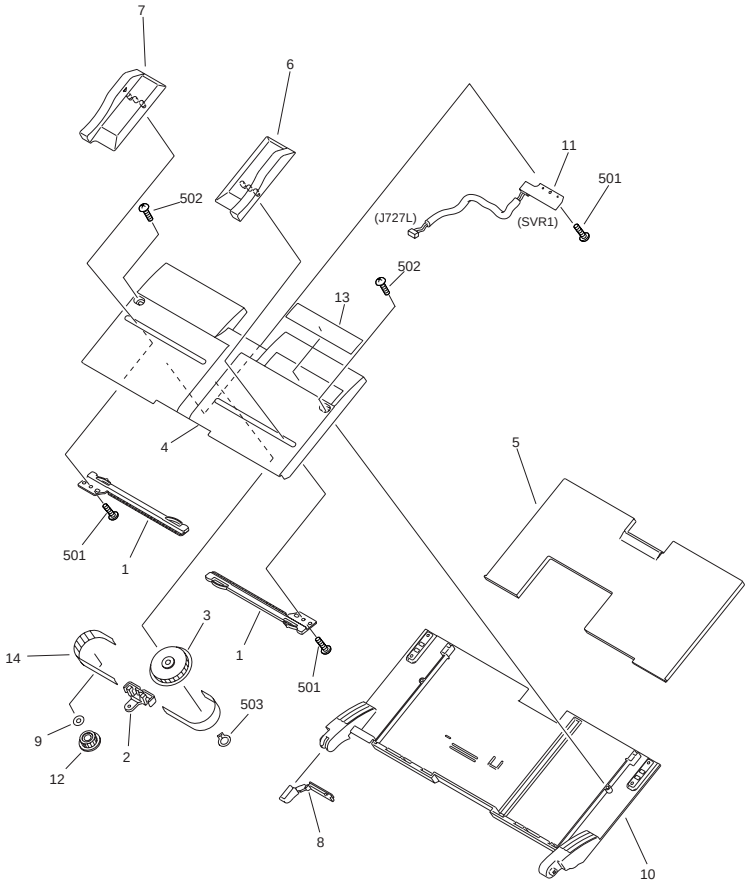

31
SEE FIGURE 316
(J726D)
52
(J726DH)
27
(J727DH)
(J729D)
(J727D)
26
(J729DH)
(J728)
505
48
24
47
512
23
(J728)
(PS23)
33
505
21
505
51
41
503
51
38
506
51
2
51
37
509
15
509
505
22
53
51
45
17
513
505
51
3
1
2
503
50
46
507
25
36
509
2
51
16
29
19
512
44
25
50
28
42
18
512

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.315 | FM2-3033-000 | | 1 | MULTI FEED ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE 1 | |
| 1 | FA4-1159-000 | | 3 | RETAINING RING | | |
| 2 | FA9-2112-000 | | 7 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 3 | FB1-8581-000 | | 1 | ROLLER | | |
| 4 | FB2-7540-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 5 | FB2-7754-030 | | 1 | ROLLER | | |
| 6 | FB2-7755-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 7 | FB4-2007-000 | | 2 | RING, RETAINING | | |
| 8 | FB5-0873-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, SEPARATION | | |
| 9 | FB5-2921-000 | | 1 | ARM, RETARD | | |
| 10 | FB5-2926-020 | | 1 | PLATE, SPRING SUPPORT | | |
| 11 | FB5-2927-020 | | 1 | PLATE, SPRING SUPPORT | | |
| 12 | FB6-5899-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, MULTI | | |
| 13 | FB6-7038-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, LOWER | | |
| 14 | FB5-2935-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, UPPER | | |
| 15 | FB5-2940-000 | | 1 | CAM | | |
| 16 | FB5-2920-000 | | 1 | PLATE, CAM | | |
| 17 | FB5-2941-000 | | 2 | BLOCK, TRAY | | |
| 18 | FB5-2944-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RELEASE, 1 | | |
| 19 | FB5-2945-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RELEASE, 2 | | |
| 20 | FB5-2946-000 | | 1 | TORQUE LIMITER | | |
| 21 | FB6-7046-000 | | 1 | COVER, MULTI | | |
| 22 | FB5-2949-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, CABLE, 1 | | |
| 23 | FB6-7039-000 | | 1 | GUIDE,CABLE,2 | | |
| 24 | FB5-3573-000 | | 1 | LEVER, PAPER SENSOR | | |
| 25 | FS1-1569-000 | | 5 | BUSHING | | |
| 26 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J729DH | |
| 27 | VS1-7177-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J727DH | |
| 28 | FF5-9843-000 | | 1 | PLATE, GUIDE PAPER | | |
| 29 | FB1-8584-000 | | 1 | SHEET | | |
| 30 | FF5-9910-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SEPARATION | | |
| 31 | FG6-5457-000 | | 1 | CABLE, MULTI | J726L,727D,728,729D | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FK2-0832-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID | SL2 J729L | |
| 33 | FK2-0149-000 | | 1 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS23 J728 | |
| 34 | FB5-2928-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SEPARATION | | |
| 35 | FS5-2921-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 36 | FS6-0538-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 37 | FS7-0647-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 19T | | |
| 38 | FS7-0648-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 33T | | |
| 39 | FS7-0649-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 15T | | |
| 40 | FS7-0650-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 45T | | |
| 41 | FS7-0651-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 38T | | |
| 42 | FS7-2327-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 43 | FS7-2328-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 44 | FS7-2329-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 45 | XA9-0870-000 | | 2 | SCREW, M4X10 | | |
| 46 | FS5-0710-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 16T | | |
| 47 | FS7-2321-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 48 | XD9-0134-000 | | 3 | RING, E | | |
| 49 | XD9-0135-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 50 | XD9-0136-000 | | 5 | RING, E | | |
| 51 | XD9-0137-000 | | 8 | RING, E | | |
| 52 | VS1-7177-008 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE 2 J726DH | |
| 53 | FF6-1429-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, ONE-WAY | | |
| 501 | XD1-1104-139 | | 1 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-609 | | 1 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 503 | XD3-1160-162 | | 2 | PIN, SPRING M1.6 X 16 | | |
| 504 | XB4-7300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X6 | | |
| 505 | XB3-6400-805 | | 15 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 506 | XD3-2200-162 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 507 | XD3-2200-102 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 508 | XB1-2300-409 | | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 509 | XD3-2200-142 | | 5 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 510 | XD3-2300-122 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL 3X12 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 511 | XD3-2200-082 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 512 | XB1-2300-609 | | 3 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 513 | XB3-6300-600 | | 2 | SCREW,RS,M3X6 | | |

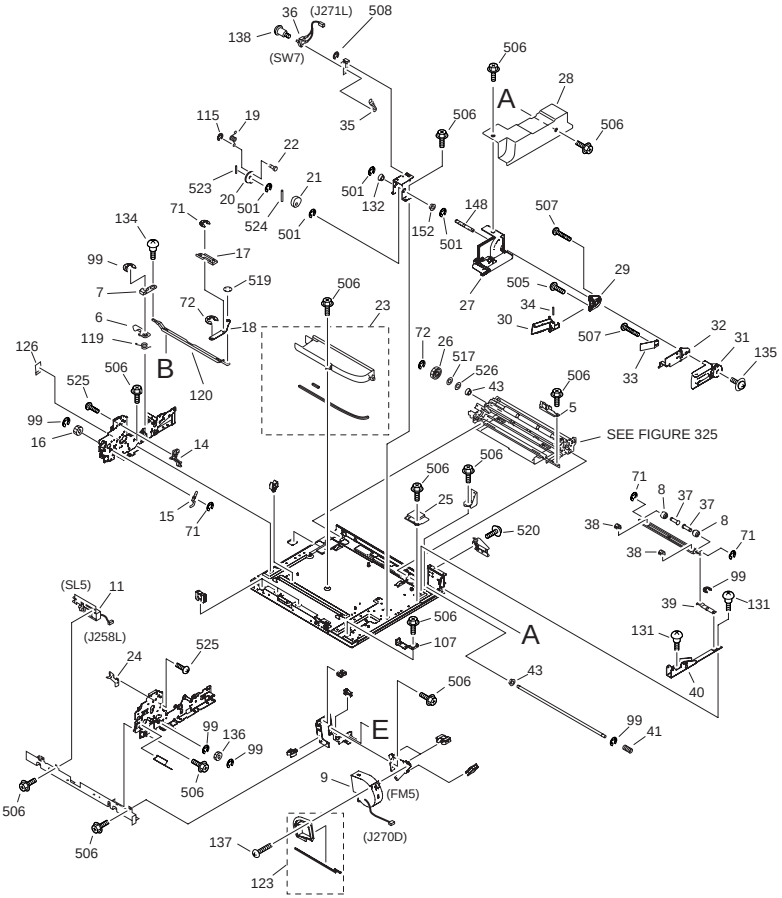
# FIGURE 316
# MULTI FEEDER TRAY ASSEMBLY

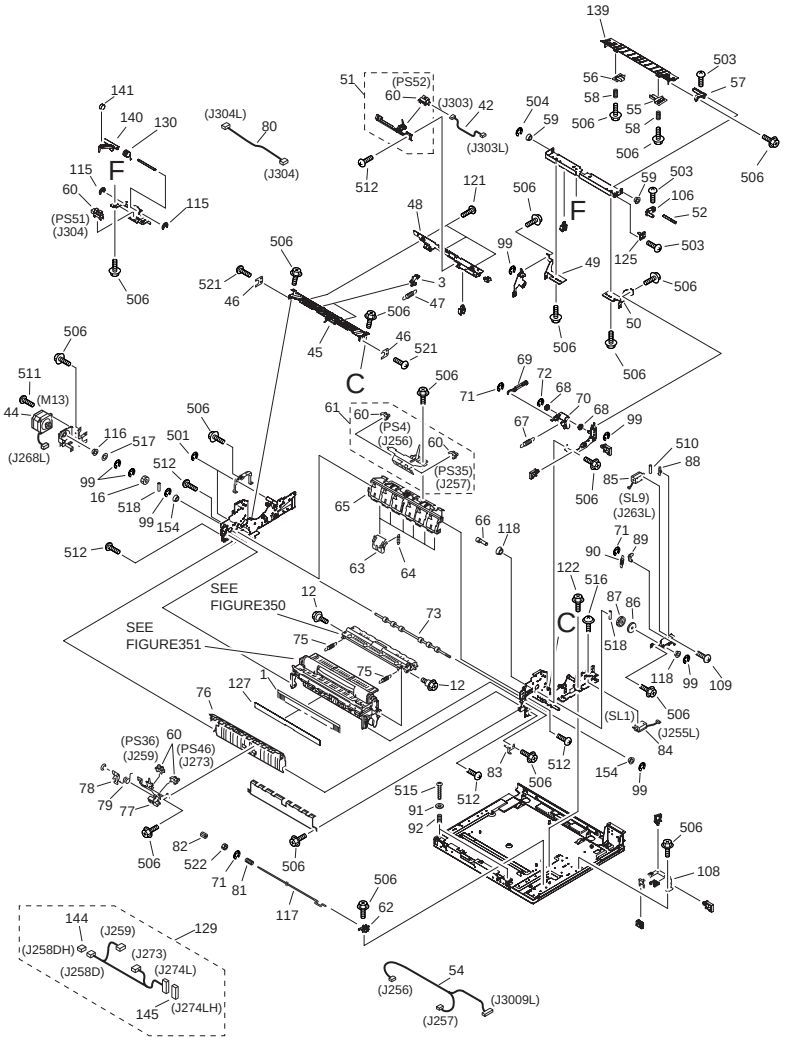


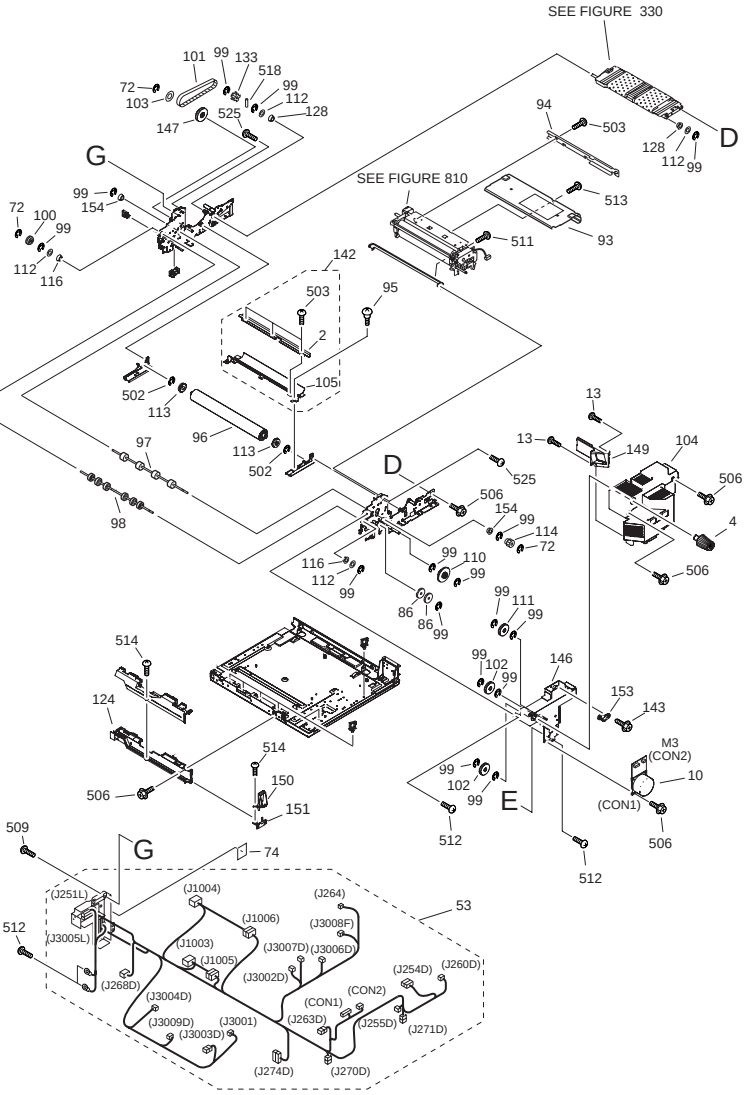

NOTE : This assembly includes the assemblies shown in Figure 315.
NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 13.
注 : このユニットはFigure 315のユニットに含まれます。
注 : このユニットにKey No13の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.316 | FM2-4188-000 | | 1 | MULTIFEED TRAY ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE 1 | |
| 1 | FB1-8619-000 | | 2 | RACK | | |
| 2 | FB1-8621-000 | | 1 | PLATE, LOCK | | |
| 3 | FB1-8625-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 4 | FB6-6972-000 | | 1 | TRAY, MULTIFEED | | |
| 5 | FB6-6974-000 | | 1 | TRAY, SLIDE | | |
| 6 | FB6-7047-000 | | 1 | PLATE, PAPER END, FRONT | | |
| 7 | FB6-7048-000 | | 1 | PLATE, PAPER END, REAR | | |
| 8 | FB3-2832-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, MULTI FEEDER CABLE | | |
| 9 | FB3-2836-000 | | 1 | BELT MOUNT | | |
| 10 | FL2-3067-000 | | 1 | COVER, MULTI TRAY | | |
| 11 | FG5-6289-000 | | 1 | MULTI PAPER SIZE PCB ASSEMBLY | SVR1 J727L | |
| 12 | FS5-3177-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, IDLER | | |
| 13 | FU5-8557-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | SEE NOTE 2 A INCH SIZE | |
| 13 | FU5-8558-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | SEE NOTE 2 A SIZE | |
| 13 | FU5-8559-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | SEE NOTE 2 AB INCH SIZE | |
| 13 | FU5-8556-000 | | 1 | LABEL, SIZE | SEE NOTE 2 AB SIZE | |
| 14 | XF9-0393-000 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 501 | XB4-7300-609 | | 3 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB4-7401-007 | | 2 | SCREW,TAPPING,PAN HEAD,M4X10 | | |
| 503 | XD2-2100-502 | | 1 | GRIP RING | | |

# FIGURE 320
# FIXING/FEEDER FRAME ASSEMBLY




SEE FIGURE350
SEE FIGURE351
(PS52)
(J303)
(J303L)
(J304L)
(J304)
(PS51)
(PS4)
(J256)
(PS35)
(J257)
(M13)
(J268L)
(SL9)
(J263L)
(SL1)
(J255L)
(PS36)
(J259)
(PS46)
(J273)
(J258DH)
(J258D)
(J274L)
(J274LH)
(J3009L)


SEE FIGURE 330
SEE FIGURE 810
101
99
133
518
72
103
99
112
525
128
147
G
D
94
503
128
112
99
513
511
93
72
100
99
112
116
99
154
142
503
95
2
105
502
113
96
113
502
97
98
13
13
149
104
506
4
506
525
506
154
99
114
72
116
112
99
99
110
99
86
86
99
99
111
99
99
102
99
146
153
143
M3
(CON2)
10
(CON1)
506
99
102
99
E
512
512
514
124
514
506
150
151
509
G
74
53
(J251L)
(J1004)
(J264)
(J3008F)
(J1006)
(J3005L)
(J1003)
(J3007D)
(J3006D)
(J1005)
(J3002D)
(J254D)
(J260D)
(J268D)
(J3004D)
(CON2)
(CON1)
(J263D)
(J255D)
(J271D)
(J3009D)
(J3001)
(J3003D)
(J274D)
(J270D)

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.320 | NPN | | RF | FIXING/FEEDER FRAME ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-4002-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 2 | FC6-3653-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 3 | FA2-9037-000 | | 2 | SEPARATION CLAW, LOWER | | |
| 4 | FM2-4169-000 | | 1 | FIXING KNOB UNIT | | |
| 5 | FB2-7051-070 | | 1 | GUIDE, RAIL | | |
| 6 | FB2-7055-040 | | 1 | LATCH | | |
| 7 | FB2-7056-030 | | 1 | PLATE, JOINT | | |
| 8 | FB2-7066-000 | | 2 | ROLLER, PRESSURE | | |
| 9 | FH6-1548-040 | | 1 | FAN, COOLING | FM5 J270D | |
| 10 | FK2-0803-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | M3 CON1,2 | |
| 11 | FM2-4171-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID UNIT | SL5 J258L | |
| 12 | FS5-9217-010 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 13 | XA9-0605-000 | | 2 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 14 | FB3-8383-020 | | 1 | RAIL,DELIVERY,REAR | | |
| 15 | FB3-8389-020 | | 1 | LEVER, DEFLECTOR, 1 | | |
| 16 | FS6-0025-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 19T | | |
| 17 | FF5-3154-000 | | 1 | LINK, RELEASE, 2 | | |
| 18 | FF5-3153-000 | | 1 | LINK, RELEASE ,1 | | |
| 19 | FB2-8192-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 20 | FB2-8196-020 | | 1 | PLATE, STOPER, HANDLE | | |
| 21 | FB2-8204-000 | | 1 | CAM, REGISTRATION | | |
| 22 | FB2-8198-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, SUPPORT, SPRING | | |
| 23 | FF5-3032-000 | | 1 | DUCT, SEPARATION, LOWER | | |
| 24 | FB3-8382-000 | | 1 | RAIL, DELIVERY, FRONT | | |
| 25 | FB2-8334-000 | | 1 | COVER, SLIDE, LINK | | |
| 26 | FS6-0042-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 26T | | |
| 27 | FC6-3601-000 | | 1 | COVER, FIXING/FEEDER, MIDDLE | | |
| 28 | FB6-7021-000 | | 1 | COVER, FEEDER, RIGHT | | |
| 29 | FB2-8213-000 | | 1 | COVER, HANDLE, REAR | | |
| 30 | FB5-3747-020 | | 1 | LEVER | | |
| 31 | FB5-3746-000 | | 1 | HANDLE | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FB2-8208-050 | | 1 | PLATE, HANDLE, SUPPORT | | |
| 33 | FB2-8217-020 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 34 | FB2-8216-030 | | 1 | SHAFT, HANDLE | | |
| 35 | FS5-2958-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 36 | FG6-5483-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SENSOR | SW7 J271L | |
| 37 | FB3-8569-020 | | 2 | SHAFT, REGISTRATION PRESSURE | | |
| 38 | FB3-8566-000 | | 2 | BLOCK, TRANSFER PRESSURE | | |
| 39 | FF5-3149-000 | | 1 | LINK, ROTATING | | |
| 40 | FF5-9884-000 | | 1 | LINK, SLIDE | | |
| 41 | FS5-2970-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 42 | FM2-3773-000 | | 1 | CABLE,FIXING OUTLET CONNECTING | J303,303L | |
| 43 | FS1-1462-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 44 | FK2-0827-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M13 J268L | |
| 45 | FL2-3059-000 | | 1 | PLATE,INTERNAL DELIVERY | | |
| 46 | FB5-5530-000 | | 2 | HOLDER, SHAFT | | |
| 47 | FS1-2834-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 48 | FC6-3534-000 | | 1 | RETAINER,SEPARATE CLAW,LOWER | | |
| 49 | FB3-8405-030 | | 1 | PLATE, HEIGHT ADJUSTING, REAR | | |
| 50 | FB3-8404-030 | | 1 | PLATE, HEIGHT ADJUSTING, FRONT | | |
| 51 | FM2-4195-000 | | 1 | FIXING OUTLET SENSOR UNIT | | |
| 52 | FB3-8406-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, MOVABLE GUIDE | | |
| 53 | FM2-3106-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER | CON1-2,J251L,254-255,260D,263D,264,268D,270D-271D,274D,1003-1006,3001,3002D-3004,3005L,3006D-3007D,3008F,3009D | |
| 54 | FM2-3770-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DELIVERY CONNECTING | J256-257,3009L | |
| 55 | FB3-8401-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, GUIDE, FRONT | | |
| 56 | FB3-8402-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, GUIDE, REAR | | |
| 57 | FB3-8403-020 | | 1 | BLOCK, INLET GUIDE | | |
| 58 | FS5-2977-020 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 59 | FS5-1755-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |

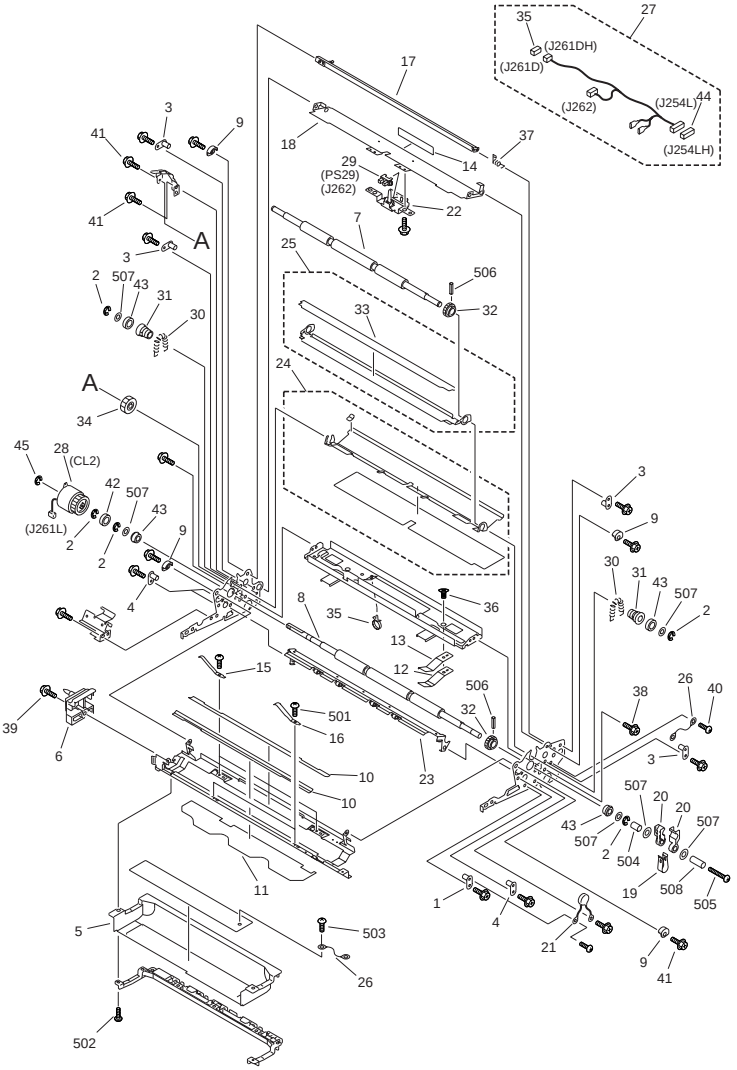
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 60 | FK2-0149-000 | | 6 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS4 J256,PS35 J257,PS36 J259,PS46 J273,PS51 J304,PS52 J303 | |
| 61 | FG5-8650-080 | | 1 | MOUNT, DELIVERY SENSING (PS12) | | |
| 62 | FB3-8398-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, HANDLE | | |
| 63 | FB5-3389-000 | | 6 | FLAPPER | | |
| 64 | FS7-2340-000 | | 6 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 65 | FB5-3381-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, DELIVERY, LOWER | | |
| 66 | FF5-9877-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, SEPARATION CLAW DRIVE | | |
| 67 | FS5-2976-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 68 | FS1-1569-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 69 | FB2-7249-000 | | 1 | ARM, SOLENOID | | |
| 70 | FB2-7250-020 | | 1 | ARM, LINK | | |
| 71 | XD9-0134-000 | | 7 | RING, E | | |
| 72 | XD9-0136-000 | | 6 | RING, E | | |
| 73 | FB6-6955-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, INVERTERY | | |
| 74 | FC6-3826-000 | | 1 | SHEET, 2 | | |
| 75 | FS5-2947-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 76 | FB5-3379-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, INVERTER | | |
| 77 | FF5-9886-020 | | 1 | MOUNT,PAPER REVERSE SENSING | | |
| 78 | FB2-7155-000 | | 1 | LEVER, REVERSING SENSOR | | |
| 79 | FS5-2943-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 80 | FM2-3771-000 | | 1 | CABLE, FIXING INLET CONNECTING | J304,304L | |
| 81 | FB2-8214-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 82 | FB2-8376-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, SHAFT | | |
| 83 | FF5-3095-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, FEEDED, SUPPORT | | |
| 84 | FK2-0831-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID | SL1 J255L | |
| 85 | FK2-0839-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID | SL9 J263L | |
| 86 | FS3-0081-000 | | 3 | GEAR, 15/35T | | |
| 87 | FS3-0082-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 35T | | |
| 88 | FB2-7242-020 | | 1 | ARM, SOLENOID, 1 | | |
| 89 | FB2-7243-000 | | 1 | ARM, SOLENOID, 2 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 90 | FS5-2967-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 91 | FB4-1200-020 | | 2 | COLLAR, SPRING | | |
| 92 | FS6-2661-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 93 | FB5-3611-000 | | 1 | COVER, FIXING, UPPER | | |
| 94 | FC6-3628-000 | | 1 | COVER, CROSSMEMBER, RIGHT | | |
| 95 | FS5-9162-000 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED | | |
| 96 | FC6-3838-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, PRESSURE | | |
| 97 | FB5-3595-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, DELIVERY, INNER | | |
| 98 | FB6-5892-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, DELIVERY, OUTER | | |
| 99 | XD9-0137-000 | | 30 | RING, E | | |
| 100 | FS7-0664-020 | | 1 | GEAR, 27T | | |
| 101 | XF2-1112-840 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 102 | FU6-0738-000 | | 2 | GEAR,60T | | |
| 103 | FS5-6150-000 | | 1 | FLANGE | | |
| 104 | FL2-3041-000 | | 1 | COVER, FIXING/FEEDER, LEFT | | |
| 105 | FC6-3722-000 | | 1 | COVER, PRESSURE ROLLER | | |
| 106 | FF5-5920-000 | | 1 | LEVER | | |
| 107 | FC6-3667-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, FIXING/FEEDER CABLE | | |
| 108 | FB2-8333-000 | | 1 | GUIDE,CABLE | | |
| 109 | XA9-1659-000 | | 2 | SCREW,M3X4 | | |
| 110 | FU6-0741-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T/49T | | |
| 111 | FS7-0665-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 60T | | |
| 112 | FS5-6487-000 | | 4 | WASHER | | |
| 113 | XG9-0564-000 | | 2 | BEARING, BALL, 6001ZZNR*C4 | | |
| 114 | FS7-0660-020 | | 1 | GEAR, 15T | | |
| 115 | XD9-0133-000 | | 3 | RING, E | | |
| 116 | XG9-0403-000 | | 3 | BEARING, BALL 12MM | | |
| 117 | FB3-8457-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, HANDLE LOCK | | |
| 118 | FS1-1449-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 119 | FS5-2981-020 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION, SUS | | |
| 120 | FF5-3151-000 | | 1 | LINK, RELEASE | | |
| 121 | XA9-0626-000 | | 3 | SCREW,M3X6 | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 122 | XA9-0685-000 | | 4 | SCREW, M4X6 SWCH | | |
| 123 | FL2-3043-000 | | 1 | DUCT, FAN ATR INTAKE | | |
| 124 | FL2-3044-000 | | 1 | DUCT,RIGHT | | |
| 125 | FL2-3071-000 | | 1 | PLATE,INLET GUIDE LIMIT | | |
| 126 | FC6-3809-000 | | 1 | SHEET, 1 | | |
| 127 | FC6-3790-000 | | 1 | SHEET | | |
| 128 | XG9-0211-000 | | 2 | BALL BEARING, MF128ZZ1MC3D4M | | |
| 129 | FG6-5474-000 | | 1 | CABLE, EXTERNAL DELIVERY | J258D,259,273,274L | |
| 130 | FU5-2175-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 131 | FS1-9076-020 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 132 | FS5-1474-000 | | 1 | BUSHING COP | | |
| 133 | FS5-3805-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 28T | | |
| 134 | FS2-9001-020 | | 1 | SCREW,STEPPED,M4 | | |
| 135 | XA9-0207-000 | | 1 | SCREW | | |
| 136 | FS6-0081-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 137 | XA9-0446-000 | | 2 | SCREW,M4X40 | | |
| 138 | XA9-0944-000 | | 1 | SCREW,STEPPED,M2 | | |
| 139 | FC6-3538-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, INLET | | |
| 140 | FC5-5145-000 | | 1 | FLAG, FIXING INLET SENSOR | | |
| 141 | FB6-3150-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, TRANSFER SENSOR | | |
| 142 | FM2-4170-000 | | 1 | CROSSMEMBER, WARMER, UNIT | | |
| 143 | XA9-0949-000 | | 2 | SCREW,RS,M4X10 | | |
| 144 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J258DH | |
| 145 | VS1-7177-008 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J274LH | |
| 146 | FL2-3048-000 | | 1 | MOUNT,FIXING MOTOR | | |
| 147 | FU6-0742-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 44T/PULLEY, 41T | | |
| 148 | FB2-8203-040 | | 1 | SHAFT, SUPPORT, HANDLE | | |
| 149 | FL2-3042-000 | | 1 | DUCT, FAN ATR INTAKE | | |
| 150 | FC6-3597-000 | | 1 | INLET, DUCT, 1 | | |
| 151 | FC6-3598-000 | | 1 | INLET, DUCT, 2 | | |
| 152 | FS1-1338-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, NYLON (R) | | |
| 153 | FA9-3829-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 154 | XG9-0549-000 | | 4 | BEARING,BALL, JMK-688ZZNR D4ML | | |
| 501 | XD2-1100-802 | | 6 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 502 | XD2-1200-902 | | 2 | RING,E | | |
| 503 | XB1-2300-609 | | 7 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 504 | XD2-1100-502 | | 3 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 505 | XB1-2300-809 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X8 | | |
| 506 | XB3-6400-805 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 507 | XB4-7301-609 | | 2 | SCREW, TAPPING M3X16 | | |
| 508 | XD2-1100-402 | | 1 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 509 | XB1-2400-409 | | 1 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |
| 510 | XD3-1200-102 | | 1 | SPRING PIN | | |
| 511 | XB1-2400-809 | | 6 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |
| 512 | XB1-2400-609 | | 15 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 513 | XB1-2400-806 | | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |
| 514 | XB4-7300-809 | | 2 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X8 | | |
| 515 | XB1-2404-509 | | 2 | SCREW,MACH,TRUSS HEAD,M4X45 | | |
| 516 | XB6-7300-409 | | 2 | SCREW,TP,M3X4 | | |
| 517 | XD1-1108-215 | | 2 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 518 | XD3-2200-122 | | 3 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 519 | XD2-2300-402 | | 1 | SE RING SUS | | |
| 520 | XB6-7400-609 | | 4 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X6 | | |
| 521 | XB1-2400-405 | | 2 | SCREW, BH4X4 (S) | | |
| 522 | XB7-2100-309 | | 1 | NUT, HEX M3 | | |
| 523 | XD3-2200-202 | | 1 | PIN, M2 X20 | | |
| 524 | XD3-2300-202 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 525 | XB4-7400-809 | | 6 | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUISS HEAD,M4X8 | | |
| 526 | XD1-1108-219 | | 1 | WASHER,COP | | |

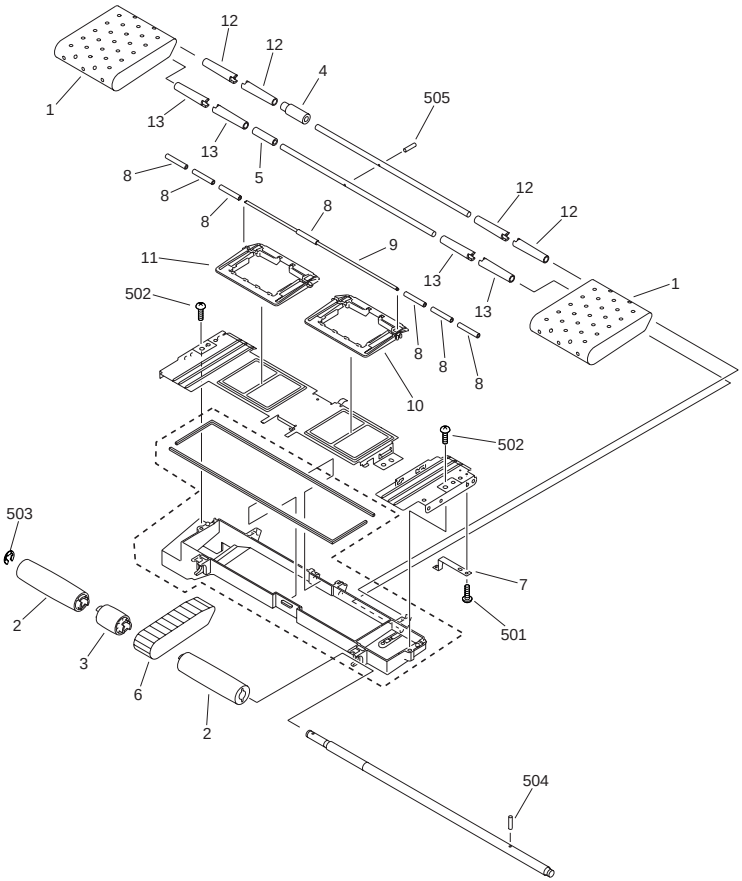
# FIGURE 325
# REGISTRATION TRANSFER ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.325 | FM1-0768-000 | | 1 | REGISTRATION/TRANSFER ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA2-6923-000 | | 1 | PLATE,PIN, GUIDE | | |
| 2 | XD9-0137-000 | | 5 | RING, E | | |
| 3 | FA3-9120-000 | | 4 | PLATE,PIN, GUIDE | | |
| 4 | FA4-1149-000 | | 3 | PIN | | |
| 5 | FB2-7068-000 | | 1 | RUBBER, DUCT | | |
| 6 | FH2-9246-020 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, HIGH-VOLTAGE | | |
| 7 | FB5-5581-000 | | 1 | ROLLER,REGISTARTION UPPER | | |
| 8 | FB5-5582-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, REGISTRATION LOWER | | |
| 9 | FB2-7104-000 | | 4 | GUIDE, PLATE | | |
| 10 | FB2-7105-000 | | 1 | SHEET, RAIL, RIGHT | | |
| 11 | FB2-7106-000 | | 1 | SHEET, RAIL, LEFT | | |
| 12 | FB2-8200-000 | | 2 | SPRING | | |
| 13 | FB2-8202-000 | | 2 | SPRING | | |
| 14 | FB2-8306-000 | | 1 | SHEET, REGISTRATION, FRONT | | |
| 15 | FB3-8551-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 16 | FB3-8552-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 17 | FB3-8564-030 | | 1 | CROSSMEMBER, REGISTRATION | | |
| 18 | FB3-8585-030 | | 1 | GUIDE, REGISTRATION, LOWER | | |
| 19 | FC1-3975-020 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 20 | FC1-3976-000 | | 2 | PAD, BRAKE, PA | | |
| 21 | FF3-4656-000 | | 1 | VARISTOR | | |
| 22 | FF5-2990-020 | | 1 | MOUNT, SENSOR, FEEDER | | |
| 23 | FF5-3033-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, TRANFER, LOWER | | |
| 24 | FF5-5902-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, REGISTRATION, UPPER | | |
| 25 | FF5-5908-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, TRANSFER, UPPER | | |
| 26 | FG2-7380-000 | | 1 | CABLE, GROUNDING | | |
| 27 | FG5-8856-000 | | 1 | CABLE, REGISTRATION | J254L,261D,262 | |
| 28 | FH7-5728-000 | | 1 | CLUTCH, EM | CL2 J261L | |
| 29 | FK2-0149-000 | | 1 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS29 J262 | |
| 30 | FS5-2906-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 31 | FS5-6322-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |

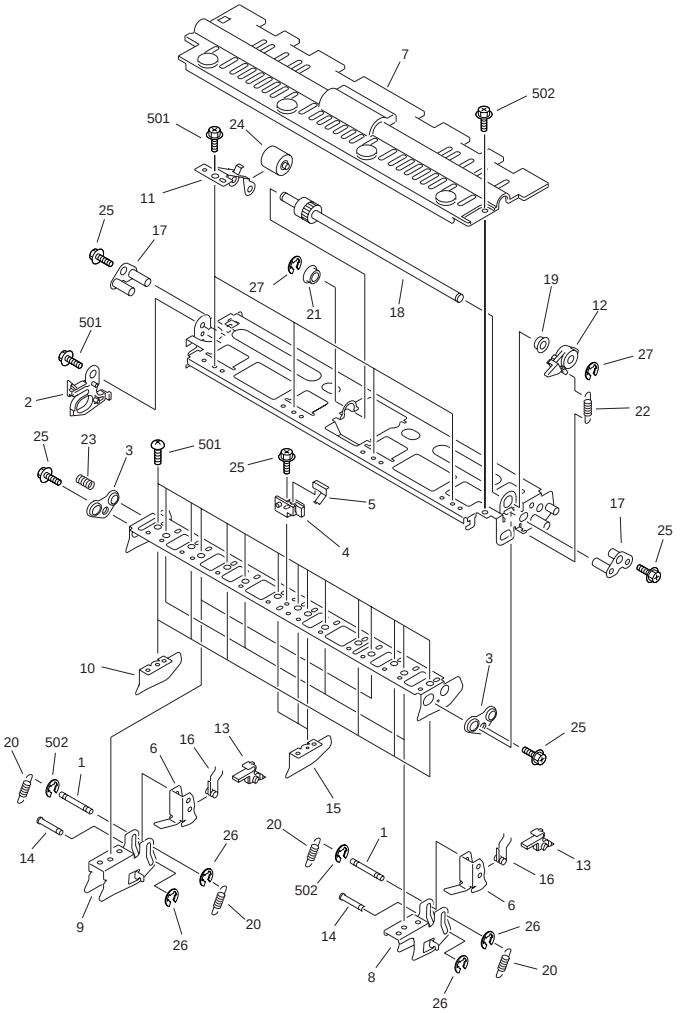
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FS6-0044-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 26T | | |
| 33 | FB2-7109-000 | | 1 | SHEET, TRANSFER GUIDE | | |
| 34 | FS6-0117-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 25T | | |
| 35 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J261DH | |
| 36 | XA9-0271-000 | | 2 | SCREW, PANHEAD MACHINE | | |
| 37 | FB3-8659-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 38 | XA9-0628-000 | | 19 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 39 | XA9-0630-000 | | 1 | SCREW, M4X10 | | |
| 40 | XA9-0633-000 | | 1 | SCREW,RS,W/WASHER,M4X8 | | |
| 41 | XA9-0724-000 | | 4 | SCREW, M3X8 | | |
| 42 | XG9-0545-000 | | 2 | BEARING,BALL, 12MM NMB P0 | | |
| 43 | XG9-0546-000 | | 2 | BEARING, BALL | | |
| 44 | VS1-7177-007 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, 7P, FEMALE, BK | J254LH | |
| 45 | XD9-0135-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-409 | | 4 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 503 | XB1-2400-409 | | 1 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |
| 504 | XZ1-1800-605 | | 1 | SPACER | | |
| 505 | XB6-7402-009 | | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X20 | | |
| 506 | XD3-1160-142 | | 2 | PIN, SPRING M1.6X4 (SUS) | | |
| 507 | XD1-1108-215 | | 4 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 508 | XZ1-1401-805 | | 1 | SPACER | | |

# FIGURE 330
# FEEDER ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.330 | FG6-9897-000 | | 1 | FEEDER ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE | |
| 1 | FB5-5522-000 | | 2 | BELT,PAPER FEED | | |
| 2 | FB6-6587-000 | | 2 | ROLLER, IDLER | | |
| 3 | FB6-6590-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, PAPER FEED DRIVE | | |
| 4 | FB6-6591-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, IDLER | | |
| 5 | FB6-6592-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, IDLER | | |
| 6 | FB3-8505-000 | | 1 | BELT, PAPER FEED | | |
| 7 | FB4-0684-000 | | 1 | PLATE, GROUNDING | | |
| 8 | FB6-6596-000 | | 7 | ROLLER, PAPER FEED | | |
| 9 | FB6-6597-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, PAPER FEEDER, UPPER | | |
| 10 | FB6-6598-000 | | 1 | PLATE, FEED ROLLER | | |
| 11 | FB6-6599-000 | | 1 | PLATE, FEED ROLLER, RIGHT | | |
| 12 | FB6-6584-000 | | 4 | ROLLER, IDLER(STRAIGHT) | | |
| 13 | FB6-6600-000 | | 4 | ROLLER, IDLER | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-409 | | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 502 | XB4-7401-009 | | 3 | SCREW,TAPPING,PAN HEAD,M4X10 | | |
| 503 | XD2-1100-802 | | 1 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 504 | XD3-2200-162 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 505 | XD3-2200-222 | | 1 | PIN | | |

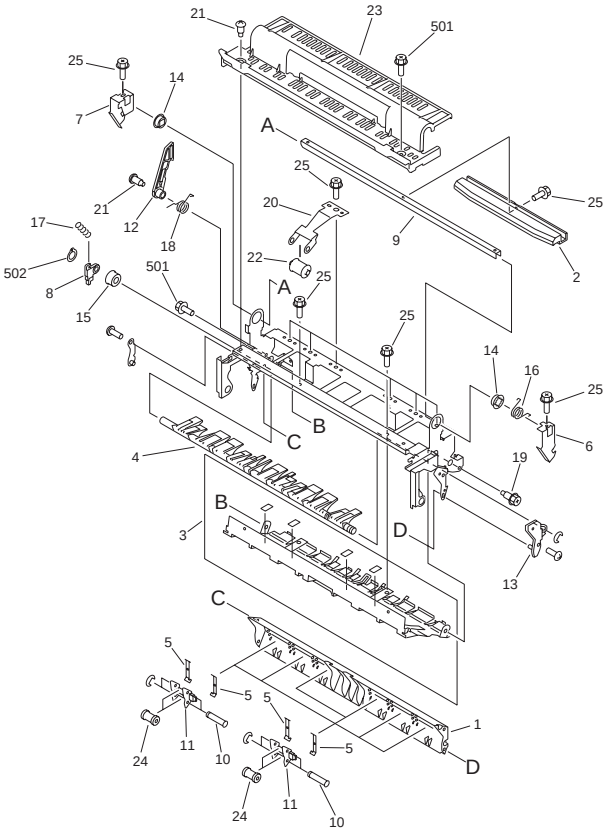
# FIGURE 350
# INTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.350 | FM2-4168-000 | | 1 | INTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASS'Y | | |
| 1 | FA3-2764-020 | | 6 | ROD 2, SEPARATION CLAW, UPPER | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | FB5-3399-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, LOCK | | |
| 3 | FB2-7163-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 4 | FB2-7168-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, PIN | | |
| 5 | FB2-7169-000 | | 1 | PLATE, RATCHET | | |
| 6 | FC6-3733-000 | | 6 | MOUNT,CLAW,UPPER | | |
| 7 | FB5-3414-000 | | 1 | COVER, UPPER | | |
| 8 | FC6-3511-000 | | 4 | MOUNT, CLAW | | |
| 9 | FC6-3512-000 | | 2 | MOUNT, CLAW | | |
| 10 | FC6-3736-000 | | 6 | PLATE, GUIDE, UPPER | | |
| 11 | FB6-6572-000 | | 4 | HOLDER, FEEDER ROLLER, INNER | | |
| 12 | FB3-8369-000 | | 1 | LEVER, ONE-WAY | | |
| 13 | FB5-3625-000 | | 6 | CLAW, SEPARATING | | |
| 14 | FB3-8414-000 | | 6 | ROD 1, SEPARATION CLAW, UPPER | | |
| 15 | FB4-0644-020 | | 3 | PLATE, UPPER GUIDE, MIDDLE | | |
| 16 | FS7-2339-000 | | 6 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 17 | FF5-3055-000 | | 2 | SUPPORT, PLATE | | |
| 18 | FF5-5914-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, RECIPROCATION | | |
| 19 | FS1-1401-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 20 | FS7-2319-000 | | 12 | SPRING,TENSION | | |
| 21 | FS5-1372-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 22 | FS5-2946-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 23 | FS5-2953-020 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 24 | FS5-6327-000 | | 4 | ROLLER, FEED | | |
| 25 | XA9-0626-000 | | 7 | SCREW,M3X6 | | |
| 26 | XD9-0133-000 | | 18 | RING, E | | |
| 27 | XD9-0136-000 | | 2 | RING, E | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | 13 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB3-6400-805 | | 2 | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |

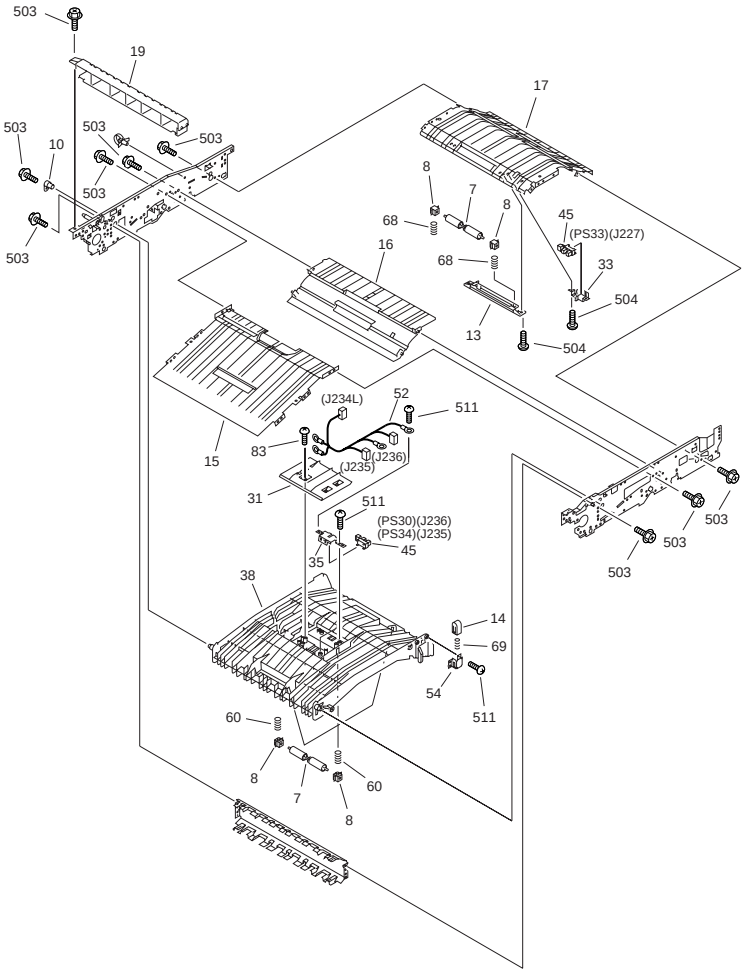
# FIGURE 351
# EXTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASSEMBLY



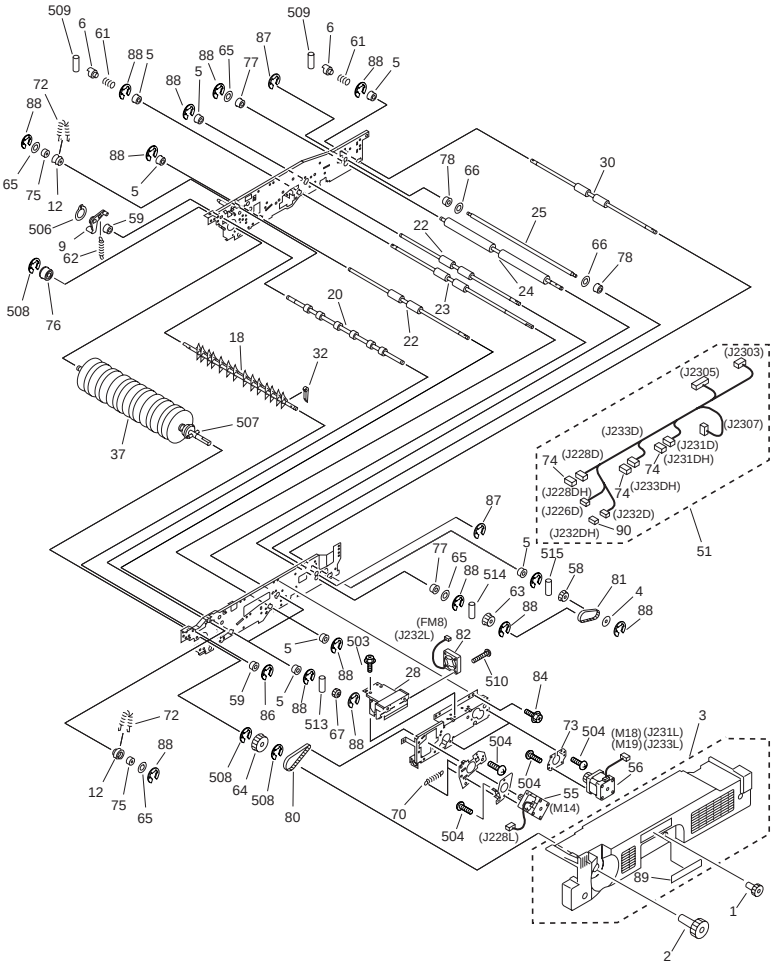

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.351 | FM2-4226-000 | | 1 | EXTERNAL DELIVERY UPPER ASS'Y | | |
| 1 | FB5-3382-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, ROLLER | | |

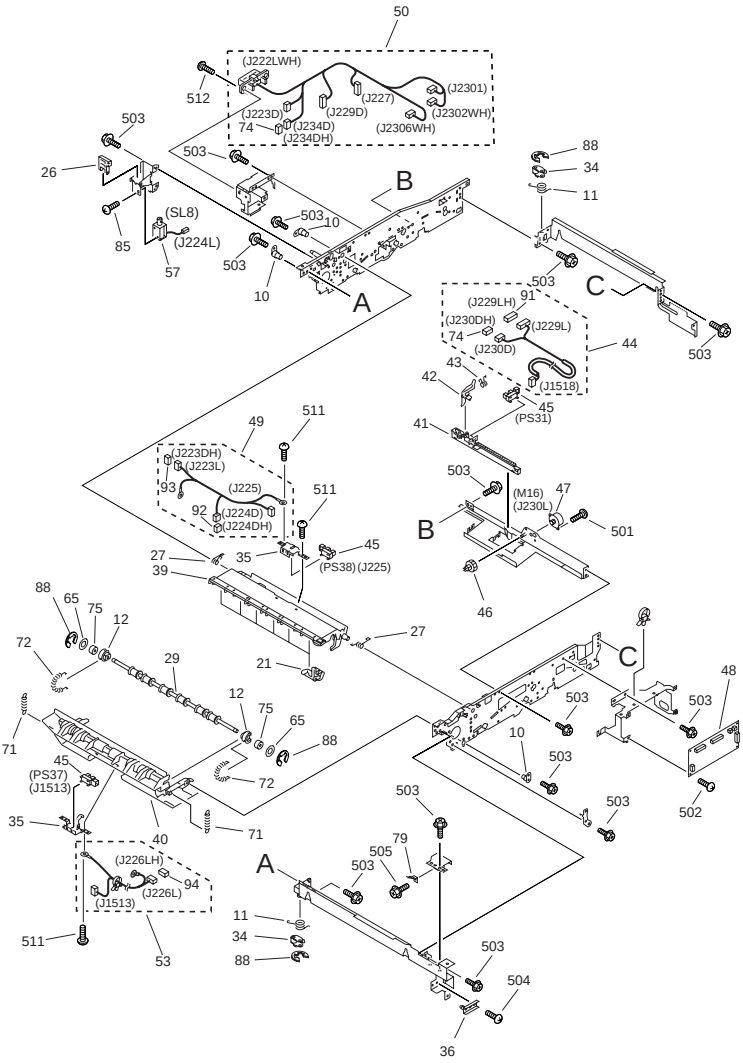
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | FB5-3420-000 | | 1 | HANDLE, FEEDER | | |
| 3 | FL2-3993-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, EXTERNAL DELIVERY | | |
| 4 | FB5-3387-020 | | 1 | FLAPPER | | |
| 5 | FB5-3423-000 | | 12 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 6 | FB5-3392-020 | | 1 | CLAW, LOCK | | |
| 7 | FB5-3393-020 | | 1 | CLAW, LOCK | | |
| 8 | FB5-3394-000 | | 1 | ARM, FLAPPER | | |
| 9 | FB2-7180-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, HANDLE | | |
| 10 | FB5-3396-020 | | 12 | PIN, ROLLER | | |
| 11 | FB5-3397-000 | | 6 | HOLDER, ROLLER | | |
| 12 | FB5-3400-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, LOCK | | |
| 13 | FB5-3408-020 | | 1 | MOUNT, FLAPPER | | |
| 14 | FC1-7438-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 15 | FS5-1004-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, POLYACETAR | | |
| 16 | FS5-2944-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 17 | FS5-2980-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION, SUS | | |
| 18 | FS5-2982-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION, SUS | | |
| 19 | FS5-9277-020 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 20 | FB5-3409-000 | | 6 | HOLDER, ROLLER | | |
| 21 | FS5-9284-020 | | 1 | SCREW, STEPPED | | |
| 22 | FB5-3410-000 | | 6 | ROLLER | | |
| 23 | FB5-3413-000 | | 1 | COVER, UPPER | | |
| 24 | FB5-3421-000 | | 12 | ROLLER, CURL | | |
| 25 | XA9-0642-000 | | 1 | SCREW, RS, M3X6, S | | |
| 501 | XB4-7300-809 | | 1 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X8 | | |
| 502 | XD2-2100-502 | | 1 | RING, GRIP | | |

# FIGURE 360
# DUPLEXING FEEDER ASSEMBLY




NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 1, 2, 3 and 89.
注：このユニットにKey No.1, 2, 3,89 の部品は含まれません。


509
6
61
88
5
87
65
77
72
12
75
65
64
508
80
70
504
(J228L)
(M14)
55
56
(M18)
(M19)
(J231L)
(J233L)
73
3
89
1
2
(J2303)
(J2305)
(J2307)
(J233D)
(J231D)
(J231DH)
(J228D)
(J228DH)
(J233DH)
(J226D)
(J232D)
(J232DH)
74
90
51
(FM8)
(J232L)
82
510
84
28
503
513
67
86
59
514
515
58
81
4
63
(M2)
(M3)
(M4)
(M5)
(M6)
(M7)
(M8)
(M9)
(M10)
(M11)
(M12)
(M13)
(M15)
(M16)
(M17)
(M20)
(M21)
(M22)
(M23)
(M24)
(M25)
(M26)
(M27)
(M28)
(M29)
(M30)
(M31)
(M32)
(M33)
(M34)
(M35)
(M36)
(M37)
(M38)
(M39)
(M40)
(M41)
(M42)
(M43)
(M44)
(M45)
(M46)
(M47)
(M48)
(M49)
(M50)
(M51)
(M52)
(M53)
(M54)
(M55)
(M56)
(M57)
(M58)
(M59)
(M60)
(M61)
(M62)
(M63)
(M64)
(M65)
(M66)
(M67)
(M68)
(M69)
(M70)
(M71)
(M72)
(M73)
(M74)
(M75)
(M76)
(M77)
(M78)
(M79)
(M80)
(M81)
(M82)
(M83)
(M84)
(M85)
(M86)
(M87)
(M88)
(M89)
(M90)
(M91)
(M92)
(M93)
(M94)
(M95)
(M96)
(M97)
(M98)
(M99)
(M100)
(M101)
(M102)
(M103)
(M104)
(M105)
(M106)
(M107)
(M108)
(M109)
(M110)
(M111)
(M112)
(M113)
(M114)
(M115)
(M116)
(M117)
(M118)
(M119)
(M120)
(M121)
(M122)
(M123)
(M124)
(M125)
(M126)
(M127)
(M128)
(M129)
(M130)
(M131)
(M132)
(M133)
(M134)
(M135)
(M136)
(M137)
(M138)
(M139)
(M140)
(M141)
(M142)
(M143)
(M144)
(M145)
(M146)
(M147)
(M148)
(M149)
(M150)
(M151)
(M152)
(M153)
(M154)
(M155)
(M156)
(M157)
(M158)
(M159)
(M160)
(M161)
(M162)
(M163)
(M164)
(M165)
(M166)
(M167)
(M168)
(M169)
(M170)
(M171)
(M172)
(M173)
(M174)
(M175)
(M176)
(M177)
(M178)
(M179)
(M180)
(M181)
(M182)
(M183)
(M184)
(M185)
(M186)
(M187)
(M188)
(M189)
(M190)
(M191)
(M192)
(M193)
(M194)
(M195)
(M196)
(M197)
(M198)
(M199)
(M200)
(M201)
(M202)
(M203)
(M204)
(M205)
(M206)
(M207)
(M208)
(M209)
(M210)
(M211)
(M212)
(M213)
(M214)
(M215)
(M216)
(M217)
(M218)
(M219)
(M220)
(M221)
(M222)
(M223)
(M224)
(M225)
(M226)
(M227)
(M228)
(M229)
(M230)
(M231)
(M232)
(M233)
(M234)
(M235)
(M236)
(M237)
(M238)
(M239)
(M240)
(M241)
(M242)
(M243)
(M244)
(M245)
(M246)
(M247)
(M248)
(M249)
(M250)
(M251)
(M252)
(M253)
(M254)
(M255)
(M256)
(M257)
(M258)
(M259)
(M260)
(M261)
(M262)
(M263)
(M264)
(M265)
(M266)
(M267)
(M268)
(M269)
(M270)
(M271)
(M272)
(M273)
(M274)
(M275)
(M276)
(M277)
(M278)
(M279)
(M280)
(M281)
(M282)
(M283)
(M284)
(M285)
(M286)
(M287)
(M288)
(M289)
(M290)
(M291)
(M292)
(M293)
(M294)
(M295)
(M296)
(M297)
(M298)
(M299)
(M300)
(M301)
(M302)
(M303)
(M304)
(M305)
(M306)
(M307)
(M308)
(M309)
(M310)
(M311)
(M312)
(M313)
(M314)
(M315)
(M316)
(M317)
(M318)
(M319)
(M320)
(M321)
(M322)
(M323)
(M324)
(M325)
(M326)
(M327)
(M328)
(M329)
(M330)
(M331)
(M332)
(M333)
(M334)
(M335)
(M336)
(M337)
(M338)
(M339)
(M340)
(M341)
(M342)
(M343)
(M344)
(M345)
(M346)
(M347)
(M348)
(M349)
(M350)
(M351)
(M352)
(M353)
(M354)
(M355)
(M356)
(M357)
(M358)
(M359)
(M360)
(M361)
(M362)
(M363)
(M364)
(M365)
(M366)
(M367)
(M368)
(M369)
(M370)
(M371)
(M372)
(M373)
(M374)
(M375)
(M376)
(M377)
(M378)
(M379)
(M380)
(M381)
(M382)
(M383)
(M384)
(M385)
(M386)
(M387)
(M388)
(M389)
(M390)
(M391)
(M392)
(M393)
(M394)
(M395)
(M396)
(M397)
(M398)
(M399)
(M400)
(M401)
(M402)
(M403)
(M404)
(M405)
(M406)
(M407)
(M408)
(M409)
(M410)
(M411)
(M412)
(M413)
(M414)
(M415)
(M416)
(M417)
(M418)
(M419)
(M420)
(M421)
(M422)
(M423)
(M424)
(M425)
(M426)
(M427)
(M428)
(M429)
(M430)
(M431)
(M432)
(M433)
(M434)
(M435)
(M436)
(M437)
(M438)
(M439)
(M440)
(M441)
(M442)
(M443)
(M444)
(M445)
(M446)
(M447)
(M448)
(M449)
(M450)
(M451)
(M452)
(M453)
(M454)
(M455)
(M456)
(M457)
(M458)
(M459)
(M460)
(M461)
(M462)
(M463)
(M464)
(M465)
(M466)
(M467)
(M468)
(M469)
(M470)
(M471)
(M472)
(M473)
(M474)
(M475)
(M476)
(M477)
(M478)
(M479)
(M480)
(M481)
(M482)
(M483)
(M484)
(M485)
(M486)
(M487)
(M488)
(M489)
(M490)
(M491)
(M492)
(M493)
(M494)
(M495)
(M496)
(M497)
(M498)
(M499)
(M500)
(M501)
(M502)
(M503)
(M504)
(M505)
(M506)
(M507)
(M508)
(M509)
(M510)
(M511)
(M512)
(M513)
(M514)
(M515)
(M516)
(M517)
(M518)
(M519)
(M520)
(M521)
(M522)
(M523)
(M524)
(M525)
(M526)
(M527)
(M528)
(M529)
(M530)
(M531)
(M532)
(M533)
(M534)
(M535)
(M536)
(M537)
(M538)
(M539)
(M540)
(M541)
(M542)
(M543)
(M544)
(M545)
(M546)
(M547)
(M548)
(M549)
(M550)
(M551)
(M552)
(M553)
(M554)
(M555)
(M556)
(M557)
(M558)
(M559)
(M560)
(M561)
(M562)
(M563)
(M564)
(M565)
(M566)
(M567)
(M568)
(M569)
(M570)
(M571)
(M572)
(M573)
(M574)
(M575)
(M576)
(M577)
(M578)
(M579)
(M580)
(M581)
(M582)
(M583)
(M584)
(M585)
(M586)
(M587)
(M588)
(M589)
(M590)
(M591)
(M592)
(M593)
(M594)
(M595)
(M596)
(M597)
(M598)
(M599)
(M600)
(M601)
(M602)
(M603)
(M604)
(M605)
(M606)
(M607)
(M608)
(M609)
(M610)
(M611)
(M612)
(M613)
(M614)
(M615)
(M616)
(M617)
(M618)
(M619)
(M620)
(M621)
(M622)
(M623)
(M624)
(M625)
(M626)
(M627)
(M628)
(M629)
(M630)
(M631)
(M632)
(M633)
(M634)
(M635)
(M636)
(M637)
(M638)
(M639)
(M640)
(M641)
(M642)
(M643)
(M644)
(M645)
(M646)
(M647)
(M648)
(M649)
(M650)
(M651)
(M652)
(M653)
(M654)
(M655)
(M656)
(M657)
(M658)
(M659)
(M660)
(M661)
(M662)
(M663)
(M664)
(M665)
(M666)
(M667)
(M668)
(M669)
(M670)
(M671)
(M672)
(M673)
(M674)
(M675)
(M676)
(M677)
(M678)
(M679)
(M680)
(M681)
(M682)
(M683)
(M684)
(M685)
(M686)
(M687)
(M688)
(M689)
(M690)
(M691)
(M692)
(M693)
(M694)
(M695)
(M696)
(M697)
(M698)
(M699)
(M700)
(M701)
(M702)
(M703)
(M704)
(M705)
(M706)
(M707)
(M708)
(M709)
(M710)
(M711)
(M712)
(M713)
(M714)
(M715)
(M716)
(M717)
(M718)
(M719)
(M720)
(M721)
(M722)
(M723)
(M724)
(M725)
(M726)
(M727)
(M728)
(M729)
(M730)
(M731)
(M732)
(M733)
(M734)
(M735)
(M736)
(M737)
(M738)
(M739)
(M740)
(M741)
(M742)
(M743)
(M744)
(M745)
(M746)
(M747)
(M748)
(M749)
(M750)
(M751)
(M752)
(M753)
(M754)
(M755)
(M756)
(M757)
(M758)
(M759)
(M760)
(M761)
(M762)
(M763)
(M764)
(M765)
(M766)
(M767)
(M768)
(M769)
(M770)
(M771)
(M772)
(M773)
(M774)
(M775)
(M776)
(M777)
(M778)
(M779)
(M780)
(M781)
(M782)
(M783)
(M784)
(M785)
(M786)
(M787)
(M788)
(M789)
(M790)
(M791)
(M792)
(M793)
(M794)
(M795)
(M796)
(M797)
(M798)
(M799)
(M800)
(M801)
(M802)
(M803)
(M804)
(M805)
(M806)
(M807)
(M808)
(M809)
(M810)
(M811)
(M812)
(M813)
(M814)
(M815)
(M816)
(M817)
(M818)
(M819)
(M820)
(M821)
(M822)
(M823)
(M824)
(M825)
(M826)
(M827)
(M828)
(M829)
(M830)
(M831)
(M832)
(M833)
(M834)
(M835)
(M836)
(M837)
(M838)
(M839)
(M840)
(M841)
(M842)
(M843)
(M844)
(M845)
(M846)
(M847)
(M848)
(M849)
(M850)
(M851)
(M852)
(M853)
(M854)
(M855)
(M856)
(M857)
(M858)
(M859)
(M860)
(M861)
(M862)
(M863)
(M864)
(M865)
(M866)
(M867)
(M868)
(M869)
(M870)
(M871)
(M872)
(M873)
(M874)
(M875)
(M876)
(M877)
(M878)
(M879)
(M880)
(M881)
(M882)
(M883)
(M884)
(M885)
(M886)
(M887)
(M888)
(M889)
(M890)
(M891)
(M892)
(M893)
(M894)
(M895)
(M896)
(M897)
(M898)
(M899)
(M900)
(M901)
(M902)
(M903)
(M904)
(M905)
(M906)
(M907)
(M908)
(M909)
(M910)
(M911)
(M912)
(M913)
(M914)
(M915)
(M916)
(M917)
(M918)
(M919)
(M920)
(M921)
(M922)
(M923)
(M924)
(M925)
(M926)
(M927)
(M928)
(M929)
(M930)
(M931)
(M932)
(M933)
(M934)
(M935)
(M936)
(M937)
(M938)
(M939)
(M940)
(M941)
(M942)
(M943)
(M944)
(M945)
(M946)
(M947)
(M948)
(M949)
(M950)
(M951)
(M952)
(M953)
(M954)
(M955)
(M956)
(M957)
(M958)
(M959)
(M960)
(M961)
(M962)
(M963)
(M964)
(M965)
(M966)
(M967)
(M968)
(M969)
(M970)
(M971)
(M972)
(M973)
(M974)
(M975)
(M976)
(M977)
(M978)
(M979)
(M980)
(M981)
(M982)
(M983)
(M984)
(M985)
(M986)
(M987)
(M988)
(M989)
(M990)
(M991)
(M992)
(M993)
(M994)
(M995)
(M996)
(M997)
(M998)
(M999)
(M1000)


50
(J222LWH)
512
(J2301)
(J227)
(J223D)
(J229D)
(J2302WH)
74
(J234D)
(J234DH)
(J2306WH)
503
503
26
88
34
11
B
(SL8)
503
10
85
(J224L)
57
503
10
A
C
503
(J229LH)
91
(J230DH)
(J229L)
74
(J230D)
44
503
43
42
(J1518)
45
(PS31)
41
49
511
(J223DH)
(J223L)
93
(J225)
511
92
(J224D)
(J224DH)
503
(M16)
(J230L)
47
B
501
45
27
35
(PS38)
(J225)
46
39
88
65
75
12
27
72
21
29
C
48
12
75
503
503
71
65
88
10
503
45
(PS37)
(J1513)
72
503
503
35
40
71
502
(J226LH)
79
503
505
A
94
(J226L)
(J1513)
11
511
53
34
88
503
504
36

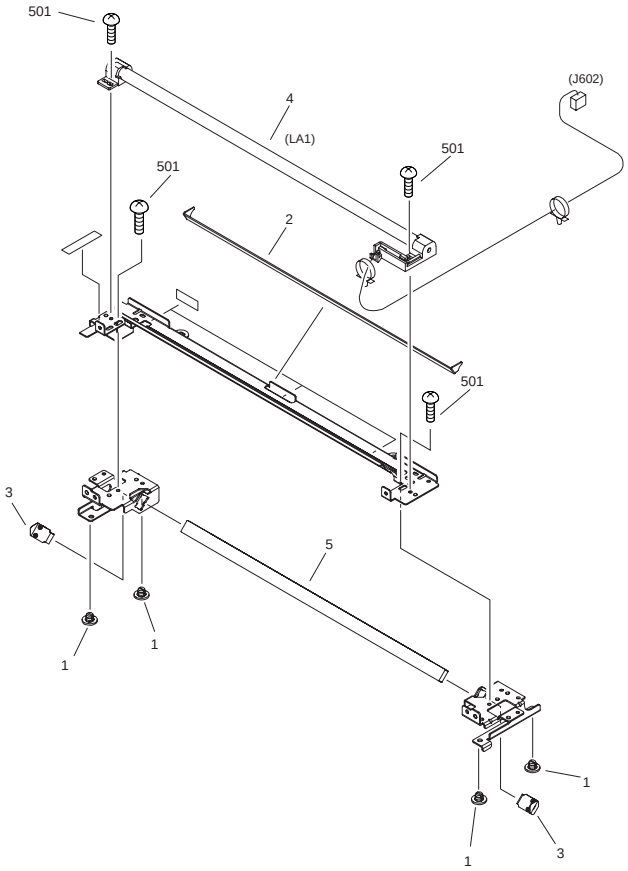
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.360 | FM2-3034-000 | | 1 | DUPLEXING FEEDER ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB4-7481-000 | | 1 | KNOB, DUPLEXING FEEDER | SEE NOTE | |
| 2 | FB5-3331-000 | | 1 | KNOB | SEE NOTE | |
| 3 | FL2-3072-000 | | 1 | COVER,DUPLEXING | SEE NOTE | |
| 4 | FA6-7939-000 | | 1 | FLANGE, PULLEY, 2 | | |
| 5 | FA9-2112-000 | | 8 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 6 | FB2-7432-000 | | 2 | ROLLER, | | |
| 7 | FB2-7754-030 | | 4 | ROLLER | | |
| 8 | FB2-7755-000 | | 8 | BUSHING | | |
| 9 | FB3-8374-000 | | 1 | ARM, DEFLECTOR | | |
| 10 | FB4-2131-000 | | 4 | GUIDE, HINGE | | |
| 11 | FB4-2155-020 | | 2 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 12 | FB4-2159-000 | | 4 | HOLDER, BUSHING | | |
| 13 | FB4-2161-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, ROLLER | | |
| 14 | FB6-7051-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, GUIDE PRESSURE | | |
| 15 | FB5-3301-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, DUPLEXING LOWER | | |
| 16 | FB5-3302-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, DUPLEXING LOWER, CENTER | | |
| 17 | FB5-3303-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, DUPLEXING LOWER, RIGHT | | |
| 18 | FB5-3304-000 | | 1 | FLAPPER, DUPLEXING | | |
| 19 | FB6-7023-000 | | 1 | GUIDE,DUPLEXING INLET,LEFT | | |
| 20 | FB5-3312-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, REVERSE | | |
| 21 | FB5-3313-000 | | 6 | FLAPPER, DUPLEXING, 2 | | |
| 22 | FB6-5893-000 | | 2 | ROLLER, DUPLEXING FEEDER | | |
| 23 | FB6-5090-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, DECK, LEFT | | |
| 24 | FB5-3321-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, SPONGE | | |
| 25 | FB5-3322-020 | | 1 | ROLLER, STEEL | | |
| 26 | FB5-3324-000 | | 1 | LEVER, SOLENOID | | |
| 27 | FB5-3328-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 28 | FB5-3338-030 | | 1 | HANDLE, DUPLEXING | | |
| 29 | FB5-3341-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, REVERSE | | |
| 30 | FB6-5894-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, DUPLEXING OUTLET | | |
| 31 | FB5-3343-000 | | 1 | COVER, UPPER GUIDE | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FB5-3345-000 | | 12 | DEFLECTOR, DUPLEXING, 3 | | |
| 33 | FF5-2237-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, PAPER SENSOR | | |
| 34 | FF5-7734-000 | | 2 | PLATE, LOCK | | |
| 35 | FF5-9844-000 | | 4 | PLATE, FEED SENSOR SUPPORT | | |
| 36 | FF5-9845-000 | | 1 | PLATE, RAIL ADJUSTING | | |
| 37 | FF5-9849-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, DUPLEXING FEED, LARGE | | |
| 38 | FF5-9874-030 | | 1 | GUIDE, DUPLEXING UPPER | | |
| 39 | FF5-9875-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, DUPLEXING INLET, RIGHT | | |
| 40 | FF5-9876-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, DUPLEXING, LEFT | | |
| 41 | FB3-2994-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, SLIDE | | |
| 42 | FB5-3335-000 | | 1 | FLAG, REGIST SENSOR | | |
| 43 | FB5-3337-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 44 | FG6-5469-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DUPLEXING REGIST | J229L,230D,1518 | |
| 45 | FK2-0149-000 | | 6 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS30,31,33,34,37,38 J225,227,235,236,1513,1518 | |
| 46 | FS6-0557-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 12T/36T | | |
| 47 | FK2-0144-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC24V | M16 J230L | |
| 48 | FM2-3654-000 | | 1 | DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 49 | FG6-5466-020 | | 1 | CABLE, U-TURN SENSOR | J223L,224D,225 | |
| 50 | FG6-5467-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DUPLEXING PATH | J222LWH,223D,227,229D ,234D,2301,2302WH,2306 WH | |
| 51 | FG6-5485-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DUPLEX MOTOR | J226D,228D,231D-233D,2303,2305,2307 | |
| 52 | FG6-5468-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DUPLEXING SENSOR | J234L,235,236 | |
| 53 | FG6-5470-020 | | 1 | CABLE, DUPLEXING REVERSE, 1 | J226L,1513 | |
| 54 | FF5-9970-000 | N | 1 | HOLDER, GUIDE | | |
| 55 | FK2-0825-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M14 J228L | |
| 56 | FK2-0826-000 | | 2 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M18,19 J231L,233L | |
| 57 | FK2-0838-000 | | 1 | SOLENOID | SL8 J224L | |
| 58 | FS2-3488-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 32T | | |
| 59 | FS5-1004-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, POLYACETAR | | |
| 60 | FS5-2931-000 | | 6 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | FS5-2933-000 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 62 | FS5-2980-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION, SUS | | |
| 63 | FS5-3243-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 36T | | |
| 64 | FS5-3806-000 | | 1 | PULLEY, 60T | | |
| 65 | FS5-6487-000 | | 6 | WASHER | | |
| 66 | FS5-6488-000 | | 2 | WASHER | | |
| 67 | FS6-0091-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 16T | | |
| 68 | FS6-2773-020 | | 2 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 69 | FS6-2832-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 70 | FS7-2333-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 71 | FS7-2334-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 72 | FS7-2335-000 | | 4 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 73 | FB5-3016-020 | | 1 | SUPPORT, MOTOR | | |
| 74 | VS1-7440-006 | | 5 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J228DH,230DH,231DH,233DH,234DH | |
| 75 | XG9-0545-000 | | 4 | BEARING,BALL, 12MM NMB P0 | | |
| 76 | XG9-0553-000 | | 1 | BEARING,BALL, 6001ZZNR, | | |
| 77 | XG9-0211-000 | | 2 | BALL BEARING, MF128ZZ1MC3D4M | | |
| 78 | XG9-0192-000 | | 2 | BALL BEARING, NMB DDLF-1060ZZH | | |
| 79 | FB5-5621-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 80 | XF2-1610-010 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 81 | XF2-1607-640 | | 1 | BELT, TIMING | | |
| 82 | FH6-1742-020 | | 1 | FAN,COOLING | FM8 J232L | |
| 83 | XA9-0605-000 | | 2 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 84 | XA9-0732-000 | | 3 | SCREW,RS,M4 | | |
| 85 | XA9-1659-000 | | 2 | SCREW,M3X4 | | |
| 86 | XD9-0135-000 | | 1 | RING, E | | |
| 87 | XD9-0136-000 | | 2 | RING, E | | |
| 88 | XD9-0137-000 | | 21 | RING, E | | |
| 89 | FS6-8704-000 | | 1 | LABEL, DUPLEXING UNIT NUMBER | SEE NOTE | |
| 90 | VS1-7177-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J232DH | |
| 91 | VS1-7177-009 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, 9P | J229LH | |

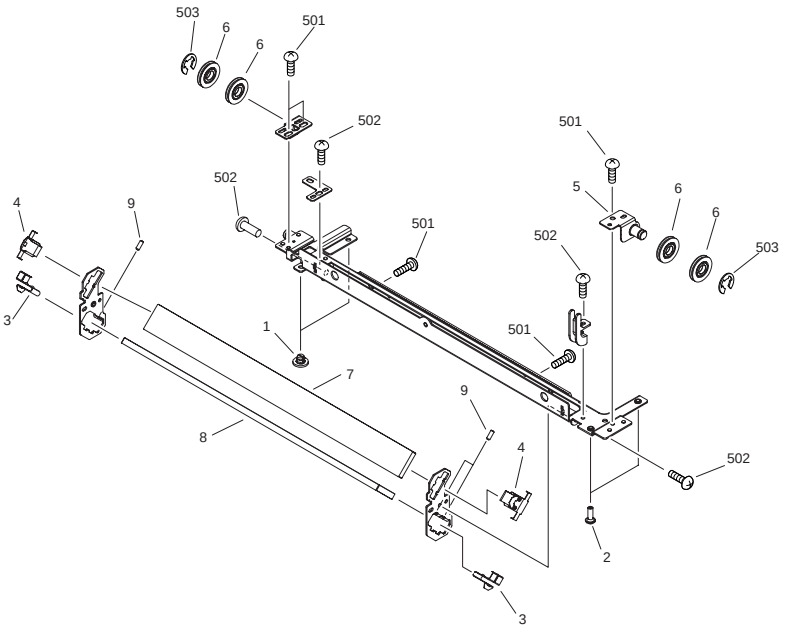
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 92 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J224DH | |
| 93 | VS1-7177-005 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J223DH | |
| 94 | VS1-7177-004 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J226LH | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-607 | | AR | SCREW, BH3X6(S) | | |
| 503 | XB3-6400-600 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X6 | | |
| 504 | XB1-2400-609 | | AR | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 505 | XB3-6400-800 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M4X8 | | |
| 506 | XD2-2100-502 | | 1 | GRIP RING | | |
| 507 | XD3-1300-082 | | 1 | PIN, SPRING | | |
| 508 | XD2-1200-902 | | 3 | WASHER,RETAINING (SUS) | | |
| 509 | XD3-2200-122 | | 2 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 510 | XB1-2401-406 | | AR | BINDING HEAD MACHINE SCREW | | |
| 511 | XB4-7400-609 | | AR | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 512 | XB1-2400-809 | | AR | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |
| 513 | XD3-2200-102 | | 2 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 514 | XD3-2200-162 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 515 | XD3-2200-142 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |

# FIGURE 420
# MIRROR ASSEMBLY 1



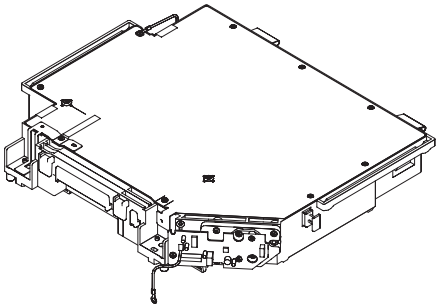
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.420 | FM2-3159-000 | | 1 | MIRROR ASSEMBLY 1 | 100V/230V | |
| Fig.420 | FM2-3179-000 | | 1 | MIRROR ASSEMBLY 1 | 120V | |
| 1 | FC5-0127-000 | | 4 | PIN, SLIDER | | |
| 2 | FC6-4006-000 | | 1 | REFLECTOR | | |
| 3 | FC5-2835-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF, MIRROR | | |
| 4 | FM2-3184-000 | | 1 | XENON LAMP ASSEMBLY | 100V/230V LA1 J602 | |
| 4 | FM2-3185-000 | | 1 | XENON LAMP ASSEMBLY | 120V LA1 J602 | |
| 5 | FL2-3154-000 | | 1 | MIRROR, 1 | | |
| 501 | XB2-8300-607 | | 4 | SCREW, M3X6, S | | |

# FIGURE 430
# MIRROR ASSEMBLY 2



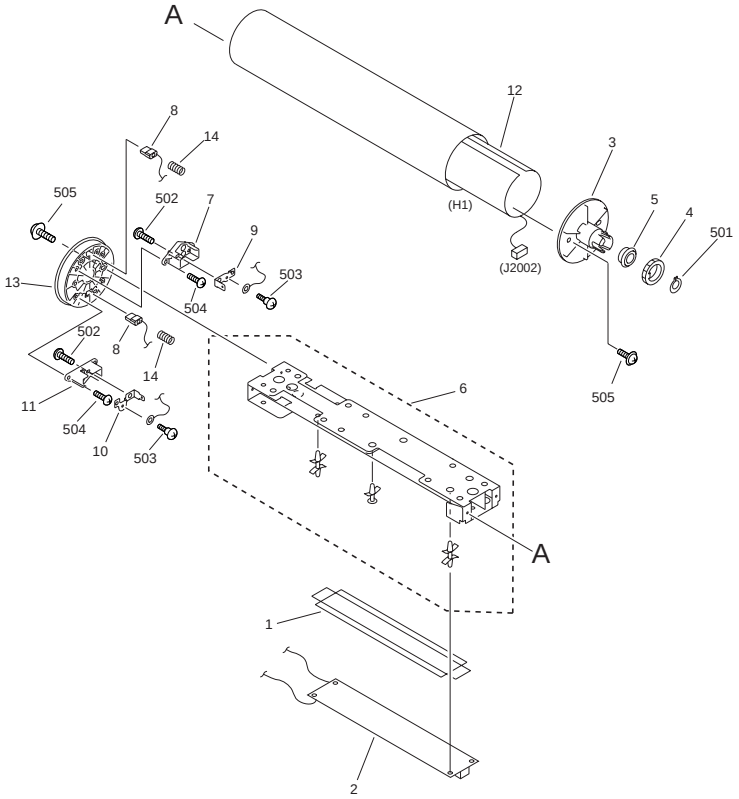
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.430 | FM2-3160-000 | | 1 | MIRROR ASSEMBLY 2 | | |
| 1 | FC5-0127-000 | | 2 | PIN, SLIDER | | |
| 2 | FC5-0136-000 | | 2 | PIN, SLIDER | | |
| 3 | FC5-0165-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF, MIRROR | | |
| 4 | FC5-2840-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF, MIRROR | | |
| 5 | FL2-0639-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, PULLEY, FRONT | | |
| 6 | FL2-0647-000 | | 4 | PULLEY | | |
| 7 | FL2-3747-000 | | 1 | MIRROR, 2 | | |
| 8 | FL2-3748-000 | | 1 | MIRROR, 3 | | |
| 9 | XA9-0425-030 | | 3 | SETSCREW, HEX SOCKET | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-406 | | 5 | SCREW, MACHINE, TRUSS HEAD, | | |
| 502 | XB2-8300-607 | | 4 | SCREW, M3X6, S | | |
| 503 | XD2-1100-642 | | 2 | RING,E | | |

# FIGURE 460
# LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY



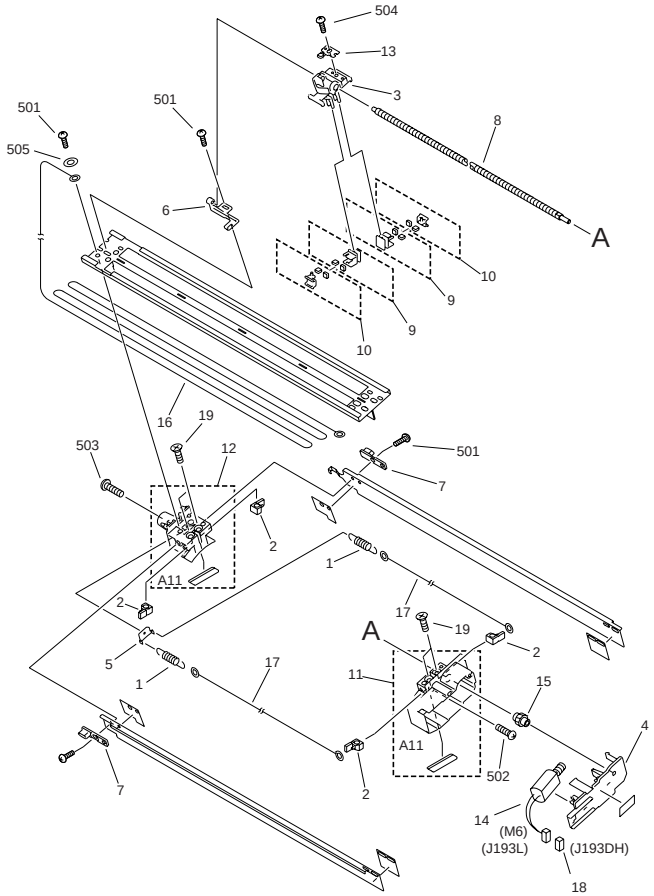
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.460 | FM2-3670-000 | | 1 | LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY | | |

# FIGURE 510
# PHOTO-SENSITIVE DRUM ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.510 | NPN | | RF | PHOTO-SENSITIVE DRUM ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB6-6699-000 | | 1 | SHEET, INSULATING | | |
| 2 | FM2-0841-000 | | 1 | DRUM HEATER PCB ASS'Y | 100V/120V | |
| 2 | FM2-0842-000 | | 1 | DRUM HEATER PCB ASS'Y | 230V | |
| 3 | FB3-8345-000 | | 1 | FLANGE, DRUM, FRONT | | |
| 4 | FS6-0015-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 27T | | |
| 5 | XG9-0555-000 | | 1 | BEARING,BALL, 6804AZZNR D4ML, | | |
| 6 | FM1-0660-000 | | 1 | CROSSMEMBER, DRUM | | |
| 7 | FB2-8185-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, ELIMINATER | | |
| 8 | FC5-1766-000 | | 2 | BRUSH | | |
| 9 | FB2-8187-000 | | 1 | TERMINAL, 1 | | |
| 10 | FB2-8190-000 | | 1 | TERMINAL, 2 | | |
| 11 | FB2-8331-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, BRUSH, 2 | | |
| 12 | FK2-0786-000 | | 1 | HEATER, DRUM | 100V H1 J2002 | |
| 12 | FK2-0787-000 | | 1 | HEATER, DRUM | 120V H1 J2002 | |
| 12 | FK2-0788-000 | | 1 | HEATER, DRUM | 230V H1 J2002 | |
| 13 | FB3-8346-000 | | 1 | FLANGE, DRUM, REAR | | |
| 14 | FS2-2036-020 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 501 | XD2-3100-202 | | 1 | C RING | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 503 | XB2-6300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, W/WSHER, M3X6 | | |
| 504 | XB4-7300-609 | | 4 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X6 | | |
| 505 | XB6-7401-209 | | 4 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X12 | | |

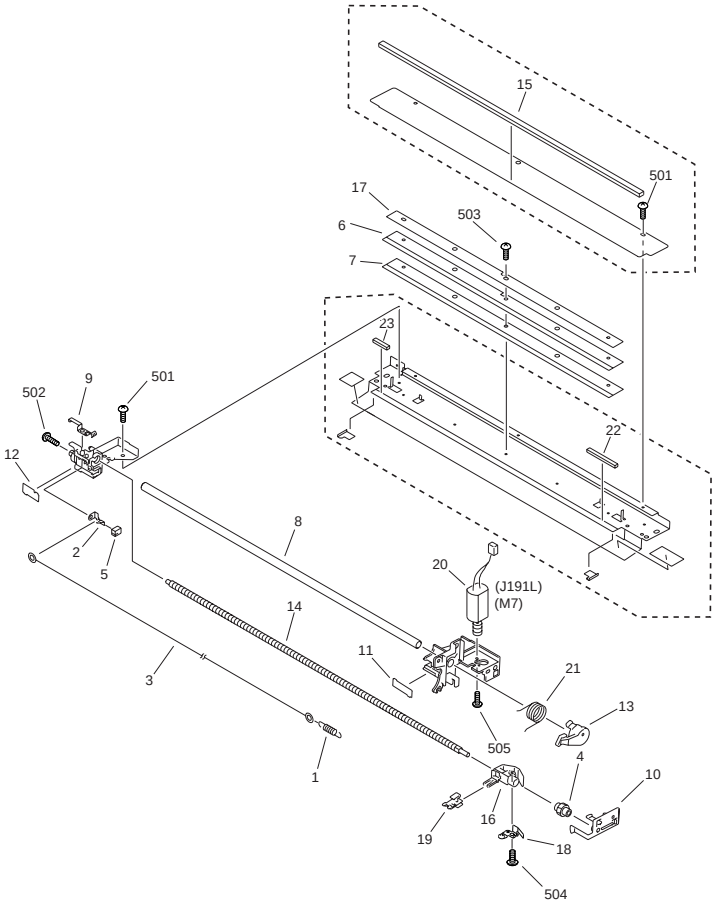
# FIGURE 550
# PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY




NOTE : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No.18
注：このユニットにKey No.18の部品は含まれません。

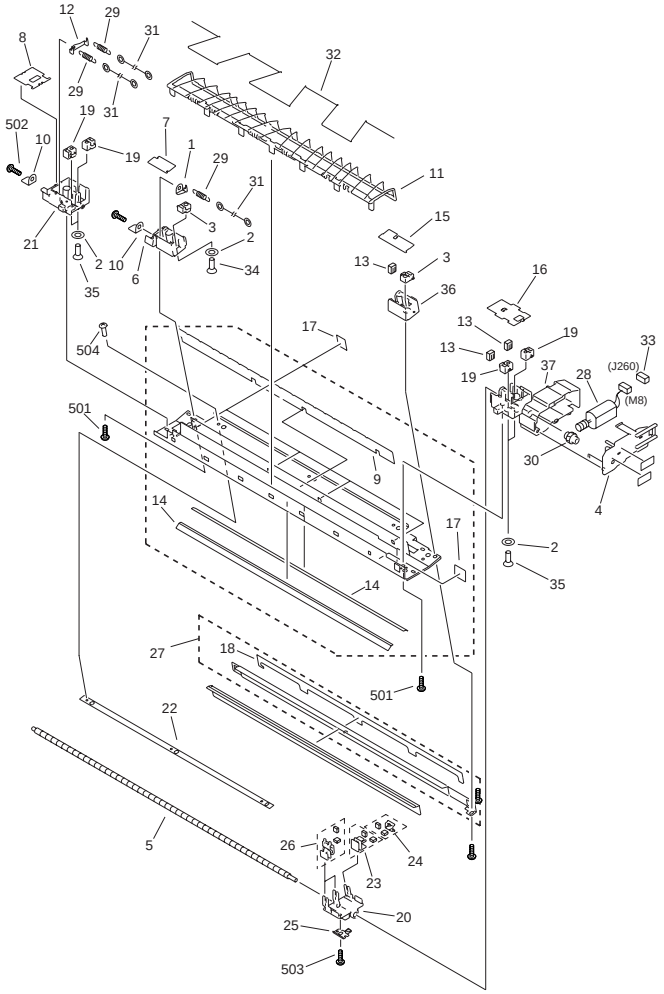
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.550 | FM2-3069-000 | | 1 | PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | 97-5527-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION, CORONA WIRE | | |
| 2 | FA2-8884-000 | | 4 | GUIDE, CORONA WIRE | | |
| 3 | FB2-6849-030 | | 1 | HOLDER, PRIMARY CORONA | | |
| 4 | FB2-6850-000 | | 1 | COVER, MOTOR | | |
| 5 | FB2-6857-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SPRING | | |
| 6 | FB2-6859-030 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 7 | FB2-6912-000 | | 2 | BLOCK, GUIDE | | |
| 8 | FB2-8493-000 | | 1 | SCREW, SHAFT | | |
| 9 | FF5-6883-000 | | 2 | BLOCK, WIRE CLEANING PAD | | |
| 10 | FF5-6884-000 | | 2 | BLOCK, WIRE CLEANING PAD | | |
| 11 | FF5-2973-020 | | 1 | BLOCK, FRONT | | |
| 12 | FF5-2974-030 | | 1 | BLOCK, REAR | | |
| 13 | FF5-6885-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PIN | | |
| 14 | FH5-1138-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC, 1.36W | M6 J193L | |
| 15 | FS6-0115-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 16 | FY1-0883-000 | | AR | CORONA WIRE ROLL (100M) | | |
| 17 | FB4-3687-000 | | AR | WIRE, CORONA, 0.06MM (20M) | | |
| 18 | VS1-5057-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | SEE NOTE J193DH | |
| 19 | XA9-0228-000 | | 4 | SCREW, INSUL., C.S.HEAD | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | 10 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2301-409 | | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X14 | | |
| 503 | XB1-2302-003 | | 1 | SCREW, MACH, TRUSS HEAD, M3X20 | | |
| 504 | XB4-7300-609 | | 1 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X6 | | |
| 505 | XD1-2100-307 | | 1 | WASHER,PLAIN | | |

# FIGURE 570
# PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.570 | FM2-4217-000 | | 1 | PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB6-6605-000 | | 1 | SPRING | | |
| 2 | FA3-2127-000 | | 1 | TERMINAL, CORONA WIRE | | |
| 3 | FB4-3687-000 | | AR | WIRE, CORONA, 0.06MM (20M) | | |
| 4 | FS6-0115-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 5 | FA4-1864-000 | | 1 | DAMPER | | |
| 6 | FA4-1867-030 | | 1 | SCRAPER, PRE-TRANSFER | | |
| 7 | FA6-6804-020 | | 1 | MOUNT, SCRAPER | | |
| 8 | FB2-6839-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, BIAS | | |
| 9 | FB2-6840-000 | | 1 | TERMINAL, BIAS | | |
| 10 | FB2-6842-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 11 | FB2-6843-000 | | 1 | COVER, FRONT | | |
| 12 | FB2-6844-020 | | 1 | COVER, REAR | | |
| 13 | FB2-6847-000 | | 1 | ARM, ROLLER | | |
| 14 | FB2-6862-020 | | 1 | SCREW, SHAFT | | |
| 15 | FB2-6930-000 | | 1 | SEAL, POST | | |
| 16 | FB3-8348-020 | | 1 | HOLDER, FELT | | |
| 17 | FC1-7435-020 | | 1 | SUPPORT, POST | | |
| 18 | FF5-2942-020 | | 1 | PLATE, PRESSURE | | |
| 19 | FF5-3090-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, CLEANING | | |
| 20 | FG6-9172-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | | |
| 21 | FS5-2896-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 22 | FA3-2565-000 | | 1 | BRUSH, FRONT | | |
| 23 | FA3-8004-000 | | 1 | BRUSH, REAR | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-409 | | 8 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2301-603 | | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 503 | XB2-5300-609 | | 5 | SCREW, W/WASHER, M3X6 (S) | | |
| 504 | XB4-7300-609 | | 1 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X6 | | |
| 505 | XB6-7200-409 | | 2 | SCREW, TP M2X4 (S) | | |

# FIGURE 580
# TRANSFER/SEPARATE CORONA ASSEMBLY

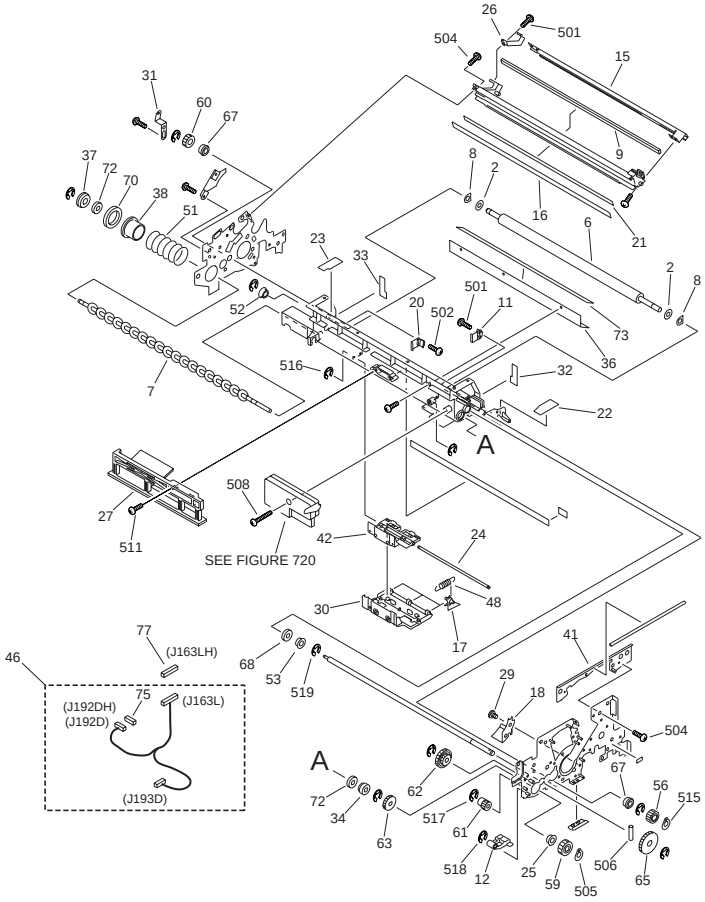



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.580 | FG6-5911-000 | | 1 | TRANSFER/SEPARATE CORO | | |
| 1 | 87-2584-020 | | 1 | TERMINAL, CORONA WIRE | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | FA2-1498-000 | | 6 | WASHER | | |
| 3 | FB5-9648-000 | | 2 | GUIDE, CORONA WIRE | | |
| 4 | FB2-6850-000 | | 1 | COVER, MOTOR | | |
| 5 | FB2-6862-020 | | 1 | SCREW, SHAFT | | |
| 6 | FB2-7083-020 | | 1 | BLOCK, TRANSFER, REAR | | |
| 7 | FB2-7088-000 | | 1 | COVER, BLOCK | | |
| 8 | FB2-7089-020 | | 1 | COVER, BLOCK | | |
| 9 | FB2-7090-000 | | 1 | SHEET, INSULATING | | |
| 10 | FB2-7092-000 | | 2 | PLATE, HIGH VOLTAGE | | |
| 11 | FB2-7093-020 | | 1 | GUIDE, PAPER | | |
| 12 | FB2-7095-000 | | 1 | HOOK, SPRING | | |
| 13 | FB2-7096-000 | | 3 | PAD | | |
| 14 | FB2-7108-000 | | 2 | SHEET, CORONA | | |
| 15 | FB2-7111-000 | | 1 | COVER, BLOCK | | |
| 16 | FB2-7112-020 | | 1 | COVER, BLOCK | | |
| 17 | FB2-7968-000 | | 5 | SHEET, CORONA, 2 | | |
| 18 | FB6-7054-000 | | 1 | INSULATION SHEET | | |
| 19 | FB2-8469-000 | | 4 | GUIDE, CORONA WIRE | | |
| 20 | FB3-8349-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, FELT | | |
| 21 | FB3-8587-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, SEPARATION, REAR | | |
| 22 | FB4-0638-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SHIELD ADJUSTING | | |
| 23 | FF5-6883-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, WIRE CLEANING PAD | | |
| 24 | FF5-6884-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, WIRE CLEANING PAD | | |
| 25 | FF5-6885-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, PIN | | |
| 26 | FF5-3090-000 | | 2 | HOLDER, WIRE CLEANING | | |
| 27 | FF5-9946-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SHIELD, RIGHT | | |
| 28 | FG6-9172-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, DC | M8 J260 | |
| 29 | FS2-2551-000 | | 3 | SPRING, TENSION, CORONA WIRE | | |
| 30 | FS6-0115-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 31 | FB4-3687-000 | | AR | WIRE, CORONA, 0.06MM (20M) | | |
| 32 | FA5-1876-000 | | 1 | GUIDE WIRE, AMIRAN, 0.148MM | | |
| 33 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 34 | XA9-0034-000 | | 2 | SCREW, INSUL., C.S.HEAD | | |
| 35 | XA9-0228-000 | | 4 | SCREW, INSUL., C.S.HEAD | | |
| 36 | FB2-7082-020 | | 1 | BLOCK, TRANSFER, FRONT | | |
| 37 | FB3-8586-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, SEPARATION, FRONT | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | 9 | SCREW, MACH, TRUSS HEAD M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB2-7300-807 | | 2 | SCREW, WITH WASHER, M3X8 | | |
| 503 | XB4-7300-609 | | 1 | SCREW, TAPPING, TRUSS HEAD | | |
| 504 | XB1-1300-407 | | 3 | SCREW, MACH, PAN HEAD, M3X4 | | |

# FIGURE 600
# AP KIT ASSEMBLY

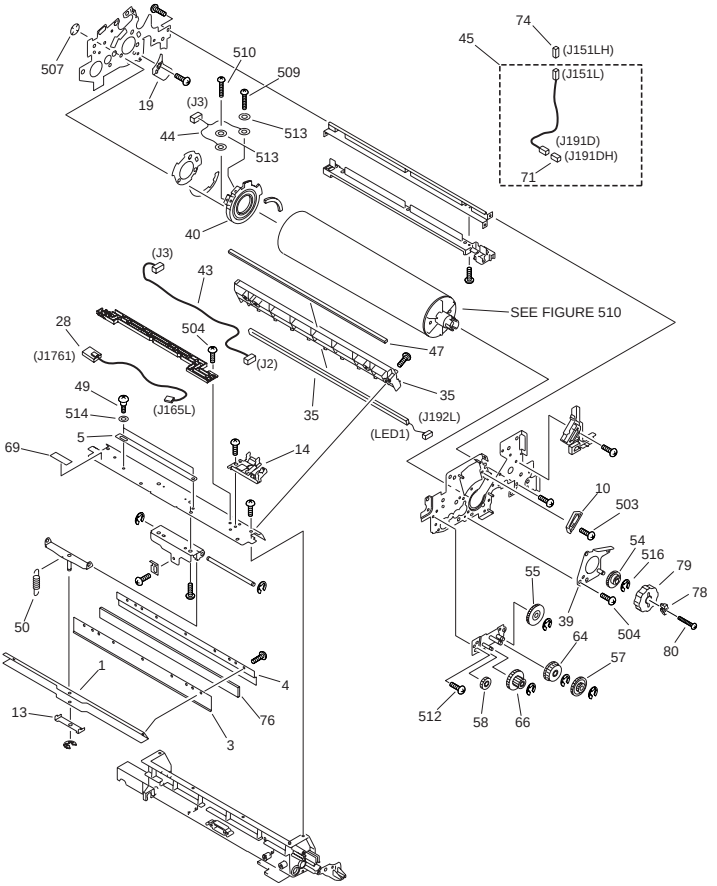



NOTE1 : This assembly includes the assembly shown in Figure 720.

NOTE2 : This assembly does not include the parts shown with key No. 74 and 77.

注1：このユニットはFigure 720のユニットを含みます。

注2：このユニットにKey No. 74, 77の部品は含まれません。


74
45
(J151LH)
(J151L)
(J191D)
(J191DH)
71
507
510
509
19
(J3)
44
513
513
40
(J3)
43
SEE FIGURE 510
28
(J1761)
504
(J2)
47
49
514
(J165L)
35
35
(J192L)
(LED1)
69
5
14
10
503
54
516
79
78
55
39
504
64
57
80
512
58
66
50
1
4
13
76
3

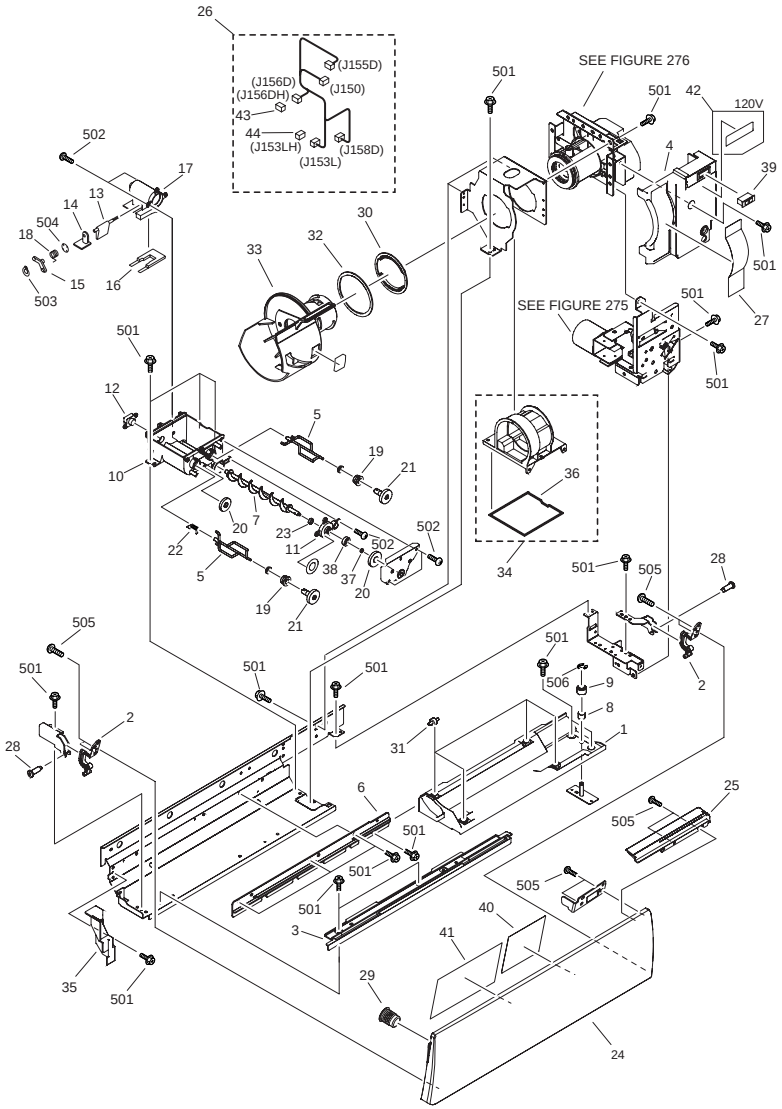
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.600 | FM2-3070-000 | | 1 | AP KIT ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE1 | |
| 1 | FA3-2434-080 | | 1 | MOUNT, CLEANING BLADE | | |
| 2 | FA4-1819-000 | | 2 | SPACER | | |
| 3 | FA4-2035-000 | N | 1 | PLATE, BLADE BACKKING | | |
| 4 | FA4-2037-000 | | 1 | RETAINER, BLADE | | |
| 5 | FB2-3000-000 | | 1 | SHEET, GRIP | | |
| 6 | FB2-6863-030 | | 1 | ROLLER | | |
| 7 | FB2-6867-020 | | 1 | SCREW, CREANING | | |
| 8 | FB2-6872-000 | | 2 | SEAL, FELT | | |
| 9 | FB2-6874-000 | | 1 | SEAL, CR | | |
| 10 | FB2-6883-000 | | 1 | PLATE, STOP, PRE/TR.CORONA | | |
| 11 | FB2-6888-020 | | 1 | SCRAPER, FRONT | | |
| 12 | FB2-6889-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, AP | | |
| 13 | FB2-6890-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 14 | FB2-6892-020 | | 1 | HOLDER, SWITCH | | |
| 15 | FB2-6895-030 | | 1 | CROSSMEMBER, LED | | |
| 16 | FB2-6898-000 | | 1 | SHEET, 1 | | |
| 17 | FB2-6899-000 | | 3 | SEPARATION, CLAW | | |
| 18 | FB2-6913-020 | | 1 | BLOCK, FRONT | | |
| 19 | FB2-6914-000 | | 1 | BLOCK, REAR | | |
| 20 | FB2-6915-020 | | 1 | SCRAPER, REAR | | |
| 21 | FB2-6918-000 | | 1 | SHEET, SUPPORT | | |
| 22 | FB2-6919-000 | | 1 | SHEET, DRUM, FRONT | | |
| 23 | FB2-6920-000 | | 1 | SHEET, DRUM, REAR | | |
| 24 | FB2-8301-020 | | 1 | SHAFT, CLAW HOLDER | | |
| 25 | FB2-8302-000 | | 2 | BUSHING POM | | |
| 26 | FB2-8335-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 27 | FB5-3549-000 | | 1 | GUIDE, AIR | | |
| 28 | FM2-3661-000 | | 1 | SENSOR, DRUM | J165L,1761 | |
| 29 | FB2-8509-000 | | 2 | SCREW,M4X6 | | |
| 30 | FB3-8538-020 | | 1 | HOLDER,CLAW | | |
| 31 | FB3-8617-000 | | 1 | PLATE, GROUNDING | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FB4-6209-000 | | 1 | SEAL, SIDE, FRONT | | |
| 33 | FB4-6210-000 | | 1 | SEAL, SIDE, REAR | | |
| 34 | FF2-2891-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, 1 (POM) | | |
| 35 | FG6-9895-000 | | 1 | EXPOSURE CASE ASSEMBLY | LED1 J192L | |
| 36 | FF5-2981-000 | | 1 | SCRAPER | | |
| 37 | FF5-2983-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 38 | FF5-2986-000 | | 1 | SHUTTER, WASTE TONER | | |
| 39 | FF5-3146-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, BEARING | | |
| 40 | FF6-1425-000 | | 1 | RING, DRUM SIDE | | |
| 41 | FF5-9891-000 | | 1 | PLATE, CONNECTING | | |
| 42 | FF5-5936-020 | | 1 | HOLDER,CLAW | | |
| 43 | FG2-7671-000 | | 1 | CABLE, DRUM HEATER, 100V | J2,3 | |
| 44 | FG5-5017-020 | | 1 | CABLE, DRUM HEATER | J3 | |
| 45 | FG6-5458-020 | | 1 | CABLE, AP KIT, 1 | J151L,191D | |
| 46 | FG6-5459-000 | | 1 | CABLE, AP KIT, 2 | J163L,192D,193D | |
| 47 | FB6-6571-000 | | 1 | SEAL, CR | | |
| 48 | FS2-2450-000 | | 3 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 49 | FS2-9015-020 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M4 | | |
| 50 | FS3-2886-020 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 51 | FS3-2887-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 52 | FS5-1473-000 | | 1 | BUSHING 3, FOAM CR | | |
| 53 | FS5-1756-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 54 | FS6-0023-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 55 | FS6-0120-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 16T/20T/26T | | |
| 56 | FS6-0121-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 14T | | |
| 57 | FS6-0122-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T/40T | | |
| 58 | FS6-0124-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 24T | | |
| 59 | FS6-0125-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 30T | | |
| 60 | FS6-0129-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 14T | | |
| 61 | FS6-0136-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T | | |
| 62 | FS6-0137-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 23T/39T | | |
| 63 | FS6-0138-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 30T | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 64 | FS6-0859-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 35T/40T | | |
| 65 | FS6-0860-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 47T | | |
| 66 | FS6-0862-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 42T/14T/20T | | |
| 67 | XG9-0549-000 | | 2 | BEARING,BALL, JMK-688ZZNR D4ML | | |
| 68 | XG9-0346-000 | | 1 | SEAL, OIL | | |
| 69 | FS6-8399-000 | | 1 | GREASE TYPE CAUTION LABEL | | |
| 70 | FB2-6897-000 | | 1 | SEAL, SHUTTER | | |
| 71 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J191DH | |
| 72 | XG9-0111-000 | | 2 | SEAL, OIL | | |
| 73 | FB2-6877-000 | | 1 | SHEET | | |
| 74 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | SEE NOTE2 J151DH | |
| 75 | VS1-5057-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J192DH | |
| 76 | FA9-3995-000 | | 1 | BLADE, PLATE | | |
| 77 | VS1-7177-004 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | SEE NOTE2 J163DH | |
| 78 | FB2-8182-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, DRUM | | |
| 79 | FB2-8321-000 | | 1 | STOP, DRUM SUPPORT | | |
| 80 | XA9-1090-000 | | 1 | SCREW,W/WASHER,M5X25 | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-603 | | 4 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-609 | | 5 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 503 | XB1-2400-409 | | 3 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |
| 504 | XB1-2400-609 | | 42 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 505 | XD2-2100-602 | | 1 | GRIP RING (D=6) | | |
| 506 | XD3-2200-162 | | 1 | PIN, PARALLEL | | |
| 507 | XD2-2300-602 | | 3 | GRIP RING | | |
| 508 | XB4-7402-009 | | 2 | SCREW, SELF-TAPPING, M4X20 | | |
| 509 | XB2-8260-607 | | 1 | SCREW,W/WASHER,M2.6X6 | | |
| 510 | XB2-8300-607 | | 1 | SCREW, M3X6, S | | |
| 511 | XB4-7400-809 | | 4 | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUISS HEAD,M4X8 | | |
| 512 | XB6-7400-505 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X6 | | |
| 513 | XD1-1103-638 | | 2 | WASHER | | |
| 514 | XD1-1106-239 | | 2 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 515 | XD2-2100-802 | | 1 | GRIP RING (D=8) | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 516 | XD2-1100-322 | | 3 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 517 | XD2-1100-402 | | 2 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 518 | XD2-1100-502 | | 10 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 519 | XD2-1100-642 | | 3 | RING,E | | |

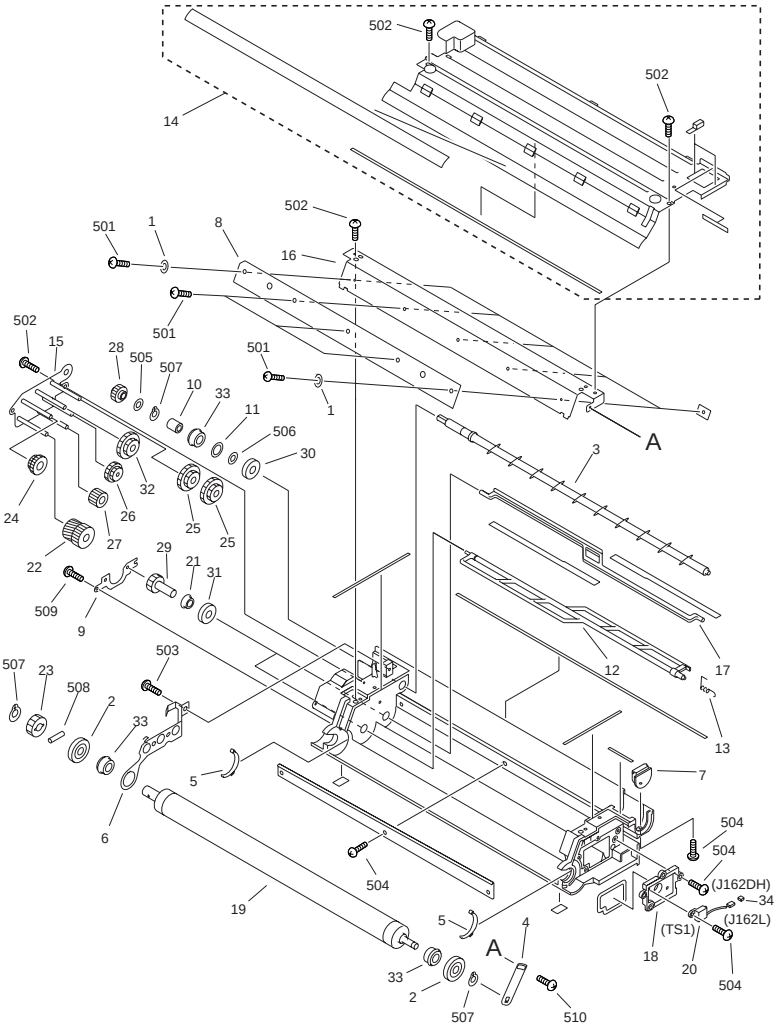
# FIGURE 620
# HOPPER ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.620 | NPN | | RF | HOPPER ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FC6-3710-000 | | 1 | BOX, BOTTLE | | |
| 2 | FC5-1892-000 | | 2 | ARM, DOOR | | |
| 3 | FL2-2472-000 | | 1 | RAIL, 1 | | |
| 4 | FC6-3619-000 | | 1 | COVER, HOPPER, RIGHT | | |
| 5 | FC6-3425-000 | | 2 | ROD, STIRRING | | |
| 6 | FC5-1900-000 | | 1 | RAIL, 2 | | |
| 7 | FC6-3426-000 | | 1 | SCREW | | |
| 8 | FC5-1949-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, SHAFT | | |
| 9 | FC5-1950-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, BOTTLE STOP | | |
| 10 | FC6-3427-000 | | 1 | HOPPER, SUB | | |
| 11 | FC6-3433-000 | | 1 | CAP | | |
| 12 | FK2-0812-000 | | 1 | SENSOR, TONER | TS2 J156L | |
| 13 | FB2-8118-020 | | 1 | SHUTTER | | |
| 14 | FB2-8119-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, SHUTTER | | |
| 15 | FB2-8120-000 | | 1 | LEVER, SHUTTER | | |
| 16 | FB2-8122-000 | | 1 | SEAL, 2 | | |
| 17 | FC6-3432-000 | | 1 | PIPE | PPE+PS | |
| 18 | FS5-2901-000 | | 1 | SPRING TORSION | | |
| 19 | FS2-1014-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 20 | FU5-0270-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 38T | | |
| 21 | FU5-0276-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 40T | | |
| 22 | FU6-2106-000 | | 1 | SPRING, STIRRING | | |
| 23 | XG9-0111-000 | | 1 | SEAL, OIL | | |
| 24 | FC6-3609-000 | | 1 | COVER, FRONT, UPPER | | |
| 25 | FC6-3641-000 | | 1 | COVER, FRONT 2, UPPER | | |
| 26 | FM2-3767-000 | | 1 | CABLE, HOPPER | J150,153L,155D,156D,158D | |
| 27 | FU5-8555-000 | | 1 | LABEL, HOPPER RELEASE DIRECT | | |
| 28 | FU5-9350-000 | | 2 | SCREW, STEPPED, M10 | | |
| 29 | FA9-3870-000 | | 1 | MAGNET CATCH | | |
| 30 | FC5-1945-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, RING | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | FC5-5092-000 | | 4 | ROLLER | | |
| 32 | FC5-6264-000 | | 1 | SEAL, RING CATCH | | |
| 33 | FL2-0597-000 | | 1 | CAM, RING MOVEMENT | | |
| 34 | FL2-3026-000 | | 1 | HOPPER, SUB, UPPER | | |
| 35 | FC6-3620-000 | | 1 | COVER, HOPPER, LEFT | | |
| 36 | FC6-3435-000 | | 1 | SEAL | | |
| 37 | FS5-1021-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 38 | FU5-0269-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 23T | | |
| 39 | XZ9-0582-000 | | 1 | MAGNET CATCH | | |
| 40 | FU5-8088-000 | | 1 | LABEL,REL. CONTROL INSTRUCTION | | |
| 41 | FC6-2841-000 | | 1 | LABEL, BLACK T. BOTTLE CONTROL | | |
| 42 | FS6-8992-000 | | 1 | LABEL, GENUINE | 120V | |
| 43 | VS1-7177-002 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J155DH | |
| 44 | VS1-7177-012 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J153LH | |
| 501 | XB3-6300-605 | | AR | SCREW,RS,M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB4-5300-807 | | AR | SCREW,P,M3X8 | | |
| 503 | XD2-2100-302 | | 1 | GRIP RING MD3 (SUS) | | |
| 504 | XD2-2300-302 | | 1 | WASHER, RETAINING 3.0MM(SUS) | | |
| 505 | XB4-5400-807 | | 4 | SCREW, P, M4X8 | | |
| 506 | XD2-1100-502 | | 1 | RING,E | | |

# FIGURE 640
# DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY



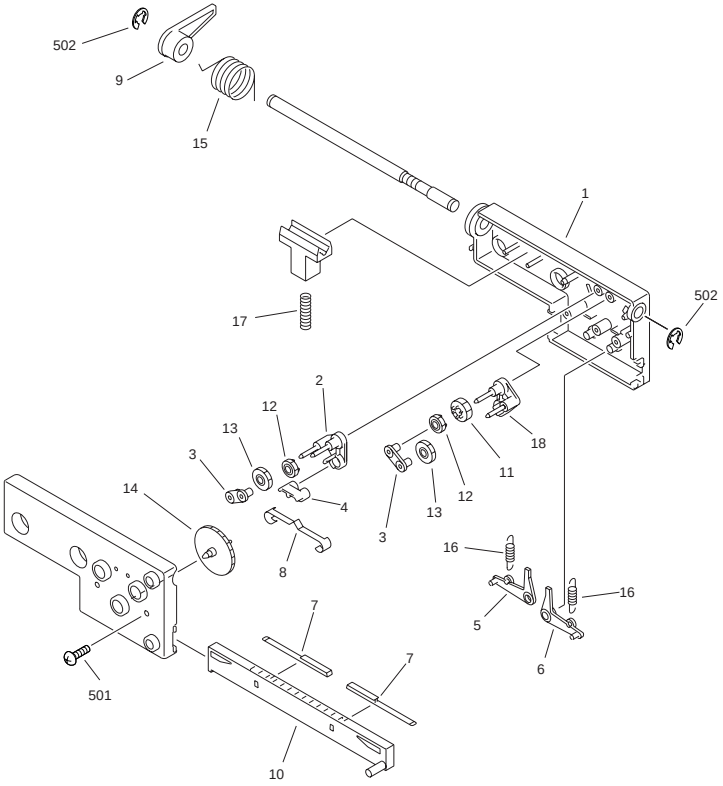

NOTE : This assembly does not include the part shown with key No. 34.

注：このユニットにKey No. 34の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.640 | FM2-3081-000 | | 1 | DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FA9-0488-000 | | 2 | WASHER | | |
| 2 | FB6-6569-000 | | 2 | ROLLER, SPACER | | |
| 3 | FB2-6934-030 | | 1 | FEED SCREW, TONER | | |
| 4 | FB2-6935-000 | | 1 | PLATE, TERMINAL | | |
| 5 | FB2-6936-000 | | 2 | PLATE, MAGNET | | |
| 6 | FB2-6939-020 | | 1 | TERMINAL, BIAS | | |
| 7 | FB2-6943-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, SCREW | | |
| 8 | FC6-3437-000 | | 1 | BLADE, RUBBER | | |
| 9 | FB2-6952-020 | | 1 | SUPPORT, GEAR | | |
| 10 | FB2-8342-000 | | 1 | SPACER | | |
| 11 | FB2-8437-000 | | 1 | WASHER, PLAIN | | |
| 12 | FB3-8542-000 | | 1 | ROD, STIRRING, 1 | | |
| 13 | FB6-6959-000 | | 1 | SPRING, STIRRING | | |
| 14 | FF5-2947-020 | | 1 | COVER, UPPER | | |
| 15 | FF5-2948-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT, GEAR | | |
| 16 | FF5-2949-000 | | 1 | PLATE, BLADE | | |
| 17 | FF5-5930-000 | | 1 | ROD, STRRING, 2 | | |
| 18 | FF5-5988-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, TONER SENSOR | | |
| 19 | FM2-3082-000 | | 1 | CYLINDER, DEVELOPING | | |
| 20 | FK2-0812-000 | | 1 | SENSOR, TONER | TS1 J162L | |
| 21 | FS2-1014-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 22 | FS6-0852-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T/19T | | |
| 23 | FU6-0733-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 21T | | |
| 24 | FS6-0890-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 18T/15T | | |
| 25 | FS6-0027-000 | | 3 | GEAR, 32T/20T | | |
| 26 | FS6-0028-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 23T/16T | | |
| 27 | FS6-0029-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 19T | | |
| 28 | FS6-0031-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 19T | | |
| 29 | FS6-0857-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 30 | XG9-0333-000 | | 1 | SEAL, OIL, NBR | | |
| 31 | X71-9310-000 | | 2 | SEAL, OIL | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FS6-0891-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 34T/20T | | |
| 33 | XG9-0218-000 | | 3 | BEARING, BALL | | |
| 34 | VS1-7177-005 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | SEE NOTE J162DH | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-402 | | 5 | SCREW | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-409 | | 6 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X4 | | |
| 503 | XB4-7300-609 | | 2 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X6 | | |
| 504 | XB4-7300-809 | | 11 | SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X8 | | |
| 505 | XD1-1102-629 | | 6 | WASHER, COP | | |
| 506 | XD1-1108-231 | | 1 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 507 | XD2-2100-802 | | 3 | GRIP RING (D=8) | | |
| 508 | XD3-2200-122 | | 1 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 509 | XB4-7300-707 | | 2 | SCREW, B TIGHT, M3X7 | | |
| 510 | XB2-7300-609 | | 1 | SCREW,W/WASHER,M3X6 | | |

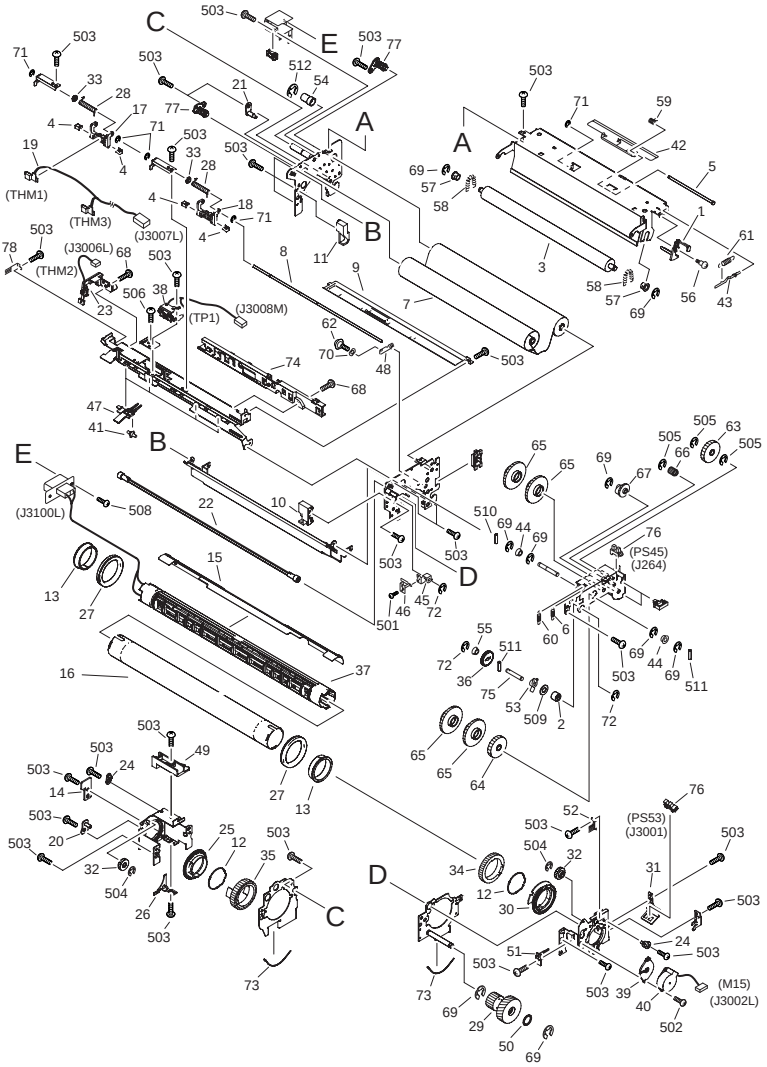
# FIGURE 720
# SEPARATION CLAW DRIVE ASSEMBLY




NOTE1：This assembly includes the assemblies shown in Figure 600.
注1：このユニットはFigure 600のユニットに含まれます。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.720 | FG5-5789-000 | | 1 | SEPARATION CLAW DRIVE ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE | |
| 1 | FA3-2471-000 | | 1 | BASE PLATE | | |
| 2 | FA3-2474-000 | | 1 | LINK, RIGHT | | |
| 3 | FA3-2475-000 | | 2 | BRACE | | |
| 4 | FA3-2476-000 | | 1 | LINK | | |
| 5 | FA3-2477-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RESET, RIGHT | | |
| 6 | FA3-2478-000 | | 1 | LEVER, RESET, LEFT | | |
| 7 | FS7-2994-000 | | 2 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 8 | FS7-2995-000 | | 1 | SPRING, LEAF | | |
| 9 | FA9-3943-000 | | 1 | LEVER, DRIVE | | |
| 10 | FB2-8299-000 | | 1 | RACK | | |
| 11 | FS2-0088-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 12 | FS2-0089-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 20T | | |
| 13 | FS2-0090-000 | | 2 | GEAR, 25T | | |
| 14 | FS2-0091-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 60T | | |
| 15 | FS2-2001-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION | | |
| 16 | FS2-2002-000 | | 2 | SPRING | | |
| 17 | FS2-2058-000 | | 1 | SPRING, COMPRESSION | | |
| 18 | FA3-2473-000 | | 1 | LINK, LEFT | | |
| 501 | XB4-7301-209 | | 2 | SCREW, SELF-TAPPING | | |
| 502 | XD2-1100-502 | | 2 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |

# FIGURE 810
# FIXING ASSEMBLY

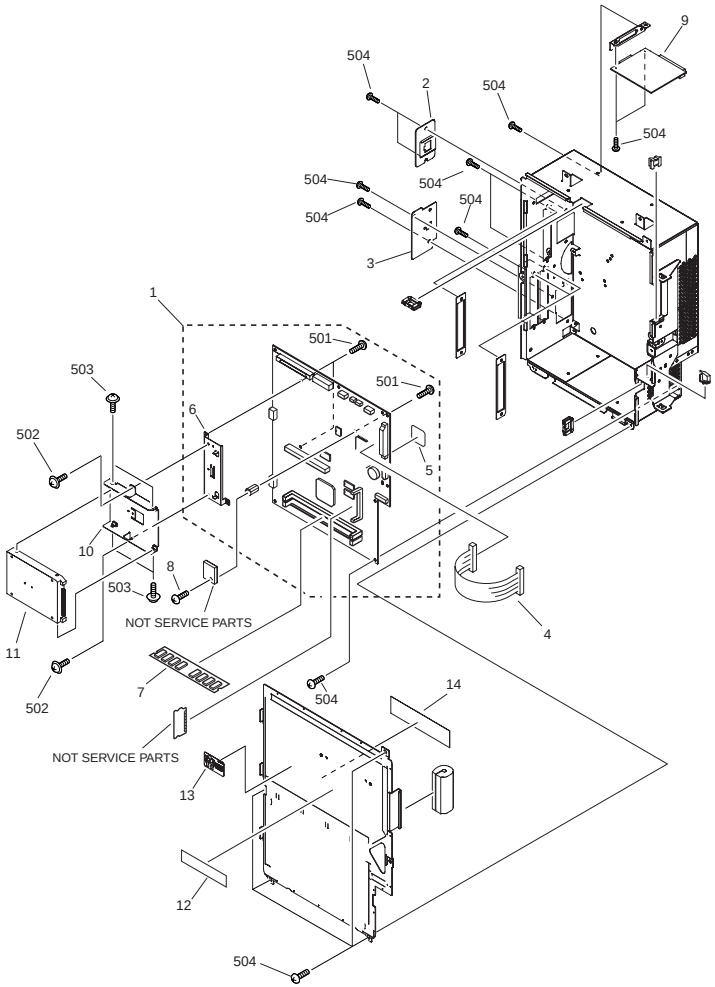


| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.810 | FM2-3052-000 | | 1 | FIXING ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FB2-7222-000 | | 1 | LEVER, PAPER SENSOR | | |
| 2 | FB1-6833-000 | | 1 | BUSHING | | |
| 3 | FA9-3860-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, CLEANING | | |
| 4 | FA5-4403-000 | | 4 | SPRING | | |
| 5 | FA6-3071-020 | | 1 | ROD, PLATE MOUNTING | | |
| 6 | FB2-7238-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 7 | FY1-1157-000 | | 1 | CLEANER SUPPLY ROLL | | |
| 8 | FC6-3497-000 | | 1 | SHAFT,THERMISTOR RECIPROCATING | | |
| 9 | FC6-3498-000 | | 1 | TRAY, OIL | | |
| 10 | FC6-3499-000 | | 1 | STOPPER,CLAW,FRONT | | |
| 11 | FC6-3500-000 | | 1 | STOPPER,CLAW,REAR | | |
| 12 | FC6-3501-000 | | 2 | RETAINER,FIXING ROLLER,THRUST | | |
| 13 | FC6-3502-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 14 | FC6-3524-000 | | 1 | STOPPER,HOPPER,RIGHT | | |
| 15 | FC6-3525-000 | | 1 | SHUTTER | | |
| 16 | FC6-3566-000 | | 1 | ROLLER, FIXING | | |
| 17 | FC6-3588-000 | | 1 | HOLDER,THERMISTOR INNER,RIGHT | | |
| 18 | FC6-3592-000 | | 1 | HOLDER,MAIN THERMISTOR | | |
| 19 | FK2-0809-000 | | 1 | THERMISTOR | THM1,3 J3007L | |
| 20 | FL2-3049-000 | | 1 | SUPPORT,SHAFT | | |
| 21 | FL2-3051-000 | | 1 | PLATE,ROLL SHAFT,REAR | | |
| 22 | FL2-3058-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, DRIVE | | |
| 23 | FM2-4161-000 | | 1 | THERMISTOR, SUB | THM2 J3006L | |
| 24 | FL2-3056-000 | | 2 | MOUNT,GEAR STOPPER SHAFT | | |
| 25 | FC6-3519-000 | | 1 | GEAR,90T | | |
| 26 | FC6-3528-000 | | 1 | STOPPER,SHUTTER GEAR,REAR | | |
| 27 | XG9-0563-000 | | 2 | BEARING,BALL,6809ZZN S1C4 | | |
| 28 | FU6-2107-000 | | 2 | SPRING | | |
| 29 | FC6-3494-000 | | 1 | GEAR,71T/26T | | |
| 30 | FC6-3518-000 | | 1 | GEAR,90T | | |
| 31 | FC6-3839-000 | | 1 | MOUNT,SENSOR | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | FU6-0734-000 | | 2 | GEAR,12T/21T | | |
| 33 | FU5-1468-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 34 | FU6-0736-000 | | 1 | GEAR,52T | | |
| 35 | FU6-0737-000 | | 1 | GEAR,52T | | |
| 36 | FS6-0134-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 44T | | |
| 37 | FM2-3012-000 | | 1 | HOLDER,UNIT | J3100L | |
| 38 | FM2-4214-000 | | 1 | THERMOSWITCH | TP1 J3008M | |
| 39 | FC6-3584-000 | | 1 | PLATE,MOTOR DAMPER | | |
| 40 | FK2-0828-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, STEPPING, DC | M15 J3002L | |
| 41 | FB1-8776-000 | | 4 | ROWEL | | |
| 42 | FB2-7221-000 | | 1 | PLATE, SUPPORT | | |
| 43 | FB2-7223-030 | | 1 | PLATE, LIMIT, LEVER | | |
| 44 | FS1-1449-000 | | 2 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 45 | FB2-7260-020 | | 1 | PLATE, LIMIT, ARM, 2 | | |
| 46 | FB2-7219-030 | | 1 | PLATE, LIMIT, ARM | | |
| 47 | FB5-3617-000 | | 4 | HOLDER, ROLLER | | |
| 48 | FB5-5521-000 | | 1 | HOLDER, SHAFT | | |
| 49 | FC6-3447-000 | | 1 | GUIDE,COIL CORD | | |
| 50 | FS5-6487-000 | | 1 | WASHER | | |
| 51 | FC6-3744-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR,STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 52 | FC6-3745-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR,STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 53 | FF6-1428-000 | | 1 | ARM, ONE-WAY | | |
| 54 | FB3-8416-000 | | 1 | COLLAR, POSITIONING PIN | | |
| 55 | FS1-1401-000 | | 1 | BUSHING, PL | | |
| 56 | FS1-9009-020 | | 1 | SCREW,STEPPED,M3 | | |
| 57 | FS2-1256-000 | | 2 | BUSHING | | |
| 58 | FS2-2325-000 | | 2 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 59 | FS3-2053-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TORSION (SUS) | | |
| 60 | FS5-2939-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 61 | FS5-2940-000 | | 1 | SPRING, TENSION | | |
| 62 | FS5-9162-000 | | 1 | SCREW, STEPPED | | |
| 63 | FS6-0103-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 28T | | |

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 64 | FS6-0104-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 60T | | |
| 65 | FS6-0105-000 | | 4 | GEAR, 22T/60T | | |
| 66 | FS6-0106-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 23T | | |
| 67 | FS6-0107-000 | | 1 | GEAR, 50T | | |
| 68 | XA9-0249-000 | | 2 | SCREW, M4X8 | | |
| 69 | XD9-0137-000 | | 6 | RING, E | | |
| 70 | XD9-0067-000 | | 1 | WASHER, FRONT PANEL ARM, S | | |
| 71 | XD9-0134-000 | | 5 | RING, E | | |
| 72 | XD9-0136-000 | | 6 | RING, E | | |
| 73 | FC6-3673-000 | | 2 | RETAINER,BEARING | | |
| 74 | FC6-3669-000 | | 1 | GUIDE,CORD,RIGHT | | |
| 75 | FB2-7230-000 | | 1 | SHAFT, ONE-WAY | | |
| 76 | FK2-0149-000 | | 2 | PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, TLP1253(C6) | PS45 J264,PS53 J3001 | |
| 77 | FF6-1851-000 | | 2 | HOLDER, WEB | | |
| 78 | FC6-3743-000 | | 1 | ELIMINATOR,STATIC CHARGE | | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-609 | | 8 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2300-809 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M3X8 | | |
| 503 | XB1-2400-609 | | 40 | SCREW,NACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X6 | | |
| 504 | XD2-1100-322 | | 2 | RETAINING RING (E-TYPE) | | |
| 505 | XD2-1100-642 | | 3 | RING,E | | |
| 506 | XB1-2400-407 | | 1 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M4X4 | | |
| 508 | XB1-2400-809 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X8 | | |
| 509 | XD1-1106-225 | | 1 | WASHER,COP | | |
| 510 | XD3-1300-122 | | 1 | PIN, SPRING | | |
| 511 | XD3-2200-122 | | 4 | PIN, DOWEL | | |
| 512 | XD2-1100-802 | | 1 | RING,E | | |

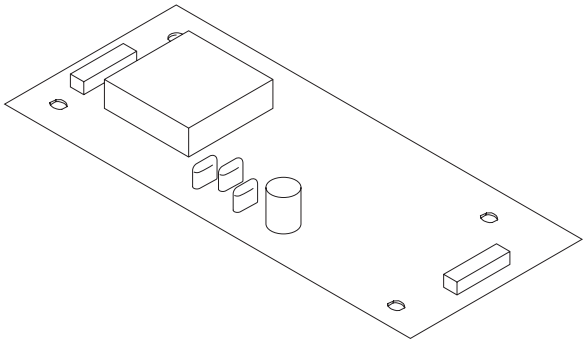
# FIGURE 900
# CONTROLLER BOX ASSEMBLY




NOTE : This assembly does not include the part shown with key No. 12.13.14
注：このユニットにKey No. 12,13,14 の部品は含まれません。

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.900 | NPN | | RF | CONTROLLER BOX ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FM2-3794-000 | | 1 | MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 2 | FB6-6864-000 | | 1 | COVER, LAN | | |
| 3 | FC6-3648-000 | | 1 | COVER, USB | | |
| 4 | FG6-5954-000 | | 1 | FLAT CABLE | | |
| 5 | FB4-1494-000 | | 1 | SHEET, PROTECTIVE | | |
| 6 | FC5-1304-000 | | 1 | BASE, HDD | | |
| 7 | WA7-3294-000 | | 1 | DIMM,SMS-25628NP-H,SD-RAM | | |
| 8 | XA9-0465-000 | | 1 | SCREW, W/WASHER, M3X4 | | |
| 9 | FM2-3796-000 | | 1 | DDIS PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 10 | FC5-1305-000 | | 1 | HOLDER,HDD | | |
| 11 | WM2-5216-000 | | 1 | HDD,HTS541020G9AT00 | | |
| 12 | FS5-8623-000 | | 1 | LABEL, WARNING LESER | SEE NOTE | |
| 13 | FS7-8107-000 | | 1 | LABEL, HD WARNING | SEE NOTE | |
| 14 | FS7-8143-020 | | 1 | LABEL, COUNTER | SEE NOTE | |
| 501 | XB6-7300-607 | | 3 | SCREW, TP, M3X6 | | |
| 502 | XB1-2260-807 | | 2 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M2.6X8 | | |
| 503 | XB2-8300-607 | | 4 | SCREW, M3X6, S | | |
| 504 | XB1-2300-607 | | 31 | SCREW,MACH.,TRUSS HEAD,M3X6 | | |
| IC0003 | FH4-6300-000 | | 1 | IC, M38871M2-010GP, MCU | | |
| IC1005 | FH4-6145-000 | | 1 | IC, GATE ARRAY | | |
| IC1006 | FH4-6218-000 | | 1 | IC, UPD89410S1, STANDARD CELL | | |
| IC1009 | FH4-6302-000 | | 1 | IC,S1L50552F32L000,ASIC | | |
| IC1010 | FK2-0417-000 | | 1 | IC, T8K26CXBG-3 GATE ARRAY | | |
| BAT1001 | WK1-5148-000 | | 1 | BATTERY, LITIUM, CR2477-HE6MY | | |

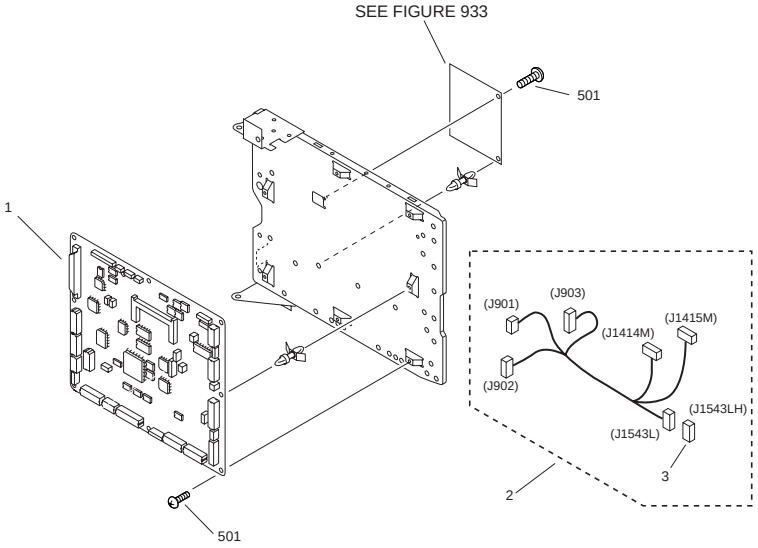
# FIGURE 925
# CONTROL PANEL INVERTER PCB ASSEMBLY



NOTE : This assembly is included in the assembly shown in Figure 130.
注：このユニットはFigure 130のユニットに含まれます。

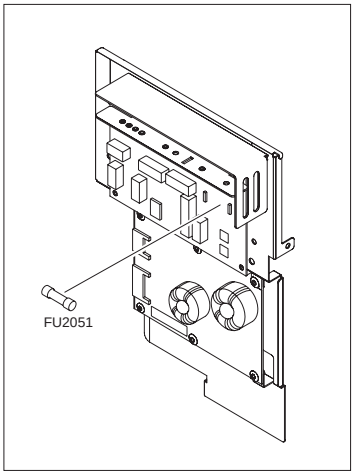
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.925 | FM2-1251-000 | | 1 | C. PANEL INVERTER PCB ASSEMBLY | SEE NOTE | |
| T1 | FK2-0245-000 | | 1 | TRANSFORMER, INVERTER | | |

# FIGURE 930
# DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY

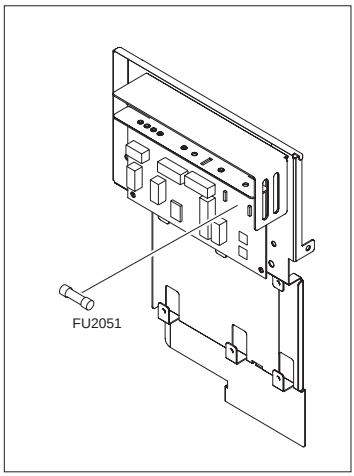



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.930 | NPN | | RF | DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FM2-3646-000 | | 1 | DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 2 | FM2-3761-000 | | 1 | CABLE, SOFT START CONNECT | J901,902,903,1414M,1415 M,1543L | |
| 3 | VS1-7177-003 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J1543LH | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-607 | | 8 | SCREW, BH3X6(S) | | |
| IC26 | FK2-0524-000 | | 1 | IC, KZ4E052E11CFP2, GATE ARRAY | | |
| IC29 | FH4-6300-000 | | 1 | IC, M38871M2-010GP, MCU | | |
| IC30 | FH4-6284-000 | | 3 | IC, UPD65882GC-015-8EU-A, ASIC | IC30,45,46 | |
| IC40 | FK2-0134-000 | | 1 | IC, HD6432323A02FV, MPU | | |
| IC56 | FH4-6104-020 | | 1 | IC,S1L51773F21B300,GATE ARRAY | | |
| IC58 | FK2-0523-000 | | 1 | IC,S1L51254F23Q000,GATE ARRAY | | |

# FIGURE 931
# AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY



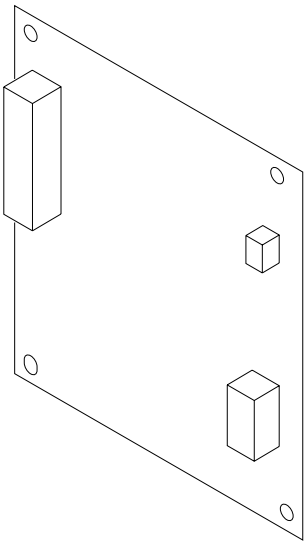

100V/120V




230V

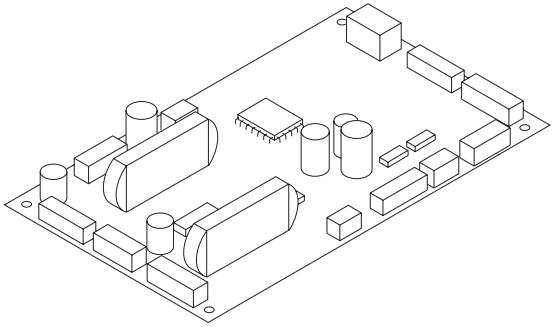
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.931 | FM2-3044-000 | | 1 | AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY | 100V | |
| Fig.931 | FM2-3043-000 | | 1 | AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY | 120V | |
| Fig.931 | FM2-3045-000 | | 1 | AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY | 230V | |
| FU2051 | VD7-2942-001 | | 1 | FUSE, 2A, 125V | 100V/120V | |
| FU2051 | VD7-2892-001 | | 1 | FUSE, 2A, 250V | 230V | |

# FIGURE 933
# ANTI-RUSH CURRENT PCB ASSEMBLY



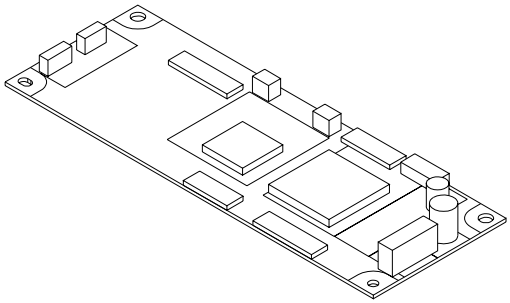
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.933 | FG6-4978-000 | | 1 | ANTI-RUSH CURRENT PCB ASSEMBLY | | |

# FIGURE 934
# ADF CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY



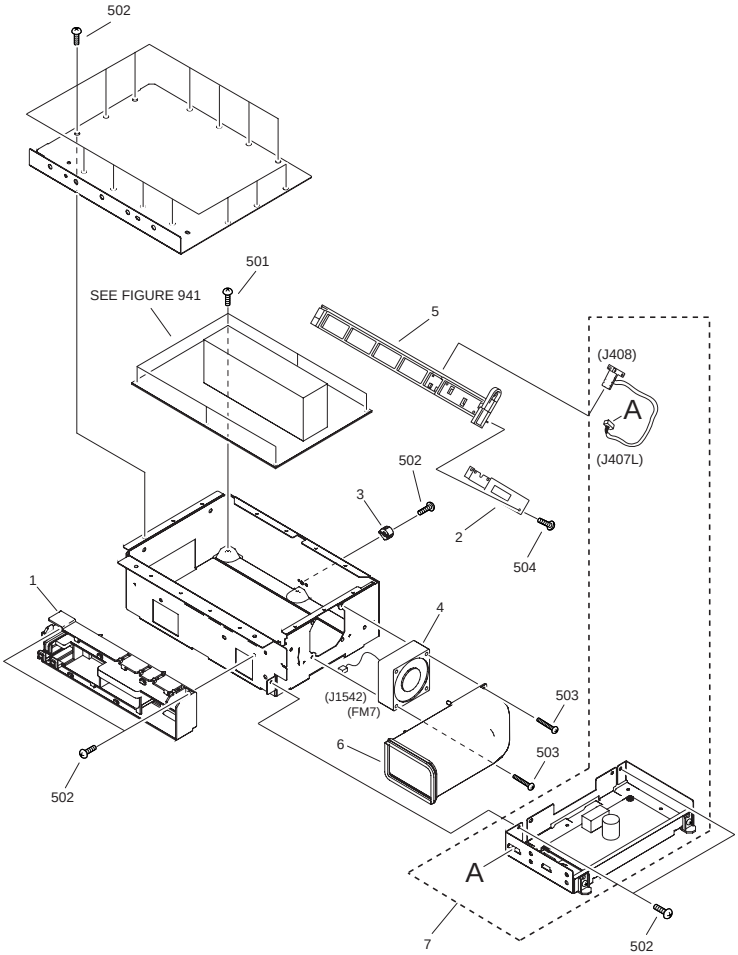
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.934 | FM2-1021-000 | | 1 | ADF CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| CP119 | FH9-0186-000 | | 1 | PIN, CHECK | | |
| IC9 | FK2-0211-000 | | 1 | IC, HD6432353M07FV, CPU 16BIT | | |

# FIGURE 935
# READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY



| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.935 | FM2-3623-000 | | 1 | READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| IC1 | FK2-0240-000 | | 1 | IC, HD6432323A01F, MCU | | |
| IC2 | FK2-0349-000 | | 1 | IC, MB87M4430, ASIC | | |

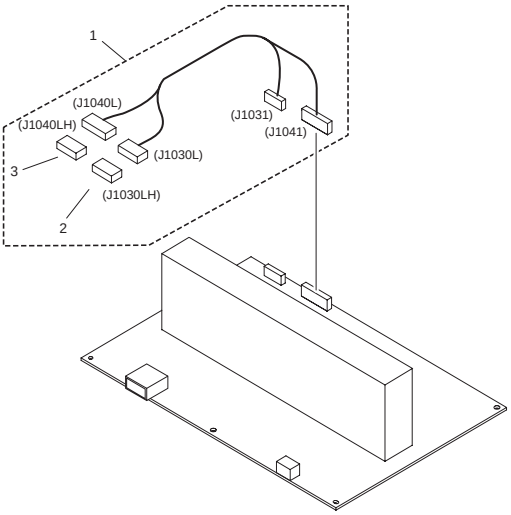
# FIGURE 940
# IH POWER/POTENTIAL SENSOR PCB ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.940 | NPN | | 1 | IH POWER/POTENTIAL SENSOR PCB | | |
| 1 | FC6-3448-000 | | 1 | GUIDE_IH INPUT CABLE | | |

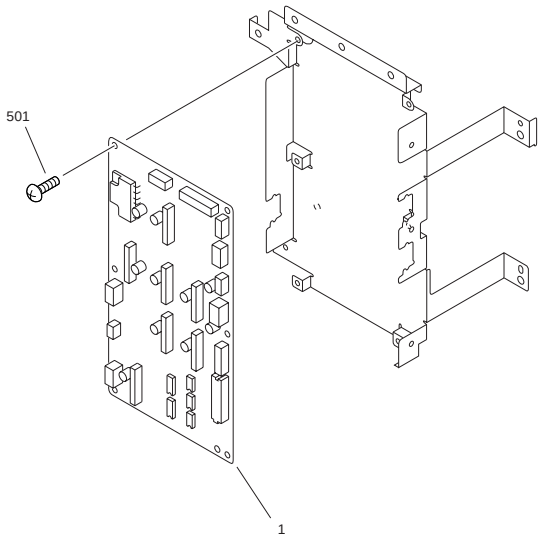
| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | FB2-6921-040 | | 1 | MOUNT, SENSOR | | |
| 3 | FC6-3662-000 | | 1 | PIN_POSITIONING | | |
| 4 | FK2-0795-000 | | 1 | MOTOR, FAN | FM7 J1542 | |
| 5 | FB5-3476-000 | | 1 | MOUNT, POTENTIAL SENSOR | | |
| 6 | FL2-3006-000 | | 1 | DUCT, IH POWER | | |
| 7 | FM2-3040-000 | | 1 | POTENTIAL SENSOR PCB ASSEMBLY | J407L,408 | |
| 501 | XB1-2300-607 | | 6 | SCREW, BH3X6(S) | | |
| 502 | XB1-2400-607 | | 18 | SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH | | |
| 503 | XB1-2403-009 | | 2 | SCREW, MACHINE M4X30 | | |
| 504 | XB4-7300-809 | | 2 | SCREW,TAPPING,TRUSS HEAD,M3X8 | | |

# FIGURE 941
# FIXING HEATER PS PCB ASSEMBLY



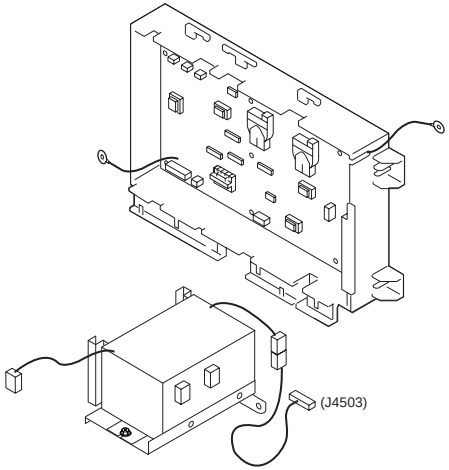

| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.941 | FM2-3647-000 | | 1 | FIXING HEATER PS PCB ASSEMBLY | 100V | |
| Fig.941 | FM2-3648-000 | | 1 | FIXING HEATER PS PCB ASSEMBLY | 120V | |
| Fig.941 | FM2-3649-000 | | 1 | FIXING HEATER PS PCB ASSEMBLY | 230V | |
| 1 | FM2-3775-000 | | 1 | CABLE, IH CONNECTING | J1030L,1040L,1031,1041 | |
| 2 | VS1-6318-008 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT, BK | J1030LH | |
| 3 | VS1-6318-016 | | 1 | CONNECTOR, SNAP TIGHT | J1040LH | |
| T1 | FH3-0636-000 | | 1 | TRANSFORMER (220/240V), 0.3VA | | |
| T2 | FH3-0936-000 | | 1 | INDUCTOR | 100V/120V | |
| T3 | FK2-0680-000 | | 1 | TRANSFORMER | | |
| T4 | FK2-0681-000 | | 1 | TRANSFORMER | 100V/120V | |

# FIGURE 960
# MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.960 | NPN | | RF | MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 1 | FM2-3655-000 | | 1 | MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| 501 | XB2-7400-607 | | 6 | SCREW, TOOTHED WASHER, M4X6 | | |

# FIGURE 980
# H.V. TRANSFORMER PCB ASSEMBLY




| FIGURE & KEY NO. | PARTS NUMBER | RANK | Q'TY | DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER/ REMARKS | SVC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fig.980 | FM2-3653-000 | | 1 | H. V. TRANSFORMER PCB ASSEMBLY | | |
| Q4515 | FK2-0626-000 | | 2 | TRANSISTOR, 2SC4913-05-E | Q4515,4529 | |
| T4502 | FH3-0515-000 | | 1 | TRANSFORMER | | |
| T4503 | RH3-5016-000 | | 3 | TRANSFORMER, 500VA UNDER | T4503,4504,4508 | |
| T4505 | FH3-0577-000 | | 1 | RFT | | |
| T4506 | FH3-0766-000 | | 1 | TRANSFORMER 12.6VA | | |
| T4507 | FH3-0767-000 | | 1 | TRANSFORMER 0.8VA | | |
| IC4506 | FK2-1092-000 | | 1 | IC, M68662-02, HYBRID | | |
| IC4508 | FK2-0625-000 | | 1 | IC M8D3134A, HYBRID | | |

Prepared by
OFFICE IMAGING PRODUCTS QUALITY ASSURANCE CENTER
CANON INC.

Canon